Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog (complete)

By: vanquish356

All his life, Jaune wanted to have adventures. But after getting expelled from Beacon and disowned by his parents, he thought he would never be able to have that kind of that is, until he is taken in by an elderly couple with a pink dog. Now he is going to have what he always wanted. Adventures. Just not the type he thought. But at least he has a courageous dog by his side.

Status: complete

Published: 2021-04-29

Updated: 2022-07-01

Words: 479903

Chapters: 102

Rated: Fiction T - Language: English - Characters: Courage, Jaune A. - Reviews: 935 - Favs: 443 - Follows: 406

Original source: https://www.fanfiction.net/s/13871607/1/Jaune-and-Courage-the-Cowardly-Dog

Exported with the assistance of FicHub.net

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog (complete)

Introduction
Chapter 1
The Shadow of Courage
Dr Le Quack Amnesia Specialist
Queen of the Black Puddle
Courage meet Big Foot
The Snowman Cometh
The Revenge from the Chicken from Outer
Shirley the Medium
King Ramses Curse
The Duck Brothers
The Clutching Foot
Cajun Granny Stew
Courage in the Big Stinking City
Stormy Weather
So in Louvre are We Two
The Demon in the Mattress
Mega Muriel the Magnificent
Nowhere TV
Fishy Buisness
Dome of Doom
Son of the Chicken from Outer Space
The House of Discontent
Human Habitrail
The Quilt Club
Ride of the Valkyries

Hard Drive Courage
Robot Randy
Katz Under the Sea
Conway the Contaminationist
Mission to the Sun
The Magic Tree of Nowhere
The King of Flan
Little Muriel
Courage vs Mecha-Courage
Windmill Vandals
The Fog of Courage
Watch the Birdies
Bad Hair Day
Hot Head
Record Deal
Serpent of Evil River
The Sand Whale Strikes Back
The Mask
Muted Muriel
Car Broke, Phone Yes
Courage Under the Volcano
The Last of the Star Makers
A Night at the Katz Motel
Cabaret Courage
Family Business
Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog
Night of the Weremole
Night of the Scarecrow
The Curse of Shirley
Wrath of the Librarian

1000 Years of Courage
Courage Meets the Mummy
The Transplant
McPhearson Phantom
Aqua Farmer
Food of the Dragon
Journey to the Center of Nowhere
Heads of Beef
Forbidden Hat of Gold
Invisible Muriel
Courage the Fly
Everybody Wants to Direct
Klub Katz
Ball of Revenge
Cowboy Courage
Katz Kandy
Evil Weevil
The Tower of Dr Zalost
Muriel Meets her Match
The Sandman Sleeps
A Beavers Tale
The Nutcracker
Campsite of Terror
Scuba-Scuba Doo
The Curtain of Cruelty
Feast of the Bullfrogs
Tulip's Worm
Snowman's Revenge
Mondo Magic
Swindlin' Wind

The Gods Must be Goosey
Courageous Cure
The Hunchback of Nowhere
The Precious, Wonderful, Adorable, Duck
Le Quack Balloon
Bride of the Swamp Monster
Goat Pain
House Calls
Rumplekiltskin
Uncommon Cold
Profiles in Courage
Muriel Blows Up
Mother's Day
Perfect
Remembrance of Courage's Past
Wedding
Chapter 102

Chapter 1

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 1

Walking down the roads of the empty streets, I pulled my hoodie close to me as the cold, bitter night Vale winds hit me. The winds penetrated my hoodie and clothes, chilling me to the bone. Holding back a few tears, I continued my way down the roads to try and find any form of shelter. But I have yet to see any suitable ones. Not even materials to make a makeshift shelter to protect me from the winds. Clenching my jaw, I pressed on and tried to find anything I could use for the night. Eventually, I found an alleyway where the buildings blocked the wind enough to rest for the night. Moving the trash aside, I sat down and tried to get comfortable. Seeing some cardboard nearby, I pulled it close to me and placed it over me to provide some kind of protection against the wind. Not much, but it will have to do. Making sure I was covered, I tried to fall asleep.

You might be wondering who I am and why I am here in Vale trying to fall asleep in an alleyway. My name is Jaune. That's it. No last name. I used to have one, but my parents took that away after disowning me. Why they disowned me, you might ask? Well, it is because I got kicked out of Beacon. They had always wanted me to become a successful huntsman to carry on the proud line of the Arc family. But after getting expelled from Beacon, they labeled me a failure and no longer wanted anything to do with me. So, they kicked me out after disowning me and said I am no longer an Arc and can no longer use that name.

As to why I got expelled from Beacon is another story entirely. To put it as simple as possible, I was expelled from Beacon because of my forged transcripts. The reason why I used forge transcripts was that it was the only way to get into Beacon at this point as I had no real combat training, thanks to me always being busy handling other

matters. I had to manage the Arc Family finances, do their chores, and help care for my younger sisters. But I also had to work two part-time jobs to help cover the expenses. Yet, I also had to make time to go to school and complete any homework I received. This left me little to no time for myself, much less train. And because of this, the only to enter Beacon Academy and please the Arc Family was to use Forged Transcripts.

But none of that matters right now. What I need to focus on now is finding a way to make some money to afford food and find a better temporary place to stay. Then after that, find a way to get out of Vale. Too many painful memories here. Not to mention a high chance of running into people I do not want to see again. Hearing a ringing noise coming from my side, I remembered I had my scroll on me. Taking it out, I immediately tossed it into the dumpster next to me and closed the lid. I didn't need any more heartaches or reminders right now.

"Get some rest, Jaune. You have a big day tomorrow." I told myself.

Pulling the cardboard closer to myself and hugging myself as tightly as I could, I tried to fall asleep to catch some rest. But I was unable to fall asleep. Not to mention, my bad luck seems to have gotten worse as the winds found me. And they seemed none too pleased that I found shelter as they became colder and more fierce. The winds easily penetrated my makeshift blanket and chilled me to the bone. Yet, my luck continued to grow worse as it soon started to drizzle, telling me that it would rain soon. Sighing, I looked around and saw some more cardboard. Thankfully, there was some more nearby. Grabbing them, I raised them above my head to block some of the rain. Unfortunately, it only lasted a few moments before the cardboard gave away and fell apart. Holding back some more tears, I was about to curse my luck when a sweet voice caught my attention.

"Oh, you poor dear. What are you doing here all alone?" The voice asked. Looking up, I saw a nice-looking lady seemingly worried about me. She had curly white hair and was wearing glasses. She

was also wearing a dark yellow dress with a bright yellow apron and a pair of sturdy black leather boots. Looking next to her, I noticed she had some grocery bags as well. Thinking I didn't hear her, she asked again.

"Are you all right, dear?" She asked while coming closer to me. Moving the useless cardboard to the side, I gave her a weak smile.

"Yeah, I'm fine." I answered. Though she obviously didn't believe it, as evident by the frown on her face.

"Then why are you in this place when it very clearly is going to rain?" She asked, frowning but was also very concerned now. Sighing, I decided to tell the truth. Not like I had anything else to lose at this point.

"Because I have nowhere else to go. I got expelled by the academy and disowned by my parents." I explained, tears now threatening to come out, but I managed to hold them back.

"And why pray tell did the school expel you and your parents disown you?" She asked, clearly shocked at what she had just heard.

"The school found out about my forged transcripts and expelled me because of it. And my parents disowned me because they labeled me a failure for not being able to become a huntsman." I answered.

"Why did you use forged transcripts to get into the school?" She asked, curious.

"At this point, it was the only way to get accepted. You need to go through a whole process to get accepted into the academy. Unfortunately, I never had time to do so as I was busy helping my ex-family with various stuff they couldn't do themselves." I explained. At this point, I could no longer hold back the tears and let them come out.

"Oh, you poor dear. No one deserves such luck as you have had. Why not you come and live with me?" She asked. This shocked me to the core. A lady I don't know nor have ever seen before has offered to let me live with her. No one in my life has ever been this nice to me. Right off the back, at least.

"W-what? I t-thank you, but I d-don't want to cause you any t-trouble." I stuttered, trying to get out an answer. I was so shocked that my brain was having trouble processing what she offered me.

"Oh, it's no trouble at all. It would be lovely to have another person in the house." She countered, her smile never leaving.

"I don't want to impose." I told her. Though, secretly, I did want to go with her. She seemed nice enough, and the thought of having a roof over my head sounds heavenly at this moment.

"Nonsense. It would be nice to have you with us." She said with a reassuring smile. Smiling, I got up and wiped off some trash that got on me.

"Alright. I will go with you. Thank you for the offer." I told her, barely able to contain my joy and happiness.

"Marvelous. Now, if you will follow me, we can head on to your new home." She said with a smile while bringing her hands together.

"Thank you for your hospitality." I thanked her. She smiled and nodded and was about to pick up her groceries, but I picked them up before she could. "Please. Allow me to help."

"You're a dear Mr..." She said, silently asking for my name.

"My name is Jaune." I answered.

"What a lovely name. I'm Muriel Bagge." She said with a smile, which I returned with one of my own.

She then motioned for me to follow her. Following her, we went around Vale and picked up a few more supplies that she said she needed to cook dinner. Afterward, we made our way to the airstrip and boarded one of the remaining bullheads. However, what stuck out to me was that we were the only ones there aside from the pilot as no one else was here.

"Muriel. If you don't mind me asking, where are we heading to?" I asked as we sat in our seats.

"Why, to our cozy little home in the middle of nowhere." She answered, smiling.

This shocked me greatly and put me slightly on edge. Hopefully, Nowhere was only the name of the town she lives in and not actually in the middle of nowhere. But I decided to put some faith in her. After all, she does seem like a sweet little old lady. And she has already proved nicer than most of the people I have encountered in my life. Looking out the window, I noticed that we were leaving Vale as the borders that protected the kingdom from the Grimm came into sight. It seemed that my wish to leave Vale was coming true. Leaning back into my seat, I tried to relax and take a nap until we reached our destination. Unfortunately, my stomach churned and grumbled angrily, reminding me that I get motion sickness easily. Placing my hand on my stomach, I was about to get up and head to the bathroom to throw up into the toilet. But before I could get up, a sandwich came into view.

"Here you go." Muriel said, handing me the sandwich.

"Um." I said, confused as I took the sandwich. Looking it over, I noticed that it was a peanut butter and jelly sandwich. But before I could fully ask, I felt another wave of nausea hit me. Luckily, it seemed she knew what I was going to ask.

"I noticed that you seemed a bit motion sick. So, I whipped up a little something to help." She explained.

"Thank you." I said, smiling before eating the sandwich. And to my surprise, the sandwich did help ease my motion sickness. But, as I ate it, I couldn't help but notice a strange yet not at all unpleasant flavor. "Delicious."

"Glad you like it." She said, smiling.

"Thank you. But I must ask, what was the taste as I am unfamiliar with it?" I asked, curious.

"Oh, it was just a peanut butter and jelly sandwich." She answered. I still felt like something else there, but it could have just been a different brand I had not tasted before. "With just a wee dash of vinegar."

'Ah, so that explains the taste. Still good either way.' I thought as I finished eating the sandwich. Once done, I relaxed into my seat as my stomach finally settled down.

One Hour Later

The bullhead soon landed in a small little town that I had never seen before in my life. But despite being small and never seeing it before, it had an air of friendliness and coziness. Getting up, I grabbed the groceries and followed Muriel out of the bullhead and towards the nearby street, where she hailed a cab. Luckily, one was passing just as she did that. Putting the groceries in the back, we got in the cab where Muriel gave directions to the driver. As the driver took us there, I could not help but stare out at the town as it felt so different than what I am used to in Vale. Not to mention, I rarely traveled in my life. The farthest I have ever traveled in my life was to get to Beacon. But what took me by surprise was that the scenery changed from town to desert after a while. I became confused for a moment, but everything soon made sense when I saw a small, cozy-looking farm come into view.

'Guess she was being literal in both senses.' I thought, surprised.

While we were still in the town, I saw a sign telling me the town's name, Nowhere. And now we are going to a farm in the middle of nowhere. Soon, the cab stopped in front of the farm, with Muriel paying the driver before stepping out. Getting out of the cab, I went around and took the groceries out of the trunk. The taxi then drove away, kicking up a lot of dust, causing me to cough violently for a few moments. Yet, Muriel seemed unfazed by the dust as she calmly made her way to the house. I followed her to the door and set the groceries down while she pulled out some keys. She then unlocked the door and entered the house, with me following right after and closing the door.

"Eustace. Courage. I would like you both to meet someone." Muriel called out.

Soon, an older man came into view. He wore a pale-yellow shirt with olive green overalls with black buttons, a dark brown hat, and large black shoes. Hearing steps coming towards us, I looked to my right and saw a small pink dog with long thin black ears. He also had a black diamond-shaped nose, tiny limbs, and three black spots on his back. However, what caught my attention was that the dog was walking on his hind legs like a person.

"What!" The man asked, irritated. Already, I could tell he's an ass. But the dog seemed genuinely curious as to what was happening right now.

"Ah. There you both are. Eustace. Courage. I would like you to meet this nice young boy I found while I was out today. He had such a rough time and is now without a family or home. So, I offered him to move in with us." Murial explained to them. Hearing this, I felt guilt and dread return as I realized that not only did she take me in without hesitation, but she also never told the rest of her family about me. Mentally sighing, I prepared myself for them to say no and kick me out.

"Bah. You! What can you do? Can you cook? Clean? Fix a truck?" The man asked angrily. Though, his anger didn't faze me as I had

been on the receiving end of far harsher words and glares.

"Yes. I know how to cook, clean, and fix vehicles, amongst other things." I answered. Little did anyone know that the part-time jobs I did when I was younger were repairing various things and working at a diner. The older man seemed to consider this before suddenly smiling for a brief moment.

"Works for me. Gah!" He said before sitting down in his chair and pulling out a newspaper from seemingly nowhere.

"Come, Courage. Meet the new member of our family." Muriel said to the dog. And to my surprise, the dog hummed a bit before walking up to me. He sniffed me for a moment, curious as to who I was before extending his paw to me. Not sure what to expect, I grabbed his paw and shook it.

"Isn't that sweet? Now, why don't you go upstairs to the bathroom and freshen up while I'll go and get dinner ready? Then we can all have a nice meal before heading to bed. Here are some towels." Muriel said before grabbing some towels handing them to me.

Thanking her, I went up the stairs and was about to enter the bathroom when I realized I had no idea which room was the bathroom. Luckily, and weirdly enough, the dog, Courage, came up to me and showed me where the bathroom was. Thanking him, which felt weird, I entered the bathroom and began to freshen up a bit. But as I splashed my face with water, I felt my mind race through a million thoughts a minute. Some about what could happen to me as I don't know these people. Others on what I could possibly do to repay Muriel for her kindness. Yet, I knew I could not waste this opportunity as it would allow me to have a better life, one where I can finally be myself and not have to worry about pleasing someone. But once that thought came to mind, I began to wonder what my former teammates are feeling right now. Shaking my head, I got rid of those thoughts as they would not help me now.

"No, Jaune. Don't dwell on the past. This is your chance to move forward in life. Be happy." I told myself. Turning off the sink, I dried my face and stepped out of the bathroom where Muriel was waiting for me.

"Ah, good. You're done. Come. I have prepared some delicious chicken dumplings." She told me before walking towards the stairs.

Following her, I felt my mouth drool a bit at the thought of chicken dumplings, which is my favorite food. And it seemed that it was Courage's favorite food as well. As evident by the fact that his mouth was watering heavily. Honestly, it reminded me of Nora when she saw a freshly made stack of pancakes with syrup on top. Silently chuckling, I followed them to the kitchen, where I saw Eustace sitting at the table, eating already. Muriel and Courage each took a seat before eating their food. Unsure of where to sit, I mentally sighed in relief when Muriel patted the seat next to her, silently telling me to sit next to her. Taking the seat, she served me a bowl of dumplings before returning to her food.

Taking a bite of the dumplings, I felt the flavor explode in my mouth as these were some of the best dumplings I have ever had. We ate in silence, which I greatly appreciated as I was still processing everything. Fortunately, the dumplings did help keep me calm when a depressing thought came to mind. After a few minutes, we finished our food. Gathering the plates, I placed them in the sink before returning to the table. Sitting down, I saw that Muriel had brought out some pie for us. And after being handed a slice and taking a bite, I felt like I was in heaven from how delicious the pie tasted. Even Eustace was smiling as he ate his piece. Courage, however, seemed to enjoy the pie the most. And it was easy to tell as most of the pie was on his face instead of his mouth where it belonged. I chuckled as it was a funny sight. But I nearly lost it when he gave me a big toothy grin and odd laugh. Once we were all done with the pie, Muriel helped me bring the plates to the sink, where we then proceeded to wash them.

"Follow me, Jaune. I will show you to your room." Muriel said, humming a bit before exiting the dining room.

Drying my hands, I followed her out of the kitchen and to the attic. Entering the only room there, I looked around and noticed that it was incredibly sparse. Aside from a window, computer, and bed, there was nothing else here. But that was fine as I didn't need much, nor was one for incredibly decorated places. However, I felt somewhat off-put by the computer, mainly because I felt that it was no ordinary computer. But instead, a very unique and strange type of computer that doesn't exist anywhere else.

"Here you are. A nice comfy bed. Tomorrow we can head into town and buy some clothes and sleepwear for you, dear." Muriel said, turning to me.

"Thank you for taking me in, Muriel. How can I ever repay you?" I asked while making my way over to the bed. I only sat down, and the bed was already better than the one the Arc Family gave me.

"Oh, you don't have to do that, dear. It will be a pleasure to have you here living with us. Now, we'll be downstairs in our room. Just yell if you need anything. Good night." She assured me with a smile. She then turned off the lights before exiting the room and closing the door.

Sighing, I took off my shoes before laying down on the bed. This week started terribly, but now, I'm with a new family, about to start a new life. It felt almost surreal when I thought about it. All my life, I haven't been able to live how I wanted as my birth parents forced me to become how they wanted. But now, I have a chance to be myself and make a life for myself. However, first things first. I have to find a job to help pay for my expenses while also helping Muriel and the others. While she said I didn't need to, I would not feel right if I didn't do something in return. Getting under the blankets, I decided to think about it more in the morning as I was tired from everything that happened today. But before sleep could take me, one last thought came to mind.

'I wonder if I can lead a normal life now or have a life full of adventure like I always wanted.' I thought before succumbing to sleep. Little did I know that my life was now bound for adventure and never going to be normal again.

Note:

Just something my gf requested I do for her.

Plot will mainly focus on the Courage the Cowardly Dog series rather than the Rwby series.

Some parts will be modified/changed a bit to make it flow better. Ex: Muriel and Eustace do not get turned into puppets by Fusilli.

The Shadow of Courage

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 2 part one: The Shadow of Courage

Sitting on my bed in the attic, I listened to the calming sounds of the thunderstorms raging outside. For some reason, I always found them comforting. It has been three months since I moved in with the Bagge family. And since then, I have learned a lot of things. The first was that Muriel is the sweetest person you can ever meet. She is kind to everyone she meets, almost to a fault. Yet, that only makes her all the better. Eustace, on the other hand, is the exact opposite. He is an ass through and through.

However, Courage is the most interesting out of everyone here by far. Not only can he speak English and walk upright like a person, but he can also cook, clean, and do many other things no ordinary can do. He is like a swiss army knife of skills. He also can type on the computer. The day after I moved in, I learned they had a computer in the attic as well. It seemed a bit old compared to others I have seen, but this one was far better and faster than any other computer I have ever used. And he was also much more of a prick than other computers, that's for sure. Yeah, apparently, this computer is sentient and can speak for itself. Well, only when it's on. But when it's on, it certainly is mean and likes to rub stuff in your face and get personal. However, you cannot deny how helpful he can be.

Hearing a near-deafening thunder strike, I looked outside the window and saw the thunderstorm still going strong. It seemed that the storm would be staying with us for at least a few more hours before letting up. But it was at that point I heard a loud *'humina humina'* coming from downstairs. It took me a moment to realize that Courage got scared from the thunder strike and is now shivering in fright. But it stopped when I heard a crash come a moment later followed by an 'oof' which told me that Eustace got annoyed at Courage and kicked

him out of bed. Hearing footsteps quickly approaching my door, I figured that Courage was either taking a walk or coming to my room. Since I first moved in, Courage and I have gotten close. Not as close as he is to Muriel, but we occasionally hang out, and sometimes he sleeps on my bed.

So, I thought he would come to my room to sleep. But a scream told me that he had spotted something that scared him. Getting up, I went to investigate to see what happened. Opening the door and looking around, I saw the shadows of Muriel and Eustace going down the steps. Following them, I went downstairs, where I saw that they were shaking in fright yet were also armed. Eustace held a bat, and Muriel had a rolling pin. Not sure the rolling pin would be helpful, but to each their own.

"What's happening?" I asked as I walked up to them.

"Courage said there was a burglar in the house." Muriel answered. "But we don't see any burglar."

'This is crazy! I saw a burglar. I did.' Courage said, looking around with his paws on his head.

"That's it. You're sleeping in the attic." Eustace said, picking up Courage and bringing him to the attic.

'Why would making him sleep in my room be a punishment?' I thought as they went upstairs with Muriel heading back to her room.

'I don't want to sleep in the attic. I'm telling you there is someone here. Or my name's Shirley. And it's not.' Courage said, trying to convince Eustace. Unfortunately, they ignored him. That, or they didn't understand him.

'Wait. Am I the only one who understands Courage? Or is Muriel and Eustace just ignoring him? Hopefully, it's the latter.' I thought as I went back to my room.

But as I turned the lights off, I heard a cackle from behind me. Quickly turning around, I thought I saw a shadow; however, it disappeared before I could get a good look at it. Thinking it was just the shadow of a cloud, I shook my head before heading back to my room. As I made my way there, I heard Muriel ask Eustace if it was okay for Courage to sleep in my room as it was cold there. Yet, Eustace simply lied and said Courage seemed happy to him. Hearing this, I quickened my pace to my room and saw Courage in the corner wrapped in a blanket. He was shivering in fear and from the cold.

'I just know something bad is going to happen.' He said, worried before howling. Walking over to him, I patted his head which calmed him down.

"Hey, Courage, don't be afraid. You probably just saw a shadow. Why don't you sleep in my bed?" I suggested, smiling.

He stopped shivering before smiling and diving into my bed and under the covers. Chuckling, I turned off the lights before joining him in bed.

But right before sleep took me, we became wide awake when we heard a growling laughter nearby. Sitting up, I looked around to try and find out what was causing the laughter. For a moment, I thought it was all in my head, but I noticed that Courage had heard it as well as he was looking around the room. Not seeing anything, I was about to go back to sleep when we heard it again, except it was much closer to us this time. We then noticed a shadow on the floor leading up to the wall next to us. Looking towards the ceiling, we saw a monster shadow moving by itself and laughing at us. I was about to get out of bed and confront whatever it was but stopped when I heard Courage scream. Looking over to him, I saw that his whole head had become about ten times larger than usual.

'What the-' I thought, confused when I saw Courage do that but could not finish my thoughts as he ran out of my room. But instead of opening the door, he ran through it, leaving behind a hole in the

shape of him. I was about to go after him but, when I heard the *shadow* growl again, I ran out of my room in fright as well. But unlike Courage, I actually opened the door instead of going through it. Unsure of where to go or what I had had just seen, I decided to go to the bathroom to wake up fully. Perhaps the shadow and laughter were only part of the dream I was having. Turning on the faucet, I splashed my face with cold water to get rid of the crust in my face and any traces of sleepiness. Drying myself off, I went back to my room, where I saw Muriel chastising Courage.

"Now, Courage. We're not going to be doing this all night, are we?" She asked before turning to head back to my room. "Have a nice night Jaune."

"Goodnight, Muriel." I told her and stepped back into my room.

"What did I tell you? If you wake me up again, you'll be sleeping with the termites." Eustace threatened. "So, I am giving you one more chance to act like a real dog."

'Master.' Courage said while throwing himself to Eustace's feet and clinging onto them.

I was about to step in but stopped when I saw Eustace turn around and reach for something with squeaky sounds coming from him as he did so. It almost sounded as if he was putting something on. And he was as not a second later he turned around and tried to scare Courage while wearing big ridiculous eyes. And he succeeded as Courage ran out of the room. Eustace then began to laugh at Courage being scared. Annoyed, I was about to go in and defend Courage but stopped when I heard music coming from nowhere. And the type of music seemed to be as if someone was announcing a call to battle. Confused, I began to look around and saw Muriel suddenly rush into the room and whack Eustace hard on the head with the rolling pin she had earlier. The smack caused him to be dazed as the eyeballs fell off his head and bounced away to the other side of the room. She then picked up Courage and grabbed my hand.

"Now you sleep in the attic." She told him as she took us out of my room and brought us to her room. But as we left my room and closed the door, I heard Eustace ask what did he do.

"Here we are. Now Jaune. You can sleep in Eustace's spot tonight." Muriel said to me, answering my unspoken question before getting into the bed and falling asleep.

Courage jumped to his usual spot on the bed and tried to rest. Deciding to do the same, I was about to get in the bed and sleep when I saw the shadow go past me and up the wall and then behind the bed. Courage had apparently noticed it as well as he had stood up and began shivering again. Steeling myself, I was about to move the bed and check behind the bed when suddenly Eustace came in the room and started strangling Courage. Despite being asleep, Muriel heard Eustace strangle Courage and smack him on the head with the rolling pin again. This stopped Eustace from choking Courage which allowed him to run away. But instead of stopping altogether, he chased after Courage with Muriel getting up and chasing him. Still not sure what was going on and worried for Courage, I also decided to give chase. Soon we were in the kitchen, where I saw Eustace looking around for Courage. I was about to walk past him and look for Courage as well when suddenly he shot out from under the sink like a rocket and latched onto Eustace's face.

'Probably whatever that shadow is scared him.' I thought as Courage shivered against Eustace's face.

'Uh-oh. I'm gonna get strangled.' He said in fear. And not a second later, Eustace recovered from the jump and started strangling Courage.

"Now say, uncle. Say, uncle." He demanded as he continued to strangle him. But he was stopped when the music played again, followed by Muriel rushing into the room, hitting him on the head with her rolling pin. The force behind the blow caused the rolling pin to

break in half. Satisfied, she took Courage from his arms and grabbed my hand before bringing us back to her room.

'Uncle?' Courage asked, confused just as the door closed. But as the door closed, we heard Eustace again ask what he did. Ignoring him, Muriel got into bed with Courage under covers, shivering in fear. Sighing, I lifted the blanket and got into the bed to try and get some sleep. Yet, as soon as I closed my eyes, they flew open when we heard Eustace scream in terror.

"Oh! That was Eustace." Muriel said, sitting up and throwing back the blankets. "He's in trouble."

'Wait, you stay here. I'll go.' Courage said, stopping Muriel. ***'I must be nuts!'***

"I'll go as well." I said as I got up from the bed. *'I must be nuts as well!'*

Exiting the bedroom, we raced to the kitchen, where we last saw Eustace. Getting there, we looked around and saw nobody there aside from us. But we did quickly notice Eustace's hat on the floor. Picking it up, I began to worry about what could have happened to Eustace and where he could be. I might not like the farmer, but that does not mean I want to see him get hurt. And I knew Courage felt the same way about Eustace. But, as I turned to him, he screamed in fear before running back to the room. Setting the hat down, I followed him back to the bedroom but, to our shock and fear, Muriel was nowhere in sight. And seeing the blankets and pillow on the floor raised all kinds of red flags for me. Looking towards Courage, I saw that he was bouncing up and down on his paws in fear and worried for Muriel's safety before howling.

'Stay calm. Stay calm.' He said before howling again. He then took off to somewhere with me following him. This was because I had no idea what was happening nor any clue what I was supposed to do, as this had never happened before. Yet, it seemed like Courage had an idea. What that idea was, I had no clue. We soon reached my

room and entered. Although, we did silently chuckle at the Eustace-shaped hole in the door. However, before we closed the door, we looked around to see if that shadow was here with us. Knowing that we were alone, we closed the door before heading over to the computer and turning it on. Courage then started typing away on the keyboard.

'Come on. Come on!' He said as he continued to type away. ***'Evil... Shadowy... Evil things... Search!'***

"You Twit." The computer said in its usual insulting way. "Do you mean Evil Shadows?"

'I don't know.' Courage answered, confused while scratching his head.

"What a loser. Of course, you do." The computer said, insulting him.

"Okay. You don't have to get personal." I told the computer. "This is a first for us."

"Oh. I see you're here. Finally decided to man up and do something for once, huh." The computer mocked.

"Just shut up and search!" I demanded him while resisting the urge to slam my first against it.

"Searching..." The computer said and actually began its search. As it began to search, Courage got off the chair he was sitting on and began to meditate. About ten minutes later, the computer finally responded.

"Search found." The computer said while making a ringing noise from a bell as well. "1 item."

'What! What!' Courage asked, frantically typing on the computer.

"Evil Shadows. I wouldn't want them in my house." The computer answered. This caused me to facepalm while Courage howled yet

again.

'Hey. I better stop that. I can begin to like it.' Courage said after howling. He then began to type again. ***'How do we get rid of evil shadows?'***

"How to get rid of evil shadows? 1. Pleasant conversation. 2. Move out of the house." The computer answered. Judging by his tone, we could tell he was being sarcastic with the first option and acting as if the second option was the most obvious one.

'Are you kidding? This thing is dangerous.' Courage said in disbelief.

"How do you talk to an evil shadow?" I added.

"I don't know. You are on your own, kids." The computer answered.

' ***I gotta save Muriel.'*** Courage said, getting off his chair.

"Hey. Don't count me out yet, Courage. I'm helping you save Muriel as well." I told him. He smiled at this and gave a nod of appreciation.

'Let's start in the basement.' Courage suggested while pulling out a giant, grey, ridiculous-looking flashlight. I nodded, and we made our way down to the basement door. ***'The things I do for love.'***

"Hey, shadow. Are you done there?" I asked, feeling a bit ridiculous at asking a shadow if it was down in a basement. Courage, meanwhile, was shining the flashlight all over the place. But as soon as he shone the light in front of us, we saw a giant shadow creature growl at us. We immediately closed the door and stepped back out in panic. I could feel my heart pounding in my chest in fear as my blood pressure skyrocketed. Looking over at Courage, I saw that he was on his back on the floor with his heart literally pounding out of his chest. Taking a few moments to calm ourselves down, we tried again.

'Muriel, we'll save you.' Courage said before closing the door again in fear. But I opened it up just as soon as he did that. ***'Okay. We'll save you for real this time.'***

Steeling ourselves, we closed the door and started to head down the stairs. But, after a couple of steps, Courage lost his balance and fell. And because it was dark, I couldn't see him and tripped over him, causing both of us to fall down the rest of the stairs. Shaking ourselves off, we quickly stood up, with Courage shining his light everywhere.

"Okay, shadow. Where's Muriel?" I demanded. For the first couple of seconds, we didn't see anything. However, as soon as Courage shone the light at the well, the shadow revealed itself as a horrifying creature. This scared us so much that I took a step with Courage turning off the flashlight. Composing ourselves, I had Courage turn the flashlight back on, and to our delight, we saw Muriel waving at us.

'Muriel!' Courage said, happy as he waved back. I let out a sigh of relief upon seeing that Muriel was okay. Only for both of us to scream again as she ripped her head off. Had I been paying attention, I would have seen Courage transform into a freakish design with his teeth showing and his eyes having blue veins in them. He quickly turned off the light again and turned it back on a second later.

"Muriel! Are you okay?" I asked as we saw her shadow again. Only to be greeted by the sight of Muriel tied to a pole with fire on her feet. Courage then proceeded to turn off the flashlight and turn it back on a second later.

'Oh, my goodness!' Courage exclaimed as we saw Muriel's shadow on a table with a buzzsaw descending upon her. He then turned the light off and back on again.

"No... No, no." I begged as we saw Muriel tied at the limbs and about to be pulled apart this time.

'Oh, no. Not that!' Courage said after turning the flashlight off and back on and seeing Muriel about to be impaled by spikes.

Not wanting to see the rest, we turned off the light yet again. However, after turning it back on, instead of seeing Muriel, we saw a ghost. While we were relieved that it wasn't Muriel, we were confused all the same. Letting our curiosity get the better of us, we turned off the flashlight and turned it back on. This time, we saw a hammer hitting an anvil. We then repeated the process a few more times. First, we saw a screw and a baseball. Next was a cuckoo clock with the bird coming out of the clock a few times. However, the final time was different as the shadow itself appeared instead of a random image. Looking closely, we noticed that, somehow, the shadow was also crying.

"Stop already." It begged.

"Huh?" Courage and I asked, confused.

"I can't take it anymore. On and off! On and off! You're both driving me crazy." The shadow declared as he threw his hands up and continued to cry.

'We're driving you crazy? What have you done with Muriel?' Courage demanded.

"I haven't done anything to her." The shadow answered.

"Then where is she?" I asked.

"What do I look like, her twin?" The shadow countered. At that moment, we all heard the sound of the toilet flushing. "See? She's been in the bathroom."

"Okay. Then why are you doing this and scaring everybody half to death?" I asked. The shadow then changed to look like he was on a therapist's bed before answering.

"Well, I was the shadow of a cruel old rich dude." The shadow answered.

'Yes, yes. Go on.' Courage told him. Hearing some scribbling sounds, I turned to him and saw that he somehow was now sitting on a chair that he got from somewhere and is currently writing down everything the shadow was telling him. As if he was a therapist.

'Where did he get all that?' I thought, amazed and curious.

"But that's not me. That's not me at all." The shadow exclaimed as he made a shadow of a top hat and cane and started dancing. Almost as if he was in a performance. "I always want to be in showbiz! To be a star baby. A star!"

'Don't we all...' Courage said, clearly wishing the same thing as well. ***'I have an idea. Come with me.'***

Curious as to what idea he came up with, we followed him outside. But as we walked out of the house, I noticed that the thunderstorms had finished. And with the clouds gone, we could see the beautiful night sky filled with millions of stars. The light of the moon only added to the subtle beauty of the night.

'I don't know how to make it in showbiz. But up there are the real stars. Why don't we hang with them?' Courage suggested.

'Did not expect that. But not a bad idea if he can do it.' I thought, surprised but curious to see if it could work.

"You mean become the shadow of a real star?" The shadow questioned.

"It's worth a try." I told him.

"Never thought of that before. Sounds too romantic to me. But what the heck? It sure beats scaring the jeepers out of folks!" The shadow exclaimed, clearly already liking the idea and excited to try it.

"By the way. Have you seen the farmer?" I asked.

"Yeah. He's hiding in that old pickup truck." He answered while pointing to the truck. "He's a bigger coward than the both of you."

"Gee, thanks." I said with a chuckle as we rolled our eyes.

'Good luck.' Courage said as he moved his shadow to shake the other shadow's hand. I did the same afterward, despite not understanding how it worked. Nor how I could still feel his hand as if he was an object and not a shadow.

"Thanks. See you both in the funny papers." The shadow said before running off and jumping to the sky and disappearing.

"Wow!" I said in astonishment as the shadow made an outline in the sky before becoming hundreds of stars that faded, leaving behind one bright shining star.

'Hmm. Not bad!' Courage said as he made his way back inside.

Seeing that it was late and that the shadow won't be bothering us now, I went back inside as well. Heading to my room, I bid Muriel goodnight as she walked towards her room with her hair covered by many curlers.

Entering my room, I closed the door and turned off the light before getting into bed. Yet as I lay there, I could not help but think about all that happened today. Seeing some of the things Courage can do was still as big of a shock as when I first witnessed it. However, the biggest surprise today was that apparently, a shadow could be sentient. Not only that, but shadows can also become stars. I had no doubt in my mind that I would never forget the events of today. Hearing Eustace and Courage scream, I was about to get up when I remembered that Muriel had enough curlers in her hair that her shadow could scare anyone. Chuckling, I laid back and down and fell asleep with one last thought running through my head.

'I did always want adventure. And it looks like I am about to get it. Just not in the way I'd expected.'

Note: Please read the note in the next chapter.

Dr Le Quack Amnesia Specialist

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 2 part 2: Dr. Le Quack Amnesia Specialist

I was outside on the house's porch eating a sandwich while petting Courage, who was sleeping next to me. It was a gorgeous day today, so we decided to spend the day outside. Thankfully, it wasn't face-melting hot like it usually is in Nowhere. Or maybe it was only me. Growing up, the Arc Family always did make me sleep in the coldest room. Their *reason* was that only *worthy* people get heating in their room. But aside from that painful memory resurfacing, it was going to be a good day.

It has been a week since the shadow incident. And every night before I went to sleep, I would look up to the sky to see if I could spot the shadow again. While I am not sure if I did spot him a few times, I did have a strong feeling that he did see me looking for him. It made me chuckle a bit thinking that. Looking down at Courage, I saw that he was on his back on the pillow Muriel made for him. His tongue was hanging out as I continued to scratch his stomach. Hearing the door open, we both looked up and saw Muriel with a frown coming out. Curious, we got up and followed her around the house. Hearing some banging, we looked up and saw that Eustace was working on the roof. Though for what reason, I wasn't sure yet.

"Eustace?" She called out but got no response. "Eustace?!"

'What do you think she wants?' Courage asked.

"I'm not sure." I answered as we continued to watch Eustace hammer away at the roof. However, he did stop hammering for a brief moment.

"Eustace!" Muriel shouted again but got the same response. After a moment, Eustace went back to hammering at the roof. But this was quickly followed by Eustace screaming in pain when he hit his finger with his hammer.

"OW!" He screamed out in pain.

"Eustace, will you stop that noise?" Muriel asked, upset. "You'll wake the neighbors."

'What neighbors?! The closest people around are in the town of Nowhere which is a good five miles away.' I thought, confused.

"We ain't got no neighbors." Eustace exclaimed after a moment. He then went back to work and began hammering again. But as soon as his hammer hit the roof, a piece of wood flew away and hit Muriel on the head, knocking her to the floor.

'NO!' Courage screamed in fear. Not wasting a second, we helped Muriel to her feet.

"What?" Eustace asked, confused as he looked down from the roof. Seeing that he knocked Muriel out, he got down from the roof and helped us bring her inside.

"Oh, my head." Muriel said as we entered the living room and helped her sit in her chair before taking a few steps back.

"This is a lovely room." She said with admiration as she looked around. This immediately set off another set of red flags for me.

"Eh?" Eustace said, confused.

"And what a comfy chair." Muriel continued as she began rocking back and forth.

"What? Here. Drink some tea." Eustace said, handing her the cup of tea on the table next to him, hoping it would help. Yet, to our shock

and worry, she ignored it and grabbed the picture that was also on the table.

"Aw, what a nice couple." She said as she admired the picture. The picture being them on their wedding day. "Who are they?" At this, Courage immediately ran to the side of the room.

'Oh, there's something wrong here. Or my name is Jose Santos De Guatemala...' Courage said as he began pacing around back and forth. ***'And it's not.'***

"Ah, juts some old rotten couple." Eustace answered as he took the picture from her. "Go ahead. Drink your tea."

"Thank you. You're a very nice man." Muriel said as she took the tea and began rocking in the chair again. "What's your name?"

'Crap! Does she have amnesia?!' I thought, alarmed.

"What's my name?" Eustace asked, confused. But I could very clearly see the cogs in his head starting to turn. "Hey now. What's your name?"

'This won't be good.' I thought when Muriel shrugged her shoulders. Eustace scratched his head before pointing towards Courage.

"Well, what's his name?" He asked with Muriel turning to Courage, who waved and smiled at her. But what she said next nearly caused us to faint from pure shock.

"I've never seen him before in my life." She answered. Eustace smiled before grabbing Courage and kicking him out of the house. He then grabbed me and tossed me out as well before slamming the door shut.

Getting up, I immediately rushed back to the front door with Courage going around the house. Seeing that Eustace locked the door, I went

around to join Courage by the window. Looking inside, we saw Eustace was rubbing his hands with an evil smirk on his face. He then began talking to Muriel in a way that made my blood boil.

"Muriel. Eustace. Slave woman. Your job is cleaning, cooking, shopping, laundry, and anything else I can think of." Eustace explained as he sat down in his chair and pulled out a newspaper from underneath the chair. "NOW GET ME DINNER!"

'That bastard!' I growled as Eustace laughed while Muriel ran off to the kitchen.

Turning to Courage, I was about to ask him what we should do but noticed he wasn't there. Looking around, I spotted Courage on a branch of a nearby tree. I became confused about what he was doing but got my answer when he swung on a vine to get to my room's window. Although, instead of landing gently on the porch's roof, he crashed into the window, leaving a hole in the shape of him. This made me groan as I had to fix the window as Eustace wouldn't, and I had just finished repairing the door to my room. Sighing, I moved to the front of the house and used the support beams to climb to the porch's roof. Pulling myself on top, I walked over to the window and opened it before climbing into my room. Looking around, I saw Courage frantically typing on the computer.

'Well, you don't have to hit so hard.' The computer complained as I walked over to them. And just in time for him to insult me. *'Oh, and here I thought we could celebrate your absence.'*

"What did you search for, Courage?" I asked him while ignoring the computer's remark.

'He searched for an amnesia specialist. You twit.' The computer answered. *'One is already on his way.'*

"Good thinking, Courage." I told him as I patted his head.

"I HEARD SOMETHING!" Eustace shouted, surprising us. Grabbing Courage's paw, I jumped out of the window with him to avoid getting caught. And as soon as we were out, Eustace slammed open the door. While I didn't have much combat, I could still easily knock him out. The thing is, though, I don't want to hurt him since he is Muriel's husband, and I'm not sure she would forgive me if I attacked him. Risking a look inside, we saw Eustace look around before leaving and closing the door.

"He's gone for now." I said with a sigh of relief. "How about we wait here for the amnesia specialist to arrive?"

He nodded in agreement before sitting down next to me. Smiling, I sat down and started to scratch his ears which he loved. For a moment, I wished that I still had my scroll but knew it was for the best that I ditched it when I did. Although, that didn't mean I could get one the next time I went into town. Sighing, I leaned against the house as we waited for the specialist to arrive. After about an hour, we saw a mysterious figure approach the farmhouse. Courage grew excited, thinking that this was the specialist that could help Muriel regain her memories. However, as I took a closer look, I realized that the specialist was not what I was expecting.

'A duck! A freaking duck answered the call! What else am I going to see today?! A giant mouse?!' I mentally exclaimed as I saw the duck come closer to the farm. Leaning forward, I noticed that the duck was wearing a fake mustache that kind of looked like horns. "Something doesn't feel right, Courage. Let's have a closer look."

He nodded before jumping off the porch's roof with me. Quickly going around to the side of the house, we peered around the corner in hopes of finding out what this duck wanted. The duck knocked on the door with it, soon opening partway with Eustace's head popping out.

"We don't want any." Eustace immediately said, not caring who was knocking.

"Voila! Moi Carde." The duck said as he handed Eustace a gigantic purple card. "I am Dr. Le Quack. Are you the patient?"

"Who?" Eustace asked, confused.

"Who is the patient?" Le Quack asked.

"What?" Eustace asked, confused before throwing away the card and attempting to close the door. But Le Quack placed his fin in front of the door to prevent that.

"I am an amnesia specialist and have been sent for." Le Quack explained.

"I didn't send for you." Eustace argued.

"No?" Le Quack mockingly asked before taking out a giant mallet and hitting Eustace over the head with it. Knocking him out completely. "Remember now?"

"This is bad." I said while Courage howled as we witnessed Le Quack drag Eustace into the house, all the while laughing like a mad man. Well, more like a mad duck.

'What have I done?' Courage asked, upset with himself.

"Take it easy. There was no way we could have known that he was the one that received the call." I assured him. But instead of listening, he went over to the window to look inside. Following him, I looked inside and saw Le Quack drag Eustace into the closet before closing and locking the door.

' ***We gotta save Muriel.'*** Courage said before rushing inside the house. Thankfully, Le Quack went into the dining room and didn't notice Courage. Not wasting this chance, I went inside as well and headed towards Muriel, where Courage was trying to get her attention.

"What are you doing, dog? Get away!" She said, annoyed before freeing her arm from Courage's grip. Reaching them, I was about to try and explain to Muriel what was happening. However, before I could even begin, we heard Le Quack returning.

"Quest Ce Que." Le Quack said, surprised. Knowing that a fight was about to happen, I mentally prepared myself. However, before anything else could happen, Courage screamed, getting my attention. Turning towards him, I saw his tongue stick out of his mouth as if it itself got scared. Not just that, but Courage's fur stood up straight as if he got electrocuted. Yet, what surprised me the most was that while he was screaming, he was also floating a few feet above the floor.

'What the?!' I thought, confused and amazed. Turning back to Le Quack, I was about to ask what he was doing but stopped when I noticed that he had pulled out his mallet again.

"Who is the patient?" He asked with a deranged smile.

For some strange reason, seeing him with the giant mallet and smiling reminded me of Nora when she was having a fun time with her giant hammer. However, that did not mean I wanted to be on the receiving end of it. Grabbing Courage's paw, we ran away from the deranged duck in hopes of losing him. Unfortunately, despite being a duck, he was quick on his fins. Reaching the kitchen, we opened the door and exited the house while closing the door. Knowing that we would need to hide to lose Le Quack, I began to look around for a suitable spot. And it seemed Courage gad already found one as he was hanging onto the wall above the door. Not wanting to question it, I went around to the side of the house and kneeled. After a couple of seconds, Le Quack opened the door and began to look around. Luckily, he didn't see either of us as he growled before entering the house.

"You can come down now, Courage." I told him once I was sure that Le Quack could not hear us.

Nodding, Courage let go of the wall and fell down with me catching him before he hit the floor. Smiling, he jumped out of my arms before going around the house to the living room window. Following him, we looked inside and saw Muriel tied up on the couch. Worried about what Le Quack had planned, we continued to watch. Soon Le Quack began to tickle Muriel's foot with a comically large feather. Seeing this, Courage immediately rushed inside the house. Following him, I saw that he somehow procured an enormous fan and used it to blow Le Quack away from Muriel. Annoyed, Le Quack quickly recovered and chased Courage out of the house. Thankfully, this allowed me to free Muriel.

"Don't worry, Muriel. I got you." I assured her as I started to untie her.

"Thank you, whoever you are." She said with a smile. Hearing these words pained me for some reason. Perhaps it's because she's the first lady to care for me honestly and treat me like family. And seeing her not remember me caused my heart to ache. But this only gave me more reason to try and help her recover her memories.

"What are you doing?!" I heard Le Quack ask.

Turning around, I saw Le Quack running towards me with his mallet. Remembering that I still had some of the rope in my hands, I threw it at Le Quack. And because he wasn't able to react in time, he became entangled in the rope, which gave me time to escape. Getting up, and against my wishes, I ran out of the house and quickly closed the door behind me. Hearing a thud a second later, I surmised that Le Quack freed himself from the ropes and gave chase, only to smack into the door. Letting out a breath I didn't know I was holding, I began to look around and quickly spotted a pole vault crossbar leaning against the porch. Figuring that Courage used to get inside the house again, I climbed the pole to get to my room's window. Reaching the window, I pulled myself into my room and quickly noticed Courage at the computer again.

'...Man robbing house.' He frantically said as he continued typing. Walking over to him, I was about to ask who he was trying to

message but stopped when we heard Muriel scream.

"Muriel!" I said, worried. Racing to the door, we exited my room and quickly headed downstairs to the living room. And what we saw shocked and worried us greatly.

'What the heck is going on?' I mentally exclaimed by what we were seeing. Somehow in the short time since we first freed Muriel, Le Quack not only retied Muriel but also set up an entire train track around the living room. And that's not counting the thousands of pies he somehow procured. Taking a closer look at the train tracks, we noticed that they went under the chair Le Quack used to restrain her. We were confused about what this would accomplish but quickly understood when he placed a pie in front of the train, which then collided with Muriel.

"Now. Do you remember where is your piggy bank?" Le Quack asked as the train stopped in front of him. Seeing Muriel shrug her answer, he placed another pie in front of the train and made it go towards her. "Pity."

'What to do? What to- oh. I got it.' I thought as pie hit Muriel. Spotting the television, I remembered an old trick I learned a while ago. Turning to Courage, I whispered my plan to him. He nodded before sneaking across the room to the television. After a second, he then started making his way to the track with some wires in hand. Thankfully, Le Quack was too distracted with Muriel to notice either of us. Once done attaching the wires to the track, Courage then snuck back next to me and handed me a remote with a big red button. Turning back to Le Quack, I was about to shout to get his attention but didn't need to as he finally spotted us. Annoyed, he began to run towards us. But as soon as he hopped over the tracks where Courage hooked up the wires, I pressed the button. The result was a large explosion that covered Le Quack in soot and ash.

"How annoying." Le Quack said, levitating in the air for a few minutes before softly landing on the floor.

'Don't bother questioning it, Jaune. Just focus on helping Muriel.' I told myself as I ran over to Muriel and began to untie her while Courage cleaned her face with a napkin. However, before we could finish, we heard the sound of fins hitting the floor. Turning around, we saw Le Quack running towards us with his mallet again. Quickly getting up, we ran out of the living room to the kitchen and outside the house. Knowing we needed to hide again, I moved behind Eustace's truck while Courage somehow managed to disguise himself as a plant successfully. Le Quack soon stepped out of the house and began to look around but quickly gave up and entered the house before closing the door. Signaling to Courage that it was safe, he exited the plant pot he was in before running to the front of the house. Following him, I saw that he was now inside a giant catapult.

"I am not even going to question it at this point." I said, giving up any chance or hope at seeing something *normal* today.

'We gotta get help.' Courage said before pulling the rope to have the catapult launch him back to my room. Unfortunately, he didn't line up the catapult correctly, which caused him to go through the wall instead of the window.

"Great. Have to fix that as well." I said, annoyed, before going over to the pole vault crossbar to get to my room. But once I climbed through the window to enter my room, I heard the computer tell us that we had received a message.

'You both have an e-mail from the police. I'll read it.' The computer said. *'A Mad Man in your house. How Horrible.'*

"At least they answered." I said while catching my breath from climbing the pole vault again after a lot of running today. *'I need to go to the gym or begin exercising again.'*

'Where are you?' The computer said, reading the rest of the e-mail.

'Bagge farm in the middle of nowhere!' Courage typed the reply.

"You poor thing. What do you want from us?" The computer said, reading the police's response. Hearing this, Courage gained a deadpan look while I resisted the urge to bang my head against the wall. Sighing in frustration, I was about to type out an *appropriate* response but couldn't as we heard Muriel scream again.

'HELP!' Courage typed out before we rushed out of the room. However, unlike last time, we used the stairs that took us to the dining room. Standing in the door, we looked around and saw that Le Quack tied Muriel again to her chair. But we became confused when we noticed that Le Quack was wearing a clothespin on his *mouth.* However, it became clear why when he grabbed a plate covered by a cloche. And once he removed the cloche, I nearly vomited as there was a big piece of stinky cheese on the plate.

'Smells worse than lockers at Beacon.' I thought as I did my best not to throw up.

'LEAVE HER ALONE!' Courage demanded. Le Quack turned to us and started chasing us again with near malice in his eyes. But right before he reached us, I slammed the door in his, hopefully dazing him. However, I became confused when Courage stopped me from leaving the dining room. Yet, before I could even ask, a giant mouse appeared behind us. Deciding not to question, I simply stepped back as the mouse moved closer to the door, with Le Quack opening it a second later. And it seemed even Le Quack was surprised at the mouse.

"Quest Ce Que?" He asked, confused and surprised. Instead of saying anything, the mouse put on a bib before punching Le Quack, sending him flying across the living room. The mouse then quickly grabbed the cheese floating in the air, ate it, and let out a satisfied burp afterward. Courage then walked in front of us, smiled, took out his wallet, and gave the mouse some money.

'Thanks, Mr. Mouse.' He said as the mouse took the money.

"No problem." The mouse said before turning to face me. "Kid. Jaune, right?"

"Yes. That's my name." I answered nervously.

"Courage here tells me you're a good cook. Is that so?" He asked.

"I would say so. I have been told my food is pretty good." I answered.

"Why don't you come by my diner later today, and we can test your skills. I may have a job offering for you." He said while handing me his card.

"Alright. I'll be there later today." I told him as I looked over his card.

"See you then." He said before leaving. Once gone, I looked over to Courage, who was smiling.

"Thanks, Courage. I owe you one." I said, smiling. But we were snapped back to attention when we heard Muriel scream, reminding us that we still had to save her. Turning towards where we last saw her, we noticed that Le Quack had tied her up again before placing her on the couch. Seeing this, Courage howled in worry.

"My darling, I must leave you for a moment. But only for a moment." Le Quack said before hitting Muriel on the head with his mallet and kissing her forehead. He then turned to us and started chasing us with his mallet. We quickly bolted for the kitchen but could not exit the house as Le Quack barricaded the door shut while we were away, so we could not escape.

"I have you now, you dirty little dog and human." Le quack said as he aimed a vacuum at us.

Unsure what to expect, and given how weird and abnormal today has been, I braced myself against the door and held tightly onto the door handle. And I was right to do so as Le Quack turned on the

vacuum, which resulted in an extremely powerful suction force coming from it.

It was so powerful that I was lifted off my feet. And had it not been for me holding onto the door handle, Courage and I would have been sucked into the vacuum. Hanging on tightly, I tried to come up with a way to get out of this. Looking back down at Courage, I saw an accordion, anchor, and a soccer ball come out of his pockets. Honestly, after what I had seen so far today, I shouldn't be surprised. However, my attention was snapped back to focus when the wood on the door came loose and was sucked up by the vacuum. Looking back at Le Quack, I saw him laughing manically but failed to realize that a buildup/blockage was happening in the vacuum's hose. Knowing that it could blow at any moment, I pulled Courage close to me to shield him from the impending explosion.

BOOM

'That hurt worse than being punched by a pissed-off Yang. But at least Courage is unharmed.' I thought as I lay down on the floor. Hearing the sounds of sirens approaching the house, I tried to get up and open the door but was unable to stay on my feet for more than a few seconds. Luckily, Courage helped me stay on my feet. Smiling, I let him guide me over to the remaining intact chair.

"Thanks, Courage." I said, letting out a sigh of relief as my aura started healing me. Hearing someone banging on the door, I was about to get up and answer it, but Courage stopped me and motioned that he would answer it. Nodding, I fixed myself on the chair as Courage went to open the door, only to get immediately flattened by the police as they entered the house.

"Oh, we've been looking for you!" The police officer with a mustache said before nodding to the officer to his side. The officer nodded and placed huge cuffs on Le Quack's fins. Yet, it did not escape my mind about how Le Quack can easily slide the cuffs off his fins. But I was too tired at the moment to care.

'What took you so long?' Courage asked as we watched the police take Le Quack to their vehicle and drive away. Once we could no longer hear the sirens, I got up from the chair and stretched.

"Come, Courage. Let's go check on Muriel" I told him. He nodded before heading to the living room with me following him. Walking over to Muriel, we noticed that she was still groaning but was also coming back to her senses. Kneeling, I began to untie her while Courage put her boot back on her foot.

"Muriel, are you okay?" I asked while standing up. She sat up and looked around before turning to us and smiling.

"A cup of tea would be lovely, Jaune." She answered before pulling Courage and me into a hug. After a couple of moments, she let go while still smiling. "I wonder where Eustace is?"

Hearing a groaning sound come from the closet, Courage and I went over and opened the door. Looking inside, we saw Eustace looking around in confusion before turning to us.

"Where am I? Who are you? Who am I?" He asked, confused. Instead of answering, Courage pulled me away from the closet and closed the door, all the while smiling.

"Courage?" I asked while raising an eyebrow.

He simply let out a chuckle with a toothy grin in his own unique way. Sighing, I decided to let it go. After all, the guy did try to turn Muriel into his servant. So, what's the harm in letting him be the one with amnesia for a while. Plus, I won't have to deal with him when I go to the interview later.

"Just remind me to fix him later in the day." I told him with a sigh. He nodded before going to help Muriel make some tea.

'Today was definitely weird. And I can feel like it's only going to get weirder from here on out.' I thought as I made my room to take a

nap. Yet, I could not help but feel excited about the future as it's not every day you get to have an out-of-this-world adventure.

Note:

These two chapters were test chapters to see how to proceed further with this story.

Should I have a full episode in one chapter or in parts like part one and part two?

Which do you all prefer? Going in order of the episodes or should I randomize them. If the latter is preferred, I would have you all choose which episode I should do next.

Should other characters from Rwby make an appearance?

Same goes for the Grimm. Should they appear and if so, how?

Should I make a pairing with Jaune and if so, with who?

Queen of the Black Puddle

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly dog

Chap 3 Part 1: Queen of the Black Puddle

It has been a month since the incident with the shadow, three weeks since the crazy duck incident, and two weeks since I got a job at Charlie's Diner. And just who is Charlie, you may ask; well, he is a giant mouse that not only speaks English but owns a diner and is a part-time delivery service person. Or mouse. Either way, from that day forward, with Le Quack and his attempt to steal the Bagge family's identity and money, I have stopped trying to make sense of everything and decided to just go with the flow and deal with each problem that comes my way.

But a week after Le Quack, I learned something that made me upset with myself. And that was that I barely did crap to try and save Muriel from Le Quack. Even though I wasn't a huntsman, I should have done more to try and protect the family that took me and gave me a home. That's why I was currently training in front of the farmhouse with the sword and shield I purchased last week in Nowhere town. And even though it started raining about an hour ago, I did not stop training and only took breaks when I was about to pass out. However, as I kept practicing, my mind kept drifting back to the person who helped me so much. She even tried to find a way to get me to stay after she learned I got expelled from Beacon. But, despite all she had done for me, I had yet to thank her properly.

'I do miss you, Pyrrha.' I thought as I sat down on the porch and took a sip from my water bottle. *'And the rest of the team as well.'*

I really do miss each of my friends. Ever since I moved in with the Bagge Family, they have not left my mind. Well, the ones I can still call my friends anyway. After learning why I got expelled, Team Rwby no longer were my friends. But my team was different. Nora said that

she did not care what caused me to get expelled and that we were friends no matter what. Ren said that he knew everything since the beginning but didn't care and still saw me as a good friend. Although, what surprised me the most was when Velvet clung to me and kept telling me not to go.

'Perhaps I'll see them again someday.'

Picking up my sword and shield, I readied myself to continue training. But before I could start, I heard Courage screaming from inside the house. Turning to the house, I noticed that Courage was already outside, standing next to the porch's support beam, trying to catch his breath. Walking up to him, I was about to ask him what happened but got my answer when I heard Muriel smack Eustace with her rolling pin again.

"You all right, Courage?" I asked once he caught his breath.

'Fine.' He answered while sitting down. Seeing no harm in taking another short break, I set my sword and shield down before sitting next to him. Remembering that he loved being scratched, I moved my hand to scratch his back. Smiling, he lifted his leg and started to scratch his lower back. We stayed like this for a while as the storm continued to rage on with no signs of stopping. Luckily, while it did continue, the storm soon moved past us.

'Huh?' Courage asked, getting up and looking out towards the field.

Turning to see what he was looking at, I noticed a puddle bubbling a dozen feet from us. Curious, we got up and went over to investigate the puddle. But I made sure to grab my sword and shield in case something tried to attack us. Reaching the puddle, we noticed that it was bubbling as if something was boiling the water. Yet, quickly touching the water revealed that it was cool to the touch.

'Huh?' Courage asked, confused while scratching his head when the bubbles suddenly disappeared.

Confused, we leaned over the water and saw our reflections. But they soon started to distort before merging to form the shape of a mysterious lady. She had a black robe, pale skin, violet eyes, and purple hair. Curious, we leaned forward to try and get a better look but nearly jumped in freight when the reflection began hissing at us. As she did so, her mouth opened slightly to reveal that razor-sharp teeth filled her mouth. Courage immediately howled in fright before running back inside the house. Not hesitating, I quickly grabbed my sword and swung it at the reflection, hoping to hit whatever was on the other side. Unfortunately, it disappeared right as my sword struck the water. Unsure of whether it was stupidity or genuine curiosity, I dunked my head into the water and looked around. However, I was unable to see anything as it was pitch black. Hearing voices behind me, I raised my head out of the water and turned around to see Courage carrying Muriel over to me. Placing her on the ground, Courage then began pointing towards the puddle while whimpering.

"Did you seem something, Jaune?" Muriel asked, confused.

"We thought we saw something underneath." I answered, never taking my eyes off the puddle as I didn't want any surprises from whatever we saw. Even though we saw a mysterious lady, I could not say for sure.

"Oh, you two. It must have simply been a fish. Nothing to worry about." She said before heading back inside.

'But... but... but... oh...' Courage said, trying to get Muriel to come back but stopped when Muriel entered the house.

Seeing that he failed to get her attention, Courage sighed before heading inside. Knowing that I still had another couple of daylight hours, I stood up and resumed my training. Yet, I never took my eyes off the puddle. It wouldn't be good if something came out while I was distracted. Plus, if I can catch it before it comes out, I can take care of it before it causes any harm to Muriel, Courage, or Eustace. After an hour passed, I decided to take a break to catch my breath.

Looking at the house, I saw Courage staring out the living room's window at the puddle.

'He's been like that since going back into the house.' I thought, concerned. Looking at the sky, I saw that the sun was finally setting. Deciding to call it a day, I grabbed my stuff before heading inside and going to my room. Entering, I stored my sword and shield underneath my bed before exiting the room and heading downstairs. Reaching the living room, I noticed that Courage was still looking out the window.

"I'll think I'll have some more tea myself. Would you like some tea, Jaune?" Muriel asked, standing up.

"Yes, please." I answered, smiling. I always did like tea, and Muriel makes some great tea.

Luckily, without vinegar.

"Alright. It'll be out soon." She said, heading to the kitchen. But when she entered the dining room, we heard an unusually loud dripping sound. "What's that dripping sound?"

Not sure where it could be coming from, we began to look around for the source. But when we heard a faint voice seductively say Eustace, we turned around and saw a tiny, transparent, nearly invisible illusion of the same lady we saw in the puddle earlier. Somehow, she had managed to appear in Eustace's teacup. She began calling his name a few more times before flicking some water on Eustace's glasses. Hearing Courage scream in terror caused me to snap back to attention. Rushing over to Eustace, I grabbed his cup before the lady could do anything else to him. Yet, instead of getting annoyed, the lady smirked at me before throwing some water at my eyes. Quickly wiping the water from my eyes, I looked back at the tea to see that she was gone. Feeling a sting in my eyes, I blinked a few times to try and stop it, only for a strange calmness to wash over me. And for some reason, I could only think about her.

"Are you both alright?" Muriel asked, snapping me from whatever that water did to me. Turning to her, I saw that Courage had run to get her.

"Huh? Yeah, yeah. Darn herbal-What? Where is my tea?" He asked, confused and angry but quickly realized that I was holding his cup. "What you doing with my tea?"

"You were about to drop it on your hat. So I grabbed it before that could happen." I lied. He growled at this before snatching the cup from me.

"The kitchen ceiling is leaking again, Eustace." Muriel said, pointing towards the kitchen. "You better go fix it."

Growling, Eustace got up from his chair and went to the closet to grab a bucket. He then headed to the kitchen to *fix* the leak. Feeling that the leak was the lady's doing, Courage and I decided to follow him. Reaching the door, we opened it slightly, peeked inside, and heard Eustace complaining about being unable to fix a cup of tea. Ignoring him, we entered and began to look around to try and figure out where the lady could come from next. Remembering that she somehow appeared in Eustace's tea, I figured she had waters powers and would try to do something similar.

'Better safe than sorry.' I thought, moving to the sink and ensuring it was entirely off and dry so no water would drip. However, as soon as I finished with that, we heard the lady's voice again. Turning to face Eustace, we saw that he was looking around, confused. After a few seconds, he turned his attention to the dripping water. Walking over, we looked closely and realized that the dripping had stopped with the drop closest to Eustace transformed into the lady.

"Eustace." She said seductively before taking out a spray bottle and spraying him with it. Knowing that I had to do something quick, I dashed towards Eustace and attempted to pull him to safety. But, as soon as I grabbed him, the lady splashed more water onto my face. And like last time, it caused my eyes to burn so much that I felt like I

could go blind. Yet, the burning stopped a moment later and turned back into the comfortable feeling again. But this time, it was much stronger and made me want to follow wherever the lady went.

'FUCK! WHAT IS SHE! WHAT IS SHE DOING TO ME?!' I mentally screamed as I stumbled back into the chair. All the while desperately fighting and wondering what she did to me. Hearing the door open, I looked over to see Muriel worried with Courage pointing towards Eustace and me.

"Tsk, tsk, tsk. Oh, Eustace. Jaune. You both don't look so well. Let's get you both to bed now." Muriel said, worried. Looking over at Eustace, I saw that he was sitting in the bucket with a dazed and dreamy look on his face. He was so deep in the lady's trance that he didn't realize the water dripping on his hat. "Courage, be a dear and help Jaune to his bed. I'll help Eustace."

'Alright.' Courage said, nodding.

He then walked over to the counter to grab a towel before walking over to me. Taking it, I thanked him while wiping my face dry. Standing up, we exited the kitchen and made our way to my room. Entering, I assured Courage that I could take it from here. He nodded before leaving the room. Moving over to my bed, I knelt down, reached undeath, and pulled out the storage I got from town to store my clothes. Taking out a white t-shirt and some pajama pants, I changed into them before turning off the light and getting into bed. Yet, I could not fall asleep as my mind kept wondering what that lady did to me and why she was after Eustace. After a couple of minutes, I felt my eyelids begin to droop and could feel sleep about to take me to dreamland. Only for them to snap open and sleep to leave me when I heard Courage scream. Getting out of bed, I raced downstairs to where I heard Courage scream. Running down Muriel's room, I stopped when I saw Courage and Muriel standing in front of the bathroom.

"Oh, my. I'm beginning to worry about you, Eustace. Tomorrow, we're off to see the doctor. That's all there is to it." Muriel said, worried.

Curious, I moved to stand behind them and looked inside. And to my surprise, I saw that Eustace somehow got his head bathtub's drainage pipe.

'How the hell did he do that? Probably the lady tried to lure him again.' I thought, worried.

"Which reminds me." Muriel said, turning to face me. "Remind me tomorrow, Jaune, to sign you up for Dr. Vindaloo. You need an appointment as well."

"Alight, Muriel." I said, never taking my eyes off Eustace while trying to figure out how to get him out of there.

"Good. Now, be a dear and help Eustace out there." She said before heading back to her room.

Nodding towards Courage, we entered the bathroom and made our way to stand next to the tub. Grabbing Eustace's arms, we pulled with all our might to try and free him but failed. But after a few more tries, we finally managed to free Eustace from the bathtub's drainage pipe. Looking him over, he still seemed dazed and out of it, but a good slap to his head brought him back. Confused, he began to ask questions before growling, getting out of the tub, and returning to his room. Sighing at this man's stubbornness and just being an asshole, I left the bathroom and headed back to my room. Opening the door and entering, I got back into my bed and tried to fall asleep. It was hard, but eventually, I finally managed to fall asleep after some deep breathing.

7:00 A.M.

Groaning, I moved my arm to block the rays of sunlight that entered my room and pulled me from my sleep. Rubbing the sleep from my eyes, I got out of bed and changed out of pajamas and into my day clothes. Heading to the bathroom, I brushed my teeth and washed my face. But as I washed my face, my mind went back to the dream I had last night, which was about the mysterious lady.

'What could she want with Eustace?' I thought as I dried my face with a towel.

Turning off the faucet, I exited the bathroom and headed downstairs to the kitchen to grab something to eat. But as I neared the kitchen, I heard Muriel crying. Rushing into the kitchen, I saw that Muriel was sitting at the table and crying into a towel. Hearing the door open again, I turned around and saw that Courage had entered.

"What's wrong, Muriel?" I asked, walking up to her.

"Eustace is gone." She answered. "Oh, my Eustace. I knew something was wrong."

Not wanting to see her upset, Courage attempted to cheer her up. First, he offered her some tea and then an ice cream sundae. But neither worked, so he tried to cheer her up with a puppet show with each puppet beating each other up. Unfortunately, that failed as well. Giving it one last try, he pulled out a frying pan from thin air before hitting himself on the head with it. Yet, we still did not get a reaction from Muriel. Seeing that nothing was working, Courage grabbed my hand before dragging me into the living room.

'Looks like there is only one thing left to do.' He said with a whine.

"We have to get Eustace back."

'But I won't like it.' "But I won't like it." Realizing that was said this simultaneously, we let out a small chuckle.

"Go to the puddle, Courage. I will be there in a moment. I am going to grab my sword and shield."

He nodded and went outside while I went upstairs. Entering my room, I went to my bed and got my sword and shield from under it. Giving a few swings, I nodded, satisfied, left my room, and headed back downstairs and outside to where Courage was. Although, I was

surprised when I saw him in a dicing suit with an oxygen tank strapped to his back. Reaching him, he smiled before handing me another diving suit and oxygen tank. Smiling, I started putting on the suit while not questioning where he got it.

'Ah, the things we do for love.' Courage whined as we adjusted our goggles. Chuckling, we were about to dive in but stopped when we realized something.

"Wait. Is this puddle getting smaller?" I asked, dread in my voice. Taking a closer look, I saw that it was indeed getting smaller.

'It is getting smaller. We better hurry before it closes up.' Courage said, panicking before jumping in.

'Don't worry, Muriel. We'll bring Eustace back.' I thought while looking back at the house.

After taking a few deep breaths, I put the oxygen piece in my mouth before jumping into the puddle. Once in, I began looking around to see if I could find a clue where the lady took Eustace. Seeing Courage waving me over, I swam towards him, absentmindedly noting how it wasn't as dark as before. However, we wished it remained dark, so we didn't have to see the hundreds of wrecked ships and treasure chests on the floor. Although, we were curious about the figures in diving suits that were going for the chests but appeared frozen in time as they were not moving.

After what felt like ten minutes of constant swimming, we saw a castle nearby. Figuring that's where the lady took Eustace, we began to make our way there. Swimming through the gates, we headed up towards the highest window of the castle. Looking inside, we saw that Eustace was there, sitting on a giant clam. However, he seemed to be in some sort of a trace. And standing in front of him was the lady that kidnapped him. For some strange reason, she was dancing seductively. Yet, it seemed more like she was preparing something or doing a weird ritualistic dance. After a couple of seconds, she

stopped dancing, walked over to a nearby chest, and pulled out a strange but familiar-looking necklace.

'Why does that look familiar?' I thought as I racked my brain, trying to remember. As I tried to remember, I heard Courage whimper next to me. He then grabbed my face and made me look at the thousands of human skeletal remains surrounding the castle. Confused, I was about to turn to him but stopped when I saw something that made my eyes widen in fear and shock. Around each skeleton's neck was the same necklace the lady got from the chest.

'Shit. Is she going to eat Eustace?' I thought, panicking.

Looking back inside, we saw her place the necklace on Eustace while saying his name seductively. She then took a few steps back before smiling. We wondered what she was about to do but got our answer when she transformed into her true form. Her hands became elongated, with her fingernails now razor-sharp. Her back became hunched with her mouth, now filled with foot-long sharp teeth, extended into a giant underbite.

"Courage, I'll draw her attention. You find a way to get Eustace out of there." I told him. He nodded and looked around before spotting a fishing rod resting on a nearby ship. He then swam over to the boat while I pulled out my sword and shield. *'I hope this works.'*

Gulping, I began striking my shield with my sword in an attempt to create a distraction. If I had been in any other situation, I would have questioned how I could make a distraction using sound while underwater. Yet, it worked as the lady heard me and came storming out of the castle.

'Gotcha.' I thought, smirking.

She smiled before charging at me and tried to grab me but failed as I ducked out of the way in time. From the corner of my eye, I saw Courage use the fishing rod he got and use the hook on Eustace's pants to drag him to safety. Hearing the lady growl, I snapped back

to attention and evaded her attempt to grab me. I then tried to counter with a strike to the head, but she easily dodged. We kept like this for a while longer, me trying to hit her and possibly take her out but failing. She kept trying to grab me and possibly bite me, but I avoided it each time. Our fighting was only interrupted when we heard a loud crash nearby. Looking toward the source, we saw that Courage had crashed into the castle's gate. Turning back to the lady, I saw that she had transformed back into her humanoid form.

"Jaune. Oh, Jaune." She said seductively. For some unknown reason, I felt instantly drawn to her. Swimming closer to her, she touched my face with a smile before leaving. Yet, I didn't go after her as I felt stuck just thinking about her. It felt like an eternity that I was stuck there. However, I then remembered that Muriel was waiting for us. And she would be immensely devasted if we didn't make it back before the exit closed. This snapped me back to focus. Unfortunately, it was too late as I saw the lady charging at me with the intent of devouring me.

'CRAP!' I thought as I mentally prepared myself for what was to come.

Luckily it never came as right before she reached me, Courage appeared and placed a femur in her mouth. Not wasting this opportunity, I bashed her in the face with my shield as Courage bonked her on the head a few times with a leg bone before we swam away. Knowing that we could not outswim her, we decided to try and lose her. Heading into the castle, we placed Eustace on the clam, made sure the fishing hook was firmly attached, and then swam to hide behind the chest. After a few minutes, the lady swam inside the castle and began looking around for us. But she forgot about Courage and me when she spotted Eustace on the clam. She then dove for him, unaware that it was a trap. And right before she reached him, we pulled Eustace away, causing her to hit the clam with the top closing and trapping her inside.

"Quick." I said as we grabbed Eustace and swam out of the castle.

Once outside, we began looking for the puddle and quickly spotted it. But to our horror, we saw that it was rapidly closing, meaning that we had a limited time to get out before we became trapped here forever. Mustering the last of our strength, we swam as fast as possible to try and reach the exit. Unfortunately, it was fruitless as the exit closed the second we arrived, and we hit our heads against the ceiling.

'Damn it.' I said as we rubbed our heads.

Noticing that Eustace was slowly sinking, I grabbed him while Courage began looking for another way to escape. Luckily, Courage quickly spotted another exit not too far from us. But before we could start heading there, a loud growl caught our attention. Looking down, we saw the lady swimming towards us at high speeds with a vengeance. Not thinking twice, we swam as fast as possible to avoid her attack and head towards the new exit. If we were not filled with fear, we would have stopped and wondered where this puddle could take us. Luckily, as we neared the puddle, we heard Muriel's crying, telling us that it would take us home. But open swimming through the exit, we were tossed out and landed hard on the living room's floor.

"OH! EUSTACE! COURAGE! JAUNE!" Muriel said, shocked at what she was seeing.

Instead of answering, Courage pulled out a hairdryer and quickly dried up the puddle to prevent the lady from reaching us. And it worked as the puddle disappeared with the lady hitting the floor/ceiling a second later. The lady then started screaming before swimming away a moment later. Taking off my goggles and removing the tank on my back, I laid down and tried to catch my breath. Courage moved to sit next to me and did the same.

"Your back. Oh, Eustace, your back." Muriel said, relieved as she helped him up, inadvertently causing his back to crack in an unhealthy way. Yet, despite escaping the lady, Eustace was still under her trance.

"Where have you been?!" Muriel demanded before smacking him on the head with her rolling pin, freeing him from the trance.

"Ow. What did I do?" Eustace asked while rubbing his head.

'I can safely bet that is the only time where Eustace did not deserve the rolling pin.' I thought as I got myself into a sitting position with Courage doing the same.

9:00 P.M.

I was currently in the bathroom brushing my teeth after having a delicious dinner. Courage was with me in the bathroom, taking a bath. Eustace was asleep in his bed with Muriel reading a book next to him, happy that he was back. Finished brushing my teeth, I rinsed my mouth and turned off the sink. Grabbing a towel next to me, I began drying my hands but stopped when I heard a bubbling sound that sounded similar to the puddle that took us to the undersea world. Turning to the tub, I saw that the lady had returned. But this time, she had taken the shape of a dog in a possible attempt to capture Courage.

"Not this time, lady." I said as I ran over to the tub and slammed my shield on her head. She cursed and retreated to her world, leaving us alone for now. Turning to Courage, I saw that he was just as confused as I was. But instead of complaining or asking questions, we decided to simply go along with it. After all, we both knew that these strange occurrences would only get weirder.

Courage meet Big Foot

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 4: Courage and Jaune Meet Bigfoot

It was nighttime, and Courage and I were in the kitchen having a snack. Well, if you can call pie and a glass of milk a light snack. It was a week since the lady from the puddle. Luckily, we haven't seen her since, nor had we encountered anything that could hint at her trying to seduce Eustace again. Which was a good thing as my sword and shield were rusted beyond use from going underwater. Unfortunately, I had to throw them away and order new ones. Thankfully, I have enough money from working at Charlie's diner that I could afford new ones. They should arrive next week, and hopefully, nothing wrong happens until then.

But as I dug into the pie and Courage drank his milk, we heard a loud crash come from outside. Putting down my fork, we looked at each other for a moment in wonder and confusion. However, we became worried when we heard a loud growling from outside that sent shivers down our spines. Getting up, we went over to the window to check outside and see if we could find out what caused the noise. But with each step we took toward the window, the growling became louder. Looking outside, we tried to find the noise source, but it proved difficult as it was almost pitch-black. Hearing the growling again, we looked toward where it was coming from and saw a giant creature eating something.

' ***AAAAAAHHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror before moving back to fan himself with a fan that he pulled from his *pocket* . He then ran toward the living room, where Muriel and Eustace were watching a movie.

'What is that?' I thought, trying to make out whatever the creature was.

Yet, it was too dark to make out any details. Hearing the door open, I turned around and saw Courage returning with Muriel behind him. But instead of coming to the window, they went outside. Worried, I followed them out to see if we could spot the creature. Unfortunately, after looking around for a few seconds, we found nothing out of the ordinary aside from the trash cans the creature raided. One of the bins even had a giant bite mark on the side.

"Oh, it's just the raccoons. They must be hungry." Muriel said when she noticed the trash outside the bins.

"That was no racoon." I said as Muriel entered the house.

'What was that thing?' Courage asked, scared, as we continued to scan the area.

"I have no idea, Courage." I answered. Once we were sure the creature was gone, we turned off the backlight and went back inside. However, as a precautionary, we locked the door. Hearing the oven open, we turned and saw Muriel taking out a pie and placing it on the windowsill.

"This is our lovely dessert for tomorrow." Muriel said as she patted Courage's head before ruffling my hair. "Goodnight, you two."

' ***I hope we make it until tomorrow.'*** Courage said, scared.

"Don't worry, Courage. We will make it." I assured him as I scratched his ears to calm him down. "Anyway, we better head to bed as it's late."

He nodded before heading to Muriel's room while I went to mine. Once in my room, I changed into my pajamas and got into bed. But I could not fall asleep as I kept thinking about what could have been that creature that destroyed the garbage. And considering what I had seen so far since moving to Nowhere, it could honestly be anything. Ever since the lady from the water, I have been very open-minded about what I could face. I had even begun to wonder if the

mythological creatures I learned about when I was younger were real. Perhaps whatever ate the garbage was a mythical monster, except real. Knowing that stressing over it won't fix anything, I decided to go to sleep and worry about it in the morning.

Yet, I could not fall asleep no matter how hard I tried. My mind refused to settle down and kept wondering what the creature was. For about the next ten minutes, I kept tossing and turning and tried different positions to fall asleep but failed. Sighing, I got up from my bed and headed to the kitchen to make some warm milk. Warm milk was something that almost always knocked me out in minutes. But as soon as I exited my room, I heard something fall down the stairs. Racing over to the steps, I noticed that Courage had fallen down the stairs. The reason he fell was that he could not see what was in front of him due to him holding a giant pair of binoculars to his face. Yet, he was unfazed as he quickly got up and ran towards the kitchen. Thinking that he saw the creature again, I quickly followed after him. Entering the kitchen, I saw Courage frantically looking around to see if the creature had entered the house or not.

"Courage, what did you see?" I asked, worried. Hearing a growling coming from the window, we looked over and noticed something was trying to get the pie that Muriel baked earlier. Gasping, Courage immediately dove for the pie.

'Racoon or not. You're not getting this pie.' Courage said as he struggled to prevent the creature from taking the pie. Knowing that he was about to lose, I had to confront the creature. And while I didn't have a sword or shield, I could at least try and scare it off. Quickly racing outside, I rushed towards the window.

"HEY!" I shouted out as I rounded the corner. While I still couldn't make out the creature, I saw its two eyes widen in shock when it saw me. It then ran away faster than Ruby could ever hope to achieve.

Hearing a loud thud come from inside, I went back into the house and saw Courage against the wall with the pie on his face. Oddly, the pie tin was in the shape of his face. Seeing the mess, I went over to

the sink, soaked a small hand towel, and rushed back to Courage. Unfortunately, as I began cleaning his face, I realized that the pie was unsalvageable.

"Ahem." A voice said, getting out attention. Looking up, we saw Muriel none too pleased with what she saw.

'But-But-But-' Courage said, trying to explain everything but failed.

"That's alright, you two. I'll make another pie in the morning. But next time, use a plate." Muriel said, cutting him off. She then turned to me. "Jaune, be a dear and finish cleaning him up. And then head to bed as it's mighty late."

"You alright, Courage?" I asked him as Muriel returned to her room. But as I kept cleaning him up, he helped speed up the process. Although, not in the sense of cleaning but instead eating the pie remains off his head.

'Yeah. I'm alright. Did you see what was on the other end of that pie?'

"No, all I saw was a big pair of eyes. And that was only for a split second as it ran away so fast. But honestly, I'm so tired right now that I'm unsure if I actually saw something."

'There was something on the other side of that pie. Or my name's Alloicous. And it's not.' Courage said as he went over to the window and looked outside.

"I know, Courage. But whatever it is, it's gone now. Let's head back to bed, and we can come up with a plan tomorrow."

Courage nodded in agreement as he ate the last piece of pie off his head. Exiting the kitchen, we headed back to our rooms. Luckily for me, as soon as I laid my head down on the pillow, I fell asleep instantly.

8:00 A.M.

It was early in the morning, and I was in the kitchen with Muriel. We were baking another pie as the other got destroyed last night when Courage tried to prevent the creature from taking it. Opening the oven door, I placed the pie in it before closing it and setting the timer. Once done, I went over to the sink to wash my hands. Turning off the faucet, I dried my hands before going over to the table to pour Muriel and me a cup of tea.

"Thanks again, Jaune. The pie should be done baking within the hour." Muriel said as she sipped her tea before beginning to wash the dishes.

Nodding, I headed to the living room to see what Eustace and Courage were doing. Entering the living room, I saw that they were watching the television. I was about to ask what they were watching when an announcement came on.

"This is special Nowhere News. There's a bigfoot in these here parts. He's been terrorizing Nowhere." The reporter announced.

'That is one skinny ass reporter.' I thought as I saw the reporter was almost bone thin. Walking over to Courage, I sat down next to him and scratched his ears as we continued to listen to the report.

'Now we know the cause of all them disasters.' The reporter announced as images of various places and incidents I had never heard of appeared on the screen. Such as a giant rock statue and a massive sinking ship that easily rivaled any ship that Atlas ever built and what seemed to be a coliseum of some kind.

"We found proof positive that bigfoot is here." The reporter continued before bringing up a picture that showed a giant footprint. " *I, hear, tell that a reward is being offered by the Nowhere Museum."*

"A reward?! That's for me." Eustace excitedly said as he moved his chair closer to the television.

'Greedy bastard. Something big is happening, and all he cares about is the money.' I thought in disgust as I shook my head at him.

"25 dollars and a lifetime membership." The reporter announced the reward. However, if what he had just shown was true, it did not seem like much of a prize. Yet, then again, I'm still getting used to the currency of Nowhere, where they used dollars as opposed to Remnant, where lien is the currency.

"ZOWIE!" Eustace shouted, startling me. Turning to him, we saw that he had gotten up from his chair and was dancing. "A lifetime membership?"

'Can you believe this guy?' Courage asked with a deadpan look. I just shrugged my shoulders as we continued to watch Eustace dance.

"Oh, baby!" Eustace shouted in joy before jumping and clicking his heels together. Only to be rewarded with the sickening sound of his back cracking. Landing back on the floor, he placed his hand on his chair to stay up while his other hand went to his lower back in pain.

"If anyone has any information about any strange doings lately, contact us."

"A reward. A reward. And a lifetime membership to boot. Oh!" Eustace said with a laugh, momentarily forgetting about his pain.

"But, my friends, be careful." The reporter warned before the television turned off by itself.

"What's all the excitement?" Muriel asked, entering the living room while drying her hands.

"I'm going to get myself a bigfoot." Eustace declared before he made straightened himself, momentarily forgetting his back pain. "Ah, the reward. That's for me. That's for me."

"Now, what's wrong with your bigfoot?" Muriel asked, confused as Eustace headed into the dining room.

'Maybe it was bigfoot that was here last night.' Courage said, panicking. ***'Although I certainly hope not.'***

"You might be right, Courage. But let's not jump to any conclusion just yet."

' ***Your right. But we can't just sit here and do nothing. We have to do something.'***

"Alright, Courage. How about we head outside and try to find any clues that could indicate that Bigfoot was here last night?" I suggested.

'Good plan.' He said, pulling out a gigantic magnifying glass.

"Alright. Let's head outside then." I said, standing up.

Exiting the house, we decided to first head to where we usually place the garbage cans as that was where we think we first saw the creature. Arriving, we began to look around for any clues. Unfortunately, aside from some pieces of garbage, we found nothing. We then decided to split up to cover more ground to try to find anything that could confirm that Bigfoot was here recently. But as I continued to search, I could not help but wonder what the people back at Vale would think if they learned about this. They would most likely think that I had lost my mind. But, had I been paying attention, I would have avoided falling into the hole in front of me.

"Ow." I grunted in pain. Getting back up, I walked over to the hole's edge and climbed out.

'You okay?' Courage asked as he came running up to me.

"Yeah, I'm fine, Courage. Just wasn't paying attention to where I was going, that's all." I assured him as I dusted myself off.

Hearing Courage gasp, I turned to him and saw that he was in complete shock. Curious but concerned, I turned to what he was looking at and realized the hole I fell into was actually a massive footprint. An enormous print that we were sure belonged to Bigfoot.

'AAAHHH!' Courage screamed in fear before dropping his magnifying glass and running back to the house.

"Courage, wait!" I shouted, only for it to fall on deaf ears as he kept running back to the house. Knowing that he would need help, I ran after him back to the house. Getting there, we entered and went to warn Muriel about the potential danger. But as we raced through the dining room, we saw Eustace going over an assortment of tools. Curious, we stopped and watched what he was doing.

"Mousetrap, fishing pole, fly swatter, iron torture collar. Ha, ha. Now I'm ready to get me a bigfoot." Eustace said as he checked off each item on his clipboard.

Getting impatient, Courage went up to Eustace and tried to tell him what we saw. He even turned into a giant hairy foot to try and help get the point across. But Eustace, being Eustace, ignored him and grew angry that Courage was even near him.

"Get away from me. I'm going to get me a reward." Eustace growled but wickedly smiled when he mentioned the reward. Courage was about to try again but stopped when we heard the doorbell ring. Knowing Eustace would only slam the door on whoever it was unless they gave him money, I went to answer it.

"Hello." I greeted as I opened the door. On the other side was a tiny old lady who seemed devastated as she was on the verge of crying. "Are you alright, miss?"

"Please, mister. My little boy is lost. Have you seen my little boy?" She asked.

"Sorry, but I have not seen any lost boy recently. Do you have a picture or something, so I know what he looks like when and if I see him?" I asked.

"No. But I can get one. I'll be back later."

"Alright. I'll be here. And if I see him, I'll let you know."

"Thank you, young man. You're so kind." She said before leaving. Once she was gone, I closed the door.

"Who was that, Jaune?" Muriel asked as Courage stood next to her.

"Some poor lady who lost her little boy. She said she will be back later with a picture so we can know what her son looks like." I answered.

"How sweet of you to help." Muriel said, smiling. She then stepped to the side as Eustace exited the dining room. "Oh, Eustace, where are you going?"

"Going to get me a Bigfoot." Eustace answered before exiting the house. We looked at each other for a moment before Muriel finally broke the silence.

"Come on, Jaune and Courage. Let's have some pie." She said before entering the kitchen.

'Who can worry on an empty stomach?' Courage asked, smiling. Chuckling, I nodded in agreement as we headed into the kitchen. However, as soon as we entered, we got a big surprise. Muriel was feeding a giant hairy creature with big feet some pie.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed in terror. Thinking that Courage was challenging him, the creature roared back even louder. They kept screaming for a few more minutes before finally stopping.

'That must be Bigfoot. Not at all what I thought he would look like.' I thought as Courage, and the creature stared at each other.

"I think I'll have a wee cup of tea." Muriel suddenly said, unaware of the tension quickly building. Fearing a fight might break out, I quickly stepped in between Courage and Bigfoot.

"Don't worry, Courage. I won't let him hurt you." I said as I stared down Bigfoot, who matched it with his own.

'What do I do? What do I do?' Courage asked, worried.

Turning to face him, I was about to try and calm him down but became surprised when he pulled a giant watermelon from behind his back. He then reared back and threw it at Bigfoot. Not expecting it, Bigfoot did not react in time, resulting in the watermelon hitting his head. The watermelon shattered upon impact and left behind a new hat for Bigfoot. Angered, Bigfoot retaliated by throwing a nearby pie at Courage. But he missed as I pushed Courage out of the way, which resulted in me getting hit by the pie. Removing the pie tin and licking clean whatever remained on my face, I turned to Courage and noticed that he was using the kitchen door for cover. He then pulled out a tomato and threw it at Bigfoot. He missed, however, as Bigfoot leaned to the side. Knowing that he also needed cover, Bigfoot flipped the kitchen table on its side to act as a makeshift cover.

'Where are they getting these things?!' I wondered as I dodged the roasted pig Bigfoot threw at me. Feeling a tug on my pants, I saw Courage holding a whole cooked turkey. Knowing what he wanted me to do, I grabbed and then threw it at Bigfoot. Unfortunately, I missed him as the turkey hit the table. But before I could say anything, I saw a few bananas strike the table. Turning back to Courage, I realized that he was tossing the bananas but was blindfolded.

'Show off.' I thought, smirking as Courage now held a cauliflower. Turning back to Bigfoot, I saw that he was now angry and had what I presume was a crab cake. Knowing things were about to get intense and that I could not produce foods from thin air like these two, I decided to stand on the sidelines and make sure Muriel did not get

hit. Walking over to her, I picked up a chair, placed it next to her, and sat down.

"Fancy some tea, Jaune?" She asked me as she held out a cup of tea for me.

"Thank you, Muriel." I said as I grabbed the cup of tea.

She smiled as we resumed watching the massive food fight between Courage and Bigfoot. Right now, each side was throwing a constant stream of food at the other. Every single type of food you could think of was thrown. At one point, I think I saw Courage throw a whale while Bigfoot threw a jack o lantern. Yet, that wasn't even the strangest thing as Courage began using a fish as a bat to launch the food back at Bigfoot. Yet, Muriel kept sipping her tea as if everything was normal despite all that was happening. Shaking my head, I turned back to Courage and Bigfoot and realized that they were now somehow making small objects of real-life things. The first item they created was a lady holding a torch, followed by a military person and an elephant afterward. Laughing, Courage threw a pineapple in hopes of creating something but only ended up destroying the elephant. But to everyone's surprise, the food flew to Courage and Bigfoot and turned into food clothes and food hats. A banana flew to the radio and turned it to a channel playing some tropical dance music.

'Oh, I just have to do this.' I thought as I got up and turned off the lights in the kitchen before turning on the middle one to give off a pseudo dance floor.

Smiling, Courage and Bigfoot moved to stand underneath the light and began to dance. I even heard a lady start to sing in sync with their dancing. Smiling, I sat back down and continued to watch. Honestly, this was adorable. Courage looked adorable, while Bigfoot seemed like a big friend who just wanted to have fun. This made me quickly realize that Bigfoot wasn't a threat and was friendly. They continued for a while, switching up dancing styles every few minutes. However, the fun stopped when Eustace came into the kitchen.

"Hey. What's for dinner?" He asked, unaware of everything that had just happened. He looked around, oblivious to the mess, before gasping once he noticed Bigfoot. "AAAHHH!"

'This can't be good.' I thought, worried when Bigfoot started screaming in terror with Eustace. Terrified, Eustace dashed out of the kitchen, leaving behind a confused Bigfoot.

'Don't worry about him, Bigfoot.' Courage assured him.

"Yeah, he was just shocked, is all." I added, walking over to them. But in the back of my mind, I wondered where Eustace went.

Bigfoot looked at us, shrugging before continuing to dance. However, a rock interrupted his dance when it came through the window and hit him on his head. Luckily, it only dazed him for a moment, and he was okay afterward. Unfortunately, the window breaking caused Muriel, who had fallen asleep at some point, caused her to wake up.

"Wha- What's going on?" She asked as she looked around the kitchen.

'Oh great, here comes a lecture.' I thought, mentally preparing myself for the beating that was sure to come along with the lecture. However, I quickly remembered that I was no longer with the Arc Family. But before Muriel could say anything, we heard chanting coming from outside.

"BIGFOOT! BIGFOOT! BIGFOOT! BIGFOOT!"

"Oh, this can't be good." I said, worried as the chanting continued. Concerned, we walked over to the window to see what was happening outside. And what was saw sent chills down our spines. There was an angry mob demanding for Bigfoot to come out. Also, every single one of them had either a pitchfork or torch in their hands.

"Bigfoot. Come on out." Eustace demanded, holding his iron torture collar.

"We should have seen that coming." I said with Courage nodding in agreement. It was clear as day that Eustace was obsessed with getting the reward, and we should have expected him to get a mob when he spotted Bigfoot. Hearing footsteps behind us, we saw Muriel pick up the rock with an angry face before stomping out of the house.

"Who threw this rock?!" Muriel demanded.

"Get out of the way, Muriel. There's a Bigfoot in the house." Eustace warned but also threatened.

"You'll get a big lump if you throw another rock." Muriel warned.

"BIGFOOT! BIGFOOT! BIGFOOT!"

'Crap! That door is not going hold long!' I thought, panicking when some of the mob tried to break down the front door with a makeshift battering ram. Turning back to Courage and Bigfoot, I noticed that they were both shivering in fear.

"Come on, Bigfoot. We have to get you out of here." I told him. I was about to grab his arm but stepped back when he suddenly roared in anger before running through the wall to confront the mob. Quickly going after him, we saw that the mob and Eustace were cowering in fear yet remained where they were.

"Wait. He's not as bad as you think he is!" I shouted, hoping to get their attention. Courage even transformed into an angel to try and help get across that Bigfoot was friendly. However, it fell on deaf ears.

"What are you, men or what? Get that, Bigfoot. I want my reward. And my lifetime membership." Eustace shouted to the mob. This somehow made them lose their fear and start making their way over

to us. Courage and I stepped in front of Bigfoot to stand between him and the mob. Ready to protect him and give him a chance to get away.

"What are you all doing to my boy?" A familiar voice asked above the cheering of the mob. Curious, the mob moved to the side to reveal the old lady from earlier.

"Theodore." She shouted out while waving.

"Mommy!" Bigfoot shouted out in joy. They began racing toward each and embraced each other once they reunited.

"AW!" The mob said, *smiling* at the loving affection between son and mother.

'Such a touching moment.' I thought as they continued to embrace each other. However, the moment was interrupted when Eustace placed his iron collar around Bigfoot's leg.

"Ha, Ha. The reward is mine." Eustace cheered. Only to be hit in the head by Muriel's rolling pin.

"Eustace, take that collar off the child's ankle." Muriel demanded.

"NO!" Eustace shouted, crossing his arms.

"YES!" The mob demanded, becoming angry again.

"Make me!" Eustace challenged. The mob did not take this lightly and began to chase after Eustace.

"Ahh. Stay back. Ahh!" Eustace said, scared, before running away with the mob hot on his heels.

'That's what he deserves.' I thought as I went up to Bigfoot and started to remove the collar around his ankle. "There you go, Bigfoot."

"Thanks." Bigfoot said before giving me a bone-crushing hug.

"No problem, big guy." I said as he released me.

"Theodore." His mom said, getting his attention. "Next time you want to play, stay in our backyard."

"Sorry, mommy." Bigfoot apologized.

"How many times have I told you? You stay around the house." His mom chastised him as she grabbed his ear and made him follow her back home.

"Such a lovely family. Don't you agree, Courage?" I asked. He nodded with a tear coming from his eye as we watched the mother and son return to their home.

"Now, how about we all enjoy some pie?" Muriel asked, getting our attention.

"Sure." I answered while Courage excitedly nodded.

Soon, we were on the front porch eating some pie. As we ate the pie, I thought back to the Arc family and how this would have never happened when I was with them. No love or affection. Just cold shoulders. After years of that, I began to think that a family's touch can only happen with those that are the same and never make mistakes. Yet I was proven wrong today as Bigfoot did make a mistake in leaving his home, yet his mother still loved him despite what he did. Looking over at Muriel and Courage, who were both eating pie, I realized that I was now with people who genuinely cared for me despite my flaws and any mistakes I had or might make.

'There's a little bigfoot in us, isn't there, Jaune?' Courage asked, smiling. But before I could answer, a banana suddenly appeared in his mouth as the lady I had heard earlier began to sing again.

"Don't worry, Courage. I gotcha." I said, trying not to laugh as I removed the banana from his mouth.

The Snowman Cometh

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 5: The Snowman Cometh

"Ah-Choo. Ah-Choo." I said through repeated sneezes.

"Where did it say that silver springs timeshare was in the arctic?!" Eustace asked after sneezing for a solid minute.

You might be wondering where we were and what was happening. Well, to tell you the truth, I wasn't entirely sure myself. All I do know is that we were on *vacation* in a place called the Arctic. And it was FREEZING COLD HERE. Honestly, it was colder than any part of the Atlas Kingdom. But as to why we were vacationing in this frozen tundra, well, we received a timeshare offer from Silver Springs. Deciding that it would be nice to go on vacation, we accepted the offer without even reading the fine print. But only after spending five minutes here I want to go back home to Nowhere and never return. And now, I think I caught a cold.

"I wanted palm trees." Eustace whined, pulling his coat and blanket tighter around himself.

'You and me both, Eustace.' I thought, blowing into my hands to try and keep them from trembling.

"I think it's a lovely change from all that hot sun." Muriel said as she continued to stir the soup on the stove, which was our only heat source in this igloo. Instead of receiving a building or house, we were given an igloo. And inside the igloo was a wood-burning stove to cook food and a table.

"Stupid cold." Eustace whined, shivering.

"How are you holding up, Courage? Still moving?" I asked. Instead of answering, he moved closer to the stove to try and get warmer.

"We'll all feel better after some nice hot soup." Muriel said as she placed a few bowels on the table.

'Definitely.' I thought as I helped her set the table.

"Oh." Muriel worriedly said as she checked the stove's fire. "Courage, Jaune. Could you two go out and get us some more wood? The fire is mighty low."

'I don't want to go out there! I'm not a penguin, you know.' Courage whined.

'Same here, Courage.' I mentally agreed.

"GET THAT WOOD BEFORE I FREEZE TO DEATH, YOU TWO!" Eustace demanded before sneezing uncontrollably.

Rolling my eyes, I got down on my knees and exited the igloo with Courage right behind me. Standing up, we looked around the igloo to see if we could find any wood. Unfortunately, we only saw snow, snow, and more snow for as far as the eye could see. Sighing, we decided to venture out a bit further in hopes of finding sufficient wood. Yet, as we continued to look around, we soon saw a massive snowman standing in the distance. Curious but also concerned, we cautiously approached the Snowman to check it out.

'Where did this snowman come from?' Courage asked, curious.

"I have no idea, Courage." I answered, looking around to see If I could find any footprints that could tell me where the person who created the Snowman went. Strangely, there were none aside from ours.

"Where's that stupid dog and kid with that stupid firewood?!" Eustace shouted, getting our attention.

'How about we use these arms for wood?'

"Sure. Don't think he would mind anyway." I answered, chuckling. He chuckled as well before going up and grabbing the Snowman's left arm. I was about to grab the other one but jumped back in fright when the Snowman started to move by itself.

"And what do you two think you're doing? Put that back." The Snowman demanded.

Shocked, Courage immediately put the arm back. But right after he did that, we ran back towards the igloo as fast as possible. Sliding into the igloo, I saw that Courage was already telling Muriel and Eustace what we had just seen. Unfortunately, as usual, it fell on deaf ears. Honestly, sometimes it felt like only Courage, and I could see what was happening around us.

"Stupid dog! Stupid kid! Where's the wood?" Eustace demanded, only to become surprised when Courage transformed into an ice monster. However, they just ignored him.

"Courage. I am sure it's just a wee thing passing through." Muriel said, trying to calm him down. "Now, let's sit down and have some soup."

Courage whimpered while I sighed as we sat in our chairs. Only for Eustace to force Courage out of the chair and force him to eat on the floor. Glaring at him, I thanked Muriel for the soup before trying to eat my soup. Tried being the keyword as my spoon was stuck in the frozen soup.

"What's this?" Eustace asked, shocked that his soup was frozen solid.

"Ha, Ha, ha! Oh, my! It's frozen! Isn't that a laugh?" Muriel asked, laughing as she tried and failed to free her spoon.

"How about you, Courage? Did your-" I began but burst into laughter when I saw Courage's tongue was trapped in his soup. He glared at me before trying to break the soup to free his tongue. Yet he failed as the soup proved to be much more durable than expected. I was so caught up in my laughter that I didn't notice Courage moving toward the window. Nor that something scared him until I heard him scream so loud that his voice broke the soup, thus freeing his tongue.

"What's wrong, Courage?" I asked, worried while getting up from my seat. But instead of answering, he jumped onto the table and pointed outside, saying that he saw a snow creature. Concerned, we decided to head out to see what was happening. Yet, we saw nothing once outside.

'That's strange.' I thought as there was no trail anywhere. While it may not have been a snow creature, it should have still left a trail.

"That's it." Eustace angrily said, turning to Courage and me. "If either of you doesn't get me some firewood, you'll both be sleeping with the icicles."

'But-But-' Courage said, trying to get Muriel to convince Eustace to change his mind. But he stopped and screamed his lungs out when Eustace pulled out his mask and scared Courage away.

"And don't come back without the firewood, neither." Eustace shouted through his laughter. Only to scream in pain when Muriel smashed her frozen soup over his head. "Oh! What did I do?"

"Jaune. Be a dear and go get Courage back." Muriel asked.

"Sure. I'll be back in a bit with Courage." I said before running after Courage.

I should make it known that Courage could run extreme distances in a small amount of time despite being a dog with short legs. So, it should not come as too much of a surprise that it took me about ten

minutes before I saw a glimpse of Courage. Luckily, he did not make any turns and stopped nearby, so I didn't miss him. Walking over to him while catching my breath, I saw that he was focused entirely on the ground. Turning to see what he was looking at, I saw a giant trail in front of us. Big enough as if a snowmobile came through. Looking in both directions, I tried to figure out where the snowmobile went. Unfortunately, it seemed to be going in the direction of the mountains we saw earlier. But, strange enough, they didn't seem to be ordinary snowy mountains but rather a home, judging by the entrance carved into one of the mountains.

'What do you think made this?' Courage asked, curious.

"I have no idea. But I am guessing that we can find an answer if we go to those mountains." I answered while pointing toward the mountains.

'I was hoping you wouldn't say that.' Courage said with a wine.

"I don't want to go there either, Courage, but we have to. Otherwise, how will we be sure that it won't harm Muriel." I said, trying to reason with him. But he still seemed unconvinced and scared. "Come on, Courage. I'm by your side. And at the first sign of big trouble, we'll leave alright."

'Alright. But I won't like it.' Courage said, relenting.

We began to follow the trail to the mountains. But as we followed the path, we realized that the mountains were much farther than we initially thought. And for some reason, the wind seemed to pick up immensely soon after. It was almost as if it was trying to get us to go back. Soon, however, a massive "snow cloud" came storming towards us, obscuring our vision. Knowing we could easily get separated, I quickly grabbed Courage, pulled him to my chest, and wrapped my arms around him tightly. With him secured in my arms, I continued forward into the snowstorm cloud thing. Unfortunately, the cloud was so thick that I couldn't see anything beyond a few inches.

However, this proved to be a big mistake as, after a few seconds, we exited the cloud, only to realize that we had walked off a cliff.

'Uh-oh.' "Uh-oh." Courage and I simultaneously said when we realized our situation. But, as we stayed there in the air, it did not escape my mind that we were somehow defying gravity and all sense of logic. Yet, that was quickly replaced with screams when we plummeted down the cliff. After a couple of seconds of falling, we hit the side of the mountain. But that did not mean we were out of danger yet as we started rolling down the hill at alarming rates. And, because of our speed, we started collecting snow and quickly formed into a giant snowball. Fortunately, it did not last long as, due to our speed, we quickly reached the bottom and crashed into the mountain. The force behind the impact was enough to destroy the snowball, which freed us.

"Ow." I grunted in pain as I let go of Courage. Laying down, I grabbed some snow and placed it on my head to ease the pain until my aura took care of it.

'Jaune, are you okay?'

"Yeah, just give me a minute, and I'll be fine." I answered as I sat up. My aura had already numbed the pain to tolerable levels. But that didn't mean I was no longer in pain. "Which way now, Courage?"

'Um, let's go-' Courage began to answer as he looked in both directions but stopped when we heard mumbling coming from inside the mountain. ***'-That way.'***

Getting up, we entered the mountain and followed the mumbling sounds. Soon the tunnel started to get smaller, forcing us to crawl the rest of the way. After a couple of minutes, we reached a doorway to another room. Only to realize that the tunnel wasn't on the ground floor but rather about twenty feet above the ground. Carefully moving closer to the edge, we looked down and saw that the mumbling belonged to the Snowman we had seen earlier. He was standing behind an ice desk with all sorts of beakers and chemicals on top.

'What could he be making?' I thought as we watched him mix different chemicals.

"How sad to be the last of the snowmen." The Snowman said as he picked up a thermostat. "It's been getting warmer and warmer. And if it continues, I will melt, and there will be no more snowmen!"

'Poor guy. But what's he up to?' I thought as I saw him put down the thermostat and laugh maniacally.

"But this is not to be. I have found it." He declared before reaching down and grabbing what looked to be a hose bibb. "I have found the anti-melting gene of the human being! And how fortunate for me that there are human subjects here I can extract the gene from. Ha! Ha! Ha!"

'Crap. Muriel is in danger. ' I thought before turning to Courage. "Courage, we have to warn them and get out of here."

He nodded in agreement. We turned to leave but stopped when we heard the Snowman speak again. This time as if declaring to the world so everyone could hear him.

"I SHALL HAVE THIS GENE! I WILL NOT MELT!" He said before laughing manically.

We immediately turned around and rushed back out of the tunnel. As soon as we could stand, we ran out of the mountain and headed back to our igloo. Luckily, the trail the Snowman left behind led directly to the igloo. But after about ten minutes, we decided to take a quick break to catch our breath. Yet, right after we caught our breath, we heard cracking coming from underneath us. Feeling dread creep up our spines, we looked down and noticed that we were standing over a frozen lake. And judging by how fast the ice was cracking, we knew that we wouldn't be able to escape in time. At any moment, the ice could give, and we fall into the freezing water and possibly freeze to death.

'Oh...oh...' Courage said, scared as the ice was seconds from giving way. Not even hesitating, I grabbed Courage and threw him to safety. Unfortunately, the ice gave way as soon as I did that, causing me to fall into the freezing waters. However, something strange happened. Instead of drowning or being pulled down, I became trapped in a solid block of ice. Yet, what was stranger still was that I could still breathe, see and hear everything around me.

'This doesn't make any sense.' I thought, slightly annoyed.

'Hold on, Jaune. I'm coming!' Courage shouted as he raced to the water's edge. Reaching into his pocket, he pulled out a lasso and used it to pull me onto solid ground. Once I was on the ice, Courage took off the rope, pulled out an ice pick from his pocket, and started trying to free me from the ice. Albeit slowly.

'Not like I'm going anywhere anytime soon.' I thought as I continued to watch Courage slowly pick at the ice.

Three Hours Later

'Yeah.' Courage shouted in joy once the ice broke and I was free.

"Thanks, Courage. You're a true pal. Remind me to buy you a steak when we get back home." I told him as I patted him on the head.

'No problem. Now, let's get Muriel and leave this place.' Courage said, smiling as he threw the ice pick away.

"Right."

We ran as fast as possible and made it back to the igloo after about ten minutes. Entering, we became horrified when we realized that we were too late. All that was left was Muriel's apron and Eustace's blanket. We didn't need to be told that the Snowman took them as we knew it was him. Mainly because, aside from us, he was the only other creature that lived in this frozen landscape.

'Muriel!' Courage shouted as he grabbed Muriel's apron.

"Come on, Courage. We don't have a lot of time. We have to save them." I told him as we exited the igloo.

Once outside, I was about to run back to the mountains but stopped when I saw Courage head in a different direction. I was about to ask where he was going but stopped when I saw that he was heading towards a sled that was not there moments ago. But, I must admit, I did get a chuckle when Courage grabbed the reins and shouted mush. Only to realize that there were no dogs there to pull the sled. Letting out a laugh as well, Courage ran up to me, somehow picked me up, and threw me into the sled before moving to the front of the sled. I was about to ask what he was about to do but got my answer when he grabbed the metal bars and used them to pull the sled. Initially, I was about to protest but went quiet when I saw how effortlessly he pulled the sled forward. However, that quickly changed when he decided to go up a steep incline. Knowing that he needed help, I was about to get out and help him but stopped when we reached the mountain's peak. Thankfully, before I could look down and give myself some severe nausea, the sled tipped forward and went down the slope at insane speeds. Looking back at Courage, I saw that he was smiling at how fast we were going. But I quickly noticed that the sled was quickly catching up to him and could run him over. Not wanting that to happen, I quickly grabbed him and pulled him into the sled. And just in time as the sled picked up even more speed.

"Careful Courage. You almost got run over." I warned him once I got him into the sled. While he wasn't pleased that I pulled him from his fun, he was still thankful for me saving him. But before he could say anything, the sled suddenly took off into the sky after flying off the cliff at break-neck speeds. We were sent so high into the sky that anyone would confuse us for Santa Claus. Fortunately, we were still heading towards the mountains. Unfortunately, we were coming in hot and would crash into the mountainside. Knowing this would hurt, I grabbed Courage so he wouldn't get hurt.

'AAAAAHHHHH!' "AAAAAHHHHH!" We screamed as we crashed into the mountain. Luckily, we did not get hurt that badly. Even more so, we crashed into the same room from earlier. However, we saw Eustace and Muriel tied up with the Snowman nearby as we flew across the room.

"OOF!" Courage and I grunted as the sled came to a sudden stop. And due to the sudden stop, I hit the railing while the momentum sent Courage flying out of the sled and through the Snowman. The impact caused the Snowman to recoil in shock and pain but otherwise seemed fine. Unfortunately, because of the sudden impact, some of the liquid in the tubes flew out.

"OH! NO! NOOOO!" He cried out as he tried to capture the liquid but failed as it hit the ground. "Blast! You stupid dog and human! Do you two realize what you've done?!"

"That's what I tell them all the time." Eustace chimed in, a bit too happy despite being tied up and having a hose bibb on his head. "You stupid dog! You stupid kid! They don't do nothing right!"

"Ha, ha, ha, ha." We suddenly heard the Snowman laugh. Turning to him, we saw that he quickly moved to the other side of the room and pulled a lever. Hearing a cracking sound from above, we looked up and saw icicles falling toward us. Without thinking, I promptly pulled Courage into me as the icicles fell around us and formed a makeshift prison.

'This is not good!' I thought, worried, letting go of Courage. Grabbing an icicle, I tried to pull it from the ground but failed as it was really deep in the ground.

"As for you." The Snowman said, pointing to Eustace. "Well, it's just a matter of time!"

"AAAHHH!" Muriel screamed in terror. "Courage! Jaune! Help!"

'Gotta hurry!' I thought, panicking as I tried to remove any of the icicles. And after a couple of attempts, I finally managed to yank one out of the ground. I was about to move on to the next one but stopped when I saw that Courage had already dissolved two of them by licking them. "Show off."

With those two icicles gone, we could escape our makeshift prison. Dashing over to the table, I grabbed a giant pitcher before running over to the Snowman. And just as he was about to turn the valve, I slammed the bowl onto his head.

"AH! AHHH! Assassin! Let me out of this!" The Snowman demanded as he tried to remove the pitcher from his head. "I can't get this thing off my head!"

"Courage, get Eustace. I got Muriel." I told him.

He nodded before racing over to Eustace and untying him. Turning back to Muriel, I pulled the valve off her head and removed the ropes from her. Once done, I grabbed her hand, pulled her toward the sled, and helped her in before getting in myself. Nodding to Courage, he grabbed the bars and started to pull the sled out of the mountain. Once we exited the mountain, I let out a sigh of relief, thinking that we were in the clear. But that feeling was quickly dashed when we heard shouting behind us. Turning around, I saw that the Snowman had freed himself and was now giving chase.

"I'll get you for this." The Snowman declared.

Luckily, thanks to Courage's incredible speed, we were able to put a good distance between the Snowman and us. And once we started going downhill, I pulled Courage into the sled so he could rest as we allowed gravity to do the work. Leaning back into our seats, we tried to calm our racing hearts. However, we sat up straight when we heard what sounded like an avalanche behind us. Turning around, Courage and I screamed when we saw the Snowman not only catching up to us but was also causing a small avalanche behind him.

"Prepare to meet your doom." The Snowman declared as he tried to pick up more speed. And it seemed like he was going to as the sled was starting to slow down. "It won't be long now. I will not be denied."

"Oh, Courage! Jaune! What do we do?" Muriel asked, trying not to panic as the Snowman rapidly closed the distance.

"I'm feeling a bit warm." Eustace said, sweating profusely.

'AAAAAHHHHHH!' Courage screamed when the sled finally stopped. Unfortunately, it stopped in the worst place it could have. The sled stopped right on top of the frozen ocean.

'Jaune! Help!' Courage shouted, getting my attention. Turning to him, I saw that he was holding two ice picks.

Immediately understanding, I got out of the sled and grabbed a pickax. Moving away from the sled, we started hitting the ice with the pickax in hopes of breaking it. At first, nothing happened with my arms soon growing tired. However, after a few more hits, cracks started to form underneath us. And as soon as the Snowman was about to reach us, the ice fully cracked, showing the water underneath. Unable to stop, the Snowman crashed into the freezing water. For a moment, we thought that he had melted. But we were proven wrong when he reappeared a moment later. However, we didn't need to worry about him as he became frozen in a block of ice. Feeling the ice that we were on began to move, we realized the Snowman's impact into the water caused the ice to move out into the sea.

'Finally, safe. For now, at least.' I thought as I sat down to rest a bit.

Dawn

It was dawn right now. Judging by the sun's position, we could tell it was about five or six in the morning. We were still huddled on the chunk of ice floating in the sea. However, while Courage, Muriel, and

I were alright, Eustace wasn't. During the night, he had completely melted into water. All that remained of him were his glasses and hat.

"Poor Eustace. I don't know what we're going to do with him now." Muriel said as we continued to wonder how we could bring back Eustace. Unsure of what to do next, Courage walked up to the puddle while pulling out a sponge. While he started soaking up 'Eustace,' I grabbed his glasses and hat and pocketed them. Hearing a loud horn, we looked up and saw a cruise ship coming toward us.

"Oh, look. We're going to be saved." Muriel happily said, trying to flag down the passing ship.

'Praise Oum for the ship.' I thought as the ship came to a halt next to us. Once the ship stopped entirely, a ladder was thrown over the side so we could climb aboard.

Two days later

We were finally back home from that disastrous vacation. And after all that happened there, I never want to return as long as I live. However, I had this feeling in the back of my head that told me that we would have to return at one point in the future. Currently, we were all in the living room watching a movie. Muriel was in her chair with Courage in her lap, happy. Through, a brief glance told me he was smugly looking at Eustace. Well, what remained of Eustace.

"Stupid dog." He said, though, it was a bit hard to understand him.

'Says the guy who is literally just water in a pitcher right now.' I thought, struggling not to laugh at Eustace. While it might seem like I was being metaphorical, I wasn't, as Eustace was literally just water in a pitcher. His glasses were inside the pitcher with his hat on top.

The Revenge from the Chicken from Outer

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chapter 6: The Revenge of the Chicken from Outer Space

'AAAAHHHHH!' The sound of Courage yelling woke me up with a jolt. I quickly looked around but calmed down when I remembered that I was in my room, safe and sound. Reaching for my scroll on the nightstand, one that I recently brought, I checked the time and saw that it was only three in the morning. But before I could fall asleep, I heard an ***'oof'*** followed by a door slamming shut.

'Eustace must have kicked Courage out of the room.' I realized as I got up from my bed and stretched. Despite the Snowman stealing Eustace's anti-melting gene and melting into a puddle of water, he somehow became his old self again. *'Might as well give Courage some company and tell him he can sleep with me tonight.'*

Putting on some pants and a loose t-shirt, I went to the door, exited my room, and went downstairs. Entering the kitchen, I saw Courage filling a glass with water before drinking it all at once. Going up to him, I gave him a small pat on his head, causing him to smile.

"Hey, Courage. You all, right?" I asked as he put the glass in the sink before nodding at me. "Want to sleep in my room tonight?"

'Sure, thanks.'

We turned around and headed toward my room but stopped when we heard a strange humming nearby. Turning to where we thought the light was coming from, we noticed a strange light coming from the door's screen. Curious but also worried, we opened the door, stepped outside, and noticed a light shining down onto the ground about fifteen feet away from us. The light appeared to be a spotlight

similar to one on a dance floor. However, we still needed to find what was causing the light.

'Huh?' Courage asked, confused. Looking around, I saw nothing but the vastness of sand I had grown accustomed to seeing every day. That is until I looked up and saw a giant spaceship in the sky.

'Aliens! This can't be good.' I thought, worried.

While we have faced some dangerous threats before, aliens are another story together. Who knows what could be on that ship and what kind of technological weapons they could have? And my fear grew when a platform started to descend from the spaceship, causing Courage to whimper. However, we both became dumbfounded when we noticed that instead of an alien on the platform, it was a roasted chicken that, quite honestly, looked ready to eat.

"That's not at all what I was expecting."

'Uh-huh.' Courage agreed, equally confused as me.

We were about to walk up and inspect it but became surprised and froze when the chicken sat up by itself. Courage gasped with his eyes going huge again. The chicken then pulled out a plunger of all things before making a slit-throat gesture toward us.

'What the? A plunger? What the hell it's going to do with that?' I thought as we got inside the house and slammed the door shut.

But before I could think further about what we had just witnessed, the sound of a car horn that seemingly came from Courage got my attention. Looking towards him, I noticed that he had gotten scared again, and his head became ten times larger. But instead of a typical scream, he now screamed like a car horn. After a few seconds, he stopped screaming and went to lock the door with the four locks that weren't there previously. Still thinking it wasn't enough, I grabbed a chair and placed it against the door.

"Courage? Jaune?" The voice of Muriel asked as she entered the kitchen. "What are you two doing?"

Courage went up to her and tried to warn her about what we saw. He even turned into a menacing ship, followed by a giant polka dot space egg, and finally, a weird chicken wielding what I can only assume is a space laser. Once Courage finished, he whimpered and hoped that Muriel would understand what he said. And for a slight moment, it seemed that she did. Only for that to go right out the window by what she said next.

"That's it. No more liver for you two." I was confused for a moment but then immediately concerned when she went to the door and opened it. She then stepped out and looked around. Not trusting what this was one bit, I immediately ran to her side in case anything happened. "Well, I don't see anything, you two."

Curious, I looked around and to the sky and saw nothing. It was as if the chicken and spaceship were never here in the first place.

"We could have sworn we saw something." I said as I continued to look around before turning to her. "Come on, Muriel. Let's head inside; I don't think it's safe right now."

"Nonsense Jaune. There's nothing here, so there's nothing to worry about." She said with a smile in an attempt to try and calm me. But as soon as she said that, a plunger came out of nowhere and hit her on her rear. Instinctively, I grabbed her hands just in time as the plunger began pulling her away.

'Oh, no, you don't. Whatever you are, you're not taking Muriel.' I thought as I struggled to keep my grip on her hands. But it felt like I was in a tug of war against Nora and a pissed-off Yang. I soon felt my hands slip a bit, causing me to panic. "Courage, Help me!"

'I got you.' He said as he grabbed onto Muriel. But it proved fruitless as we lost our grip, and whatever sent the plunger pulled Muriel

away towards the nearby barn and silo. All that was left was her slipper that fell off when the plunger pulled her away from us.

"AAH! PUT ME DOWN! PUT ME DOWN! OH, YOU—YOU THING, YOU!" We heard her scream.

'MURIEL!' Courage gasped as he picked up her slipper. Looking toward the barn, we saw it lit up with a pink light.

"AHH! COURAGE! JAUNE! HELP" We faintly heard Muriel scream from the barn. "OH, YOU FILTHY, DIRTY THING YOU!

"Come on, Courage! We have to help her!" I told Courage as we ran toward the barn. Getting there, we stood next to the door and peeked inside. Only to gasp, as inside was the spaceship from earlier. But also, in irritation as Eustace and I would have to fix it tomorrow, and that's going to be a pain.

"WOULDN'T YOU PREFER TEA INSTEAD!" Muriel's scream snapped me back to focus. Looking around, we noticed that the ship's door was open. Knowing it wouldn't be open for much longer, we decided to enter the spaceship to see if we could get Muirel out without too much trouble. Unfortunately, as soon as we stepped inside, we noticed the roasted chicken waiting for us.

'Huh?' Courage asked, confused when we noticed the chicken holding a pointing stick and standing next to a projector screen.

"Who and what the hell are you, and what do you want?" I demanded, feeling weird that I was screaming at a roasted chicken. I know that people would have a hard time believing the stuff I have previously faced, but this, going against a roasted chicken, will be the hardest to accept.

Instead of answering, the chicken 'turned' its head to the screen, where it began to show a slideshow of images. The first image showed Courage with a plunger on his head, with the following one having his head pop off like a toy. Then it showed the chicken using

Courage's head as his own. Turning to Courage, I saw him pull out a sign with a question mark to show his confusion. Or ask who the chicken was. Most likely, the latter as the next set of images showed Courage fighting against the chicken for control of a gun before firing it at him turning the chicken into his current state. Turning back to Courage, he seemed either guilty for what he did or still confused. Hearing a snap sound, I turned back and saw the chicken demand that Courage sits on the chair so he could remove his head.

"Not going to happen." I said while stepping in front of Courage. In the back of my mind, I felt that if Yang were here, she would be making a ton of puns. This made me kind of envious that the chicken did not have ears, so he did not have to suffer from her puns. Yet, despite her 'bad' puns, I still missed hearing them.

The chicken did not like my answer and threw the pointer down on the floor in frustration. He then turned to the screen and raised it to show us a tied-up Muriel behind it with a plunger on her head. The message is clear: if he did not get Courage's head, he would take Muriel's head off.

"COURAGE! JAUNE! GET HELP!" Muriel screamed. Hearing a lever being pulled, we looked to the side and saw the chicken had pulled a lever to start the process of pulling Muriel's head off.

'AAHHH!' Courage screamed before running out of the ship. Not wanting to risk Muriel's safety even further and possibly piss off an outer space chicken and risk getting shot, I followed Courage out of the ship. Once outside, I quickly looked around and saw something unexpected: a power cord connected to an outlet that was not there beforehand. Not questioning the logic behind it, I promptly went over to it and pulled it out, which resulted in the entire ship powering down.

'What do we do? What do we do?' Courage frantically asked.

"Go get Eustace Courage. We're going to need his help. I'll run to my room, grab my sword and shield, and then we can save Muriel."

He frantically nodded before running to the house to get Eustace. Meanwhile, I ran up to my room. Opening the door, I quickly went to my bed and pulled out my new sword and shield from under it. Giving it a few swings, I sheathed the sword before exiting the room. Hearing a few loud smacks that can only come from someone hitting another with a slipper, I promptly raced down to see Courage running away with Eustace chasing him.

'Well, that's one way to get someone to follow you.' I thought as I chased after them back to the barn.

"I'll strangle you." Eustace declared as he chased Courage into the spaceship. His anger blinded him to the fact that a *spacecraft* was in the barn. Getting to the top of the ramp, Courage was about to try and warn Eustace but quickly ducked when he lunged at him.

"That's one way to get him on the ship. Good job, Courage." I said as I reached him. Taking out my sword, we went inside and saw that the chicken was now confronting Eustace, who was rubbing his head from hitting it against the wall.

"OH! OH!" Muriel screamed, catching our attention. The chicken had apparently put the cord back in and started the process of taking Muriel's head off.

"Courage. Go free, Muriel. I'll cut the power." I said before jumping off the ramp. Courage nodded and went inside to get Muriel. Going around the ship, I found the power cord again. Knowing that he could just plug it back in, I decided to cut it so he would permanently lose power. Taking a deep breath, I swung my sword at the cord, cutting it but also getting one hell of a shock. Comparable to that of Nora when she used to shock me as pranks. "Ow!"

"Hey, what are you going to do with that?" I heard Eustace ask from inside the ship. Quickly going around the spaceship and up the ramp, I saw Courage run out with Muriel. Though, she seemed dazed and entirely out of it.

"Good job, Courage. Now we just need- oof!" I began but grunted when the door suddenly closed in front of me due to a lack of power. "-get Eustace. Alright, I'll try to open it."

Putting my sword into the bottom of the door, I tried to use it as a make-shift lever to open the door. But to no avail. Feeling Courage tap on my shoulder, I saw him gesture me to move to the side. Curious, I removed my sword and stepped to the side to see what he would do. He then pulled a giant welding set and mask and tried to cut open a door. But when he was almost done, the door opened by itself as power seemed to come back. Once the door fully opened, Eustace's head popped from the side. Courage and I sighed in relief at seeing him, but it was quickly replaced with shock when it turned out the chicken had successfully taken off Eustace's head and was now using it as his own.

"That is disturbing and creepy." I said as I tried not to laugh at how ridiculous he looked.

The chicken/Eustace growled at this, but Courage had the best answer to this. He turned the welder back on and fried the chicken's ass. Upon seeing this, I could not help but laugh out loud. Even louder when I saw the chicken land in a barrel filled with water and was relishing in the cooling of his fried ass. Hearing the chicken get out of the barrel, I pushed Courage, who was now carrying Muriel into the ship. Looking around, I saw a hatch near the top of the spaceship, which we could use to get out of here and avoid the chicken.

While I am sure I can take it out, I don't want to risk him using another space gun on me or risk Muriel's safety. Getting to the top, I opened the hatch and helped Muriel and Courage onto the top of the spaceship. Seeing a nearby window, I picked up Muriel and carried her to the window with Courage behind me. He opened the window, and we climbed onto the roof, where I realized I had just trapped us.

"Crap. Where do we go now?" I asked myself while looking around. Luckily, Courage spotted a way out. And that way out was in the form

of a long clothesline that led back to the house. *'Great.'*

Taking a deep breath, I began to walk on the clothesline back to the house, all the while carrying Muriel. However, I was genuinely surprised that I managed to keep my balance and had not fallen off yet and suffered a painful fall. Hearing Courage scream, I turned around and saw that the chicken had quickly caught up and was now on the clothesline chasing us, causing us to quicken our pace.

"Oh, what a terrible dream. I think I'll have a cup of tea." Muriel said, waking up.

'The things I do for love.' Courage said as he poured some tea into a cup and gave it to Muriel.

"Oh, lovely." Muriel said as she started to drink it.

As we continued quickly crossing the clothesline, I noticed that Muriel's slipper had fallen off and landed on the rope perfectly. Unfortunately, I noticed it too late, causing me to lose my balance and fall. My instincts kicked in, causing me to quickly grab onto the line to not fall to the ground. Unfortunately, this caused Muriel to bounce on the clothesline toward the house. But she stopped soon after, somehow stayed, and sat down on the line as if nothing had happened.

"It's awfully windy tonight." She said as she fixed her hair before taking another sip from her tea.

'Hold on, Muriel. Here we come.' Courage shouted as he helped me back onto the line.

Once back on, we ran as fast as possible while trying to keep our balance. But as we closed the distance, we noticed that Muriel was starting to lean back while taking a big sip from her tea.

'Crap!' I thought before diving for her. Thankfully, I managed to grab her nightgown before she fell off the clothesline. However, this left

me hanging onto the rope with my left hand. Looking up, I saw that the chicken had caught up to us and started to stomp on my hand. "Ow! Ow! Ow!"

Feeling a tug on my pants, I looked down and noticed that we were now on the ground. An idea came to my head when I realized this. Looking back up, I saw that the chicken had also noticed we were on the floor. Smirking, I let go of the clothesline, causing the chicken to fly through the air and crash into the barn. But as he flew, Courage and I waved at him while smirking.

'Yay!' Courage joyfully shouted while Muriel started to shake her teacup to see if she had any tea left.

"Nice. Hi-five." I said while I hive-fived Courage. But our celebration was cut short when we heard the chicken turning on his spaceship's engines. Looking toward the barn, we noticed the ship's light went on for a moment before the barn was destroyed due to the spacecraft ascending.

"AAAHHHH!" All three of us screamed as the ship flew above us. And from its bottom, a giant mechanical arm came out with a giant plunger.

Feeling myself get picked up, I looked down and saw that Courage had somehow pulled out a wheel barrel and had already placed Muriel in it. Courage then pushed us at incredible speeds that would make Ruby envious, but it was only enough as we barely avoided getting crushed by the plunger. Persistent or too stubborn to give up, the chicken kept chasing us while trying to flatten us. Courage managed to outrun a few attempts, but the last one came right behind us, which sent us flying away. We landed on a raft in the middle of a river. Seeing two oars, Courage and I grabbed them and rowed down the river as fast as we could. Somehow, ignoring the fact that we were no longer in a desert and now in a river. We kept going for a few minutes, but the plunger caught up to us quickly and destroyed the raft sending us flying again. This time, we saw a

motorcycle near us. Placing Muriel into the passenger car, we got on with Courage turning it on and driving away.

'He can drive as well! Okay, he needs to teach me to drive a motorcycle once this is over. Wonder how Yang will react if she loses a motorcycle race to Courage?' I thought as we drove down the desert road again.

It seemed like we would finally get away from the chicken as his ship struggled to keep up. However, fate seemed cruel today as a while into the driving, Muriel's slipper slipped off and was caught by the tire, causing it to stop suddenly. This caused us to spin uncontrollably and sent us crashing. Quiet painfully, I might add.

"Damn it." I grunted as I picked myself up while Courage shook himself off.

'Muriel?' Courage asked, concerned as we looked around. We quickly spotted her sitting on one of the tires of the motorcycle.

"Fancy some tea, Courage? Jaune?" She asked as she poured herself a fresh cup she got from somewhere. However, our attention shifted to the sign above her.

"ROCKET BASE?!" I shouted, shocked and worried. Looking underneath, I saw that we were standing right above the silo where the missile was stored.

'Oh, no!' Courage gasped.

"Wait, Courage. This could help us." I told him. He seemed puzzled at this, but I promptly explained. "We could use his plunger to open this and have the rocket fly up, hit his ship, and destroy it."

'That's a long shot. But I'll do it.' Courage said, agreeing to the plan.

"Don't' worry, Courage. I'm by your side." I assured, causing him to smile.

Looking back up, we saw that the chicken had finally reached us. A moment later, the plunger came crashing down upon us. But we managed to dive to the side and avoid it entirely. The plunger crashed into where we were, and as the plunger moved back, it had unintentionally taken the cover of the silo with it. Right after it did, the sound of alarms started blasting all around us as the missile left its silo and went straight into the spaceship, destroying it.

"Lovely fireworks, eh, Courage? Don't you agree as well, Jaune?" Muriel asked from behind me. Turning around, I saw that Courage had joined her on the tire and watched as the fireworks continued.

"Yeah, they are." I agreed as she did not need to know or remember what happened entirely.

Half an hour later

We were sitting on the house's porch, enjoying each other's company and fresh night air. Typically, I would have gone back to sleep, but after this event, I was just too awake to attempt to sleep. Taking a sip of the tea I made, I turned to Courage, who was lying down on Muriel's lap, and asked him something.

"Hey, Courage?"

'Yeah.' He answered, turning to me.

"Think you can teach me to drive a motorcycle?"

'Sure, why not? Just need a motorcycle, and we can begin.'

Smiling, I was about to take another sip of my tea, but Muriel pointing toward the field got my attention.

"Oh. There's Eustace with my slipper!" She said, smiling.

'Wait. Wasn't Eustace on the ship, and didn't the chicken take his head?' I thought, confused and concerned. Looking towards where she was pointing, we saw the body of Eustace walking towards us without a head and holding Muriel's slipper.

'AAAAAHHHHH!' Courage screamed once he spotted Eustace as well before adding. 'This still shouldn't happen to a dog.'

'Or anyone.' I mentally agreed. Hearing an ouch, I turned to Courage and saw that a black wall or hole had pinched his nose.

Shirley the Medium

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chapter 7: Shirley the Medium

'I know I put it here, somewhere.' Courage whined as he dug another five-foot-deep hole in the ground.

"Are you sure about that, Courage?" I asked him as I stopped digging for a moment to catch my breath. "I mean, we already dug about a hundred five-foot-deep holes. Are you certain you buried your yoyo here?"

'I am sure, Jaune. Just keep digging.' Courage said as he continued to dig.

Yes, we made about a hundred holes in the ground around the house just to find a yoyo that Courage thinks he buried. Sighing, I went back into the hole and helped Courage keep digging. After a moment, I discovered that Courage would bury anything he found. What we found so far confused me included a soccer ball, an ancho, a vacuum, and a handful of other items. But it was the next item that caught our attention.

"What's this?" I asked as I picked up a seemingly ordinary box. It seems like a safe of some kind, as evident by the front lock preventing us from opening it.

'I don't know. I didn't bury it.' Courage said as he began to sniff the box.

"Perhaps Eustace or Muriel might know?"

'Doesn't hurt to ask.' Courage said as he got out of the hole and shook himself off.

Getting up out of the hole, I dusted myself off as well. Grabbing the box, I was about to pick it up, only to struggle as it was much heavier than I thought. But I was able to carry it after a bit of struggling. Turning around, we went back inside the house. Though, I did make a mental note to find a gym nearby in town and sign up for a membership. Entering the house, we went to the living room where Muriel and Eustace were. As we neared them, we managed to catch the tail end of their conversation.

"-where he hid his box full of money. So, happy birthday to nobody." Eustace said as he threw his crumpled-up newspaper across the room.

'That's right. Today is Eustace's brother's birthday. I completely forgot.' I realized. About a week after I moved in with them, Muriel told me all about her family and Eustace's family. Though, I could not help but feel that I had heard the name Horst Bagge before somewhere. Hearing Courage mumble, I looked at him and noticed that he had taken the box from me and placed it in his mouth. He then walked over to Eustace on all fours.

"Get away from me." Eustace warned, but Courage kept on trying to get his attention. "What's the matter with you, dog? One little clue is all I- Ahhhhh!"

'Okay, what's in that box?' I wondered when Courage dropped the box, causing it to fall on Eustace's foot, which made him scream in pain but also let out a loud thud. Going over to Eustace, I picked the box up and placed it on the table next to him. Now that his foot was free and no longer in pain, Eustace stood up and glared at Courage.

"You stupid-" He began but stopped when he finally saw the box. "That's it! That's the box I've been looking for."

"Good dog, Courage." Muriel said, patting him on the head before turning to face Eustace. "I wonder what's in it, Eustace?"

"I'll tell you what's in it. His money!" Eustace answered, smiling as he picked up the box before walking to the dining room. "My good for nothing brother's money."

Curious, I looked at Muriel and Courage to see they were equally confused about the whole thing. Entering the dining room, we saw Eustace place the box on the table and proceed to open it. Only to fail as he did not realize it required a key. But if there was one thing to know about Eustace is that he never gives up when it comes to money. Although, that did not mean Eustace would use common sense to get it. He even used his foot to try to open it but failed, which resulted in me laughing at him.

"I'm getting me tools." Eustace said, putting the box down and moving to fetch wherever he put his tools. As soon as Eustace left the room, Muriel went in and gave it a light dusting before leaving the room.

"What do you think is actually in it, Courage, as I doubt it's money considering its weight." I asked as he peeked into the keyhole of the lock. However, I became worried when he suddenly screamed in terror. Knowing that whatever Courage saw couldn't be good, I decided to look inside the safe to find out what scared him. But before I could do so, Eustace returned with his wrench.

'No!' Courage whined as he stood in-between Eustace and the safe.

"What's the matter with you, dog?" Eustace demanded. Courage tried to explain to Eustace what he saw by putting his paw to his eye, screaming, and then transforming into a demon.

'Don't open that.' Courage begged before diving towards Eustace's feet.

"Stupid dog!" Eustace said before grabbing Courage and sliding him toward the wall where he would have collided with it had I not caught him beforehand.

'Thanks.' He said as I placed him back on his feet.

"No problem. But what did you see in the box, Courage?"

'I couldn't see anything clearly as it was very dark. But I saw a creature and heard some terrifying sounds.'

"Damn. That's not good. Whatever it is, we cannot let Eustace open the box." I said with Courage agreeing. Turning back to Eustace, we saw him place his wrench around the lock and attempted to remove the lock from the box but was unsuccessful.

"Stupid box! I can't open it without the stinkin' key." Eustace said, giving up.

'Well, at least we have some time. But we still better keep an eye on Eustace.' Courage said as we followed Eustace into the living room.

Twenty minutes later

We were in the living room watching the television. I was sitting down next to Muriel with Courage in my lap as I scratched right behind his ears. Usually, he would love this, but our attention was entirely on Eustace, who was grumbling and still trying to find a way to open the box. But at the very least, he stopped trying to open the box, allowing us time to figure out what was inside the safe and how to prevent Eustace from opening it.

"Perhaps if we find the key first, we can hide it somewhere where he will never find it." I whispered to Courage.

'That could work. But what should we do in the meantime, and if Eustace finds the key before we do?'

"We'll cross the bridge when we get to it. But if Eustace does find it before us, I'll distract him long enough for you to take the key and bury it somewhere far from here."

'Okay. I'll do it.' Courage agreed, but I could tell he was still nervous about the whole thing.

"Darn that, Horst!" Eustace shouted, getting our attention. "He hated me."

"What a shame you and Horst never settled your troubles." Muriel said with a frown.

'The Channeling Channel will return after a word from our sponsor.' The television suddenly said, cutting in. *'Are you trying to contact the dead? Are you trying to-'*

'Talk about coincidental timing.' I thought, amazed.

"Blah! Blah! Blah!" Eustace interjected, annoyed.

'Shirley the Medium can put you in touch with the hereafter.' The television continued while showing a weird creature behind a crystal ball. *'So, you can all live and die happily ever after.'*

"What a wonderful idea." Muriel said as the commercial ended. "We can hire Shirley. You and your brother can lay your troubles to rest once and for all."

"Our differences are settled. He's dead, and I ain't." Eustace said, hating the idea.

'Truly an ass.' I thought.

"Come now, Eustace." Muriel said, trying to convince him that it was a good idea. "Isn't there anything you'd want to talk to him about? It is his birthday."

"Yea. Now that I think of it, there is." Eustace said, agreeing with a smirk. "Heh, heh, heh."

"Don't worry, Courage." Muriel said as she picked up the phone to dial Shirley, but Courage tried to stop her from doing so. However,

she mistook it for him being hungry. "Jaune, be a dear and feed Courage."

"Okay, Muriel." I said, getting up with Courage getting off my lap.

'Oh, I just know something bad is going to happen. Or my name is Archibald. And it's not.' Courage said, worried.

"Looks like it's going to get much harder to stop him from opening the box. Right, Courage?" I asked him as we entered the kitchen. After all, who can focus on an empty stomach? Plus, it was already getting time to start preparing lunch. Although, what horrors could possibly be waiting inside the box did not escape our minds.

Eight P.M.

It was nighttime. And it was rapidly approaching the time Shirly said she would arrive. From when the commercial aired and up until now, Courage and I had made several attempts to hide the box from Eustace. But each attempt failed as Eustace found it not even a moment later. Now, he brings the safe with him wherever he goes. And with each passing moment, we felt our nerves and stress rise. We soon heard a knock coming from the front door. Heading over to it, I opened the door with Muriel and Courage right behind me.

'She must be Shirley.' I thought as I opened the door and saw what looked like a green chihuahua wearing a green shirt, purple cape, blue hood, and a few earrings on both of her ears.

'Hmm?' Courage hummed in confusion once he spotted Shirley.

"You must be Shirley." I nervously said.

"I am. But before we begin, remember this one thing: If you contact the dead for personal gain, there will be tragic consequences." She warned, already glaring at Eustace.

'Well, that's a world record for the quickest rule ever broken regarding the dead.' I thought, as we already knew, the real reason why Eustace wanted to contact his dead brother.

"Just dial my dead brother and shut up." Eustace impatiently shouted.

Shirley glared at Eustace as we went back inside and headed toward the dining room. Shirley then placed a crystal ball on the table's center before sitting on the chair next to her and motioning for us to do the same.

"Join hands." She ordered once we were all seated. We did so with me grabbing Muriel's hand and Courage's paw.

Looking back toward Shirley, we saw her stick her hands out toward the crystal ball before lowering her head. She then opened her mouth wide with the sound of a telephone ringing coming from her mouth afterward. The sound certainly me off guard for a moment as I was not expecting it. And it seemed that Courage felt the same way since he was not expecting it either. Yet, Eustace didn't care for the noise, judging by what he said next.

"You're on my payroll now. Wake up and get my brother on the line." He demanded while slamming his fist on the table. The ringing continued for a few more moments, with us leaning forward to see if some would answer.

"The party is not answering." Shirley said as she *hung up* .

"He never took my calls." Eustace complained as he slammed his fist again onto the table.

'Can you see if you can find my yoyo?' Courage asked, curious.

"I shall try." Shirley said as she focused on the crystal ball.

'Wait. She can understand Courage as well?' I thought, surprised and relieved to see that someone else could understand him entirely.

"I see, I see, I see!" She said as she placed her hands on the Crystal ball. "A yoyo."

'Yes!' Courage shouted happily.

"I see a yoyo. It is under the sofa." Shirley said before pointing to the next room.

'Really, Courage? Under the sofa.' I thought a bit irritated at the fact that his yoyo was under the sofa, and we did not need to dig and fill back up all those holes we dug up earlier. But I was still glad that he found his yoyo. Turning to Courage, I saw him leave the table to get his yoyo and returned a moment later without it. Although, he probably left it there for safe keeping.

"Try my brother again." Eustace demanded after seeing Courage what he wanted, but he didn't. And hopefully, it remains like that, as his greedy ass will most likely get us into trouble.

Shirley tilted her head again, and the sound of a ringing telephone came again. But it was short this time as someone quickly answered.

"Hello? Hello?" A mysterious female voice answered.

"Aunt Gertrude?" Muriel asked, shocked at hearing her aunt's voice again.

"Oh, for Pete's sake." Eustace said while slapping his forehead.

"Muriel. Oh, Muriel. How are you?" Gertrude asked.

"I'm just fine, thank goodness." Muriel answered.

"Hang up! You're tying up the line." Eustace demanded.

"You are using vinegar, aren't you?" Gertrude asked.

"Vinegar? In raspberry jam?" Muriel asked, surprised.

'Not too sure about that combination.' I thought. And judging by the sound of Courage gagging, I could tell he did not like it either.

"WILL YOU TWO QUIT JABBERING!?" Eustace shouted while standing up. He then sat back down and turned to Shirley again. "Now, get my stinkin' dead brother Horst on the line."

"The dead should not be bothered for personal gain." Shirley warned him. But it fell on deaf ears again.

"What? Oh, just do it." Eustace said, annoyed.

Courage jumped onto the table and tried to stop Eustace again. He even transformed into a phantom to try and get his point across. But like usual, Eustace was too blinded by his greed even to pay attention.

"Sit down, you stupid dog!" Eustace demanded. Knowing he wouldn't convince him, Courage whined and sat down in his chair. Shirley tried again, and the call was answered this time by a gruff-sounding man.

"Hello?" The voice asked.

"Isn't this wonderful, Eustace?" Muriel asked. Completely unaware of the danger that is about to come. "Finally, you can settle your differences."

"Yeah, yeah, yeah." Eustace answered, only wanting to know about the key's location. He then got up, walked over to Shirley, and picked her up. "Where's the key to the box.?"

"Muriel. Is that you?" Horst asked, ignoring Eustace.

"Yes. It is Horst. And you won't believe what happened recently." Muriel answered with a smile. "We took in a kid, and he's now part of the family."

"Wonderful. What's his name?" Horst asked, sounding excited.

"His name is Jaune Arc." Muriel answered.

"ARC! He's from the Arc family?" Horst asked, sounding shocked.

"Yes, sir. I am from the Arc family." I answered, confused but slightly sad at remembering the Arc family before adding. "Well, used to be. They disowned me for being unable to be what they wanted me to be."

"Wouldn't surprise me. I knew your grandfather. We worked together on a few expeditions. They always wanted to have all the fame for themselves and would do anything to get it. And them being disowning you isn't the first time it happened in the Arc family. They have a long-secret history of disowning family members who did not meet their standards." He said, and even though he was not here with us, I could tell he was shaking his head and possibly clenching his fists. "Let me give you a piece of advice, kid."

"What is it?"

"Don't let anyone control your life. Live your life how you want to. And if someone says you don't meet their standards, work hard and prove them wrong." He answered. And for some reason, even though I had never seen him before, I could easily tell he spoke from experience.

"Thanks. I'll definitely follow that advice." I said while nervously scratching my head.

"Make sure you do." Horst said in a calm voice. Before I could say anything, Eustace shouted in anger and frustration.

"WHERE IS THE KEY TO THE BOX!" He demanded.

"There is nothing in the box for you, Eustace."

"You would say that you, cheap-" Eustace began, but Horst cut him off.

"Bury the box, Eustace." Eustace growled at this and got even angrier when Courage tried to warn him again. Eustace responded by grabbing Courage's nose and throwing him in my direction. "Money, Money! Where's the key?!"

"There's nothing in there for you."

"GIVE ME THE KEY!"

"Okay." Horst said, relenting.

"Okay?" Eustace asked, not expecting him actually to answer.

"Check the lining of your hat."

"So, that's where it was." Eustace said after checking the lining of his hat and pulling out a silver key afterward.

"You have been warned, brother." Horst said in a tone that clearly said he hated the greed that Eustace had. He then 'hung up' the call. Ignoring him, Eustace picked the box back up.

"You should heed your brother's word." Shirley said, getting his attention. Instead of answering, Eustace picked her up and took her out of the room. Concerned, we followed them and saw that Eustace had opened the door and pushed her out of the house.

"We don't need you anymore, lady. Take off." Eustace said before slamming the door. He then went back to the dining room to open the safe with the newly acquired key. But he became annoyed when Courage jumped onto the table and tried to warn him again. "What's wrong with you, dog?"

'Don't open the box.' Courage answered while bouncing up and down. Growling, Eustace grabbed Courage and threw him toward

the kitchen. He then tried to open the safe with the key again but stopped when he heard the phone ring behind him.

Going over to it, I picked it up and was about to answer, but Eustace snatched it from me.

"Hello?" He answered.

'Don't open the box.' The voice of Courage came through. Going over to the window, I looked outside and saw Courage was in a phone booth across the street,

'How the hell he got over there so fast, and since when was there a phone booth there?' I thought before turning back to Eustace.

"You're not getting my money. Whoever you are, so just shove off." Eustace said before slamming the phone back down.

Hearing the door open, I went to the kitchen and saw Courage run to Muriel. I went over to him and was about to ask him something but couldn't as, without warning, Muriel shoved a spoonful of some food into both of our mouths.

"What do you two think of that?" She asked. Instead of answering, we swallowed and tried not to gag. Luckily, that in of itself was enough of an answer for Muriel.

"You're right. Too much vinegar." She said as she went back to the pot on the stove.

'Way too much vinegar!' I thought as I struggled to keep it down.

'What should we do, Jaune?' Courage asked.

"I'm not sure, Courage. I mean, we don't even know what's inside the box. For all we know, it could just be money and what you saw was a trap to ward off a robber."

Courage seemed unconvinced and was about to say something but the sound of Eustace sinisterly laughing caught our attention. Racing back to the dining room, we saw that Eustace had opened the box, and an ominous green glow came from it.

'Oh, this is not good.' Courage said as we put our backs against the wall.

"Your right about that, Courage." I agreed.

"I knew it. We're rich! We're rich." Eustace happily said. Although it was painfully evident that he meant he alone was rich.

"Did you say something, Eustace?" Muriel asked, entering the room. Fortunately, Courage managed to push her back into the kitchen before she could see anything.

"Keep the door closed, Courage. We can't risk Muriel getting hurt." I said as I moved in front of the door. Turning back to Eustace, we saw that the green glow had suddenly vanished.

'Where did the light go?' Courage asked, confused. Confused as well, Eustace walked over to the safe, picked it up, and opened it. But as soon as he opened it, two giant green glowing demonic arms popped out. Their sudden appearance caused Eustace to scream and drop the box.

"Hey! What are you doing in my box?" Eustace demanded, ignorant that a demon was in the box. "With my money?"

'Really, you old man!' I thought, irritated. The demon hands responded to Eustace's question by slapping the tables and chairs away, causing Eustace to scream in terror. Scared, Courage ran towards Eustace, picked him up, and brought him to safety while avoiding the demon hands' attempt to grab them. However, we quickly realized we were trapped in the dining room as the demon hands covered the only other exit. And the demon hands knew this as they surrounded us.

'Okay, you can have him.' Courage said before tossing Eustace into the air. We then dove to the ground while the demon hands grabbed Eustace. They then tried to catch us, but I managed to pull Courage out of the way in time. We then entered the kitchen while making sure to close the door behind us.

"What's wrong, you two?" Muriel asked as she continued to stir whatever was in the pot. But before either of us could answer, the door flew open, sending us flying into the opposite side of the room. The force behind it was so great that I saw stars for a few moments.

"Oh! Courage! Jaune! Help!" Muriel shouted when the demon hand grabbed her and pulled her into the dining room. Shaking our heads, we ran into the dining room and saw the demon hands trying to bring Eustace and Muriel into the safe. But it struggled to do so as both Muriel and Eustace had latched onto the nearby heater. Unfortunately, it seemed like the heater would give out at any moment.

"Courage. Get the clothesline. Hurry!" I said, remembering the clothes and how durable it is. He nodded, quickly went outside, and returned with the clothesline in less than a minute. "Good. I'll tie them together to the heater. You tie the other end around the house."

Courage nodded before quickly going outside and tying the other end around the house. Meanwhile, I went over to Eustace and Muriel and tied the clothesline around them before connecting it to the heater. And after a moment, Courage returned as soon as I finished.

"Did you fold the clothes?" Muriel asked, remembering that she had put some clothes out to dry. Courage nodded. "Such a good dog."

'Now what, Jaune?' Courage asked.

"Um. Um. Give me a mo- I got it. Shirley. She might know what to do. And I know where we could find her."

'Okay. Let's find her.'

After checking one final time to ensure the knot would hold, we raced out of the house toward the building Shirley uses for her commercials. Once we got there, it took us about ten minutes before we finally found Shirley. And just in time, as well as she was preparing for her upcoming commercial. Rushing over to her, we were about to tell her that we needed her help. But she beat us to it.

"The stupid one." She began. "He opened the box. Yes?"

"Yup. He opened the box, and stupid does not even come close to how idiotic he is." I answered.

Courage, not wanting to waste any more time, picked up Shirley and raced back to the farmhouse with me right behind them. We ran as fast as possible and managed to get there in under ten minutes. But once we arrived, we noticed that the house was about to collapse at any moment. Thankfully, after kicking the door open and running to the dining room, we saw the rope and heater were still holding.

"You had to open the box." Shirley said, annoyed while walking over to Eustace after Courage set her down.

She then mumbled while walking over to the box. And in an anticlimatic move, which in retrospect we could have done, kicked the safe closed. The demon screamed in pain and let go of Muriel and Eustace before receding into the box. Racing over to them, we saw that the monster had essentially squeezed them so much that their bodies looked like tubes now. Turning back to the safe, we noticed that a hundred-dollar bill came out of the box, which Shirley then grabbed before leaving the house and returning to work.

"I knew there was money in that box." Eustace said as he got up and ran to the safe. And despite everything that had just happened, he opened the box with the demon sucking him inside. Afterward, the safe fell to the floor and closed itself. Luckily, the monster was satisfied with only having Eustace captive.

"Idiot." I mumbled under my breath.

"Look at all this money. I'm rich. I'm finally rich." The voice of Eustace faintly came out of the box. However, we ignored it.

"Look at all this mess. Better start cleaning." Muriel said as she got up and went to the kitchen to grab the broom and shovel.

"Least everything is safe now." I said, turning to Courage. He just smiled and went and picked up the key that was near the box. Instantly, I knew where he was going with this and just gave a thumbs up in approval.

Next Day

We were in the living room watching some television. Courage and I were sitting in Eustace's while Muriel sat in hers. Courage was playing with his yoyo, I was drinking some tea, and Muriel was enjoying the raspberry jam she made. And in-between us was the safe that Eustace is still trapped in until we find the *missing* key.

"Eustace. Aunt Gertrude was right. This jam tastes heavenly." Muriel said, smiling.

"Can I buy some from you?" Eustace asked although it was hard to hear him.

"You can have some when you get out. But first, we have to find that key." Muriel said before taking another bite of the jam.

Turning to Courage, he looked at me and opened his mouth to show that he had the key in his mouth. I smiled and patted his head back before leaning in my chair.

'Maybe another day or so, and we can let him out.' I thought before taking another sip of my tea.

King Ramses Curse

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chapter 8: King Ramses Curse

It has been a month since the incident with the box and Shirley. And since, then not much has happened and as a result everything has been pretty calm. Muriel started putting vinegar in just about everything. Eustace was back outside the box and was still his greedy old self. But that was about two weeks after the incident that Courage and I finally decided to let him out.

Currently, we were all in the house watching a movie. Well, me and Muriel to be precise. Eustace was asleep with his newspaper acting like a blanket. It was late at night and we had decided to watch a movie before going to bed. Taking a sip of my tea, I looked over at Courage who was sleeping on Muriel's lap. He was currently yawing as he didn't really like the kind of movie we were watching as it was a rom-com. Turning back to the movie, I began to wonder what it would be like to be in a relationship.

' *Perhaps someday I might find the one.'* I thought as I took another sip. Hearing a strange noise followed by a faint ghostly voice coming from outside pulled my attention from my thoughts. Getting up, I walked over to window to have a look. With Courage joining me right after.

"You heard the same thing I did right Courage?" I asked him as I placed my hands on the window to see better.

' ***You mean the strange noise followed by the ghost voice.'*** Courage answered while shivering.

"I was hoping you didn't say that." I said I continued to look through the window. I saw nothing except a strange mark on the nearby road

with the searchlight from police helicopter going down the road a moment later.

' ***What's going on out there?'*** Courage asked as he also saw the searchlight of the helicopter.

"Not sure. But it's too dark and late now to see what's out there. Let's head to sleep and tomorrow we can check it out." I told Courage.

' ***All right.'*** Courage said reluctantly agreeing with me.

We then left the window and head back to sit down next to Muriel and continued to finish watching the movie. After about twenty more minutes, the movie finished. We then headed upstairs with Courage heading to my room this time. I quickly changed into my pajamas then pulled a spare pillow from under the bed and placed it on the bed. Courage immediately dived into the pillow and went to sleep. Smiling, I patted him on the head before getting into the bed and falling asleep as well.

8:30 A.M.

The blaring sun hitting my face woke me up. Blinking, I got up and stretched a bit. Looking to my side, I saw that Courage was also stretching on the pillow. Swinging my feet over the edge of the pillow, I got up and got changed into my regular clothes. Reaching under the bed, I got my shield and sword as after checking outside to see if anything happened last night, I am planning on getting some training done as well. Even though, the training has only gone into effect partially with the lady from the puddle, you never know when you are going to need it.

' ***Morning Jaune.'*** Courage said through a yawn as he got off the bed.

"Morning Courage." I said as I made sure everything is secure. "Want to go check outside now or after breakfast?"

' ***After breakfast.'*** Courage answered as he did one final stretch.

Nodding, we exited my room and went downstairs to the living room. We entered the room and saw Eustace was sitting in his chair reading his newspaper with the tv on. Ignoring him, we were about to head into the kitchen when he told us that Muriel wanted us in the kitchen. Knowing we were not going to get anything further from him, we went into the kitchen as we were already heading there. Opening the door, we saw Muriel cooking some breakfast. I was about to walk forward and ask what she need med for, but was stopped by a sudden tackle with such a force that rivaled a freight train.

"OOF." I grunted as I hit the floor hard. Shaking my, I looked up to see what had hit me, only to be pulled into a bone crushing hug.

"JAUNE! WE FINALLY FOUND YOU!" The familiar voice of my former hyper active teammate shouted.

"Hey Nora." I said with a smile as she got off me and pulled me to my feet. Once up, she pulled me into another bone crushing hug. Smiling I gave her a hug in return before pulling away.

"Hello Jaune." A voice behind her spoke up. Looking around her, I saw Lie Ren standing there with a smile. But I could tell that he felt guilty for something.

"Hey Ren." I greeted with a smile. Walking over to him, I extended my hand and he shook my hand.

"Listen Jaune." Ren began. "I just want to apologize for how I acted back then. I was out of-"

"It's fine Ren. I'm not mad or upset. I understand where you are coming from. Let's just put it behind us and continue being friends." I said cutting him off.

"Thanks, Jaune" He replied with a smile.

"No problem Ren." I said with a smile as well.

"YAY EVERYONE IS FRIENDS AGAIN?" Nora shouted in joy as she embraced both of us in another bone crushing hug.

"Oh, it's so good see you with some friends Jaune." Muriel said getting our attention. "Here, I made some sandwiches for the each of you."

"Thanks, Muriel." I told her. She smiled and left the kitchen.

"So, Jaune. What are you doing here in the middle of Nowhere?" Nora asked.

"I live here now." I answered as I took a bite out of a sandwich.

"Wait, you live here now? What about the Arc Family?" Ren asked.

"They disowned me for not being able to live up to their expectations." I answered quickly. Even after all this time, I still do not like talking about it.

"I'm sorry to hear that and to bring it up." Ren quickly said sensing he hit a sensitive spot.

"It's fine now. It's all in the past. I'm with this family now. They took me in the same day I was expelled from Beacon." I told them.

' ***You sure you okay Jaune?'*** Courage asked getting my attention.

"Yeah, I'm fine Courage." I said as I gave him a pat on the head.

"Um, who are you talking-" Ren began to ask but was stopped when Nora suddenly enveloped Courage in a bone crushing hug.

"A CUTE PINK DOG!" Nora shouted as she basically crushed Courage. Only to jump in shock along with Ren when Courage's eyes popped out of his head and fell on the floor. Chuckling at their

expression, I reached down and grabbed Courage's eyes that rolled underneath the kitchen table.

"Here Courage." I said as I gave him his eyes. Instead of immediately taking them, he pulled out a bowl of water from behind his back and proceeded to dunk his eyes in it. He then dried them on his fur before popping them back in his head. Turning to me, he let out a cackle at what he just did.

"Um, Jaune what just happened?" Ren asked.

"I'm so sorry Jaune. Is your dog, okay?" Nora asked. Seemingly unfazed at what she just saw.

' ***It's fine. Nothing to worry about.'*** Courage answered with a smile. Only for the smile to be replace with gasping again as Nora picked him up again in yet another crushing hug.

"YOUR DOG TALKS AND DOES TRICKS JAUNE! HE IS AMAZING!" Nora shouted as she lifted Courage into the air.

"Nora. He is just barking." Ren said as he took Courage from her hands and placed him on the floor. Albeit, hesitantly as he was not sure what he just witnessed with Courage's eye popping out of his head a moment ago.

' ***Wait, you can also understand me?'*** Courage asked surprised.

"SEE REN! HE CAN TALK!" Nora shouted before realizing something. "WAIT DOES JAUNE ALSO UNDERSAND YOU?"

"Yes, Nora. I can also understand him clearly." I answered as I brought Courage closer to me. So as to protect him from Nora's death grip hugs.

"THAT'S SO COOL!" Nora shouted excitedly and was about to go on a long talking spree, but luckily Ren stopped her before she could do that.

"Nora. He is only barking." He said as he stood next to her. Instead of saying anything, she just smirked at him.

"Wait, what are you guys doing here in Nowhere?" I asked them as I just realized it.

"We were on a mission with Professor Port. However, we lost him earlier today. We tried to find him but couldn't. After a while of searching, we were approached by this lady and asked if we were friends with this blond kid that moved in with the Baggs. Since we were already looking for you for a while Jaune, we decided to check it out. And luckily, we did decide to check it out as it allowed us to finally find you again." Ren answered.

"I'm kind of surprised that Port left you guys. But on the other hand, that did allow us to meet again. Which I am glad for as I did miss you guys." I said with a smile to which they returned with one of their own. But then I noticed something. "Wait. Where's Pyrrha?"

"Oh, she had a meeting with her sponsors and could not be here in time to come with us." Nora answered. This made me kind of sad as I did want to see Pyrrha again. She always brought a smile to my face and was and extremely close friend.

"Oh well. Hopefully one day we can see each other again." I said with a sad smile.

"Cheer up Jaune. You'll see her again soon." Nora said as she pulled me into another hug. This time not bone crushing but a comforting one. "But today, let us have some fun. We have so much to catch up on."

"Sure. We can do that." I answered. I then felt a tug on my pants. Looking down I saw Courage trying to get my attention.

' ***What about finding out what happened last night?'*** He asked.

"Oh right. Forgot about that. We'll do it right now." I told him.

"What happened last night? Did you guys get attacked?" Nora asked concerned.

"What are you guys talking about?" Ren asked confused.

"We heard some strange noises and saw a police searchlight on the road next to the house last night. And since that normally doesn't happen around here, we want to check outside to see if anything happened here." I answered.

"OOH. A mystery. Can we come?" Nora asked excitedly.

"Go where?" Ren asked confused and getting annoyed at not getting an answer.

"Sure. Why not? Let's go." I answered with a smile at seeing Nora's near infinite energy. It was refreshing to see again. Ren seeing that he was not going to get an answer, decided to just go along with it.

We exited the kitchen and crossed the living room with Muriel and Eustace now watching the television. Crossing the room, we exited the house and went to the street where we saw the searchlight. But getting there, aside from a strange marking on the road, there was nothing. Spreading around, we attempted to find something but still came up short. That is, until Nora spotted the well and pointed at the ground. Going over to it, we saw that there was a patch of dirt that seems to have been moved.

"Good job Nora." I said as Courage and I began to dig in that spot. After a moment, we found something buried there.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused at what he saw.

"What did you find Jaune?" Ren asked.

"This strange tablet." I answered as I picked it up for them to see. It was a stone tablet that had four symbols on it. They depicted a weird looking person or a creature that is worshipped. The other three

were random items that included a locust, a record player and a symbol of water.

"Where do you think it is from Jaune?" Nora asked.

"I don't know. Do you know Courage?" I answered before asking Courage.

' ***No. But maybe Eustace or Muriel might know. If not, we can ask the computer.'*** He answered.

"Good idea." I nodded in agreement. I then helped him out of the hole before getting out myself.

Once out, we went over to the house. All the while, Nora trying to grab the tablet and give what she thought the tablet meant and where it was from. Reaching the house, Courage grabbed the tablet and knocked the door for some reason. It was opened a second later by Muriel. Entering the house, we gave her the tablet.

"Why, what's this now?" Muriel asked as she took the tablet. "This looks very old."

"We found it by the water pump. But we don't know what it is." I answered.

"Well, I'm not sure what it is. Perhaps Eustace might know." She suggested. She then turned to him. "Eustace."

"Huh?" He asked.

"Come look at what Courage, Jaune and his friends found. What do you suppose it could be?" Muriel asked as she walked over and gave it to him. We also walked closer to him with nor closing the door behind us.

"Well, judging by the markings and the obvious age of the relic, I'd have to say it would be...GARBAGE!" Eustace shouted as he threw the tablet out of the house through the window.

"EUSTACE!" Muriel scolded.

"That was mean." Nora said as she glared at Eustace who just ignored her. Ren as doing the same except he had a scowl on his face.

"Yeah. It was." Ren agreed.

"Garbage. From king garbage of the garbage dynasty. Stupid dog. Always bringing garbage into the house." Eustace yelled out as he raised his hands in irritation. He then unmuted the television. Which just so happened to be showing a report on the very same tablet that he just threw out.

' *But the big story today...'* The tv announcer stated. ' *Million-dollar slab stolen from the tomb of King Ramses.'*

"Eh?" Eustace exclaimed shocked. He then immediately rushed to the window and picked up the slab from the ground and exclaimed. "I'M RICH!"

"How greedy is he Jaune?" Ren asked with a scowl on his face. He had always hated greedy and selfish people.

"And how mean is he normally?" Nora asked as she glared at Eustace again.

Sigh "His greed is comparable to that of Weiss's father and he easily surpasses Cardin in how much of an ass he can be." I answered.

"Wow." Nora said shocked. Ren seemed to agree with this as his face shifted into a shocked expression for a slight moment. We turned back to see Muriel trying to convince Eustace to return the slab.

"But the man said it was stolen, Eustace. We must return it to its rightful place." Muriel told him.

"Can't we just take it from him Jaune as we are huntsmen in training?" Nora asked. Her hammer already out and ready. Only for Ren to tell her to put it back.

"Unfortunately, not. Nowhere does not recognize huntsmen in training as part of the law. Only fully fledge ones. And even then, they are restricted in what they can do." I answered. It was a sad part that huntsmen are restricted here but since there rarely ever is a single grimm here, it was eventual that they would put the law that restricts them into place.

"That sucks." Nora said not happy at that while she put her hammer away.

"I know. But's that just how it is here." I told them. Turning back to the others, we saw Eustace put down his newspaper and placed his hands on the arm of his chair.

"He said a million-dollar slab. And that means I get a million dollars. And you know what a million dollar mean?" Eustace asked. But at that moment, I heard a strange sound followed by Courage howling. "That's right! New lawn chairs."

Courage then went over to the center of the room and started transforming into different shapes. He then changed into a mummy which surprised Ren and made Nora nearly jump in excitement at seeing that. However, instead of paying attention, Muriel and Eustace ignored him while Eustace picked up a phone and started dialing.

"Nowhere News. I want to put an ad in the paper." He said into the phone. Ignoring him we went over to Courage who started bouncing and pointing to the slab that Muriel was for some reason dusting.

"What is it boy? What are you trying to get at? Is it charades?" Nora asked excitedly. This just caused Courage to stop and look at her with a deadpan look.

' ***I have a name. And second, I may be a dog but really.'*** Courage told her as he placed his paws on his hips.

"Sorry. Just got a bit excited. Anyway. What caused you to howl?" Nora apologized before asking. Once again confusing Ren as for some reason, he did not understand Courage but Nora did.

'Perhaps because Nora is already a bit crazy?' I thought as I pondered why she could understand him and Ren can't. But I stopped myself from trying to understand it as I am still unsure why I can understand him.

' ***The man on the tablet disappeared!'*** Courage answered.

"Wait. What do you mean disappear?" I asked.

' ***Go take a look.'*** He answered.

Concerned, I went over to the slab with Ren and Nora right behind me. And to our surprise and my horror, the man on the tablet had in fact disappeared. This made me nervous as it could mean something bad was going to happen.

"Hey, the man disappeared." Nora said pointing it out.

"Strange What could have caused it?" Ren asked as he tried to think of an answer and reason as to why it disappeared.

"I don't know. But I have a bad feeling about this." I answered.

"What do you mean Jaune?" Ren asked. I could see in his eyes that he was worried.

"I have a feeling later in the day you will be able to see for yourself." I answered.

"Yes, sir. You start running that ad right away." Eustace said getting our attention. We turned to him to see him hanging up the phone.

But just as he hung up, there was a knock on the door. He got up and went to answer it.

"What's you offer?" He immediately yelled out. Going over to him, I got another shock of the day. Standing outside the door was a man with a large red mustache but standing next to him was Professor Port.

"Hello Mr. Arc. Good to see you doing well." He greeted me with a smile.

"Professor Port. What are you doing here?" Ren asked.

"Ah, I see you and Ms. Valkryie have reunited with your Mr. Arc. Always good to be with your friends. And to answer your question, I am here with my brother Professor Frith to retrieve the slab of King Ramses." Port answered.

"You see Eustace. I told you it was stolen." Muriel said to Eustace.

At this, Courage went in front and started trying to tell the other about what we saw on the slab. He transformed into what seemed to be an adventured that turned invisible followed by a ship sinking. He then pulled out a replica of the slab before getting on his knees as if begging that they would understand him. Instead, Muriel seemed confused while Eustace just laughed at him. Looking towards the others, I saw Ren checking his eyes to see if he was not seeing things, while Nora looked amazed. But what really got my attention was Port seemingly understanding or at least acknowledging what Courage was doing instead of brushing it off like Eustace normally does.

"Ha, Ha, ha. What's your offer?" Eustace asked after laughing at Courage.

"Sir, the Institute for Pharoh is member supported. But for every million-dollar donation. You'll receive this sporty tote-bag with our thanks." Professor Frith answered as he pulled out a tote-bag from

behind him. And as expected, Eustace tried to slam the door in his face but Ren managed to catch the door in time. Growling, Eustace stomped back to his chair and pulled out his newspaper.

"Sorry about that. Eustace is exceptionally greedy. But I'll try and find a way to get it from him." I told the two professors.

"That would be much appreciated Mr. Arc." Port said with a smile.

"Professor. What should we do now? Shouldn't we be going back to Beacon?" Nora asked. Though I could tell she did not want to leave just yet as she latched onto my arm. Fortunately, it seemed Port had picked up on this.

"We are scheduled to leave in a few hours. However, I can make it so that we have to spend the rest for the day here so you two can have some time with Mr. Arc here. And that it would also allow me some time to spend with my brother." Port answered.

"YAY!" Nora shouted in joy.

"Thank you, sir." Ren said with a smile as it seemed like he also wanted to spend some more time here.

"It's no problem. Do enjoy your time here." Port said before turning to Frith. "Come brother. It's best we make our leave."

"Of course, brother. But also, now that you have some time, you must tell me about your adventures in Vale training new fresh young minds." Frith asked excitedly.

"I have many stories to share with you if you are willing to share with me some of your soties." Port exclaimed.

"Of course, I will share them with you. I even have some stories of my adventures in the lost pyramids." Frith answered back.

"Excellent. That even reminds me of the time-" Port began but I closed the door before he could continue. Turning to Ren and Nora, I

saw they had similar expressions on their face.

"Professor Frith is certainly Professor Port's brother." Ren stated.

"I wonder if his stories are better than Ports?" Nora wondered.

' *Either they are the same or worse. Imagine, having to listen to both of their stories will certainly be a nightmare.'* I mentally thought with a shiver going down my spine.

"Eustace, we should really give it back you know." Muriel told him.

"Nuh-uh. Finders' keepers." Eustace said as he walking into the kitchen.

"So, what should we do now?" Nora asked.

"How about we go to my room and we can catch up everything that has happened." I suggested. Nora and Ren nodded in agreement and we went upstairs to my room where we began to catch up on everything.

8:30 P.M.

It was nighttime and we all were in the living room watching a movie. Well, me, Nora, Muriel and Courage were. Eustace was in his chair holding onto the slab happily. Thinking of all the stuff he can buy with a million dollars. Ren on the other hand, is still trying come to terms that he lost against Courage in both chess and cards. After we had all caught up, we decided to play some games together. I had lost against Nora in cards but won in chest. Courage then challenged Ren in both. He thought it would be an easy win. Only for that to be true but for Courage instead of him. Which caused both me and Nora to laugh at his expense. Now, we were watching an adventure movie while having some tea and snacks. But our attention was soon pulled from the movie by Eustace muttering.

"Rich, rich, rich, rich, rich. Fly swatter. Spark plugs. Shovel handle. Razor blade. Light bulb for the attic." He began saying all the things he would buy with the money as he began to rock back and forth.

"He certainly has gone crazy with greed." Nora said in disgust at Eustace.

"That's how he's always been." I told her. She seemed like she about to ask something else, but the sudden sound of the doorknob being violently shaken drew our attention and scared Courage.

' ***OOOHHH!'*** Courage shouted in terror as his legs moved back and forth at the speed of light while his fur stood up as if he got electrocuted. Which prompted Nora to giggle at how funny he looked.

Eustace got up from his chair to go and answer the door. Curious, and concerned, me, Nora, Courage and Ren walked up to the window on the side of the door. Looking through it, we saw that a strange dense fog had come about the farm.

"What's going on Jaune?" Nora asked as she continued to look around. Trying to see if she could find what is causing the fog to appear.

"I'm not sure. But it can't be good." I answered. I continued to look through the window and eventually saw a very strange but also frightening creature.

" **RETURN THE SLAB!"** The creature demanded.

"What?" Eustace asked confused.

"Who is that Jaune?" Nora asked.

"I don't know Nora. But he looks strangely familiar." I answered as I tried to remember why he looked familiar.

"Wait. He's the guy from the slab." Ren announced suddenly.

"That's right." I said as I remembered why he looked familiar. But then I realized something. "Courage, didn't you say the figure on the slab disappear?"

' ***Yes, the figure disappeared. And now it seems he is here.'*** He answered as he bounced up and down in fear.

" **RETURN THE SLAB! OR SUFFER MY CURSE"** The guy threatened.

"What's your offer?" Eustace shouted.

" **THIS NIGHT. YOU WILL BE VISITED BY THREE PLAGUES, EACH WORSE THAN THE LAST. RETURN THE SLAB!"** The man told us before demanded the slab be returned again.

"Jaune." Nora said getting my attention. "Do you think that guy could be King Ramses as that slab is from King Ramses tomb?"

"Nora. Don't be ridiculous." Ren told her. But you could easily tell that he was having trouble believing all this was happening.

"I think that is King Ramses Nora. And he is demanding that we return the slab or suffer three plagues." I answered.

' ***What do you think those plagues could be?'*** Courage asked.

"I'm not sure Courage." I answered as I was a bit busy being creeped out by King Ramses and how unnatural he moves and looks like.

"Maybe those other symbols that are on the slab are the plagues he is talking about?" Nora suggested.

"Nora. You're a genius." I told her to which she smiled and saluted.

"What are you talking about Jaune?" Ren asked confused.

"On the slab there were four symbols. One was Ramses and now he is here with the symbol on the slab disappearing. Maybe the other symbols are the plagues. What were they again?" I explained before asking as I tried to remember.

"Could be. I remember there was a record player and a locust but I don't remember the third one." Ren answered.

"Do you remember Nora?" I asked her.

"No. I remember the bus and the record player but not the third." She answered. I turned to Courage to ask him but Eustace stopped me by giving his answer to King Ramses.

"HAH! Nice try professor." He said before slamming the door shut. "Who's he kidding? I could see the zipper on that cheap dime store costume."

"Does he really think that was the professor?" Nora asked annoyed.

"Common sense is something people don't have when they are anywhere near as greedy as Eustace is Nora." I explained to her.

"We can discuss how greed affects someone later. Right now, we need to try and remember what that third plague could be." Ren reminded us.

"Right. Now, what-" I began but Courage's scream interrupted me.

' ***OOOHHH'*** He screamed in terror.

"What's wrong Courage?" Nora asked. But before he could answer and confuse Ren again, we all felt water hit us.

"What?" Ren asked confused as we felt more water hit us. Looking up, we saw water drop from the ceiling.

"Huh?" Nora asked confused as well. A moment later, the water increased to the point where instead of a few drops, it was basically

raining. Inside the house I might add.

"Courage. Jaune. Did either of you leave the tub running?" Muriel asked. But before we could answer, water suddenly started gushing from the walls, the grandfather clock and the moose on the other side of the room in extreme amounts. Very quickly, the room began to fill with water.

"UP THE STAIRS." I shouted.

We all moved as fast as we can towards the stairs and climbed them to the second floor. Unfortunately, the water quickly caught up to us and send us crashing into my room. The water quickly filling the room and forcing us up to the ceiling of the room to gasp for air.

"Eustace. Hold on. Where's Eustace?" Muriel asked worried. Looking around, I did not see him. Feeling like I knew where he could be, I took a deep breath and went underneath the water and saw him in a corner hugging the slab to his body while wearing goggles and a snorkel. Swimming back to the top, I got to the top and took a deep breath.

' ***What do we do?'*** Courage asked as he struggled to stay afloat.

"I'm not sure Courage." I answered before remembering something that could save us. "Wait. The drainage in the basement could drain all the water."

' ***Good idea. Let's go.'*** He said as he dived into the water and began to swim to the basement.

"You guys make sure Muriel is safe. I'll be right back." I told them before diving back into the water myself.

In the water again, we began to swim out of the room and down the stairs all the way to the basement. All the while trying not to swim into any of the furniture that was floating around the rooms. Getting to the basement, we quickly saw the drain in the middle of the room.

Swimming over to it, we tried to unplug the drain but couldn't as the water is putting too much pressure on it for us to be able to remove the plug. We gave it a couple more tries but still couldn't remove it. We were about to give up when I felt a tap on my shoulder. Turning around, I was relieved to see that Nora had followed us. She then moved to grab the drainage and managed to pull the plug off the drain. All the water in the house immediately went into the drain with a lot of furniture now covering the center of the basement floor.

"Thanks Nora. You're the best." I told her with a smile as I tried to catch my breath.

" **AH, COME ON."** The voice of King Ramses echoed throughout the entire house. **"RETURN THE SLAB!"**

"No problem Jaune." She said as she pulled me up to my feet.

' ***Alright. We got rid of one plague, we just need to survive the other two.'*** Courage said as he shook himself dry.

"Right. But first let's check on the others." I told them. They nodded and we rushed back up the stairs and back to my room. Getting there, we saw that the water was gone but the furniture was all over the place. Muriel and Eustace were by the window. Ren was to the side panting as he caught his breath and tried to dry himself off as best, he could.

"WHAT'S YOUR OFFER?" Eustace shouted out to King Ramses.

"You okay Renny?" Nora asked as she went up to him ignoring Eustace.

"I'm fine Nora." He answered as he straightened himself out.

"Okay, so that was the first plague which we did not remember. And the other symbols on the slab were a record player and locusts. Now we just need to figure out what they were." I said getting their attention.

"Can't we just go out there and beat him Jaune?" Nora asked as she took out her hammer again.

"Too risky Nora. We don't know what else he could do. For all we know, that could be exactly what he wants aside from the slab." I told her. She seemed down by this. Not liking that, I was about to cheer her up but couldn't as the most annoying and horrible sound assault our ears.

The Man in Gauze, The Man in Gauze,

The Man in Gauze!

The Man in Gauze, The Man in Gauze,

King Ramses!

(The Man in Gauze)

"AAAHHHHH!" We all screamed in pain as we covered our ears to try and block out the noise.

"What is that horrible noise?" Ren shouted.

"I don't know nor do I want to know!" I answered as I kept trying to block out the sound but it seemed to grow louder the more I do so.

"Where is it coming from?" Nora asked.

King Ramses!

The Man in Gauze, The Man in Gauze,

He's No Santa Claus!

The Man in Gauze, The Man in Gauze,

King Ramses!

The Man in Gauze, The Man in Gauze

He's No..SANTA CLAUS!

"COURAGE! JAUNE! MAKE IT STOP!" Muriel begged of us.

"And how do you suppose they do that?" Nora asked. Thankfully Muriel didn't hear that.

' ***Wait. On the slab, it showed a record player. Maybe that's what's causing this noise?'*** Courage suggested.

"Could be. Come on guys." I told them. Ren and Nora quickly got up and I led them outside the house.

"So, what are we looking for?" Ren asked as we got outside the house.

"Courage said that it could be a record player that is causing this noise." Nora answered.

"Nora a dog cannot speak." Ren reminded her. But she ignored him.

"Let's split up and try to find it." I cut in before he could say anything else.

They nodded and we each split up to different parts of the area to try and find the source of the noise. Ren went to check the windmill while Nora went to the chicken house. Me and Courage went to Eustace's truck and searched it. But didn't find anything. Next, we checked the water pump to see if it was coming from there as we originally found the slab buried there. But we still came up with the same result. We then decided to check the basement. As we ran to there, we passed by a rock and the sound seemed to get louder as we passed by it. Going around the rock, we found the source of the horrible which in fact turned out to be a record player. Exactly like that of the one on the slab.

"Did you find it yet Jaune?" Nora asked behind us. Giving me and Courage a slight scare. Turning around, we laughed a bit as we saw that she was covered in hay and was holding onto a chicken. Another chicken was on her head.

"Yes. It was an actual record player apparently." I told her as I moved to the side to show her. At this point Ren had finished searching and reached us.

"Did you find the source?" He asked. I pointed at the record player.

"CAN I SMASH IT?" Nora asked excitedly. The chicken in her arms being throw in the air as a result of her being excited.

"Sure." I said with a smile. But then I quickly remember how destructive she can get and immediately grabbed Courage and pulled him away.

"YAY! HAMMER TIME! Nora shouted before pulling out her hammer again and the completely obliterating the record player.

"Finally, that horrid music stopped." Ren said as the record player was destroyed.

' ***Yes, the second plague is gone. Now we all have to worry about the last one.'*** Courage said but shivered in fear when we heard Ramses voice again.

" **RETURN THE SLAB!"** Ramses demanded.

"We have to return the slab Jaune." Ren told me.

"Yes. Let's get in there, and just take it from him before he does something even more stupid." I said agreeing with him.

"ALL RIGHT. BUT A MILLION IS AS LOW AS I'LL GO!" Eustace shouted at Ramses from the second floor.

"Like that." I said regretting what I just said. "Let's head inside now and take it from him."

We all nodded and began to make our way back to the house. But before that, we stopped by the chicken house coup and put back the chickens that Nora took. Once they were safe, we went back to the house. But as we reached the door, we heard a loud buzzing sound. Turning around, we saw an entire swarm of Locusts coming towards us. The bugs eating everything in their path. Even the water pump and Eustace's truck were eating.

' ***AAAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"LOCUSTS! QUICK INSIDE!" I shouted as I opened the door for the others to enter the house. I then slammed the door shut. Soon, I could hear the locusts reach the house and started circling us. We then entered the living room and saw Muriel and Eustace there. Eustace was still holding onto the slab while Muriel seemed like she about to scream in terror.

" **RETURN THE SLAB!"** Ramses demanded again. That did it for Muriel as she ran out of the room and towards the kitchen in sheer terror.

"Ren, Nora. Go and check on Muriel. Me and Courage will deal with Eustace." I told them. Ren nodded while Nora saluted and went to find Muriel.

"Come on Courage. Let's return the slab." I told him. He nodded and immediately dove for the slab surprising Eustace. I then went in and grabbed the slab myself but found out that Eustace is a bit stronger than he looked.

"LET GO!" He shouted as he tried to pull the slab away from us.

" **RETURN THE SLAB!"** Ramses said again.

We continued to try and pull the slab away from him. But it was not going well. Soon, we heard the sound of the locusts beginning to eat the house. And a moment later, we saw them slowly reaching us. Luckily, Eustace saw them and got scared and let go of the slab.

" **RETURN THE SLAB!"** Ramses demanded again.

"OKAY1 OKAY! You can have it." He told us as he back off. Gripping tightly the slab, we went to the front of the house and threw it was hard as we can back to Ramses. And as soon as we did that, the locusts disappeared along with the fog.

"That was a close one. Right Courage?" I asked him as I panted at how close the locusts got to us. He gave a paw thumb up in response.

' *Damn. This house has is totaled again.'* I thought as I saw how much of the house had been eaten by the locusts.

' ***Let's go check on your friends and Muriel.'*** Courage said motioning towards the kitchen where the smell of food is coming from. I nodded in agreement. We moved to the kitchen but the sound of Eustace shouting startled us. We turned to him and saw him looking shocked and horrified.

"NO! I CAN'T BELEIVE I DID THAT!" Eustace shouted as he ran to the slab.

Curious, we moved closer to the front of the house to see what would happen. From what we could see, the slab landed near Ramses and Eustace now had it in his hands again. Then, it seemed like Eustace was taunting Ramses. In response, Ramses summoned the locusts again to devour Eustace. A moment later, the locusts along with Eustace and Rames were gone.

' *That's what greed gets you. You lousy man.'* I thought as the fog lifted and everything went back to normal. Feeling a tug on my pants, I saw Courage motioning towards the kitchen. Nodding, we went to

the kitchen and saw the table and counters filled to the brim with different kinds of food. Muriel was sitting on the chair with her head in the cake in front of her. Most likely because her adrenaline wore off and she fainted from both exhaustion and relief.

"Is everyone all right?" I asked as I looked around and saw Nora and Ren both covered in cooking ingredients and flour.

"Yes. We're fine Jaune. Confused on multiple levels but fine none the less." Ren answered as he cleaned himself of the mess.

"What happened to the old man?" Nora asked as she licked her hands that were covered in cake batter. Only to pout as Ren used a napkin to clean the rest before she could lick it.

"His greed got him taken away by Ramses." I answered.

"You get what you deserve. But I have to ask, what will you do now that the house is destroyed Jaune?" Ren asked.

"Don't worry. This house has been through worse and can easily be rebuild." I answered.

"Wait, this has happened before?" He asked worried.

"Not exactly this, but some strange and dangerous things have happened that nearly destroyed the house but we have managed to fix the house." I told him.

"So, what now?" Nora asked.

"Let's eat some of this food and then head to bed as it's late. Theres some sleeping bags downstairs that we can use." I answered.

"I'll help." Nora shouted as she raced downstairs. Smiling, Ren and me went down as well to grab the bags to try and get some sleep as today was a hell of a day. Yet, it felt nice being able to go through an adventure like this with my friends again.

8:00 A.M.

"It was great seeing you guys again." I said as I watch Nora and Ren get into the cab that will take them to the Nowhere airport where Professor Port is waiting for them to take them back to Beacon.

"It was great seeing you again Jaune." Ren said as he shook my hand before getting into the cab.

"Bye Jaune. Hopefully we'll see each other again soon." Nora said as she gave me a hug.

"Of course, Nora." I told her as she let go of me.

"Oh, that reminds me. Do you have your scroll?" She asked.

"Not my old one. Got a new one recently." I answered as I pulled out the new scroll. She quickly took it and dial in a number before handing it back to me.

"So, we can stay in contact." She explained with a smile.

"Thanks Nora." I told her. She smiled before getting into the cab as well. With the cab taking off a second later. Waving at them, I turned around and walked back inside the house. Inside the house, I saw Muriel sitting in her chair with Courage on her lap. They were watching a movie but it suddenly cut to a news report.

' *At last, the allegedly cursed slab has been returned to King Ramses Crypt. Where it will remain buried in antiquity for all time.'* Professor Frith announced.

"Oh, I wonder where Eustace is?" Muriel wondered.

' *Probably buried with Ramses.'* I thought with a chuckle. Only to shiver when I heard the faint voice of Eustace shouting 'What's your offer?!' Turning to Courage, I saw that he too heard it. But he ignored and laid back down on Muriel lap with a smile. Decided to do the

same, I sat in Eustace's chair and rest and prepared myself for the next adventure.

Note:

Sorry for the delay. Got busy. The next chapter should be out by tomorrow.

Next chapter: The Duck brothers

The Duck Brothers

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 9: The Duck Brothers

It was a week since the whole King Ramses Curse incident. Since then, the house has been rebuilt and everything is back to normal. Well, what can be considered 'normal' around here. Eustace is also somehow back. And I am not sure how that happened. Most likely reason is that he annoyed King Ramses so much that he threw him out of the underworld and back into the realm of the living, which really sucks as we are now stuck with him.

Right now, it was two in the morning and I had just finished talking with Ren and Nora. Well, mainly Nora as Ren could never stay up past a certain time without falling asleep suddenly. I did want to talk to Pyrrha but she was still with her sponsors. Putting my scroll away, I made myself comfy in my bed, closed my eyes and tried to fall asleep. But as soon as I did, an extremely bright light came through my window which woke me up. Placing my hand in front of my eyes to block the blinding light, I reached for my scroll to check the time. Seeing that it was still 2:10 in the morning, I got up from my bed to see what could be causing this light as the sun is not supposed to come up for another three hours. Heading over to the window and opening it, I looked out and that a bright had encircled the house and only the house as past that it was dark as it should be. I quickly went back inside and shut the window. But as soon as I did that, I heard Courage scream downstairs followed by the sound of marbles hitting the floor which I can only assume is Courage's eyes popping out of his head again. Worried, I was about to go down and check on him when a shadow past by me. Turning around, I saw that Muriel was somehow being pulled up to the source of the light. With the light disappearing right after. Hearing Courage outside, I raced downstairs and outside to see what is happening. Only to hear Eustace insult Courage.

"Stupid dog." Eustace said bitterly.

' ***But, but, but. But it was up there.'*** Courage tried to explain what he saw while pointing up to the sky. Like usual, instead of listening, Eustace just pushed Courage to the side and headed back inside.

"Courage, did you see the same bright white light I saw just a few minutes ago?" I asked him.

' ***Yeah. And I saw Muriel float from the bed and out the window.'*** He answered while trying to remain calm.

"Yeah, I saw her float outside my window as well and up towards the sky with the bright light disappearing right as she passed my window." I told him.

' ***What are we going to do? What are we going to do?'*** He asked as he started to bounce up and down.

"Calm down Courage. Let's head back inside and think this through carefully." I told him as I placed my hand on his shoulder to calm him down which worked.

' ***Alright.'*** Courage said giving in. We went back inside the house and went to the master bedroom to make sure Eustace is asleep. But once we got there, we saw Muriel back in the bed sleeping.

' *What's that thing on her head?'* I thought as I saw a green helmet with an antenna on top of it.

"You already caused enough trouble today." Eustace suddenly said. He was already back in the bed. Courage, had apparently panicked when he saw the helmet and tried to get Eustace's attention to it. Only for Eustace to kick Courage away. "Don't wake me up again."

Not giving up, Courage then went over to Muriel side of the bed. I went over to her side as well to inspect the helmet. Taking a look around the helmet, I tried to see if I could find a logo or brand name

to see where it could have come from. Even a marking would be useful but there was nothing. Taking a step back, I tried to think of who could have done it but came up with nothing.

' ***Who do you think put the helmet on her Jaune?'*** Courage asked.

"I have no idea Courage. There is nothing that says who placed it there." I answered.

' ***Well, for now, let's just focus on getting that helmet off her.'*** He said as he sniffed the helmet.

"Right." I agreed. Moving towards her, I was about to see how I can take it off her without harming Muriel or triggering something. However, that went out the window as Courage gave a tap on the helmet and the antenna suddenly lit up.

' *Crap. What's going to happen now?'* I thought as the antenna started flashing for a moment before stopping and staying on. I got my answer in the form of Muriel suddenly getting up and off the bed. She then walking away and exited the room.

' ***Where's she going?'*** Courage wondered.

"Probably to whoever put that helmet on her head." I answered. "Courage, follow her. I'm going to grab my sword and shield and meet back up with you as quickly as I can."

' ***Right.'*** Courage said as ran out of the room to catch up to Muriel.

I quickly raced back to my room. Reaching under the bed, I pulled out my sword and shield and hooked them onto my waist. Grabbing a sweater, as despite what most might think, it can get a bit cold around here at night. Hearing Eustace's truck turn on, I moved over to the window and saw that Muriel had gotten in the truck and turned it on. Knowing she would be gone in a matter of seconds, I opened the window and jumped out. My aura cushioning the landing.

Standing back up, I ran to the truck and managed to jump and latch onto the back of the truck just in time. Looking to my right, I saw Courage had also grabbed onto the back as well.

' ***This is not like her.'*** Courage said as he struggled to stay on. Grabbing the back of him, I tossed him onto the back of the truck before climbing in myself.

"Your right about that Courage." I told him as I sat down next to him.

' ***Where do you think they are making her go?'*** He asked.

"I don't know. Hopefully to them so we can make them take the helmet off her." I answered.

Half an hour later

We were driving for a while. I even told Courage to get some rest while I keep watch. He seemed hesitant at first but agreed after a bit of convincing. As we continued down the road, I felt my worry continue to grow for Muriel. Hopefully we can save her soon before anything bad happens. And when we remove the helmet, hopefully no damage is left behind. Ever since she took me in, I began to see her as my new mother. Before her, with the Arc family, I never really knew a warm mothers touch. Just the harshness of beatings and yelling's that I will never amount to anything. But not with Muriel. She always helped me and made sure I was okay and encouraged me. She is so friendly and always treats me as her own child.

' *Wait, does she see me as her child? I should ask her at some point.'* I thought as I wondered how does Muriel actually see me as. But before I could go deep into it, a light nearly blinded me. Turning to where it was coming from, I saw that we were nearing what seemed to be a secure military base.

' *Best wake up Courage now.'* I thought as I started to shake him awake.

' ***Huh? Are we there yet Jaune?'*** He asked as he stretched a bit.

"Apparently. We are close to a secure military base. And they have lookouts. Get down." I answered as I pushed him down low so we won't get caught by security personal. Soon we reached the gate of the building.

"HALT! WHO GOES THERE?!" The security guard demanded.

' *Crap, this can go bad really quick.'* I thought as I moved to grab the hilt of my sword. Ready to take action if necessary. Fortunately, it seemed like that was not necessary.

"Oh, it's a sweet old lady." The guard said as he walked up to the truck and saw Muriel in it. He then pushed a button to open the gate and allow us access into the place.

' *Really. Just like that!'* I mentally shouted as how idiotic the guard was to let a stranger in to the base just like that. Turning to Courage, I saw that he had the same look of bewilderment at guard as I did. We passed by a few buildings, before coming to a complete stop in front of one of the buildings. Standing back up, we saw Muriel turn off the truck before getting out. She then walked into the building, Courage and I got off the truck and were about to follow her in when we heard a rolling sound come from behind us followed by some yelling.

"I TOLD YOU TO STOP DOING THAT!" The voice said. Seeing that the voices came from underneath the truck, we looked under it and saw a golden egg and two ducks with different color eyes arguing with each other. One of them also had a remote in his hands.

"Oh, you're not the boss of me." The duck with purple eyes countered as he pointed at the other duck.

' *Not the strangest sight I have seen. But I bet they are the one's controlling Muriel.'* I thought as I moved myself to lunge and grab the

remote from them. But a cough from Courage shifted their attention from each other to us. *'Damn it.'*

The ducks quickly fled from underneath the truck with Courage chasing them. Knowing that Courage was after the remote, they started to pass it back and forth between themselves. Seeing that it was going to be a bit before Courage might actually manages to catch the remote, if at all, I decided to help him and end this game soon.

"HEY! PUT ME DOWN!" The duck with purple eyes demanded as he struggled to get out my grip. Ignoring him, I simple grabbed the remote from his hands. "HEY THAT'S OURS!"

"Not anymore." I told him. Looking over the remote, I began to wonder how they controlled Muriel with only two buttons. But before I could try anything, I got pelted in the face by something. Letting go of the duck, I moved my hand up to my face to see what hit me. And to my surprise and confusion, it was an egg that hit me. Looking to where it came from, I saw a big pile of eggs next to the duck with greens eyes.

"Really." I said as I took out my shield to block more of the eggs thrown at me. Unaware that the purple eyed duck had taken back the remote.

"So, who's complaining now? Huh? Huh?" The green-eyed duck asked as he continued to throw eggs at me.

' *This is getting annoying.'* I thought I moved forward with my shield still raised.

"HEY!" Both ducks suddenly yelled. The eggs no longer being tossed at me; I looked towards them and saw that Courage had snuck up behind them, grabbed them by their necks and started smashing their heads against each other.

' ***DO YOU GIVE!? DO YOU GIVE!?'*** Courage asked as he continued to slam their heads together. Lowering my shield, I quickly moved closer to them and grabbed the remote from them again.

"That's enough Courage. We got the remote now." I told him. He let them go and the ducks immediately gasped when they saw I had the remote again and fled the area.

' ***Yeah, that's right! You better run.'*** Courage taunted them as they left.

"We got them Courage. No need for taunting." I told him with a chuckle. He smiled before moving next to me.

' ***Okay. We got the remote. We just need to figure out how this works.'*** Courage said as he took the remote from me and tried to get Muriel to come back to us. But it proved more difficult as there were only two buttons on the remote.

' *How does this thing work?'* I wondered as we continued to press the buttons hoping that we would get a response we wanted.

' ***Come on. Come on.'*** Courage begged as he kept pressing buttons. We continued doing this for what felt like ten minutes until we heard more footsteps coming near us. Looking up, we saw the ducks return with a new remote

"WE HAVE NOT YET BEGUN TO FIGHT!" The green eye duck declared before pressing a button. I was curious as to what he meant but got my answer when Eustace walked forward with a similar helmet on his head to the one that Muriel was wearing.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed before pressing the right button about a dozen times. Only stopping when Muriel suddenly burst through the wall of the building. Muriel and Eustace began to fight. But right before they did, I heard a fight bell ring and a mysterious voice sing.

' *Oh, Mama. You know what I want.'* The voice said before music started playing. As I watched the fight, I was reminded of a game I saw when I was much younger.

' *This strangely reminds me of the game Rock-em Sock-em Robots.'* I thought as I watched the fight.

"We'll knock her block off." The green-eyed duck taunted.

' ***You and who else?'*** Courage challenged as he continued to basically randomly press the buttons.

' *This is going to be a close one. Hopefully Muriel does not get hurt.'* I thought in worried as I continued to watch the fight.

' ***Yeah, yeah, Right jab. Left hook.'*** Courage shouted. Acting like he was a couch in an actual boxing ring.

"No. No. Cover his face." The purple eyed duck told the other.

"Leave me alone. I know what I am doing." The green-eyed duck countered. Only for that to immediate be disproven when we managed to cause Eustace head to go flying into the air.

"Oh, you know what you are doing, hey?" The purple-eyes one mocked.

' *Shake it baby.'* The mysterious voice sang again as the fight continued with Eustace's head coming back down and leaving no mark of what just happened. The fight went on and only stopped when the ducks had Eustace deliver a low blow to Muriel.

' ***HEY! HEY!'*** Courage shouted as we walked over to the ducks. ***'Let's have a fair fight. No low blows.'***

"Okay, okay. Any other rules?' The ducks asked annoyed.

' ***Yeah, for one thing. None of this.'*** Courage answered before poking the eyes if both ducks.

"Ouch." Both ducks said in pain.

' ***And, none of this.'*** Courage added before kicking the shin of the purple-eyes duck.

"OW!" The duck shouted in pain as he hopped up and down while holding his shin in pain. Courage turned around and was about to do something to the other duck but I grabbed him before he could do so.

"That's enough Courage. Just telling them would be enough." I told him.

"Thanks." The purple-eyed duck said as he rubbed his shin.

"Anything else you don't want in the fight?" I asked Courage.

' ***Yeah. No bonks on the head.'*** He answered while smirking at the ducks. As if to say he was going to do it to them as soon as he got the chance. But a bonk on his head from me stopped him and wiped the smirk from his face. We then returned to our side of the fight.

' *Come on baby.'* The voice sang as the fight resumed. We continued the fight for the next few moments. All the while hoping that we'd win and Muriel is unharmed in the end. After a few moments the fight ended in a double K.O. as both Muriel and Eustace's heads flew up into the air. Their bodies then fell to the side with the lights from their helmets turning off.

"OH!" The ducks gasped at what they saw.

' *Shit!'* I thought panicked as I ran over to Muriel's side. Looking her over, it seemed that she was fine except from the extended neck. At least I hope, as I don't if that hit and the helmet turning off caused some harm to her brain.

"Now, look what you did." The purple-eyed duck yelled at the other one.

"What I did?" The other duck questioned.

"Now, what are we going to do?" The purple-eyed one asked.

"Why asking me?" The other asked annoyed.

"Oh, so you don't have all the answers, hey?" The purple one questioned.

"Just leave me alone." The green-eyed one begged before crying.

"Stop telling me what to do." The purple one begged before crying as well. Feeling sorry, but also curious, I went over to them.

"Guys, what wrong?" I asked them.

"It's-It's our brother." The green one answered.

"H-he's in there." The purple one continued.

"Will you stop interrupting me." The green demanded. "Our brother was captured. And now he's going to get cooked unless we get him out of there."

"And now we'll never get him out." The purple one added.

"We didn't mean to hurt anyone." The green one explained.

"We just wanted to get our brother out." The purple one finished.

' ***Why didn't you just ask for help?*** ' Courage asked.

"I told you we should have asked for help." The purple one said turned to the green one. Sensing they were going to argue again, I quickly moved in and wrapped my hands around their beaks to stop them before they could start.

"Can you two stop arguing for a moment." I told them. They looked at each other for a moment before nodding.

"Okay, now what?" The purple one asked.

' ***We'll help you get your brother out.'*** Courage answered.

"You two will?" The green one asked surprised but hopeful.

"Of course. Now's here's the plan." I told them. The came closer and I told them of the plan. It consisted of placing another helmet on Courage and having them control him and get their brother out. They agreed and disappeared for a moment before returning with another helmet. They placed it on Courage and turned it. And just like that, Courage was sent in to get the third duck brother out.

' *Hopefully, Courage will be alright.'* I thought as I watched him go through the wall of the building and head to the duck brother.

Ten Minutes later

"I don't know how we can ever thank you both." The green-eyed duck told us. We were on the streets outside the military base. Courage was successful in getting the third duck brother out completely unharmed. And after untying him, we were now being thanked by the duck brothers.

"Me neither." The purple one added.

"I'm so happy, I could..." The third suck brother began but stopped when all three ducks suddenly laid a golden egg.

"All right. Can we just stop doing that?" The green one asked.

"You did it too." The purple one countered.

"I was just over come. I won't let it happen again." The green one defended himself.

"Don't try and hide your emotions." The third duck brother told him.

"I'm not hiding anything." The green one said. "I just don't think it's appropriate that duck brothers to lay eggs." At that moment, the same bright light from before, which turned out to be their spaceship, appeared above them and slowly pulled them up.

"I don't think it's right for you to judge us." The third duck brother said.

"Maybe we should have just left you there in the kitchen, huh?" The green one threatened. They would have continued arguing, but the ship finally pulled them into the ship.

' ***Oh, do they ever stop arguing?'*** Courage asked.

"I never had a brother with the Arc family, only sisters. And we argued a lot. I can only assume that it's the same with brothers." I explained.

' ***Oh well. Hopefully they won't get captured again.'*** Courage hoped.

"Hopefully. But right now, let's get Eustace and Muriel in the truck and back home." I told him.

He nodded and we went back over to them. Getting there, we saw that their heads had returned to normal. Picking them up, we placed them on the back of the truck. Getting to the front, I turned on the truck and began to make our way back to the house. After about half an hour, we made it back to the house. Exiting the truck, we picked them up and carried them inside the house and put them in their bed. Putting the covers over them and making sure they were okay; we removed the helmet from Muriel. Once that was done, I headed back to my room, put my sword and shield away and got into bed and fell asleep.

8:30 A.M.

I was in Muriel's room standing next to her. She and Courage were laying down on the bed. Eustace came over to us and placed a try filled with food and a few cups of tea. He then walked away from us and exited the room through the wall.

"How lovely." Muriel said as she began to eat her breakfast. "Can you believe the treatment we're getting?"

' ***Uh-Huh.'*** Courage agreed. He then moved the tray away a bit before moving the blanket as well. ***'Technology.'***

' *How amazing it is.'* I thought in agreement with a chuckle at how amazing technology can be. Already thinking of all the ways, we can have fun with the helmet on Eustace.

Note:

Next Chapter will be The Clutching Foot.

The Clutching Foot

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 10: The Clutching Foot

I was in my bed trying to get some sleep. The past few days I have been restless. Not sure why. Maybe it's because I kept on wondering what could happen next. And what I can do to prepare for them. First there was a shadow that just wanted to be a star. Then there was a queen from a puddle. Next was the chicken from outer space and the duck brothers. There was also the fact that me and Courage met Big Foot and a living Snowman.

' *Who knows what could be next?'* I wondered. Before coming to live with the Baggs, I would never have imagined I would have faced any of these creatures. But I am here now and while I may not be a huntsman, I will protect Muriel and Courage. Turning to my side, I tried to get to sleep, but I couldn't as my mind was still alert. But eventually, I felt sleep soon come to me. Unfortunately, the sound of Courage hitting the ceiling hard woke me up completely. Concerned, I got out of bed and made my down to the master bedroom.

"Stupid dog. What are you doing itching my foot?" I head Eustace yell at Courage as I neared their room.

"Is everything alright?" I asked as I entered the room.

"My foot! My foot!" He answered as he pointed at his foot.

"What's wrong with your foot?" Muriel asked through a yawn as she woke up from Eustace yelling. Curious, I walked over to him and checked his foot. And to my surprise, I saw that his foot was now a hideous purple and had green spores growing on it.

"Looks like a fungus Eustace. Though, I have never seen this kind before." I answered as I racked my brain and tried to remember if I

have seen this type before but came up short.

"Don't worry you two. I know some family remedies." Muriel told us with a smile as she inspected the fungus.

"What kind of remedies Muriel?" I asked concerned as I had a strong feeling that they weren't normal family remedies.

"Nothing to worry about Jaune. There just some remedies my family taught me that could get rid of that nasty fungus." She assured me though I still felt a bit uneasy about it. "But we'll do it in the morning as it's very late. Good night."

"Goon night Muriel. Good night Eustace. Night Courage." I told them.

I was about to exit the room when Courage pulled on my hand. Knowing what he wanted, I picked him up and carried him to my room. Placing the extra pillow on my bed, he dived for it and instantly fell asleep. Smiling, I got into bed as well and tried to fall asleep. Fortunately, it came quick and soon I was asleep. But a feeling in the back of my mind told me to be prepared for tomorrow as it was going to be tough.

8:30 A.M.

The sun shining through the window woke me and Courage up. Doing our normal routine, we got out of bed and stretched a bit. Changing out of my pajamas, I got dressed and we exited my room. Heading downstairs, we headed towards the kitchen to make something to eat but stopped when we saw Eustace sitting in his chair with the foot that has the fungus resting on a footstool. And we were made even more confused when Muriel came over with a cactus.

"Morning Jaune. Courage." She said as she knelt on front of the infected foot.

"Morning Muriel. What's with the cactus?" I asked her.

"Oh, just the family remedy to cure Eustace's nasty fungus." She answered with a smile. Looking down at his foot, we saw that had the fungus had grown bigger.

"AAAAHHHHH!" Eustace scream made us wince and realize exactly what the remedy was. Just rubbing the cactus against his foot. Needless to say, it was ineffective and painful. And after ten minutes of just continuous screaming from Eustace as Muriel rubbed the cactus on his foot, she finally stopped. Looking at his foot, it was covered entirely in spines from the cactus.

"Oh, well. Don't worry. I know another remedy. Follow me to the kitchen and we can get stated." Muriel said as she got up, put away the cactus and headed to the kitchen.

' ***I'm worried what other remedy Muriel has.'*** Courage said as we helped Eustace stand up and bring him to the kitchen.

"I'm more worried about the fungus Courage as it does not seem like a normal type of fungus." I told him as we entered the kitchen. He nodded in agreement as he also thought that. Moving over to the table, I pulled chair back and we helped Eustace sit down. Looking around, I saw Muriel come with a bucket filled with snapping lobsters.

' *SNAPPING LOBSTERS! HOW IS THAT A FAMILY REMEDY?!'* I thought panicked as she placed the bucket in front of Eustace.

"Put your foot into this Eustace." Muriel said with a smile as she stepped back a bit.

Eustace looked unsure but did so anyway. And as expected, as soon as he put his foot into the bucket, the lobsters snapped onto his foot, causing Eustace to scream and began flailing his foot around to try and get his foot out of the bucket and the lobsters that latched onto off as well. Quickly, I moved forward and grabbed the bucket and took it off his foot and put it on the other side of the room. I then grabbed a knife from the cabinet and brought it over to Eustace as

there was a single remaining lobster still clinging to his bit toe. After a few tries, I finally managed to pry off the lobster and toss it back into the bucket.

"There is one last remedy I know. Courage, I need your help to make the next remedy. Jaune, be a dear and help Eustace back into the living room and into his chair." Muriel asked before leading Courage to another part of the house.

Nodding, I helped Eustace and moved him back to his chair in the living room. All the while, ignoring him grumble all the way. A few minutes later Muriel came back but without Courage. I was about to ask where he was but before I did, Courage came into the room with a bucket full of some kind of horrendous vile that smelled horrible. I think I even saw an eye, some bones and a wing in it.

' *What the hell is that?!'* I thought as I covered my nose as the smell started to make me nauseous. Looking towards Eustace, I saw him hesitate for a moment before plunging his foot into the vile. And as soon as he made contact with the vile, the smell of burning flesh assaulted my nose. Eustace quickly removed his foot and we saw that it all red and burnt. I was about to say that the fungus was gone but a second later it reappeared again.

"Oh, dear." Muriel said as she saw Eustace's burnt foot regain the fungus. "Looks like there's just one thing left to do. And that is to take you to the doctor."

"Ain't going to no doctor." Eustace stubbornly replied while crossing his arms. We were in the kitchen again trying to convince Eustace to go to the doctor.

"You really should Eustace." Muriel advised him.

"I ain't going." He said again.

"It's as big as a cow. You have to go." Muriel said as she pointed at the fungus as it indeed gotten a lot bigger.

' *It's almost three times the original size.'* I mentally agreed as the fungus had gotten bigger with every passing second and now is ginormous.

"Make me." Eustace stubbornly replied as he looked away.

' *He's like a giant baby throwing a temper tantrum.'* I mentally remarked about him as I watched him continuously refuse to go to the doctor.

"Ah, suit yourself. But I think it's starting to fester." Muriel said finally relenting.

"ALL I NEED IS A NAP!" Eustace shouted as he stomped his foot on the floor. And since the foot he stomped with on the floor was the one with the fungus, it made disgusting squelch sound.

"EW!" ***'EW!'*** Both me and Courage said at the same time. Eustace then got up and exited the kitchen.

"That man is stubborn." Muriel said as she watched Eustace leave the kitchen. "Ah, well. Jaune Courage. Let's have some breakfast."

"Sure. We'll help." I told her with a smile. She smiled at this and we went to work to prepare some breakfast for all of us.

One hour later

Me and Courage had finished eating our breakfast and were now washing the dishes. Muriel was at the table having a cup of tea and reading a magazine. After a few minutes, we finished washing the dishes and moved to the table. Sitting down, we pulled out some cards so me and Courage have a little game before I go out and train a bit. But right as we started, Eustace scream came through.

"AAAAAHHHHHH!" He screamed before it got drowned out by something.

"Eustace?" Muriel asked worried.

' ***Wait. We'll check it out.'*** Courage said stopping Muriel from getting up. ***'I must be nuts.'***

"Don't worry Muriel. We'll check on him." I told her. *'I must be nuts as well.'*

"Thanks, you two." She said as she took a sip of her tea and resumed reading her magazine.

Standing up, we exited the kitchen and went to the living room. Wondering what could have caused Eustace to scream in terror. But as soon as we entered the living room, we were given our answer. There was giant purple foot with green spores with faces on each of the toes. And judging by the fact that a couple of teeth shot across the room, I could tell the Courage was both scared and toothless. The moan of pain only confirmed it as well. Looking back at the foot, it took me only a split second to realize that the foot was actually Eustace over taken by the fungus.

'I knew that fungus wasn't normal.' I thought as me and Courage approached the foot to what we could do about it. Only to get shocked as the foot turned and spoke to us.

"I'm the big toe, see? Yeah, see? And what I saw goes, see? Got me?" The big toe said in a weird mafia voice.

"Yeah, got it boss." The three middle toes said in unison.

"See what? See what?" The pinky toe asked confused.

"See this!" The big toe said before smacking the toe next him causing a domino effect which led to the pinky toe getting hit by the other toes.

"OOH! OOH! OW!" The middle toes yelled out in pain.

"OH! AAAAHHHH!" The voice of Muriel screaming behind us startled and scared us a bit.

' *Crap. Have to get her out of here.'* I thought in panic. I moved to try and get her to go into another room but she already moved to confront the foot before I could do so.

"WHERE'S MY EUSTACE!?" She demanded. What have you done with my Eustace!?"

"Shut up, fat woman. You won't be needing your husband anymore, see? So, listen up." The big toe threatened.

"Yeah, listen up." The middle toes repeated.

"Yeah, listen up." The pinky toe repeated after them

' *They remind me of those cartoons that showed the head mafia man and his idiotic goons.'* I thought as I say how they all behave quite similar to the ones I saw in shows.

"We're going to pull a heist see. Yeah, see. It's Sunday and the banks are closed. So, we knock over a bank." The big toe announced.

' ***Oh, no! Gangsters! Muriel, get away!'*** Courage warned. Unfortunately, Muriel did not hear him and said something she should not have said.

"You can't do that. It's against the law." Muriel told the foot. In response, the foot stood on its toe bone, if it had any, and then jumped on top of Muriel.

"OW!" Muriel yelled out in pain. Seeing this, we immediately rushed to them to try and get the foot of Muriel somehow. But the foot saw us immediately and gave his ultimatum.

"Okay dog and kid. It's like this. You drive us to the bank or the fat lady gets it, see." The toe threatened.

"Yeah, or the fat lady gets it." The middle toes repeated.

"Yeah, the fat lady gets it." The pinky repeated as well.

' ***I knew I should have learned how to drive a stick.'*** Courage said in frustration.

"Courage, I'll bring the truck around front. You make sure they don't squeeze Muriel anymore." I told him. He nodded and stayed while I went out and brought the truck to the front. And after a rough ten minutes, the foot somehow managed to get in the back of the truck while never letting go of Muriel.

Twenty minutes later

We were driving down the road to the bank fast. All the while, thinking of how not only to get rid of this foot and bring back Eustace, but to save Muriel. Courage was sitting next to me thinking the same thing. He was barely able to stay calm and not lose it. Soon, the bank of nowhere came into view. A few minutes later and we were in front of the bank. Turning off the truck, the Big Toe, stuck its head through the back window to instruct us.

"Okay, you two. Break into the bank and bring us all the dough, see. Now, see?" He demanded.

"Alright. We're going." I told him as we exited the vehicle.

"Get going, or we'll put the squeeze on the fat lady, see?" He threated before squeezing Muriel a bit.

"AAAHHHH! Oh!' Muriel screamed in pain before letting out a fart and become embarrassed.

"Okay, Courage. Let's get this over with." I told him.

He nodded and then pulled out two black sweaters with beanie hats as well. I immediately knew what he was saying. And even though I felt it was a bit pointless, I put them on anyway. Once done, we walked up the bank. Courage, with a flashlight in hand, tried to force

the bank doors opened and bounced off them after a few attempts. Looking around, I tried to find another pathway that could take us inside the bank. Seeing an ATM next to us, I brought it to Courage's attention.

"Courage, think we could use this ATM to get inside?" I asked him.

' ***Good idea.'*** He said before pulling out a wallet.

He took a credit card and put it in the atm and took out some cash from the machine. But as soon as the slot underneath opened to give him the money, we quickly entered it before it closed. Luckily that it was big enough for both of us to go through it. As we went through the machine, we eventually exited it and were in the bank. Deciding to go through the air ducts to reach the vault, Courage took the lead with the flashlight turned on in his mouth. As we continued through the air ducts, we made twists and turns until we felt like we had made it to where they keep the vault. Looking to my right, I saw a vent that we could use to exit the airduct. Courage moved to the front of the vent and pulled out a screw driver. He then squeezed his hand and screwdriver through the openings and unscrewed the vent which then fell off. Courage then gave me a rope and toss the other end of it outside the vent. Nodding, I held onto it tightly as he descended down the rope. But as soon as he exited the vent, I heard him scream loudly.

'What's wrong Courage? What do you see?" I asked him.

' ***The floor is lava. Literally'*** He answered. Curious, I moved closed and looked down outside the vent and saw that he was correct. The floor was in fact, lava.

"What should we do?" I asked him. As I asked him that, his shoe came off and fell into the lave where it immediately caught on fire.

' ***Yipe.'*** Courage exclaimed at that. He then thought for a moment before pulling out a tall glass drink. He drank down the liquid and then turned the glass upside down and have the ice cubes fall into

the lava. Only for the ice cubes to jump out of the lava, shout in pain and run away.

"Um, why did you think that would work Courage?" I asked him to get a sense of his thought process on what he just did.

' ***I have no idea Jaune.'*** He answered with a sheepish grin.

I chuckled a bit at that as I felt I would have done the same thing. Courage grinned as well before leaning back and forward to make the rope swing. As soon as he felt he had enough momentum, he let go of the rope and managed to land on edge of the floor that was not lava. Taking out a stethoscope, he tried to crack open the vault but gave up as he threw the stethoscope away in frustration. He then took out a crowbar and tried to pry it open but failed. In anger, Courage then pulled out a few sticks of dynamite and lit the fuse. He then motioned for me to lower the rope a bit more. Doing so, I lowered it just enough so he could grab it. He then began to climb up the rope. But as he neared me, the universe decided to be an ass and have the vault door open up by itself.

' ***Uh-oh.'*** Courage said in realization. Knowing this was going to hurt and not wanting to Courage to get hurt, I immediately pulled him up and wrapped myself around him. And just in time as the fuse reached the dynamite with the explosion being bigger than expected as the bank exploded completely. The explosion sending us flying into the air and having us land right next to the truck.

"OW!" I groaned in pain. My whole body ached as if I took a ten-round beating from Yang. "You aright Courage?"

' ***Yeah, I'm fine. Thanks for protecting me from the explosion.'*** He answered with a smile as he helped me into a sitting position.

"No, problem." I said through clenched teeth as I patted him on the head.

"Courage. Jaune. You're alright?" Muriel asked. But before we could answer, the foot spoke up.

"Dumb dog. Dumb kid. You two blew up the money." He said in anger. At that moment, the police sirens were heard heading towards where we are. "Quick, you two. Get us out of here."

We quickly got up and got in the truck. Turning it on, I floored it away from the remains of the bank and from the incoming police. After a few minutes, the toe spoke up again getting out attention but not stopping me from driving the truck away from the bank.

"Ok, I got another plan, see? Yeah, another plan." The big toe told us.

Ten minutes later

' *THIS IS CRAZY!'* I mentally thought as me and Courage stood on the train tracks. We could even see the train coming our way and that would make us pancakes in a few moments.

' ***Banana Jaune? Last meal?*** Courage asked me as he held up a banana to my face.

"Thanks Courage." I told him as I took the banana and started eating it.

"Ok, you both stand still, see. And make sure the train stops." The big toe ordered us.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused.

"Or, the fat lady gets it." The foot threatened.

"Yeah, the fat lady gets it." The middle toes repeated.

"Yeah, the fat lady gets it." The pinky repeated after them.

"AAAHHHH!" Muriel screamed but stopped when she let out another fart. "Ooh!"

Soon the train was seconds away from us. Whatever happens to me did not matter. All that mattered was Muriel and Courage was safe. So, I grabbed Courage and tossed him away from the tracks to safety. But as he flew away, he let go of the banana which fell to the floor close to the tracks. Closing my eyes, I braced myself for my inevitable fate. But it did not come as the train managed to stop just in time. A few more centimeters and I would have died. Hearing a grunt to my side, I opened my eyes and looked to my left and saw the foot attempt to kick the train onto its side. However, the foot landed on the banana peel which caused him to slide on it and kick the train miles away.

"You dumb dog and dumb kid. You both made me kick too hard, see." Th big toe yelled at us.

' *I wonder what's his next plan is going to be?'* I wondered as Courage whined in fear at what it could be.

8:00 P.M.

We were back in the farmhouse. ME and Courage were hiding on the steps. The foot was in the center of the living room floor with a map in front of him. He was planning his next plan. Muriel, unfortunately, was still trapped underneath him.

"I've been thing too small, see?" The big toe said. Unaware that we were listening in on his plans. "So, now we're going to pull a big job. A real big job. We're going to knock over Florida, see?"

"Yeah, Florida." The middle toes agreed.

"Yeah, Florida." The pinky toe repeated before gaining a confused look on his face. "Where's Florida?"

"But knocking over Florida is against the law, I think?" Muriel told them before questioning if that is an actual law.

Now knowing their plan, I pushed Courage up the stairs to my room. I quietly told him that perhaps we could use the computer to tell us how to defeat the foot. Normally this would be something completely unknown, in about every scientific field. But I have a strong feeling that the computer would easily know what it is. Getting to my room, we closed the door and turned on the computer. Courage sat down in his chair and began typing away.

"A fungus?! Did you two ever think about regular bathing?" The computer sarcastically asked.

' ***Not us—The farmer! His foot!'*** Courage quickly typed in. Not having the patience right now for the computer's quips and jokes.

"I'm not surprised. Well, if you both want a cure, I'm going to need a sample." The computer told us.

' ***Oh.'*** Courage groaned in annoyance and fear.

Knowing what that meant, I went over to my bed and grab a fishing line I had recently purchased in case I ever go fishing in the nearby lakes and ocean. Motioning to Courage, we went back to the steps quietly. Luckily, the big toe was too preoccupied with his plan to notice us. Lowering the line, we managed to have the hook grab onto a spore and pull it off the foot. The big toe not noticing a thing. Pulling the line back up, we quickly went back to my room. Opening the disk tray, Courage put the spore on it and closed it. The computer than began to analyze it.

"YUCH! PTOOIE!" The computer said before opening the disk tray and launching the spore out of it before closing the tray again. "NASTY! There's only one cure for that."

"Well, what is it?" I asked impatient.

"Dog spit and aura together." The computer answered.

' ***Oh.'*** Courage said not at all liking at what he now has to do and the horrible taste that is going to come with it.

"Work up a good drool baby." The computer taunted. Annoyed, I switched him off before he could say anything else.

"Ready Courage?" I asked him

' ***Ready. But I won't like it.'*** He answered. Taking a deep breath in, we went back downstairs.

' ***I just know this is going to leave a bad taste in my mouth.'*** Courage said as we stood right behind the foot. Seeing that the big toe was still distracted by his plans, we sprang into action. Courage began to lick him all over the place while I pumped as much aura as I can into him.

"YUCK, YUCK, STOP IT STOP IT." The big toe demanded. "Yeah, see? Yeah, see?"

At first, it did not seem like it was working. It seemed more like we were just tickling the guy. As evident by all the toes laughing. But after a moment, the fungus started to recede with Eustace's head being visible again. And a moment later, the fungus was gone and Eustace was back.

"Ah, wool socks." Eustace said disoriented and dazed as he got off of Muriel His foot now returning to normal size.

"OOH!" Muriel exclaimed as she saw me and Courage fall to the floor. Me from exhaustion at having to use that much aura and Courage from the taste and what he just did.

"Oh, thank you Courage and Jaune.: She said as she gave us a kiss on our heads. "I thought I was going to be squished."

' ***Plack! Ptooie!'*** Courage said as he tried to get rid of the taste in his mouth.

Ten Minutes later

Courage and I were in the bathroom. I was washing my face and hands thoroughly while he brushed his teeth, used mouth wash and then flossed. But as he finished flossing and I finished washing, we heard the muffled familiar voice of the big toe again. Looking to each other, we got our answer when suddenly Courage's tongue shot out from his mouth.

"Yeah, a big heist, see? Ok, listen up. Here's the plan, see? Okay you two, it's like this. Or the fat lady gets it." The big toe, now on Courage's tongue threatened.

' *Great, not again.'* I thought annoyed at having to deal with him again. "Come on Courage, let's go the computer and get rid of him."

Note:

Next chapter will be delayed a bit as I want to update another story.

The next two chapters will be Cajun Granny Stew and Courage in the Big Stinkin City

Should other Rwby characters appear in these two upcoming chapters? And if so, who? Nora and Ren are also options as well.

Fun fact: The Clutching Foot title is a reference to the 1934 novel The Clutching Hand.

Cajun Granny Stew

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 11: Cajun Granny Stew

Today was a beautiful day. Really beautiful. It was a nice temperature with only a handful of clouds in the sky. And since Eustace was not here, we decided to enjoy this day and not stay inside. After a bit of discussing, we decided to go to the park and just enjoy the day without any worries. And that brings us to where we currently are. In the park feeding the birds.

"Oh, Courage. Jaune. Isn't it grand to feed the birds?" Muriel asked us as she threw some bird seeds to the birds in front of us that happily ate it.

"It sure is." I answered with a smile as I threw some bird seed as well. It was very relaxing and calming. Something I rarely felt while in Vale or with the Arc Family. *'I could definitely get used to this.'*

' ***Birds. I don't like birds. They always make fun of me.'*** Courage answered as he anxiously watched the bird's feed.

' ***NYAH!'*** One of the birds immediately responded with by sticking out its tongue and having its wings on the side of it head. Proving Courage's point in that they made fun of him always.

' ***OOOOHHHH!'*** Courage shouted in fright before diving inside Muriel's jacket to hide. The birds immediately started laughing at this with me letting out a chuckle as well. Courage then opened up the jacket a bit to look to see if the birds were still there. And glare when he saw me chuckling at his expense.

"Isn't this the life? Not a care in the world." Muriel asked. Unaware at what just happened and continued to feed the birds.

"It truly is Muriel." I answered as I continued to toss some more bird seed to the birds. They had stopped laughing at Courage now and resumed feeding.

"Courage. Will you be spending all afternoon in there?" Muriel asked as she opened up her jacket more so she could talk to him directly. Courage nodded subtly. "Alright. I'll be taking a wee nap. Will you be okay Jaune?"

"Yeah, I'll be fine." I answered. She smiled and leaned back in the bench and fell asleep instantly. "Courage, I'm going over to the fountain to grab a sip of water. Be back in a few moments."

' ***Alright. I'll be in here until we leave.'*** He replied before closing the jacket again.

Chuckling, I got up from the bench and walked over to the water fountain. As I made my way over, I looked around and saw the tranquil beauty of the park. But as I looked around, I saw many people around enjoying the day as well. Ranging from couples to families to friends hanging out. It made me miss my friends. Even though I talk to Ren and Nora on the regular, I still would prefer it they were here with me in person. And Pyrrha. I haven't talked to her since I got kicked out of Beacon. I asked Ren and Nora about her and they said she is good but still stuck with her sponsors for a while. Thinking about her made me smile as she was not only a really good friend but she is like a sister to me. Speaking of which, that reminded me of another who was and I think still is a good friend. And that was Velvet Scarlatina. We became good friends after I stood up for her after Cardin's bullying got out of hand. And ever since, we hung out from time to time. But now, I haven't heard from her or seen her since a few days before I got kicked as she and her team were out on a mission.

' *Maybe one day we can all meet up again and spend the day together. Just hang out and enjoy life. Hopefully nothing strange happens that day when it comes.'* I thought and hoped as I leaned down to take a sip from the water fountain. Standing back up, I took

one last look around and smiled. I was about to turn and head back to Courage and Muriel when I heard a gasp and felt a tap on my shoulder a second later. Turning around, I got a shock in the form of both Pyrrha and Velvet standing behind me.

"Velvet? Pyrrha?" I asked. Hopeful that they were really there and not a hallucination. They smiled in return. I stepped forward a bit only to recoil in pain as Velvet suddenly kicked me in the leg hard. "OW!"

"That's for scaring the life out of us." Velvet explained with a frown.

"Jaune. We have been so worried for you. Why haven't you answered any of our calls?" Pyrrha asked with a frown.

"Sorry. When I got expelled from Beacon, I was so depressed that I threw away my scroll. Only recently did I get a new scroll." I answered.

"I'm just glad that you're okay Jaune. I missed you." Pyrrha said as she wrapped her around me.

"I did too." Velvet added as she also wrapped her arms around me in a hug.

"And I missed both of you as well." I told them as I returned the hug. We stayed like that for about a good five minutes before letting go. "But I have to ask, what are you two doing here in Nowhere?"

"My flight got diverted to another airport. And then I got on the wrong one and ended up here." Pyrrha answered.

"Basically, the same for me." Velvet answered while blushing in embarrassment.

"Well, it's great to see you both again either way." I told them with a smile.

"It's great to see you again as well Jaune. Is there a spot where we can sit down and catch up?" Pyrrha asked.

"Yeah, tell us what you have been up to since we last saw each other." Velvet added.

"Alright. There's a spot not too far from here where we can sit, rest and catch up on everything that has happened." I answered.

They nodded and began to follow me. I led them through the park and passed where Courage and Muriel were. Courage was still hiding inside Muriel's jacket which made me chuckle a bit. After a few minutes, we came to a small table with seats on both side for us to sit on. We sat down and began to catch each other up on everything that has happened. From me being adopted by the Bagge family to the small things that I have done since here. No need to worry or tell them about the strange things I have encountered such as the puddle queen or the snowman. At least, not yet anyway.

"So, they took you in just like that?" Velvet asked surprised.

"Yes. Well, Muriel anyway. Eustace only agreed when he learned that I can cook, clean and fix a truck." I answered.

"That Eustace sounds terrible." Velvet said already not liking Eustace.

"However, Muriel sounds like a really sweet lady." Pyrrha added.

"She is. Honestly, I can say with certainty that she is the sweetest person alive. Eustace on the other hand, his greed and selfishness rivals that of Jacques Schnee. Makes you wonder what they saw each other in the first place." I told them.

"Yeah, but I'm glad you found a new family that took you in after the Arc family disowned you." Velvet said with a smile.

"And I'm glad that you kept up with your training Jaune. I'm proud of you." Pyrrha added.

"Thanks." I stuttered out through a blush which caused the two girls to giggle a bit.

"So, what should we do now? The next bullhead that would take us back will not be ready until around ten tonight." Pyrrha asked.

"Well, maybe we can-" I began to answer but a yell of pain caught our attention.

' ***OW, OW, OW, OW, OW!'*** Courage yelled in pain.

"What was that?" Pyrrha asked.

Instead of answering, I immediately got up and raced towards where the sound came from and was met with hilarious sight of Courage on a water fountain statue of a Mermaid that had water come out of its hand but now came through Courage's but and out his mouth. Moving up, I got in the fountain and grabbed Courage and brought him down where he shook himself dry.

"What happened Courage?" I asked him.

' ***A FOX JUST STOLE MURIEL AND IS PLANNING ON MAKING A STEW OUT OF HER!'*** He answered panicked.

"WAIT, WHAT?!" I shouted in confusion and horror as I looked to where Muriel was sitting a few moments ago and saw that she was no longer there.

"What happened Jaune?" Pyrrha suddenly asked from behind startling me.

"And who are you talking to?" Velvet asked confused.

"Talking to Courage here. And he told me that Muriel was kidnapped by a fox." I answered, momentarily forgetting that others cannot understand Courage. Aside from Nora who can understand him apparently.

"Um, are you sure you're alright Jaune?" Pyrrha asked worried that I had gone insane.

"Do you mean this dog here?" Velvet asked worried as well.

"Yeah, his name is Courage." I answered pointing to him. Courage smiled and gave a small wave to her and Pyrrha.

' ***Hello.'*** He greeted them.

"WAIT! HE CAN TALK!" Velvet suddenly shouted in shock.

"What do you mean Velvet?" Pyrrha asked.

"I don't know but somehow, I understood what the dog just said." She answered still in shock.

"What did he say?" Pyrrha asked.

"He just said hello." Velvet answered.

"But how did I not hear that?" Pyrrha asked confused.

"I-I d-don't know. This is a first for me. Do you understand him Jaune?" Velvet asked.

"Yes, I have been able to understand him since I first met him." I answered. Velvet and Pyrrha seemed shocked at this but before they could ask something else, Courage interrupted us.

' ***We can explain later. But right now, we have to stop that fox from turning Muriel into a stew.'*** Courage said impatiently and worried that we were wasting time.

"Right, what should we do first Courage?" I asked him to see if he had a plan or should we just improvise on the spot.

' ***I don't know what we are going to do but it better be good.'*** He answered before dashing off in the direction we just came from. I

was about to follow but was stopped when Pyrrha grabbed my arm.

"Jaune. What is happening?" She asked worried.

"Muriel was kidnaped by a fox. Courage is off to do something and I am going to help. But I would really appreciate it if you guys lend a hand as well." I quickly answered.

"We'd love to help Jaune. But how was Muriel kidnaped by a fox?" Velvet asked confused. At this, I was confused on how to answer this as I was not too sure myself but learned long ago to go along with things.

"Just...go along with it. It will never fully make sense and it will be easier if you just go along with it and don't question anything." I told her.

They both nodded in understanding. Though, I could tell they were still unsure about the whole thing. But if they were willing to help, then that was good enough for now. Turning around, we ran in the direction Courage went and saw that he had ran into a meat shop and came out a moment later carrying a huge piece of salami. He then ran off to a nearby bus stop.

"Why does he plan on using with that salami Jaune?" Velvet asked confused.

"No idea Velvet." I answered as we closed the distance and managed to catch up to Courage. Once caught up, we saw him staring down the fox that supposedly kidnapped Muriel.

' ***Ok, fox. Where's Muriel?!'*** Courage demanded. But instead of answering, the fox shrugged. Courage raised the salami and was about to hit the fox, but I stopped him by grabbing the salami.

"Hold on Courage." I told him as I took the salami from him. I then turned to the fox. "Okay fox, did you take Muriel?"

Again, the same response.

"Well, then. Only one way to find out." I told him.

"And what way is that Jaune?" Pyrrha asked curious. As soon as we got to the fox, she and Velvet were looking back and forth between me, Courage and the fox. Mainly the fox though as they were surprised to see an actual fox standing up like a person wearing shades.

"This way." I told her with a smile. I turned back to the fox, raised the salami and slammed it as hard as I can onto the fox's foot, which caused the fox to scream loudly in pain. His tail even stood up with the fur standing up as well as if he got shocked. But what stood out was the fact that he stuck out his tongue in pain and on it was Muriel still asleep.

' *Somehow.'* I thought before me and Courage grabbed Muriel, picked her up and ran as fast as we could from the fox. Pyrrha and Velvet were confused but quickly followed and even quicker managed to catch up with us. After a good ten minutes of straight running, we were coming close to entering a nearby town.

'Um, what just happened?" Velvet asked as we entered the town.

"We just got Muriel back from a fox and are now running away from said fox." I answered.

"Well, I can certainly say this is a first for me as well as Velvet. But you don't seem to fazed by this Jaune." Pyrrha said looking towards me in suspicion and worry.

"It's a really long story. But to cut it short, this is the least weird thing I have seen in a while." I answered her.

Looking towards her and Velvet, I saw that their eyes grow wide in concern. I was about to say something to try and reassure them that I am fine. But couldn't as because I wasn't paying attention to where

we were going, I did not see a taxi racing towards us at high speeds. And because of that, I could not react in time to when the taxi stopped and the door opened which caused me and Courage to slam into the door. And because of that, it somehow sent Muriel up into the air a bit.

"I truly thank you." The fox from before said as he leaned out of the taxi and caught Muriel before she hit the floor. He then quickly went back in and drove off before Pyrrha or Velvet could react.

' *Damn fox.'* I thought as I rubbed my head in pain. Pyrrha grabbed my arm and helped me to feet. "Thanks, Pyrrha."

"No problem Jaune." She said with a smile.

' ***Muriel!'*** Courage suddenly exclaimed in pain. Turning to him, we saw that he is floating in the air. Still stuck in the same position he was in when he smacked into the taxi door. Flat as a pancake as well. Velvet walked up to him and grabbed him.

"Are you okay...um... Courage?" She asked hesitantly. As if she unsure and could not believe that she was talking to a dog. Courage, still in the air, took a deep breath, reinflated and fell to the ground with a comedic plop. He then got up and shook himself off before turning to Velvet.

' ***Yeah, I'm alright.'*** He answered as he rubbed his head.

"Jaune. How did that fox get in front of us and in a taxi?" Pyrrha asked curious and confused.

"I have no idea." I answered.

"What should we do now? He is probably far away now and we don't know where he could have gone." Velvet asked.

' ***I have an idea. Follow me.'*** Courage said before moving away.

"What did he say Jaune?" Pyrrha asked.

"That he has a plan and to follow him." I answered. She seemed concerned but agreed and followed after Courage.

Ten Minutes Later

' ***MURIEL!'*** Courage shouted as he looked in another direction while looking through some weird looking binoculars. ***'MURIEL!'***

We were in a hot air balloon going over the town and the park. Courage was leaning over the edge of the casket trying to find Muriel and the Fox. But so far, he had no luck. I was tending to the balloon to make sure we stay up in the air but also to be ready to make the balloon go down in an instant when we spot Muriel or the fox.

' *Hopefully soon.'* I thought as I also looked around to see if I could spot them but like Courage, I had no luck in that.

"Jaune." Velvet said getting my attention.

"Yes, Velvet." I said turning to face her.

"What should we do when we spot the fox and Muriel?" She asked.

"Well, grab Muriel and fly as far away as we can but be prepared for anything just in case." I answered.

"Jaune?" Pyrrha asked getting my attention.

"Yes?" I said turning to her and saw a concerned look on her face.

"Have you had encounters like this before?" She asked.

"Not with a fox nor something similar to this. But I have faced some strange things since coming to live with the Bagge family." I answered already knowing where this was going.

"Like what?" Velvet asked.

"A living snowman, a fungus that turned out to be a gangster, an undersea she monster. Bigfoot, a chicken from outer space, an undead mummy, a demon in a box and helped some ducks from outer space rescue their brother." I answered and smirked when I saw their astonished faces.

"I-I'm sorry Jaune. But I don't believe that." Pyrrha said recovering from her shock.

"Same." Velvet agreed.

"I know you don't believe me. But it did happen and I have proof. We can go over it after we find Muriel and get away from the fox." I told them.

"Alright." They agreed.

' ***Hey, I found Muriel.'*** Courage shouted getting our attention.

"Where?" I asked going over to him.

' ***There she is.'*** Courage answered while pointing at her. Straining my eyes, I saw that the taxi the fox was using had a flat tire and the fox was now fixing it. And for some reason, as he was fixing it, he was holding Muriel up.

"Did you find Muriel, Jaune?" Pyrrha asked stepping next to me to try and find what I was looking at.

"Yes. We just found her. I going to bring us down." I answered as I moved to have the balloon lower us to the ground.

"And what should we do when we get down there?" Velvet asked. I looked towards Courage who gave a grin back at me and nodded.

"We have a plan." I answered as I lowered the balloon closer to the fox and Muriel. Soon we were close enough where we could hear the fox talking to himself.

' *Here, we come Muriel. I hope.'* I thought as we are now only a few feet above the head of the fox.

"Won't take but a moment, my petite sweetie." The fox said to the still sleeping Muriel he was lifting up. "MMM, MMM. I can taste that granny stew right now."

As he said this, Courage grabbed Muriel and lifted her into the basket. I then gave Courage a giant bomb with a lit fuse. He smiled and placed in on the paw that the fox was using to hold Muriel. Still unaware of the whole thing. Only did he realize something was amiss when he heard a strange noise.

"Hey, what's this?" The fox asked curios as he brought the bomb to his face. Only for it to explode right as he did that. Leaving behind a stick of a head that's covered in soot and dirt. His eyes and lips grey with smoke coming out of his mouth each time he opened it. "Oh my!"

' ***Now keep your dirty hands to yourself, you filthy fox.'*** Courage shouted at him as we flew away from him.

"No need for the insult Courage. I'm sure he got the message. Not to mention, he is a bit far now so he probably did not even hear you." I told him as I guided us away. After about ten minutes had passed, I figured we were safe enough that I could lower the hot air balloon. Once on the ground, we all got out and circled around Muriel who was still asleep.

' ***All right, Muriel. Don't worry about that fox. He's way behind.'*** Courage said and released a howl right after. But Muriel only answered by snoring some more.

"How is she still asleep?" Velvet asked amazed that Muriel as still fast asleep with a smile on her face.

"I have no idea. But I wish I could sleep like that." I answered.

"Do you think that fox gave up?" Velvet asked.

"Doubt it. He is probably going to try and kidnap Muriel again in some new unexpected way." I answered.

"I know that you're not supposed to laugh at other who are in pain. But you have to admit that it was pretty funny the fox's face when he realized he had a bomb that exploded in his face." Pyrrha said struggling not to laugh at seeing the fox's face.

"Yeah, it was pretty funny. But do you think he will be fine?" Velvet asked trying to hold back a giggle as she also remembered the fox's face after the explosion.

"Yeah, somehow. It's weird as no one ever truly remains harmed here. No matter what happens, their alright in just a few minutes." I told her.

"So, what do you think the fox will try to do next Jaune?" Pyrrha asked. I raised my hand and was about to answer when I heard the sound of a steam roller coming in our direction.

"MOVE!" I shouted and quickly pushed Pyrrha and Velvet out of the way just in time as the steam roller ran over me and Courage.

"HELLO AGAIN." The fox shouted as he grabbed Muriel and drove off with her.

"JAUNE!" Both Velvet and Pyrrha shouted in fear as they quickly moved towards where I was. But instead of saying anything, I grabbed both of their hands and pulled them into the hole in the ground that formed when the steam roller pushed me into the ground.

"Jaune, are you okay?" Pyrrha asked as she looked me over to see if I was hurt which brought a smile to my face.

"I'm fine. My aura protected me from that. Not to mention, If I only got hurt a bit from a bank explosion than this wasn't much." I told them. Only to cover my ears when they shout in shock at that.

"YOU WERE IN AN EXPLOSION!" They both shouted in shock and fear again.

"Yeah. But I explain when this is all over." I explained.

"You better Jaune." Pyrrha demanded. I would have been taken back from her sudden change in demeanor but when I saw her eyes, they are filled with fear and concern.

"I will." I said assuring her which brought a smile to her face.

"Okay. Now what do we do? The fox has a vehicle and is already a good distance away." Velvet asked.

"Oh, Courage already has the covered." I told her as I pointed behind me. They looked around me and saw Courage digging with a shovel in the direction the fox went above ground.

"Um, where did he get the shovel?" Pyrrha asked.

"From his pocket." I answered.

"His pocket?" Velvet asked skeptically.

"Yeah. Remember how I said earlier to just go along with whatever you see?" I asked.

"Yes." They both answered at the same time.

"Just go along with whatever happens." I told them. They looked at each other before nodding. Smiling, we turned and followed Courage as fast as we can as he already was a good distance away from us.

"I know he is a dog, but how fast can he shovel?" Velvet asked.

"Courage is a dog of many talents." I answered with a chuckle as I recalled everything, I seen him do and the fact that he taught me how to drive a motorcycle recently. Soon we reached Courage who began digging up back to the surface. As soon we reached the surface, we heard the steam roller rapidly approaching us.

"How should we stop him this time?" Velvet asked. We looked around and saw a road closed sign in front of some rocks but nothing else.

' ***Those rocks will stop him.'*** Courage said before getting out of the hole and moved to grab the sign and placed it behind the hole.

"How exactly?" Velvet asked confused.

"Can someone fill me in?" Pyrrha asked not understanding what's happening.

"Courage plans on using the rocks over there to stop him." I explained while pointing to the pile of rocks nearby.

"How is that going to stop him? Wouldn't he just move the sign and continue his way?" Pyrrha asked.

"That's where you come in Pyrrha. As soon as he stops or slows down, use your semblance on the steam roller to prevent him from leaving on it." I explained. She nodded in understanding at this. "Okay, you two go behind those rocks. Me and Courage will be behind the sign ready to tackle him when he gets close."

"Alright. Just be careful Jaune." Velvet said before getting up and moving over to the rocks.

"Please be careful Jaune." Pyrrha asked as well.

"Don't worry. I will." I told her. She nodded and went over to hide behind the rocks. Once she was there, me and Courage quickly went behind the sign.

' ***Think this will work Jaune?'*** Courage asked once we were behind the sign. Hearing the steam roller get closer and speed up, I gave him an honest answer.

"Nope." I said before the steam roller reached us and ran over the sign and us. Crushing us, making us flat as a pancake and in a world of hurt. Even with my aura, I still felt immense pain.

"OW!" I shouted in pain as I struggled not to pass out from the pain. But the fox's loud and sudden yell followed by an audible comedic splash caused my vision to sharpen a bit as my fear for Muriel's safety increased dramatically. I tried to move and get myself out from under the sign but couldn't as I was still in too much pain. Thankfully, after a moment, I felt the sign lift off me, allowing me to move a bit more and lessen the pain. I was then picked up by Pyrrha and Velvet who both had worried looks on their face.

"Jaune! Are you okay?" Pyrrha asked as she looked me over while Velvet pumped some of her aura to me to help me recover.

"Yeah, I'm fine. Just need a moment." I told them as I started to feel a bit better thanks to Velvet using her aura on me. "Thanks Velvet."

"No problem." She replied with a smile.

"Where's the fox and Muriel?" I asked as I sat back down. Pyrrha and Velvet sat down next to me as well.

"Right after the fox ran you over, I used my semblance on the steam roller and forced it to a complete stop. And because of the sudden stop, the fox was sent flying over the nearby cliff and into the body of water at the bottom." Velvet answered.

"And Muriel?" I asked.

"She was sent flying into the air. We were about to go and catch her but Courage stopped us, and told us to help you while he catches Muriel." Velvet answered.

"Okay, at least she's safe and the fox is gone for the moment." I said as I started to feel back to normal. I then tried to get back up but stumbled a bit and was about to fall over but Pyrrha and Velvet caught me and stabilized me. "Thanks."

"Take it easy Jaune. You might be feeling better now, but you just got run over again by a steam roller." Pyrrha scolded me. At her saying this, I smiled because it showed me that she cared for my safety and reminded me of how great of a friend she is. I was about today something, but the voice of the fox caught my attention.

"You're going to be right proud to be in my stew, and I can't wait." The fox said nearby. Turning to him, we saw Muriel being carried away from us by the fox. I was about to tun after him but velvet held me back. I turned to her to ask why she was pointed a bit ahead of us.

"What's Courage doing?" She asked. I turned to where she was pointing at and saw Courage standing next to what looks like a lottery slot machine while wearing a hat and fake mustache. He turned to us, took off his disguise and gave us a wink.

"I'd say getting Muriel back." I answered with a smile as I knew what he was about to do.

"Shouldn't we help him?" Pyrrha asked.

"No, I know what's about to happen. Just watch and you'll be treated to a good laugh." I told her.

She seemed confused but looked back at Courage all the same with velvet doing so as well. Courage waited a moment for the fox to reach and notice him. Once je did, Courage than convinced the fox to try his "luck" on the machine. The fox seemed to brag a bit though we could not quite hear what he was saying. He then pulled out a giant quarter and entered in into the coin slot before pulling the lever on the machine. The slots started spinning and after a second, they all stopped with each slot being a match. The fox then cheered at

what he got, only to be silenced when out of the right slot on the machine, a giant boxing glove came out and punched the fox right in the face hard, sending him flying away while letting go of Muriel.

"HAHAHA!" All three of us laughed at what just happened to the fox. Velvet was leaning on me to keep her balance while Pyrrha had fallen to the floor in laughter. We stayed like that for a few more minutes before we could stop.

"Oh, my. That was really funny." Pyrrha said as she slowly got up.

"That was one of the funniest things I have seen." Velvet agreed.

"Yeah, it is. Anyway, let's go catch up with Courage as he ran away from the fox again." I said as I finally stopped laughing.

"Right." They said in unison.

We moved in the direction that Courage went with Muriel. After a few minutes we spotted him by a phone booth and soon turned into a giant monster and roared into the phone. Velvet and Pyrrha were scared and confused at what they just saw. I quickly explained that Courage can shape shift into different objects or creatures. But as I explained this, a cop sped past us real fast and stopped next to Courage and Muriel. For a moment, I thought that Courage called the cops or animal control to help with the fox. Only to panic when the fox came out of the cop car dressed as a police office, bashed Courage on the head with the baton dazing him. He then picked up Muriel and ran away as quick as he could.

' *Crap.'* I thought as me, Velvet and Pyrrha ran as fast as we can after the fox.

Courage quickly joined us after he recovered. We quickened our pace and soon found the fox again. He apparently found a bi-pedal plane and was now using it to escape. Muriel was in the other seat asleep. Seeing that he was about to take off, we ran as fast as we can and manage to reach him. Unfortunately, he started to take off

as well. I grabbed Courage and tossed him to the back of the plane where he manages to grab on to the vertical fin. Pyrrha and Velvet managed to jump and grab onto the other parts of the fin while I jumped and grabbed onto the metal part above the back wheel. And as soon as I did, the plane was in the air, flying towards where I can only assume is the fox's home.

' ***And I hate to fly.'*** Courage said as he continued to hang on to the fin.

"Same here Courage." I agreed with him as I tried not to vomit all over myself. I don't know why, but I always get motion sick on planes. Only planes though for some reason. Anything else, I am totally fine with strangely enough.

"What did he say Velvet?" Pyrrha asked her.

"Courage said that he hates to fly." She answered.

"Guess that's another thing he shares with you Jaune." Pyrrha said with a smile. I would have rolled my eyes at that but I was still trying to keep my lunch down. But what the fox said next did help as my attention was drawn back to him.

"It won't be long now. MMM, MMMM!" The fox said already thinking of the stew he was about to make out of Muriel. I began to think on how we can take control of the plane as the fox did not notice us yet. But Courage threw that our that window.

' ***HOLD ON MURIEL! WE'RE COMING!'*** He shouted out getting the fox's attention.

"What?! What is wrong with that dog and those kids?" The fox asked astounded that we are keeping this up. He then turned back to the controls and I immediately knew what he was about to do.

"HANG ON EVERYBODY!" I shouted as I tightened my grip on the metal part above the wheel.

"What do you mean Jau-AAAAHHHHH!" Velvet began about to ask what I meant screamed when she got her answer in the form on the fox making the plane going in giant circle a few times. With us being upside down and screaming our lungs out. Aside from me as I could no longer keep my lunch down.

' *I did not sign up for this.'* I thought as I wiped the vomit from my face and hoped no one gets hit by it when it reaches the ground.

"YOU OKAY JAUNE?" Pyrrha shouted as she tried not to scream nor fall off from the plane. I could only weakly nod my head in answer. Luckily, after a minute more, the fox stopped and leveled the plane out.

' *Oh, thank Oum.'* I thought as the ride smoothed out a bit.

"They're a hanging on kinda dog and kids, ain't they?" The fox questioned. He then pulled controls and made the plane go straight up completely.

"AAAAHHHHH!" We all screamed as we struggled to keep our grip. Unfortunately, for me and Courage, we could not. I lost my grip while the fin that Courage was biting in an attempt to stay on broke, and we both fell.

"JAUNE!" Both Velvet and Pyrrha shouted when they saw us start falling to our doom. For a brief moment, I honestly thought we were going to die, but fate had other plans for the fox had unknowingly circle back around and saved us. I landed in the seat with Muriel while Courage landed in the pilot seat where the fox was.

"Go on, make yourself right at home." The fox told us before he picked up Courage and started strangling him.

"LET HIM GO!" I shouted and smacked the fox on the head with a shovel, that I found under the seat, knocking him out for the moment.

' ***Thanks, Jaune.'*** Courage said as he caught his breath.

"No problem. Now make sure Muriel is okay while I help Pyrrha and Velvet." I told him.

' ***Got it.'*** He replied and went over to Muriel. Turning back, I carefully made my way closer to Pyrrha and Velvet. And one at a time, I pulled them both into the cockpit where it's safe for the moment.

"Thanks, Jaune." Pyrrha said as she relaxed and caught her breath. Glad that she was no longer hanging for her life on the back of a plane. But as I pulled Velvet to safety, I noticed that she seemed out of it.

"Velvet, are you okay?" I asked her worried. But nearly fell back when she answered near hysterically.

"OKAY? OKAY? WHAT IS GOING ON HERE? FIRST, WE CHASE A FOX ON THE GROUND TO SAVE YOU NEW MOM AND NOW WE ARE DOING THE SAME THING AGAIN ONLY IN A PLANE THIS TIME. WHAT IS THIS, A CARTOON?" She shouted.

"Calm down Velvet. Take it easy. I promise everything will be okay." I told her as I placed my hands on her shoulder to try and calm her down. She closed her eyes and took a few deep breathes before answering.

"Okay Jaune. Sorry for the outburst. This is just a bit much for me now. Not to mention, I am still having a hard time believing that I can understand full what Courage says." She explained.

"It's fine. Don't worry." I told her with a reassuring smile. She smiled as well and seemed to fully calm down.

"So, what should we do now?" Pyrrha asked. I was about to answer when I heard some strangling again. I turned around and saw the fox strangling Courage again. We were about to stop him when the fox suddenly stopped as well while looking up.

"Hey, sports Look at this." The fox said in amazement. We looked to where he we looking and saw that Muriel had somehow gotten out of her seat and was now walking along the wings of the plane still asleep.

"WAIT! DON'T DO IT! NO DON'T! OOH!" Courage, me and the fox all shouted at Muriel as she neared the edge of the wings and seemed like she was about to walk off. But she stayed there and didn't. But that caused the plane to tilt dangerously to the side. Knowing we needed to balance the plane out, we rushed out of our seats onto the opposite side of the wings. Eith this, the plane leveled out again.

"BECAREFUL JAUNE!" Pyrrha and Velvet both shouted. Looking over to them, I saw that they were now trying to figure out how to control the plane to make it land. I turned back to Muriel and saw that she was still on the edge.

"HOLD ON! WE'RE COMING FOR YOU!" We all shouted and slowly began to make our way across the wings. Only to immediately go back to where we were as the plane started to tilt dangerously again.

' ***This is all your fault.'*** Courage suddenly yelled at the fox.

"My fault?" The fox questioned offended.

"YEAH! YOU'RE TRYING TO MAKE A STEW OUT OF HER!" I yelled at the fox as well answering his question.

"And a right good one, she gonna be." The fox countered as he pushed his finger on my nose. We turned back to Muriel and saw that she had taken a step and fell of the plane.

"AAAAAHHHHHHH!" We screamed in horror at what we just saw. We immediately kneeled down and looked to where she fell only to get a surprise as she was still on the wings. Only this time, she was on the underside of the wings still asleep and still walking somehow.

"I knew she was there all along." The fox said trying to act smug.

' ***Oh, yeah, yeah.'*** Courage said calling his bluff.'

"Sorry to interrupt your arguing." Velvet said getting our attention. "But how is she doing that?"

"Listen kid, here in Nowhere, nothing ever makes sense. You best take that to heart unless you want to lose your mind." The fox advised her.

Velvet and Pyrrha seemed like they were about to ask something else but got cut off when an alarm went off. We all turned around and immediately saw the problem. We were heading straight for a cliff with no chance to avoid it. Knowing this, I quickly grabbed Pyrrha and Velvet and brought them close to me. And as soon as we neared the cliff, I tossed them as hard as I can into the air in an attempt to save them. And just in time as not a moment later, the plane crashed into the side of the cliff.

BOOM!

The pain that came from it was intense but thanks to my remaining aura and the aura that Velvet gave me to help earlier made sure that I survived. Along with Courage who I grabbed and wrapped my body around so he wouldn't get hurt as badly. Now, I was hanging with all my remaining strength to not fall off the side of the cliff and possibly to my death.

"OW! You okay Courage?" I asked him as he also clung onto the wall to allow me to use my other arm to help.

' ***Yeah, I'm alright. How about you?'*** He asked. I was about to answer but couldn't as we suddenly heard the fox's voice above.

"Ooh, that was some ride. Now where'd my little old granny go? There she is!" The fox said from above us. Looking up, we saw that the fox was on the ledge of the cliff. Completely smoky looking from

the plane explosion. He then got onto the ledge and walked over to where Muriel probably is.

"Crap. Come on Courage. We have to save Muriel." I told him panicked as I slowly albeit painfully began to make my way up the cliff. He nodded and began to make his way up as well.

"Hang on Jaune and Courage." The voice of Pyrrha and Velvet suddenly caught our attention. Looking back up, we saw a rope tossed down to us. We grabbed on and were soon pulled up to safety. But as soon as we were safe, Pyrrha and Velvet both wrapped their arms around me in a tight embrace.

"Thanks for saving us Jaune. But please don't ever scare us like that again" Pyrrha asked.

"Yes, please don't ever do that again." Velvet added.

"I won't and thanks for pulling me and Courage up to safety." I told them. They simply pulled back and smiled. We got up and instantly, I remembered that the fox has Muriel. "WAIT! The fox has Muriel. We have to save her. Did you guys see where he went?"

"Yeah, he went that way. And it seems like Courage is already chasing after him." Velvet answered as she pointed off to the distance where I could see the fox running at such fast speeds. Not even giving them a chance to react, I immediately dashed after the fox as fast as I could to try and catch him. But it seemed like I would not be able to as he was too fast. Luckily, Courage managed to trip him by hiding behind a rock and sticking his leg out when the fox was about to pass. However, this caused the fox to let go of Muriel which sent her flying through the air.

"Will someone close the window? It's so drafty." Muriel said as she glided through the air. Momentarily waking from her sleep before going right back.

"WE GOT YOU MURIEL!" We shouted as we ran after her to ty and catch her. Unfortunately, because we were looking at her, we did not see where we were going and nearly fell of the edge of another cliff.

"Damn, that's a steep drop." I said as I looked down and began to feel a bit weak in my legs.

"Going somewhere?" The fox suddenly said from behind us. We turned around to face him, but just as we did, he pushed us off the cliff. And as if to add insult to injury, just as he did that, Muriel also fell and he caught her. And in a flash, he disappeared.

"JAUNE!" The voice of Pyrrha and Velvet came and I looked up and saw they were leaning over the edge in fear and worry that I was not going to be able to make. They then looked around before nodding to each other and leaving. Presumably to chase after the fox. But I noticed something as we were falling, it seemed to be going on for a lot longer than I previously thought.

Ten Minutes later

"Courage, is it just me or does it feel like we have been falling for quite a while?" I asked him. At first when we began to fall, he was screaming his lungs out with his eyes blood shot but blue instead of red. But now, he stopped screaming and seemed to be getting impatient with how long it was taking for us to get to the ground.

' ***I'm pretty sure it's been longer than that. By the way, where did your friends go?'*** He asked.

"To chase the fox presumably. And make him suffer for they probably think the fox just killed me by pushing us off the cliff." I answered.

' ***Always nice to have friends that care for you.'*** Courage said with a smile.

"True. I'm grateful to have them as my friends." I said with a smile.

' ***AAAHHH!'*** Courage suddenly screamed again.

Turning to him and saw him screaming again. I turned back to face down and saw that we were approaching an above ground cave. Seeing it rapidly approaching, I grabbed Courage and pulled him to me and wrapped myself around him just as we hit the top of the cave. And went straight through it. As we came out the other side, we saw the fox was standing over a giant pot. He was also holding Muriel over himself to try and get her into the pot. But stopped when he heard us crash through the roof.

"What? Wait! NO! DON'T DO IT! OH! OH! OH!" The fox said as he saw us heading towards him but was unable to move in time. A split second after he said that, we hit Muriel and because of the force, it sent him into the pot himself.

"Ow." I said as I got off Muriel and laid down on the fox's counter. Counting my lucky stars that I am somehow alive. I tried to sit upright after a moment, but when I did that, I heard the door slam open. Looking to my left, I saw both Pyrrha and velvet run into the room fuming mad. But they instantly calmed down when they saw me alive.

"JAUNE1" They immediately shouted and tackled me when they saw me. But somehow, they shouting follow by their tackling me, woke Muriel up.

"Oh. OH! COURAGE! JAUNE! WHAT AM I DOING HERE?" Muriel asked with a frown. But she then smelled the air and smile. "What's that delicious smell? Is that Cajun Fox Stew? Jaune, Courage, shall we have some?"

"No, No. Fox Stew is not for you." The fox said still in the pot.

' ***No thanks. I had enough Cajun for one day.'*** Courage answered weakly as fatigue lace his voice.

"Same here Courage." I agreed. I can already feel the exhaustion entering my body.

"Jaune! Are you okay? How are you alive?" Pyrrha asked as she grabbed my head and turned it to make me look at her. I could see nothing but fear and praise in her eyes that I was alive.

"It does not matter. All that matters is that he is still with us." Velvet said as she tightened her arms around me.

"Don't worry you two. I ain't leaving ither of you." I told them as they let me sit back up.

"You better keep your promise Arc." Pyrrha demanded with a chuckle.

"So, what now?" Velvet asked. "And where is the fox?"

"Oh, the fox is in the pot." I answered as I moved to get off the counter.

"Well, that takes care of him. So, what now? We still have a few hours before we have to head to the airstrip to catch our ride back to Beacon." Pyrrha asked.

"Well, the day is still relatively young, how about we just enjoy the rest of the day together. And I can tell you about those adventures I had while living with the Baggs." I suggested.

"That would certainly do." They both said as the same time agreeing with me.

For the next few hours, we spent talking about my adventures and showing proof of each one. And I found each of their reactions funnier than the last. But like with all good things, it eventually ended. The time had come for them to head back to Beacon. So, we headed back to the nearby town where I hailed a cab for them that will take them to the airport and then back to Beacon.

"Well, I can certainly say this has been the strangest day for me Jaune." Pyrrha said as she got into the cab.

"Same here Jaune." Velvet agreed as she also got into the cab.

"But I can safely say, it was also the most fun we had in a while as well." Pyrrha added as she lowered the window down.

"We should do this again sometime Jaune." Velvet suggested.

"Definitely. And maybe, one of these all of us can get together and just hang out again. Like the good old days." I suggested as well.

"Of course. Jaune. I'll call you later when I get back. See you." Pyrrha said.

"Bye Jaune." Velvet said as the window rolled up and the cab then left.

"Did you have a good time today Jaune?" Muriel asked walking up to me from behind. I looked over at Courage who smiled.

"Yeah, I did." I answered with a smile as I felt my scroll vibrate. Taking it out, I saw a message from both Pyrrha and Velvet.

"That's grand Jaune. Now, it's best we head home now as it's getting mighty late." She said as she looked to the sky and saw the sun setting.

"Right. Let's head home." I agreed and we began the trip back to the farmhouse. All the while, happy that I got to see two of my friends again. Even though it wasn't in the most ideal circumstance.

Note:

Sorry this chapter took a while to get out.

This one was a bit harder to make without changing it completely.

Next chapter will hopefully be a bit better and easier.

Next chapter will be Courage in the big stinking city.

Team Rwby will appear in this one. Though should zwei appear as well?

On that note, who from team Rwby should understand Courage and should Jaune be able to understand Zwei.

Courage in the Big Stinking City

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 12: Courage and Jaune in the Big Stinking' City

Today was kind of a slow day. We didn't have anything to do today. We were in the living room while Muriel is checking the mail in the kitchen. I was in her chair with Courage sleeping on my lap. I was going through my scroll checking and replaying to the messages that Nora, Ren, Pyrrha and Velvet sent me. We have been talking with each other every time we get a chance and it made me miss them even more. Even though I saw Pyrrha and Velvet recently, and I have been in contact with Nora and Ren, I still wish I could see them in person again. Chuckling, I answered Nora's most recent message that asked if I had another 'fun' adventure recently and told her about the Cajun fox.

"Ugh, ain't nothing on." Eustace complained across from me. He was in his chair flipping through the channels trying to find something to watch. But apparently, he couldn't. "Nothing to watch. Nothing." I was about to retort but was cut off when Muriel shouted in joy catching our attention and waking Courage up.

"I WON! I WON!" She shouted as she came into the living room with a paper in her hand.

"What did you win Muriel?" I asked with a smile.

"I won the sitar contest." She answered with a smile as well. "I get to play my sitar on stage at Radio City Music Hall."

"Congratulations Muriel. I knew you'd win." I said as I clapped my hands.

' ***Yes!'*** Courage shouted in joy.

"Who cares?" Eustace interrupted angrily. Earning a glare from me. "There ain't nothing to watch."

"Boys, we're going to New York City!" Muriel declared ignoring Eustace's complaint.

' *Where is that?'* I mentally asked as I have never heard of New York City nor been there. *'Hopefully it's not as cold as the artic.'*

Next Day in New York City

Loud, dirty, messy and polluted are the best words to describe this place. Not to mention, a maze. Had we not gotten that map earlier, we would have been lost easily. But luckily, we weren't. Right now, we were in front of Radio City Music Hall about to enter. Looking above the entrance, I saw the sign and smiled as it was welcoming Muriel.

"This ain't no place for me. I belong in my chair." Eustace said angrily as he ate a hot dog. He was about to take another bite but dropped his hot dog when someone bumped into him. "Hey!"

"WATCH WHERE YOU'RE GOING! YOU FOOL!" The man shouted before walking around us and continuing forward.

"Watch where you're going..." Eustace shouted at them man as he pointed at his hot dog. "...ya fool."

"You see Eustace, you're fitting in already." Muriel said trying get him to stay.

' ***How do you like New York Jaune?'*** Courage asked me getting my attention.

"I don't like it Courage." I told him honestly.

' ***Why?'*** He asked confused.

"Let me put it to you like this. I'm in a hostile environment. I'm totally unprepared. And I'm surrounded by people I don't know who probably want to kick my ass... it's like being back in Beacon." I explained.

' ***Don't be dramatic Jaune. I'm sure you will like it here by the end of the day.'*** Courage said with a smile trying to change my thoughts on this place.

"Maybe. Perhaps I'm just hungry. Or maybe tired as it was a long trip by bus to get here." I agreed with him. He smiled at this but his face quickly changed into a confused and surprised face.

"Courage, what's wrong?" I asked him. Instead of answering, he turned around and we saw another dog sitting right behind him. Courage then got on all fours and started sniffing the other dog. But as he did that, the other dog just sat there not at all fazed by this. Yet for some reason, I felt like I knew this dog. It was only until the dog ran up to me and started to rub himself against me that I remembered who he is.

"Good to see you Zwei." I said as I gave him a pat on the head.

' ***You know him Jaune?'*** Courage asked.

"Yeah. When I was in Beacon, from time to time, I would dog sit him when Team Rwby was not around or were in class or on a mission." I explained. Zwei barked at this before going around in a circle. I smiled and petted him some more.

' ***Aren't you gonna answer him Jaune?'*** Courage asked.

"Wait, he asked me something?" I asked confused.

' ***Yeah, he said that those were fun times and asked if you agree.'*** He answered.

"It does not surprise me that you can understand him. But anyway, yes Zwei, those were indeed fun times." I answered with a chuckle.

' ***...boy...Jaune...miss...you.'*** Zwei suddenly said catching me off guard.

' ***Something wrong Jaune?*** ' Courage asked concerned at my wide-eyed expression,

"Yeah. Apparently, now I can understand Zwei. But it seems like only every other word instead of fully like with you." I answered.

' ***Not sure if that will make things harder or easier.'*** Courage said as he scratched his head.

"Complicated is the word I would use." I said as I watched Zwei look between the both of us.

' ***Wait, you said that Zwei belong to another team at your old school in Vale?'*** Courage asked as he realized something.

"Yes." I answered.

' ***Then why is he here in New York and where could this team be?'*** He asked. At this, a chill went down my spine and my face morphed into an expression of fear. Sweat even began to form on my head. I was about to say something to Courage, only to be stopped when I got tackled from behind.

"JAUNE!" The voice of Ruby shouted as she tackled me from behind. "WE FINALLY FOUND YOU!"

"Hey, Ruby." I said with a chuckle. She got off and helped me up. But like with Velvet, as soon as I was up, she kicked me in the shin.

"Ow!" I grunted in pain but my smile did not leave my face.

"That's for scaring me." She said before racing to me and wrapping her arms around me in a hug.

"And what's this for?" I asked with a chuckle.

"My way of saying sorry for what I said that day," She answered as a frown found its way on her face as she rubbed her head in embarrassment.

"It's fine Ruby. It's all in the past. And I understand the reason behind it." I told her with a smile as I patted her head a bit which caused her to blow a raspberry at me which made me chuckle a bit. She was about to say something, but didn't as her eyes widen. I was about to ask what was wrong when all of sudden, the world turned upside down.

"RUBY! I TOLD YOU NOT TO TALK TO THIS CHEATER!" Yang shouted as she held me by my ankle. Looking 'up,' I saw that Yang's eyes were basically blood red and her hair on fire. Hearing some mumbling from behind us, I turned as much as I can and saw Blake and Weiss looking over a map. And from what I could hear, it seems they were lost and trying to find a way back to wherever they came from recently.

"But Yang. He may be a cheater but he was forced to do that by his parents." Ruby said trying to convince Yang. But it failed. This certainly caught my attention as I never told her that.

' *Maybe, Nora or one of the others told her that.'* I thought as I tried not to lose focus from all the blood rushing into my head.

"Doesn't matter. What he did was unacceptable. And I don't-huh?" Yang started ranting but stopped when she felt something tap on her shoulder. She turned and saw Courage waving at her. She was confused but then let me go when Courage took out a large pie and threw it at her face. Miraculously, none of it landed in her hair.

' ***You okay Jaune?'*** Courage asked as he helped me up.

"Yeah, thanks for the save." I told him as I dusted myself off.

"I can see you have not taken of yourself Arc since being rightfully expelled from Beacon. Which is not at all surprising." Weiss insulted me yet not taking her eyes off the map.

"Weiss." Ruby chided. But Wiess simply ignored her.

"OKAY! WHO TOSSED THAT PIE AT ME!" Yand roared as she wiped the last of the pie from her face. Only to go quiet and confused when Courage gave a wave and laugh at her. "Um, did you get a dog Jaune? And why is he pink?"

"It's a long story. And that's how he naturally looks actually." I told her as I gave Courage a scratch behind the ear.

"You got a dog Jaune!? Now Zwei can have a friend." Ruby said as she picked up Courage and gave him a hug. Thankfully, his eyes stayed in his head this time. "Wait, have you seen Zwei Jaune? We lost him a few minutes ago and no one wanted to help us find him."

"Yeah. He's right here." I answered as I stepped to the side. Ruby immediately raced over and hugged him.

"So, what are you doing here Jaune? Trying to cheat your way into another place." Yang accused as she glared at me.

"Nope. Here to watch a play." I answered trying to keep myself calm while under her accusations.

"And what play would that be?" Blake asked frustrated as she nearly threw down the map in aggravation.

"Watching Muriel play the sitar in Radio City Music Hall." I answered as I pointed over to Muriel who was talking with Eustace and trying to get him to see the 'beauty' of this noisy and polluted place.

"OOH! Can we watch?" Ruby asked excitedly.

"Sure. It's open to everyone." I answered before Yang could interject.

"Thanks, but no thanks Arc. We'll pass this time. We still need to try and find a way back to the airstrip and back to Beacon." Blake interjected causing Ruby to whine at not being able to stay.

' ***Eh, your loss.'*** Courage said in response and I had to agree with him as Muriel's music is beautiful. Though, I did grow confused by Blake's sudden shock, confusion and worry.

"Did that dog just talk?" She asked with wide eyes. Instantly, an idea came to my head for a little fun and to get her back a bit.

"Are you alright Blake? You know dogs can't talk." I said with fake concern while trying my best to keep myself from smiling. Courage looked at me in confusion but he instantly got what I was doing when I winked at him.

"Don't mess with me Arc. Did that dog just talk?" She asked again threateningly.

"Wow Blake. I knew you didn't like dogs, but to go and say that they can talk is something else." I said trying even harder to hide my growing smile. At this, Blake actually hissed at me in anger which was enough to make me lose control and actually laugh along with Courage.

"For once, I agree with Arc here. Blake, I think you're not feeling well. A dog cannot speak." Weiss interjected while I ignored her insult with a roll of the eyes.

"Jaune. Does that dog actually talk or is Blake actually losing her mind?" Yang asked through narrow eyes.

"It's a bit of a long explanation in which I don't fully understand. But Courage cannot speak like us. However, I can understand what he is saying fully. Even Nora and Velvet who I met again recently understood Courage fully. You can even ask them when you get back. I was just messing with Blake a bit as I couldn't help it." I answered with a chuckle alongside Courage who was also

chuckling. Yet, as I looked at them, they did not believe a word I just said and really, who could blame them.

"Okay, good one Arc. But before we begin, I have to ask, is what Ruby said true?" Yang asked as her eyes returned to being blood red again. Yet her hair remained the same. As in, not on fire.

"About the Arc Family forcing me to become a huntsman, yes." I answered curtly which caught them off guard.

"I noticed you said Arc family and not 'my family.' Why is that Jaune?" Yang asked. But before I could answer, Weiss answered for me.

"I'm assuming, considering how the Arc family is and the stories I have heard about them are, they disowned you after being expelled from Beacon. Am I right?" Weiss said looking to me.

"You're correct Wiess." I told her. At this, from the corner of my eyes, I saw Yang power down.

"So, it wasn't just to show off and put down others who worked their entire lives to enter Beacon?" She asked as her eyes are now filled with regret as she presumably remembered all that she told me that day.

"Nope. I never really wanted to be a huntsman. The only reason I went to Beacon was because the Arc Family forced me to. And since I never went to combat school before, because I never had time to as I was looking after many other things, forged transcripts were my only chance at the time. And you can see how well that turned out." I explained with a bitter tone. But Courage hugging me and Zwei rubbing his head against me leg cheered me up.

"OH, MY GOSH JAUNE! I'M SO-" Yang started but I cut her off.

"It's fine. It's in the past. Just, don't be so quick to judge and make assumptions. And never assume you know what the reason is

behind something. As it can easily be something else." I told her.

"So, you live alone now Jaune?" Blake asked glaring at me. Still angry at me for messing with her.

"No, I got adopted." I answered.

"Adopted? By who?" Weiss asked curious.

"Them. Well, mostly her." I answered as I pointed over to Muriel.

"Are they nice Jaune?" Ruby asked.

"Well, Muriel is nice. Even nicer and sweeter than you Ruby believe it or not. As for the man whose name is Eustace, let's just say that Weiss's father and him would get along nicely if they ever met." I answered.

"You sure about that Arc?" Weiss said through gritted teeth.

"I am not exaggerating. His greed and selfishness is only rivaled by your father Wiess." I told her seriously. She seemed like she was about to retort with something, but luckily Muriel cut in. And just in time as my nerves and patience was starting to grow thin with them. Except for Ruby.

"I see you met up with some of your old friends Jaune. Isn't that nice." Muriel said as she walked up to us.

"I wouldn't say that miss..." Weiss corrected before silently asking for her name.

"Call me Muriel dear." She answered.

"Right. I'm sorry to say this but, I wouldn't call myself a friend of Jaune here. I would say more like an associate as we used to be classmates." Weiss corrected which earned a glare from both Yang and Ruby. Which surprised me a bit. Well, because of Yang to be exact. Did not expect her to change her opinion of me so quickly

even after we cleared everything up. Blake remained silent on the sidelines still glaring at me and Courage.

"You know Jaune. I didn't know you knew so many pretty girls." Muriel commented not fully understanding what Wiess just said.

' *Bless her pure soul and naiveness.'* I thought with a smile. Only for it to be replaced by embarrassment real quick by what she said next.

"Are any of you by chance, his girlfriend?" She asked.

This caused a heavy blush to form on my face. Ruby on my left gagged at that as she was still a bit young for that. Weiss stuttered a bit and tried regain her composure while saying she couldn't possibly see me as anything other than a nuisance. Yang kept silent while looking down at her feet while she also had a heavy blush appear on her face. Yet, she moved slightly closer to me still. Blake kept silent. Either ignoring the question or not hearing it as she kept on glaring at me. Apparently, their silence and actions were enough of an answer for Muriel.

"Oh, that's too bad. Jaune is such a lovely young fellow and I'm pretty sure he would make any girl feel special and lucky." Muriel said causing me to blush even more. "Now Jaune. Be a dear and help us find the entrance to the place."

"Pssst! Pssst!" A new voice said getting our attention. We all looked around for the source and eventually found that it came from a giant hairy looking cockroach standing next to the building as if he was trying to hide from someone or something.

"Um, is that a giant cockroach? And how is it able to talk?" Yang asked confused and a bit grossed out.

"And hear I thought being near two dogs were my biggest problem today. I should have brought a flea collar." Blake said annoyed and bitterly

"The show don't go on for hours. But I can get you in real quick like." The roach said as he approached us. At this, Courage screamed in terror and fear while his fur stood straight up as if electrocuted. This caught everyone's attention. Except Eustace and Muriel's of course.

"Jaune. Did you dog really just do that?" Weiss asked confused and shocked.

"Yup. Like I told Velvet and Pyrrha a while ago, if you want to keep your sanity, don't question anything and just go along with it." I answered. They seemed a bit worried at what I was implying but nodded anyway.

"There it is. Now, aren't you glad I won the contest?" Muriel asked as Eustace and Muriel walked over to where the cockroach was ad saw an entrance. Though a bit too shady looking if you ask me. But then again, it could be normal for this place which wouldn't surprise me.

"Who cares?" Eustace complained.

"You won a contest? Then you can enter the special artist entrance." The cockroach said in clearly fake amazement.

' ***NO!'*** Courage exclaimed trying to get them to not go through the door.

"I ain't going through no door, I don't know what's on the other side." Eustace argued.

' *Wow, for once he actually uses common sense.' I* thought amazed.

"I got hotdogs." The cockroach bribed.

"Works for me." Eustace agreed.

"Wow. I thought you were just kidding Jaune. But I can definitely say he is as greedy as Weiss's father." Yang said in disgust at Eustace.

"Ignoring what Yang just said, I can see now why you say that Arc." Wiess said in agreement.

"Jaune. You think this is safe?" Ruby asked worried.

"No. I don't trust this at all." I answered.

"Then don't you think we should warn them?" Blake asked.

"Eustace would just ignore us. And Muriel is too pure to see that something has evil intentions. She would just think we are either not behaving, making things up or overthinking things." I explained.

"Then I think you might need some help Jaune." Yang said with a wink.

"You're willing to help me?" I asked confused.

"Of course. You're our friend even though it may not seem like that. But also, as part of an apology for what I said." Yang explained.

"Yang, like I said before, it's fine. It's in the past. Let's just move past it." I told her. She seemed a bit down at what I said but nodded anyway. We all began to follow Muriel, Eustace and the Roach inside the building. But as I was doing so, Blake pulled me by the arm to stop me. Turning to her, I saw her still heated glare on me.

"Jaune. Before we go in. I need to know. Can your dog actually talk, or no?" She hissed at me. I laughed at this before giving her an answer.

"What I said is true. Courage can talk. And it seems like only you and me in current group can understand him." I answered with a smirk.

"Great. I already can barely stand Zwei who is a regular dog. Now I have to deal with a talking dog that only you and I can understand." Blake fumed before turning around and entering the building. I smiled and followed.

Entering the building, we went down a narrow dark hallway. After a few minutes, an elevator came into sight. We all squeezed into the elevator with the door closing right after we were all in. The cockroach then pulled a lever. The elevator hummed to life before descending down.

"How exciting. I love show business." Muriel said in amazement at the elevator and how big the building is.

"By the way, name's Bushwick, but call me Shwick. Just Shwick. Don't ever call me Bushwick. Just Shwick" The Cockroach, now known as Shwick, said as he pulled down one of his antenna's and started biting it.

"Where are you from?" Muriel asked him.

"Bushwick. You can call that Bushwick. But not me. Me, you call Shwick, just Shwick." He answered.

"So, you parents named you after where you were born?" Blake asked as she had her back against the wall on the opposite side of the elevator.

"I don't know. Ever seen them, you can ask them." He answered.

After that, we entered a tense silence. The elevator continued its way down. And honestly, it made us wonder how deep we're going as it seemed we went down a hundred floors already. Yet it did not seem like we were going to stop anytime soon. Feeling a grip on my waist. I looked down and saw that Ruby seemed nervous about the whole thing. Even Zwei seemed scared as he kept close to me and looking between me and the bug. Thankfully, after a few minutes, we finally stopped and the doors opened a moment later. We exited the elevator and walked down the dark hallway and were soon in front of a room with a sign on it.

' *Danger! Beware! Skull and crossbones! What happened in there?'* I mentally wondered and panicked at seeing the sign. And I can tell

that Team Rwby and Zwei were nervous and concerned as well.

' ***What...there...Jaune?'*** Zwei asked. Thankfully, even though I only understood three words he said, I got what he was asking.

"I don't know Zwei. And I'm not looking forward to finding out what it is." I answered.

"Um, Jaune. Why are you talking like that to Zwei?" Yang asked. From the corner of my eye, I saw Blake glare at me.

"Just making sure Blake doesn't think she is going crazy in thinking that dogs can talk." I answered. I could see that Blake started to fume at what I said and I had to restrain myself from laughing.

"This over here is the rehearsal room." Bushwick said as he pointed to the room. But he then quickly flipped the sign when Courage started muttering, trying to get Muriel to notice it. Which she did, but only noticed the new side which said *'Rehearsal room. Don't be afraid.'*

"Such a warm welcome." Muriel said oblivious to what he just did.

"Why did you flip the sign Shwick?" Weiss questioned.

"We have that sign on the other side when we are cleaning the room. Just cleaning. But now it's clean so I flipped the sign." He answered.

"Uh-huh." Weiss said not convinced in the slightest.

Shwick then opened the door and we all entered the room. And once inside, I nearly had a panic attack. It looked like a torture room in a dungeon. There were bones all over the place. The wall had broken parts all over. The wallpaper was peeling off. There were even shackles on one side of the wall. There was a door and gigantic lock on one side of the room. The door seemed to be for a mouse but the locked suggested otherwise. The only 'normal' thing here was the table and chair, couch chair and T.V. There was only one window.

But what scared me was the fact that 'help!' was written on the window.

"What is this? A prison?" Wiess asked nearly yelling.

"Homey." Muriel said looking around. Somehow, not seeing all the red flags that were there.

"Where's the hot dogs?" Eustace complained getting impatient already.

"Is he always like this?" Yang asked me.

"Not always. Only about ninety-nine percent of the time." I answered.

"Damn." She said realizing how Eustace can be.

"So, this here is the rehearsal room. You can rehearse. *Just* rehearse." Shwick said as he ran to the window and try to wipe away the writing.

"This is just fine." Muriel said with a smile.

"If your dead." Eustace complained as he looked around. But his attention was drawn to the T.V. "Hey! A T.V. You got a remote?"

"2000 channels." Shwick said after he wrestled the remote from a human skeleton that I somehow missed that was sitting on the couch chair. But the skeleton is now in pieces on the floor as Shwick threw it to the ground. "Go ahead. Knock yourself out."

"Make that hotdog a footlong." Eustace said as he sat down on the chair and started flipping through all the channels.

"I better get practicing for the big show tonight." Muriel said ash she took out her sitar, sat in a corner and began playing it. Courage and I were about to go over to her, but was cut off by Shwick placing his arms on our shoulders.

"Listen. I got an errand that needs some running; And I can't leave the premise because I got sweeping to do. Go to that address. They'll be a package waiting there. You bring that package back to me by curtain time, or it's curtains for the sitar lady." Shwick told us as he gave us a sealed letter.

' *What on Remnant could he want?'* I thought as I looked over the address and realized we passed by it on our way here.

"You see that door. You wanna know what's behind that door? You don't wanna know what's behind that door. You see these bones. You wanna know what made these bones? You don't wanna know what made these bones." Shwick threatened as he pointed to the bones and the small door that seemed to have growling coming from behind it.

' *Guess we don't have a choice then if we want to keep Muriel safe.'* I thought as I could feel some vicious aura coming from behind that door.

"I'm sending your kid and dog out for some coffee." Shwick lied to Muriel who was too busy practicing her sitar to notice the conversation we just had. "GO! And no cops."

We immediately dashed outside the room and down the hall to a door that had the sing exit. We quickly opened the door, went up the stairs that were on the other side and somehow, we were outside again. I took out the letter Shwick gave us and looked over the address again. While I know we passes it on our way here, I am not too sure on how to get back there.

"Any ideas Courage?" I asked him.

' ***Hey don't look at me. This is my first time here as well.'*** He answered with a shrug.

"Well, we have to think of something fast otherwise Muriel is in trouble." I said as I began to pace around to try and think of an

answer.

"Perhaps ask someone for directions and get a cab?" Weiss suggested from behind us. Giving me a slight startle while scaring Courage. If by him jumping on top of my head in fright and shivering is any indication.

"Okay, anyone else confused how it was just one flight up the stairs yet took about twenty minutes to get down to the room with the elevator?" Yang asked confused.

"What are you guys doing?" I asked.

"Helping you of course you dunce. We're not going to let you go out there alone." Weiss answered with a huff.

"Thanks for the help then. Now we just need to find this place quick." I said as I looked back down at the envelope.

"What do you think was behind that door Jaune?" Ruby asked concerned.

"Not sure nor do I want to know. Also, where's Zwei?" I asked.

"He's with your folks. I told him to stand guard." Ruby answered cutely.

' ***Any idea's where to start Jaune?'*** Courage asked.

"No clue Courage. Perhaps asking some directions." I answered.

"I am not going crazy. Your dog is talking Jaune." Blake said glaring at us.

"No, he's not." I replied with a smirk which caused her eye to start to twitch.

"Directions would be a good place to star." Weiss agreed while looking over at Blake in concern.

"Okay, just need to find someone who might know this place," I said agreeing with her.

"Need some help?" A voice suddenly said next to us. We turned and saw a tall imposing police man with a bright orange mustache watching us with curious but suspicious eyes.

' ***AAAAHHHHH'*** Courage screamed at his presence and sashed off in a random direction.

"Courage!" I screamed as I ran after him.

"Wait up Jaune." Yang shouted as Team Rwby began chasing after us.

Courage ran for about a good ten minutes nonstop. Going through the streets, buildings and a park. All the while me and Team Rwby chased him. As we crossed the park, I spotted Courage jump in a wagon that was owned by two hellish and creepy looking creatures. And the horse that was at the front seemed a bit demonic as well. But I paid little mind to it as I jumped in after Courage. Soon followed by the rest of Team Rwby. As soon as they were in, the carriage began being pulled by the horse at such a fast speed that I was not at all expecting that caused me and Courage to scream a bit.

"Nice going you two. Now we don't know where we will end up." Weiss chastised us.

"Sorry. But I'm not leaving Courage's side." I countered.

"You and your dog are awfully close, wouldn't you say." Yang asked as she looked back and forth at us.

"Honestly, Courage is something like a brother to me. We've been through a lot together. And he has always been there for me. And I for him." I explained.

"Aww." Ruby said smiling.

"But now, your dog got us into this creepy looking carriage." Blake said through narrow eyes.

' ***Hey, I got scared, give me a break.'*** Courage said in defense. She seemed like she was about to say something about Courage speaking, but I cut her off.

"Yeah, Blake lighten up on him. Maybe your just angry because you're not feeling well. Especially seeing as you think he is talking now." I interjected. Blake huffed at this looked away in anger.

"Okay, so as soon as we get off the carriage, we need to ask for directions to find the correct place." Wiess said ignoring Blake. But as soon as she said that, the carriage hit a bump and we all were sent flying out of the carriage.

"OW!" We all shouted in pain as we hit the hard cold street.

"Is everyone all right?" I asked as I helped Courage up then Yang and Ruby.

' ***I'm fine Jaune.'*** Courage answered as he rubbed his head.

"We're fine Jaune. We've been through way worse." Yang answered with a cocky grin,

"The dog is talking again." Blake said annoyed.

"Okay Blake. When we get back to Beacon, I'm taking you to Peach to have her check you out as your clearly not okay. Dogs can't talk." Yang told her worried.

"Ok, so where are we now?" Ruby asked getting our attention.

"We are at..." I began to answer as I tuned to the nearby red, abandoned looking building and saw that we were actually at the correct address. "...the correct place." I turned to looked at Courage who just cackled at the sheer luck we just had. Yet his teeth were chattering in fear all the while.

"You're kidding, right?" Weiss asked as she took the envelope from my hands, read the address, looked at the building and became surprised to see that are in fact at the right place. "Talk about a coincidence."

"Well then, what are we waiting for." Yang asked as she walked up to the building. We followed her and saw that she was about to knock but stopped when she saw the condemned sign on the door.

"Wait, are you sure this is the right place?" She asked as she turned around to face us while pointing at the door. I was about to show her the address on the envelope when all of a sudden, the door slowly, creepily opened by itself.

"I guess that's your answer." I told her but shrunk back a bit when she turned and glared at me.

We went inside the building with the door closing behind us by itself. Once inside we began walking forward to try and find the correct door. As we walked, I noticed that the inside was in shambles and looked like it has not been cared for in many years. The lighting gave off an eerie red color. All the doors for some reason were boarded up and we could hear arguing coming from behind each door. We eventually came to the end of the hallway to a door that was not boarded up.

"Who would let people live in a place like this? I'm sure any kingdom back home would take notice and do something about this." Weiss asked as she noticed how this building looks like it could crumble down in one good hit.

"Different area, different way of living is all I can come up with Wiess." I answered.

"So, who's going to knock?" Ruby asked.

' ***I will open it.'*** Courage answered.

"I am not crazy. Courage is talking and I can understand him." Blake suddenly said.

"Sure, you can Blake." I replied in a smug tone. Chuckling when I saw her ears twitch underneath her bow.

"Let's see what behind this door." I said as Courage and I opened it. And we all got the scare of our lives.

"AAAAAHHHHHH!" We all screamed at the top of our lungs at what we saw behind that door. Behind that door, was a three headed hydra that shot lightening out of its mouth and was destroying a city and people were heard screaming for their lives. Courage and I immediately slammed the door shut and braced ourselves against it with yang helping us to make sure it won't open again.

"WHAT THE HECK WAS THAT?" Ruby shouted in fear.

"DID ANYONE ELSE SEE THAT?" Weiss asked scared.

"You mean a giant hydra attacking a city that was somehow behind this door. Then yes. We all saw that." Yang answered as she tried to calm herself down.

"Not his door. Next door." I said as I rushed up the stairs with Courage.

"Wait for us." Ruby shouted as she ran up the stairs followed by the others.

"Okay, let's try this one." I suggested as I pointed at the door. But as I looked down, I saw a 'not welcomed' door mat and that immediately sent chills up and down my spine.

' ***Who's going to open it this time as it won't be me?'*** Courage asked. From the corner of my eye, I saw Blake tense up in anger again at hearing Courage speak again.

"Anyone want to open up this door?" I asked.

"I will." Weiss answered with a huff. She opened the door we got another hell of a shock.

"AAAAAAHHHHH!" We all screamed again before shutting down quickly again. This time, all of us bracing ourselves against the door to keep it shut.

"WHAT THE HELL IS AN OCEAN AND A GREAT WHITE SHARK DOING BEHIND THIS DOOR!" Yang shouted in fear and panic as she tried to calm her breathing down.

"Let's not question it and go to the next door." I suggested. They nodded in agreement and we went up the stairs again and saw another onboarded up door.

' ***I just know something bad is going to happen.'*** Courage said anxiously.

"Seriously, is no one going to address the fact that Courage can speak like us." Blake nearly shouted in frustration.

"Let's deal with this and then we deal with Blake. I'm really worried for her." Yang said to which Weiss and Ruby agreed while I kept my mouth shut while Blake glared at me in anger.

"Just open the door." Blake said losing her remaining patience. Courage nodded and braced himself before opening the door. And we were not expecting what was in the room.

"What?" Ruby asked confused. Inside the room, there was nothing except a girl with a bow on her head playing a violin while sitting down on a stool.

"Well, I rather take this than whatever was on the other two rooms." Yang stated as we listened to the girl play some nice music.

"And the music is quite nice as well" Weiss added and I had to agree with her there.

"Okay, I doubt what we need is here, so let's close the door and-" Blake began but got cut off when the most horrifying thing happened.

The violin girl stopped playing music and turned around to face us. And her face is the stuff of nightmares. Her eyes were blood shot and popping in and out of her head. Her hair went straight to the sides and started moving up and down like clay. Her face seemed to be made out of clay as well. She is also sticking her tongue that was moving like a snake. The teeth in her mouth seemed to be made out of clay as well. All the while she was roaring at us like some demonic monster.

"AAAAAHHHHHHH!" We all screamed and quickly slam the door shut.

"What the hell!?" Yang screamed in terror, shock and confusion.

"Stand back everyone." Weiss suddenly said. We turned to her and saw that she had some ice dust. We quickly did so and as soon as we were clear, she used the dust to create an ice barrier on the door so it couldn't be open again. At least for a while.

"This place is crazy!" Ruby said as she tried to calm her racing heart.

"Let's just get what we need and leave." I told them as I made my up the last set of stairs. Once there, we saw that there was only one door this time on this floor. While this one is not boarded up, it's not a wooden door and instead seemed like a door that would be found in a bunker. There was a hole that was mostly likely used for people to see who is on the other side. But what caught our attention was the sign on the door.

"'Package is here stoopid.' Really?" Weiss asked stupefied at the sign.

"I feel like they knew we opened those previous three doors somehow." I suggested in explanation.

"Maybe. But who's going to open this door? And what do you think is behind this door?" Yang asked a bit nervous and curious. I was about to answer but Courage knocked on the door before I could do so. The door quickly opened and Courage was sucked into the room with the door closing not even a split second later.

"COURAGE!" I shouted in fear. I was about to start banging on the door and try to open it, only for it to be opened a second later with Courage being pushed out of the room. In his hands was a black package with chains wrapped around it. "Courage, are you okay?"

' ***Yeah, I'm fine.'*** He answered as he struggled to calm himself down.

"I AM NOT GOING CRAZY! COUAGE CAN TALK LIKE US! WHY IS NO ONE BELIEVING ME!?" Blake screamed in anger with her hands on her head as if she was ready to pull out her hair. That was to for me, I could not hold back anymore and began to laugh.

"What's so funny Jaune?" Yang asked.

"Oh, I'm sorry. I can't take it anymore." I answered.

"Can't take what anymore?" Weiss asked through narrow eyes.

"Guys, Blake is not losing her mind. She is actually understanding what Courage is saying." I explained.

"Wait, so what you said earlier is true?" Ruby asked in disbelief.

"Yes. I can fully understand Courage. So can Nora and Velvet. And it seems like Blake can understand him as well." I answered.

"So, Blake is not crazy and she fully understands what your dog is saying." Yang surmised still not fully believing me.

"That just about sums it up." I told her.

"And how come we don't understand him?" Weiss asked.

"To be honest, I don't know. At first, I thought I was just going crazy. But then Nora said she understood him. But I say she is the exception as she is a bit crazy. Then Velvet said she understood him and that made me think only faunus can do so. But that didn't fit as I'm not a faunus and the crazy part didn't fit either as Velvet is not crazy either." I explained. They took this in a turned a bit guilty when they realized they just assumed Blake was going crazy when she really wasn't.

"Sorry Blake." Ruby and Yang apologized at the same time. Blake didn't respond and simply huffed in annoyance and glared at me. But after a moment, she finally said something.

"Let's just get this over with. Now we just need to find a way to get back." She said as she turned to face me along with the others.

"Hey don't look at me. This is my first time here as well." I said defending myself.

' ***Actually, whatever was in that room gave me instructions on how to get back.'*** Courage said interjecting.

"That's convenient." I said as I took the package from him.

"What is?" Weiss asked.

"Courage said that whatever is in that room told him how to get back to Radio City Music Hall." I answered.

"Okay then. Let's go. I want to leave this place as quickly as I can as I feel like it's not done with us." Yang said as she looked around when she realized the sound of arguing from earlier suddenly stopped.

"Good call." I said and we all rushed down the stairs and eventually outside the building. But as we did so, we noticed that the door that had the violin girl suddenly disappeared causing us get even more spooked and pick up the pace.

' ***The things we do for love.'*** Courage said as we exited the building.

"So, how do we get back, um, Courage?" Weiss asked in a hesitant voice. Having a hard time believing that Courage could understand her and that some of us could understand him.

' ***They said there is a train station nearby that would take us directly to where we need to go. But it will take a bit.'*** He answered. Weiss seemed confused and looked towards me. I sighed realizing I would have to translate everything again.

"There is a train nearby that would take us back." I translated.

They all nodded in understanding. Courage then began walked forward with us following him. Unaware, that the policeman from earlier spotted us and is now following us. After a good five minutes, we reached stairs that led to an underground train station. And man did it smell bad. Not to mention, it was confusing as heck to get round. Luckily, Weiss spotted a map nearby that told us where to go to get on the correct train. We then moved through this maze and eventually found the correct platform. And just in time too as the train just arrived into the station. We entered it and took our seats. As far as we can also from the sleeping giraffe that was on board as well.

"So, it's just a straight shot from here to the place?" Ruby asked.

"That's what they told Courage." I answered.

"Um, guys. We may have some trouble with that." Blake said getting our attention.

"What do you mean Blake?" Yang asked.

"Seems the package we are delivering is illegal." She answered as she held up a newspaper and showed us the front where it read that the evil package is still at large followed by an image of the package. Which just so happened to be the one we are carrying.

"That's going to make this more difficult." I said as we now have to hide it from the authorities. Luckily, there were none here. But that changed as the door opening got our attention and from it came the cop from earlier. "Like that."

"Hmmm." The cop said in suspicion. Looking over to Courage, I saw that he had eaten the tag that apparently was there all this time that I did not see before.

' ***Quick, follow me.'*** Courage said as he got up, opened the train car door and moved to the next car. We did not hesitate in following him. Unfortunately, this caused the cop to get even more suspicious and began to follow us as well. Soon we came to the front car where the driver would be located at. But that did not matter as we had lost Courage all of a sudden.

"Where did he go?" Weiss asked as she looked around. We moved to the front of the car to see if we can find him but it seemed like he vanished into thin air.

"You don't think he abandoned us Jaune?" Ruby asked.

"No, he wouldn't." I answered as I continued to look around. But I stopped when we heard the door open. We looked behind us and saw the cop slowly approaching us. But just as he reached us, the train stopped as it came into another station with the doors opening up a second later.

{Whistles} Courage whistled as he appeared suddenly from the vertical bar that passengers use to keep upright. He was also holding a giant donut and waving it in the air as if you were giving a treat to a dog.

"Courage, that won't-" I began only to shut my mouth when suddenly, the cop got on his hands and feet and began to bark and act like a dog. Courage then tossed the donut out the doors into the station with the cop following it. The doors closed as soon as he left with the train moving forward again.

' ***You were saying?'*** Courage said as he sat back down. I just shook my head at him with a smile.

"That was just mean, demoralizing and stereotypical. But it worked this time so I'm not going to complain. Not to mention, that was the least weird thing I have seen today." Weiss said surprised at what she just saw.

"Let's not over think it Weiss. Let's just be glad he is gone for the moment." I told her as I sat down on the seat next to Courage.

"Vomit boy is right. Let's not overthink it Weiss cream and just enjoy the rest of the ride." Yang said as she sat down next to me. A little too close though.

"Right." Weiss said as she gave in and sat down as well.

"So Jaune, you seem a bit more accepting of everything that has happened. Why is that?" Blake asked.

"Long story. But this is not the first weird adventure I had. Not the weirdest or most dangerous but it is up there." I answered.

"What kind of adventures Jaune?" Ruby asked excitedly. I was about to answer but the sound of a window being pulled down caught my attention. I turned to where it came from and saw that the cop from before was entering the train again. His mouth white now from the cream of the donut Courage used to get him off the train.

"Move." I quietly told the others and got up and moved to the front of the car. Only to be reminded that we were already in the front car of the train already.

"Now, what Arc?" Weiss asked through gritted teeth.

"ITS THE EVIL PACKAGE! AAAAAHHHHH!" A voice suddenly said. We turned and saw that the train operator saw the package and was

now panicking. But we immediately panicked when I saw the operator jumped out of the train through the window.

"DID HE JUST ABANDON THE TRAIN!?" Weiss screamed in horror. Courage moved into the operator room and jumped onto the seat.

"Courage, what are you doing?" I asked him confused. But before he could answer, the cop reached us and asked his own question. Though, not one I was expecting.

"Ok, let's see your license and registration." The cop demanded. I was confused by what he wanted, especially since we did not look like train operators. However, Courage jumped down and began to try and tell the cop that the operator jumped out the window. And it seems like the cop understood him somewhat.

"Hmmm. There's no driver. RUNAWAY TRAIN!" The cop shouted after realizing that train had no driver and began panicking.

"Looks like it's up to us." I told the rest. They nodded and we all squeezed into the small room where the operator was. Courage had jumped onto the chair again, but this time used the package to sit on to gain a bit more height, I looked over the controls and realized that this train was more complex than I could have ever imagined.

"Weiss. Do you have any idea on how to stop this train?" Yang asked.

"Of course not. I was never taught this. And even if I was, I would not know where to start as this seems like it's a new unique type of train." Weiss argued.

"Well, we have to try something." Blake said annoyed yet with growing fear at what could happen if we don't stop this train.

"How about this?" Ruby asked as she pressed a button on the consol.

"Ruby don't-" Weiss said trying to stop Ruby from pressing a button but was too later as she did so and a voice came from the speaker.

"Welcome to the nuclear-powered computerized bullet train." The voice said.

"WAIT! THIS TRAIN IS NUCLEAR!" Weiss shouted in growing fear. Ruby seemed like she was about to ask something but was cut off when the voice spoke up again.

"Sit back. Relax. And-" The voice began in a neutral tone before shifting to a yelling panicked one. "HANG ON FOR YOUR LIFE!"

"AAAAAAHHHHHHH!" We all screamed in terror at what the voice just said. Courage even began to move back and forth a handle hoping that something would happen.

"HANG ON EVERYBODY!" I shouted as I heled onto the chair as Courage kept on the handle while screaming as well.

Blake, Ruby and Weiss huddle together while holding onto whatever they can to stay upright. Yang on the other hand, grabbed onto me tightly and the chair. Had our lives not been in danger, I would have asked a question, but since our lives are in danger, I didn't. The cop outside the room kept on screaming ignorant of whatever is happening. Soon the train seemed to slow down for a moment and I thought that Courage or someone had found the right way to slow this train down. Only for the correct reason to show itself in the form of the train going of the tracks and going through the walls. We all braced against each other tight to make sure we did not go flying nor get hit by something. I grabbed onto Courage and pulled him close to make sure he was safe as well. Had it not been so bumpy, I would have noticed that the train was no longer going straight in the previous direction and was not going straight up to the surface. A moment later, an even nastier bump and hit came to us. Chancing my luck, I looked up through the front window and saw that we had reached our destination but not in the way we wanted. We were quiet literally going through Radio City Music Hall all the way to the

top because of the train. I continued to hold onto Courage as tight as I can, but another nasty bump caused me to lose my grip on the chair and send us up into the chair and to the back of the train.

"JAUNE!" The others shouted in fear when they saw me and Courage get sent flying to the back. After a few minutes, the train finally stopped going through the building just as we reached back of the train and hit the door extremely hard.

"RADIO CITY MUSIC HALL. LAST STOP." The p.a. system said as the train stopped and the door collapse which allowed us to exit the train.

"You okay Courage?" I asked him as I got onto my feet.

' ***Yeah, just winded. You?'*** He answered before asking.

"Same." I answered as I stretched my back and could hear a few bones pop followed by a few cracks which relived me of some of the pain until my aura could heal the rest.

"Courage. Jaune. You both made it back just in time for my performance." Muriel said not at all fazed that she was almost hit by the train.

' ***Your...Jaune...okay? Where...others?'*** Zwei asked. As he asked this, Shwick came up to us and took the package from us. He then opened it and pulled out a busted looking squeegee. Had I not been out of breath, I would have cursed up a storm right about now.

"We're fine Zwei. The others are fine as well. Mostly likely still in the front car of the train." I answered.

You broke my squeegee. Now it's curtains for the sitar lady. Nobody double-crosses Shwick." He announced angrily as he threw down the squeegee, went to the mouse door and unlocked before turning to us.

"OH!" Muriel suddenly exclaimed as Courage picked her up. Knowing what was going to happen, I immediately picked up Zwei and began to follow Courage through the busted-up train to avoid and angry Shwick who is chasing us quite fast if I'm being honest. Soon, we reached the front train car and I was relieved to see that Team Rwby was fine. They seem a bit shaken up but fine nonetheless.

"Jaune, you're okay! And you have Zwei!" Ruby shouted when she spotted me coming towards them.

I would have answered had I time to but since I'm being chased by an overgrown cockroach, I couldn't. We quickly reached the front where the door had also fall off and used it to exit the train. But once we did, noticed we were now in the theater where everyone was waiting for Muriel to play her music. Right after we stopped, a spot light came over us. Courage lowered Muriel as I moved back while still holding Zwei. Muriel then sat down and began to play her music and seemed liked the crowd loved it as they immediately started cheering for her. But it was at this moment that Shwick caught up to us. But as soon as he did, the curtains were pulled back to show a line of dancers. But what stood out most and gave us a bit of a surprise was the fact that the same cop from before was there dancing as well.

"I SAID NO COPS!" Shwick yelled at us. Only for the cop to the kick him with his foot in a giant red heel. The kick sent Shwick into the musical area where the instruments are playing the music. Except he landed in a giant tuba.

"Looks like we finally got ya, Bushwick." The cop said to him.

"SHWICK! SHWICK! IT'S JUST SHWICK!" He complained though it was a bit hard to take him seriously as he was still trapped in the tuba. Turning back to Muriel, I saw her continuing to play her music while Courage danced next to her.

"Jaune! You're okay!" Ruby shouted as she raced to me and gave me a hug again.

"I'm fine Ruby. But how about the rest of you?" I asked.

"We're fine Jaune. We've been through worse. Not as weird or crazy but still." Blake answered as she dusted herself off.

"I take it you four girls are Team Rwby." The cop suddenly said approaching us.

"Yes sir. We are. How do you know that?" Weiss asked through narrow eyes.

"Your teacher, Professor Port, who is my brother, contacted me and asked me to be on the lookout for you four. He is afraid you might be lost. He also told me to guide you all to the nearest airport to send you back to school." He answered.

"That would be most helpful sir." Weiss said, apparently not at all surprised that the cop is Port's brother after what she just went through.

"I'll take you back after the show as I need to take Bushwick to jail now." He said as turned around and went back to Bushwick and pulled him out of the tube before arresting him and taking him to jail.

"So, what now?" Blake asked.

"How about we just enjoy the show." I suggested. They looked at each other before nodding and we all went to the side to continue watching Muriel play.

Three hours later

"Do you think you will be fine Jaune?" Ruby asked. The show had finished and the cop had returned to take them to the airport.

"Yeah, I'll be fine Ruby. No worries.' I told her as I gave her a small pat on the head which made her stick her tongue out at me. She gave me a hug before going over to the cop.

"It was good to see you again Jaune. I do hope you take care of yourself." Weiss said as she extended her hand towards me.

"Thanks Weiss. Same to you." I said as I shook her hand. She nodded and let a small smile form on her face before schooling her features and walking over to the cop as well.

"That was certainly a fun time Jaune. We have to do it again sometime." Yang said as she walked up to me.

"Definitely." I agreed. She then wrapped her arms around me in a tight hug. Yet, it did not feel like a regular hug as she seemed to get lost for a moment. But she quickly regained her focus before pulling back with a mighty blush on her cheeks.

"Well, I'll see you later." She quickly said before rushing over to the others. Blake then came up to me with a glare.

"While this was fun to an extent Jaune, mark my words, I will get you back for what you did to me." Blake threatened through narrow eyes.

"How about, I just take you to a really good fishing spot that's near where I live as an apology. Lots of different kinds of fish there." I suggested.

"That will certainly do. I will let you know the next time we're free so you can keep up your end of the apology. See you soon Jaune." Blake told me before turning around and leaving as well. Though I could easily tell that it was so I did not see her drooling a bit at the mention of a lots of fish. Feeling a paw on my leg, I looked down and saw Zwei trying to get my attention.

' ***Nice...again...Jaune. See...soon.'*** He said as he rubbed his head against my leg.

"See you Zwei. Take care of them, you hear." I told him as I rubbed his head. He nodded before dashing to the rest of the group. They then got into the cop's car which drove off at high speeds to the airport.

"Did you enjoy your time with your friends Jaune?" Muriel asked coming up behind me.

"Yeah, I did." I answered with a smile.

"Marvelous. Let's go home." She said before turning around and heading for the exit. I smiled and followed her with Courage walking next to me. But as we did, a thought came to mind. It was about what Muriel asked Team Rwby earlier which was if any of them were my girlfriends.

' *Will I ever have a girlfriend? Maybe soon. Who knows?'* I thought as we exited the building. Completely forgetting about Eustace. Little did I know, that answer would soon be answered.

Notes:

Pootis King (guest): Good idea. I'll keep that down for when I get to that episode.

Red (guest): When I finish this story, I will try that story.

Fox Boss: The currency is like that deliberately. While in Nowhere, the currency will be dollars. However, when in Vale or in any kingdom of Rwby, the currency will be Lien. Its more to match the area. I tried a practice chapter with some villains being grim and it did not work well aside from Katz spiders. He will have some of them as a grim hybrid of some kind. I might make a chapter where Pyrrha and the others train him. Just not sure which chapter and where yet. The animals shall remain as animals to add to the weirdness of Nowhere. Except maybe for the pigs from the episode Heads of beef. Maybe kitty and Kat might be faunus as well but not sure about that yet. And yes, I

heard there will be a courage the cowardly dog and Scooby Doo crossover and I am excited for it.

Greeny Greens (Guest): Penny I think would be a good fit for Mega Muriel the Magnificent. Not sure about Glynda for Nowhere T.V. She might fit in better in another episode. But let's see what everyone else thinks of it.

Shinigami-Fallen: Yes, I'm planning on having the teachers appear in the story. Mainly Glynda, Peach and Port. Still trying to figure out how to put Oobleck. And Ozpin I am not sure how to. If you have an idea though, it would be much appreciated. And I had not thought about that. It can be just as an area that is magical and appear at different locations. Not sure but will have a definite answer for that soon.

Future characters that could appear in the story: Glynda, Peach, Coco, Winter, Saphron and her wife Terra along with their child Adrian. What chapters should these characters appear in?

Next Chapter will be stormy weather. Then So in Louvre are we two.

So in Louvre are we two is when the official pairing for Jaune will be in this story.

Currently it seems JaunexStorm Goddess. But could change still. Let's see.

Stormy Weather

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 13: Stormy Weather

It was a beautiful day today. I had off from work at Charlie's Diner. Muriel was inside making dinner while Eustace was asleep in his chair. Though, I still am trying to figure out how he is alive again with his skin back on since he was essentially eaten alive when we were in New York last week. Currently, I was outside the farm house next to the chicken coup. Courage was beside me licking a huge bone. I had my scroll out to listen to some music while going through my messages. Pyrrha and Velvet had been extremely worried when they learned what happened and had been messaging me nonstop. Nora and Ren were also worried. Though more Ren than Nora as she was more excited and asked me if I needed her to break someone's or something's legs.

Team Rwby was another story though. Blake kept on asking about the fishing spot and what kind of fish there is there. I could practically hear her drooling from here when I answered. Weiss only gave the occasional greeting while Ruby was adamant in knowing all the adventures, I had since moving to here. Yang was asking when we could meet up again. Though not in a team sense as in with the others but rather just the two of us. Which I found a bit odd. Maybe she found all this amusing and wanted to get in on the action.

' *I'm sure it's nothing.'* I thought as I put away my scroll while leaving the music on. I turned to Courage and saw him still licking and savoring that bone he has. Raising my hand, I moved it and started scratching him behind his ear. Leaning back, I was about to take a nap when the sound of thunder startled me causing me to jump straight up in surprise. I looked towards the sky and saw that it was still clear with no clouds in sight.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage suddenly said looking up from his bone. I looked back towards him and saw him looking confused. I followed where he was looking and saw a strange sight.

' *What the?'* I thought confused by what I saw. Standing about twenty feet from us was a dark-skinned lady wearing a white toga though I could not tell from where it would be from. She had orange hair, blue eyes, green lip stick and black and gold boots. But what really stood out was the fact that there was an actual cloud above her that was raining. Thunder and lightning also came from it as well. Though I barely paid any attention to the storm as I was captured by her beauty.

' *She is beautiful.'* I thought as I began to stare at her like a fool in love. I only snapped out of my trance when I heard crying. Looking up, I saw that was the lady that was crying. *'Why is she crying?'*

I was about to go up to her and ask if she was okay, but stopped when she spotted us and stopped crying. She seemed to jump in joy before running towards us. The storm cloud above her seemed to spin around in a circle before following her. Hearing a crunch next to me, I looked down and saw that Courage had bitten through his bone in fear. He then got up and tried to run back to the house. That was enough to fully bring me back to my senses. I then moved in-between her and Courage.

"Can I help you?" I asked her as she neared me. Only for her to ignore me and run past. I was about to try and grab her arm, but the storm above her must have sensed this and sent a lightning bolt at me to stop me. Which it was successful in doing as I was now on the floor burnt and twitching a bit.

' ***AAAAAHHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror as the lady caught up to him and picked him. I thought she was going to hurt him for a moment but was relieved to see that she only started cuddling and spinning around with him.

"Sweet doggy." The lady said as she put Courage back on the ground. I also noticed that the cloud above her was no longer raining and now calm. It also seemed to shrink down in size as well. Feeling the electricity leave my body along with my aura healing me, I slowly got up and walked over to them.

"Excuse me, miss." I said getting her attention. She turned to me and gave a gentle smile.

"Oh, hello. Didn't see you there. Is this your dog?" She asked.

"Yes and no. He's the family dog." I answered.

"He's such a nice dog." She as she reached into a pocket and pulled out a ball. She then threw the ball on the ground where it rolled a bit. "Fetch the ball, you precious creature. Go ahead."

"Courage isn't the type of dog to fetch miss... um... what's your name?" I asked after realizing that I did not know nor ask for her name.

"Oh, that's too bad. Either way, people have come to known me as the Storm Goddess. But you can call me Iris." She answered.

"That is a beautiful name. I'm Jaune." I told her. She smiled before turning back to Courage and try to get him to fetch the ball. Courage seemed confused about the whole thing. I was about to tell her to stop but couldn't when I heard the door to the house open. Turning around, I saw Muriel smiling at us.

"Courage, Jaune. You made a friend." She said looking towards Iris. Courage seemed to be shaking his head while Iris put her hands together with a smile on her face. "Please, come in and have a cup of tea."

"I'd love to." Iris said happily. Before I could even think of my next action, I held out my hand to her. She seemed a bit surprised at this,

as evidence by the blush on her face. But she took my hand and allowed me to help her up. "Thanks."

"N-no problem." I replied as I blushed myself. Hearing Courage muttering, I turned to him and saw him running up to Muriel. He then began to try and tell her that Iris can be dangerous. Even turning into a storm that struck a miniature me to show proof. But like usual, it flew right above her head. Iris than walked into the farmhouse follow by head cloud and Muriel.

' ***AAAAWWWWWOOOOO'*** Courage screamed in horror.

"Everything alright Courage?" I asked walking up to him.

' ***I don't have a good feeling about this Jaune.'*** He answered. I looked through the screen part of the door to look inside and saw Muriel guiding Iris to the dining table.

"Are you sure Courage? I mean, the storm above her head is weird and dangerous, and the fact that she ran to you, while her cloud electrocuted me, is a bit concerning to an extent, she seems nice and friendly." I asked while pointing out. Though, Courage did not seem to like it.

' ***Oh, yeah, have the lovestruck person take her side.'*** He said annoyed while rolling his eyes.

"What? I'm not lovestruck." I argued while having a blush appear on my face.

' ***Come on Jaune. I saw how you look at her earlier. Clearly you fancy her.'*** Courage said looking at me with a deadpan expression.

"Okay, I will admit she is quite beautiful. But I would not say that I'm lovestruck." I argued against him while trying to calm myself.

' ***You sure about that Jaune? She could be another siren like that lady from the puddle we face a while ago.'*** He asked with a

raised eyebrow. I sighed and relented as he had a point and while I still didn't fully agree that I was lovestruck, it could be a siren. Well, a different kind at least.

"All right Courage. While I still don't say that I am love struck, you do make a good point in the siren part. And while I doubt, she is one, I'll help you keep an eye on her in case any trouble comes." I told him which caused him to jump in happiness and excitement.

' ***Thanks, Jaune.'*** He said smiling. I patted his head and smiled as well.

"No problem Courage. Come on. Let's head inside as they are probably waiting for us." I told him. He nodded and we went inside where Muriel told us to come to the kitchen to sit down and have tea. As we sat down, the conversation she and Iris were having begun again,

"No, Muriel, the life of a goddess isn't always so heavenly." Iris told Muriel with a frown as she rested her arms on the table.

"I suppose being a goddess isn't easy." Muriel said as she raised her pot and tea cup to pour some herself some more tea. But it was a bit harder as the storm above Iris head seemed to pick up and strong winds started to blow around.

' *It must be connected to how she is currently feeling.'* I thought as I held onto the table. "So, you're an actual goddess?"

"Yes. I'm the goddess of storms Jaune." She said with a chuckle before turning back to Muriel. "It really isn't that easy. But it's made even worse that I lost my precious dog, Duncan."

"Oh, my. I know just how you feel. If I ever lost Courage, I don't know what I do." Muriel said not liking that thought. And I have to agree with her, Courage is like my brother and I don't know what I would if I ever lost him.

"Actually, your dog reminds me of Duncan." Iris said pointing to Courage. She then pulled out a heart shaped picture frame. And inside it was a picture of another pink dog. She then handed it to Muriel. "Isn't the resemblance uncanny?"

' *Aside from the color and maybe the big tongue, not really.'* I thought as I looked over the photo. The dog really did not look like Courage. A few shared traits maybe like the color fur but aside from that nothing.

"Oh, yes. They look exactly alike." Muriel said with a smile as she handed back the picture. Though as she did so, I could not help but wonder is she was just being nice or really though that the Courage looked similar to the dog in the photo.

"I miss him so much." Iris said as she took back the photo and hugged it. But as she did so, thunder and lightning came from the cloud above us. The wind started to pick up even more so. Cabinets started opening and shutting by the force of the wind while pans started to fly around.

"My, we're getting a nice breeze today. Jaune, be a dear and close the window." Muriel asked me. Completely unaware that the storm is actually inside the house. Either way, I got up and went to the window and closed it. But I tensed up when I heard Muriel get up in shock. "OH!"

I quickly turned around and saw that Muriel was standing up in shock. Looking past her, I saw that Iris had gotten up as well but also picked up Courage and was now cuddling against him. The storm had picked up even more as pans and pots were flying all over the place. The table also suddenly flew to the wall with the chairs now being in the air. Knowing that they could hurt someone, I rushed to grab them and moved them to the next room. Though easier said than done as I nearly took off with them. But luckily, it was done and we were all safe from them. Now, we just had to deal with Iris. Unfortunately, it seems like Muriel might escalate the situation even more.

"So, where will you be looking for your dog, then?" Muriel demanded with her hands on her hips. Courage all the while was trying to escape her grip but was having little luck in doing so.

"You wouldn't mind if I take Courage out for some air, would you?" Iris asked as she continued to cuddle Courage. She then began to turn around walk to the door. Courage panicked even more and tried to grab onto the walls only to rip down the wallpaper. The door then opened and quickly slammed shut when she exited through the door with the storm following her. Once it was outside, everything immediately calmed down.

"Well, actually, I would... mind." Muriel began only to realized they already left.

"Don't worry Muriel. I will keep an eye on Courage." I told her.

"Thanks, Jaune. But be careful." Muriel said as she fixed her hair.

"Don't worry. I will." I told her before opening the door, exiting and running after Iris and Courage.

8:00 P.M.

We were all sitting down in the dining room. We were eating dinner which was spaghetti and meatballs. However, no one aside from Eustace was actually eating. We were all carefully watching Iris who was staring intently at Courage. After the incident in the kitchen earlier, I had kept an eye on Iris since then. While I still did not believe she had any ill intentions, I did not want to risk it. Especially since she showed so much interest in Courage that it seemed that shoe might run off with Courage at any moment. Luckily, all she did was play fetch with Courage. But I still felt like she might try to do so at any moment. That's why I'm still keeping a close eye on her. And no, it's not because I'm lovestruck by her.

"Good doggy, sweet doggy!" Iris said as she rubbed Courage's arm. Looking over to Muriel, I saw that she had her arms crossed angrily.

She apparently was not liking Iris and all the time she spent with Courage.

' ***Crap, this is going to reach a melting point soon. Better do something quick.'*** I thought as I could feel the tension building. And that was beside the fact that the storm was now sounding like a hurricane.

"Lousy dog, sitting at the table." Eustace complained angrily.

"Don't be bashful Courage." Muriel said when she saw Courage was about to get down from his seat. "After all, when supper's over, your friend will be leaving, and you will never see her again."

' *Damn, that was mean. She must really not like Iris right now,'* I thought as I could practically feel the joy emanating from her at the thought of Iris leaving soon.

"I just can't imagine never seeing my sweet Dunc—OH! Courage—Again." Iris exclaimed suddenly. As she said that, I could feel the loneliness radiating from her increase tenfold.

' *Perhaps Duncan is not so much to comfort her but to have someone to turn to.'* I thought with a frown.

"Big deal. ARGGH!" Eustace exclaimed while trying to get his fork with spaghetti to his mouth. Only for it to fly off his fork and hit him in the glasses. Which made me chuckle a bit.

"I mean, he'll always be with me." Iris clarified as she looked down before looking back at Courage.

"I understand. We're terribly close." Muriel said motioning to Courage who puffed out his chest and nodded proudly.

' *Bad move there Courage.'* I mentally winced as I felt the winds get stronger and fiercer.

"NO, YOU DON'T UNDERSTAND!" Iris shouted as she got and slammed her hands on the table.

"Blah, Blah, Blah. ARGGH!" Eustace complained as he raised his spoon which had two meatballs on it. Only for them to fly out and hit him in the glasses again. Making a comedic look on him for a minute before being wiped away.

"I'M TAKING HIM WITH ME!" Iris suddenly yelled. Courage began to shiver in fear at this while Muriel became angered.

"I-I-I don't think so. You can't have Courage!" Muriel defied as she got up from her chair to stare down Iris but she did not back down.

"HE'S MY DOG AND THAT'S THAT!" Iris exclaimed as she folded her arms angrily.

"Iris, please calm down, we can talk this- WOAH!" I began trying to calm her down only to have to dodge out of my seat as some forks and knives came flying at my face.

"HUNGRY!" Eustace suddenly shouted. Only for a plate full of spaghetti and meatballs to hit him in the face. This time, all the spaghetti wrapped all around his face like he was a mummy with the meatballs being where his eyes were. Had this been in any other situation, I would have laughed out loud at his expense.

"YOU'LL HAVE TO GO NOW!" Muriel shouted at Iris.

' ***YES!'*** Courage shouted in agreement and happiness. Unaware that he just added fuel to the fire.

"NOT WITHOUT MY DOG!" Iris threatened.

' ***NO!'*** Courage exclaimed frightened. At this point, the storm had gotten even more intense to the point it felt like being in an actual tornado.

"HE'S, MY DOG!" Muriel yelled at her.

"HE'S, MY DOG" Iris yelled back.

"OH, NO! HE'S MINE1" Muriel yelled again. This time calmly for some reason.

At this point, everything was flying around. Food, plates, utensils and chairs were flying all over the place. The storm now had thunder and lightning. Seeing some spoons and knives getting dangerously close to Muriel, Courage leapt at them and tried to keep them away. Only to be sent flying to the floor and possibly through it when he got hit by a plate of food. But I managed to catch him in time before he did.

"THE DOG IS MINE!" Iris calmly said again. At this point now, everything was in the air. Nothing was on the ground and it seemed like it was only to get worse.

"No dinner. No nothing." Eustace grumbled as his food was sent flying away from him. Only for his hat to be sent flying away a moment later. He got up and tried to catch it. Only to be stuck in midair. "What's huh? - OH!"

"MINE!" Muriel yelled again.

"MINE!" Iris yelled back again.

"Heh, heh, heh!" Eustace chuckled when he managed to grab his hat again. Only to become embarrassed when the wind ripped his clothes off of him except his underwear. He then used his hat to cover his private area.

"I did not need to see that nor ever wanted to see that. Think I will have nightmares now because of that." I said feeling traumatized at what I just saw.

' ***Same here.'*** Courage agreed. We then turned to the two ladies and saw that they were both up in each other's face now.

"BOTH OF YOU CALM DOWN NOW OR WE MIGHT GET BLOWN AWAY!" I yelled out hoping that they would listen. But it seems like they couldn't hear me at all as they continued to yell at each other.

"MINE!" Muriel shouted again.

"MINE!" Iris shouted back again.

"OW!" Eustace suddenly exclaimed in pain. Looking over to him, I saw that he had hit his head on the furnace and was now clinging onto it for dear life.

' ***Huh?'*** Suddenly said in worry and confusion. I was about to ask what he meant when I suddenly heard tearing coming from the walls.

"SHIT! THE HOUSE IS ABOUT TO FLY AWAY AS WELL!" I exclaimed in terror.

' ***This is bad. OH NO! MURIEL!'*** Courage shouted realizing Muriel was about to fly away as soon as the house rips apart.

"Quick, grab a rope or something to keep her tied down." I quickly told Courage. He nodded and pulled out a rope and tied it to Muriel's foot while I tied it to the furnace that is somehow surviving all this. And just in time as well, since Muriel, without realizing it, was staring to float in the air from how string the winds are getting.

"MINE!" Muriel shouted again.

"MINE!" Iris shouted back.

"PLEASE, BOTH OF YOU CALM DOWN AND LET'S TALK ABOUT THIS!" I yelled trying and praying that they would listen both they didn't hear me as they were solely focused on each other. And with each passing second, the storm intensified until.

"SHIT!" I yelled when the house flew away along with everything else except the furnace.

' ***OH NO! MUREIL!'*** Courage shouted as he grabbed the rope to keep Muriel tied down. Only to be sent flying into the air as well. I tried to hold him down by grabbing his feet, unfortunately, the winds were so strong that I was sent into the air as well. With the only thing that kept us here and not sent flying away was the rope that we tied to Muriel and the furnace.

"MINE!" Muriel yelled oblivious to the fact that she was flying in the air.

"MINE!" Iris yelled back oblivious to the fact that her storm destroyed the farmhouse and that we were in the air holding onto the rope.

' ***What are we going to do Jaune?'*** Courage asked as he held on to the rope while watching an anchor, a black duck with a paper boat on his head and an accordion fly past him.

"I don't kn—OOF!" I began to answer only to stop when something hit me in the face, I grabbed to see what it was and realized that it was the picture of Duncan. It instantly gave me an idea on how to stop this. "We have to find Duncan Courage."

' ***Good idea. But we have to hurry.'*** Courage agreed before letting go of the rope and being sent into the clouds. I felt fear and dread creep into me when I saw that and I knew I had to do the same.

"Well, he goes nothing." I said as I let go of the rope and got sent into the storm.

CHINA

We landed in some land I have never been before. Getting up, I saw Courage was already there. Getting up, I began to follow him to a temple. All the while, I was looking around and admired how beautiful and peaceful this place I was. Seeing someone nearby, we went over to him and saw that he was wearing an orange outfit. We approached him and saw that he was meditating. Taking out the picture, we showed it to him.

"Have you seen this dog sir?" I asked. He leaned in to look closely at picture before shaking his head.

' *Damn.'* I thought before turning to Courage. "Where to now?"

' ***Follow me.'*** He answered before turning around and going down a random path.

INDIA

Somehow, after what felt like a ten-minute walk, we were in a completely different place with a very different culture. We were walking in front of a very beautiful building. One that made me wonder how did they make it. Taking out my scroll, I took a picture of it and sent it to my friends. Putting my scroll away, we walked around the building to try and find someone. After a bit of walking, we came in front of a large pond, at least I think it is, where a little girl was nearby licking an ice cream cone.

"Excuse me little girl. Have you seen this dog?" I asked her as I showed her the picture. She leaned in to have a closer look before shaking her head. Sighing, I put the picture away before following Courage again.

FRANCE

This time, after a thirty-minute walk, we arrive in yet another strange and completely new place to me. Yet, it was also very beautiful with its own distinct culture. There was even a tower in the far back. Taking out my scroll, I took another photo before sending it to my friends. Looking around, we began to walk again trying to find someone to ask. As we walked through the place, I felt nothing but romance fill the air. As if this place was meant for couples.

' *Maybe, if I find that special someone, I could take them here as a date.'* I thought before a blush came onto my face. *'Maybe Iris would like this place.'*

" ***No daydreaming now Jaune. We still have to find Duncan.'*** Courage said snapping me from my thoughts.

"Right." I said as I continued to look around. Eventually finding a couple nearby making out. We approached them where Courage tapped on the man while showing the photo. The couple stopped kissing to look at the photo before shaking their heads saying they haven't seen the dog.

' ***Blech!'*** Courage said grossed out at seeing the ladies face was a bit ugly.

"Courage, that's not nice." I told him as I gently slapped his head. "Where to now?"

' ***How about we get something to drink and eat? We need to take a break either way.'*** He answered.

"Sure. Lead the way." I said with a chuckle. He smiled and began to show me where to eat while I followed him.

Nowhere Burger's Really Cheap

We were now in a fast-food burger place that sells cheap delicious burgers. I just finished the burger I had ordered while Courage is drinking the root beer he ordered. We are wondering what to do now as we still did not find the dog and that Muriel and Iris were still arguing back at the farmhouse. Well, what used to be the farmhouse.

"Any ideas Courage?" I asked as I began to drink my water.

' ***Nope.'*** He told me as he continued to look at the picture.

"Hey, I've seen that dog." A voice suddenly said while pointing to the picture. Turning to it, I saw that it came from Charlie the mouse.

"Oh, hello boss." I greeted him.

"Hey, kid. Hope to see you at work next week." He said with a chuckle.

"Don't worry you will." I told him. He was about to say something but was cut off when Courage suddenly lunged at him.

' ***WHERE!?'*** He asked while he grabbed onto Charlie's shirt.

"Calm down Courage." I told him as I pulled him away from Charlie.

"Take it easy. Take it easy." He told Courage before pointing to the sewer that was outside. "He went down that sewer."

"Thanks, boss." I told him as I paid for our meals.

"No problem." He replied before sitting down at a table.

"Come one Courage." I told him as I dashed out of the diner and to the manhole.

Seeing a shovel nearby, I picked it up and used it to move the manhole over. Both Courage and me looked down the hole to see if we could see the bottom. Only to lose our footing and fall down the sewer. We fell down for a few seconds before we landed in the filthy water of the sewer.

"Man, this place stinks. Hey, a boat." I said in disgust before spotting a boat nearby. Holding up Courage, I swam to the boat and placed him inside. He then helped me into the boat as well. But as soon as I was in, the boat mysteriously moved by itself.

' *Creepy.'* I thought as the boat moved through the sewer. Looking around, I realized that we should have brought a map or something as this place was quite literally a maze with so many different pathways. And what made it worse was that we did not have any new paddles.

' ***Duncan! Duncan!'*** Courage began to shout hoping that the dog would hear it. But so far nothing. We stayed floating for a while

before I heard something.

"Courage, do you hear something?" I asked.

' ***Yeah, it sounds like a..'*** Courage began only to freeze in terror.

"A WATERFALL!" I shouted in terror before grabbing onto Courage and wrapping myself around him.

A split second later, we were going down the water fall yelling for our lives. After a good three second drop, we hit water again. Courage was knocked out by the impact but my aura prevented me from doing so as well. Unfortunately, this was not a good thing as we landed in what is essentially a whirlpool. We got sucked a moment after we hit the water. I sucked in as much air as I could and held it for as long as I can. Though, I felt like it would matter and that Courage and I would drown anyway. Luckily, it seemed fate was watching out for us today for soon after being sucked into the water, we came out of the pipe because it had a large hole in.

Cough *Cough* "Ack. Damn that was close. Are you okay Courage?" I asked after moving from him and hacking up all the water that got inside me.

' ***Fine. Woozy though.'*** He answered groggily. But his senses immediately sharpened along with mine when a mysterious voice suddenly spoke up in an almost heavenly tone.

"BEHOLD THE GOD BONE! BUT DO NOT LICK THE GOD BONE!" The voice spoke. We looked up and saw the mother of all bones. It was big enough to easily crush someone to pieces.

' *But how did it get down here?'* I wondered but before I could begin to guess, the voice spoke up again.

"FOR HE WHO LICKETH THE GOD BONE, SHALL LIKETH THE GOD BONE! AND NEVER CEASE FROM LICKING. IT'S JUST THAT GOOD." Th voice spoke before going eerily silent again.

' ***Yeah, not convinced that could possibly exist.'*** Courage said not believing one word.

"Doesn't matter Courage. We need to find a way out of—what's that licking sound?" I began before asking as a loud licking sound began to fill the room. We walked around the room and found out that the source of the licking was the dog we were looking for.

' ***DUNCAN!'*** Courage shouted happily. ***'I'll get him off the bone. Jaune, try and find a way out of here.'***

"Right." I answered.

I then looked around the room for a bit. And was disappointed to see no exit to this place aside from how we entered. And I'm not sure if it would be a good idea to go back into that pipe. But we better hurry as the only thing I did find was bones that belong to dogs that must have belong to dogs trapped here. It only took me split second to realize why they were here. They fell to the dog bone. I quickly turned around and ran back to Courage to see that he was wrestling with his tongue. Luckily, after a brief struggle, he won and managed to tie his tongue in a knot and force it back into his mouth

' ***Did you find an exit Jaune?'*** Courage asked spotting me.

"No, seems like we either have to make one or go back down that pipe." I answered.

' ***Well, it looks like we have an even bigger problem as Duncan does not want to let the bone go.'*** He said while pointing to Duncan who kept on licking the bone.

"Then let's just take the whole thing." I suggested. He nodded in agreement before somehow, picking up the entire bone and heading to the pipe again.

' *Not this again.'* I thought as I mentally prepared myself to go down the pipe again. Courage had just placed down the bone to catch his

breath. I was about to ask him if he's ready when I suddenly heard a rustling sound behind me follow by a tap on my shoulder. Turning around, I saw that the bones of the dogs had come together and were now acting as guardians to the bone. They then started beating me up with the bone. Luckily, Courage came through for me by using the bone as a weapon to destroy the dog bone guards.

"Thanks Courage." I told him as I felt my remaining aura heal the bruises.

' ***You're welcome. Now let-'*** Courage began only to freeze when we heard a heavy storm followed by yelling coming from above us.

"Apparently, we are directly under the farm. Any idea's Courage?" I asked him. He nodded and raised the bone to the ceiling and began to spin it at a very face pace. Making the bone essentially act like a drill. After a good ten minutes, we began to make progress through the ceiling and we eventually made it to the surface again. All dirty but that did not matter right. Looking up, I saw that we were right behind Iris who was still yelling at Muriel.

"MINE!" Muriel yelled again.

"MINE" Iris yelled back.

"IRIS!" I shouted at her as I came up to her. She noticed me and was about to say something but I prevented her by turning her around so that she could see her dog which she did.

"Duncan." She cheered happily with the storm dying down immediately. She then kneeled down next to the bone. "Good doggy."

But then we noticed something really bad. Duncan ignored her and kept on licking the bone.

' ***OH, NO'*** Courage exclaimed.

' *Crap. Now what.'* I thought panicked as the storm can easily pick back up again.

"You love that bone more than me. Oh, how could you?" Iris said angrily before weeping a bit before looking to Courage again. "Good doggy. Sweet doggy."

' *Wait, this could work.'* I thought as an idea came to mind. I leaned down to whisper to Courage. "Show her some affection. Maybe if we can Duncan jealous enough, he would ditch the bone."

' ***Worth a shot.'*** Courage said before allowing himself to be picked up by Iris. She then cuddled him with Courage hugging and licking her back.

"AAAAHHHHH!" Muriel suddenly screamed. I immediately ran over to her and helped her up.

"Thanks, Jaune." She said as she got to her feet. She then noticed that Iris was holding and cuddling Courage again. But before she could say anything, I stopped her.

"Wait Muriel. This is just to help Iris get her dog back." I explained. She seemed confused by this but relaxed and understood when she saw Courage wink at her. He then kept licking Iris but stopped when we heard a loud almost demonic growl. Looking towards Duncan, we saw that he was becoming extremely jealous. He soon stopped licking the bone before turning around and barking at Iris. He then jumped into Iris arms sending Courage flying into mine.

' ***That was unexpected.'*** Courage said as I lowered him to the ground.

"Sure was." I said agreeing with him.

"Oh, Duncan. My sweet Duncan. You come back to me." Iris said getting our attention. Turning to her, we saw that Duncan was licking

her face while she giggled. It was such a lovely sight that they were back together again.

"Lovely." Muriel said as the sight.

"Thank you both so much for bringing my sweet Duncan back to me." Iris said approaching us.

"It was no problem." I told her. She smiled before she unexpectedly, leaned in and gave me a kiss on the cheek. I blushed heavily at this while she moved back to cover her blush as well.

"Goodbye. Hopefully I'll see you again soon." Iris said before running off with her dog and cloud in tow.

' ***And you say you're not lovestruck.'*** Courage suddenly said with a tease. I simply rolled my eyes at him.

Half hour later

We were sitting in what used to be the living room. Muriel was in her chair with Courage on her lap. I was in Eustace's chair which I found nearby. We were resting while watching the sun come up over the horizon.

"Isn't it grand you two? Everybody got what they wanted." Muriel asked with a smile.

' ***Hahahaha!'*** Courage answered with a chuckle as he lifted the dog bone with a smile and began to lick it.

' *Oh, Courage.'* I thought laughing at him as I scrolled though my messages on my scroll. But after a minute, I raised my hand to the cheek where Iris kissed and made me think of her. *'Hopefully I see her again soon.'* I thought while ignoring the look Courage sent my way.

Note:

Next Chapter will be So in Louvre are we two.

Pairing still undecided but will be set in the next chapter. Still time to decide.

So in Louvre are We Two

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 14: So in Louvre Are We Two

"Eh, Yuck." Eustace exclaimed disgusted at the kissing couple in front of him.

"Isn't it amazing that we won this trip to Paris just by finding a coupon in a cereal box." Muriel exclaimed with Courage agreeing with her.

"And thank you so much for bringing me along." Iris said next to me.

"Oh, it's no problem at all. Especially now that you and Jaune ae now dating." Muriel said causing me and Iris to blush heavily.

It has been exactly two months since we first met Iris and that she nearly blew us all away with the cloud above her head. Since then, nothing much really happened. We just went about our days as usual. But it was about two weeks later that something happened. I was in town shopping for some food for Muriel to make dinner. But when I finished and was on my way back, I bumped into Iris again. We exchanged a few words and since I still had a bit of time before I had to go back to the farm, we decided to hang out a bit at the nearby park. It felt really nice talking to her that I actually lost track of time. But as I got up to leave and head back to home, before I could even think about it, I asked her out on a date. I tried to save myself but only ended up a stuttering mess. Luckily, and to my great surprise, she giggled before saying yes. And since then, up until now, we have been in a relationship with us going to Paris as our fourth date.

"Anyway, lets head up into the museum." Muriel said snapping me from my thoughts. We nodded and we proceeded up the steps to the

museum. We were about to enter but were stopped by the security guard next to the door.

"You must not enter le museum now, madame. It is only five minutes until closing." The guard said.

"Good. I'm tired." Eustace said bitterly. Feeling a tap on my shoulder, I looked up and saw Iris pull me over to the side a bit where we can talk privately.

"Yes Iris?" I asked.

"I should have asked this a while ago, but is that man always like that?" She asked nodding to Eustace.

"You mean Eustace? Yeah, he is always like that. A bitter nasty man. But you get used to him eventually to the point where you can just go along and be able to brush off whatever he says." I answered. She seemed a bit usure about that but nodded anyway. We then walked back over where we heard Muriel trying to convince the guard to let us in.

"But I've got to see the Mona Lisa. My mother always said Mona and I were like twins. Don't you agree?" Muriel asked with a smile.

"Um, Iris." I asked her.

"Yes." She answered with a smile.

"What is the Mona Lisa?" I asked her. She seemed a bit surprised at this before suddenly remembering that I know little about this place.

"Oh, right. You're from Vale and don't know much about this place. Well, the Mona Lisa is a painting of a lady known for her mysterious smile and eyes that seem to follow you around the room. It is one of the most famous paintings in the world that has attracted millions of people to come just to see her smile." She answered.

"Wow. Must be some painting." I said amazed that a single painting could garner that much attention.

"It sure is." Iris said giggling at my expression. I blushed when she noticed this. But instead of laughing, she grabbed my hand and intertwined our fingers together.

"Uh, you look nothing like the Mona Lisa and I'll give you five minutes to go see for yourself." The guard argued while stepping to the side allowing us to go inside the museum. But as we entered the museum, I heard the guard say something along the lines of 'Stupid American.'

Ignoring him, we continued into the museum. And with each passing moment, I was amazed by the different paintings and sculptures around me. All of them were of different art styles with the statues being so realistic. They were all beautiful and amazing which made me wonder who were the artists and how long did it take them to make their work of arts. Yet, in the back of my mind, I knew that the most beautiful one here was the goddess standing next to me. Looking up to her, I saw that she was equally amazed by the works of art here as well. Soon, we entered a large room with even more work but this time had a sky light as well.

"Even the heavens are more beautiful from here." Muriel said getting our attention. "Look, Venus and Mars are lining up tonight."

"Wow!" Both me and Iris said at the same time in amazement at seeing the planets lining up. Only to blush when we realized that we said it at the same time. And even more so when Courage gave us a knowing look.

"There is magic at work. I can feel it." Muriel said turning to us.

"Big deal." Eustace said moving forward. I rolled my eyes at him before turning to Iris.

"Iris. Let's take a picture." I told her as I took out my scroll.

"Sure." She said moving next to me. Smiling I raised my scroll and set up to it can take a picture of us with the planets in the background.

"Say cheese." I said as I mentally countdown until the scroll took the picture. But right before the scroll did so, Iris leaned in and kissed me on the cheek. I blushed heavily but enjoyed it still. Picking up the scroll, we looked at the photo and saw that it took the photo at the correct moment with the planets nearly perfectly aligned while Iris kissed me on the cheek.

"That's certainly a keepsake." Iris said looking over my shoulder to see the photo,

"It truly is. Come on. Let's keep going." I said putting away my scroll. She nodded and grabbed my hand. Smiling, I intertwined our fingers before we continued on. We kept going around the room, admiring all the works of art that were here. Yet, all the while, I kept sneaking looks back at Iris.

"Yuck!" Eustace suddenly said getting our attention. Turning to him, we saw that he was sitting at the base of a sculpture. He then got up and walked away in disgust

"That's a lovely couple." Iris said as we walked up to the sculpture. I kneeled down to better see the plaque that held the name of this sculpture.

"The Kiss." I read standing back up.

"A fitting name." Iris said with a blush as she looked at the sculpture. I was confused for a moment before realizing that she either was blushing at how passionate the couple were kissing or the fact that they were both naked. We looked towards each other but quickly looked away with a heavy blush as the thought of us kissing each other like that crossed our minds.

"Look! There she is!" Muriel exclaimed excitedly. Turning to her, we saw that she was pointing to a painting. "The most famous painting in the world, all because of her mysterious smile."

"Wow." I said amazed as I walked near the painting of the Mona Lisa. It is an excellent work of art and I cannot even begin to imagine how long it would take to make something like this.

"Can you paint Jaune?" Iris asked walking up next to me.

"Somewhat. I took a few classes before." I answered.

"How about when we get back, we try and making a painting of us together?" She asked sure.

"Sure." I answered smiling.

"I want to take a picture of ma and the Mona Lisa. Jaune, be a dear and take a picture of me along with Courage." Muriel told me as she moved to stand next to the picture.

"Sure." I said as I moved next to Courage and took out my scroll. Setting it to the camera feature, I moved it so I can take her picture. Courage by my side was using the camera he brought and adjusted it as well.

' ***Move to the side a bit.'*** Courage told Muriel to move to the left a bit.

"Perfect. Smile." I told Muriel as I readied to take the picture. But as I was about to press the button, the Mona Lisa smiled and winked at me causing me to jump in shock. And by the sound of Courage gasping, I am pretty sure he saw it as well.

"Everything all right Jaune?" Iris asked me worried. Looking back through the scroll to the picture, I saw that the painting was still as if nothing happened.

"Um, yeah. I thought I saw the painting move for a second." I answered. She seemed confused by this but Courage spoke up before she could.

' ***Wait, you saw the painting smile and wink too?'*** He asked worried and confused. I was about to answer, but the museum's P.A. system came online before I could.

' *Ladies and gentlemen, it is ze closing time'* The guard from earlier said before turning off the P.A. system.

"Hurry up you two. It's closing time." Muriel said bringing our attention back to her.

' ***All right, just give me a second.'*** Courage said as he turned his camera around and used his ear to wipe the lens clean. He then brought the camera back up to his face.

"Okay. Smile Muriel." I told her. She smiled and leaned in a bit closer to the painting. But as I was about to take the picture, the Mona Lisa lifted her hand and blew me and Courage a kiss.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed when he saw this as well.

"WHAT THE!" I yelled when I saw that.

"It's okay you two. The resemblance is overwhelming." Muriel said turning to admire the painting.

"Um, yeah. It is." I said hesitantly not taking my eyes of the painting.

"What happened Jaune?" Iris asked.

"Well, the painting moved again." I told her.

"Are you sure you're not seeing things?" She asked worried.

"Yeah, I'm pretty sure I saw the Mona Lisa move again." I answered, still not taking my eyes off the painting. Iris seemed extremely

concerned and nervous at this and seemed she was about to say something but was cut off by Eustace.

"Hey, kid. Dog. Come over here." Eustace yelled getting our attention. Turning to him, we saw that he was next to another sculpture. Walking over to him, I saw that it was a sculpture of a naked mand sitting down with his fist under his chin. "Take a picture of me with this idiot."

"Fine, just move in front so we can take it." I told him as I set my scroll to take the picture.

"'The Thinker' huh? I know what he's thinking. 'How come there's no T.V. set?'" Eustace mocked as he climbed the statue.

' *No appreciation for anything.'* I thought as I watched him climb the sculpture and posed on top acting as if it was easily replaceable.

"Okay. Ready." I said as I raised my scroll, but right before I pressed the button, like with the Mona Lisa, I saw the statue move as if happy and surprised that he can move.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage suddenly screamed getting my attention. Only him to accidently press the button on his camera, causing the bulb to go off. Blinding the both of us for a moment. Rubbing my eyes to clear the spots, I looked back at the statue regularly and then through the scroll only to see that it was back in its original spot as if it never moved.

"Did you see that Courage?" I asked him. He nodded and then looked at his camera, only for the bulb to go off again but without him pressing the button this time. But like last time, the flash blinding both of us. This time though, my vision went white for a moment, sending me to the floor.

"You okay Jaune?" Iris asked as she helped me to my feet while struggling not to laugh.

"Yeah, I'm fine." I answered with a smile as I rubbed my eyes again to make the stars go away.

"Come on. Your folks are already leaving." She said while pointing to Muriel and Eustace who were already leaving the room.

Nodding, she grabbed my hand and we began to follow them back to the exit. But I wasn't really able to focus on leaving as I was admiring all the beautiful works of art this place had. Even Muriel was taken aback by them as she continuously looked back and forth between paintings and sculptures. Entering the next room, we saw to our right what looked like a small replica of our living room back at the farmhouse except this one had a fireplace in the back.

"I got to take a breather." Eustace said moving to sit in the chair that looked exactly like his back home.

"Feels just like home." Muriel said as she went to the stove that was nearby for some reason, poured herself a cup of tea, that was also there for some strange reason and sat down in the nearby rocking chair. That looked exactly the same as hers. But as soon as she sat down on the chair, both her and Eustace fell asleep. Courage then went up, jumped onto Muriel's lap and fell asleep as well.

"Jaune." Iris said getting my attention.

"Yes, let's go back to the other room and see the planets align." She suggested.

"Sure." I said with a smile.

Smiling as well, she grabbed my hand and walked back to the other room. Though as we did, we saw a sign next to Eustace's chair that read 'American Stupeed' on it. And I had to hold in my laughter at that. Shaking my head, we continued our way back to the other room. As we went back, I admired all the painting's again and how amazing they looked. Yet not as amazing or beautiful as Iris here.

Soon we reached the room with the skylight. And for some reason, the planets that were there seemed even closer and more beautiful.

"Such a beautiful sight, right Jaune?" Iris asked as she watched the planets slowly move together to align themselves with each other.

"It truly is Iris." I said agreeing with her. Looking around, I saw some seats that we could use. Bringing them over, we sat down and continued to look at the planets as they continued to move closer.

"Hey, Iris?" I asked getting her attention.

"Yes, Jaune." She said turning to face me.

"What happened to the cloud that was on your head? Sometimes it's there and other times it's not." I asked.

"Oh. I have complete control over it and can make it appear and disappear whenever I want it to. Typically, I only have it out when I'm working or with other gods and goddesses. Other than that, I usually prefer it to be away." She answered.

I nodded in understanding and turned back to watch the planets. All the while, thinking of how drastically my life had changed since getting expelled from Beacon. I have a family now that loves me. Well, Muriel anyway. Though I am not sure if she sees me as son or not. Then there is the fact that Courage is essentially the brother I always wanted. And now, we essentially go on adventures together. Weird ones that sometimes came close to ending our lives, but adventures all the same. I have even made amends with all my friends and got to see them again.

' *But the best thing to happen so far, is that I am now dating Iris, a storm goddess.'* I thought as I looked over at her and saw her admire the planets and how close they seem to us. *'I wonder what the Arc Family would say if they see me now.'* But before I could too deep in thoughts, I heard Muriel call out to us.

"Jaune. Iris." She called out to us.

"Yes, Muriel?" I asked getting up from the chair with Iris getting up as well.

"It's time to go." She answered.

"Alright." I said as I began to make my way to the exit but Muriel called out to me again.

"But first, I want to see Mona one more time." She said with a smile.

Sighing, I nodded. She smiled and went over to the painting while Eustace went back to 'The Thinker.' Looking around, Iris and me decided to go and see that sculpture named 'The Kiss." We spent about ten minutes just admiring the sculpture while enjoying being together with hands clasped together. After a few minutes, we turned to each with a blush but lost ourselves to each other. Leaning in, we were about to kiss when all of a sudden, a purple aura started glowing around each of the sculptures and paintings causing us to pull away in confusion.

"What's going on?" Both me and Iris said at the same time. Looking around, we saw that every painting and sculpture was glowing. But out of the corner of my eye, I saw the same thing that was purple aura was in the sky as well. Looking up, I found the reason for this strangeness.

"Iris, look." I said pointing up to the sky.

"Oh, no." She said when she saw what was causing it. The planets Venus and Mars had lined up and caused a purple beam of energy to shoot down to exactly where we are.

' ***EEE!'*** I heard Courage suddenly say. Turning to face him, I saw that he was attempting to pull Muriel away from the Mona Lisa that had her hand out as if to pull Muriel into the painting.

"Hold on Courage." I shouted as I immediately dashed towards him and helped pulled a starstruck Muriel away from the painting. Only to fail when all of a sudden, the Mona Lisa suddenly reached out of the painting and pulled Muriel into the painting before jumping out herself.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage shouted in terror while his skin came of his body leaving behind a skeleton. The Mona Lisa in question, merely giggled.

"WHAT JUST HAPPENED?!" I yelled out in shock. Turning to Iris, I saw that she was just as shocked as I was.

"Hey, Thinker. You thinking what I'm thinking?" The Mona Lisa asked the statue of the Thinker behind us. Turning around, we saw that the statue of the Thinker had come to life as well and was now standing up.

"Put some clothes on you beatnik!" Eustace demanded the statue. The Thinker looked down at himself before looking back at Eustace. He then grabbed Eustace and stole his clothes from him and wore it. Eustace, was also now stuck in the Thinker's position on the stone.

"So, what have you been thinking about all this time?" Mona Lisa asked the Thinker.

"Uh, Um. Your smile. I—I think." He answered unsure of himself. The Mona Lisa then spoke something in a language that I did not know before moving up against the Thinker and running her hands along his chest before moving up to his face.

"What do you say we go someplace and have a little fun, no?" She asked him.

"Uh, maybe we should, or maybe we shouldn't. Might be fun. Might be weird. Hmm. I need to think about this." He said before putting on a thinking face and begin to 'think.'

' *Lives up to the name.'* I thought seeing him grunting as he began to 'think.' Shaking my head, I moved towards them determined to get some answered. "Um, excuse me."

"Ah, a young man and his lover. How are you two enjoying your date?" Mona asked us with a smile and knowing look. We blushed at this for a moment before shaking it off.

"Mona Lisa. What is happening?" Iris asked motioning to them and the other pictures that seemed to be moving.

"A storm goddess. How interesting and rare. Normally a goddess wouldn't date a mortal." Mona said astonished instead of answering.

"Please, answer the question." Iris calmly threatened while summoning her cloud again where it roared angrily. But it only caused the Thinker to think some while Mona simply giggled.

"You're a feisty one aren't you. Well, to answer your question, every hundred years or so, the planets Mars and Venus line up granting us life and the ability to move about. From either our paintings or in Thinker's case here, his plinth, or as you might call it, the base." Mona answered.

"How long does this event last?" I asked while trying to calm Iris down.

"Only a few hours. Which is enough for us to mingle and get to know each other. But once it ends, we have to be back in our spots otherwise we will be stuck where we currently are. Unless we have some to take our spots." Mona answered with a wink.

' ***Oh, No!'*** Courage said next to us. It took me a moment before realizing what she meant.

' *So, if we don't get her out soon, she will be stuck like that until the planets line up again.'* I realized in fear.

"Well, let's go Thinker. When the planets separate again, you and me we're going to be stuck in place forever. Let's make sure it's someplace really worth smiling about, si?" Mona asked hugging the Thinker.

"Um, well..." He replied before being dragged off by Mona.

"Courage, what do-" I began to ask Courage while turning to him. Only to stifle a laugh as I realized his opened mouth silent scream expression perfectly mirrored the painting behind him.

"So, what should we do Jaune?" Iris asked next to me. Turning to her, I saw that her storm cloud had increased in strength with thunder rumbling and lightning coming out of it.

"Well, first, let's calm down Iris. We don't want to destroy anything as they could be useful later not to mention we don't want to get a fine." I answered as I noticed that some paintings were close to flying off because of the strong winds coming from her cloud. She seemed to notice this as well.

"Right." She said as she made her cloud go away while calming down. "So, how should we go about this?" I was about to answer but stopped when Muriel's voice called out to us but weakly.

"Muriel." I said running to the painting where she currently is stuck in. Courage came up as well and took the painting off the wall and shake it. Trying to see if he can get her out that way.

"Courage, that's not going to work." I told him as I took the paining from him and placed it back on the wall.

' ***We have to try something. You heard what she said! When the planets are no longer aligned, she will be stuck like this until they align again.'*** He said panicking.

"I know. But we can't just do that. We don't know if doing that will harm her." I said trying to calm him down.

' ***What should we do then?'*** He asked.

"I honestly have no idea." I answered trying not to panic as well.

"Calm down you two. Panicking won't help. Let's take this one step at a time." Iris interjected.

"You're right Iris." I said taking a deep breath.

' ***But where should we start?'*** Courage asked. I thought about it for a moment, but before I could answer, we all heard the giggling of the Mona Lisa.

"I'd say, we start by getting those two back to where they belong." I suggested while trying to find where the giggling was coming from.

"Sounds good." Iris said with Courage nodding in agreement as well.

"Now, we just need to find where they currently are." I said as I began to follow the sound of the Mona giggling. We passed by a few paintings trying to find them. Eventually, Courage managed to find where the source was coming from.

' ***Over here.'*** He shouted pointing to another picture. We went over to him and saw a painting of a park with a body of water nearby with tons of people gather around. Looking at the plaque, I saw its name.

"The Park, huh. Fitting." I said looking back up at the painting.

"Actually, it's true name is called 'A Sunday Afternoon on the Island of La Grande Jatte.' It was painted by Georges Seurat." Iris corrected.

"Really, then why is it just called the park?" I asked confused.

"Most likely because it's easier to say during conversations." She answered with a shrug of her shoulders. I was about to say something but stopped when we heard Mona's voice coming from the painting.

"Come on big guy. Let's you and me get *naturale* and jump right in." We heard her say.

"Okay, so she's in the painting. How do we get in ourselves?" I asked.

"Maybe, like this...woah." Iris started only to fall into the painting herself.

"IRIS!" I shouted in fear and dove in after her with Courage right behind me.

"Ow." We all said as we fell on the ground. Getting up, we saw that we were in fact, inside the painting.

"Wow, this is amazing." I said as I looked around and got a new perspective of the painting. One that I doubt anyone else has seen.

"It sure is Jaune." Iris agreed.

' ***We can sight see later. We still have to find the other two.'*** Courage said reminding us of our objective and how short on time we are.

"Right. Now, where could they be?" Iris asked looking around. Luckily, the voice of the Thinker told us where to find them.

"Um, I don't know. Might be too cold. Might get sunburnt. Might be mosquitos. Let me think." He said while laying down. Looking over to Mona, we saw that she annoyed at the fact that he was thinking instead of going along with her. We began to approach them and were close to reaching them but we were halted when a police officer suddenly came up from behind us and blew his whistle while grabbing Courage.

"Eh, you see not the sign? No dogs allowed." The officer said while pointing with his baton to the sign that said no dogs allowed.

"But, officer." I began but he cut me off.

"No exceptions!" He yelled before going over to the edge of the painting and kicking Courage out of the painting.

"Have a nice day you two." The officer said before leaving.

"Great. That happened." I said annoyed. "At least we found Mona and the Thinker."

"I wouldn't be too sure about that Jaune." Iris said pointing over to where they just were. "They seem to have left while we were distracted by the officer."

"Great. Well, let's go make sure Courage is okay." I sighed before taking another look around. "You know, if it wasn't for the fact that this place is a painting, it would be a nice place to enjoy time together."

"It surely is. Maybe we can go to the beach or park another time." Iris agreed before suggesting.

"That would be nice." I said as we headed to the edge of the painting and jump out of it. "Okay, now we could Courage be."

"Over there." Iris said. Turning to where she was pointing, I saw that Courage had landed in another painting. This painting showed a saloon with three dogs around a table player poker, I think. Moving closer to the painting, we saw that Courage had decided to play along. Only to be sent flying out of the painting a moment later. Luckily, I managed to catch him midair.

"You okay Courage?" I asked him as I lowered him to the floor.

' ***Yeah, I'm alright.'*** He answered while rubbing his head.

"What happened?" Iris asked.

' ***Oh, I picked up my cards and player them. I had a royal flush and won the game. But the other dogs were sore losers and kicked me out because of it.'*** He answered while chuckling a bit.

We both chuckled a bit as well. But stopped when Muriel's voice weakly called out to us.

"Courage... Jaune..." She weakly called out to us. We all immediately rushed back to where she was.

"Muriel. Can you hear us?" I asked.

"I feel myself drying. Get me out before... it's...too...late." She told us.

' ***Oh no.'*** Courage said panicked as his eyes became bloodshot.

"We have to hurry. The planets are starting to drift away from each other." Iris warned while pointing to the sky. We looked up and saw that Mars and Venus were no longer perfectly aligned and were now slowly starting to move away from each other.

"Crap. Don't worry Muriel. We'll get you out." I told her. Only to receive no answer as she seemed to hav froze again.

' ***Quick, we have to find those two.'*** Courage said bouncing up and down in fear while looking around.

"And this time, I will force them back." Iris said angrily while summoning her cloud again.

"As much as I would like for you to do that, we cannot take the risk." I reminded her. She nodded and made her cloud go away. Yet, her anger did not fade.

"Now, where could those two be?" Iris asked looking around. Trying to see is she could see them if they were in one of the paintings. Luckily, we did not to search for long as we heard Mona's laugh again.

"This way/" I said as we began to follow the laughter. Only to stop when we passed by the statue of the couple kissing from earlier.

'EWW!' Courage said grossed out while sticking out his tongue.

"Courage, don't be rude." I said as I gave him a light smack on the head.

"I think it's lovely." Iris said admiring the couple passionately kissing each other.

"I agree." I said while looking at the kissing couple.

' ***You two love birds coming.'*** Courage yelled getting our attention. We looked at each other blushing before shaking our heads and running after Courage. Soon, after a few turns, we found the laughter coming from another painting.

"The Persistence of Memory." I read out loud. "Honestly, I'm not sure what I am looking at nor the meaning behind this painting,"

"It's okay. Neither do I Jaune." Iris said while seemingly confused as well. But then she suddenly pointed out a spot in the painting. "Wait, there they are." Looking closely, I saw that Mona and the Thinker were on the log in the painting.

"I thought a little bit of something strange might loosen you up." Mona explained. Then, the weird blob on the ground near them and what appeared to be mummy wrappings moved closer to them and agreeing with Mona.

"Nice job Iris." I told her to which she blushed a bit. "Okay, wait here. I'll be right back."

I bended my knees and then jumped right into the painting with Courage right behind me. I was hoping that I would stick the landing, but I instead landed on a clock which bounced me up into the air a bit. Out of reflex, I grabbed onto the nearest thing which just so happened to be another melted clock. But as soon as I did so, I started to sting forward. I let go hoping to land easily, but was instead flown forward and landed on one of the strange guys, bounce off him and get sent flying out of the painting along with Courage who somehow mirrored my exact movements. But instead

of landing in the museum again, we were sent flying into another painting. This time, it was of a corner diner that one might find in the place New York or Vale. Shaking my head, I got up and found out that we landed right behind the counter.

"JAUNE!? COURAGE!?" I heard Iris yell out. Turning to where I felt the exit was, I saw Iris going through the halls trying to find us.

"IRIS! Over here!" I shouted trying to get her attention. Luckily, she heard me and jumped into the painting and then over the counter to join us.

"Oh, thank goodness I found you. Are you two, okay?" Iris asked scared.

"We're fine. But we lost Mona and Thinker again." I answered. But as soon as I did, Courage immediately pulled us down behind the counter so we could not be seen.

"What's wrong Courage?" I asked him.

' ***They're coming this way.'*** He answered. I was about to ask but got my answer when we heard Mona's voice along with their footsteps heading in our direction.

"You've got to stop the questioning everything and enjoy the moment, you know?" Mona told Thinker as they sat down at the counter. But she only received silence. Taking a chance, I looked above and saw that the reason why the Thinker did not answer was because he was reading the menu.

"That's rude." Iris whispered annoyed at seeing that the Thinker is not paying attention to Mona his date.

"It certainly is." I whispered back agreeing with her. And judging by the look on Mona's face, we can tell she was annoyed and boarding mad as well at what the Thinker just did.

"Hey, Thinker, you there?" Mona asked through clenched teeth. She also smacked the thinker on the chest to try and grab his attention only for him to not even notice at all.

"Hmm. Should I have tea with lemon, decaf with cream? Hmm." Was all the Thinker said in response, completely ignorant to what Mona just said.

"I need somebody who just take me in his arms and give me a big smooch-a-rooni. You know, a kiss." Mona said turning to the Thinker and pursing her lips to kiss him. Only for him to lean back away from her.

"I need to think about it." The Thinker replied before going back to the menu.

' ***Wait, I have an idea.'*** Courage suddenly whispered to us with a bulb over his head.

"What is it Courage?" Iris asked quietly.

' ***First, let's get out of this painting and I'll tell you.'*** Courage answered before moving forward and jumping out of the painting.

"What's your plan Courage?" I asked him now that we were away from the other two.

' ***Mona wants to be loved right.'*** Courage began by asking us.

"Yes." I answered not sure where he was going with this.

"But the Thinker is not showing her any love." Iris added annoyed.

' ***Well, how about we get Mona a lover?'*** Courage asked. This caused me and Iris to look at each other in confusion.

"That might work, but where are we going to find someone that will love her in such short notice?" I asked him.

' ***How about the guy in the statue of the two people kissing?'*** Courage suggested.

"But Courage, those two are in love with each other and are showing their love to each other in a passionate kiss. Hence why there are called, 'The Kiss.' I think. Anyway, what makes you think he would just up and leave the one he is kissing and go for Mona?" I asked. Instead of answering, Courage looked down as he clearly hadn't thought of that.

"Wait, I have an idea." Iris suddenly said getting our attention.

' ***What is it?*** ' Courage asked.

"While normally I wouldn't want to break a couple up, this is just the exception. While I was searching for the both of you, I found a painting with cupid and his bow in it. We can use his bow to make the guy fall in love with Mona." She answered.

' ***Doesn't that make the person fall in love with the first person they see?'*** Courage asked confused.

"Yes, but it can even be a picture and the person will fall in love with the person, not the picture." She explained.

"But where will we find a picture of the Mona Lisa at this time of night?" I asked. Instead of answering, Iris pointed behind her to a shop that held some pictures of the Moan Lisa.

"Talk about convenient and timing. All right. I'll grab the photo. You two get the arrow." I told them.

They nodded and went off to the painting while I grabbed the photo. Entering the shop, I quickly grabbed the photo before running over to the others and saw that they had the bow. Looking up at the painting, I saw that a winged baby, presumably cupid as the name of the painting suggested, laughed while holding a gaming console. Looking over at Courage for an answer, he simply laughed before

heading back over to the couple kissing. Iris then took the bow and arrow and aimed it at the guy. She fired it where it struck him in the back and when it did so, hearts started to come out of it. He stopped kissing he girl and looked over at us. I quickly raised the photo so he could see it. And once he did, his eyes bulged out of his head in shock and possible love while a car horn played from somewhere at the same time.

"Woah, Mama." He said in a deep voice. He then turned to the lady he was just kissing. "Sorry, baby. I think we should see other people."

"Men!" The lady said disgusted as the guy walked away. For a moment, I was about to tell him to put on some clothes. Luckily, I did not need to as he ripped the clothes off some poor guy from another painting and put them on.

"Now, where can I find this lovely lady you three showed me?" He asked us.

"She is in that painting over there." Iris answered while pointing over to the painting we were just in. Walking over to it, we could hear the Thinker still thinking on what he should order. Still completely ignoring Mona.

"Whoa, baby." The guy said spotting Mona. He gave a loud whistle which caught Mona's attention. She turned around and her eyes bulged out of her head for a moment when she spotted the guy.

"Well. If you're not going to kiss me, I think there's somebody who is." Mona said to the Thinker who didn't hear her at all. She then jumped out of the painting and into the guy's arms where they kissed each other. Courage then tugged on my pants. Looking down at him, I saw that he was pointing over to Mona's painting that Muriel was still stuck in. Nodding, we went over to it and brought it over. Raising it above our heads, we then slammed it over Mona and the guy she was kissing. Flipping the painting over, we realized we forgot something that made us feel like idiots.

"Oh, my." Muriel said shocked as the two were now kissing her cheeks.

'Blech.' Courage said in shock and embarrassment.

"Forgot about that little detail, didn't you?" Iris asked giggling. I laughed at this while trying to hide my embarrassment. I was about to say something but stopped when the purple glowing aura from earlier came back and surrounded every painting and sculpture again.

"Quick, grab her hand." I said as I reached in the painting and grabbed Muriel's right hand while iris and Courage grabbed her left. We pulled as hard and as quick as we can and managed to get Muriel out just in time.

' ***Yes!'*** Courage shouted in joy that Muriel as back safe and sound now.

"Now that is a lovely painting." Iris said next to me. Looking back down at the painting, I saw that Mona and the guy were now frozen but this time happily kissing each other. Hearing a sound come nearby, we looked up and saw that the Thinker was still in that painting of the diner trying to think of what to order. But this time, there was a waiter trying to take his order.

' *She's going to be there for a while.'* I thought at seeing her impatient look at how long it is taking the Thinker.

"Ah. You three are true artists." Muriel said getting our attention. Turning to face her, we saw that she pointing at another painting. This one had a farmer and his wife with a farmhouse in the back of them. "Look, that one reminds me of home."

'You thinking what I'm thinking?' Courage asked me with a smile as he picked up Muriel. Turning to Iris, I saw her smile and grab my hand and nodded.

"Sure am. Let's go," I answered. We then ran up to the painting and jumped into it. Despite the fact the Mars and Venus are no longer aligned. Once in the painting, we ran to the farmhouse. The farmer and his wife looking surprise that we just did that.

Half an Hour later

"Like sisters." Muriel said as she hung up the photo, we took of her and The Mona Lisa.

"You two truly look alike." I said agreeing with her. I was sitting in Eustace chair with iris sitting next to me taking a nap.

"I wonder when Eustace will be getting back?" She asked.

' *Hopefully, not anytime soon.'* I mentally thought as I pulled out my scroll. Opening it, I began to look through the pictures me and Iris took together while at the Museum. They brought a smile to my face. Turning to Iris, I leaned in and gave her a light kiss on the cheek. But as I pulled away, a thought came to mind.

' *How will me friends react to me dating a goddess?'* I thought with worry at their reactions and the possible chaos that might come about from it. But I calmed down when I felt Iris squeeze my hand while still asleep. Giving me confidence and making the worry go away. Putting my scroll away, I leaned back into the chair and decided to take a nap as well.

Note:

Surprisingly, the Storm Goddess won by only three votes to the Queen of the Black Puddle.

These are the next chapters that will come along with who will appear in them from Rwby if any. Just need to write them out.

(1) The demon in the mattress. (2) Mega Muriel the Magnificent with Penny. (3) Nowhere T.V. with Glynda (4) Fishy Business

with Blake. (5) Dome of Doom with Peach. (6) Son of the Chicken from Outer Space with Winter. (7) The House of Discontent with Oobleck.

Should Coco appear in The Human Habitrail or The Quilt Club?

The episode Perfect won't be for a while but who should appear in it? Winter or Glynda? Or both? Or someone else?

The Demon in the Mattress

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 15: The Demon in the Mattress

I was in my bed trying to sleep. Emphasis on trying to. I was a bit restless but didn't know why. I felt like something demonic was coming to the farmhouse. But in an unexpected way that I have never heard or seen before. Both in real life and movies. But that is only partially the reason why I couldn't sleep. The other reason was that I was talking to my girlfriend Iris. I had gone out and brought a new scroll for her so we can keep in contact when she has to keep up with her duties as a storm goddess. And the final reason why I couldn't sleep surprised me a bit. Somehow, someway, my friends learned that I was dating Iris and wanted to meet her. Or in the case of Wiess and Ren, and maybe Nora, to see if that was true and that Iris is a storm goddess. I can already tell there is going to be so much chaos and headaches in the future. Yet I was not worried and the slightest as they would be from my friends and it would still be a fun time despite the chaos.

Turning to my side, I closed my eyes and tried to fall asleep. But as soon as I closed my eyes, I heard Courage hurt followed by Muriel groaning. Curious, I got up from my bed, changed and went downstairs. Knocking on the door, I waited a slight moment before Muril told me I can enter.

"Is everything alright? I heard something coming from here?" I asked as I entered the room.

"Oh, it's nothing Jaune. Just some pain from this rotten old mattress. I was also just done telling Eustace that I want a new mattress and that's the end of the matter." Muriel answered with a smile before turning to Eustace and glaring at him. Looking down at the mattress, I saw Muriel's description of it did not do it justice as the bed seemed

like it was about to fall apart and springs kept popping up everywhere. "Also, how is your bed treating you Jaune? No problems?"

"No problems. Everything is fine with it." I answered.

"Lovely. Well, you can go back to bed now. We'll talk in the morning. Good night Jaune.: Muriel said before laying down again and falling asleep instantly.

"Night Muriel." I told her before turning to face Courage. "Night Courage,"

' ***Night Jaune.'*** He said before closing his eyes and falling back asleep. Smiling, I went back to my room, got in my bed and managed to fall asleep.

Morning

Stretching my arms, I got out of my bed and got changed. Grabbing my scroll, I put it in my pocket before picking up my sword and shield. I was hoping to get some training done after breakfast. Speaking of which, I could smell the delicious breakfast coming from downstairs. Opening the door, I went downstairs to the kitchen and saw Muriel making some eggs and bacon.

"Morning Muriel." I greeted as I went over to the counter to pour myself some tea. Turning back to the table, I saw Courage there smiling with his bowl on the table as well. "Morning Courage."

"Good morning Jaune. Sit down and I'll have breakfast out in just a minute." She said as she continued to focus on the food. Yet never losing her smile. I nodded and went over to the table and sat down.

' ***Morning Jaune. Sleep well?'*** Courage asked.

"Yup." I answered while taking a sip of my tea. Hearing the door open, I saw Eustace enter whil holding his newspaper.

"Mattress special..." He began but stopped when he saw Courage sitting at the table. He grabbed Courage's bowl and dropped to the floor. He then took a step forward and did the same to Courage before smacking the book that was on the chair and sitting down where Courage was just at.

"Oh, a mattress special?" Muriel asked as she took the pan she was holding and poured the food into Courage's bowl where he began to eat it.

"With our mattress, we'll change your life forever." Eustace said reading the add.

' *Doubt it.'* I thought as that was an all-too-common ad in Vale mattress stores that just want to trick you out of your money. Hearing a near choking sound followed by spitting, I turned to Courage and saw that he just spit out the food he was eating.

"You okay Courage?" I asked worried.

' ***Yeah, she just put too much vinegar in it again.'*** He answered as he cleaned his tongue with his hands. ***'But also, this ad seems too suspicious.'***

"Oh, so exciting." Muriel said giddy. She put down the pan and headed to the phone on the wall nearby.

"In what way Courage. Like the cheat you out of your money way or in the something weird and dangerous is coming our way?" I asked.

' *Are you ready to change your life forever?'* The voice over the phone asked. Turning to Muriel, I decided to listen on the conversation a bit.

"Oh yes. I want to change my life forever." Muriel answered quickly and excitedly. That was enough of an answer for me to know that it was the later.

' ***This sounds too good to be true.'*** Courage said after hearing what Muriel just said.

"Your right Courage. Follow me." I told him before getting up and heading into the living room. We quickly made our way over to the phone next to Muriel's char. Picking up the phone, we began to listen in on her conversation to the person or creature on the other end.

' *We have a special. On our deluxe life changing mattress.'* The voice said in an eerily calm tone.

' ***Uhh!'*** Courage gasped already panicking.

"Oh, soft." We heard Muriel say from the kitchen thanks to the door still being open.

'It's smooth.' The voice added.

"Smooth." Muriel said dreamily.

' *No lumps.'* The voice said finishing the description.

"Oh, no. I don't like lumps. We got lumps." Muriel said frowning.

' *We'll send it right over.'* The voice said.

"My address is-" Muriel began but the voice cut her off.

' *We know! We've been waiting for you.'* The voice said before hanging up.

' ***OH!'*** Courage said in fear with his fur standing up.

"This is bad Courage." I told him as I began to think on what could possibly be coming our way as that voice sent numerous red flags our way.

' ***You're telling me.'*** He said before running into the kitchen. I followed him into the kitchen and saw him trying to tell Muriel not to

but the mattress.

"I've always wanted a new mattress." Muriel said patting Courage on the head ignoring his warnings. "Jaune. Be a dear and help me move our current mattress to the trash."

"Of course, Muriel." I said while hiding my concern. We went up to her room and began to move the bed outside the house and to the trash before waiting for the 'new one' will arrive.

Seven P.M.

It took a lot longer than we expected. We were still waiting on the porch for the new mattress to arrive. It is currently seven at night and the mattress still has not arrived. And while normally, I would think that the driver just got lost, this time it just made my nerves increase as this could be just them trying to tame whatever they are bringing to us. Soon, we heard the sounds of a horse racing towards us with a whip sounding behind it. Turning to the sound, we saw a carriage coming towards us at high speeds.

' ***This can't be happening.'*** Courage said closing his eyes in fear. Looking closely at the carriage, I realized we seen them before.

"Courage, weren't they the same ones we took a ride with in New York?" I asked him. He opened his eyes to look and nearly screamed in fear.

' ***Your right Jaune. They are the—AAHHHH!'*** Courage began to only stop and scream in terror again while pointing at the mattress. Looking up, I saw that the mattress was being carried by the same two demonic looking creatures we saw in New York. But what caught my attention was the demonic face that suddenly appeared in the green mattress.

' ***I have a bad feeling about this or my name is Ivana... and it's not.'*** Courage said as the creatures dis appeared inside the house.

"Same here Courage." I said agreeing with him that all sorts of red flags are going up now. He nodded before going up to Muriel and try to warn her again about what could happen. But like usual, she didn't understand him.

"Doesn't it look lovely." She said before patting Courage on the head and entering the room. We were about to follow her but stopped when the two creatures came back outside the house. With the purple one hissing at us while sticking out his tongue.

' ***EEK!'*** Courage said in fear when he saw that.

"Ignore them Courage. Let's go have a closer look at the mattress." I told him. He nodded and we made our way inside the house and up the stairs to the master bedroom.

' ***I just can't wait to see this.'*** Courage said as we passed a sleeping Eustace and up the stairs. We got to the room and were surprised to see the entire room now glowing an unnatural green.

"OOH! HEE, HEE." Muriel exclaimed in joy as she bounced on the bed. We both quickly ran up to her to try and get her away from the mattress.

"Oh, you two stop it." Muriel said frowning. She then got up and guided us out of the room. "I'm going to have a lovely little nap now. I'll see you both soon."

' ***Oof!'*** Courage grunted as he immediately tried to get back in the room only to hit the door when Muriel closed it.

"Great. Now what?" I asked as I began to wonder how we can get back in without breaking the door down.

' ***I have an idea.'*** Courage said getting my attention. Nodding, I followed him down the stairs and outside to the back of the house. He then began to dig for a few minutes before pulling out a ladder.

"Okay Courage. I have to ask. What don't you bury at this point?" I asked him.

He just shrugged before giving a light chuckle. He then jumped out of the hole and went to the house and leaned the ladder against it and I instantly knew what his plan was. Grabbing Courage, I placed him on my shoulder before climbing the ladder. Luckily, it was long enough so that we could reach the second-floor window and peek inside the master bedroom. Looking inside, we saw that Muriel was in her pajamas fast asleep. Everything seemed normal for a moment aside from the green glow. But then, three strange mists came from beneath the mattress.

' ***OOH!'*** Courage screamed in fear but nearly made me fall in the process. Quickly regaining my balance, I looked back inside and saw that the strange mist was now going inside Muriel by her nose. The mist then suddenly disappeared with Muriel levitating shortly after.

' ***EEK!'*** Courage shouted in fear as his trembling began to grow even more.

"Courage be careful otherwise the ladder might... break." I began to warn only to top when the ladder did that just as I finished. We then fell to the ground hard. "Ow."

' ***Sorry Jaune.'*** Courage apologized as he rubbed his head.

"It's fine. But what should we do now?" I asked him.

' ***Let's wake Eustace up.'*** He answered before running up to the house. I followed him curious as to how he'll think Eustace will help. We entered the house with door slamming behind us which caused Eustace to wake up from his slumber.

"Oh, wake me up will you!? I'll fix you." Eustace said angrily at Courage. Instead of cowering in fear. Courage began to point up to his room before transforming into a cloud that twirled around a miniature Muriel. He then transformed into one of the creatures that

delivered the mattress. Finally, he went back to himself but lying flat and floating up into the air.

"Get away from me!" Eustace demanded before going back to his paper.

' *This is going to hurt. But we need him.'* I thought as I moved forward and took his paper from him and quickly ran upstairs.

"HEY!" He shouted before giving chase to me with Courage right behind him.

Once on the second floor, I gave him his paper beck before telling him to open the door. He seemed curious and annoyed but opened the door either way. But as he opened the door, we got a scary and frightening shock. Inside was Muriel, but her hair was now orange while standing out in every direction. Her glasses were now yellow and her skin was now a similar shade of green that the room was now.

"Won't you join me?" She asked in a deep voice while patting the spot next to her. She then laughed while her head began turning in a complete three hundred and sixty degrees. But before she could complete it, her head came off and fell to the floor. "OH!"

"AAAAHHHH!" We all screamed in horror.

"Oh, can one of you boys give me a hand?" She asked laughing.

"AAAHHHHH!" we screamed again. I quickly closed the door and we all rushed downstairs as fast as we could. Eustace sat down in his chair breathing hard while we stood next to him. But as we calmed ourselves down, we tensed up again when we heard howling. Only to calm down again when we realized it was from an animal and not Muriel. Then the grandfather clock rang signifying that it was midnight.

"Dang mattress, Gave her nightmares." Eustace began but stopped when we heard low growling coming from above. "Well, we—We can't sit here all night."

' ***What do you mean we?'*** Courage asked scared. And nearly jumped out of his skin when the growling came again.

"She likes the both of you. Go see how she is." Eustace said pointing at us.

' *I maybe man's best friend, but really.'* Courage said annoyed.

"And why don't you come with us well Eustace?" I challenged.

"GET UP THERE!" He shouted which caused Courage to run back up the stairs to the room. Sending a glare at Eustace, I followed Courage up as well. Standing outside the door, we heard the growling come out again. Bracing ourselves, we opened the door and immediately felt a chill go down our spines and goosebumps form on our skin. When the door opened fully, we saw snow on the floor.

' *Damn, it's so cold.'* I thought as I rubbed my arms as I felt the cold hit me hard. We could even see our breath in the air. Looking up, we saw Muriel sleeping on the bed. We began to make our way closer to her but when we were about half way, we froze when she suddenly spoke up.

"Courage. Jaune." Muriel said in that deep voice again. Her head then turned to face us.

"Closer." She asked. We moved only slightly closer.

"Closer." She asked again. Steeling ourselves, we closed the distance and now stood next to her.

' *What could she want?'* I thought as I braced myself for whatever she could do next.

"It would be lovely if I could have a cup... of..." Muriel began while leaning closer to us. She then suddenly thew the blankets off her which caused Courage to scream in fear at what could be under. "...tea!"

' ***AAHHH!'*** He screamed in terror but calmed down when he realized it was just an ordinary tea.

"Okay demon." I began hesitantly as I was not sure what I was doing "What have you done with Muriel?"

"She's here with us." The demon answered with a smirk. But then all of a sudden, she transformed back into how she really looks like with Muriel in control.

"Courage! Jaune! Help me." She said but was quickly subdued by the demon again,

"Whoops. Ha, Ha, Ha! That one slipped out." The demon said chuckling.

'You won't get away with this!' Courage said glaring at the demon.

"OH, YEAH!? WHAT ARE YOU GOING TO DO ABOUT IT?!" The demon taunted.

They then glared at each other before cracking their hands. And to my surprise and confusion, they began to play thumb wars for some reason. I was confused at this as I was not expecting it at all. Courage seemed like he was winning for a moment. All the while, the demon taunted him continuously. Then at the end, the demon won the match.

"You all lose." The demon said laughing. At this, an idea came to mind. Something that we probably should have done in the beginning.

"Come on Courage. I have an idea." I told him. He nodded and we quickly left the room and back to mine. Entering it, we headed over to the computer and turned it on.

' ***What's the plan?'*** Courage asked.

"We can search online for an exorcism." I answered.

' ***Right, we should have thought about that earlier.'*** Courage said as he sat down and began typing. ***'Hang on Muriel. Help in on the way.'***

' *Exorcist?'* The computer asked.

"That's right. An exorcist is what we need or how to do one." I answered.

' *Instructions for your basic exorcism... Oh my.* ' The computer said mocking us.

"Just give us the damn instructions you sack of bolts and wires." I demanded.

' *No need to get testy. Here you go.'* The computer said before printing out the instructions. *'Good luck you two.'*

"Okay. Come on Courage." I said as I grabbed the instructions and turned off the computer so he can't mock us further.

' ***Right let's go.'*** Courage said and ran downstairs with me right behind him. Getting down, we saw Eustace pacing back and forth.

"What's this?" He asked when I handed him the paper with the instructions.

"Hopefully a way to save Muriel." I answered. He seemed surprised at this but adjusted his glasses before reading the paper.

"To perform and exorcism... Put on flowing garment. Huh?" He began but then got surprised when he saw Courage pull out Muriel's pajama and hat from out of nowhere. Annoyed, he grabbed the garment and put them on.

"Where did you get that Courage? Or do you always have a spare on you?" I whispered to him.

' ***I'll tell you later.'*** He answered. I nodded and turned back to Eustace who finished putting on everything and looked ridiculous. I struggled not laugh and in the back of my mind, I'm sure my friends, even Weiss might laugh at this.

"Incantation to exercise demon. What?" Eustace asked surprised. He looked back the paper and began reading the incantation. "Hullabaloo and howdy doo! Musty prawns and Timbuktu!" He paused and looked towards us confused but continued on anyway. "Yeltzy bye and hippity hoo! Kick 'em in the dishpan! Hoo hoo hoo!"

"What?" I asked confused that was part of the incantation. And judging by his wide-eyed expression, Courage was surprised and confused as well.

"Kick 'em in the dishpan! Hoo hoo hoo?" Eustace repeated extremely confused. He then looked at us for clarification.

"Yeah, I don't know Eustace." I said honestly as I have no clue why that part is in there. And quite frankly, after hearing that, I have a feeling that the computer was messing with us.

"Well, let's do this." Eustace said as he made his way up the stairs and to his room. We followed him and entered the room and saw him nervously approach the demon.

' ***Get that Demon! Get that Demon!'*** Courage chanted while holding some pom-poms.

Turning to Eustace, we saw him swallow hard before beginning to say the incantation. He struggled to even get out a few words though. After a few words and struggling to not break down in nerves and fears, the demon laughed at him and mocked him by saying that they can't hear him in the balcony. Eustace continued but stopped when the demon again mocked him by asking if what he was reading an actual incantation or just him being a fool. Eustace steadied himself and tried to continue but the demon stopped him by extending a really long tongue and started to lick him. She then retracted the tongue back into the mouth.

"Face it, sonny. You're a failure." The demon mocked before laughing.

' ***Yay, farmer.'*** Courage said as he waved a white flag around.

"Come on! Give me a break! I can do it." Eustace begged.

"Want a tip?" The demon asked.

"Yeah, sure." Eustace agreed leaning in closer. Only to get surprise when the demon's mouth suddenly expanded and gurgling was heard. And a second later, a large amount of green vomit came rushing out hitting Eustace in the face like a geyser. The demon then wiped any remaining vomit off its face with a napkin.

' ***Looks like it's up to us Jaune.'*** Courage said before running out of the room.

"I was afraid you might say that." I sighed before following him. He went outside the house and went to the water pump nearby. I was confused but then realized he buried some more flowing garments there. Once he got them, he got out of the hole and gave one to me.

' *I'm so glad Yang isn't here. I can already hear the laughing, puns and new nicknames she would come up with almost immediately.'* I thought as I put on the garment.

' ***Ready Jaune?'*** Courage asked.

"Ready as I'll ever be." I answered. He smiled and handed me the paper before rushing up the steps back to the room. Entering it, we saw the demon gain a confused look as we stood next to him.

"Hullabaloo and howdy doo! Musty prawns and Timbuktu! Yeltzy bye and hippity hoo! Kick 'em in the dishpan! Hoo hoo hoo!" I said trying my best ro say the incantation without faltering. Meanwhile Courage said the same thing though in his own language I would assume.

' ***Rabba Loo Rowdy Roo. RaRaRa Riparoo. Roo Roo! Rary Ruff Rippity Roo. Rick'em in the Ristpan, Roo Roo Roo!'*** Courage chanted shaking his paws up and down. An uncomfortable silence filled the air as we waited for any response from the demon.

"HA, HA, HA!" The demon began laughing at our attempt.

' *Damn it.'* I thought as I felt that we just made a fool out of ourselves instead of actually reading an actual incantation. Luckily, we caught a break when the demon stopped laughing suddenly and froze.

"OH!" The demon grunted as it tried to move. But then, all of a sudden, the mist that took over Muriel from earlier exited her body and now hovered above the room. Muriel on the other hand fell unconscious from that.

"MURIEL!" I shouted in fear and was about to run to check on her only to be sent flying into the wall along with Courage when Eustace suddenly kicked open the door. He was apparently going to give this another try, but this time inside a full hazmat suit.

"Hullabaloo and howdy doo! Musty prawns and Tim—OH!" Eustace shouted as he opened the door and began to walk to the bed but stopped when he saw the green mist floating above Muriel.

"MOVE EUSTACE!" I shouted as I tried to warn him. But failed when the mist easily went through his suit and possessed him.

"OH!" He grunted and tried to fight off the possession.

' ***EEEK!'*** Courage shouted in fear when he saw Eustace become fully possessed.

"HEH, HEH, HEH!" He cackled as he slowly made his way to Muriel. This caused her to wake up in time and scream in fear.

"Ha, Ha, Ha, Ha!" Eustace laughed as he climbed on the bed.

"AAHHH!" Muriel shouted in fear.

"MURIEL." I shouted and quickly raced over and tackled Eustace to the bed. I managed to hold him down for a bit but apparently being possessed meant that you now had increased strength as he easily threw me off him and to the wall. Barely missing the window.

"HEE, HEE, HEH, HEH!" Eustace mocked at me before turning to face Muriel. But shouted in pain suddenly. He then turned around to see what caused him the pain. Following his gaze, I saw that Courage had bit his ass to try and slow him down.

"GRRR!" He grunted as he began to shake himself like a dog to get Courage off. I was about to get up and try to help Courage, but luckily Muriel beat me to it by literally beat Eustace on the head with a rolling pin that she took out from the nightstand next to her. This caused Eustace to become knocked out and fall to the bed.

' ***Jaune. Help with this.'*** Courage asked as he let go off Eustace and got off the bed. Nodding, I got up and went over to him. We then rolled the bed around Eustace to trap him. Courage then wrapped some chains around the bed with me locking the lock.

"Okay, we're safe now. He won't be getting out from that." I said as I admired our handiwork.

"Thank you both for saving me." Muriel said hugging us.

"No problem Muriel. We're always here for you." I said as I hugged her back.

"Then that just leaves one thing left to do." Muriel said disappointed as she went downstairs to the kitchen. We followed her and saw that she picked up the phone and dialed the place where we got the mattress in the first place.

"We're not satisfied at all! Take your special mattress back!" Muriel shouted into the phone before slamming it down.

Ding Dong

"That was disturbingly quick." I thought as we heard the doorbell immediately ring after Muriel hung up.

We went up to the front door and opened it. The two creatures from before entered and in less than a moment, they were coming back down with the mattress with Eustace still trapped in it. They went outside and placed the mattress in their carriage before getting on and having the horse pull them away. We watched them leave but before they were out of sight, the purple rat like creature turned back to us and hissed one last time.

"Come on you two. Let's watch some T.V. before heading to bed." Muriel said heading into the house.

Ten minutes later

We were inside the house in the living room. Muriel was laying on the couch with a blanket over her. Courage was on top lying down. I was in Eustace's bed with a blanket of my own. Feeling the tiredness catch up wo me end my eyelids becoming heavy.

"Now, isn't this cozy?" Muriel asked as we watched the t.v.

"It sure is Muriel." I answered fighting off a yawn.

' ***Now, this is a bed I can sleep in any day.'*** Courage said before falling asleep. I just chuckled at that before falling asleep myself.

Note:

(1) Mega Muriel the Magnificent with Penny. (2) Nowhere T.V. with Glynda (3) Fishy Business with Blake. (4) Dome of Doom with Peach. (5) Son of the Chicken from Outer Space with Winter. (6) The House of Discontent with Oobleck.

How about Coco appears in both Human Habitrail and quilt club?

Mega Muriel the Magnificent

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 16: Mega Muriel the Magnificent

Currently, it was late at night. Me and Courage were in my room typing on the computer with a guest. Who might this guest be you may be asking? Well, let's just say she is a real good friend to ruby who I only met once before.

"So, this is your room? Fascinating." Penny said looking around before looking back at the computer.

Earlier today, me and Courage were walking back from my work when Muriel called and asked me if I could stop by the store to pick up a bottle of vinegar. We happily agreed and went to get some. But as we were leaving the store, we bumped into Penny who was looking excited but also really lost. And not in the sense we get when we face a new mysterious danger. After helping me up, we talked a bit and I learned that she was assigned by General Ironwoods to investigate strange reports that were coming from an unknown town that just popped up. But when she arrived here at Nowhere, she could not find anything strange, which I found odd, but also now did not fully know how to get back. Mainly because she was so excited and curious by everything that she lost track of time and where she went. Seeing that she a friend and that it was getting late and the airports were closed, I offered to let her stay at the farmhouse for the night. She accepted my offer and now we were back at farmhouse. Muriel happily let Penny stay the night while Eustace did not care as usual. Now we were in my room watching Courage type our adventures together while Penny watched.

"So, these are actual adventures you went on?" Penny asked curious.

"Yup, every single word is true." I answered with a chuckle. It was really refreshing seeing someone so pure after having to put up Eustace every day. And like Ruby said, even though she was a robot, it was her heart and soul that mattered. Honestly, even though she is a robot, to me, she is more human than many other people met.

"You call getting chased by a lunatic snowman scary?" The computer suddenly asked. "You twit."

"Wow, a talking smart computer. What kind of A.I. does it have?" Penny asked stepping up to the computer.

"Talking? Yes. Smart. Debatable. And A.I. it actually doesn't have one." I explained. And even though the computer did not have a face, I could tell it is glaring at me. Courage began to type on the computer again ignoring what the computer just said.

"Getting shaved by a mad barber head to toe got you frightened you, you insect!" The computer mocked.

"Is it always like this?" Penny asked curious.

"Pretty much. He never misses the chance to mock us. But he can be really helpful when you need him to be. That is, if he wants to be helpful." I answered thinking back to all the times when we need to look something up and all he did was mock us.

"Getting chased by a she-demon underwater got both of you rattled? Snowflake." The computer taunted. Courage growled at this but let it go and began typing again.

"What are these? The memoirs of both of you." The computer asked.

"Yes, they are." I answered with Courage nodding in answer as well.

"They about as exciting as a sack of toenail clippings." The computer mocked.

"Ass." I said to the computer while Courage blew a raspberry at him.

"That was mean." Penny said as well with a frown.

"You flesh creatures are such pathetic mice. Scared of your own tails. If I could get around, I'd show all of you what can be done without fear." The computer taunted. I was about to say something but stopped when I saw Courage typing an insult at him.

"Oh, yeah? Everything you say bounces of me and sticks to you." The computer countered.

"Why do you put up with this computer?" Penny asked.

"He's really helpful and somehow has knowledge on things no one else might have." I answered.

"But what do you do when he mocks you too much?" She asked. I turned to Courage who grinned as he knew the answer to that.

"Simple. We do this." I said as I raised my hand and let it hover over the on switch.

"Now, hold it! Don't hit that butt-" The computer began only to go silent when we flipped the switch off with the computer powering off.

' ***Hahahaha,'*** Courage laughed with his toothy grin showing with that one tooth that has a hole in it.

"How does your dog do that?" Penny asked referring to what Courage just did.

"I have no idea Penny. But I have long since learned to not question it." I answered.

' ***It's late. We better head to sleep Jaune.'*** Courage said while getting off his chair. But as soon as he got off, he got picked up by a confused Penny.

"Um, Penny?" I asked concerned.

"I am not sure how Ironwoods will react to me understanding what your dog is saying," Penny said looking Courage up and down.

"Well, that makes you the fourth person aside from me who understand him." I said as I took him from her.

"Who are the others?" She asked curious.

"Nora, Blake and Velvet." I answered.

"Fascinating." She said turning to me. "Do you have any idea why that is?"

"Honestly, I have no idea. But we can discuss that more tomorrow." I said as I made my way over to the bed and pulled back the covers.

"Where shall I sleep tonight?" She asked.

"Here on my bed of course. I'll be sleeping downstairs on the couch." I answered as I grabbed my pajamas.

"But I cannot kick you out of your bed." Penny argued.

"Don't worry. It's fine. Besides, you're my friend." I told her. She seemed surprised at this but smiled and accepted my offer. "Goodnight."

"Goodnight Friend." She said before suddenly giving me a hug. A bit bone crushing but it was fine either way. After a few minutes, she let go and went to the bed. Smiling, I exited the room and went downstairs while Courage went to his room with Muriel and Eustace. Changing into my pajamas, I walked over to the closet and pulled out a spare blanket and pillow and placed them on the couch. Lying down, I closed my eyes and slowly drifted off to sleep. Though, as I fell asleep, a thought came to mind.

' *Does Penny actually need sleep or just powers off?'* I thought before succumbing to slumber.

Two in the morning

BOOM

The sound of thunder and lightning easily woke me up. Rubbing the sleep out of my eyes, I got up and looked out the window and saw that it was raining heavily with thunder roaring and lightning going crazy.

"Iris must be mad about something." I thought as the storm was extremely strong with the wind being fiercer than ever before. Looking over at the clock, I saw that it was two in the morning. Lying back down, I was about to go to sleep when I heard the chattering of Courage come from upstairs. Sighing, I was about to go up and try to calm him down but stopped when I saw lightning nearly hit the house.

' *Damn, that was close.'* I thought as I saw the lightning struck the ground only a few feet from the house. Then I remembered that we had a guest in the house as well. "Better check up on Penny to see if she's okay."

"Jaune. Are you there?" I heard penny call out coming down the stairs.

"Yes. Penny. I'm here. Are you alright?" I asked.

"I'm fine. I came to check on you as my reading indicate this this storm is not like normal." She answered.

"That's probably because Iris is mad for some reason." I told her as I looked outside and saw the storm grow more violent with each passing second.

"Who is this Iris?" Penny asked.

"Oh, she's, my girlfriend. And she can control the weather." I answered.

"Really, Ruby never told me her friend had a girlfriend. And I never heard of someone controlling the weather. What kind of semblance or dust does she use?" She asked with a wide-eyed expression. This caused me to chuckle a bit.

"Oh, Iris does not have a semblance or use dust. She is an actual Storm Goddess. She has the natural ability to control the weather. Though mostly storms to be exact." I clarified.

"There is an actual goddess of storms and you're dating her?" Penny exclaimed shocked.

"Yup." I said as I thought back to Iris and how lucky I am to have her met her and even luckier to be able to date her.

"Wow, that must be-" Penny began but got cut off when out of nowhere, a lightning bolt struck the house. Lightning started to go all around the house and started to affect everything. The t.v. started to go on and off by itself with the lamp doing the same. A second later we heard the sound of the fridge opening and closing by itself with some other appliances turning on and off as well. And from the light that started shine from the small opening under the kitchen door, I could tell that the light was also flickering on and off.

"What's happening?" Penny asked as she seemed worried and confused at all that is happening.

"I have no idea. But we should be sa—Muriel!" I shouted as I remember that Muriel and Eustace are sleeping and could have gotten hurt as well.

"We should check on them." Penny suggested. I nodded and we rushed up the stairs to their room. Opening the door, we saw that they were still asleep except for Courage who was shivering in fear

between them. Looking to the side, I saw that their lamps were turning on and off by themselves as well.

"You okay Courage." I asked him.

' ***Y-yeah, I-I'm fine.'*** He answered still shivering. But nearly screamed when we heard laughing coming close by.

"Eustace, could you go see who's at the door." Muriel asked waking up. She turned and saw us. "Don't worry you two, it's just a storm. It will pass. Go back to sleep."

"Um, okay Muriel. Good night." I said before pulling Penny out of the room while Eustace barged past us and headed downstairs.

"Why did you not tell her about what happened?" She asked.

"She is too pure and will think we are just making it up. I have learned that it's best to keep her in the dark as it would make things less complicated." I answered.

"That makes some sense. I guess." Penny said unsure.

"Well, let's just go back to sleep." I said knowing it would be a headache to fully explain everything. She nodded but before we could go back to our beds, we heard Eustace shout. Turning to the stairs, we saw a very bright light blue light come from down the steps.

"WHAT! WHO THE HECK ARE YOU?!" Eustace shouted from downstairs.

"Now, I'll show the world the difference between courage and fear." We heard a familiar voice declare.

"Whatever that is, it sounds familiar." I said worried.

"According to my memory banks, it sounds exactly like your computer from earlier." Penny said with a thoughtful expression on

her face.

"I'm not too sure about that, but whatever it is, it doesn't seem friendly. I going to grab my shield and sword from my room. Penny, can you guard this room." I told her before asking.

"Of course." She answered with a salute. Smiling, I quickly dashed back upstairs to my room and got a disturbing shock. The computer was gone completely.

' *Maybe Penny was right.'* I thought worried as I grabbed my shield and sword from under the bed. I gave it an experimental swing and nodded. I turned and was about to exit when I heard Muriel scream. I immediately raced down and saw a terrifying sight. Penny was 'knocked out' on the floor with the computer having a cable hold Muriel up into the air.

"Let her go." I shouted and charged at him. Only for him to trip me with the other cables he had. I grunted when I hit the floor. I then saw the computer stand above before giving me a shock and knocking me out cold.

Morning nine A.M.

Groaning, I felt my whole body ache a bit as my aura slowly healed me. Feeling someone shake me slightly, I opened my eyes before blinking a bit at the bright light. But after blinking a few times, my eyes adjusted and I was able to see Penny leaning over me with a worried look.

"Jaune, are you alright?" She asked as she helped me up.

"Just a bit sore. What happened?" I asked as I rubbed my head.

"I do not fully know. After you left, the computer appeared. I was about to pull out my weapons but suddenly, the computer shot out a cable and the next thing I knew, I was powering down. In fact, I just regained functionality moments ago." She answered.

"Are you alright? Is anything wrong?" I asked worried that she may have suffered damage.

"I am fine. I ran a diagnostic and everything is fine. But I thank you for your concern." She answered. I nodded and looked inside the room and saw no one inside.

"Let's go and see if anyone else is still here." I suggested. She nodded and we went down the stairs and saw Courage with his eyes and mouth open in shock.

"Courage, are you okay?" I asked him as we reached him. Seeing that he was still out of it, I slapped his head lightly to snap him back to focus.

'Fine?! How can you talk about being at this moment? Everything is-' He began only to mumble after a moment causing me to barely be able to understand him.

"Calm down Courage." I said as I gave him a light smack again.

' ***Thanks. I needed that.'*** He said as he rubbed his head.

"What has happened since we were last conscious Courage?" Penny asked.

' ***The storm somehow brought the computer fully to life. He then came to the room and kidnapped Muriel. I chased after him only faint when I reached him and saw that he transferred his life into her somehow and now controls her body.'*** Courage answered trying to stay calm but began panicking at the end.

"How is that possible?" I asked as I never thought that possible before except in movies.

"I have heard of attempts to try this before but all failed. Even then, they were into empty bodies and not ones with souls or consciousness." Penny added.

"Okay. We can figure that out later. But first, we need to find Muriel. Or in this case the computer inside Muriel's body." I said but quickly corrected myself when I saw computer's 'body' near us on the floor.

' ***Right. But where should we begin to search?'*** Courage asked. Luckily, the answer came when the T.V. suddenly turned on. We turned to it and saw that a breaking news report was on.

' *It's a daring feat, never before attempted.'* The reporter announced.

"Hey, you stupid kids and dog. Some stupid lady is going to get shot through the stupid moon to mars." Eustace suddenly yelled. We moved next to him and got surprise to see that he was just a head now. Turning to the T.V. it suddenly changed to show a giant canon with Muriel/Computer climbing into it.

' *She's fearless. She's amazing. She's Mega Muriel the Magnificent.'* The reporter declared as Muriel got into the canon and closed the door.

' ***Uh, no.'*** Courage shouted in fear.

"We have to stop her." Penny said shocked at what's happening,

"We don't have time to lose then. Let's go." I said as I rushed to the door. Only to stop when I realized there was a giant hole in the wall next to it. "Um, was that always there?"

' ***You just noticed that?'*** Courage asked with a chuckle with Penny giving a light laugh behind him as well. I smiled before rolling my eyes at them. We then exited the house through the hole and went to where Muriel currently was. Though, I did chuckle a bit when I realized that the computer destroyed Eustace's truck as well.

Cliff

After a good half hour, we finally reached the cliff where this event was taking place. Pushing past the people, we walked up to the

canon and saw the entrance. Climbing up the ladder, we opened the hatch and got inside the cannon. Courage entered first with me second and helping Penny in as well before closing the hatch. Turning around, we saw Muriel/Computer smiling smugly at us.

"Had to come and see what true courage looks like eh, twerps?" Computer taunted.

"We came to stop you and get you out of this canon." I said as I grabbed her arm and tried to pull her out of the canon.

"Um, computer. What you are doing is dangerous. You have to stop." Penny added as she moved to try and help me.

"Have you ever wondered what it would be like to be human?" Computer asked penny which caused her to faulter which allowed the computer to pull the arm back from me.

"Yes. I always wondered what it would be like to be human." She answered as she began to think about what it's like to be human.

"And you will see what it's like." Computer said with a chuckle. I briefly wondered what he meant by that but quickly realized that he meant that fuse on the canon was lit and the canon was about to launch us into space.

"HANG ON!" I shouted as I grabbed a still thinking Penny and brought her close to me while also grabbing onto Muriel/computer.

"AAAAHHHHH!" Courage and I screamed in fear as we were sent flying into the air and quickly went into space and actually through the moon. But before we could make it to mars, a giant alien standing on meteor hit us with a giant tennis racket.

"OW!" We screamed in pain as we were sent flying back to the planet.

Farmhouse

"Ow." I grunted in pain as we walked slowly and painfully back to the farmhouse. After ten minutes, we reached it and opened the door. Courage was in a full body cast while I had a crutch and cast on my left arm. Penny was relatively fine. Mainly because she was extremely durable but also because as we fell back to the planet, I moved her so I could take the brunt of the impact.

"Thanks for taking the impact Jaune." Penny said helping me stay upright.

"Hey, that Mega lady is doing something real freaky now.

' ***What now?'*** Courage groaned in pain as we made our way in front of the T.V.

' *You think that getting shot through the moon to mars wearing a fur hat and having two kids along for the ride would be enough. But not for Fearless Mega Muriel the Magnificent . '* The reporter announced. *'Now she's waiting on the San Andreas fault for an earthquake.'*

' *Ha, ha, ha.'* Muriel/computer laughed in the background.

' *Ready to dive in when the ground starts rocking and rolling.'* The reporter added while shaking his hips.

"Analyzing. I have no data on this San Adreas fault. Do you have any idea where or what that is Jaune?" Penny asked.

"No clue Penny. But then again, I have been to places I never thought existed before like a place called France and China." I answered.

' ***I know the place. Its where the biggest fault is. It is also the place where people speculate the biggest earthquake could take place.'*** Courage explained.

"Great. So that's going to be painful. Lead the way Courage." I told him. He nodded and began to exit the house but Penny stopped us.

"Are you sure it is wise to do this as both of you are still hurt?" She asked.

"We're sure Penny. You can trust us." I told her. She seemed torn between letting us continue and stopping us. But she sighed and let us through.

"Let us just be careful. I don't want my friends to be hurt." She said as we exited the house and headed to Muriel's location.

"We won't get hurt. And even if we do. It will only be minor. I promise you as my friend that." I told her. She seemed to lighten up when I call her my friend and nodded happily. Only to speed up and get ahead. But quickly remembered we could not walk fast do to being hurt. She apologized but we waved it off saying it was all good with a smile.

San Adreas Fault

After a good hour, we managed to make it to where Muriel was. But as we did so, the ground started to shake violently. Really violently. Pushing our way through the crowd, we spotted Muriel siting on the edge of the fault. We quickly raced over to her but failed to reach her in time as she jumped into the fault line when she spotted us.

"Now what?" Penny asked worried as we struggled to keep our balance.

' ***We go in after her.'*** Courage answered. Turning to him, we saw that he had put on a backpack with a fan on. He was apparently going to go in and try to fly her out.

"Courage, that's not going to—COURAGE!" I began to tell him only to shout in terror when he jumped into the fault as well. I immediately jumped in as well. Looking back, I saw penny hesitate but jumped in as well. Turning back around, we quickly reached Muriel/computer who smiled when he saw us.

"Look how scared you all are." Computer said as he pulled out a mirror to show us our reaction to falling into this fault line. I got annoyed while Penny was confused but Courage screamed when he saw himself in the mirror.

"Jaune. How do we get out of here?" Penny shouted to get my attention.

"I don't kn—LOOK OUT!" I shouted when I spotted a mountain quickly rising up. I quickly grabbed Courage and Penny in time and turned around so I could take the impact. Luckily, when it reached us, it did not hurt as badly like when we got sent hurdling back to the planet. After a few moments, we were back above the fault line on top of the mountain that came up from the fault line.

"I did not expect that." Penny said as she looked around the mountain confused as to where it came from.

"So long all of you." Computer suddenly said getting our attention. Looking towards her, we saw her doing the hitch hiker sign before jumping up and grabbing onto the landing gear of plane the suddenly flew by us.

"Great, we have to find her/him again." I said exasperated at seeing Computer disappear into the distance.

"At least we are not hurt." Penny said turning to us.

' ***That's true. But how do we get down from here?'*** Courage agreed before asking. But before anyone of us could answer or suggest anything, we heard a goat call out behind us.

"You had to say it." I told Courage as the goat hit us with his horns and sent us flying back to the farm.

Farmhouse

We were slowly walking back to the farmhouse. Penny was okay thankfully, but Courage was now in a wheelchair while now was using two crutches just to walk. Apparently, a goat hits you with much more force than you can possibly imagine. Not to mention, it sent us flying and landing near the farmhouse. Reaching the house, was walked in and saw Eustace still in his chair watching t.v.

"Now that Mega dame is going skiing." Eustace said when he heard us enter.

"Ohm thank Oum. At least that's a relatively safe sport." I nearly shouted in relief at that news.

' ***So, we don't need to worry now.'*** Courage added smiling.

"...off the top of the Empire State Building." Eustace finished after a moment.

"Right. Should have expected that." I said annoyed.

' ***Yeah, when does it ever go that easy on us?'*** Courage asked agreeing with me.

"What is the Empire State Building?" Penny asked.

"One of the tallest buildings in New York." I answered. She seemed worried at this before going confused again.

"What and where is New York?" She asked.

"We'll explain on the way." I answered as we exited the house again despite her protests not to do so.

New York

We were climbing the Empire State building. But not inside the building using the stairs or elevator. We were actually climbing outside the building. Courage even had a giant bungee rope to use in case Muriel/Computer does jump of the building. After a tiresome

hour of climbing, we finally reached the top. Standing up and catching our breath, we saw Muriel/Computer looked down at us in amazement.

"I just don't understand either of you. You're both scared of a living shadow yet you both feel the need to risk your lives to try and stop me. People are such puzzles." Computer questioned.

"WOW. This is such a beautiful view." Penny said amazed at the view she was getting.

"Just wait until your human and get to feel the wind against your face and adrenaline coursing through your body." Computer told her before jumping off the building. Penny meanwhile became lost in thought again at what it must feel like to be human.

"Crap. Courage, do it now." I told him. He nodded and tossed the cord up to the top of the building where it somehow tied itself into a knot. We then tied it around our waists.

"Wait. Jaune, my calculations show that there is too little chance of surviving this." Penny warned grabbing onto my arm.

"I know Penny. But I am not going to let Muriel get hurt. And I'll tell you a secret later." I told her before freeing my hand and jumping off the building to go after Muriel with Courage right behind me.

We felt the wind rushed past our face as we tried to catch up to Muriel/Computer. A few seconds later, we were close and about to reach her, but before we could grab her, a window opened up with someone taking out a rug and dusting it. Muriel/Computer somehow used this as a ramp and flew off into the distance. But the same could not be said for us as we went straight through rug and ended up landing into the sewer that Muriel/Computer was supposed to go into. Luckily, they didn't as whatever was in there was not dirty water. And I knew that because as soon as we hit the water, we were sent flying out of the sewer with green smoke trailing behind us and crashed through a nearby power plant.

"OW!" We both grunted in pain from the hard landing.

"Dog. Kid. Over here." The voice of Computer suddenly called out to us. Turning around, we saw that Muriel/Computer was stuck in a weird machine.

"Listen you two. I know we had our difficult moments, but well, it's not like I'm scared or anything, it's just that if there is an electrical surge, I could crash you know, get wiped, zippo. And with this being a power plant and all, just be a good pup and kid and help me get out of here." Computer begged.

"JAUNE!" Penny shouted. Turning around, we saw Penny running towards us. "Are you both okay?

"Yeah, we're fine. But right now, we need your help." I told her.

"What do you need help with?" She asked.

"We need your help to free Computer. He is trapped there and if there is a power surge, it could cause him to crash. And seeing this is a power plant, it will happen if we don't act soon." I answered. But she did not move from her spot.

"Are you sure Jaune? After all the trouble and pain he caused, you still want to help him?" She asked.

"I know he caused a lot of problems, but he still is a friend in a sense. And I don't want to see him hurt either." I explained. She seemed unconvinced but nodded. But as she did that, the power plant came on.

"Hurry." Computer said as he looked around and saw the power plant come alive.

"Okay. I'll help." Penny said and went over to a console and started trying to shut everything down.

"Come on Courage. Let's try and help him." I told him.

He nodded and we went up to computer. We first tried to remove the ski gear from the machine. But it was stuck deep into the machine. We then tried to remove them from her but failed as well. I quickly looked around to try and find a way to free him. Luckily, Courage got an idea and started to bite through a belt on the machine and the ski boards. Unfortunately, he was only half way through when the machine came on and power was about reach us. But before it did, everything turned off.

"What?" We all asked.

"I did it." Penny said walking up to us. "I turned it off completely."

"Good job Penny." I told her while Courage finished freeing Computer.

"Yes. You all did well." Computer said getting down. He was about to say something else, but the plant suddenly turned back on again. Only this time, it was much quicker.

"MOVE PENNY!" I shouted and pushed her away while Courage pushed Computer away. And just in time, unfortunately, we were not able to escape in time as the electricity hit us. Causing us immense pain and burning before getting sent flying out of the power plant and land in front of the reporter.

"It's amazing! The dog and kid came flying out of the power plant. What a dog and kid! How did it feel?' The reporter asked while moving the microphone in front of us. I did not answer while Courage gave a hollow laugh in answer. Hearing some footsteps, I turned around and saw Muriel and Penny walk up to us. Penny picked me up while Computer picked Courage up.

"Mega Muriel. How did you ever come up with this outstanding stunt?" The reporter asked. Instead of answering, we began to walk away. "Not only does Mega Muriel have buns of steel, but she also has a heart of gold.

Ten Minutes later

We were nearing the farmhouse. Computer was still carrying Courage while I was walking while Penny was helping me stay up. I had healed from the electrical surge, but my aura was depleted from healing all the injuries I sustained from today. Entering the farmhouse, we heard Eustace begin to complain about being hungry. We headed upstairs while Computer picked up its old body before climbing up the stairs as well.

"You flesh creatures are dull. Dull, dull, dull." Computer said as we entered my room. He then placed his old body back where it began before putting Courage on his seat.

"Do you think you can stand by yourself Jaune?" Penny asked.

"Yeah. Thanks." I answered as I felt better now.

' ***Oh.'*** Courage moaned in pain and confusion while looking at Computer.

"You can have your Muriel back." Computer said while putting a cable onto the neck. On the screen, an image of Muriel and computer appeared. It then showed a transfer progress between them that soon showed download complete.

Eight P.M.

We were in my room with Muriel this time. Courage was writing on the computer while Penny and I watched. After a few moments, Courage finished.

"Ah, Courage. Jaune. These memoirs are just extraordinary. So entertaining. But how do they end?" Muriel asked. We looked at each other confused and unsure, but the computer decided to lend a hand this time.

"And they all live happily ever after." Muriel said reading what Computer typed. "That's lovely. Your both such good writers."

"They really are." Penny agreed.

"Well, I'll be in the kitchen if you need me." Muriel said before leaving my room. Turning to Courage, we turned off the computer.

"Well Courage, today has been something." I said with him agreeing before wincing a bit.

"And I learned a lot today and saw many new places." Penny added.

"And there is so much more to see." I told her. She smiled and was about to say something but then looked passed me to my window. Turning around, we saw a bullhead landing in front of the house.

"That is an Atlas bullhead." Penny said recognizing the symbol on it.

Curious, but concerned, we all went down and outside. Once outside, we saw a few Atlas soldiers looking confused. But they were relieved when they spotted Penny. They came up and explained that Ironwoods had sent them to find Penny and bring her back to Atlas.

"Well, this is goodbye Jaune. Hopefully we see each other again." Penny said walking to the bullhead.

"Of course, we're friends." I told her. She smiled before walking back up and entering the bullhead followed by the soldiers. Courage and I took a few steps back to allow the bullhead space to start up and fly away.

' ***She is definitely unique.'*** Courage said referring to Penny.

"Well, she is a robot. But even then, she is unique. Yet has more soul and heart than many people I know." I told him. He hummed in agreement before entering the house. But I decided to stay for a moment until the bullhead was out of sight. Once it was out of sight, I felt a tap on my shoulder. Looking up, I saw Iris next to me.

"Hey Iris." I greeted and leaned in to give her a kiss on the cheek.

"Hey Jaune. Came to check on you and to say sorry for that violent storm as some co-workers were really annoying. Hopefully, you did not get hurt." She said with a worried expression.

"I'm fine. But you did give me a fun adventure from the storm." I told her.

"Like what?" She asked confused.

"Let's head inside and I'll tell you." I told her with a smile. I grabbed her hand and we walked inside and spent the night together.

Note:

(1) Nowhere T.V. with Glynda (2) Fishy Business with Blake. (3) Dome of Doom with Peach. (4) Son of the Chicken from Outer Space with Winter. (5) The House of Discontent with Oobleck. (6) Human Habitrail with Coco. (7) The Quilt Club with Coco.

Nowhere TV

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 17: Nowhere T.V.

We were in the living room watching the news. Right now, it was showing the lottery. Muriel was sitting in her chair while Eustace was in his chair holding a lottery ticket. I was sitting in between them with Courage on my lap sleeping. I was going through my scroll and reading any news to keep up to date on what is happening in Vale. But also, to tell Blake that I had not forgotten my promise and that soon I will take her fishing in Nowhere as soon as she gets the chance to come.

' *The Nowhere lottery is bigger than ever.'* The reporter o the t.v. announced excitedly. *'And we'll find out who wins, tomorrow!'*

"Whoo-Hoo! That's going to be me! Me! Me! Me!" Eustace shouted in joy as he looked over his ticket which had the number 1,2,3,4,5.

' *Doubt it. Lottery jackpots are rigged one way or another. Still may win, but far less than you expect.'* I thought as I put away my scroll.

' ***What are the chances something may happen to us since the lottery is bigger and about to be announced?'*** Courage asked waking up.

"I have no idea Courage. Honestly, I just hope it's not too dangerous." I answered.

"That reminds me. Jaune, be a dear and go downtown and pick us up these ingredients. I'm planning on making some chicken dumplings later today." Muriel said handing me a list.

"Okay. Muriel. I'll be back soon. Want to come with me Courage?" I asked him.

' ***Nah, I'll stick around and sleep some more.'*** He answered with a yawn before going back to sleep.

"Okay. I'll be back later." I said as made my way over to the door. Eustace merely grunted while Muriel waved goodbye and Courage snored.

Chuckling, I opened the door and exited the house. As I made my way into town, I saw a strange looking red van that had the antennas on top of it and had the words t.v. repair man written on the side. I felt like I should follow the van especially since its heading in the direction of the farm, but ultimately ignored it as I felt I was just being paranoid. A few minutes later, I reached the bus stop that would take me downtown. Getting on, I sat down and the bus drove off into the downtown part of Nowhere. After twenty-five minutes, the bus reached its destination and stopped, allowing me to get off. Once off, I headed down a few blocks to the supermarket. Going inside, I took out the list and read it over.

"Okay, three bottles of vinegar. Gross." I said reading over the list.

I never understood why Muriel and her family put vinegar in everything but on the rare occasion, it did make the food or drinks taste a lot better. But ither way, I put away the list and started going through the store and getting everything that she needed. After about a half hour, I finally finished getting everything and went to the cashier to pay. But as I was getting in and line and started to put the supplies on the belt, someone called out my name.

"Mr. Arc?" The voice asked. Turning around, I was greeted to the surprise of Glynda Goodwitch.

"Ms. Goodwitch?" I asked surprised. I was not at all expecting to see her here in Nowhere. "What are you doing here?"

"I can ask you the same thing." She said with a light glare.

"Picking up some groceries for my family." I answered as I started to pay for them. She seemed genuinely surprised at this for some reason.

"I do hope you don't mind me asking, but is it true that the Arc Family disowned you yet you found another family that took you in without hesitation?" She asked. Normally, I didn't like to bring this up, even with my friends, but Glynda only ever wants what's best for her students so decided to answer.

"Yes, that is true. The Arc Family disowned me. Though it was more Muriel who adopted me as Eustace didn't really care." I corrected.

"Well, I'm happy that you found another family that seems to truly care for you." She said with a small smile.

"Thanks. But I still want to know, why are you doing all the way out here in Nowhere which is pretty far from Vale and even father if we are talking about Beacon." I asked. She closed her eyes at this and released a frustrated sigh while massaging her temples.

"Three reasons. Two of which belong to Ozpin with the third to Ironwoods. Ozpin wanted me to investigate here as he heard there were some strange happenings here. But the real reason he wanted me to come is the second reason and that's to see if here has any new type of coffee he wants to try. As for Ironwoods, he wanted me to check if the findings Penny has when she came here are true that potentially a maiden is here along with other strange thing findings." She answered struggling to keep her anger in check.

"Well, I am honestly sorry that you have to put up with Ozpin. But I can also save you the hassle and tell you that what Penny found is indeed true." I told her.

"You mean, that what she said is true. I'm sorry Mr. Arc but I don't believe you." She said shaking her head.

"First, don't call me Arc as I am no longer am one. Just call me Jaune. And second, I actually have proof of everything. It's back at the farmhouse on the computer." I told her.

"While I am sure you have proof, I am actually on a tight-" She began but stopped when she felt her scroll vibrate. She took it out and read the notification and nearly crushed her scroll to pieces in anger and frustration.

"Are you alright Ms. Goodwitch?" I asked as I started bagging the groceries. She took a few deep breaths before answering.

"I am fine Mr.- I mean Jaune. But right now, there is a mess in Beacon and the airport is shut down for repairs and won't be back up and running until later today." She said as she slowly calmed down.

"Sorry, but that happens quite a bit here. What do you plan to do until it gets fixed?" I asked as I picked up my bags and moved to the side so she could pay for the stuff she got.

"Possibly walk around and find a hotel to stay at and rest." She answered sighing as she finished paying and grabbed her bags.

"Why don't you come back with me to the farmhouse?" I suggested as we left the store.

"While that would be much appreciated, I do not think that the ones who adopted you will be so willing to accept a stranger coming into their house." She said as we made our way to the bus stop.

"Actually, Muriel loves meeting people so it won't be a problem. As for Eustace who is the farmer of the house, he doesn't care who is in the house as long as they don't interrupt his reading of the paper." I explained.

"Still, I'm not too sure-" Glynda began but I cut her off.

"You can finally relax a bit and Muriel does know how to make a delicious cup of tea that can really soothe the nerves and make someone relax." I informed with a smile. This seemed to have been enough to convince her.

"Then I guess I can come over. Not to mention it has been a while since I had a good cup of tea." She said with a rare smile.

We sat down on the bench and waited for the bus to arrive. After a few minutes, it did and we got on and sat down in the seats. A moment later, the bus started moving again to the farmhouse. The trip was mostly silent aside from the occasional question from Glynda on how has my life been while I asked her how life has been at Beacon. And from that conversation, I learned that it has gotten even crazier since I left. And that Ruby is now seeing a therapist for the nightmares she constantly has of a certain violin girl we met in New York. That made me mentally make a reminder to try and help Ruby overcome those nightmares. Soon, the bus stopped signifying that we arrived at the farmhouse.

"This is a cozy home. Though, why is it built in the middle of Nowhere?" Glynda asked as we got off the bus.

"I have no idea Ms. Goodwitch. All I can tell you is that this house has been around for a few centuries. We are just the current owners." I answered.

She nodded in understanding and we started walking towards the house. But as we got nearer, I felt that something was seriously off. There were tire tracks going away from the farm yet Eustace's truck was still here.

"Jaune, do you have a dog?" Glynda asked getting my attention.

"Well, the family dog but yes." I answered.

"Is that him?" She asked pointing to the house. I turned to the house and saw that Courage was walking to the house soaking wet and a

large part of the fence in his mouth.

"Oh, no." I said concerned and immediately rushed towards him. I could tell that Glynda was following as well. After a few seconds, we reached the porch and saw Courage was breathing heavily.

"Courage, are you okay?" I asked him. He tried to answer but the fence part in his mouth prevented him from doing so. "Hold on."

' ***Thanks, Jaune.'*** He said before turning back around.

"Jaune, what happened?" Glynda asked concerned.

"I'm not sure. But I feel like we will have our answer inside." I answered. At that moment, Courage kicked the door open and we got our answer.

"Must be slick. Must be slippery. Must be smooth." The almost echoey sounding voice of Eustace said.

"Well, howdy owdy odey oh." Muriel said in an almost creepily happy tone.

"Um, what is happening here?" Glynda asked as we entered the living room and saw Eustace was in a weird purple body suit while Muriel had some make up and looking like a clown at a circus. And for some reason, she was juggling bowling pins.

' *Le Quack want lottery money. Get lottery money for Le Quack.'* The t.v. demanded. Looking over at it, I saw the face of Le Quack there for a moment before it vanished and all that was left was the red spiral.

"They were hypnotized. And Le Quack used the television to do so." I answered as I walked up to them and waved my hand in front of them to try and get a response. But got nothing as they were as still as a statue with and repeated what they said earlier.

"Who is this Le Quack?" Glynda asked as she moved in front of Muriel and Eustace and tried to get their attention but got nothing like me.

"A duck. A duck that can talk, is a criminal and we have dealt with before." I answered.

"A duck? So, a faunus?" She asked confused.

"I cannot say for certain, but I am like 90% certain that he is not a faunus." I answered as I took out my scroll, pulled up an image I found of Le Quack and handed it to her. "This is him."

"That is not funny Jaune." Glynda said with a frown. But that was quickly replaced with surprise when La Quack reappeared on the t.v. and gave the demand again. "I... stand corrected. I take it this is not the first strange encounter you have had."

"Your right in that regard. Me and Courage have had many weird experiences before this. But I will tell you about them later." I told her as me and Courage walked over to the t.v. and tried to turn it off but failed. "Courage, what happened here?"

' ***A few minutes after you left, Le Quack arrived and 'offered' to fix the television. But Eustace slammed the door on him. After that, Le Quack cut down the antenna. Eustace 'tried' to fix it but only got exploded. He then called Le Quack who came and 'fix' the television. I tried to stop them but they did not listen. And then, Le Quack ordered Eustace to send me flying into the ocean.'*** He answered.

"I also take it that you are somehow understanding your dog." Glynda asked concerned.

"Yes. I'm not sure how though. Apparently, Velvet, Nora, Blake and Penny can understand him also." I answered before turning back to Courage. "Did he do anything else?"

' ***Just the television and then left.'*** He answered.

"What did your dog, um... Courage say?" Glynda asked hesitantly.

"He said that Le Quack came and offered his services to fix the television after he cut down the antenna. And now, he is using the television to hypnotize Muriel and Eustace." I answered.

"Then the first matter of business would be to get rid of this television." Glynda said as she found the remote and tried to turn it off. But it stayed on. "Hmm. Jaune, try unplugging it."

"Right," I said and went around and pulled the plug. Yet the t.v. remained on.

"Hmm. The duck must have hard wired it to stay on somehow." Glynda surmised at seeing the t.v. still on with the red swirls displayed.

' ***Grrrr.'*** Courage growled before jumping on the t.v. and started biting it as if that would stop it. Only to painfully learn that it didn't when he stopped and nearly all his teeth fell out. I would have laughed a bit, but the sound of Glynda chuckling lightly caught me off guard. But she quickly recomposed herself before I could say anything.

"I do not believe that would have achieved our goals Courage. Since we cannot turn it off, our next best course of action would be to get rid of it." Glynda said while pulling out her weapon of choice.

The disciplinarian. With a wave of it, the t.v. was suddenly in the air being levitated by her. She then motioned for us to follow. Nodding, we opened the door for her and we all headed out back. She then placed it near the trash. But then got a little confused when Courage went up to it and picked it up and moved forward a bit.

"What is he doing Jaune?" Glynda asked curious.

"Getting rid of the t.v. I suppose but in his own unique way." I answered unsure. But we got our answer a moment later when Courage tossed it up in the air a bit before quickly pulling out a baseball bat and hitting the t.v. with it causing the t.v. to go flying off into the distance.

"Well. That is one way to get rid of a problem. But now let s head back inside and try and free your family." Glynda said turning to me.

"Right." I said agreeing with. I was already trying to figure out a way to break them free from le Quack control.

' ***AAAHHH!'*** Courage suddenly screamed. I was about to ask him what's wrong but got my answer when I heard Eustace's truck turn on. I quickly locked over to where it is and saw that Muriel and Eustace were already in it. They were about to drive off, but it stalled as Glynda managed to keep it in place for a moment.

"Quickly." She told us. Nodding, we all quickly raced over to the truck and got into the back of it. Once in, Glynda let go off the truck which caused to jerk forward suddenly for a moment but smooth out as Eustace drove the truck.

"Where are they going?" Glynda asked.

"Presumably to where the lottery money is kept." I answered.

"How should we go about this Jaune? I can stop this car easily but they will still be hypnotized and the 'duck' will still be free." Glynda asked.

"As much I don't want them to do this, but we have to let them steal the money. For once they do, they will most likely drive to where Le Quack currently is." I answered.

"Do you believe that is the best course of action Jaune as we are huntsmen and even though you were expelled, you did swear to

uphold the law." Glynda asked before reminding me while also giving me a light glare.

"I know. The thing is, security here in Nowhere is a joke and the guards are almost worthless. But mainly, Nowhere does not really recognize huntsmen as official protectors of humanity. So, we can't really do anything using that as they will just arrest us." I explained.

"Why must there always be a complication?" She asked while rubbing her temples in frustration.

' ***Shh! We're here.'*** Courage said getting our attention.

"What did he say?" Glynda asked.

"We're here. Get down." I answered before lowering myself so we would not be seen.

We had arrived at the lottery building. Eustace stopped the truck with him and Muriel getting out. Eustace went to the side of the building and went into the sewer while Muriel went up to the guard and distract him.

' ***Jaune. Your teacher has telekinesis?'*** Courage asked getting my attention.

"Yeah." I answered curious as to what he was getting at.

' ***Could she get me to the top of the building where I can sneak in and hopefully alert someone?'*** He asked.

"That could work." I told him.

"What could work?" Glynda asked as she was completely surprised at how easily the guard was being distracted by Muriel simply by juggling.

"Courage said that if you could get him to the top of the building, he could enter and try and raise the alarm to alert everyone." I

answered.

"And how do you know that he can do that?" She countered. I looked towards Courage and he smiled with his toothy grin which caused me to smile as well.

"Because he is one talented dog." I answered.

Turning back to her, I saw her sigh in irritation before waving her weapon. A purple glow surrounded Courage and was soon sent to the roof top of the building. Unfortunately, the sound of glass shattering greeted our ears which told us that either the roof was glass or he was sent through a glass part. I winced at that but shook it off as I knew Courage was fine as he went through worse before.

"Will he be, okay?" Glynda asked worried when she heard the glass shatter.

"He will as he has gone through much worse." I answered.

She seemed hesitant and confused but nodded. Looking back at the guard, we saw that he was laughing at Muriel who was juggling a motorcycle, a bowling ball and an anchor. We stayed like that for a while longer. With Glynda growing more astounded as the guard occasionally asked question when he thought he heard something come in from the building. Then the alarm went off alerting him. Only for him to ignore it when he asked Muriel if she heard it as well and she answered no.

"Are all security guards like this in Nowhere?" Glynda asked shocked.

"Pretty much." I answered. She seemed like she was about to have a mental breakdown but managed to keep herself together. Looking back at the guard, I saw Muriel disappear and all the stuff she was juggling hit him on the head causing him to go down and become unconscious.

"Ouch." I said at seeing all that hit him. I was about to go and check up on him but Glynda stopped me when she spotted Eustace and Muriel coming back with a large bag of money. They got in the truck and began to drive off. Presumably to where Le Quack is.

"Where is your dog?" Glynda asked. But received her answer when we saw Courage lean out of the truck and start tossing money out. Leaving behind a trail of money for either us to return or for the police to follow.

"Apparently, in the bag leaving a trail of money for the police to follow when they got alerted when the alarm went off." I explained. She nodded in understanding as we kept our heads down as Eustace drove us to where Le Quack hopefully is. All the while, Courage kept tossing money out the window.

Half an Hour later

After a long drive, we finally reached our destination. Eustace stopped the truck with him and Muriel getting out of the truck while carrying the bag of money. Unaware that Courage was still in it. Hopping off the truck, we silently followed them inside the building. A few moments later, we reached a door where Le Quack is probably behind.

"Glynda, me and Courage will take care of Le Quack. Can you take care of Muriel and Eustace?" I asked her. She sent me a light glare but nodded all the same. We turned back to face Eustace and Muriel and saw them both hold onto the bag of money while they kick open the door and enter.

"Bon Jour! Le big bucks." The voice of Le Quack said happily. Quietly entering the room, we saw Eustace give Le Quack the bag who then dropped it to the floor before laughing evilly while rubbing his 'hands' together.

"Qu'est-ce que c'est?" He suddenly asked confused when Courage suddenly threw up a dollar bill. Le Quack then opened the bag to

discover Courage in there. Stepping closer, I saw that there was no money in the bag left.

' ***Hahaha.'*** Courage laughed nervously when Le Quack stared him down. Turning to Glynda, I nodded to her. She gave a small nod as well before using her semblance to pull Muriel and Eustace away to safety where she then tied them up. Luckily, Le Quack did not notice that as he was too preoccupied with Courage.

"You pesky little dog! I thought I got rid of you." Le Quack said before reaching in and strangling Courage. "What have you done with the money?"

"Back off Le Quack." I shouted getting his attention. He turned to me but then got blinded when Courage poked both his eyes. He recoiled in pain while letting go off Courage. Which gave me the chance to get Courage out of the bag and then place the bag on Le Quack's head. He growled in annoyance and tried to take the bag off but was clearly having trouble but was slowly getting it off.

' ***Over here.'*** Courage shouted. Turning to him, I saw that he was pointing to a room filled with televisions. Nodding, we quickly entered the room and hid behind one of the larger televisions.

"I have you now. You dirty little dog and boy." Le Quack said as he entered the room and started to look for us. Peeking around, I saw him pass by us.

' ***I have an idea.'*** Courage whispered to me.

He then leaned in and turned on the television. It was static for a moment but quickly went to a channel. I was about to turn it off, hoping that Le Quack did not hear it but Courage stopped me. I was confused but got my answer when the archers on screen shot some arrows. But instead of staying in the television, they came out and nearly hit Le Quack. But it missed as he managed to hide behind another television. He turned on his television and, on the screen, appeared warships I have not seen before that were firing. A canon

ball came out of the screen and towards us. I pushed Courage down just in time as the canon ball skid the top of our heads and passed by harmlessly. This went on for a few more moments. With both sides just changing channels with different weapons coming out at the screen and towards each other. But it stopped when I heard Glynda's voice come out.

"Jaune. Where are you?" She called out as she entered the room. I was about to answer but heard Le Quack laugh evilly. He then changed channels to one that had military soldiers on screen wielding a rocket launcher.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted as I saw Glynda pass. I grabbed her hand and pulled her to us behind the television. And just in time as the rocket launcher was fired with the missile heading towards us. Luckily, Glynda reacted in time and managed to use her semblance to catch the rocket and send it off in another direction where it exploded upon impact with another television. She then turned to us with a glare.

"What is happening?" She asked.

"Using the televisions to battle each other." I answered as I reached around and changed channels. A submarine appeared on screen which fired a torpedo which came off screen and at Le Quack who managed to dodge it.

"How is this possible?" Glynda asked dumbfounded that this was possible.

"I have no idea. But I just go along with it." I answered. She took a deep breath before nodding. We the turned back and saw Le Quack changed to another channel with a hydra shooting fire. Had I not been scared; I would have realized that I have seen that hydra before in New York.

"Get down." Glynda said as she pushed me to the ground to avoid the fire that the hydra shot at me. She then pulled me back.

"Thanks for the save." I told her as I moved behind the television.

"Let me try." She said as she reached around and changed channel. This time, instead of something dangerous, a policeman was on screen with a pie in his hand. He then threw the pie which came of screen and managed to hit Le Quack in the face.

"How annoying." Le Quack stated with the pie covering his face. He then shook the pie off his face. Only to be left staring at a giant stick of dynamite on his face with its fuse lit. "Uh-oh."

"SHIT!" I shouted and pushed Glynda and Courage behind some more televisions as the fuse reached the dynamite.

' *This is gonna hurt.'* I thought as I braced myself for the explosion.

BOOM

Everything hurt from that explosion. Rubbing the stars from my eyes that came when a broken television hit my head, I looked around and saw that everything was destroyed. Looking towards Le Quack, I saw that he was sitting right where he was with an annoyed look on his face. His feathers pitch black from soot. Turning a bit to the left, I saw that Courage was in the television we were hiding behind earlier with a dazed look on his face.

"Are you okay Jaune?" Glynda asked. Looking up, I saw her hand held out to help me. Grabbing it, she helped me up.

"Yeah, I'm fine. But how about you?" I asked worried.

"Even after suffering a giant explosion, you are still more worried for others which is admirable. But to answer your question, yes, I am fine. I have survived much worse and have my tricks on how to survive explosions like this." She answered while giving a rare smile and even rarer wink. I was about to say something but stopped when all of sudden two officers came into the room.

"Oh ho, Le Quack. We've been looking for you. So, we got you at last." The officer with a mustache said as his partner placer cuffs on Le Quack. They then started to leave but stopped and turned to us.

"Good job. All of you." He said before leaving.

We just nodded while Courage laughed still dazed. Once they were gone, we looked around at all the destruction before shrugging and leaving the room. Exiting the room, we saw Eustace and Muriel manage to free themselves and were now eating the food Le Quack left out earlier. Unfazed and unaware of all that just happened.

"What shall we do with them?" I asked worried that we could not reverse what Le Quack did to them.

"Do not worry Jaune. I found out what the duck did to them and learned that it was only temporary. It should wear off soon." Glynda answered.

"That's good. Now, let's get them back home." I said with a sigh as I felt the tiredness catch up to me. Glynda and Courage nodded and we began the long process of getting them back to the farm from this place.

Farmhouse

"Well, I can certainly say that was a fun little adventure." Glynda said with a soft smile.

"It sure was Ms. Goodwitch." I said with a smile as well.

We were back at the Farmhouse. It was nighttime and we were on the front porch. Glynda had just finished the tea that Muriel made for her and we finished discussing and going over all the finding that Penny had found. And not surprising at all, Glynda was again shocked at what I showed her. Even more when I called Iris to come over real quick. Glyda nearly fainted when Iris appeared and showed Glynda her control over storms. I was worried though that Glynda

would report this to Ozpin and even more trouble would come thinking that Iris is a maiden. Luckily, Glynda told us that she would not be revealing that to Ozpin. After a few more minutes of discussing everything, Glynda left as the airport was back up and running again. Iris also left as she still had some work left to do. But before she did, I grabbed her hand and pulled her in for a kiss on the lips. She blushed when we separated but smiled all the same. She then left to go back to her work. Smiling, I went back inside the house. Muriel and Eustace were both in their chairs with Courage on Muriel's lap. I went in between and sat down. Turning to the t.v. I saw that they were about to announce the winner of the lottery.

' *And the winner of the Nowhere lottery is number 1,2,3,4,5.'* The reporter declared.

"Huh? Hee, Hee, Hee. I'm rich! Ha, Ha. I'm rich! I'm rich! I'm rich!" Eustace shouted in joy. But before he could continue, the reporter spoke up again.

' *Unfortunately, due to a burglary earlier today, the lottery is down to.'* The reporter said while he reached into his pocket and pulled out some change. *'Seventeen cents.'*

"AAAHHH!" Eustace yelled out in anger. He then picked up the television and walked to the back of the house and opened the back door where he proceeds to kick it away from the house in anger. "ROTTEN TV!"

' ***Should we tell him?'*** Courage asked smiling at Eustace getting boiling mad.

"That he quite literally had his hands on the money earlier but didn't know it because he was under Le Quack's control." I said while smirking at Eustace who was close to breaking down now. "Nah, let him lose it."

' ***Alright.'*** Courage said looking back at Eustace who was now coming back to his seat angrily. I internally smirked at Eustace's

dismay and luck.

Note:

(1) Fishy Business with Blake. (2) Dome of Doom with Peach. (3) Son of the Chicken from Outer Space with Winter. (4) The House of Discontent with Oobleck. (5) Human Habitrail with Coco. (6) The Quilt Club with Coco.

Those that are asking if I know any stories where team rwby reacts or go into another universe, sorry but while I do know a few, they have been discontinued or been taken down, And the few that are still up only have a few chapters for a specific series like react to a jaune of a different universe or to death battle.

This chapter was a bit tough without changing it completely as Glynda could easily change everything or making something seem really forced.

X3runner: I would say so that Iris knows the goose god.

Fishy Buisness

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly dog

Chap 18: Fishy Business

We were currently in the living room watching a monster movie. But the monster on screen I saw before as it was the same hydra that nearly burned me and the same one I saw in New York. Eustace was in his chair annoyed. I was on the couch resting a bit. Courage was next to me holding a small hoop. He was trying to get his new pet fish to jump through the hoop. But the fish just ignored him and grew annoyed as Courage kept tapping the bowl with the hoop. He then pulled out a poster with the fish jumping through the hoop to try and get the fish to do the same. The fish only seemed to sigh and turned away.

"Courage, that is not going to work." I told him as I took off my fishing vest.

Seeing as today there was nothing to do and Blake had a vacation day from Beacon, we decided to go fishing today in Nowhere Lake. And to my surprise, we caught nearly one hundred fish in the matter of a few hours. And since we spent nearly the whole day there, we had quite a lot of fish that we had to have Courage pick us up with Eustace's truck to be able to transport it back to the farmhouse. I also had to keep Blake from immediately eating some of the fish raw. After a half hour drive, we made it back to the house. Muriel was waiting for us to return and helped us bringing all the fish in. Now, Blake and Muriel in the kitchen making all kinds of fish related dishes. Though, after a bit, it turned from just making the fishes into food to Muriel teaching Blake all the different recipes she knew on how to cook fish.

' ***Then what do you suggest I do?'*** Courage asked irritated. He turned back to the bowl and kept trying to get the fish to jump

through the hoop but failed.

"You can't train a goldfish to jump out of the water Courage." I told him. He was about to say something but the kitchen door opening caught our attention.

"I've got a special treat." Muriel said walking into the living room while carrying a wooden tray.

"What's that?" Eustace demanded.

"Sushi." Muriel answered. Eustace then grabbed a bite of it only to spit it out a moment later when Muriel told him it's raw fish.

"Yuck! Lousy stinking raw fish." Eustace complained before turning back to the tv.

"Is there anything he does not hate?" Blake asked as she came to stand next to me while holding her own plate of different fish dishes. It was going quickly by the way as she seemed to love the recipes that Muriel taught her.

"Money, his truck and himself." I answered while shaking my head at Eustace. I then leaned in and grabbed a piece of sushi from the plate Muriel had and eating it. Courage did the same but put it back when his pet fish gasped when it saw him pick a piece up.

"Can't believe you have to put up with him daily." Blake said shaking her head in disbelief. "Can you move over a bit?"

"Sure." I said and moved over so Blake could sit on the couch as well. She nodded in thanks before sitting down next to me and resumed eating her fish in peace and joy. Hearing the tapping continue, we looked over and saw Courage keep on tapping on the fish bowl with the hoop.

"Does Courage realize that the fish that do tricks are specially trained by special trainers?" Blake asked as she watched Courage

grow increasingly frustrated at trying to train his fish.

"Nope." I answered while trying not to laugh at him.

Courage growled a bit at us before going back to his fish. Everything remained calm for a few the next few minutes. Muriel and Blake were eating the fish while Eustace began to read his newspaper. I was watching the movie and enjoying another monster defeat the hydra. The calmness was only interrupted when Courage suddenly hummed in confusion.

' ***Hmmm?'*** He said in confusion before looking around the fish bowl and to the window before screaming in terror.

"What's wrong Courage?" I asked worried. Instead of answering, he went up to Eustace and started trying to get his attention. But he got annoyed and pulled out his mask.

"OOGA BOOGA WOOGA!" Eustace shouted with his mask on.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed before jumping in fear. Unfortunately, he jumped so high and hit the ceiling before falling down and landing in the bowl.

"Ha, ha, ha." Eustace laughed while taking off the mask.

"One day, he is going to get what he deserves." Blake growled. I nodded in agreement before getting up and helping Courage out of the bowl.

"I got you Courage." I said as I pulled him out of the bowl. "You okay?"

' ***Yeah, I'm fine.'*** He answered before shaking the water off him. I was about to ask him what scared him but a knock on the door caught our attention.

"I wonder who it could be at this hour." Muriel wondered as she placed the food down on her chair. She then walked up to the door to

answer. But when she opened the door, we grew confused and worried when we saw a giant purple fish with a hat on her head standing there.

"Do you know her or seen that before Jaune?" Blake asked turning to me.

"No, I have not." I answered suspiciously. I got up and went to stand next to Muriel. Blake looked between her food and us and sighed. She then got up and walked up next to us well. But not before grabbing another two pieces.

"Yes?" Muriel asked the fish.

"I am a missionary fish. A fishionary. And I represent the official organization of deeply moral fish." The fish answered before batting her eyelashes.

"Deeply Moral Fish? I never hear of that organization before." I asked through narrow eyes. She seemed to glare at me at this.

"We are... a... uh, might I trouble for a glass of water." She began but started to cough heavily before asking for some water.

"No trouble at all." Muriel said before turning to me. "Jaune, be a dear and go fill a glass of water for our guest."

"Okay. Be right back." I told them before running to the kitchen, filling a glass full of water before running back. "Here you are."

"Thank you dear." Muriel said before grabbing it and handing it to the fish who seemed to be dying from lack of air.

' *Can't stay out of water for too long.'* I surmised as I saw her splash the water on her face and instantly feel better.

"I'm here to offer you all the opportunity to return from whence you came." The fish announced.

"Ooh! Scotland! I haven't seen uncle Ron in ages." Muriel said happily at the thought of being able to see her uncle again.

"I take it Scotland is where she is from but you never heard of it before nor been there?" Blake asked in a whisper. Her eyes never leaving the fish. "This seems too good to be true. And out of nowhere raises more flags,

"Your right. Best keep an eye on this. That is, if they plan on doing the trip." I agreed with her as I did not trust this one bit.

"I ain't paying for no trip." Eustace announced angrily.

' *Well, that's a relief.'* I thought as we would not be able to go as Eustace was too greedy to spend any money. But that went out the window by what the fish said next.

"There's no cost." The fish said before pushed to the side by Eustace who somehow is already packed.

"Works for me." He said as he walked towards the bus the fish presumably used to get here. Which kind of surprised me as I did not think that fish could drive. Courage then came up to Muriel and tried to warn her but she mistook it as something else entirely.

"Of course, you can come Courage. Would you like to come as well Blake?" Muriel told Courage before asking Blake. She seemed a bit hesitant but nodded anyway.

"I would love to. Thank you." She said while glaring at me and the fish.

"Marvelous." Muriel said while clasping her hands together.

"I have my van waiting right over there." The fish said pointing over to her van that Eustace was trying to open. Muriel walked over to the van which gave me a chance to talk to Blake.

"Are you sure you want to come Blake? You don't have to if you don't want to." I asked her.

"I'm sure Jaune. Besides, while it may be nice see a new place, I do not trust this at all. And I'm not about to let a friend go in this alone." She answered.

"Thanks Blake." I said with a smile.

"But don't tell the others I said that." She added with a hiss. I nodded in understanding and slight fear. She nodded before heading over to the van and entering.

' ***She's a feisty one.'*** Courage said watching Blake sit down in the van.

"That's just how she is. But also, if word gets out, her teammate Yang will tease her nonstop." I explained.

' ***The one that makes all the bad puns?'*** Courage asked.

"Yup." I answered and from the corner of my eye, I saw Courage shiver at that. I shook my head and held in a laugh. "Come on Courage."

Walking up to the van, we got in and took our seats. Eustace buckled himself in and instantly fell asleep. Muriel pulled out some cloth and two giant needles and started sewing whiling singing a song. Blake and I sat next to each other while Courage sat down in the seat behind us. The trip was long and boring, And I could tell that Blake was missing her book right about now as she was getting pretty bored right now. After about another half hour, I spotted something that I did not like.

"Um, why are we going into the ocean?" I asked the fish as the van entered the ocean and was soon completely underwater.

"All questions will be answered soon." The fish curtly answered.

Turning to Blake, I saw that she was growing angry and anxious when she saw the van go underwater. Once under water, the van started to move around freely as if it was a submarine instead of a van. We navigated through the waters and eventually came upon what looked like a landing strip.

' *Victor-Echo Clear to land.'* A voice on the radio said.

"Does your family not even notice the fact that we are underwater?" Blake asked looking at Muriel.

"Eustace does not care about anything and will only think of something as bad if it tries to harm him or his money. And Muriel will either just think she is dreaming or part of the trip." I answered.

She seemed taken back by this but nodded either way in understanding. Soon, we landed on the landing strip and hit what seemed to be a plastic tunnel. But instead of going through fully, we only went in halfway. My guess was that so water does not come in and we can breathe. The fish put a bowl on her head filled with water before opening the van door. We unbuckled ourselves, got up and proceeded to get off the van followed by Muriel and Eustace.

"Where's my peanuts?" Eustace demanded.

"Was there ever a moment he does not think about himself and only himself?" Blake asked as we followed the fish to another room.

"The day where he cares about someone else that is not him will be the day the Ozpin fully gives up on coffee." I answered.

' ***What do you think will be waiting for us?' C*** ourage asked scared.

"I have no idea Courage. Have any ideas, Blake?" I answered before asking her.

"I just want to get back to dry land as I hate being wet." She answered while looking around. Only to stare at the schools of fish the swim by us.

"They are making these airport terminals spiffier and spiffier every year." Muriel said not realizing that we are not at an airport.

"Bah." Eustace merely complained in response.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage suddenly screamed catching my attention along with Blakes.

We turned around and saw Courage become scared when a pufferfish inflated himself to scare him. Shaking our heads, we followed the others while Courage ran to catch up with us. After a few more minutes of walking, we came upon another room where the plastic tunnel ended. Going through the sliding doors, we looked around saw that we appeared to be on the inside of a giant rock. There was also a giant desk on the other side of the room with three fish with wigs sat on top. To the side, there was a giant octopus with a glass bowl on its head standing next to a curtain covering a small part of the wall.

' *What could be behind that?'* I mentally wondered.

"What?! Huh?!" Eustace said surprised at what he is seeing and where we are. But then, decided to go up to the fish with wigs and demanded to know where his peanuts are.

"Is this Nowhere international airport?" Muriel asked confused.

"Then where are we?" Blake demanded.

"Silence airbreather. This is the undersea tribunal to educate and re-educate land-dwelling humans." The fish answered while walking towards the fish with wigs.

"I don't see what any of this has to do with going home to Scotland?" Muriel asked confused. Turning to Blake, I saw that she was about to ask a question but I already knew what she was going to ask.

"She is a very pure and naïve soul. And because of that, she does not think anyone is capable of having bad intentions until she actually sees them." I answered her unspoken question. She nodded in understanding as we continued to watch the conversation between the fish and Muriel.

"You're not going to Scotland." The fish said to her.

"But you said I was going back to "from whence I came." Muriel asked.

"Yes. Yes indeed. You are going back to whence you came-from whence all life came—the sea." The fish explained.

"The sea." The fish with a wig on the right said.

"The sea." The fish with a wig on the left repeated.

"The sea." The fish with a wig in the center repeated as well. But as soon as the last fish said that, the curtain that was behind them opened up to reveal many different fish swimming about.

"Wow." Me and Blake said at the same time but for different reasons. Me because of the different but beautiful fish that was there while Blake drooled a bit at what she could cook if she gets her hands on them. Courage was next to us shivering in fear at what could happen to us.

"You got peanuts." Eustace asked getting our attention.

Looking over to him, we saw that he asked that to the giant octopus. In response to that, the octopus flicked Eustace's hat off his head before lifting him up into the air using the suction cups on his tentacle. The octopus then moved over to us and did the same to us.

Blake managed to escape his first grab at her using her semblance. She managed to escape the next few attempts but was still eventually caught as the octopus started using its other tentacles. Once he had all of us, he moved us over to stand before the fish with wigs. He then let go of us for some strange reason.

"Your scalinesses...I have observed the ways of these land-walkers and have found them to be highly uncivilized." The fish announced. The fish with wigs started muttering amongst themselves.

"Wearing shoes, sipping tea, blinking... it gets worse. Using household appliances, sitting for extended periods of time watching the noise and picture machine." The fish continued on.

"The television?" Muriel asked confused.

"Where is the television?" Eustace quickly asked when he heard Muriel ask about the television. This caused us to roll our eyes at him as even in danger that could end someone's life, he only cares for his own and his own things.

"And, worse of all. Imprisoning fish for their own amusement." The fish added lastly. The other fish began muttering excitedly at this. "We cannot ignore such vile behavior. Your puffinesses, I petition the court to pronounce these four, guilty."

"Oh my." Muriel said worriedly while Courage gulped in fear.

"It is the fining of this tribunal..." The fish with wig on the left began.

"That the accused are frighteningly uncivilized..." The middle fish continued.

"And therefore, must be found..." The fish on the right finished before a short pause was made.

"GUILTY!" All three fish declared while banging their mallets.

"Oh my." Muriel said shocked.

"Oh, this ain't going to be good." I said already preparing for the worst.

' ***What do you think is going to happen Jaune?'*** Courage asked worried.

'I have no idea." I answered.

"They shall...' The fish on the left began.

"Be sentenced...' The middle fish continued.

"To be civilized in..." The fish on the right finished.

"THE BOWL!" The declared at the same time before looking to the octopus.

We turned to him and saw the octopus pull a string which caused the curtains to move apart and reveal a giant fish bowl behind it. Inside the bowl there was someone already swimming. But the octopus grabbed him and pulled him out of the bow. The guy tried to get out but failed. The octopus then moved to the wall and pressed a button which opened a passageway outside of where we are into the ocean. With him gone, the octopus then brought the bowl over to us.

"But we can't breathe underwater." Muriel told them.

"And some of us hate getting wet." Blake added but took a step back when the fish glared at her. At that moment, the octopus came from behind, grabbed us and placed something on our necks before lifting us up so we couldn't try and take them off.

"These temporary gills will allow you to breathe underwater until you become fully civilized and grow gills of your own." The middle fish explained.

We tried to say something, but the octopus raised us higher into the air before dropping us into the bowl. All except for Blake as she somehow, like a cat jumped in fear and clung onto the tentacle of the

octopus. He tried to get her but struggled to do so. Once he did, he tried to get her into the water again, only for her to somehow, get herself to the curtain behind the fish with wigs. This process continuing for about ten minutes. With the octopus trying to get Blake into the bowl while Blake tried everything in her power to not get sent into the bowl. But eventually, the octopus finally managed to catch her and place her into the bowl. Where she slowly sank to the bottom in a sitting position.

"Not one word." She threatened us. Me and Courage were actually watching the show while eating the popcorn the Courage pulled from somewhere. We just nodded trying not to laugh while she growled at us. Looking out the bowl, we saw the fish with wigs leave the room via the plastic tunnel.

"I hate Scotland." Eustace complained still not understanding anything that just happened.

"I don't think I'm quite suited to this." Muriel said as she began to swim around.

"How about you Blake?" I asked smirking. She just growled at me and I swear, if she had claws, she would have shown them to me in anger. This however, just caused me to burst out laughing along with Courage. Blake hissed at us and was about to pounce at us but a sudden tapping noise caught our attention. Looking over, we saw the octopus tapping on the glass with a canister he was holding.

' ***EEEIHHHH!'*** Courage shrieked in terror before swimming into the toy castle that was in the bowl.

"This Scottish t.v. Stinks." Eustace complained again. Turning to him, we saw that he was sitting in front of an opening and closing treasure chest and thought that it was a Scottish television.

' ***Really?'*** Courage asked annoyed at Eustace.

"He is just unbelievable." Blake added.

"Huh?" Eustace suddenly asked surprised. He then swam up to the top along with Muriel. Looking up, we saw that the octopus had put fish food into the bowl and now both Muriel and Eustace were eating the flakes.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror when he saw this. He then swam to them and tried to stop them.

"That is disturbing and unnerving." Blake added when she saw Muriel, Eustace and now Courage started eating the flakes.

"Your right. Anyway, it's time to get out of here. But first." I said while swimming towards Courage who was now in front of the treasure chest.

"Courage, get a hold of yourself." I shouted as I shook him. He seemed to realize what he just did and started screaming in terror and fear. But stopped when I smacked him on the head.

' ***Thanks, Jaune.'*** He said as he rubbed the back of his head.

"No problem." I said with a smile.

"Sorry to cut off this moment, but how should we go about getting out of here?" Blake asked.

"Right. Courage, you go up and grab onto the octopus's tentacle to distract him. Blake, you and I grab the curtains over there and use it to blind him." I told them.

They nodded and we swam up to the top. Courage then jumped up and grabbed the tentacle of the octopus distracting him. As he tried to get Courage off of him, me and Blake got out of the bowl and pulled down the curtains. Hearing a scream in pain, we turned around and saw that Courage had grabbed the mallet and smashed flat one of the tentacles of the octopus. With him in pain and distracted, we quickly ran over to him and wrapped the curtains around him and tangled/tied the curtains so he would have trouble

getting it off. Once he was taken care off, we each took off the fake gills.

"Okay, now we have to figure a way out of here." I said looking over to the bowl, knowing that it was too heavy for us to pull and that getting Muriel and Eustace our was not an option.

"Wait, how about we use the octopus's tentacles and use them to pull the bowl using the van." Blake suggested.

"Good idea Blake." I told her. She smiled and we began. Courage grabbed one tentacle and placed it on the bowl. Me and Blake then grabbed another and ran to the van. We placed it on the front of the van. Going around, we saw that the doors were still open. I turned on the van and began to close the doors but stopped when I saw Courage run up to us and enter the van. Once he was in, I closed the door and put the van into reverse.

"Um, do you know how to drive Jaune?" Balke asked concerned.

"Yup, I learned a long time ago when I had a job repairing vehicles in that job I had before going to Beacon." I explained. She nodded but still seemed worried.

Looking around, I stepped on the gas and the van immediate sped off in reverse. All the while I prayed that the tentacle would hold to the bowl and van. As we continued to drive backwards back to the house, we passed by the fishes from earlier and saw that they were getting massages from lobsters. I had hoped they did not notice us but they did and were now giving chase to us by riding the lobsters.

"Come on! Can't we catch a- WATCH IT JAUNE!" Blake began before shouting when the van started to drift a bit uncontrollably.

"Hey, it's not easy driving in reverse while trying to keep an octopus stuck to the vehicle." I defended but instantly felt weird saying that.

Soon we were back on dry land which Blake sighed in relief at. I would have laughed had we not been in a chase. After a few more minutes, we reached the farmhouse again. Hitting the brakes, the van came to an immediate stop. And causing the poor octopus to get smashed flat in between the van and the bowl which came in at such a high speed like a bullet. Opening the door, we got out of the van and ran to the bowl. Courage tried to get Muriel and Eustace out of the bowl by showing them a poster on how to do it. But a second later, we heard the sound of the fish on lobsters getting closer. Knowing we only had a few seconds left, I picked Courage up and tossed him into the bowl while Blake helped me into it as well. Once in, we grabbed Muriel and Eustace and tossed them out of the bowl. Eustace hit the floor hard while Blake caught Muriel and gently laid her on the ground. The started to flop around like they were still fish but stepped when we removed the fake gills of them. They immediately started gasping and breathing air again. But at this moment, the fish reached us.

"Stay where you are." One of the fish demanded. Courage screamed in terror and ran back to the house. But got a surprise when he opened the door and saw inside.

'Huh!' He said shocked. Curious and concerned, we all went up to him and looked inside and got a shock as well. The purple fish from before that started everything was in there being fanned by two men while eating some sushi and watching the tv. Hearing muttering behind us, we turned and saw that the fish with wigs had puffed up in anger. However, the one on the right puffed up so much and caused a lot of pressure, that the water inside the bowl on his head gushed out and left him a thin fish.

"Are you alright?" The fish on the left asked.

"Yeah, yeah." The other answered.

"Um, here. Let me fill the bowl again." I told them as I moved and grabbed the bowl from his head and removed it.

"Thank you, young man. Clearly, you are not as uncivilized as our fishionary declared you to be." The middle fish said.

"Um, thanks." I replied unsure.

"You all are free to go as we have bigger fish to fry. Retrieve the fishionary, clearly, she has fallen to uncivilization and must be recivilized. Take her to the bowl." The fish on the left declared. The octopus went inside the house to grab the fishionary. I went in as well and quickly filled the bowl before coming back out and placing it on the fish who breathed easily now that he had water again.

"Thank you, sir." He said before all three went into the van along with the lobsters and drove off. The octopus though, wined a bit before attaching himself to the van and bowl.

Nighttime

We were in the living room. Blake and I were on the couch eating the fish we made earlier. Muriel was in the tub that we brought down and filled with water. Eustace was in his chair reading his paper.

"I think I am getting pruny. That must be a good sign." Muriel said as Courage used a syringe and splashed some water on her.

"Something I never thought I would hear ever." Blake said eating some of the fried fish from her plate.

"AH! I'm hungry." Eustace complained. He lowered his paper which allowed Courage to feed using a giant container containing fish flakes and shake them which caused them to come out and into Eusta's mouth.

"Nor see that." Blake added.

"Well, you're going to have to get used to things you never expected to hear or see while in Nowhere." I told her which she nodded. Though, in the back of my mind, I realized at how true those words

are and are only going to get truer the longer I am in Nowhere. But as long as I am with my new family and Courage, it will be fine.

Note:

(1) Dome of Doom with Peach. (2) Son of the Chicken from Outer Space with Winter. (3) The House of Discontent with Oobleck. (4) Human Habitrail with Coco. (5) The Quilt Club with Coco.

Here is a question, should I make there a place where Rwby characters can use to stay in Nowhere to experience more crazy things while not having to continuously travel between Vale and Nowhere?

Dome of Doom

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 19: Dome of Doom

We were outside of the farmhouse near where we planted a few plants recently. It has been a few days since Blake, me and the family got kidnapped by fish that tried to recivilize us. I thought that we would have some peace and quiet for the next few days to rest. Unfortunately, that did not happen as in Nowhere town was a plethora of Atlas soldiers. And from a conversation I overheard from some, they were trying to find a 'maiden' that could control storms. Hearing that, I immediately inform Iris of this so she could stay away and remain safe. Muriel and Eustace also saw the soldiers and did not like that. We all agreed to not go into town for a while. And because of that, food started to become low. That's why we were standing near the plant hoping that it would grow and become food to eat.

"Food! Food! I need Food!" I heard Eustace yell/demand from inside the house. A moment later he came out the house and stomped towards us. "Where's my lunch?"

"Right here." Muriel answered as she pointed to the plants that wilted and died almost immediately.

"You just don't have a green thumb, like mine." Eustace said angrily.

"I guess that's why this place is so rich with plants. Because of your talented farming skills." I told him sarcastically while glaring at him. He growled at me as he always hated when someone pointed out something he is terrible at.

"Why don't you and your thumb go into town and buy some groceries?" Muriel suggested.

"I don't think it's safe yet." I warned them.

"WHAT! AND SPEND MONEY?!" Eustace said shocked and angry.

' ***When do you think it would be safe to go back into town?'*** Courage asked me as he heled the watering can for plants.

"I would say another week or so. Ironwoods was never a patient man and if he does not get results quick, he juts moves on to something else." I answered. AT this the wind started to pick up a bit which give us a refreshing breeze.

' ***Well, at least we still have enou- MM, MM MMPH.'*** Courage began but then started grumbling when a newspaper suddenly hit his face. He struggled to get off so I helped him by grabbing the paper and removing it from his face. ***'Thanks.'***

"No problem Courage." I told him as I was about to open the paper only for Eustace to snatch it from me.

"Huh?" Eustace said surprised. Muriel then looked over his shoulder to see what caused it.

"Free food forever. Call 555-Glutton." Muriel read.

' ***Glutton. Isn't that like a deadly sin or something?'*** Courage asked.

"I believe so. I remember reading something like that a while ago." I answered as I tried to recall what I read.

"Ha, ha. Happy Birthday to me." Eustace shouted excitedly. Muriel and Eustace then walked back into the house to call this group.

Looking back at each other, we shrugged before heading back inside as well. Except we went to the living room and turned on the T.V. and began to watch a movie. Soon Muriel and Eustace came in began to watch the movie as well. Muriel then told us that the organization will arrive later today. Nodding, we went back to watching the movie.

When the current one finished, I was about to turn to another channel to watch another movie but stopped when we heard a knock on the door.

"Who could that be?" Muriel asked as she was about to get up but I stopped her.

"Don't worry Muriel. I got it." I told her.

"Thank you Jaune." She said as she sat back down.

Getting up, I walked over to the door and opened it. And got a surprise in the form of another teacher from Beacon showing up in Nowhere suddenly. Thie teacher being Professor Peach. She is a lovely and kind mouse faunus. She had olive skin, rosy red eyes and peach colored hair the covers her adorable mouse ears. Back at Beacon, she taught us all about the various non-combat applications of dust. She is also an accomplished botanist who also taught us about plants and which ones can be used in case of emergencies.

"Oh, hello Jaune." Peach greeted with a smile.

"Hello Professor Peach." I said with a smile.

"Please Jaune, just call me Peach." She told me with a giggle as she took out a clip board and began scribbling something down for a moment before putting it away.

"Okay. But, um, if you don't mind me asking, but what are you doing here in Nowhere?" I asked her.

"I don't mind. But to answer your question, I was brought along with Ironwoods group to try and find your girlfriend." She answered. This shocked me as this could be trouble.

"I-I d-don't have-" I began stuttering but she giggled at reaction for a moment before speaking again,

"Don't worry Jaune. Glynda told me and only me about your girlfriend. She also told me on how she is a goddess and not a maiden. And besides, I'm not here to help Ironwoods." She explained.

"You're not?" I asked relieved that she was not here to help Ironwoods capture Iris.

"No silly. Nowhere is a new and interesting place. And I'm here to see if there are any new plants I could learn and take samples of." She answered.

"Okay. Well, honestly there is no really new plants here that you can't find in Vale." I told her.

"Oh, that's too bad. Well, it was nice see-" Peach began but was cut off when a truck came speeding up to the house and started honking loudly.

"That's my food." Eustace said barging past us and heading to the truck.

"Sorry about that." Muriel said coming up to us. "Jaune, who is your friend?"

"My name's Peach. I used to be Jaune's professor when was at Beacon." Peach answered with a giggle.

"How lovely. I do hope he was a good student." Muriel said smiling.

"Oh, he was my favorite student when I had him as he always tried his hardest and never tried to mess with any lesson." Peach answered smiling while looking at me.

"That's nice. But what are you doing here?" Muriel asked.

"Just here to check on Jaune but also to see if Nowhere has any new plants that are not found in Vale." Peach answered as she took out her clip board again and began scribbling again.

"That's nice. Would you care for a cup of tea?" Muriel asked.

"I would love one." Peach said putting the board away.

"Marvelous. Let us just deal with these people then we can go inside and have that tea." Muriel said as she began to walk to the truck.

"Who are they Jaune?" Peach asked as she looked at the truck.

"Because Eustace, the guy who barged past us, is such a bad farmer and does not want to spend money, he decided to get free food forever from this ad." I answered. She nodded in understanding. We then proceeded to walk over to the group. Where a guy in a suit and a large creepy smile stepped in front of us.

"We at Mega-Veg are delighted that you and your family have volunteered to test our product." The man said as he handed Eustace a stack of papers and legal documents. At that moment the truck in front started up and a whirring sound was heard. Looking up, we saw that the truck was carrying a large see-through dome and placed it over the house.

"Blah, blah, blah." Eustace complained as he held all the papers.

"Never before in the annals of agriculture has mankind had an edible product that can withstand the harsh elements of nature." The guy told us.

"Just get to the free part." Eustace demanded.

"Well, the stories I heard from your friends about the greedy man is true." Peach whispered to me when she heard Eustace demand for the free part.

"Just wait and see. He is far mor greedy than you heard." I whispered back.

"Planted under our new millennium geodesic environmental dome and with just a few of our patented Mega-Seeds and the press of a

button, you'll have the garden that will be the envy of all your neighbors." The man said as he guided us to the dome and handed us some packets of seeds before opening the door to the dome.

"And what does geodesic mean? I am a certified botanist and never heard that before." Peach asked through narrow eyes.

"It's a new term for more durable products or plants that we have made." The guy answered with a clear as day practiced smile.

"Uh, huh." Peach said not believe him at all.

"Don't got no neighbors. When do we eat?" Eustace demanded as he kicked all the papers away.

"Just step inside your new dome home and let the growing begin." The guy answered as we all walked inside. But as soon as were in, we heard the door slam shut. We quickly turned around and saw that guy had not just closed the door but is now welding it shut.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage said in fear.

"Don't worry dog. We'll find a way out." Peach said getting our attention.

"Wait, you can understand him?" I asked.

"Of course, not sure how. But I would say it's because I'm a bit eccentric." She answered with a giggle. We just rolled our eyes in humor while giving a slight chuckle.

"I want our free food." Eustace demanded getting our attention.

"But until then, I would actually like to see how this dome works." Peach said as she walked over to Muriel.

"Here's the seeds the nice man left us." Muriel said as she looked through the packets.

"Nice, more like creepy and unnerving guy." I said to Courage.

' ***Yeah, he was creepy and I did not trust him.'*** Courage agreed as we walked to stand next to Muriel.

"Cabbage, peas, tomatoes." Muriel said reading though the packets. But was interrupted when Eustace snatched them from her. He then ripped them open and shake the packets causing the seeds to fall to the ground. And then he proceeded to do nothing aside from stare at them.

"Grow, you stupid plants!" Eustace shouted at the seeds.

"I thought you sad he was a farmer Jaune?" Peach asked.

"I am a farmer." Eustace shouted at us.

"A terrible one to be exact." I added which caused him to growl in anger.

"Hold on everyone. Look." Muriel shouted getting our attention. Turning to her, we saw that she was standing to next to a button on a stand that was underneath a giant sign.

"Activate Dome?" I asked confused from reading the sign.

"Oh, ha, ha, ha." Eustace shouted in joy as he ran over and pressed the button.

"Wait, we don't know what'll happen-" I began to warn Eustace but stopped when he pressed the button.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage shouted in fear.

"What's wrong Courage?" I asked him as a strong wind started to pick up from nowhere.

"UP THERE!" Peach shouted pointing to the ceiling of the dome. Looking up, I saw an angry storm forming that quickly turned into a

tornado.

"CRAP!" I shouted in fear as the tornado started to get closer to us.

"WE MUST HEAD IN-WOAH!" Peach shouted trying to tell us to get inside the house but failed when the tornado picked us up and we were now flying through the air from its strong winds. But after a moment, we were sent flying to the ground at such a high speed.

"Is everyone alright?" I asked as I helped Courage up while Peach helped Muriel up. All the while getting pelted by the heavy rain that just appeared from nowhere.

' ***We're fi-AAHHHH!'*** Courage began to answer but screamed in terror when a lightning bolt nearly struck us.

"INSIDE NOW!" Peach shouted. We all nodded and bolted for the house as quickly as we could. Eustace opened the door and we all got in.

"Is everyone al- Wait, Courage is still outside." I nearly shouted when I realized that Courage was still outside in the storm.

' ***AAAHHHH! Open up.'*** Courage shouted from outside.

"Courage is outside." Muriel said hoping that Eustace would let him. He was currently holding the knob to make sure the door remained closed.

"I ain't letting that storm in here." Eustace countered. Peach then stepped up and was about to yank Eustace off the door, but I stopped her when I saw something from the corner of my eye.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted and pulled her back. My momentum and her shock caused us to land on the floor a few feet from Eustace. Which was a good thing as not a moment later, a lightning bolt struck the door.

"AAAHHHHH!" Eustace shouted in pain as the electricity ran through his body. His body even started changing colors. At first, his skeleton showed, then it went completely black with a baseball and screw showing where his brain is supposed to be. Then his body became blue with a radioactive sign appearing in his head. And finally, his body became black again, but this time, a duck appeared in his butt and proceeded to honk a bit. The show the ended with Eustace flying away from the door and hitting Muriel's chair.

"Hee, hee, hee." He laughed deliriously while rocking in the chair before falling to his back.

"Courage!" I shouted remembering that he was still outside. I opened the door to let him in before slamming the door shut again. He then jumped into Muriel's arm when another lighting strike hit just outside the house.

"Courage." Muriel said happily as she snuggled into him. Glad that he was safe. But as soon as she said that, the storm suddenly stopped entirely. As if it wasn't there in the first place.

"That's weird." I said as I looked out the window to the sky and saw a clear sky.

"Do you think that pressing the button could release different weather conditions?" Peach asked writing something down on her clip board again.

"Probably." I answered worried at what could happen if we press the button again.

"I hope our little seeds survived." Muriel said putting Courage on the floor. She then walked over to the door and opened it.

"Wow!" Peach, me and Courage said as we looked outside and saw an entire forest essentially full of vegetation

"Oh, my." Muriel said shocked at what she saw.

"Amazing." Peach all but shouted and ran into the fields with her clipboard out.

"Food!" Eustace shouted happily. "Go pick it."

"Courage, Jaune. Let's start the harvest." Muriel said as she grabbed a basket and stepped outside.

"Alright." I said walking out and taking a look around. Wondering how all these fruits and vegetables will taste like. Fresh or artificial as these were different seeds than normal. Not to mention that they instantly grew after a storm that should have destroyed them. And on top of that, they were never buried into the soil, just placed in top.

"Oh." Muriel said surprised getting my attention. Turning to her, I saw her shaking a tomato that was buzzing for some reason. "A honeybee must have gotten lost in here."

"Fascinating." Peach said snatching the tomato from Muriel. She then examined and scribbled down what she observed from the tomato before giving it back to Muriel. She then ran over to another part of the vegetation and examining another set of vegetables.

"Um..." Muriel said confused looking at me. I just shrugged with a smile. She smiled as well before going back to harvest more vegetables.

' ***OOOHHHH!'*** I heard Courage scream in terror. Quickly turning to him, I saw that he was screaming at a pea plant.

"What's wrong Courage?" I asked him.

' ***The plant just growled at me.'*** He answered shivering. I looked over at the plant and it seemed like a normal pea plant with nothing strange about it. Had I still been living in Vale; I would have thought Courage was just being scared or seeing things. But after everything I have seen, I knew that looks are often deceiving like with the snowman and the chicken from outer space.

"We best be careful Courage. I don't think these plants are meant to be eaten. I think these are experiments for something else." I told him as I looked closely at the plant and saw slight movement coming from it.

"Ah, you are both just hungry." Muriel said walking up to us, grabbing the pea plant and putting it into the basket. "I'll have that vegetable stew cooking in no time."

' ***This isn't going to end well.'*** Courage said as he ran after Muriel who entered the house.

I quickly followed them into the house with Peach right behind me. Entering the house, we saw Eustace sitting in his chair reading his paper. Passing by him, we entered the kitchen and saw Muriel had already started preparing to cook the pea plant. Courage was standing next to Muriel worried. Peach moved past me and took a seat at the table. But when I saw her expression, I became worried as she seemed extremely nervous.

"Courage. Jaune. The olive oil is in the basement. Would you both fetch it for me?" Muriel asked.

I nodded while Courage whimpered. Turning around, we began to head to the door to head to the basement. But as soon as I opened the door, we stopped when we heard Muriel scream.

"AAAHHHHH!" Muriel screamed in terror. We all quickly looked around and saw that the plant had started moving and now captured Muriel and was holding her using its vine. It even had placed a chef's hat on itself.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror with an organ popping out of his stomach.

"Muriel!" I shouted in fear.

I was about to run up to her, but Peach had already sprang into action. She quickly went up to the plant and grabbed one of its vines. The plant tried to bite and grab her but Peach easily avoided both attempts. She then grabbed the measuring cup that has some olive oil and threw it at Muriel and the plant. The result was Muriel being sent flying away out of the kitchen because of the tight grip the plant on her and that fact that she was now covered olive oil which made her slippery. Once she was safe, Peach quickly opened the window and threw the plant outside before slamming the window shut.

"Thank you Peach for saving Muriel." I thanked her.

"Don't thank me yet. Seems like that is not the only plant that came to life." She said as she locked the window.

' ***What do you mean?'*** Courage asked already dreading the answer.

"Every single plant outside has come to life and is now after us." She answered. And at that moment, some plants broke through all the windows in the kitchen. "MOVE!"

We all exited the kitchen just as the plants neared us. We slammed the door shut as soon as we exited the kitchen. Taking a chance out of curiosity, we opened the door a crack to see what could be on there. Only to greeted by a barrage of peas being launched at us at high speeds that hurt badly. We quickly moved back can closed the door. I slid down against the wall to the floor holding my face in pain as my aura worked to heal me. Courage next to me laughed as about fifty peas started coming out of my mouth. Who could've known that peas could hurt so much? Looking up, we saw Peach helping up an oil cover Muriel that landed in front of the television.

"Eustace, you know those vegetables you wanted to eat? I think they want to eat us." Muriel told him worried while looking over at the kitchen door.

"Jaune. Courage. Board up the door, quickly." Peach ordered us. We nodded and quickly got the dining room tables and placed them

against the door. Courage then pulled out wooden boards from somewhere and nailed them to the door for extra security.

"You're crazy. And if you ain't gonna cook for me, guess I'll have to feed myself." Eustace complained before picking up a cabbage that was next to his chair. But as he was about to take a bite out of it, the cabbage 'opened its mouth' revealing a ton of sharp teeth. It then jumped and tried to bite Eustace but Peach smacked it out of his hands just in time. It landed near the kitchen door. But as soon as it landed there, the kitchen door burst open with the pea plant from earlier coming towards us angrily. And it was not alone.

"OUTSIDE!" Peach shouted.

We all ran outside the house to the door of the dome. But as we ran past all the vegetables, they came life and for some reason started sniffing us as we ran past. We quickly reached the door of the dome and tried to open it but failed. I quickly remembered that the guy from earlier had welded it shut. I guess he knew this would happen. But we can deal with him later.

"I wish Nora or Yang were here right now. They could probably break through this door." I said as I watched Eustace struggle to open the door.

' ***Wait here.'*** Courage said as he went back for a moment. He then came back with a giant rock and threw it at the door only for it to bounce off and land on Eustace's foot.

"OW! OW! OOH! OW!" Eustace shouted in pain as he grabbed his foot and started bouncing in pain.

"Funny, but didn't work." I said as me and Peach tried to hold in our laughter.

'Let me try again.' Courage said as he disappeared for a moment before coming back. This time, with a giant log about eight feet long.

He threw it at the door only for the same thing to happen. But instead of just bouncing off, it flew away from us like a bullet.

"STUPID-AAHH" Eustace began but only could only do muffle yelling as the log entered his mouth in a comedic way.

"HAHAHA!" Peach and I laughed at what just happened.

' ***Stand clear.'*** Courage warned. Looking over at him, we saw that he somehow got a cannon and lit the fuse. A second later, it fired the cannon ball but it bounced off the door. But because of the angle, it bounced of the door and flew to the ceiling where it bounced two more times before coming down and hitting Eustace in the stomach.

"OOF!" Eustace grunted in pain when the cannonball hit him in the stomach sending him back. And because of the force it hit him, it also expelled the log from his mouth and sent it flying.

' ***OOH!'*** Courage shouted in pain when the log hit him. He then shattered as if he was made out of glass. The log then was sent flying back after he hit Courage and landed near some tomatoes. Then to our surprise and horror, the vines leaned back and sent the tomatoes flying into the air where they started to fly with each other. And a second later, it was also revealed that they had stingers.

"What's that?" Eustace asked confused when he saw the tomatoes flying towards him. But he instantly regretted not moving when they started to swarm and sting him. "AAAHHHH!"

"Gotcha." Peach said as she managed to grab one of the tomatoes that were chasing Eustace. Luckily, the others did not notice. Peach began to examine it before writing something down on her clipboard. Putting away the clipboard, she looked it over one more time before crushing it.

' ***Look, the packets the seeds came from.'*** Courage said getting out attention.

"Let me see those." Peach said grabbing the bags. She flipped them over and began to read the back. "Let's see here. Ingredients: Hornets, Pythons, Piranhas, Plant Stuff. Well, this just brings a new meaning to killer plants and experimenting on vegetation."

' ***Oh, no'*** Courage yelled in terror. He then gulped when he realized how bad it's getting. Hearing some growling, we looked up and saw cabbages and pea plants started slowly moving up to us.

"OH! THE BUTTON." Muriel shouted as she began to get surrounded. Nodding, I dived for the button and pressed it. Only for the storm to come again. But instead of making things better, it made it worse as the plants grew in size. They were at least twice as big as before.

"Push it again Jaune." Peach shouted as she fought off some plants. Nodding, I pushed again but quickly held onto the stand as a fierce wind blew. Courage and I held onto the podium while Peach and Muriel were sent flying into the air but managed to grab onto the side of the dome. Making sure my grip was tight, I pressed the button again and was relieved when the wind stopped.

"OOH!" Muriel shouted as she fell to the ground on her butt while Peach landed on her feet.

"Huh?" I asked confused when I saw snow falling.

' ***Look.'*** Courage said pointing to the plants. Turning to them, I saw that the plants had stopped moving and were slowly getting covered by snow. Almost like they were hibernating.

"I'd never thought I'd be so happy to see frozen vegetables." Muriel said and I had to agree with her.

"Me neither." Peach said as she began examining some of the frozen cabbages.

"AAAHHHHH!" Eustace's scream caught our attention. Turning to him, we saw him running away from the same tomatoes as apparently did not freeze and just put on earmuffs when the snow came.

"IN THE HOUSE." Peach shouted. We all rushed towards the house as the tomatoes chased us. Getting to the house, I opened the door and slammed it when we were all inside. The tomatoes, not being able to stop, splattered against the door. "Is everyone alright?"

"We're alright." Muriel answered panting while Eustace merely sat down in his chair.

' ***Jaune, help me with this.'*** Courage said handing me some nails and wood. Nodding, we began to board up all the windows and doors. But as soon as we finished the last one, we heard the snow begin to melt and the plants beginning to move again.

"Where's my lunch?" Eustace demanded.

"Is he serious?" Peach asked me. I just sighed and nodded.

"The vegetables are outside waiting to eat us, and all you can think about is-" Muriel began shocked at Eustace but he cut her off.

"FOOD!" Eustace shouted in joy pointing to the tv. Going around, we saw that there was a cabbage on screen. Only for it to prove us wrong by jumping through the screen. It then began to sniff Eusta's foot.

"AHH!" The cabbage said as it sniffed Eusta's foot. It then licked its lips before biting Eustace's foot.

"AAAHHHHH!" Eustace screamed as he tried to shake off the cabbage from his foot. He eventually managed to do so but also sent his shoe along with it. The cabbage then tore through the shoe with a ravenous hunger. It then started to chase Eustace around the room. After a moment of chasing, the door and windows broke off

with the vegetables slowly coming through them. Some even came from the ceiling and Eustace's chair.

"UPSTAIRS!" Peach shouted as we ran up the stairs and went to my room. But me and Courage remained at the top of the stairs while Peach led Muriel and Eustace to my room. Looking down the steps, we saw the vegetables slowly climbing up the steps. Courage then pulled out a large machete.

' ***HIYAAH!'*** He shouted and dove towards the plants only to run back up when they easily caught the machete and tried to hit him with it. He then brought out a lawn mower and tried again. He did get two pea plants but because of their vines, it somehow made the mower spin around extremely fast and uncontrollably which sent Courage flying back to me.

"Any other ideas?" I asked as I caught him so he did not hit the wall.

' ***Yeah, help me with this.'*** He answered and went to the side. Following him, I saw him pick stand next to a cow that was suddenly there. Not needing an explanation, I helped him pick up the cow and bring it down the stairs to the plants.

' ***Graze.'*** He ordered the cow. The cow laughed for a moment before beginning to eat some of the plants. But to our horror, the plants ate the cow quickly leaving behind a laughing cow skeleton. Not wanting to stay any longer, I picked up Courage and raced up the steps and to my room. Getting there and shutting the door, I saw Muriel and Eustace sitting in the corner scared. Peach was in front of the, ready to defend them from the plants. We braced ourselves against the door but then got sent flying to them when the plants burst through.

"AAAAHHHHHH!" Both Muriel and Eustace screamed.

"Well, never thought I would be taken out by carnivores plants." Peach said she pushed back a few cabbages that got too close.

' ***Blegh.'*** Courage suddenly said grossed out. Turning to him, I saw that he was covering his nose while fanning the air with his ear. Apparently, he sniffed Eustace's foot.

"Wait, that gives me an idea." I said as I spotted a device used to spray pesticide on plants. Grabbing Eustace's sock, and resisting the urge to throw up, I pulled it off and squeezed the sweat in to the device.

"What are you doing Jaune?" Peach asked curious.

"Hopefully something that will save us. Just cover your nose." I answered.

She nodded and covered her nose and held her breath. Grabbing the handle, I sprayed the plants with the device. As soon as I did, the plants stopped as if curious by what I did. They then began to sniff each other before eating each other. And quite messily at that as bits of plants started flying around the room forcing us to cover our eyes. But after a moment, the eating sounds stopped. Uncovering our eyes, we saw that all the plants had eaten each other and all that remained were the remains of the plants.

"Finally, food." Eustace cheered as he went up to the plants and began eating it.

"He does know what you sprayed onto the plants?" Peach asked.

"He doesn't care as long as he gets what he wants." I answered as we watch Eustace eat the remains of the plants.

Two Hours later

It was two hours since we tricked the plants into eating each other. The company had just taken the dome away from the house. Currently, me and Peach were in the kitchen speaking with each other while drinking some tea. After this whole thing, Muriel and

Peach did discuss about tea and she even taught Muriel new tea recipes and how to enhance the flavors.

"Well, Jaune. This certainly was fun." Peach said as she observed a large container that held a cabbage that survived the carnage. She had another two on the floor. One contained a flying tomato while the other held a pea plant.

"It was. What are you going to do with those plants?" I asked.

"Oh, they are going to be wonderful experiments. And I want to know how the group genetically engineered these plants." She answered as she taps the container that held the cabbage. She then got up and grabbed the other two containers. "Well, I must be heading off now Jaune. I do hope you have a good life here."

"Thank you Peach." I told her. She nodded and we left the kitchen to the living room. I opened the door for her and closed it when she left the room. Turning back around, I went over to the couch and laid down and began to watch the movie that was on the television.

"Want more food." Eustace demanded. Looking over to him, I chuckled at how big he became from eating all that food. Hearing a cracking sound, I looked over and saw that the floor underneath gave way causing him to fall to the floor. But instead of asking for help, he just said this. "Curse it! Where's my dinner?"

Looking over to Courage, I saw him chuckle at Eustace which caused me to chuckle a bit as well. Smiling, my mind wondered back to Peach and wondered what exactly is she going to do with them. And if she was going to unleash them on the students of Beacon. I shivered at that but then chuckled when I imagined the faces of the students facing off against the plants. It brought a smile to my face.

Note:

(1) Son of the Chicken from Outer Space with Winter. (2) The House of Discontent with Oobleck. (3) Human Habitrail with

Coco. (4) The Quilt Club with Coco.

The Ride of the Valkyries, Hard Drive Courage, Conway the Contaminationist. Which Rwby should appear in each episode if any? Should Iris (the storm goddess) appear in these episodes as well, or no?

Son of the Chicken from Outer Space

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 20: Son of the Chicken from Outer Space

It was few days since Peach came to the farmhouse and left with new plant experiments. Nowhere town still had some soldiers there. But it seemed like today they were leaving. Many were packing up and were in a sour mood as they did not find what they wanted. Which honestly, I doubted they even would as Iris usually spends her time in the clouds as opposed to here on the planet. Though that did change when we started dating. Either way, I am just glad they are leaving which meant we can safely go back into town again. But in the back of my mind, I do wonder how the soldiers would react if they saw the chicken from outer space or even the snowman. And whether or not they could deal with all the man-eating plants we just faced. It brought a smile to my face when I imagined how demoralized they would be after getting defeated by the plants.

Shaking my head, I returned my attention to the matter at hand. And that was dealing with Winter's million questions. We were currently outside next to the chicken coup with Muriel, Eustace and Courage on the inside painting it. Winter had arrived at the farmhouse earlier to question us on whether or not we have seen any strange activities. Luckily, Muriel completely missed what Winter was getting at and said she hasn't. And Eustace, just said no and who cares. She seemed close to a breakdown but went eerily calm when she spotted me. She then pulled me aside began to question me on everything. I at first tried to deny everything, but she then told me that Weiss informed her of New York and the quest we did together to get an evil package. Sighing, I decided to tell her most of the things I have seen. But still did not tell her about Iris. In the end, she seemed close to popping a vein as it was clear as day that she did not believe me.

"I am going to tell you one last time. Tell me the truth of everything that you have seen. I do not have time for games and jokes such as a chicken from Outer Space." Winter warned. At that moment, we heard the tea kettle go off. A moment later, both Eustace and Muriel come out of the chicken coup and head inside the house.

"Take it as you may, but it really did happen. And Weiss is in fact telling the truth that she was lost in a place in New York and that we deliver an evil package." I told her getting irritated. But I tried to remain calm as I knew she would not believe anything I say so easily unless I had solid concrete proof. And while I did have some pictures, she could just as easily say they were fake.

"Mr. Arc I-" Winter began but I cut her off.

"Jaune. Call me Jaune as I am no longer an Arc and do not want to be remined of them." I told her seriously.

"We are not on a first name basis so I will call you by your last- Do you hear something?" She began but stopped and asked when a whistling sound began even though there was no one here aside from us and Courage.

"You mean a whistling SOUND!" I began only to shout when the ground started shaking. At first, I thought it was an earthquake, but a giant shadow appearing over us changed that.

' ***What's happening?'*** Courage shouted coming out of the chicken coup covered in blue paint.

"I don't know Courage." I answered.

"WATCH OUT!" Winter shouted and quickly grabbed me and Courage and tossed us to the side to avoid being squashed by the spaceship that just landed on top of the chicken coup.

"Thanks Winter." I said getting up. Only to receive a cold glare from her.

' ***That ship looks familiar.'*** Courage said as removed the wooden boards that was on top of him. I helped him up, pulled out a rag and began to wipe away the paint on him. ***'Thanks.'***

"No problem. And yeah, that ship does-" I began but Winter interrupted me.

"Mr. Arc-" Winter began but I cut her off.

"Jaune. I don't care if we are not on a first name basis, I am not an Arc so don't call me that." I told her through gritted teeth. Winter's eye seemed to twitch at this.

"Please stop talking to your dog as if he can understand you or I will be forced to sedate you. I must tell Ironwoods of this." Winter threatened before pulling out her scroll. But just as she did so, it got destroyed by a laser. "What the?"

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage shouted getting my attention. Looking towards him, I saw him look back to the ship. Turning to it, I saw that the laser came from the opened door on the ship.

"On behalf of the Atlas Kingdom, I order whoever is in this ship to... step... out..." Winter began to demand but trailed off at the end as the owner showed its head. Then another. And another. Each head apparently resembling a chicken's head. The first head seem serious while the second head seemed crazy and third seemed to be the smart one of the three.

' ***EEK!'*** Courage exclaimed when he saw the heads.

"So... you were... telling the truth about a chicken from outer space." Winter said trying her hardest not to faint and/or comprehend what she is seeing.

"Yeah. I was not lying. Everything I told you really happened." I told her. Unsure whether to feel relieved that she now believes me

because of three alien chickens appeared or feel annoyed that we have to deal with three space chickens.

"I..." Winter began but stopped when the chickens stepped forward to reveal that instead of three separate chickens it was just one chicken with three heads. And each head seemed to have a mind and personality of its own. Seeing as one took a picture with the flash nearly blinding the other heads. "Night-night."

"Great." I sighed as I saw Winter faint from what she saw.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed and was about to run back to the house in red heels for some reason but I stopped him before he could.

"Courage, help me carry her back to the house." I told him.

He nodded and with his help, we quickly made our way back to the house. Getting there, we barged into the kitchen before slamming the door shut. We placed Winter on the floor carefully, I then ran to the sink and began to fill a bucket with water. Meanwhile, Courage was trying to tell Muriel and Eustace of what we saw. They were currently eating some cake and drinking some tea. Courage even transformed into a spaceship and three headed chicken and destroyed a cake to try and get the message across. Unfortunately, it failed as usual.

"Hey, what you do that for?" Eustace demanded when he saw Courage smash a slice of cake.

"All right Courage. We'll help you finish painting. Jaune, when your done helping your friend, come and help us as well." Muriel asked as they got up from their chairs.

"All right Muriel." I said as I went back to Winter's side as they left the house. Raising the bucket, I braced myself for the cold hell storm that would come doing this. Taking a breath, I splashed all the water onto Winter.

"GAH!" Winter exclaimed waking up. She coughed a bit before turning to glare at me and Courage. "What did you do that for?"

"You fainted back there." I answered. "Do you remember what caused you to faint?"

"Of course, I remember. But I do believe it was either something I ate or some form of dust that caused me to hallucinate." Winter answered as she got up and dusted herself off. "Now, let us go outside and continue our discussion."

"Alright," I said annoyed as she exited the house. Courage and I followed her but grew confused and concerned when we were outside and saw that the spaceship had disappeared.

' ***Where did it go?'*** Courage asked as we began to look around.

"I don't know." I answered as all I saw was a destroyed chicken coup and an angry Eustace muttering about getting his tools.

"As I stated before, please stop talking to your dog an let us continue to discuss what we started earlier." Winter called out glaring at me. I walked over to her while Courage walked over to help Muriel collect all the chickens that were scattered about.

"Okay, so where should we begin?" I asked walking up to her.

"First of all. Mind your tongue. Second, we were discussing on how the activities that you and Weiss claim to have done in a fictional place called New York." She answered with a stern glare.

Sighing in aggravation, I was about to speak but stopped when I heard Courage scream nearby. Turning around and ignoring Winter's demand to face her, I saw Courage dive into a bucket just in time to avoid being turned into much from the laser gun the three headed chicken shot at him. He saw this and ran out of the bucket to take cover somewhere else. But as he ran, I saw the chickens take aim and were about to fire again.

"COURAGE!" I shouted as I ran dove towards him just in time to push him to the ground to avoid the laser. Though, judging from the sound of the flash I heard followed by the growling, I assumed the middle head of the chicken took a picture which blinded the other two heads which threw the aim off. Fortunately for us as this helped us avoid the laser. But unfortunately for Eustace as the laser hit him and melted only his legs for some weird reason.

"Stupid dog.' Eustace shouted as he began to strangle Courage believing that he caused his legs to melt.

"Eustace!" Muriel shouted out suddenly. Turning to her, we saw her walking towards us while carrying a lot of chickens. "Would you leave poor Courage alone and help me with this hen house?"

"What am I?" Eustace began before mumbling as he 'crawled' his way over to the hen house to begin collecting the still good wood.

"You okay Courage?" I asked once Eustace was away.

' ***Yeah, I'm fine.'*** He answered as he took a few deep breathes.

"Um, did you see a three headed chicken shoot a laser at your dog Jaune?" Winter asked hesitantly and with uncertainty as well. Not sure of what she just saw was real or not.

"Yeah. And that is the same chicken that you saw earlier that destroyed your scroll and made you faint." I answered before adding. Her eyes widened at this and she immediately reached for her scroll to see if what I said was true. Only to not be able to feel her scroll. She then looked around to see of the she merely dropped but her face paled when she saw the destroyed remains from earlier.

"Okay, so we are dealing with a three headed chicken from outer space. How shall we deal with?" Winter asked trying her hardest not to lose it or faint again.

"Why are you asking me? Aren't you supposed to be trained to come up with plans no matter what?" I asked back.

"We were not trained to deal with chickens from outer space. Not to mention, you have at least some experience dealing with these things." She answered with a glare.

"I don't have time for this. I'm just going to help my family rebuilding the chicken coup. If I come up with something, I will tell you.' I told her and before she could say anything, I walked over towards Muriel and began picking up the wooden boards as well.

"Now, we can rebuild it anyway we want. It will be the chicken coup of our dreams." Muriel said before walking away to pick up more wooden boards.

"Where do you think they will strike next Courage?" I asked him as I put down wooden boards next to me in a neat pile.

' ***I don't know and that's what worries me. They seem to be a lot more aggressive than the other chicken we faced.'*** He answered shivering.

"Yeah, as evidence by their laser that melted Eustace's legs." I agreed while holding in a chuckle.

' ***Do you think they could be related?'*** Courage asked.

"Doubt it. But then again, anything's possible." I answered.

"JAUNE!" Winte yelled storming over to us angrily. "IF YOU EVER WALK AWAY LIKE THAT AG-Huh?"

I was confused for a slight moment when she suddenly stopped shouted and became confused. But got my answer when a shadow suddenly loomed over us. Looking up, I saw the three headed chicken glaring down from us. Looking back down, I saw that they

somehow build and placed an elaborate contraption right behind us without us hearing anything.

"What the?" I asked confused.

"What is this supposed to do?" Winter asked stepping up next to me.

' ***Whatever it is, it can't be good.'*** Courage said trembling.

At the moment, the chickens laughed before pulling out a polka dotted egg and dropping it down a funnel where it then went through a tube. Foe a few seconds, it just went through this tube before coming out the end that had a plunger on it for some weird reason. The egg then dropped a few feet where it was caught by a net. However, the impact still cracked the egg shell but because of the holes in the net, the egg yolk slipped through and continued to fall a few more feet where it landed in a frying pan that was above an open flame. The egg quickly cooked and when it was a done, a bell rang which follow the pan flinging the egg over to a row of dominoes that proceeded to fall down from the impact. The dominoes continued to fall down a few levels with our eyes continuously following each domino.

"Whatever their goal is, must they build something that is this complicated?" Winter asked as we continued to watch the dominoes fall over.

I merely shrugged as I did not what was the point of this contraption. Turning my attention back to it, I saw the dominoes finally reached the end where the last domino topples over a plastic thumb that causes it to hit the switch on a light which lit the fuse right over it. Following the fuse, we saw that it led to the rocket that was right in front of us that we somehow missed. Winter tried to stop but it lifted off before she could. We were afraid that it might explode, but to our surprise, it merely hovered in the air after it was a few feet above our heads. The top then opened and a robotic hand came out and tapped something. Squinting our eyes, we saw that it was waking up some strange sleeping spider. Once the spider woke up, the hand

got its attention before pointing down to us. The spider then rubbed its hands together as if plotting something.

"What on Remnant is that spider planning and what is the point of all this?" Winter asked wondering what the point of this entire thing was if its purpose was just to wake up a spider. But we got our answer when the spider suddenly threw and extremely large web at us that easily trapped us. It then picked us up before throwing us a good twenty feet away easily.

"Well, that was unexpected." I said as I struggled to break free.

"This is no laughing matter." Winter angrily told me. She then started moving as if trying to reach for something. "If I can just get my sword loose, I can cut us free."

' ***WAAAHH!'*** Courage suddenly yelled.

"What is it Courage?" I asked.

' ***LOOK!'*** He answered. Turning back around, I saw rolled up train tacks heading towards us. It quickly reached us yet instead of going over us, we somehow went through the spaces unharmed and now laid on top of the tracks. But right after that, I heard something that sent shivers down my spine. A train whistle that seemed to be gaining speed as it came closer to us.

"Um, Winter. You may want to hurry." I told her as she apparently did not notice the train tracks.

"Quiet. I almost got it." She yelled.

"WINTER!" I Shouted getting her full attention.

"WHAT?!" She asked angrily but then heard the train whistle. She quickly turned around and I could tell her eye widened when she saw the train.

"TRAIN! HURRY!" I told her. She immediately tried to get her sword as quickly as she can to cut us free. But with how fast the train was coming, I feared it might be too late. I quickly began to look around for an alternative that could save us. Though from the corner of my eye, I saw Muriel entering the house. Probably mistaking the train whistle for the kettle whistle. A second later though, I spotted something that could potentially save us. A railroad switch.

"Courage!" I shouted getting his attention. He was currently trying to bite through the spider web but stopped when I called him. "See if you can move the switch over there with your tongue."

' ***Okay. Okay.'*** He quickly said before extending his tongue out and managing to reach the red lever and use it to change the train's course. And just in time to for as soon as the lever was pulled, the train was less than a split second away from crushing us but changed at the last possible moment. The wind pull from the sudden change caused us to go up into the air and spin us free from the web.

"That was... unexpected." Winter said as I helped her and Courage up. Though also helping each other remain up right as we were a bit dizzy from the sudden spin.

"AAAHHHHH!" Eustace's scream caught our attention. Quickly turning to where it came from, we saw that Eustace was on the roof top of the chicken coup but unfortunately, it got destroyed when the train went through it. Seeing as the coup was destroyed again, the chickens seemed to have had enough and were now leaving. Some with suitcases they got from somewhere.

"Uh, he does have aura, doesn't he?" Winter asked nervously.

"Nope. But he has survived worse than that." I answered before adding. "We should still help him though."

"Right." Winter said as we rushed over to the chicken coup and removed all the debris covering Eustace. Once that was clear, we

saw that he had suffered a lot of injuries and broken bones.

"Let's get him inside so we can patch him up." I said as I moved around so I can lift him from the front.

"Then we can discuss on how to deal with these 'chickens from outer space.'" Winter said as she picked up Eustace's legs. Still having trouble believing that she was tied up by a spider and nearly crushed under a train because of a three headed chicken.

Sighing, I nodded aa we made our way to the house. Getting there, Courage opened up the door allowing us to enter. Inside, we saw Muriel in her chair sipping tea. She gasped when she saw Us carrying Eustace and how injured she was. She told us to place him in his chair while she went off to get the first aid kit while Courage went to the kitchen and grabbed an ice pack. Placing him on the chair, we waited for a moment for Muriel to come back which she did a moment later. When Muriel asked what happened, Eustace answered saying that a train came out of nowhere and hit him along with destroying the chicken coup.

"Eustace, I wish you would control your temper." Muriel scolded as we finished putting the bandages on him. "A train in the middle of Nowhere. Really?!"

' ***Heh, Heh, Heh.'*** Courage laughed nervously when Muriel tuned to him. Still upset and annoyed, Muriel got up and went into the kitchen to get some more tea. Once she was gone, Winter turned to me with a frosty cold glare.

"Now that we have some time and are safe for the moment, let us discuss how to deal with these 'chickens' before someone seriously gets hurt." Winter said before quickly adding. "Besides him."

"Alright, but where do we-" I started but stopped when knocking was heard on the front door.

' ***Who could that be?'*** Courage asked as he walked to the door. But Winter picked him up and handed him to me.

"Let me answer. It could be either the chickens or a trap set by them," Winte explained. Though, I could easily tell she struggled not to stutter as she said that as she did not think she would ever say that in her life.

' ***Who do you think it is?'*** Courage asked as I set him down.

"I don't know Courage. Could be either or both." I answered as we looked over to Winter who opened the door. Only to grow worried when she suddenly slammed the door shut and had a panicked look on her face. "I'm guessing the trap."

And I was right for as soon as Winter stepped away from the door, it flung open to reveal a giant floating egg with a fuse on top of it that was lit that told us it was actually a remote control bomb.

"RUN!" Winter ordered. We did not need to be told twice and began to run as fast as we could away from the bomb. However, it continued to chase us where ever we went. Even when we attempted to hide somewhere like in the grandfather clock, it would somehow appear there as well from thin air. But what I noticed while it chased us was that it would go to exactly where we just were. Even if it meant going under a chair to catch us.

"I have an idea. Follow me." I quickly told them. They nodded and followed me up the stairs to the bathroom.

"Great! We're trapped. Nice going Jaune." Winter scolded as she headed over to the window.

"Wait. This is part of the plan. Now hide in the closed. Courage, hide behind the tub." I told him.

' ***Why? It'll spot me.'*** He asked nervously and confused.

"Exactly. And when it does, go into the toilet and it follow you and get stuck as a result." I explained.

"How do you expect your dog to escape?" Winter asked.

"By using the pathway that will lead him to the tank in the back." I answered. She still seemed unsure but did not have the chance to say anything as we heard the egg close in on us.

Getting into our hiding spots, we waited for the egg to enter the bathroom. However, it did somehow but did use the door. Courage, who was next to the tub, nervously moved the curtain to see the egg there taking a bath. He screamed in terror before diving into the toilet with the egg following him without hesitation. And because of that it got stuck in the toilet. Courage came out a moment later from the tank behind it. He then started to stomp on it to try and make it go down but it didn't. He was about to try and flush it but Winter stopped him before he could do so.

"Let's not flood the bathroom." She suggested which caused Courage to laugh nervously. She then licked her thumb before using her thumb and index finger to put out the fuse. But as soon as she did that, the egg began to move again and as it did so, we heard ticking coming from it.

"Seems like they expected us to do that." I said as the ticking started to get faster.

"OUT! I'M GOING TO USE A GLYPH MINIMIZE THE EXPLOSION!" Winter quickly shouted before doing so. We nodded and left the bathroom with a moment later Winter doing the same and closing the door.

"Hopefully it doesn't get fully destroyed." I hoped. At that moment though, Eustace came up and heaeded to the bathroom.

"Sir, it is not safe to enter the bathroom." Winter warned with Courage trying to do the same.

"My turn, stupid dog." Eustace said irritably as he ignored us and entered the bathroom. Only to get exploded as the bomb went off with a larger than expected explosion that could have destroyed the entire house had Winter not put a glyph to prevent that,

"Lousy toilet." We heard Eustace complain.

"Does he seriously think it was the toilet?" Winter asked amazed as she waved her hand in front of her face to clear the smoke.

Half an hour later

We were outside the house watching Eustace rebuild the chicken coup. Though because it was destroyed a few times, it looked like a jumbled mess. We could have used wood that wasn't destroyed but because of stinginess and not wanting to spend money, we had to use the wood that got destroyed and glue the pieces together.

"Well, it's not a royal hen house, but it is quite lovely." Muriel said as she sipped on the tea she had.

"It is. And thank you for the tea." Winter agreed before thanking Muriel for the tea.

"No problem love." Muriel said as she took another sip of her tea. "Come Courage and Jaune. Let's go in and have a look-see."

"Jaune." Winter said getting my attention.

"Yes?" I asked.

"We should try and keep them inside the house as I believe they are the next targets of the chickens." Winter warned.

"Your right. I'll think of a way to get them inside." I told her. She nodded and we walked up to the hen house just as Muriel and Courage entered it. Walking up the ramp, we looked around and saw that despite it being a wreck, it did look similar to how it was before.

"Eustace, you did a fine job." Muriel said congratulating him. But as soon as she said that, the opening was suddenly barricaded. Turning around, we saw that the chickens trapped us in here.

' ***AAAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed before jumping in terror. Only to make a hole in the ceiling allowing him to escape.

"Everyone stand back." Winter advised. We did so as she took out some dust. She then made a glyph and combined it with the dust to blow off the barricade on the hen house allowing us to exit.

"Thank you, dearie." Muriel said as we exited the hen house.

"No problem Muriel. Jaune let us deal with these chickens.' She said turned to me.

"Alright" I said as we made our way over to discover they had not notice yet that we were free.

But before we could reach them, the chicken head in the middle took a picture which blinded the other two heads. Once they recovered from the flash, they began to fight with each other. But right before the first blow landed, Courage landed on top of them. This caused them to get even more angry and escalate it even more. At first, their fighting merely consisted of just fists. Then it persisted of anything they could find laying around. Next was things that they started to pull from thin air. Such as a water spray, a pie, watermelon and fish. Courage even began to help by placing things closer to them. Such as a rock, an anchor and a banana peel.

"Here, try this." Winter suddenly said as she handed them a mace, followed by pepper spray and a... pepper grounder and salt shaker. She then gave them some other seasonings as well to use.

' *Guess she must be hungry.'* I thought as she handed them a blow torch and it instantly started ton smell like roasted seasoned chicken on thanks giving. But my thoughts were interrupted when the fight

stopped and the crying began. The chicken had dropped to the ground and were crying heavily now.

"Um, is everything all right?" I asked them. Instead of answering, they handed me a device with a button on it.

"What is it?" Winter asked. I shrugged and pressed the button on it. As soon as I pressed it, the screen above it and what I can only presume is the mother chicken of them. And she seemed angry.

' *Now go to earth and destroy dog Courage and human Jaune. Or don't come home.'* She threatened before the screen turned off. I gelt bad when I heard that and I could tell Courage did so as well as he was nearly crying. I began to wonder on what we could do when Winter suddenly spoke up.

"I have a proposition." She said with a smirk while looking towards me.

' *Oh no.'* I thought as I felt a cold shiver trail down my spine.

Ten minutes later

I did not know how I felt Winter now. What she proposed to help was to take pictures of us defeated and humiliated. And while I was more than willing to help the chickens so they could go home, I dreaded what she had in mind as she wanted to get revenge on me for some reason. And she did. First, she made the chickens use their camera to have evidence. The first thing she made them do was strangle both me and Courage. Next was them poking all our eyes as hard as they can. Then was them squeezing the life out of us with their legs. Then having them drop a piano on us. And finally, having us humiliated by essentially turning us into a thanksgiving dinner with sauce poured over us and an apple in our mouths. Once that was done, we shook hands and the chickens went back to their ship. But as soon as they reached the door, they took one last picture but this time it included all of us. With that done, the entered their ship and left.

"Gorgeous. You see what glorious work we can do when we work together?" Muriel asked happily.

"Indeed." Winter said agreeing.

"After all, three heads are better than one." Muriel added with a smile.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage suddenly screamed. Turning to him, we saw him screaming for some reason. But we got our answer when we looked down and saw that we were now all sharing one chicken body. Looking to my left, I saw that Winter had fainted when she saw this as well.

' *Great. Now how we get out of this.'* I mentally thought as I tried to come up with a way to separate ourselves.

Note:

(1) The House of Discontent with Oobleck. (2) Human Habitrail with Coco. (3) The Quilt Club with Coco.

I should have asked this before, but when Nora appears in a chapter, should I automatically include Ren in it or keep him separate? As in having only Nora appear in the chapter.

The House of Discontent

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 21: The House of Discontent

It was evening/nighttime and we were outside. We were also no longer sharing a chicken body. The effects of what they did were only temporary thankfully. Winter was also gone and was now back in Atlas. Though, I have a feeling she thinks that everything that just happened was all a bad dream. All the other Atlas Soldiers were also gone from Nowhere. Currently, we were standing next to a wilted flower that Eustace had planted recently.

"And as we honor the land, may the blessing of the Harvest Moon, fill this lovely plant with life and beauty..." Muriel said while closing the book she was reading. "...If possible."

It was the night of the Harvest Moon. And as I am told, we are supposed to harvest our crops and giving offerings to the Harvest Moon as thanks for a bountiful year and to bless the next one. It is apparently tradition for farmers to do this every year. But seeing as Eustace is a terrible farmer, if you could even call him a farmer, we have nothing to offer except this one plant he planted a few days ago. But it has wilted and essentially is dead. We tried to bring it back to life by saying some blessings from an old book but it failed. Courage even tried to ring a bell to help but it didn't.

"Don't waste your breath, Muriel. Nothing ever grows here. Nothing ever will. I'm done trying. Rotten soil." Eustace told her before stomping on the flower. "Let's eat."

"Oh, my." Muriel said sadly as she looked at the flower.

"Sorry Muriel." I told her as I kneeled down and tried to recall anything I knew of plants to try and help but came up short.

"It's okay Jaune. Let us head inside and I'll prepare dinner." She said as she gave the book to me.

"Alright." I said getting up and following her. Courage, instead of following, went over to Eustace's tuck and began to eat the cushion in the seats.

One Hour Later

I was in the living room watching a monster movie. Muriel was in the kitchen washing dishes while Eustace was upstairs taking his weekly bath which I wish he took more of honestly. Courage was still in the truck eating the cushion. Yawning, I was about to get up and go to my room but a knock drew me to the doors.

' *Who could that be?'* I thought as I looked over to the grandfather clock and saw that it was nearing midnight.

Heading over to the door, I opened and got yet another surprise in the form of another teacher. This one being Professor Oobleck. Or as he prefers to be called, Doctor Oobleck. Beacon Academie's resident history teacher. Though, he is the second least favorite teacher there as he is really strict and speaks almost too fast for people to understand him. But he means well and always pushed students to their best. Mainly because he is really passionate about history and believes if we don't learn from it, we are doomed to repeat the mistakes of the past.

"Doctor Oobleck?" I asked confused. But also remembering to call him by his preferred title as I did not want a lecture again. Especially this late at night where I can easily fall asleep standing.

"Ah, hello Jaune. Nice to see you. And thank you for remembering to use my actual title." He replied extremely fast that I barely understood him. He then took a sip of what I can assume is coffee from his thermos. Which also serves as his weapon when it transforms. "May I come in?"

"Sure." I answered while stepping to the side to let him in and closing the door right after. "If you don't mind me asking Doctor Oobleck, but what are you doing here in Nowhere?"

"I do not mind. And to answer your question, when I heard of this place, I want to come here and learn it's history. Especially after learning that Port has two brothers here. And I learned quite a lot. Especially in the strange occurrences that happen. Unfortunately, I was not paying attention when I was writing down what I learned and now am lost. After an hour of walking, I stumbled upon this farmhouse." He answered before taking another sip of his coffee.

"And what do you think of these strange occurrences?" I asked.

"Fascinating occurrences. While I still have not pinpointed what caused them or when do they occur, I do believe they can shed light on a whole new world and life Remnant has not yet encountered nor embraced." He answered.

"Well then. Give me a second while I head to my room and bring down a map so I can show you the path on how to get back to Nowhere town." I told him.

"Much appreciated Jau-" He began but stopped when we heard a loud ghostly male voice.

' ***GET OUT!'*** It demanded.

"Um, did you hear that Doctor Oobleck?" I asked. Only to see that he already took out a notebook and began writing it down. "I'll take that as a yes."

He then put the book away and was about to say something but stopped when all of a sudden, the entire room essentially came to life. The television started flickering on and off while the lamp did the same. The couches and chairs started moving towards us and then suddenly flew to us. We managed to dodge out of the way to avoid

getting hit. Getting up from the floor, we saw that the furniture destroyed the television and also created a hole in the wall.

' ***GET OUT!'*** The voice demanded again.

"This is definitely a strange and unique event." Oobleck said as he wrote down what just happened. I was about slap my head in frustration, but didn't when I heard a scream come from the kitchen.

"AAAHHHHH! HELP! HELP" Muriel screamed in terror.

"MURIEL!" I shouted and raced to the kitchen with Oobleck right behind me. Opening the door, we saw that Muriel was being attacked by fruit and appliances of all things. I ran over to her and tried to get all the food and appliances off with Oobleck helping as well but they simply kept throwing us off and attacking Muriel again.

"Hmm." Oobleck hummed as he tried to think of a way to solve this or figure out what is causing this. I was about to go and try and help Muriel again but stopped when I heard banging on the door. I then realized that Courage was still outside. Hurrying to the door, I tried to open but found that it wouldn't budge.

' ***Stand clear Jaune.'*** Courage shouted before going away. I was confused by what he meant and what he was going to do but received my answer when I heard the truck turn on. Knowing what he was about to do, I moved to the other side of the room. And not a moment later, the truck crashed through the wall surprising everyone.

' ***Ha, Ha, Ha, Ha, Ha, Ha, Ha.'*** Courage laughed dazed from the crash.

"You alright Courage?" I asked as I pulled him from the truck.

"Your dog just drove the truck into the house?" Oobleck asked.

"Yes, he did. He's a dog of many talents." I answered.

"Is this also the same dog in which Ms. Belladona, Ms. Scarlatina, Ms. Valkyrie and Professor Peach all claim that they can understand what he says?" He asked again.

"Um, yes." I answered hesitantly as I did not know where this was going and sort of afraid at what he might do. Luckily, he just pulled out a notebook and wrote it down before putting it away. But a scream brought our attention back to focus.

' ***Muriel!'*** Courage shouted before running over to her. He tried to remove the fruit from her but failed as well. He then gulped before picking up Muriel and putting her in his mouth to eat all the food that was covering her before bringing her back out.

"Muriel, are you all right?" I asked.

"I'm fine dear. Thak you Courage." Muriel said gasping for some air.

' ***OOOHHHH!'*** Courage moaned as he felt incredibly and painfully full. He then burped from how much he ate.

"And who is this Jaune?" Muriel asked when she spotted Oobleck.

"I'm Doctor Oobleck. I'm a teacher at Beacon Academy and former teacher of Jaune." He answered while extending his hand.

"Oh, a doctor. So exciting. What kind of doctor are you?" Muriel asked.

"A doctor of history." He answered.

"How lovely." Muriel replied with a smile. But before their conversation could go on, the voice came back again.

' ***GET OUT!'*** It demanded.

"AAAHHHH!" Muriel and Courage screamed in terror. But stopped when we all heard Eustace scream from upstairs and heard what sounded like waves as well.

"What's going on?" Oobleck asked curious. We were about to go up but stopped when we noticed a leak coming from the ceiling. But the leak soon turned into a waterfall when the ceiling gave way from the weight of the water. A second later, Eustace came down as well along with the bathtub. And a moment after he hit the floor, it gave out from under us and we fell into the basement.

"Oh, doh." Eustace groaned in pain as he slowly climbed out of the tub.

' ***Oooh.'*** Courage groaned as he slowly stood up.

"Is everyone alright?" Oobleck asked as he helped Muriel up.

"OH! Oh, my!" Muriel gasped suddenly and the color suddenly left her face. Turning to where she was facing, I nearly screamed when I saw a giant floating ghost head. Its eyes were black as night yet the mouth seemed close to that of a real person and not a ghost which freaked me out even more.

"Would you look at that?" Eustace growled.

"It's a floating head." Muriel said shocked.

"I was talking about that leaky pipe." Eustace corrected while pointing to the pipe behind the ghost. "Waste of money, got to fix that leaky pipe."

' ***GET OOOOUUUT'*** The ghost head threatened stopping Eustace in his tracks.

"That's not very polite." Muriel scolded.

" ***You didn't let me finish."*** The ghost countered.

"I'm sorry." Muriel apologized.

" ***It's time to hit the road."*** The ghost finished.

"Well, that's not much better." Muriel said crossing her arms.

"Just who do you think you are head?" Eustace demanded.

" ***I'm the Spirit if the Harvest Moon."*** The ghost answered.

"Amazing. The actual spirit of the harvest moon." Oobleck said amazed.

"And I'm a bucket of sardines." Eustace mocked.

"What do we owe the pleasure for your arrival Spirit?" Oobleck asked ignoring Eustace.

" ***I have come for on this night of the Harvest Moon, when all that grows from the soil is celebrated, and offerings are made, you have nothing."*** The spirit answered with his vice echoing off at the end.

"Lousy soil." Eustace argued.

" ***It's not the soil. Because you don't respect your land, you must leave it."*** The spirit declared.

"I ain't leaving nothing." Eustace complained.

"We've been here almost all our lives, Mr. Ghost—Spirit—Head. We can't just leave." Muriel told the spirit.

"I ain't going nowhere." Eustace said again bitterly.

" ***Then you will suffer the consequences."*** The spirit warned.

"You got big ears, but you ain't hearing me. I ain't going nowhere." Eustace said while crossing his arms.

"Please have mercy on us. We're a poor farm family." Muriel begged. She was about to say more, but Oobleck stepped up.

"Spirit of the Harvest Moon." He began getting the spirit's attention. "Perhaps we can come to some sort of deal?"

" ***All right. You all have until midnight to grow something and if you can't. Well, you were warned."*** The spirit answered before giving his proposition. I looked over to the grandfather clock that fell down with us for some reason despite being in the living room. Checking the time, I saw that it was ten to midnight.

"But that only gives us ten minutes. Please give us more time." I begged the spirit.

" ***By midnight, you either grow, or go."*** The spirit threatened before using his powers and making the basement doors fly open.

"Blah, blah, blah. I ain't growing, and I ain't going." Eustace declared as he got into the tub again.

"I don't believe you man! What a stubborn old goat you are!" Muriel scolded Eustace.

"You can't grow a thing and you won't admit it." Muriel scolded.

"You don't know nothing about farming. I'm a farmer. I got a green thumb." Eustace falsely countered.

"You're no farmer." The spirit interjected causing Eustace to growl in anger.

"Jaune." Oobleck said getting my attention.

"Yes?" I asked.

"I saw a plant outside. Assuming that one of you plant, if you can give it life again, I am sure the spirit will accept it. Go and try and bring it back to life." Oobleck said.

"But we have only ten minutes." I told him. "We need more time."

"I will try and distract the Spirit to give you as much time as I can. Go, hurry." He told me.

" ***Just because you move to the side, does not mean I can no longer hear you and I will not give you extra time. However, the plant you speak of will suffice."*** The spirit suddenly said. ***"But you best get going, time is running out."***

"Come on Courage. Let's go." I said running out of the basement to the plant with Courage on my heels following.

"Spirit, might I ask you a few questions until they get back?" Oobleck asked.

" ***Hmm. You will not trick me into giving more time. But I will answer your questions. What would you like to know?"*** The spirit asked.

Outside next to the plant

We came rushing out of the basment and rad directly to the plant. Taking out my scroll, I saw that we only had eight minutes left before it reaches midnight.

' ***Grow, grow.'*** Courage said as he picked up the plant and started tapping it.

"Courage, that ain't going to work. Think, what can we do?" I asked him.

' ***Well, what do plants need to grow?'*** He asked,

"They need sunlight and warmth." I answered.

' ***Right, warmth.'*** Courage said cutting me off. He then pulled out a tanning light and turned it on. Hoping to get something from the plant. But after a minute or so, we gave up on that.

"Okay, what else could it need?" I said trying to think of what could be missing to give this plant life again. But I stopped when I saw Courage attach an I.V. line to the plant and turned on the machine associated with it. Some fluid started go from the giant bag into the plant. I was tempted to ask what it was but didn't as we were running out of time. Soon the bag emptied and a flatline noise came from the machine.

' ***NNNOOOOO!'*** Courage howled when he saw this.

"Wait! I know what this plant needs." I suddenly said.

' ***What?! What?! What?!'*** Courage asked impatiently.

"Water. It's probably never been watered." I answered.

' ***Your right. Be right back.'*** Courage said as he ran off only to return a second later with the watering can. But to our horror, when we tried to use it, only dust came out.

"NO, NO, NO" I shouted worried that we were not going to make it in time.

' ***Wait, the leaky pipe from the basement.'*** Courage said remembering what could potentially save us.

"Good thinking Courage. Let's go." I said as I dug up the plant to take it with us. Once dug up, we raced over to the basement steps only to find that they were shut and locked up tight. I tried to force them open but they did not budge one bit. I took out my scroll to check the time and saw that it was exactly midnight now. We were too late.

' ***Hold onto the plant Jaune.'*** Courage said giving me the plant. I was about to ask him what he planned to do, but he answered it by digging through the ground into the basement. Knowing this was our only chance, I jumped into the hole with him and began to help. After

a quick minute, we were inside the basement. And it was hot as hell in here.

"What the hell, it's like a volcano in here." I said as I began to sweat heavily. But I instantly forgot about that when I saw Muriel and Eustace about to faint from the heat. Oobleck on the other hand, seemed perfectly fine and kept talking with the spirit.

' ***AAAHHHHHH!'*** Courage suddenly screamed.

"What is it Courage?" I asked.

' ***The pipe!'*** He answered. I quickly turned to it and saw that because of the heat, the pipe had melted and the water evaporated leaving behind only sand.

" ***I see you still haven't grown anything. And so, you shall suffer the consequences."*** The spirit said menacingly while referring to the plant in my hands. Looking around, I saw something that could potentially still save us.

"We're not done yet." I declared. They seemed confused when I said this. Running over to Eustace, I placed the plant under his head to allow the sweat to water the plant. And it worked for after a few drops landed on it, the plant sprung to life. And as soon as it did, the temperature immediately dropped to normal with the basement doors flying open. And because the temperature lowered, Muriel and Eustace were able to snap to focus again and stand up.

"Eh, what's that?" Eustace asked spotting the plant.

"It's your plant Eustace. It's alive." Muriel answered happy that everything is returning to normal.

"Did I do that?" Eustace asked.

"Of course, you did." I answered. Even though it was mostly a lie, he did plant it and got it to grow a bit.

"I didn't know I could grow something. That's- That's pretty. I did that?" Eustace asked happily and not in the greedy way which creeped me out a bit.

"You did say you have a green thumb." Muriel said.

"Uh, yeah, well, I do. I'm a farmer you know." Eustace said returning back to his egotistical self.

"For the first time. You are. You have grown more than a plant. Happy planting." The spirit announced before disappearing. Apparently pleased with the plant.

"What did he mean by that?" Eustace demanded to know.

"It means, you grew something inside of you." Oobleck said walking up to us.

"Yeah... A great big hungry hole in me stomach." Eustace said agreeing in usual way. With that Muriel and Eustace went back upstairs from the outside as the steps inside melted away.

"Well, this was certainly an informative night." Oobleck said next to me.

"How so?" I asked.

"The spirit told me everything it knew and all the traditions and corrected all the misconceptions and rumors about it." He answered.

"That nice. Now shall we get that map?" I asked. He nodded and we quickly went to my room to get the map. Mainly because it was still hot in the basement and I was tired as it was past midnight now.

Next Day Morning

Me, Muriel and Courage were standing on the porch of the house. Oobleck left a few hours ago and everything was back to normal for the most part. Though, I did make a mental note to take up

gardening tips in the future so as to prevent another incident like this from happening.

"Well, I guess Eustace really did learn something under the Harvest Moon. In his own way." Muriel said as we watched Eustace try to sell the plant that saved his life last night.

"And then I'll grow hundreds of plants. Thousands of plants. And I'll be rich! Rich! Rich!" Eustace greedily told himself. "I got me a green thumb Muriel! Green like money."

"Some things will never change. Right Courage?" I asked him. He just nodded with a smile as we have grown used to Eustace's antics.

Note:

A bit shorter as most of the episode is just telling Eustace that he is stubborn and not a farmer.

(1) Human Habitrail with Coco. (2) The Quilt Club with Coco. (3) Ride of the Valkyries with Nora, Ren and Iris. (4) Hard Drive Courage with Penny (5) Conway the Contaminationist with Weiss.

Windmill Vandals, Magic Tree of Nowhere and Mission to the Sun. Who to appear? And Should Iris as well?

Human Habitrail

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 22: Human Habitrail

Today was cleaning day. We have this once a week where all we did was clean the house, truck ad chicken coup. While it was long and tiring, it was necessary to keep this place clean and did help time pass. Unfortunately, because of Eustace's cheap ass and greediness, we have no vacuum. All we have is a broom which only does so much. As evidence by the giant dust cloud floating above us.

"Huh?" Eustace asked confused when he dirt and lint in his spoon that was supposed to contain the soup he was eating. He blew it off before eating swallowing what was left on the spoon. And it obviously it did not sit well as we could hear his stomach grumble in disapproval. "AAHHH! Needs salt."

"Eustace, if you'd get me a vacuum cleaner, we wouldn't have all this dust." Muriel calmly shouted at him while holding up her broom.

"We don't need no vacuum. You just ain't sweeping right!" Eustace yelled back.

"Oh really. Then why don't you get off your ass and show us how to do it since we're doing it wrong." I challenged. Eustace just crossed his arms and growled in anger. "Thought so."

' ***Was that really necessary Jaune?'*** Courage asked next to me. We were on the steps cleaning the railing as they get dirty quickly.

"To keep his ego in check, yes." I answered as I resumed cleaning the railing. A few minutes later, we heard a knocking on the door. "I got it."

I shouted and took off my gloves. Going down the steps, I went over to the door and opened the door and saw the resident fashionista of Beacon Academy. Team leader of Team Cfvy and partner of Velvet Scarlatina. Coco Adel. She was known around Beacon for her fashion and attitude. But also, for her fierce protection of her partner Velvet. We never really spoke to each other while I was at Beacon aside from the occasion hello when me and Velvet were talking or on the rare occasion hanging out. So, it was a definitely a surprise to see her here.

"Jaune." She greeted while tightening her grip on her purse. Which served as her weapon which also transforms into a mini gun. Something that can tear through dozens of grimm easily. And even easier if she uses her semblance.

"Hello Coco." I greeted back as sweat started to form on my head. Her only response was to smack me on the head with her purse which hurt badly. Thankfully, my aura quickly made the pain go away.

"Ow, what was that for?" I asked while rubbing my head.

"That was for putting my bunny in danger." She answered while lowering her shades to glare at me.

"Your bunny? Oh, you mean Velvet. Yeah, sorry about that." I apologized. Even though she was not in any real danger, she was the one who agreed to come. Though, I have a feeling that if I tell her that, she might kick my ass.

"It's fine. But if she ever gets hurt on these adventures, she says you have, you'll meet the business end of my weapon." She threatened. But then, her threatening aura changed to a more friendly one. "Well then, aren't you going to invite me in?"

"Sure. Come on in." I said moving to the side. Even though she just hit and threatened me, it was only because she was protective of Velvet and her team. Honestly, I would have done the same thing if I were in her shoes. "Sorry about all the dust, it's cleaning day here."

"It's fine. You should see how some dorms in Beacon get after just a few days without cleaning." She said before gaining a smirk. "Or when Nora gets her hands on coffee."

"Yeah." I agreed with remembering the few times Nora drank coffee and the mess we had to clean up afterwards.

"Oh, who's your friend Jaune?" Muriel asked walking up to us.

"Adel. Coco Adel." Coco answered with a smirk.

"And how do you know each other?" Muriel asked.

"We used to be classmates at Beacon." Coco answered.

"Marvelous. It's nice seeing Jaune have so many friends. Now if you'll excuse me, I have to get back to sweeping." Muriel as she picked up her broom and began sweeping again.

"I take it this is your new family." Coco said while lowering her glasses to watch Muriel sweep while Eustace sits on his chair.

"Yes." I answered with a smile as I looked over them.

"And I take it this the dog that Velvet claims she can understand." Coco said pointing to Courage who came over when he heard this.

"Yeah, His name is Courage." I answered while patting Courage on his head. He then smiled at Coco as well.

' ***Hello.'*** Courage said waving at her. To our surprise, Coco smiled and shook Courages paw before giving him a scratch on his ears as well.

"So Jaune. Velvet said you had lots of other adventures as well. Care to tell them to me?" Coco asked. I chuckled at that before answering.

"Sure. But let's head upstairs so we are out of this dust filled room." I answered. She nodded and we were about to head upstairs but heard knocking on the door again.

"Expecting someone Jaune?" Coco asked.

"No." I answered.

"I got it Jaune." Muriel said walking up to the door and opening it. And to our surprise, standing there was a gerbil in a suit. "Yes?"

"I have got the answer to your workday woes." The gerbil answered as he entered the house.

"You do?" Muriel asked.

"And what could your answer by to the work day woes?" Coco asked stepping down to stand in front of the gerbil. Clearly, she already knew something was up.

"Instead of telling you, allow me to show you instead little lady." The gerbil said as he picked up the bag next to him and walked over to Eustace. Ignoring the glare Coco sent his way. "Allow me the honor, sir, of cleaning your soup."

"My soup's fine. Go away." Eustace shouted at him while still eating his soup filled with dust bunnies. The gerbil ignored him and opened his bag and pulled out a vacuum cleaner. He then plugged it in, turned it on and used it to clean Eustace's soup.

"Not bad. Still needs salt though!" Eustace complained after tasting the soup now that the dust bunnies are gone.

"I can also see now that neither Velvet nor you were lying when she told me about how Eustace is like." Coco said glaring at Eustace.

"Allow me to ask you a few questions, to help fix you up with the perfect vacuum for your needs." The gerbil said as he pulled out a clipboard and pen.

"What kind of questions?" I asked.

"Standard ones to help me narrow down the choices." The gerbil answered.

"All right." Muriel said with a smile as she put down the broom.

"Do you have mole allergies?" The gerbil asked.

"Well, usually, I-" Eustace began to answer but the gerbil caught him off.

"If two trains leave Chicago at 9 A.M., do you snore? Have itchy eyes?" The gerbil asked.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused.

"Yeah, these are not standard questions." I said after listening to what he just asked.

"Um, what's Chicago Jaune?" Coco asked.

"I'm not sure. I've never been there. But I'm pretty sure it's a place." I answered. She nodded and we returned our attention to this gerbil.

"Mister-" Muril began but the gerbil caught her off.

"Actually, its doctor. Dr. Gerbil. But my friends call me Lulu Mae." The gerbil corrected.

"Dr. Gerbil. If you don't mind me asking. These question- I mean-" Muriel began trying to get her question out without sounding rude. Luckily, Eustace did so without hesitation.

"What in blazes are you asking all the junk for?" Eustace demanded.

"Science. My friends. It's science." Dr. Gerbil answered.

"Doesn't sound like science to me." I said getting suspicious.

"Now are you all alone here and far from police or other law enforcement officials?" Dr. Gerbil asked looking around nervously.

"No. There's one really close by." Coco immediately answered causing the gerbil to begin to sweat a bit. Unfortunately, Muriel did not see all the red flags and spoke up.

"Oh, hush now. Sorry for that. But the nearest police station is in Nowhere town and we're miles away from there." Muriel said with a smile.

"Does she not see all the red flags going up?" Coco asked astounded.

"She is an extremely pure and naïve soul who does not think someone or something is capable of being mean until they do so." I explained.

"Damn." She said after a long whistle.

"Ok. According to my careful figuring, this here beauty is the vacuum cleaner for you." Dr. Gerbil said pointing to the vacuum cleaner he pulled out earlier.

"Help! Help! Get me out of here! Hey! Hey! Is anybody out there? Help!" I distant sounding voice suddenly yelled out for help.

"Did you hear that Jaune?" Coco asked looking around before narrowing her eyes on the vacuum cleaner.

"Yeah. I don't think that is an ordinary vacuum cleaner." I said staring at it when we started to hear banging coming from it. Courage even tried to get Muriel's attention to it but the Gerbil noticed this quickly.

"Take a moment and give a listen to how smooth this machine sounds." Dr. Gerbil said as he used his foot to turn the vacuum on again. Drowning out the banging coming from within in it. After a few moments, he turned it off and the banging was no longer heard.

"Lock the door Jaune." Coco said as she tightened her grip on her purse. Ready to use it in a second. I nodded and went over to the door and locked it while Courage locked the windows.

"Madam. This fine machine is all yours." Dr. Gerbil said walking up to Muriel.

"Oh, my. I—I'm so happy I could clean." Muriel said as she sat down on the arm rest of Eustace's chair with a dreamy expression. Probably imagining an easier time cleaning.

"Don't worry. I got it all under control. Everything going to be fine now." Dr. Gerbil said to Courage as he guided him to the other side of the room.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused.

"What do you have under control?" Coco demanded.

"Are you feeling relaxed?" Dr. Gerbil asked ignoring Coco.

"Oh, yes." Muriel answered.

"Good. Now then..." Dr. Gerbil said as he went over to the vacuum. He then turned it on, flipped a switch on the side before aiming the hose at Muriel and Eustace. And to our surprise and horror, it sucked them both into the vacuum.

"WHAT THE!" I shouted in surprise. Coco grabbed her purse and tried to rush him.

"Now, now. No need to get fussy." Dr. Gerbil sad as he pointed the hose at Coco which sucked her in. But then he aimed at the top of the steps, flipped the switch and have it toss Coco up the stairs at incredible high speeds.

"COCO!" I shouted and immediately rushed to the side and unplugged the vacuum so he couldn't use it on me.

"Did you really expect it to be that easy?" Dr. Gerbil said before doing the same to me. Except, instead of sending me up the stairs, he aimed at the wall and launched me at and through it. But I made it only half way.

' ***AAH!'*** I heard Courage gasp followed by the sound of something shattering which I can only presume is Courage.

"You're free now. Finally, free." Dr. Gerbil said before the sounds of him packing up and exiting the door was heard.

Hearing that, I tried to get myself out of the wall but was struggling to do so. Luckily, someone pulled me out easily. Shaking my head, I looked up and saw Coco with a pissed off expression. Turning to my side, I also saw Courage looking out the window.

"Thanks Coco." I said as she helped me up.

"No problem. Now, how about we pay back what that rodent did to us." She suggested.

"Right." I agreed

' ***He's getting in his car.'*** Courage suddenly warned.

Nodding, we exited the house and saw that the gerbil was in his car and about to drive away. We rushed over to the car and just as it was about to leave, we grabbed onto the back bumper. But as we did so, it raced away at extremely high speeds. Knowing that we could get spotted if Dr. Gerbil turns around, we started to climb under the vehicle. Luckily, there was enough room for us to be there comfortably. Though Coco wasn't too thrilled at possibly getting her clothes ruined.

' ***The things I do for love.'*** Courage exclaimed.

"You mean, the things we do for love, right Courage?" I asked with a chuckle. He smiled at this and nodded.

"I wonder what allows you to be able to understand him?" Coco asked looking between me and Courage.

"Honestly, I have no idea. Came up with a few ideas but none of them fit seeing as Nora, Blake, Velvet and Professor Peach understands him as well." I answered.

Coco seemed like she was about to say something but stopped when we all had to quickly tighten our grip as the car came to a sudden stop so as to not be sent flying. Hearing the door open and close, we saw that Dr. Gerbil got out of his car and now leaving. He also had in his arms the vacuum cleaner. We waited a moment so as to put some distance so we could follow him but then we saw him approach a hole and jumping in it. Judging by the mailbox and door mat, we can only presume this is his home. Letting go of the car, we got out from underneath and approached the hole. I was about to question how we're going to get down the hole only to shut my mouth when Courage smiled before just jumping in followed by Coco. Sighing, I jumped in as well. But this is the part where we should have wondered how do animals do this as it was an extremely deep hole that took us a few seconds to even see the floor.

"Ow!" I grunted when I hit the floor hard followed by Courage landing on top of me. Coco on the other hand, landed softly next to us. Getting up, we dusted ourselves off before looking around and seeing many different pathways the gerbil could have gone through.

"Which way should we go?" Coco asked as she looked around.

"Courage, do you hear anything?" I asked. He seemed irritated a bit but then lifted his ear to try and hear anything. After a moment, he seemed to tense up a bit.

' ***I hear some footsteps coming from this way.'*** He said pointing to the entrance to the Soutwest of us.

"What did he say?" Coco asked.

"He said he heard some footsteps coming from this way." I answered.

She nodded and we headed in that direction with Courage leading the way. But because of the complexity and maze-like layout of this place, we very quickly started to feel lost. After a few minutes, Courage lost the sounds of footsteps and we fully became lost. But we couldn't stop as we had to keep going and find the Muriel and Eustace. We felt like we were walking for about half an hour before we caught a break. Though, not in the way any of us expected.

' ***AAH!'*** Courage screamed.

"Courage what's-huh?" I began but got confused when I saw a tiny lady with plungers as feet and hnds walking towards us.

"That's new." Coco said lowering her shades to get a better look.

"New! What's the matter with all of you? Haven't you all seen a lady before?" The lady asked rhetorically.

"Let's cut the chit chat. Have you seen another two humans the gerbil took?" Coco asked. Courage even took out a photo of Muriel and Eustace to show her.

"He's doing terrible things over there. Terrible." She answered pointing to another direction.

"Thaks lady." I said as we rushed past her.

"BUT THEY AIN'T GETTING MY LINT!" She yelled out which caused us to pause in confusion for a moment before running again. After a few minutes, we came across a river with a boat large enough for all of us. Getting in, we were surprised to see that boat started go by itself.

"Do all boats start and stop by themselves?" Coco asked surprised.

"Some apparently do." I answered recalling the one in the sewers when me and Courage were looking for Iris's dog.

"Well, since we have a bit of time, why don't you tell me of that adventure you and Velvet had together." Coco suggested. I took in a deep breath and was about to tell her when the second most annoying song I have ever heard graced our ears.

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

"Yeah, that's not going to get annoying real quick at all." Coco said already annoyed with the song.

"Definitely." I said agreeing with her as it's already starting to grate on my eardrums.

Looking up, I saw an amusement park style sign that read 'World of Doc Gerbil.' Entering the tunnel, we soon saw different giant-sized versions of products that Dr. Gerbil probably created. First there was a giant box full of rising food that are supposedly called knishes. Next was a giant tube of toothpaste. As soon as we passed it though, the cap flew off with toothpaste coming out of the tube. Finally, we saw a giant bottle of nail polish with the top coming off with the tip coated in the polish to show us the color.

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

"That food back there was called a knish? Do you know what that is Jaune?" Coco asked.

"Nope. Do you Courage?" I answered before turning to Courage.

' ***It's a snack food consisting of a filling covered with dough that is typically baked or sometimes deep fried.'*** He answered which I then translated to Coco.

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

"Okay, this song is really starting to get on my nerves." Coco said through clenched teeth.

"Yeah, same." I said as I saw a few more items pass us by. Such items were something call shell shine, something for eye lashes and more nail polish. Looking over to Courage, I saw that he was pulling his ears in frustration.

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***Here, this should help.'*** Courage said as he pulled out a few giant balls of cotton and gave it to each of us before taking out some more and placing it in his ears.

"Thanks." Coco said as she put them in her ears. While it did not drown out all the noise, it did help to reduce it by a lot.

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***Look!'*** Courage suddenly said pointing ahead of us, looking to where he was pointing, we saw a giant glass window and behind it

were the gerbil along with tiny Muriel and Eustace.

"Alright. Let's go." I said as I took out the cotton and jumped out of the boat, onto a rock and onto land and raced over to the window. Though, Courage did not seem to realize it was a window and ran into it.

"Haha, You okay Courage?" I asked trying not to laugh while Coco laughed anyway. Looking through the window, we saw that the Gerbil put Muriel and Eustace in what looked to be a hamster cage before leaving the room.

"Okay, so how do we get in?" I asked.

"I got that covered." Coco said. Turning to her, we saw that she transformed her purse into its gun mode.

"Wait!" I said moving in front of her.

"What?" She asked through gritted teeth.

"While I trust you to not hit Muriel or Eustace, let's try not to destroy the place or alert the gerbil." I answered.

"Then how do suggest we get in?" She asked.

' ***I got that covered.'*** Courage said. He crawled under the window over to a giant spray can that was on the other side. He climbed it and pulled of the top and entered the spray can.

"What's he doing Jaune?" Coco asked confused by what she saw.

"I have no idea." I answered.

Even though I knew Courage could do many things, there is still things that he could do that I didn't know about. Such as what he did know which was pull down the nozzle of the spray can which turned him into a mist which allowed him to go through the vent and enter the room. He became a solid mass again when he neared the floor.

Shaking it off, he then rushed over to where Muriel and Eustace were. And after a quick bickering from Eustace, Courage used the vacuum to suck them from the cage. Unfortunately, as soon as he did that, Dr. Gerbil came back into the room.

"COURAGE! RUN!" I shouted at him hoping that he would hear me. Luckily, he did and ran to the window where he used the strong suction of the vacuum to pull off the glass separating us.

"GET BACK HERE!" Dr. Gerbil shouted.

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

"Come on." I shouted and grabbed the vacuum as we ran away from him. After a bit of running, saw the boat we were on earlier close by. But I knew we had to slow down the gerbil. Luckily, we saw something that could help us. A giant bottle of deodorant,

"Jaune, help me with this." Coco said going to the side. We picked it up and flipped it upside down so the tip was on the floor. We then moved back while pressing it down which caused the ground to become slippery. After heaving covered a good ten feet with it, we were about to toss it away but Courage grabbed it and used it on himself. But regretted it when his armpits exploded.

"Remind me to never get anything from this guy." Coco said when she saw Courage's armpits explode.

"Will do, but first let's get out of here." I suggested.

They nodded and we got into the boat. Turning it on, we began to drive away. But as we did so, we heard the gerbil shout in surprise. Apparently, he did not notice the ground and was sliding uncontrollably.

' ***Look out!'*** Courage said bringing both our heads down as a giant bottle of bubble bath fly over our heads. Unfortunately, its cap came off and the soap dripped into the river which caused a massive amount of bubbles to form up.

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

' ***IT'S DR. GERBIL'S WOOORLD!'***

"Keep going Jaune." Coco demanded as we drove through the bottles and away from the bubbles.

Though, we all did sigh in relief when we could no longer hear that music anymore. Unfortunately, we soon heard the roar of another engine. Looking behind us, we saw that the gerbil had his own speed boat at the ready. He chased us through his tunnels, past a small water fall and eventually out of his home via a small pipe that we somehow fit through easily. After that, I turned back and saw he was still chasing us. He even had giant tweezers out to try and grab the vacuum back.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage suddenly screamed.

"Damn it." I yelled as well.

"What is it?" Coco asked.

"There is a water fall ahead and we are caught in its pull. I don't have control anymore." I answered as I turned the boat around to try and get away but nothing happened as we were still being pulled towards the giant waterfall.

"SHIT! What do we do?" She asked when she turned and saw the water fall as well.

' ***I got an idea. I just hope it works.'*** Courage said when he turned on the vacuum.

"It's a longshot but it's all we got." I said as I moved over and helped him point the hose of the vacuum to land. For a brief moment, it seemed to not work, but after a second, we started to get closer to land.

"Got you." The gerbil suddenly exclaimed when he jumped onto the boat. "Now give me back my-Huh?"

"Goodbye." Coco said as she smacked him with her purse which sent him flying back to his boat and eventually over the water fall. We did not hear him scream during his fall, though it could be because of the roar of the falls. A few seconds later, we were finally pulled to land thanks to the vacuum. We then jumped of the boat to safety.

"Okay, now that he is taken care of, we can head back home." I said as grabbed the vacuum.

"Yeah." Coco and Courage said agreeing with me.

Two hours later

We finally reached the house again. After a bit of walking, we decided to go back to the entrance of Dr. Gerbils home and used his car to drive the rest of the way. It was now dark when we got to the house. Getting out of the house, we entered the house into the living room. Turning the vacuum back on and switching it to blow, it released Muriel and Eustace back to how they were before all this happened.

"Ahh, thank you all for saving us." Muriel said as she hugged all of us.

"IT'S MY LINT!" A voice suddenly screamed.

"What's... huh?" Eustace asked surprised. Looking into his soup, we saw the lady from earlier was in his soup.

"You don't touch my lint. It's mine, all mine." She said again before laughing.

"So, what should we do about that Jaune?" Coco asked.

"I have no idea. All I know, is that I just want to rest now." I answered.

"Yeah, a rest sounds good." Coco agreed,

"Speaking of which, Ms. Adel, would you like to stay for dinner?" Muriel asked. Coco turned to me to which I just smiled.

"Sure." She answered.

"Marvelous." She said before going into the kitchen.

"Now, we just need to figure out what to do about that lady." I said turning back to the bowl. Only to see Courage suck the lady back into the vacuum. He turned back to us and cackled with us.

"Well, that solves that." Coco said smiling which I just smiled as well.

Note:

(1) The Quilt Club with Coco. (2) Ride of the Valkyries with Nora, Ren and Iris. (3) Hard Drive Courage with Penny (4) Conway the Contaminationist with Weiss.

The Quilt Club

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 22: The Quilt Club

"AH-CHOO!" Eustace sneezed loudly from all the dust.

Currently we were in a place called 'Antique Quilt Shop.' We were shopping around for some quilts, cloth and rugs to use back at the house. Eustace was in the front of the door sneezing like crazy. Muriel and Courage were near the quilts looking for some more yarn to use. I was with Coco who was still with us on the other end of the store. She was supposed to go back a few days ago. But unfortunately, the Vale airport is destroyed due to Nora. Apparently, Team CRDL decided it was a good idea to give Nora one of the most sugar filled energy drinks in all of Vale. Luckily, no one was hurt. So now, until they get it fix, Coco has been staying with us.

"No, this won't work." Coco said as she looked through all the designs that were here. She was looking through the designs here and seeing which would she could use to dress Velvet in or make new designs.

"AH-CHOO! Durn quilt dust. Giving me allergies." Eustace said before blowing his nose which instantly got covered in a bunch of dust. "Muriel, I'm waiting in the truck."

' *Allergies suck.'* I mentally thought as I watched Eustace get sent flying out of the store from one large sneeze.

' ***AAHHH'*** I heard Courage yelp nearby. Turning to him, I saw that he no longer had teeth in his mouth. Looking forward a bit, I saw that his teeth were being dragged by a string that led into the basket Muriel was carrying. He must have been flossing his teeth with it before getting them tangled and pulled out. He quickly ran forward and

placed them back in his mouth with the string still attached to them **.** ***'Heh, heh, heh.'***

"It was nice of Muriel letting me come along." Coco said as she put another cloth in the basket I was carrying. "Alright, I got everything I needed."

I nodded and we went to go and pay for all the stuff we got. Getting there, we put the basket on the counter just as Muriel and Courage arrived there as well. They put the basket on the counter as well. We began to put everything on the counter and when we finished, that's when Muriel noticed the sign above us.

"Oh, my. Would you look at that?" Muriel said surprised. Looking at the sign, I saw that it was inviting people to join the quilt club.

"Quilt club huh." Coco said examining the sign before looking over at the giant quilt on the counter.

"Thinking of join the club Coco?" I asked her.

"Nah, not a big fan of joining clubs like this even though I create designs of my own. Though, if I were to join one, I would join one much closer to Beacon or at the very least Vale." She answered.

"Makes sense." I said after thinking about it for a moment.

"May I help you?" A creepy looking lady suddenly asked. Turning back around, I saw a lady appear leaning next to the door from behind the counter.

"Yes, thank you. I-" Muriel began but stopped when the lady suddenly disappeared behind the door again. Then a split second later, another lady who look identical to the first came out the other door.

"May I help you?" She asked.

"Why, yes, but-" Murie began confused.

"Um, there was another lady-" Coco began but stopped when the lady stepped forward to reveal something I was not expecting. It turned out there were two heads on a single body like that of son of the chicken from outer space. But at least they are human. I hope so though.

"May *we* help you?" They asked at the same time. Make the creepy factor rise tenfold.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed when he saw this.

"Huh, wasn't expecting that?" Coco said surprised as she lowered her shades.

"Oh! Oh, my! Hello." Muriel said trying to calm her shock. "I'm Muriel."

"Eleeza Stitch." The head on the left introduced herself.

"Eliza Stitch." The other head introduced.

"The Stitch Sisters." They announced at the same time.

"How do you do? I was wondering about your quilt club?" Muriel told them.

"Yes, our quilt club." The sisters said at the same time while stretching their necks to make it appear longer. They also started patting the quilt that was on the counter.

"Can you two stop being creepy for one minute?" Coco asked getting annoyed.

"Ha, ha, ha" The stitch sister laughed at this which caused Coco to growl a bit.

"Oh, so many different designs." Muriel said in wonder as she observed the quilt. "Did your quilt club do this?"

"There's a little bit of everyone in it. Yes." Eliza stitch said while Eleeza nodded her head.

"Oh, it's lovely. I love me quilting. But it's such a lonely hobby to do all by myself. Would be so nice to belong." Muriel said sadly while looking at the quilt.

"We are very particular about who may join." Eleeza said while Eliza nodded.

"Why don't you bring in samples of your work?" Eliza suggested. At that, I heard a low rumbling before a light growl came as well. Courage then ran up to Muriel and try to tell her about it as he heard it to.

"Did you hear that to Jaune?" Coco asked whispering.

"Yeah, though I'm not sure where it came from." I answered.

"I know just the thing." Muriel said before digging into the basket she brought She quickly pulled out a piece of fabric that had a naked baby Eustace on it. "See these old swatches? They're from Eustace's old things. I've been making a memory quilt for him out-"

"We prefer to make new memories here." Eliza quickly stated.

"I see, oh well. I suppose I could try quilting something else." Muriel said as she put the cloth away.

"Yes, you must." Eleeza insisted. "And we'll see if your quilt materiel."

"Quilt club materiel." Eliza added.

"Yes." They said at the same time before laughing with Muriel laughing a moment later.

"If you two don't stop being creepy, I'm gonna bash you both on the head with this heavy basket." I warned. However, they just laughed

even more while Muriel looked concerned.

"Come on everyone, lets head back home. I got quilting to do." Muriel said as she paid for all the supplies and taking them back to the truck quickly. The stitch sisters then disappeared into the back while carrying that giant quilt.

"Think it's a trap Jaune." Coco asked looking to where the sisters went to.

"Most definitely. Just need to know what it is though." I answered.

' ***You two heard that growl from earlier, right?'*** Courage asked scared and nervous.

"Yeah. Not sure where it came from though." I answered.

' ***It came from the quilt.'*** Courage said.

"Um, Jaune, care to translate." Coco said annoyed.

"Courage said that the growling we heard from earlier came from the quilt the Stitch sister took with them into the back." I told her.

"It didn't seem strange. But best keep an eye on it." She said as we made our way outside to the truck with an impatient Eustace blaring the horn. Telling us to hurry up.

Farmhouse

"AH-CHOO" Eustace's sneezing was heard from where we were in the basement while he was in his room.

"I don't think it's allergies." Coco said wincing when we heard Eustace sneeze again. This time louder and sounding more painful. We were in the basement helping Muriel create something new to get into the club. Even though we warned her that something is not right with them.

"No, these won't do at all." Muriel said as she dumped many old crafts and sewing equipment into a box that's labeled memory quilt.

"Careful Courage." I warned him as he was playing with some red yarn he found. Only to try and make something with his hands only to end up tangled in it at the end. "I told you. Don't worry. I got you."

' ***Thanks'*** Courage said as I untangled him from the yarn.

"You two are like brothers you know." Coco said with a smirk. We looked at each other before shrugging and smiling at how true that is.

"Muriel, Muriel." Eustace weakly called out from upstairs.

"Yeah, this continues, we need to take him to the doctor. Courage think you can go and check up on him?" I asked turned to him.

' ***Alright. But I won't like it.'*** He answered before heading up the stairs.

"Let me see. What would impress them?" Muriel asked herself as she sat down at the sewing machine. "Something bright and colorful."

"Whatever it is Muriel, I know it's going to be great." I assured her.

"Thank you Jaune." She said before returning to whatever she was making.

Quilt place

We were back at the quilt place again. But this time, we brought along Eustace's chair to be able to display what Muriel made. Which was a cover with a multicolored peacock stitched onto it. We brought it into the shop where the Stitch sisters we waiting for us.

"Hmmm." Both sisters hummed as they examined it.

"How badly do you want to belong to the club?" Eliza asked.

"Well, I've always enjoyed belonging to clubs. And I'll be happy to make tea for everybody." Muriel answered.

" **NO!"** A deep voice suddenly said. Looking around, I saw that the quilt the sisters had indeed moved a bit with the sound seeming to also come from it.

"Okay, I definitely heard that quilt just say no." Coco said while looking at the quilt.

"Your just hearing things. This place is old." Eleeza said clearly trying to hide something.

"Anyway, this rag is not special at all." Eliza said bringing our attention back to what Muriel made.

"You have to try again." Eleeza also said while they crossed their arms in disapproval. They then left the room while bringing their quilt as well.

"Aww." Muriel said dejectedly.

"Don't worry Muriel. I'm sure your next attempt will win them over." I said placing my hand on her shoulder.

"Your right Jaune. I will win them over." She said with a surge of confidence.

Farmhouse

Back at the farmhouse again. Courage was with Eustace trying to take care of him and feed. But judging by the sound of crashing followed by him yelling Muriel's name, he did not like what Courage made and is complaining again.

"This will win them over." Muriel said as she continued to sew her next project with such an intense focus.

"We need to keep an eye on her and that quilt Jaune. Something is up and that quilt I feel is the key to all of this." Coco said leaning over next to me.

"I agree." I told her watching Muriel work. Already thinking of what we could when things start to get dangerous.

Quilt place

Knock Kock

"Um, I'm getting worried for Muriel Jaune." Coco said as we watched Muriel show off the tarp she made and used it to cover Eustace's truck.

"Even though the lightning is making her skin turn an unusual color. She seems like she is about to collapse." I said observing Muriel become dejected when the stitch sister rejected her again. Muriel's hair was all messy and she looked disheveled with bags under her eyes.

"And the more I look at it, the more I become sure that whatever the stitch sisters are planning involves that quilt since it just moved and spoke again." Coco said as she observed the quilt rise up for a brief moment before going back down.

"Let's go back and try again." Muriel said turning to us. She then got into the car and nearly left without us as she seemed ready to fall asleep any moment. Luckily, I convinced her to let me drive.

Farmhouse

We got back to the farmhouse roughly half an hour later. But instead of waiting for me to park the truck, Muriel hopped out and barged into house in a hurry. We quickly turned off the truck and followed her inside. Only to see her grab the shirt off Eustace before running back downstairs.

"Oh, what the?" Eustace asked surprised, confused and annoyed. We were as well but quickly followed Muriel downstairs with Courage tagging along.

' ***What happened?'*** He asked worried at seeing how Muriel looked close to breaking down at any moment.

"The stitch sisters rejected her attempt again. And now it seems she's close to snapping." Coco answered which caused us to stare at her for a moment.

"Um, did you-" I began but she cut me off.

"Nope. I just knew what Courage was going to say as it was pretty obvious given the circumstance." She explained. Though a bit too quickly if you ask me.

"JAUNE! COURAGE!" Muriel shouted scaring us for a moment. "HAND ME THAT CLOTH!"

"Um, Muriel. I think you need to take a-" I began but stopped when Muriel cut me off harshly.

"I WILL NOT REST UNTIL I'M IN THAT CLUB!" She shouted as she snatched the cloth from my hands. "I'm getting into that club! I'm getting in."

"Jaune. I take back what I said before. She lost it. I think we better try and get her away from all-" Coco began but stopped when Muriel nearly growled when she said to try and get Muriel to rest.

"Perhaps, this is what the stitch sisters wanted. To sever ties with the rest of the family." I suggested.

"Doubt it. But that could be close to the answered as well." Coco said as we continued to watch Muriel sew.

' ***Hopefully, this ends soon.'*** Courage said scared and worried for Muriel.

Quilt Club

"I may love fashion and design but this is ridiculous." Coco said as we stood next to a gigantic cloth rolled up. We did not know what it is however as Muriel kicked us out of the basement when we tried to get her to rest.

"Okay you three. Unroll it." Muriel said coming towards us with the Stitch Sisters who were carrying that quilt again.

' ***Hopefully they like this.'*** Courage said nervously.

"I hope so too Courage." Coco said as we pushed the cloth to unfurl it. And got a shock as it turned out to be not only extremely long but also a football field. Everything was correct down to the last detail. A moment later, a whistle was heard and some players came onto the field and tackled each other. But even though we were shocked by what we saw, it did not escape my mind nor Courage's that Coco easily answered him without me needing to translate.

"How badly do you want to belong?" Eliza asked almost mockingly.

"Uh-huh, uh-huh, uh-huh." Muriel answered. Unable to form and actual sentence due to her current state.

"More than you belong with Eustace?" Eleeza asked.

"Who?" Muriel asked.

" **Uh-Huh."** The quilt said this time sounding satisfied.

"Welcome to the quilt club." Both sisters said at the same time with Muriel smiling that she finally got in. But we were worried at what this meant as we still did not know much

"This is bad." I said already anxious and nervous at what's to come.

"And tonight, will be your initiation." Eliza added after they finished cackling evilly.

Farmhouse 10:00 P.M.

"Seriously, is there a wolf or a wolf faunus here? I have been hearing that howling sound for the past few days." Coco said sitting at the table. We were in the kitchen with Courage and I making dinner. Coco meanwhile was going through her scroll checking all the assignments that the teachers assigned.

"Actually, none of us know. While there has been an influx of faunus recently for whatever reason, this howling has happened long ever since I got here. And even before then according to Courage. Yet there have also been no wolf sightings here ever." I answered as we heard another howl come from the distance.

Knock Knock

' ***Looks like the sisters are here.'*** Courage said taking off his apron and chef's hat.

"Right then. Let's go." Coco said getting up and putting her scroll away.

"Um, Coco, that's the second time that you understood Courage without needing me to translate. Are you staring to understand him?" I asked. She seemed to get nervous for a quick moment before returning to her usual confident demeanor.

"I am starting to understand him actually. Though, its only like every other word or every third word he says that I can understand." She explained.

"Okay. I'll still translate what he says anyway." I told her. She nodded and with that, we headed into the kitchen where we saw Muriel staring out into the empty field outside the house.

"But where are the other members?" Muriel asked.

"Muriel, dear..." Eliza began before taking out a marker from a pocket. "All you have to do is quilt this symbol."

"Damn, that's worse than nails on a chalkboard," Coco said covering her ears in pina as the marker made a horrible screeching sound as the sisters drew a weird symbol on the wall. Luckily, they finished in a few seconds.

"...Into this fabric." Eliza said as she gave Muriel a torn grey fabric.

"Yes! Anything! Anything! Right away!" Muril said as she hurried over to the couch to begin.

"Does that symbol look familiar to either of you?" Coco asked as we walked up to it.

"No, but maybe the computer will know." I suggested with Courage already taking a photo of it,

' ***Let's ask it.'*** Courage said as we ran up to my room. Getting there, we closed the door and headed over to the computer where Courage placed the photo on the scanner.

"This is an old computer." Coco said as she observed it.

' *Yet I know much more than you shall ever.'* The computer retorted startling Coco. But before an argument could break out, we made the computer tell us about the drawing.

' *Alright, here is what you want to know. The symbol is a universal sign of everlasting life. Dating bac to prehistoric man.'* The computer began showing us an image of early man. But in the background were the sisters along with the symbol.

"Damn. That long ago." Coco said amazed.

' *Even longer it is suspected actually. Descended from Abyssinia, through Babylonia, past Constantinople. All the way to Broadway and 42 nd street.'* The computer continued.

"Those places sound made up. But considering you've been to one, I can only assume they are all real places." Coco added in.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed at this.

' *Haha, just joking about the Broadway and 42 nd street part.'* The computer said laughing

"No time for jokes computer." I nearly yelled at it.

' *Then there's no time to enjoy life or pint to even live it.'* The computer countered. Having already had enough of him, we shut him down.

"Is he always like this?" Coco asked.

"Yeah, pretty much. But no matter what, he always helps out. You just have to put up with his insults." I answered.

"Anyway, we now know what the symbol stood for. But not sure how to stop them." Coco surmised.

"Perhaps. But we just need to stop Muriel from fully sewing it onto that cloth." I said as we got up.

' ***Speaking of which, we should go down now.'*** Courage said heading over to the door.

"Right." I said as we raced down the steps to stop Muriel. But got a shock by what we saw.

' ***AAAHHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed at what he with me and Coco nearly doing so as well. The stitch sisters were literally sewing Muriel into their quilt.

"QUICK, GRAB HER ARMS." Coco quickly said. We rushed to do so but to our surprise, Muriel had turned into cloth.

"Wait, we could tear her by accident." I said while pushing the others away after realizing this.

"Forget it kids and mutt. She doesn't want you anymore." Eleeza spat.

"And in another minute, she won't remember anything or anyone." Eliza added.

"And there be nothing to ever remind her again." Eleeza finished before they both started laughing.

'HELP!' Muriel shouted out as the sisters continued to sew her in. But I got an idea on how to defeat them.

"Quick, follow me." I said as grabbed Coco and Courage and led them to the basement.

"What are you doing Jaune? We need find a way to help your mother." Coco asked.

"Yes, but I have one to do so." I answered as I began to dig through all the cloths before finding the box labeled memory quilts.

' ***And how do we go about that?'*** Courage asked impatiently.

"They said that once Muriel is fully sewed in, she won't remember anything. But if we something that holds precious memory into the quilt, it could free her." I explained.

"That could work." Coco said after giving it a thought.

' ***But we need to distract and capture the sisters.'*** Courage reminded.

"That's where you come in Courage. Take this yarn from earlier and use it to tie them up." I told him.

"But what makes you think they'll just let him?" Coco asked.

"He will hide in this box and slowly move up. When they see this box, they most likely try and throw it away. And once they try to do so, he will jump out and tie her up." I explained.

' ***Okay. Let's do this.'*** Courage said jumping into the box.

"Coco, you with us?" I asked her.

"Still not too confident in this plan but yeah." She answered.

Satisfied, I picked up the box and we went to the dining room. Looking inside the living room, we saw that the stitch sister finished sewing Muriel into the quilt. Placing him on the floor, I tapped the box to tell Courage to move forward. He began to do so but paused every few seconds. Eventually, he made it to them without them noticing or finding it strange that it walked up to them by itself.

"She won't be needing that anymore." Eleeza said pointing to the box.

"Let' throw it away." Eliza suggested. But at that moment, Courage popped out surprising them. Using their surprise to his advantage, he jumped out and tied them with yarn before using the yarn like a lasso and throwing them into Eustace chair.

"Good job Courage." I said as we ran into the living room. We quickly took out the cloth that had baby Eustace and started sewing it into the quilt.

"No, No!" The sisters begged when they saw what we were doing.

"Hurry we're almost done." I said as we were only a few stitches away from finishing.

"Not for long." The sisters said as they quickly freed themselves.

"No, you don't." Coco shouted as she easily pinned both sisters to the chair. They tried to get out but Coco knocked them out.

"Thanks Coco," I said as we could now take it a bit easy.

"No problem." She said as she continued to help us sew the cloth. A moment later though, the sisters woke up again. But we managed to sew the last bit as soon as they did so.

"NO!" They shouted when they realized what we did.

" **NO!"** The quilt also shouted before a blue light came from it along with a light blue spiral.

"What have you done?" The sisters shouted before they got sucked into the quilt themselves.

" **NO!"** The quilted shouted one last time before a bright light blinded us. After a moment, we regained our sight and saw Muriel was out of the quilt along with five other ladies.

"Oh, thank you all for saving me." Muriel said as she hugged us.

"Anything for you Muriel." I told her as I hugged her back. She then let us go and noticed the other ladies in the room.

"My very own quilt club." She said looking around.

"Mind if I join Muriel?" Coco asked as she seemed to be amazed at the different style clothes the ladies were wearing.

"Of course, dear." Muriel answered before turning to the other ladies. "Ladies, would you like some tea?"

They all nodded and followed Muriel and Coco into the kitchen. Turning to Courage, we shrugged before deciding to clean up the room as there was now lots of random cloth that came from quilt. After a bit of cleaning, we found the cloth that apparently had the Stitch Sisters trapped in it. But before we could say anything, we heard Eustace run down the steps. Looking at him, we saw that he still had no shirt on and his nose was enlarged by his allergies.

"I'm out of tissue. I-" Eustace began but stopped when he felt a sneeze come on. Looking around and seeing nothing, we gave him the cloth that had the stitch sisters.

"NOOO!" We heard the sisters yell when they saw what Eustace was about to do. They then groan in disgusted at they were covered in snot.

"Gross but I would say they deserved it," I said as Eustace began to blow his nose again.

' ***Same.'*** Courage said agreeing with me.

Not wanting to stay there, we went into the kitchen to finish making dinner and help Muriel, Coco and the others.

Note:

Next Chapter Nora will ride with the Valkyries.

(2) Hard Drive Courage with Penny (3) Conway the Contaminationist with Weiss.

Ride of the Valkyries

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 24: Ride of the Valkyries

"Isn't our Norwegian holiday off to an exciting start?" Muriel asked as she and Courage walked to the cliff edge. Both were wearing horned helmets.

Vacation. Something that everyone looks forward too. Especially after long weeks of hard work and trying to get the family out of danger. Okay, the last part may just be me and Courage. But still, it's nice to have. Especially with the family.

"And thank you bringing us along." Ren thank walking next to her.

"Yeah, thanks auntie." Nora said excitedly while wearing a horned helmet as well.

"It's no problem dearie." Muriel said with a smile.

And vacation is even better when you also have friends with you. A few days ago, Nora and Ren came to visit as they had vacation from Beacon. At the same time though, we were already planning our trip here. But without any hesitation, Muriel booked two more seats for them before they even said anything. Nora was excited while Ren was hesitant as he felt they were intruding on our vacation. But Muriel told him it was fine and the more the merrier. Not to mention, now Nora sees Muriel as an aunt while Muriel sees her as a niece as well.

"Your friends certainly are something." Iris said giggling at seeing Nora bounce around excitedly with Ren chasing after to make sure she doesn't fall of the cliff.

"Yeah, they are." I said smiling at watching them enjoy their time here as well.

To top of this vacation, Iris came along with us as well. Me and Iris were spending some time together on the day before we left to come here. Though, we did have a lot of questions come from both Nora and Ren, mainly Nora, when they discovered I was dating Iris who is an actual storm goddess. Luckily, they agreed to keep quiet about this. And Ren also agreed to make sure Nora keeps at a secret as she not great at keeping secrets. Currently, we were a bit away from the house that we were renting and sitting down at the base of a tree.

"Do you really think she would keep this a secret?" Iris asked worried while looking over at Nora bouncing around.

"No. She is terrible at keeping secrets but Ren will help make sure it stays a secret for as long as he can." I answered. Iris nodded at this yet is still a bit uncertain and nervous but calmed down when I squeezed her hand. Looking back to the others, we saw them listening to Muriel s she read a book about Norway.

"According to the guidebook, some of Norway's most beautiful birds come to feed at this very spot." Muriel said reading the book. She then took out some binoculars and began to look around.

' ***Ooh!'*** Courage whined as he still did not like birds.

"Look." Muriel said pointing to a bird that landed near them. She then, along with Courage, Nora and Ren, quickly ran to a log nearby and hid behind it.

"What kind of bird is it?" Ren asked.

"According to the book, we are looking at the Norwegian Blue. In olden times, they believed this bird soared with the Valkyries. Fierce warriors that wore helmets just like ours." Muriel answered.

"Isn't your hyper friend's last name Valkyrie?" Iris asked.

"Yeah, her last name is Valkyrie." I answered. "Do you know the Valkyries Iris?"

"Yes, I talk to them from time to time. If you can get past their passion for battle, they are nice to know." She answered.

Turning back to the bird, we saw something a bit strange. The bird reached behind the rock it was sitting on and pulled out a lunch box. It then opened it to reveal bird seed along with a thermos inside. It then grabbed and handful of seeds and tossed them onto the floor. It then began to quickly pick them up withs mouth like how a bird would normally do so except really quickly.

"It's feeding." Muriel said excitedly.

"I never seen a bird feed like that." Ren said staring at the bird.

"Duh, ha, ha, ha." The bird said lifting its head back up. And we could see that all of the seeds the bird threw down went on its beak instead of in its mouth.

"Neither have I." Iris said surprised at how the bird tried to feed itself and failed.

"Did those birds actually sore with Valkyries?" I asked.

"Actually no. Long ago, people did see these birds fly nearby the Valkyries, it was more of crossed paths rather then fly together." She explained and corrected. I was about to ask something else when Eustace suddenly shouted from the house.

"MURIEL T.V.'s BROKEN!" He shouted before taking off his hat and throwing it. "And this hat stinks too."

"OW!" The bird said when the hat hit him on the head. Lifting it up to see, he quickly flew over to Eustace and laid on his head.

"Huh?" Eustace said surprised when the bird laid on his head. He was about to try and get it off but grew surprised again when the bird suddenly laid a giant egg. "HEY!"

"Um, Muriel. Does the book say anything about that?" Ren asked.

"Nope, nothing here about this." Muriel answered as she tried to see if the book says anything about this but didn't find anything.

"What's-Huh?" Eustace said surprised when egg hatched and three Norwegian Blue birds flew from it. They then started to attack Eustace who tried to get them to stop. But because he wasn't paying attention, he eventually walked off the edge and fell of the cliff into the water below. And judging by the grunts, I am guessing he hit the cliffs rocks a few times as well.

"That gotta hurt." I said trying to hold back my laughter while Iris did not even try to and laughed at what just happened to Eustace.

"I suppose that's what you get for scaring the Norwegian Blue." Muriel said surprised at what just happened.

"BIRDIES!" Nora shouted and ran to the baby Norwegian Blues. And it didn't surprise us what happened next. The birds calmly went over to her. She hugged two of them while the third one landed on her head and fell asleep. She then went inside the house with Ren following her. Muriel and Courage decided to do the same. We just chuckled at the same but I got confused when I heard a small thunder clap happen in the sky.

"Oh, man. Looks they need me for something quick. I'll be back later Jaune." Iris said getting up but I stopped her.

"Before you go, I want to sing you something I wrote recently." I told her as I pulled her back down. Reaching behind the tree, I pulled out a guitar I hid there earlier.

"How, sweet. Let's hear it." Iris said as she turned to me and sat on her knees.

"Ok, here goes." I said as I began to sing her the song.

" *I love you too much*

To live without you loving me back

I love you too much

Heaven's my witness and this is a fact

I know I belong

When I sing this song

There's love above love and it's ours

'Cause I love you too much

I live for your touch

I whisper your name night after night

I love you too much

There's only one feeling and I know is right

I know I belong

When I sing this song

There's love above love and it's ours

'Cause I love you too much

Heaven knows your name I've been praying

To have you come here by my side

Without you a part of me is missing

Just to make you my own, I will fight

I know I belong

When I sing this song

There's love above love and it's ours

'Cause I love you too much

I love you too much

I love you too much

Heaven's my witness and this is a fact

You live in my soul

Your heart is my goal

There's love above love and it's mine 'cause I love you

There's love above love and it's yours cause I love you

There's love above love and it's ours if you love me

As much."

Placing the guitar down, I turned to Iris to ask how she liked it. Only for her to kiss me passionately on the lips. We stayed there for a few minutes just kissing each other. Soon, we pulled away because of the need for air.

"Did you like it Iris?" I asked.

"I loved it Jaune. Thank you." Iris said as she stood up and helped me up as well. Right then, another thunderous clap was heard. "I

have to go now. I'll be back later."

"Okay. I'll be waiting here for you." I told her smiling. She smiled before giving me one last kiss before leaving.

"So, when's the reception going to be?" Ren suddenly asked. I looked in him in surprise but relaxed when he gave a light chuckle which caused me to chuckle as well. We then went back to the house and entered it.

One hour later

We were inside the house sitting on the couch watching the television. Ren made a few more jokes about me and Iris potential future marriage though it was all in good nature. Nora was to the side taking care of the birds the Norwegian Blue bird from earlier laid on Eustace's head. Apparently, they now think she is their mother. Muriel was making dinner while Courage was next to her chewing on the horn of the helmet her was wearing. After a couple more moments, a loud and harsh banging was heard coming from the front door.

"Could one of you get that? I can't leave my soup." Muriel asked.

"I got it." I said as I got up. Ren also got up and said he'll help. Nodding, we went over to the door and opened it to reveal an extremely tall and muscular lady.

"YO-TO-HO!" She chanted. I turned to Ren and he silently nodded. Turning back to the lady, we slowly closed the door on her.

"Um, did you see-WOAH!" I began to ask if he saw that lady as well but couldn't when the lady easily punched a through the door. We saw her fist even had a tattoo that said love. Luckily, she pulled her hand back from the door.

' ***What was that?'*** Courage asked running up to us in fear when he heard a loud crashing sound.

"Some lady just punched through the door." I quickly answered.

"What could she want?" Ren asked nervous as he pulled out his weapons.

I was about to answer but had to dodge out of the way when the lady punched another hole into the door. She then reached in and grabbed both of us by our necks and pulled us through the holes she created. She then dropped Ren before wailing on me with her fist. I was nearly knocked out but only stayed away because of my aura. Ren tried to help but the lady quickly dropped me and did the same to Ren. However, he was fully knocked out by the end. She then kicked the door to pieces and stepped inside the house before dropping the unconscious Ren to the side.

' ***AAAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror. He then tried to run back to Muriel but the lady grabbed him and threw into the wall on the other side of the house.

' *Brunnhilda, Dear Sister. Praise the gods I have found you.'* The lady sang as she walked up to Muriel and easily picked her up. *'Come back to your home in the sky.'*

"Ha, ha, ha," Muriel laughed not at all seeing what was happening.

"Who are you?" Nora asked excitedly walking up to her.

"I am Erda. A Valkyrie of the Gods." Erda answered before staring down at Nora. "And who are you?"

"Nora Valkyrie. Hammer wielder and leg breaker extraordinaire!" Nora said excitedly as she pulled out her giant hammer. The birds she was caring for were not fazed by this and simply landed on top of her hammer.

' *By the Gods, another Valkyrie I have found. Come, I must bring you to your new home. For we have much to do.'* Erda sang as she easily picked up Nora as well.

"I thought the Meet the Valkyrie pageant was tomorrow." Muriel said chuckling

"Bye, Ren. Bye Jaune. Bye, Courage." Nora shouted excitedly as Erda carried both Muriel and Nora over to what looks like a horse with wings. From what I can recall Iris telling me, it's called a Pegasus.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage gasped when he raced out of the house after freeing himself from the wall and saw Muriel and Nora getting carried away.

"Oh, Courage. This tour package is packed with surprises." Muriel said giggling.

"Up, up and away horsey." Nora shouted when she saw that this horse can fly.

"YO-TO-HO!" Erda shouted. The Pegasus neighed before flying into the air and away. Courage tried to chase after the Pegasus and grab onto its tail but failed to do so and nearly fell off the cliff as a result. Luckily, he managed to grab onto the ledge before that could happen.

"Ow." Ren said waking up. His aura while not enough to stop him from getting knocked out, did managed to at least lessen the pain and prevent any bruising from occurring.

"You alright Ren?" I asked as I got up and then proceeded to help him up as well.

"No, felt like I had just gone through ten rounds with an angry Yang and sugar crazed Nora." He answered groaning while rubbing his head.

' ***Yeah, they sure do pack a punch.'*** Courage said as he walked up to us.

"Unfortunately, we might meet her fists again as we need to get up there and get back Nora and Muriel." I said looking in the direction they went.

"Wait, the lady took Nora?!" Ren asked surprised.

"Yeah, I heard the lady say that she was a Valkyrie. And I'm guessing that because Nora said that her last name was Valkryie, the lady thought that she was a long-lost sister or something and took her as well." I explained.

"Great." Ren said in frustration as he picked up his weapons and out them away.

' ***But how are we going to reach them is the question? As we have no why to get where they are nor have any idea on where they are.'*** Courage asked as he looked to the sky.

"Yeah, that's going to be a problem." I said agreeing with him.

"What did Courage say Jaune?" Ren asked.

"He said that we have no way nor any idea on where that lady took Muriel and Nora." I answered.

"Perhaps your girlfriend might know where they are." Ren suggested.

"She did say she knew them so maybe she knows exactly where they live." I said agreeing with him. Luckily, at that moment, a thunder clap was heard with Iris appearing a moment later.

"Hey everyone. I'm- what happened here?" Iris began before asking when she saw us beaten up and the broken-down door.

"A lady who called herself Erda beat the lights out of us, broke the door to pieces and then took both Nora and Muriel away on a horse." I answered.

"Erda? That name sounds, wait. You mean the Valkyrie Erda?" Iris asked worried.

"I would say so. Jaune did say he heard the lady proclaim herself as Erda the Valkyrie." Ren answered.

"Now, we are trying to find a way get Muriel and Nora back." I finished.

' ***Do you know where they could be?'*** Courage asked Iris. At first, Iris did not understand Courage but eventually, somehow, she began to understand him at one point.

"As a matter of fact, I do. I know where they are. They are most likely in their home castle getting ready for battle." Iris answered.

"That's good. Now, we just need a way to get there." Ren stated.

"Got that covered too." Iris said as she summoned a cloud beneath her feet. "Hop on."

Courage, Ren and I looked at each other in hesitation before nodding and getting on the cloud.

"Hang on." Iris said with a smirk as we took off to the sky.

Two Hours later

"Okay, here we are. Since it's late, they are probably sleeping in their quarters which is just giant stone rocks with a flat surface." Iris told us as we arrived at a castle in the sky. We moved until we were next to a window near the top.

"Aren't you coming along?" Ren asked as he readied his weapons in case of anything.

"I can't. To put it short, there are certain rules and restrictions gods and demi gods have to follow. And unfortunately, entering this place

would break a few and the consequences would be severe." She explained.

"All right. We'll be back soon." I told her.

She nodded and with that, we entered the castle and began to search for Muriel and Nora. After about ten minutes, we felt like we were going in circles. I was about to suggest that we split up to cover more ground when Courage suddenly grabbed our attention and pointed down the hall. We followed him and eventually we heard Muriel and Nora singing coming from down the hall. Following their voice, we came upon a room lit by a fire place and had some strange stones around the room in a weird patter. And in the center were the sleeping Valkyries with their gigantic weapons nearby. Looking around, we saw Nora and Muriel nearby laying down on a large rock slab. Moving closer to them, we also saw they were dressed exactly like the other Valkyries.

"To war. To war." Muriel sang along with Nora.

"Muriel, Nora. Are you both alright?" Ren asked in a whisper.

"RE-" Nora began to shot but was quickly silenced when Ren covered her mouth.

"Good to see you too Nora. But keep it quiet." Ren whispered while motioning to the sleeping Valkyries. Luckily, Nora understood this and saluted.

' ***Come on. Let's get out of here.'*** Courage said as he grabbed Muriel's hand and tried to get her to stand up.

"Oh, you three. Isn't it exciting? I get to be in a make-believe battle." Muriel said as she stood up from the bed.

"This isn't make-believe Muriel. They're actually going to a real battle." I tried to tell her. But she simply went to the giant axe behind her.

"And we get the cutest little toy weapons." Muriel said as she tried to left and swing the ax.

"Watch out." Ren shouted whispered as he pulled me down to avoid having my head cut ff by Muriel.

"Oh, my." Muriel exclaimed as she lost her balance and fell over while losing her grip on the ax as well. The weapon would have fallen and hit Muriel on the head had Nora not caught in time.

"I got it." Nora quietly said she easily with one hand picked it up

' ***Nice catch Nora.'*** Courage told her which caused her to smile a bit.

"Thanks Courage." Nora said as she raised the ax over her head and posing as if she was victorious in a long hard battle. Unfortunately, when she did this, the axe hit one of the giant rocks which cause it to fall over and create a domino effect knocking over all the other giants rocks in the room. Thus, waking up the Valkyries.

"YO-TO-HO" The Valkyries all shouted angrily. They then marched over to us with a threatening aura surrounding them.

' *SPIES!'* The Valkyrie with orange hair shouted/sang pointing to us. Then each of the Valkyries roughly grabbed us by the necks.

' *THREE SPIES!'* They all sang/shouted at the same time as they pulled us closer to them.

' *THREE SPIES FROM THE TROLLS'* They sang as they began to punch us as hard as they can.

"Play nice now you three." Muriel said as she tried to remove her helmet from her head that was preventing her from seeing us get beaten. Thankfully, Nora decided to help her. "Thank you, dearie."

"No problem auntie." Nora said cheerfully.

' *BEAR THIS MESSAGE TO YOUR TROLL KING'* The Valkyries sang as they punched us so hard, we nearly passed out. Courage even lost a tooth from the hit.

' *A spy'* They sang as they slammed us to the hard floor. *'And thou who spy, good-bye.'*

"AAAHHHH!" We all screamed as the Valkyries kicked us so hard that we flew out of their castle through one of the windows.

"BYE RENNY!" Nora shouted while waving at us.

"OOF!" We all grunted when we hit the muddy and murky waters of the swamp after that twenty second fall.

"Going to feel that for a few days." I said as I helped Ren and Courage up.

"And going to stink for a few days." Ren added as he wiped some mud off.

' ***Going to need a bath after this.'*** Courage said still a bit dazed. At that moment, we heard footsteps coming from behind us. Quickly turning around, we saw three green creatures with spiked clubs coming up to us.

"They must be trolls." I whispered to Ren and Courage.

"WHO SNEAKS UP ON OUR TROLL COUNCIL!" The apparent leader demanded.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Screamed in terror but stopped when the goblin picked him up.

"Spies from the Valkyries." The leader declared.

"Cripple the Spy! Cripple the Spy!" The trolls behind the leader chanted.

"We're not spies. We just fell from the-" Ren began to try and explain what happened but got clubbed on the head. And because his aura was already depleted from the fall and beating we took; he was knocked out.

Ten minutes later

"Ow!" Ren said as he finally woke up.

"You alright Ren?" I asked as I saw him wake up.

"Just pain but I'll live. What happened?" He asked.

"Well, while you were out, they tied us up and are now cooking courage over a camp fire like he is a roasted chicken." I answered motioning to the rope that was being used to keep us tied down before pointing to Courage who was being spun around above the fire by the troll leader.

' ***How do you think we'll get out of this?'*** Courage asked worried. I was about to say something, but didn't need to as lightning struck the rope that was used tie us and Courage up. Freeing us. Right after that, another lightning bolt struck near the trolls forcing them to step back.

"Iris." I shouted happy to see her as she got off the cloud she was using to get here. Once she got off, she grabbed Courage and tossed him to me.

"Stand back you trolls." She threatened.

"A storm goddess." The troll leader declared as he raised his club ready to attack. But he and the other trolls froze in terror when a chant was heard.

"YO-YO-HO!" We heard. Looking to the sky, we saw that the Valkyries had decided to attack the trolls now. And soon they came into view and we could see Nora and Muriel riding Pegasus's of their

own. Though Muriel was struggling to stay on while Nora seemed too excited.

"Ah! The Valkyries." The trolls shouted and rushed to fight them. Completely forgetting about us and Iris.

"Thanks for the save Iris." I told her.

"Of course. But now, we may need to help Muriel." She said as she pointed to Muriel who fell from the Pegasus and was now vulnerable if the trolls decided to attack her. Which unfortunately, they decided to do just so.

' ***AAAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed when he saw this. Luckily, Nora came to the rescue and used her hammer to smash the trolls away.

"Good job Nora." I said as we raced over to her as she got off the Pegasus.

"Thanks, Jaune." She said while saluting.

"Crumple the Valkyries." The Trolls chanted from behind us.

"Crumple the Trolls." The Valkyries chanted from our front.

"Quick, we have to get out of here." Ren said as he helped Muriel up.

' ***Follow me.'*** Courage said as he picked up Muriel and began to run away from them. We quickly followed him hoping that the Valkyries and Trolls would be too busy fighting to notice us. Unfortunately, they did.

' *They have stolen our leader!'* The Valkyries sang/shouted as they began to give chase.

"Crumble the Valkyries." The trolls shouted as they too began to give chase as well.

We managed to put some good distance between ourselves and them. But as soon as we turned around, we saw that they are both quickly catching up to us. Looking around, I saw a hole in the mountain next to us that we could possibly use to escape from them.

"Quick, in here." I shouted as we entered the hole.

Entering it, we saw an entire maze was there. But we kept going straight hoping to get to an exit. As we did this, we kept looking back to see if the trolls and Valkyries are keeping chase. And judging by the sound of rocks smashing, they did not lose us. But because we kept looking bac, we were not paying attention and got caught in some curtains that blind us for a moment. We quickly took it off and got a surprise at what we saw. In front of us was the real missing Valkyrie and actual Troll King. They were standing on a pedestal with a light shining above them with flowers falling beside them.

' *Please tell no one I love the troll king.'* The Valkyrie sang.

' *Please tell no one I love the Valkyrie.'* The troll king sang.

' *Our love that dare not speak its name'* They sang together as they moved closer to hug each other.

"Isn't that touching?" Muriel asked.

"It sure is." Iris agreed wiping a tear from her face. Seeing this, I moved closer to her and grabbed her hand. She turned to me and smiled.

"Please go on young lovers." Muriel told them.

' *She's large. I'm warty.'* The troll king sang.

' *He's petite. I'm husky.'* The Valkyrie sang while picking up the troll king with one hand.

"YO-TO-HO!" The chanting of the Valkyries followed by the growling of the trolls.

"Oh, no. The other Valkyries and trolls are coming." I warned them.

' *Her Valkyries hate the trolls. Yet she loves me.'* The Troll king sang.

' *The Trolls hate the Valkyries. Yet I love he.'* The Valkyrie sang.

' *What ever shall we do? What shall we do? What shall we do, do, do, do, do?'* They asked while singing.

' ***I got it.'*** Courage suddenly said before pulling out a long garment I've seen priests wear during a wedding. He then quickly told the two to hold hands. Once they did, he essentially began to commence the process of making the troll king and Valkyrie a married couple. As Courage neared the end of the ceremony, the Valkyries and trolls finally caught up but they were surprised by what they were seeing.

' ***Do you troll king take the Valkyrie to be your wife?'*** Courage asked.

"I do." The troll king answered happily.

' ***And do you Valkyrie, take the Troll King to be your husband?'*** Courage asked turning to the Valkyrie.

"I do." The Valkyrie answered.

' ***You may now kiss the bride.'*** Courage announced. The troll king and Valkyrie proceeded to do so.

' *Love.'* The Valkyries sand tossing away their weapons.

' *Love.'* The trolls sang while throwing away their weapons as well.

' *Love will conquer all.'* The trolls and Valkyries sang as they now embraced each other.

"Oh, don't you love weddings?" Muriel asked getting teary eyed.

"They're magnificent." Iris agreed wiping a tear away.

"Our joy would be increased. If you'd join us for a feast." One troll said walking up to us.

"YO-TO-HO! A feast!" The Valkyries shouted in agreement.

We then began to all sing a bit in unison at this new union between Trolls and Valkyries. Once we finished, we all began to talk a bit with each other. But soon, Nora pulled me away from the others.

"Yes Nora?" I asked

"Can Courage actually make two people officially married?" She asked looking at Ren with hopeful eyes.

"Yes. Courage is indeed certified. Though, he would need to print up a marriage certificate when we get back home... and she's gone." I began to answer but stopped when I realized she took Courage and Ren to another room.

"Looks like your friends are going to be married as well." Iris said walking up to me.

"Yeah. It was bound to happen at some point." I answered.

"Hey, before the feast happens, want to spend some time together alone." She asked. Smiling, I grabbed her hand and squeezed it tight.

"Sure." I answered. She smiled and we exited the tunnels to spend some time together. Happy that everything worked out and that Ren and Nora are going to married as well. But as we walked through the tunnels, Ren's question popped back into my mind.

' *I wondered if we'll get married soon?'* I thought as we exited the tunnel and sat down in a spot to simply watch the moon shine down upon us.

Note:

This was fun to write.

(1) Hard Drive Courage with Penny (2) Conway the Contaminationist with Weiss. (3) Little Muriel with Ruby.

Should Winter appear with Weiss in the Conway the Contaminationist?

Should Terra, Saphron and Adrian appear as well in Little Muriel?

Still working on Windmill Vandals, Magic Tree of Nowhere and Mission to the Sun. But expect them soon. Suggestions for who to appear are most welcomed.

Also, from now on, if you think Iris should appear in an episode, just say in the reviews please. Don't want to ask every chapter.

Song is called I Love You Too Much by Diego Luna and Gustavo Santaolalla.

Hard Drive Courage

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 25: Hard Drive Courage

"AH-CHOO!" Esutace sneezed loudly.

"Poor Eustace, you're burning up." Muriel said as she took the thermometer out of Eustace's mouth.

We were currently in the master bedroom taking care of a critically sick Eustace. He had an ice bag over his hat to try and bring his temperature down. He was sneezing almost constantly and violently at that. His skin took on a light blue hue. He also kept throwing up everything time we tried to feed him or give him something to drink. Looking over Muriel's shoulder, I saw that his temperature is 104°F.

"Shouldn't we bring him to the hospital?" Penny asked from my side wearing a green doctor's mask like Courage was wearing. Despite the fact that she was a robot. Though, we did not need to tell Muriel and Esutace that.

"Yeah, there is no hospital anywhere near us. And the doctor's office is closed for vacation." I explained to her.

We met again this morning in the Nowhere market when I was buying a few supplies for Muriel to try and get Eustace to feel better which failed. Apparently, Ironwoods is fully convinced that a maiden is here in Nowhere. And now he teamed up with Ozpin to try and find her. Now, Ozpin suggested using Penny again as he believed that they might have frightened the maiden off by using the soldiers and think that Penny could lure her out. Unfortunately, for them at least, when she saw me, she immediately decided to hang out with me. Which is nice as she is nice to hang out with and a good friend.

"Jaune, pass me my special remedy." Muriel asked turning to us.

"Alright." I said turning to the table behind me and picking up a tray that a test tubes with some strange liquids inside them. A cup full of capsules of some kind. And a purplish gelatin dish. "Here, you go."

"Thank you." Muriel said as she picked up the gelatin and turning back to Eustace. "Now, Eustace. Just try a bite of this special gelatin. See it jiggle? Just one bite."

"What makes it special Jaune?" Penny asked curious.

"Not sure. She most likely just made regular gelatin and added vinegar to it. That or it's an old family recipe." I answered.

' ***I saw her make it. It just has vinegar actually.'*** Courage said getting our attention.

"I don't eat-" Eustace began to complain but couldn't continue when a nasty sneeze got him. Some snot even hit the gelatin. "Well, I suppose."

"Here it comes." Muriel said before basically shoving a spoonful of gelatin into Eustace's mouth.

"AAAHHHH! OH!" Eustace screamed grabbing his throat before spitting out the gelatin. "What's in there anyway?!"

"Oh, just a wee drop of vinegar." Muriel answered with a smile. Once he heard this, Eustace grabbed the hat that Courage was wearing and vomited in it before handing it back to a grossed-out Courage.

"That is kind of a strong reaction." Penny stated.

"Normally, yes. But Eustace's stomach has been really bad today." I explained.

"Oh, what am I going to do? I tried every remedy I can think of except, what was it?" Muriel wondered before remembering. "Oh, yes. Artichoke syrup soup."

"I do not have any data on that kind of soup. Do you know what it is Jaune?" Penny asked after trying find any information she has on it only to come up empty.

"Nope. But we have a lot of books downstairs that contain many recipes. Perhaps one of them, has it?" I answered.

' ***Hopefully. I'll be downstairs if you need me.'*** Courage said as he exited the room trying not to get any vomit on him.

"How does that sound Eustace?" Muriel asked as she patted his back.

"Anything but these leeches." Eustace answered as he laid back down while lifting his shirt to reveal two leaches on his chest that laughed when they got revealed.

"Why has Muriel places leeches on her husband's chest?" Penny asked confused.

"Muriel is of the few people that still believe leeches can heal the sick by sucking out the bad blood or infection in the bloodstream of a person. But as you can clearly see, it's not working." I explained. She took this in but nodded in understanding a few moments later.

"Come on now. Let's head downstairs and try and find that recipe." Muriel said while getting up and heading to the door. We nodded and followed her downstairs to the kitchen.

One hour later

"Let's see. I know that artichoke syrup soup is around here somewhere." Muriel said as she looked through an old and worn-down cook book.

We were in the kitchen looking through tons of different books and filing cabinets in an attempt to find a single recipe. Yet after an hour

of searching, we still have yet to find it. We found many different recipes for many strange and in some cases, dangerous recipes.

"Any luck you three?" Muriel asked.

' ***Nope.'*** Courage answered as he took off the glasses he was wearing and stopped going through a filing cabinet full of recipes.

"No, not yet Muriel." I answered as I put the book I had down.

"I have not yet either." Penny answered as she skimmed through a few books extremely quick.

"Hmm. Now, this looks interesting." Muriel said as she found some recipes and began reading. "Let's see, Aardvark syrup soup. Armageddon syrup soup. Artichoke syrup soup. There it is. Oh, my."

"Did you find it Muriel?" I asked as I walked over to her only to discover that she found the page title but the rest of the page was torn off. "That's no good."

"What is Jaune?" Penny asked.

"We found the correct page, but the instructions are torn off. We don't know how to make it now." I answered.

"Where are we going to find that recipe now?" Muriel asked worried that we would not be able to find the recipe.

' ***How about the computer?'*** Courage suggested.

"That could work. Let's go check online." I said agreeing with Courage.

"Wonderful idea." Muriel said as she got up from the table. We then proceeded to my room to ask the computer. Courage hopped onto the chair while I turned the computer on. And almost immediately, it insulted us again.

' *Oh, I see you brought your mommy.'* The computer taunted which made us roll our eyes in annoyance.

"Oh, so many pretty buttons. What does this one do?" Muriel asked as she pressed a button that I had hoped neither she or Eustace would ever press. Luckily, I was quick enough to cover Penny's eyes while Courage muted the volume. And just in time as some naughty pics Courage had come on screen. Had the computer not been muted, some *'adult music'* would have been hard as well.

' ***Ha, ha.'*** Courage said embarrassed as he used his body to cover the screen.

"Oh, my. I could use a cup of tea." Muriel said giving a little laugh.

"What? What's happening?" Penny asked as I still had her eyes covered.

"Penny, why don't you go down and help Muriel and continue to search if we have another book that contains the recipe?" I asked her while turning her around from the computer.

"Okay." She agreed with a smile. I uncovered her eyes and stepped back a bit,

"Come along dear." Muriel said grabbing Penny's hand and leading her out of the room.

"That was close." I said breathing a sigh of relief. Even though she's a robot, she was still as innocent and pure like Ruby and did not need to see *'that'* yet. Or ever.

' ***Too close.'*** Courage said agreeing with me as he sat back down.

' *Ha, Ha. Hey... Push that button again.'* The computer said laughing. And Courage did the best response that I felt was appropriate. Rip that button off the keyboard and toss it away.

"Okay, now let's find that recipe for artichoke syrup soup." I said as Courage began to type on the keyboard.

' *Recipe for artichoke syrup soup. How boring.'* The computer said before showing a bar that showed the downloading progress. *'Downloading time: 43 Hours.'*

' ***Oh.'*** Courage said with a whine at how long it's going to take to get the recipe.

"Great. Well, while that is downloading, let's go and check on the others." I told Courage as I picked him up and put him on the floor.

' ***Sure.'*** Courage said with a smile as we exited my room and closed the room.

But as we closed the room and headed towards the kitchen, I could have sworn I heard a panicked voice followed by an eerie hum coming from the room. But I ignored it as it was probably the computer trying to scare us like the last few times. Getting to the kitchen, we saw Penny looking through some books trying to see if she can find the recipe. Though, she did get stopped a lot when she saw some strange recipes like the Armageddon syrup soup recipe. Looking, around, we saw that it was only her here.

"Hey Penny, where did Muriel go to?" I asked her as Courage went to the fridge and pulled out a carton of milk.

"She went upstairs to check on Muriel." She answered as she put down the book she was holding before picking up another. "Were you two successful on your end?"

"Only partially. The computer knows the recipe but it will take forty-three hours for it to download." I answered as I sat down and grabbed a book and started to look through it. Courage sat down next to me with a plate of cookies and a tall glass of milk. Though when he wasn't looking, I took one of his cookies and ate it.

"Perhaps I could speed up the process?" Penny suggested. Courage and I looked at each other in though.

' ***Sure. Let's give it a try.'*** Courage said before gulping down his glass of milk before picking up the plate of cookies and getting off the table.

Putting the book down, we exited the kitchen and back to my room to try Penny's plan out. But as we neared the room, we saw a bright green light coming out of the room. Looking closing, we also saw the numbers one and zero going up and down on the walls as if they were codes. We looked towards each other in worry and raced the rest of the way to the room.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed at what we saw. Muriel was pressing a button on the keyboard and turning green with numbers appearing on her body.

"AAHHH! Courage! Jaune! Penny! Help me!" She shouted before she was fully sucking into the computer.

' ***NNNOOOO!'*** Courage screamed when the light faded.

"What just happened? I have never seen that before." Penny asked as we dashed over to the computer. Getting there, we saw sparks coming from all over the computer as if it was about to explode.

' *Help.'* The computer begged in a tone that clearly told us it was in pain and struggling just to speak.

' ***What do we do? What do we do?'*** Courage asked as he pulled down his ears in fear.

' *Scanner...'* The computer said before going eerily silent. We looked over to the side and saw the scanner still active and working. But that begged the question, what are we supposed to do with it. Luckily, the computer, with its final 'breath,' told us the answer. *'Scan yourselves.'*

"Well, it's now or never." I said as Courage and I got down on our stomachs.

"Are you sure this is safe Jaune?" Penny asked worried as she saw more sparks came from the computer.

"No. Not in the slightest. But we're the only ones who can save Muriel and fix the computer." I told her with Courage nodding in agreement.

"Okay." Penny said unsure.

I lifted the cover of the scanner and we all placed our heads on it. If this was any other situation, I would have said that we had gone insane and how ridiculous we looked right now. Bringing the cover back down over our heads, the scanner began to scan us. And the next thing we knew, our minds were falling down a giant hole with the sides being zeros and ones. After what felt like a long time of the same and Courage screaming, we saw a bright white light coming up quickly. We braced ourselves and within a few seconds, we reached the light. After that, it felt weird. Like our minds were trying to reboot themselves as they recreated our bodies. Our digital bodies anyway.

"Whoa, talk about an out of body experience." I said as I finally was able to move again.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** Courage laughed as he began to move around. Looking around, I saw that we were in a giant room that is made up of some kind of glass. But as I looked around, I saw that me and Courage almost seemed rubbery but also digital as well. However, that quickly reminded that we were not alone.

"PENNY!" I shouted as I began to look around for her. Luckily, she was nearby and seemed to fully regain control of herself. "Are you okay?"

"I'm alright now. But I feel weird Jaune.' She answered as she began to touch her arms and face. It was then that an idea came to mine as

to why she felt weird.

"Maybe because you are no longer a robot and it's just, you're programming." I suggested.

"Perhaps. But this feels strange." She said before looking around. "Where are we?"

"Inside the computer. Specifically, I would say the room where the computer brings all the data and recreates an image of whatever he scanned." I answered.

"It's different that how I would have thought it to be. But currently, I see no exit." She said as she looked around.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage suddenly screamed getting our attention. Turning to him, we saw that he was standing near a wall wand was seeing his reflection. First, he saw a big muscular version of himself and laughed at what he saw. He even flexed a bit. This caused me and Penny to laugh a bit at him but we all jump in shock when we heard Muriel's voice call out to us.

"Courage? Kids? Can you hear me?" She shouted from somewhere.

' ***OH!'*** Courage said as he tried to follow the voice. We followed him as well only to bump into another wall a moment later. We then heard Muriel shout from our right and we quickly turned and ran in that direction. Only to stop just short of the wall.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed when we saw our reflection as giants.

"Courage, calm down. It's just our reflection." I told him trying to calm him down. But he didn't listen and just ran to the right. Where we saw a distorted image of ourselves. We had a big body with really long necks.

"That's weird." Penny said as we saw our reflections.

"COURAGE!? KIDS?!" Muriel shouted again. Turing to it, we saw a door to our right and saw Muriel on the other side of it.

"MURIEL!" We all shouted as we ran to the door. Trying not to fall down while doing so as it felt really strange.

"What is this?" Penny asked as we arrived at the door and saw what looked like a gelatin like mass separating us from Muriel.

"I have no idea." I answered as I moved forward and pushed my arm though it. And nearly gasped in surprise when my arm changed to the color green and the numbers one and zero appeared on it. Like my arm became coding in a program. "That's freaky."

"Courage? Kids? Is that you all? Save me!" Muriel shouted to us.

"Well, this might hurt." I said as I took in a deep breath before jumping through the door and weird substance and came out the other side. But we all were green and hand zeros and ones on us.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror at what we become.

"I believe we became coding for the computer." Penny said as she began to examine herself. Looking around, I saw that we were in a hallway with walls the look like motherboards or parts of a computer.

"I must have hit the wrong button again." Muriel said sounding upset.

"Don't worry Muriel. It happens to all of us from time to time. Now, let's gets you out of here." I told her as we began to walk over to her. But stopped when we heard cackling coming from nearby.

"Ha, Ha, Ha." A giant green creature laughed surprising us. I did not know what it was as it was made up of a couple of giant zeros and ones with the end being a head with a giant nose and eyes.

' ***EEK!'*** Courage shouted surprised.

"After it." I shouted. We quickly moved and grabbed into Muriel and tried to pull her away but our grips slipped. Causing us to fall down. We were about to get up and follow, but the creature turned around and sneezed on us. Which caused all three of us to get sent flying down the hall.

"AAHHH!" Muriel screamed while the creature cackled and moved down the hall and out of sight.

"Are you both all right?" I asked as I helped Penny and Courage up.

"Fine, just a bit grossed out." Penny answered as she wiped where the snot got on her from the giant creature. But froze when she saw little numbers get sent flying as a result.

' ***Same.'*** Courage said as he shook himself dry. With numbers flying from him as well.

"Let us hurry before we lose Muriel and the creature." Penny said as we headed down the hall and followed where we last saw the creature. Only to stop dead in our tracks when we saw about thirteen different paths to choose from.

"Um, which path should we take?" I asked looking between each one to try and see if I could find a trace or something to tell us where the creature went off to.

"I do not know. Nor do I feel like splitting up would be the best option." Penny answered as she looked between each pathway as well.

' ***Quiet.'*** Courage suddenly said getting our attention. ***'Listen. Something is coming our way.'***

"I don't he- wait now I do." I said as I began to hear something coming down one of the paths.

"Sounds like metal clanging against each other." Penny said after a moment.

"COURAGE! KIDS! HELP!" Muriel's voice suddenly yelled startling us. We looked around to see if we can determine the path but stopped when the metal clanging sound seemed to be only a few feet away from us. A second later, what appeared to be a flying iron mouth appeared from one of the pathways.

"RUN!" I shouted as I grabbed Penny's and Courage's hands and pulled them in the opposite direction. We ran as fast as we could to avoid getting destroyed by the thing. Going down one pathway, we tried to lose the thing by constantly twisting and turning to confuse it but it was still chasing us. Eventually, we came upon what seemed like a dead end but a mouse hole was at the bottom.

' ***Slide.'*** Courage said as we neared it. We jumped to avoid a bite from iron mouth and somehow slid into the mouse hole. Once inside, I peeked outside and saw the iron mouth turn around and leave us.

"Okay, its safe." I told them as we crawled out the mouse hole.

"How did we fit in there?" Penny asked as we stood up and dusted ourselves.

"I have no idea." I answered. But right after we said that, a hissing sound was heard.

' ***What was that?'*** Courage asked scared. We got our answer when from the mouse hole, came out a mouse control for a computer which then hissed at us.

"Ironic." I said as we slowly back away from the hissing mouse. But because we were not paying attention, we fell through a door that helped us escape the mouse.

' ***Ooh.'*** Courage moaned in pain.

"I never knew the inside of a computer could be this big, complex or dangerous." Penny said as she helped me up.

"Neither did I. But, then again, Computer isn't your average computer." I said as I rubbed my head.

"AH-CHOO." A sneeze caught our attention. Turning around, we saw that we were in a giant red room that looked like it was part of a motherboard or something Nearby, we saw a pool table with some cues on it. Next to that, was a barn that had the words ram on it.

' *Must be where the memory is held.' I* thought as we continued to look around.

"AH-CHOO." Another sneeze came but much louder followed by some seriously bad coughing. Turning to where it came from, we saw that creature before sitting on a bed with a blanket while holding a cloth to blow its nose. But what caught our attention the most, was how sick it looked. Almost if not worse than Eustace.

' ***Oh!'*** Courage said quietly as to not alert the guy.

"Poor guy." Penny said seeing the guy suffer from the cold he clearly had. "I wonder if this is what it's like when my system gets a virus or 'cold?'"

"Bless you." Muriel suddenly said. Turning to where it came from, we saw her trapped inside an indent in the wall that looked like it was the center point for something.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed when he saw this. Unfortunately, this caught the attention of the creature.

"I'm sick. And now I gotta deal with you three. Okay busters. You all asked for it." The creature said before turning and using its nose to press a big red button next to him.

"Oh, that can't be good." I said as an alarm rang around us. Turning around as it seemed to coming from behind us, we saw the doors on the barn open up.

' *Really.'* I thought as we saw an actual ram was in there. But then, it started to charge at us.

"MOVE!" I shouted as Courage and I pushed Penny to the side.

"JAUNE! COURAGE!" Penny shouted worried when she saw us get hit by the ram. But grew confused when we just became pieces of code that bounced up and down. After a moment, the pieces came back together and we became whole again.

"Wow, that felt weird." I said at a complete loss of words for how that felt.

' ***Yeah, same.'*** Courage said as he shook himself off with pieces of cods coming off him.

"Jaune! Courage! Are you okay?" Penny asked as she rushed over to us and gave us a hug in worry. And even though we are code now, she did retain her strength.

"Yeah, we're fine. Just feeling a bit weird." I answered as she let us go.

"Say good bye to your mother you three. Cause she's my mother board now." The creature said as multiple tiny computer bugs came down from the sky. "Ok boys. Go get them."

"I got this." Penny said as she concentrated and managed to summon a computer version of her weapons and used them to destroy the bugs.

"Neat." I said as she made her weapons go away.

"Go on you three. You can all do it." Muriel chanted for us.

"Oh, so you wanna play rough huh? Will!" The creature asked before shouting out. To our side, a door opened to reveal a hard drive.

' ***Uh, a hard drive?'*** Courage asked confused. Only for all of us to get scared when the driver floated into the air and quickly spun around to show razors on its back.

"Woah!" We shouted as the hard drive flew at us to try and hit us but missed. It then quickly circled back around to face us.

' ***I got this.'*** Courage said before shape shifting into a giant soda can. Penny and I were confused at how this was going to help us but got our answer when Courage began to shake himself for a moment before opening the tab on his head. And a rush of soda came out hitting the hard drive. Causing it to spark violently.

" *Now, is that anyway to treat your hardware?"* The hard drive asked before falling to the ground destroyed.

"Oh, these kids and dogs are terrible, terrible people." The creature complained before sneezing. "That woman is not leaving until I feel better. Ant that's, that. AH-CHOO"

"OOF!" We all grunted as coding flew from the creature and hit us hard.

"Poor thing. Have you tried artichoke syrup soup?" Muriel asked.

"Yes, I did. And it didn't work." The creature answered.

"Artichoke syrup soup didn't work? Have you tried anything else?" Muriel asked again.

"Anything else? What else is there?" The creature asked as tears dripped from its eyes and snot came out of his nose. Courage then started mumbling before transforming into the gelatin we tried to feed Eustace.

"Brilliant idea Courage. We could try my special gelatin." Muriel said agreeing with Courage.

"I'll try anything." The creature said before adding another bit while shivering. "As long as it's not leeches."

' ***Do you have a phone?'*** Courage asked.

"You mean to get back outside of this computer. Hold on." The creature said before pressing a button with a phone appearing next to us. "There you go."

' ***Thanks.'*** Courage said as he literally entered the phone. After a moment, he came back out with the gelatin and handed it to me.

"Okay, hopefully this should make you feel better." I said as I scooped a piece with the spoon while walking towers him. But the creature turned away looking hesitant. I tried to get him to eat it like a baby, but he still resisted.

"Is it organic?" He asked hesitantly.

"Wow, your worse than my nephew." I said in irritation.

"You have a nephew Jaune?" Muriel asked.

"Yeah, my sister from the Arc family, the only one who actually cared for me, adopted a kid when she finally moved out of the arc family and married a nice lady as well." I explained.

"I thought the entire Arc Family didn't like you?" Penny asked confused.

"Yeah, they do. All except for my sister Saphron. She hated how things went with the Arc family and left the family as soon as she could. I babysat her child a few times before heading to Beacon. But since then, I haven't heard from her." I answered.

"You should call them when you get the chance." The creature said.

"Your right, I should. Now shut up and eat this thing." I nearly yelled at the creature while trying to feed him the food again.

"Well, what's in it anyway?" The creature asked Muriel.

"Why, only a bit of vinegar, of course." She answered.

"Vinegar? Well, why didn't you say so? I love vinegar." The creature asked before sucking the gelatin that was on the spoon and on the plate into his mouth like a vacuum.

"Feel better?" Penny asked after he finished chewing and swallowed. The creature took a deep breath before answering.

"Aah. Hey, I can breathe again! Hot diggity." The creature said before laughing in joy.

"So, can you let Muriel out now?" I asked.

"Oh, sure, sure." He answered before pressing another button which let Muriel go.

"You okay Muriel?" I asked as I helped her up.

"Just fine dear. Thank you all for helping me and helping this guy feel better." She answered with a smile.

"May we please leave? I am staring to feel a bit weird here." Penny asked.

"Oh, that just a side effect from morphing something in here. Like when you made some weapons appear." The creature said before pressing another button which made a door appear. "Here, just step on through and you will be back in your world. And thanks for the help."

"You welcome." We all said before stepping through the door.

Farmhouse

We were back in the farmhouse in the master bedroom. It felt like sever motion sickness getting back out from the computer. Which, caused me to throw up a bit in the bathroom. Afterwards, we saw that the computer was all better and had successfully pulled up the recipe for artichoke syrup soup. Printing it out we went to the kitchen and began to make it. After a long hour, we went back up to Eustace and began to feed him while Courage went to check up on the computer.

"Mmm. This artichoke syrup soup really does the trick. And it ain't half bed neither." Eustace said before taking the bowl from Muriel and drinking the rest of the soup straight from the bowl.

"Works every time. It's the vinegar." Muriel said which caused Eustace to freeze before spitting out the soup that was still in his mouth. We then heard a loud cackle come from upstairs that sounded like when we were in the computer earlier.

"Will Courage return to normal Jaune?" Penny asked looking up at the ceiling.

"Yeah, just give a day or so and he'll be back to normal." I answered with a chuckle. When we got back from the computer, to our shock, Courage stayed the same as he was when inside the computer. Meaning, he still looks like green computer coding.

"I hope you're right." Penny said unconvinced.

' *I hope so too.'* I thought as we watched Eustace scrub his tongue out while trying to refuse that he liked the vinegar and that it helped him feel better. Despite that fact that he can breathe again.

Note:

(1) Conway the Contaminationist with Weiss and Winter(?). (2) Little Muriel with Ruby. (3) Bad Hair Day with Yang. (4) King of Flan with Terra, Adrian and Saphron.

Was writing Magic tree of nowhere when this came to mind. Should Jaune make a wish with the tree to turn Penny human?

Quick update: Changed Little Muriel to just have Ruby while Saphron, Terra and Adrian will appear in king of Flan.

Robot Randy

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 26: Robot Randy

Currently, we were outside just enjoying the beautiful day. Eustace got better over night and was now cleaning his truck. Me and Courage were sitting on the porch playing cards. Next to us is Penny and Muriel. Since Penny was meant to stay in Nowhere for a while, we decided to let her sleep over. Which made her really happy to the point she nearly crushed both me and Courage in a hug. Right now, though, she was being taught by Muriel on how to play the sitar. And to be honest, even though she is a robot, she is pretty good at this and is learning fast.

' ***Maybe, she might one day be able to play with Muriel in concerts?'*** Courage suggested as he picked up a card.

"Wouldn't surprise me. She is a fast learner and is getting better by the second." I answered as I put down a card.

"I wonder what our next adventure be Jaune?" Penny asked as she tuned the sitar like Muriel just showed her.

"Who knows? Maybe it could come from outer space or from deep underground?" I answered while grumbling as Courage showed me a winning hand.

"Do you think it could be a robot if it comes from outer space?" Penny asked as she plucked a string only to receive a sour note.

"No, no dearie. Like this." Muriel said as she showed Penny what she did wrong before correcting it and receiving a better sound this time.

"Thank you, Muriel." Penny said as they began to play again.

"Maybe. Who really knows? The universe is really big." I answered. But right after I said that, the ground started to rumble a bit. We looked around fearing that it was an earthquake, but that left our minds when we saw a giant flame suddenly appear near the farm followed by a giant rocket landing a moment later.

"OOO!" Eustace and Muriel gasped in surprise and wonderment.

"Woah." Courage and I said an amazement at seeing a rocket ship. But also, in slight fear as what could be inside that ship could be hostile.

"Amazing, a giant rocket ship from outer space." Penny said standing up and putting the sitar to the side. She then turned to me and Courage. "Should I inform Ironwoods of this?"

"Not yet. Could be hostile but at the same time, could just be a visitor. Let's wait and see." I answered.

' ***But be prepared to call that guy at any moment.'*** Courage added in fear when a door on the ship suddenly appeared and opened.

Penny nodded as we watched a ramp come down to the ground from the ship. A moment later, a gigantic red robot with a visor for a face, appeared holding a furled flag. The ramp then slowly brought the robot down to the ground as it let the flag unfurl itself to reveal it had an image of the robot. It then raised the flag in an almost triumphant stance.

"Oh, my." Muriel exclaimed worried at what might happen.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed before moving behind me to hide.

"Eustace, I didn't know we were expecting company." Muriel told him thinking that this robot was a guest. But I had a strong feeling that he wasn't one.

"Hey, who the heck do you think you are? Get that tin off my property." Eustace demanded.

"My name is Robot Randy! I am the greatest and most powerful robot in the universe!" The robot declared before slamming the flag onto the ground. Right above the water pump, absolutely destroying it.

"That's it. I'm getting me mallet." Eustace declared before walking to the house.

"I don't think that's a good idea Eustace." I warned him.

"YOU DARE CHALLENGE MY POWER?!" Robot Randy shouted.

"Bah!" Eustace said before turning back to the house.

"I don't think that is an advisable course of action." Penny warned him as well.

"Shut up." Eustace shouted at her before entering the house.

"Um, we may want to move away." I said as I pulled Courage and Penny away from the house. Luckily, Muriel was already a bit away from the house.

"Why?" Penny asked curious.

' ***T-that's why.'*** Courage said pointing to Randy when the shadow that Randy is casting moved a bit. Looking back at Randy, we that the yellow part on top of his head opened up with what appeared to be a laser gun coming out a moment later. It then fired a green laser at the house. Destroying the entire upper part of it.

Half an Hour Later

I think we just set a record for fastest turn around. As in today started out a beautiful day to now us being slaves for the robot. Courage, Muriel, Eustace and I were dressed in rags as we serviced the robot.

Except for Penny surprisingly. After destroying the farm house, Randy said that he sensed another robot nearby and wanted to challenge it to show his power. But he got surprised when he discovered the robot was Penny. And now, she was on top of his head asking him all sorts of questions.

Right now, the robot was on top of the barn cutting a plank of wood with a knife. As for us, we were on the ground picking at rocks to use to make more giant statues of Randy. Though, I did have to question where this river of sludge came from in less than an hour.

"So, you are really from a foreign planet?" Penny asked.

"Yes, I am. I'm from a race of powerful robots that are designed to destroy things." Randy answered.

"Fascinating. And you came here to conquer this planet why?" Penny asked curious. But before Randy could answer, Eustace's pained screaming caught our attention.

"AAAHHHHH!" He screamed in pain while holding his foot that was enlarged. And judging by Courage's guilty expression, he must have hit him on the foot with the pickaxe.

"You okay Courage?" I asked him as I saw that he seemed a bit dazed from all the hard work.

"YOU STUPID DOG!" Eustace shouted and began to strangle Courage.

"Hold on a moment young one." Randy said to Penny before getting up and pointing the plank to us threateningly. "GET BACK TO WORK!"

"He hit me. It's all his fault." Eustace complained letting go of Eustace.

"GET BACK TO WORK!" Randy warned one last time.

"Make me." Eustace argued. In response, Randy got out his laser again and shot Eustace. Leaving him a charcoal mess. "OOW!"

"NOW. INTO THE SLUDGE AND START STOMPING!" Randy ordered.

"Are you alright Courage?" I asked him as I picked him up and placed him in the sludge next to me. As to block Eustace from Courage in case he tries something.

"Robor Randy?" Penny asked.

"Yes, little one." Randy answered turning to her.

"You said you don't like to destroy things, right?" She asked.

"Yes, I don't like to destroy things at all." He answered.

"Then why did you destroy the farm house and hurt the farmer?" She asked confused.

"Simple. I do not tolerate insults at all. Whether they be to me or someone else. And as for the farmhouse, I did not want to destroy it but I did only to set a point after the farmer ignored my warnings." Randy explained.

"Oh, I guess that makes." Penny said still not understanding everything. "But, if you don't like destroying, then how come you want to conquer?"

"That is not my decision. I don't want to talk about that right now." Randy answered hesitantly and from his tone, anxious and self-conscious as well.

"I apologize if I offended you." Penny quickly said.

"You didn't. It's just a personal matter. Let's change topic." Randy quickly answered still not facing her. Feeling a tap on my leg, I looked down and saw Courage trying to get my attention.

' ***Jaune, do you think Penny could get us out of here?'*** He whispered to me.

"Ah, I don't know Courage. She seems very interested in learning about Randy and his culture and race that he came from." I whispered back.

' ***Doesn't hurt to-OOF.'*** Courage began but stopped when sludge suddenly hit his face. Turning around, I saw Eustace grinning which told me that he threw it.

"Stupid dog." He said with a cackle.

"Oh, real mature Eustace." I said as I wiped the sludge from Courage's face. Only for Eustace to throw some more sludge at me and Courage. Courage then proceeded to tell Muriel about while I simply sighed and went back to stomping. Despite how much I just wanted to deck Esutace right now, I knew that would mean putting Muriel and Courage at risk as well.

"Eustace, isn't life hard enough?" Muriel asked while wiping off some sweat from her forehead. Which made me worry as she was sweating more than I would say is normal or safe. Not to mention, she seemed very close to passing out from the heat as for some reason, it got even hotter than normal for Nowhere.

"Not for this dog and kid." Eustace said before laughing.

"Ignore him Courage." I told him as I move a bit so that Eustace couldn't hit him. Only for Eustace to grab a bunch of sludge and throw it us.

' *That's it.'* I thought angrily and was about to go and kick his ass but stopped when I heard loud footsteps coming from behind us. Turning around, I nearly jumped in fright when I saw Randy tapping his foot impatiently. He then pulled out his laser and shot Eustace. Turning him into dust this time.

"AARRGGH." Eustace growled despite being dust.

"Now, you two, do not talk anymore and just do you work." Randy said pointing to me and Courage.

"Please don't hurt my friends." Penny said getting Randy's attention. He then raised his arm and softly grabbed her in his claw hand and brought her down to face level.

"You know, despite being a robot yourself, you have the soul of a human like your friends." Randy told her.

"My friend Jaune down there and my other friend Ruby Rose told me that as well. That I may be a robot, but I have the heart and soul of a person." Penny told Randy. He seemed to take this in for a moment before finally answering.

"Your friends are more right. Treasure them for friends like that are hard to come by. All right, I will not harm your friends." Randy said as he lowered her to the ground. He then noticed that it got dark extremely quickly. "All right. Your work is done for today. Get some rest for tomorrow you work begins early."

"Thank you, Robot Randy." Penny said as randy walked into the barn and shut the doors before turning on the lights.

She then went down and helped us out of the sludge. Except for Eustace. Once out, she helped us bring Muriel over to a safe spot so she can rest. Once there, I went back into the remains of the house and filled a glass of water. I then brought it over to Muriel and helped her to drink it.

"Thank you Jaune. Best we get to sleep now." She said before laying down and almost falling asleep instantly.

"How are you doing Jaune and Courage?" Penny asked us.

"Tired." I began.

' ***And uncomfortable.'*** Courage finished motioning towards the rags we are wearing.

"I apologize for not saying something sooner. I was curious-" Penny began but we stopped her.

"It's fine Penny. Don't worry." I told her with Courage nodding as well to reassure her. At that moment, we heard a loud noise coming from the barn.

"Shall we go and check?" Penny asked.

We nodded before quietly heading over to the barn. Though, we did wish we did not have the rags on as they were chafing a bit. Getting to the barn, we peeked inside and were surprised to see the amount of wooden reindeer about the pace. And in the center of the room, Randy was whittling another one. He finished making it then examined it. Had he been a human, we were sure he would be smiling at what he made.

"I'm going to name you Ivana. That's a good reindeer name." He said before putting down the reindeer.

"Wow, he has some talent making those reindeer." I said amazed at how detailed they look.

' ***They're amazing.'*** Courage said agreeing with me.

"I wish I didn't have to conquer worlds and destroy things. I wish, I could make reindeer all the time. But robots don't make reindeer. If anyone found out, they'd laugh at me." Randy said as he picked up the reindeer before going into a fetal position.

"Poor Randy." Penny said upset thinking that other would laugh at Randy for his skill.

"They'd think I'm a failure. A FAILURE!" Randy said before shouting and tossing the reindeer through the window we were watching him

through. Luckily, he did not spot us.

' ***I think we should go before we risk getting caught.'*** Courage suggested.

"Right." Penny and me agreed. But before we left back to the house, I ran over to the reindeer and put it into my pocket.

' *Could come in handy.'* I thought as I hurried to catch up to Penny and Courage.

Seven A.M.

"GET BACK TO WORK!" Randy shouted to us.

We were back in the same spot as yesterday. Working our fingers off by picking at the rocks with the pickaxe. Penny was back on top of Randy and asking him questions. Thankfully, she did not mention that we spied on him last night. I was tempted to show Muriel the reindeer but didn't as randy could have easily attack me and Muriel.

' *Another time. Maybe when we're free I'll show her.'* I thought as I continued to hit the rock.

Ten A.M.

The sun was high in the sky and blazing down upon us. It was even hotter than yesterday. I managed to check the temperature on my scroll earlier and saw that it was going to reach 110°F today. And can possibly get even hotter. Right now, we were struggling to pull a large stone block up a steep incline. We had tied a rope around it to make it easier but it still proved difficult. We were making progress but only very little. And it was made even harder as we were sweating profusely which made it harder to keep our grip on the rope.

"Oh." Muriel drowsily said suddenly. "Oh, my."

"MURIEL!" I shouted as we saw her faint from exhaustion. I immediately moved to her side and started to fan her with the fan Courage gave me while he went to her other side and gave her some cold water.

"GET BACK TO WORK!" Randy yelled when he saw us no longer working. Courage picked up Muriel before placing the rope in his mouth. Sighing, I grabbed the rope as well and began to pull.

"Stupid dog! Stupid kid! Why am I doing all the work?" Eustace yelled at us. I was about to say something but stopped when Eustace grinned before letting go of the rope. Courage and I tried to keep our grip on the rope but started to slip. Soon, Courages teeth popped out of his head which left me the only one gripping the rope.

"DAMN IT!" I shouted as the rope began to seriously burn my hand forcing me to let go. And as a result, the giant rock slid off the ramp and hit the statue of Randy that was at the bottom. Which then toppled over and hit the one next to it. This repeated itself over and over for there were thousands of statues next to each other which all fell down and shattered.

"Are you all right Jaune?" Penny asked hopping off Rand and walking up to me.

"I'm fine. My aura is already healing me." I answered as I felt the burn fade and my hand return to normal. Penny nodded before grabbing Courage's teeth and shoving it back into his mouth.

"You fools. Look what you have done. You made me a failure." Randy said angrily. He then grabbed both Muriel and Eustace in his claw. "I'll crush you for this."

"Wait please don't." I begged shouting to Randy. Courage was also whimpering and crying at the possibility of losing Muriel and Eustace.

"You won't change my mind." Randy declared.

"Please don't crush them, Randy. You said it yourself, you don't want to hurt anyone." Penny reminded him. But he was too angry to think straight.

"Stay out of this young one. It is between me and them." Randy told her.

"Don't talk to her like that." I yelled at him. "How about a challenge?"

"You dare challenge my greatness?" Randy asked surprised.

"We do." Courage and I both said at the same time.

"Are you sure this is wise?" Penny asked.

"Anything to make sure Muriel and Eustace come out okay." I told her.

"I accept your challenge. If I lose, I will free you all. But if you lose, you will perish." Randy declared before putting Muriel and Eustace in a deep hole and sealing it with the giant rock we were hauling earlier.

"What is the challenge?" I asked.

"We shall do what you humans call, a dance off. However, to make it fair as there is two of you and only one of me, only the dog shall challenge me. You human shall sit on the sideline with Penny." Randy answered before picking me up and placing me on the side. He then pulled out a giant piece of cardboard and boombox and placed them on the ground. He turned the boombox on and got into position.

"You can do it Courage." I shouted as Randy began to dance.

And to say that he was impressive was an understatement. He even used yellow dome on his head to his advantage in his dance. A second later it was Courage's turn. He began slow but quickly picked up the pace and ended with him using his ears to stand upside down. Now it was Radny's turn. He got onto the cardboard and

began to dance even more impressively than the last time. Courage then got on and began to dance. This time, he moonwalked at first and then ended with him using his tongue to stand. Randy then got onto the stage and began to dance extremely fast. Almost too fast.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted and pushed Penny out of the way when Randy lost control and flew into one of the few remaining statue of himself that were not destroyed.

' ***YES!'*** Courage shouted in joy.

"Nice going Courage." I told him while giving him a hi-five.

"Um, should we go and check on Randy?" Penny asked worried as he did take a bit hit from the statue.

"Right." I said as we went over to him and saw him basically crying at this point.

"I'm such a failure." He said while hitting his head with his claws. Feeling bad for him, especially when I recalled what we saw last night, I was about to try and cheer him up but stopped when we heard screaming in the distance.

"Right. Almost forgot." He said as he moved to where he put Muriel and Eustace and removed the rock that was about to flatten them. With it removed, we reached in and pulled Muriel and Eustace out.

"Thank goodness. You three saved us." Muriel said as she hugged us.

"Actually, it was Robot Radny who saved both of you." I corrected.

"Thank you, Mr. Robot, for sparing our lives." Muriel thanked him.

"I'm just a failure." He said dejectedly.

"No, you're not Randy." Penny said moving up to him and patting his hand/claw.

"Oh, you must be good at something?" Muriel asked.

"No, no, no." Randy answered lowering his head.

"Come on. Everyone is good at something." Muriel said trying to cheer him up.

"Wait, Jaune, don't you have the reindeer you found last night?" Penny suddenly asked.

"My reindeer? Randy asked confused.

"Yeah, I still do. Here it is." I answered pulling out the reindeer. And hoping that he would not ask how we got our hands on it.

"MY REINDEER! Where did you find this?" Randy shouted happily before asking.

"Did you make that?" Muriel asked. "It's lovely."

"It's nothing. It's just a wooden reindeer." Randy said trying to make it sound like it's not a big deal but was too happy to make sound like that.

"You're right. You are a failure." Eustace insulted. But he went silent when kicked him I the face and Penny hit him on the head with a rock. Luckily, neither Randy nor Muriel saw this.

"What I can't understand is why you need to build all these silly moments and blow things up. You're too talented for that." Muriel told him.

"Does it relate to that personal matter Randy?" Penny asked.

"Yeah. My race said that to prove that I am not a failure, I must conquer another world. But do you really think so?" He answered before asking.

"Oh, yes. Your reindeer would make lovely gifts." Muriel answered with Courage transforming into a present and then a cash register full of money.

"They truly are works of art." I added as well.

"Grand idea Courage." Muriel said patting him on the head.

"You're right. I was so worried of what others would think of me, that I stopped believing in myself. I don't want to destroy things. I want to whittle reindeer." Randy declared in joy.

"What a waste-" Eustace began but was silenced again the same way.

' *What an asshole.'* I thought bitterly at Eustace.

"You are slaves no more. I cannot undo, what has been done. But I can leave you my entire reindeer collection." Randy said as he gave us an entire fields worth of reindeer.

"Ooh, how lovely." Muriel said looking at the reindeer.

"Indeed." I agreed as I examined one and admired the craftsmanship.

"I do wish you all, a good day and life." Randy told us happily.

"Bye Robot Randy." Penny shouted.

"Goodbye." Randy said before turning to his ship and entering it and leaving.

"He's such a nice robot when he is not about destroying or conquering." Muriel said as we watched the ship leave the planet.

"I do hope he follows what he is passionate about and not let anyone tell him otherwise." I said hopefully.

"Well, as much as I want to keep these reindeer, we are going to have to use some of these to repair the farmhouse." Muriel said sadly. "Well, better get to it."

"Okay." We all said as we picked up the reindeer and began to rebuild the house.

Note:

(1) Conway the Contaminationist with Weiss and Winter. (2) Little Muriel with Ruby. (3) Bad Hair Day with Yang. (4) King of Flan with Terra, Adrian and Saphron.

Had this ready so I decided to post it ahead of schedule.

Have Mission to Sun and Windmill Vandals almost done. Expect them to be listed soon.

Going to make a poll for whether or not in Magic Tree of Nowhere Jaune makes Penny become human. To clarify, if yes at the end of the chapter, it will cut to Atlas and show her become human in front of everyone. Including her father. She will not appear in the main part of the episode/chapter.

Katz Under the Sea

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 27: Katz under the sea

It has been two weeks since the incident with Robot Randy. Penny has also gone back to Atlas. The house has been rebuilt. Muriel and Eustace recovered from the labor. And everything has been back to our version of 'normal.'

"Muriel, now you made the eggs too runny. Make them again." Eustace complained.

Aside from the fact that Eustace has been more of an ass recently.

"And, Muriel, hash browns, and bacon—crispy bacon." Eustace added with a jackass smirk.

"He's certainly more of an ass this week." Blake whispered to me while glaring at Eustace with an intensity that I have never seen before.

Yeah, Blake was staying with us for a while. She had arrived in Nowhere with the intent of fishing some more but also looking for more bookstores. But, when she tried to head back to Vale, she couldn't. There was a category five hurricane hitting Vale hard. And because of that, all air travel was grounded. Weather reports state that the storm will last for another week. If not longer. Without hesitating, Muriel offered her a place here to stay. Blake seemed a bit hesitant to accept it, but nearly jumped when I told her we can go fishing again and get more fish.

"He's always an ass. But your right, he has been more of an ass recently." I whispered back as we continued to watch Eustace demand more and more food from Muriel.

"And Canadian ham and sausages and a steak." Eustace continued looking only briefly away from his paper. Turning to Muriel, we saw her put a whole potato into the pan on the stove. Followed by a whole pitcher of water includer the container and a huge steak.

' ***Not to mention wasteful and picky.'*** Courage added. He was sitting next to us wearing a bib. He was also pointing to the bucket next to Eustace's feet that was filled with eggs that Eustace deemed badly made.

"And how about sewing my socks? Scratch my back. Irrigate my ears. And my coffee's cold! And make it snappy." Eustace continued to demand.

' ***Pass the bucket please Blake?'*** Courage asked.

"Um, sure." Blake answered as she picked up the bucket and gave to Courage. Only to give a slightly disgusted smirk when Courage suddenly plunged his head into bucket.

' *She certainly has come to accept Courage more since New York.'* I thought as she gave a small chuckle at how Courage looked when he raised his head from the bucket to reveal a mess with a whole sunny side egg on his head. Hearing the radio turn on, we looked over to Muriel to see that she gotten fed up with Eustace and turned on the radio to drown him out.

' *Are you over worked and underappreciated?'* The guy on the radio asked.

"Talk about timing." Blake said as we saw Muriel nod in answer to the radio.

' *Then join us for the getaway of a life time. As a crew member of the world's first nuclear powered vacation cruise submarine. Report for duty at substandard cruises at 0600 hours.'* The radio guy said before Muriel turned it off with a very happy smile.

"What's nuclear Jaune? Also does the fact that the name substandard raise any alarms." Blake asked concerned.

"Have no idea what nuclear is. And I think that is more of an unfortunate name rather than performance." I answered.

"I still-Hey." Blake began but shouted when Muriel suddenly picked her up and placed Blake on shoulders.

"Muriel. What's- Woah." I began to ask only to be cut off when Muriel did the same to me.

' ***Huh? What's happening.'*** Courage asked as Muriel took off the bucket from Courage's face, quickly cleaned him before placing him under her arm.

"Apparently, we are all going on vacation. Except for Eustace." I answered as Muriel opened the kitchen door and exited the house. All the while Eustace kept on demanding food. Oblivious to the fact that we just left.

Substandard Cruises 0600

We were in an old looking submarine that should only be in museums now. But I guess that's the power of the submarine having nuclear power. Looking around, we saw that there was about twenty other people waiting in line to gain access. Hearing a soft snore followed by purr, I turned to my left and saw Blake with her head on my shoulder sleeping. She was never an earlier riser and rarely ever got a good night sleep without being woken up because of Yang or Ruby. So, it came as no surprise that she was still asleep.

"Oh, Courage, Jaune. It's so thrilling. I'd never realized submarines were so... submarine." Muriel said in amazement.

' ***I don't like it. I prefer being on dry land.'*** Courage said whimpering.

"I agree. And I think Blake would agree as well." I said going still when Blake suddenly shifted.

"Hey kid. Dog!" A voice called out from behind. Turning around gently as to not wake Blake, I was that it came from the dummy the man behind us was carrying.

"Yes?" I asked the dummy. Which did not feel weird at all and that slightly worried me. Not because I think I am going crazy, that part I'm no longer worried about. It's more of, what else could talk to us that we previously didn't think could.

"Over, here. I, for one, don't want to be here. You?" The dummy asked.

' ***Uh-uh.'*** Courage answered.

"And how about you kid? You want to be here? And how about the cat faunus girl sleeping on your shoulder?" The dummy asked.

"I can confidently say for the both of us that we don't want to be here." I answered. Freezing up when Blake suddenly moved again. The last thing I want now is a cranky Blake and claws pointed in my direction.

"Me, I'm claustrophobic. Can't stand being stuck in small places." The dummy told us.

"Yeah, us neither." We agreed.

"Hey, not in the case man. It's dark." The dummy begged when the man put the suitcase on the floor and put the dummy in the case. Seeing this Courage immediately ran to Muriel to try and tell her what he saw. Hearing a clink followed by the sound of platform rising, I figured that either the captain or a crewmate was coming to start letting us in. So, I decided to wake Blake up.

"Hey, Blake. Wake up. We're about to head in." I told her as I gently shook her.

"Huh, what? Are we starting Jaune?" She asked as she began to stretch almost like a cat.

"About to." I answered. She nodded before letting out a final yawn. After a minute, a hole in front of us opened up with a red cat in a sailor suit appearing.

"Welcome aboard the nuclear vacation class submarine. I'm Katz—Captain Katz." He introduced himself before walking up to us.

"Huh, never seen a cat faunus like that before." Blake said looking Katz up and down in wonder.

"I am not what you call a faunus. I am an actual cat. How I came some might call a mutation, but all can agree that I am mystery all the same." He corrected before glaring at Blake. "Unlike you, who is a faunus that is hiding her cat ears beneath a bow."

"How did you-" Blake began nervously but Katz cut her off.

"Like I just said, I am a cat as well. I know how our ears react to the cold or in a place we don't fully like. And despite your attempts to hide it, I noticed the subtle twitches your bow makes." Katz explained with another glare. He then turned to Muriel with his expression changing to a sly one. "Do you have any special skills?"

"I do make a fine cup of tea. And these kids are great chefs." Muriel answered.

"Good, then you will be my first mate in charge of tea. And the kids will be the chefs." Katz told us. He then placed hats on our heads before moving to the side to let us through. But grabbed Courage just as he passed. "No dogs allowed."

' ***Woah!'*** Courage exclaimed when Katz threw him away from us.

Seeing this, I stayed behind and waited for Courage to get back up. Once he was close and Katz was distracted, I motioned for him to use the suitcase to sneak in. He nodded and opened the suitcase which also allowed the dummy to breathe again. The dummy said he was grateful before booking it from this place as fast as he can. With the case empty, I motioned for Courage to use it to sneak in. He sighed before taking a deep breath and jumping in the case while also closing in. Just as he did that, Katz allowed the man, who apparently is a ventriloquist, through. I was about to follow him but couldn't when Blake suddenly grabbed me and pulled me towards Muriel.

"Jaune, where do you think you're going?" Blake asked with a deadpan look.

"To try and sa-Woah!" I began to answered but stopped when we suddenly lost our balance due the abrupt dive of the submarine. After a tense moment, we regained our balance as the submarine leveled out. "Like I was saying, I was going to try and get Courage back as he had to use a suitcase from the guy behind us to get in after Katz said that dogs weren't allowed."

"It wouldn't be a good idea to just go running after him now. He would probably just think your robbing him. Better we wait until after the show to get Courage." Blake told me.

"Okay, but how long until the next show?" I asked.

"I saw on the schedule back there that it would be two hours before his show starts with is lasting an hour." Blake answered.

"Great. Well then, lets head to the kitchen and help Muriel make some tea to past the time." I said with a sigh. She nodded and we made our way to the kitchen that was down the hall.

Three Hours Later

We were in the kitchen helping Muriel make some tea. The kitchen was pretty bare bones and only had some bits of food and a shelf full of different kinds of tea. And considering that Muriel decided to use every single kettle on the stove, we would need it.

"Don't you worry my whistling friends. You'll be steeping before you know." Muriel said with a chuckle. She then went over to the shelf that contained the tea bags or leaves. "I never seen such a variety of teas."

"Me neither." I said agreeing with her as there had to be at least thirty different types.

"I wonder how some of them will taste?" Blake wondered looking over some teas that supposedly come from plants I have never heard of.

"Oolong tea... Peeko flowery white tea... Tea-N-Tea." Muriel said reading the names of the teas on the shelf. But the last one really caught our attention.

"Dynamite?" Blake nearly shouted when she heard the name.

"Do not drive submarine way deep, or tea goes kaboom. I do so love a tea with a good sense of humor." Muriel said chuckling at what she read.

"I don't think that is actually tea Muriel." I warned as even a small explosion and we'd all be in trouble.

"Oh, nonsense. It's just some tea humor." Muriel said dismissively before heading over to the stove.

"We better find Courage quick." I told Blake.

She nodded and we raced out of the kitchen leaving behind a confused Muriel. We then headed over to where the stage was for the ventriloquist. Getting there, we saw him exit the stage as he just

finished his performance. Following him, we went behind the stage where we saw him put the suitcase that contained Courage on a box before heading into the bathroom. Once the door closed, Courage popped out and took a deep breath. I was about to run over to him when Blake held me back. Turning to her, I was about to ask why she held me back when she pointed down the hall to an approaching captain Katz.

"First mate Muriel. This is captain Katz. Please have my tea ready for me at 1600 hundred hours. Today, I favor a cup of Tea-N-Tea. A big cup." Katz said through a microphone that broadcasted his order to Muriel in the kitchen.

"What could he be planning?" Blake asked as we hid behind a crate so as to not be seen.

"And then, when we dive and hit bottom, what happens? Boom, Boom." Katz said using Courage like a dummy before laughing and dropping Courage before walking away. Once we could no longer see him, we left our spot and headed over to Courage.

"Are you okay Courage?" I asked him as I helped him down.

' ***Yeah, fine. Though now I know why that dummy hates this suitcase and developed claustrophobia and hates dark places.'*** Courage answered taking a few more deep breaths.

"Okay, now that you're okay. We have to stop Katz from destroying the submarine and killing everyone on board." Blake reminded us urgently.

"First we have to warn Muriel." I told them. They agreed and we ran back to the kitchen where Muriel was. Getting there we saw Muriel pouring herself a cup of tea. Hopefully not from the one that Katz ordered.

"Oh, there you are. I've just finished making the tea Katz ordered. Would you all like some?" She asked.

"Muriel. That tea is not actually tea. It's really dynamite." I told her.

"We overheard captain Katz say he was going to blow up the submarine with the tea." Blake added. Courage even began to transform into a submarine then exploded. Muriel just looked at us with disapproving eyes before taking a whiff of the tea followed by a sip that she nearly spit out.

"First of all, it's not polite to eavesdrop on other people. Second of all, you're all right. Something is terribly wrong with this tea. I do think you all are exaggerating about the captain using it to explode the ship. Either way, I'm going to talk to Captain Katz about this." Muriel told us before leaving the room.

' ***NO!'*** Courage screamed in protest.

"I don't think that's a good idea." I tried to warn her. But she ignored it and exited the kitchen. We followed her to try and convince her to not confront Katz but unfortunately, he was right outside the kitchen. Knowing this could go bad, we moved back as to not get spotted.

"Captain Katz! I'm afraid you've got a bit of explaining to do." Muriel told him angrily.

"A captain does not have to explain himself to his first mate." Katz countered.

"You do when it involves this tea." Muriel demanded while showing him the box of Tea-N-Tea.

"Yes." Katz said suspiciously and irritated.

' ***Oh, no!'*** Courage said worried.

"Come with me." Katz ordered.

"Alright." Muriel agreed.

Katz then led Muriel to a deep part of the submarine. We followed them silently all the while making sure we keep them in sight while not getting spotted ourselves. Eventually, we reached a room that was just a hallway with a dead end on the other side. Katz then led Muriel to one of the small rooms near the end. She was about to ask what this was for but got her answer when Katz took of her hat before sliding the bars that revealed the room to be a makeshift jail cell.

"Oh, my." Muriel said surprised as Katz locked the cell with a key. "All I was trying to do was tell you that this tea smells rotten."

"Really Muriel." We said as we all face palmed a bit. Even in mortal danger, she still does not perceive danger like the rest of us.

"You're a spy sent to thwart my efforts to blow up this sub with explosive tea." Katz said ignoring her.

"Excuse me?" Muriel asked surprised.

"I swim to safety, and Substandard cruises will be ruined. My company, Katz Submarine Cruises, will get all the underwater business." Katz told her as he took out a pamphlet about his company.

"Don't you think this is a wee bit extreme?" Muriel asked worried.

"Well, I'm off to find the other spies. Ta-ta." Was all Katz said as he walked back towards the exit where we were. Crouching and moving back even more, we let him pass completely before getting out and entering the room.

"You three have to do something. The captain is going to blow up the submarine." Muriel told us when she spotted us running towards her.

"We know. We tried to tell you that before." Blake said as she examined the lock.

' ***But first let's get you out of here.'*** Courage said before he began to mercilessly bite on the bars. Only for it to backfire as he ended up breaking all his teeth.

"Yeah, that was never going to work Courage." Blake said through a chuckle at seeing Courage with no teeth.

"Do you think you can pick the lock Blake?" I asked her.

"No, never seen this lock before. Plus, it seems to have been made specifically to not opened unless it's with the right key." She answered as she stood back up.

"You all better go get help." Muriel told us.

"And how do you suppose we do that?" Blake asked.

"I have an idea. But one of us have to stay behind as Katz is now trying to find us. And he might enact his plan sooner if he finds out we escape." I answered.

"Again, how do you plan on leaving the submarine?" Blake asked again.

"I saw a missile room on the way here. We could use the torpedo to launch ourselves to the surface to get help." I answered.

"Jaune, that could kill you." Bake said shocked.

"But it's the only idea we have and we need to hurry." I argued.

"Fine. But I don't want to be telling Muriel or you girlfriend that you died doing something stupid." She warned.

"I don't have a-" I began but she cut me off with one word.

"Nora." She explained.

"Of course." I sighed as I knew Nora wouldn't keep it a secret. I just hoped that it would have stayed a secret a bit longer. "All right. Come on Courage."

' ***We'll be back Muriel.'*** Courage told her as we dashed to the missile room.

Running back the way we came; we found the missile room. Going over to the terminal, we saw a lever that had the sign missile launcher above it. Pulling it, the screen above lit up and began a countdown from eight seconds. Turning around, we entered the hole in the wall where the missiles went in. Picking Courage up, I placed him inside before climbing in and shutting the hatch behind me. We took a deep breath as the computer finished the countdown.

' *This is going to hurt.'* I mentally thought as the submarine locked the hatch.

"AAAAHHHHHH!" We screamed as we were launched extremely fast from the submarine that in less than a second, we were above the ocean flying towards land.

"Ow, OOF!" We grunted as we hit the ground, bounced up and off someone.

"Sorry." I said as helped Courage up.

"Top secrets for sale. Get your top secrets here." The person we bumped into said.

"No thank... you." I began but trailed off when we saw that we were talking to a literal giant living banana.

' ***Where are we?'*** Courage asked looking around.

"You're at the pentagon. Sure, I can't sell you any top secrets?" The banana answered before leaning close to us and asking again if we want to buy anything,

"Um, no thanks." I answered as immediately dashed away from him with Courage following right behind.

' ***Maybe inside we could get someone to help?'*** Courage suggested.

"Hopefully they can help." I answered but we stopped when we saw the news reporter in front of the steps.

"Someone, is selling top government secrets. The pentagon has no idea where the leak is." The reported announced referring to the guy/banana we just met. But then, the banana guy went up to the reporter who was in front of a live camera.

"Want to buy a top secret?" The banana asked.

"Not now, not now." The reporter answered quickly before going back to his usual report.

"But I seriously doubt it now." I added after seeing this place looking for the person who is selling top secrets s literally in front of the place.

' ***Let's just check.'*** Courage said also not too sure at how helpful these people can be after what we just witnessed.

Heading inside, we saw that this place was massive with hundreds of people running about. Yet none seemed to notice us as they were too busy doing their work. Continuing forward, we tried to find someone that could help us. After many twists and turns, we came upon what looked like a meeting room. And inside were two people. One who seemed to be a general judging by his uniform while the other seemed to be a lieutenant. They were standing in front of a television watching the report of the leak, who was just outside.

"Can someone-" I began but stopped when I saw the general give the lieutenant a live bomb. The lieutenant seemed confused for a

moment before the bomb exploded. Though, when the dust cleared, he seemed fine despite the explosion.

' ***Um, what's going on here?'*** Courage asked confused at what he is seeing.

"Can't have a pizza summit without pizza." The general said walking over to a table that had party hats, cups and streamers on it.

"No can-do sir." The lieutenant said while walking over to the general and dropping an anvil on the general.

"CAN SOMEONE HELP!?" I shouted to get their attention as they were too busy brutalizing each other. They turned to face us with the general pulling out a razor and shaving his nonexistent beard.

"Where's the pizza, pizza boys?" The general asked.

' ***We need your help. A crazy kat captain is going to blow up a submarine and kill many people.'*** Courage quickly explained while transforming into Katz followed by a submarine that exploded.

"Out of anchovies? Why, this is insubordination! Court martial them!" The general said as he put on a flamethrower.

"Wait don't!" I said covering myself and Courage. Luckily, and confusingly, the general turned to the lieutenant and pulled the trigger which made a giant glove come out the nozzle which hit the lieutenant and sent him flying into the wall.

' ***They're hopeless. What are we going to do now?'*** Courage asked.

' *I've just obtained secret document.'* The reporter announced on the television.

"Looks like it's up to us. But that does not mean we can't get the word out. And I know just how to do it. Come on." I told him as we raced back outside. Getting outside, we sa the reporter standing in

the same spot from earlier. Courage went up to him and picked up the reporter.

"It appears, I'm being kidnapped." He announced.

' *Either he is just really dedicated to his job or that is just how he talks normally.'* I thought as we made our way to the water.

Fifteen minutes later

"Worst entrance yet." I said angrily.

We had swum as fast as we could to get back to the submarine. And knowing there was only one way in, we used the toilet drain to get back inside. Yet doing that, caused the bathroom to flood quickly with water. Not to mention the door only opened from one way. Luckily, the door was opened by the ventriloquist who seemed surprised at this. But fortunately, he closed the door so the water does not flood the rest of the submarine.

' ***Could have been worse.'*** Courage said as we ran down the halls back to where Muriel was located.

"There you both are. Did you get help?" Muriel asked when she spotted us.

"Sort of. Muriel, tell him everything that happened." I answered. She then began to tell the reported what has happened so far.

"Jaune! Courage!" Blake suddenly yelled out behind us.

"Blake, are you all, right?" I asked as she reached us.

"Yeah, I kept on managing to keep giving Katz the slip. However, it seems he gave up in trying to find us. We don't have a lot of time." She answered.

"Looks like it's up to us." I told her.

"Tea-N-Tea. The scrouge of any good submarine vacation." The reporter suddenly announced. Turning around, we saw that he was lice and announcing what Muriel told him.

"Is that all you could get to help Jaune?" Blake asked nearly face palming.

"Actually, we did find a general and lieutenant but they seemed more interested in brutalizing each other than helping. Not to mention, we tried to tell them what was happening but they just thought we were pizza delivery boys." I explained.

"I honestly wondered why we thought we could get some actual help." Blake said pinching her nose in frustration. Courage and I just shrugged as we turned back to Muriel and the reporter.

"This Tea-N-Tea is bad tea. Very bad tea." Muriel said into the microphone.

"You heard it here first folks." The reporter said before turning off the camera and leaving the room.

"Okay, so word is out. Now we just need to get the key from Katz and free Muriel." I told them.

"But where could he be?" Blake asked.

"Ha, ha, ha." The chuckle of Katz was heard down the hall.

"Well, that solves that. Come on." I told them ignoring the light glare Blake sent my way.

"Be careful you three." Muriel shouted to us.

"Of course, Muriel." I said before we raced down to the hall where Katz was. Following his laughter, we saw that he was in the same room that we were in before.

"And now it's time to say bye-bye. Substandard cruise." Katz said as put on a diving tank plus goggles before turning to the console.

' *Shit.'* I thought as I saw the signs above the three levers on the console. The one Katz was about to pull would make the submarine dive deep and explode tea.

' ***Quick, throw me at him.'*** Courage said pointing at Katz. Nodding, I picked him up and threw him at Katz head before he could pull the lever.

"AH!" Katz shouted in shock as he quickly threw Courage onto the ground. "You're not a dummy, You're a dog. I detest dogs."

"No, you don't." I shouted as I tackled Katz to the floor before he could pull the lever. "Blake, quickly grab the key on his belt."

"No, you won't." Katz declared as he easily slipped out of my grip and grabbed Blakes arm and sent her flying towards me. At least he thought he did. "What the?"

"Got it." Blake said as she helped me up while showing me the key.

"Tsk. A semblance. Merely an annoyance and nothing more." Katz said as he quickly pulled the lever down which made us nearly lose our balance.

"Blake, Go free Muriel. We got him." I told her. She nodded and used her semblance to dodge Katz attempt to grab her.

"Truly an annoyance your friend is." Katz said as Courage lifted the lever up.

We continued to fight and try and take each other out. All the while lifting the lever every time Katz pulled it. This went over for a while. Just trying to stop him from doing so. Unfortunately, Katz grabbed Courage who was on his head and threw him at the console. He

then slid down onto the lever which caused it to go down. But also caused it to break which meant we could not stop it.

"Ha, ha, ha." Katz laughed when he saw that.

"CRAP!" I shouted as well since we were diving and had no real nor safe way out.

"In two minutes and eight seconds, this sub will hit bottom and then... boom." Katz said as he started turning a valve and opened it which allowed water to get in the sub. Which also sent us to the other side of the room because of the force. He then climbed into the pipe to escape. "Ta-Ta."

"Damn it." I said as I went to the window and looked outside and saw Katz swimming away laughing. Only to scream in terror as he got eaten alive by a passing by shark.

' ***Do you see him?'*** Courage asked swimming next to me.

"Yeah, but he just got eaten by a shark." I answered giving a light chuckle.

' ***Serves him right,'*** Courage said trying not to laugh.

"Okay, but we still have to find a way to get everyone out of here." I told him.

' ***Wait, I have an idea. Its gross but it might work.'*** Courage said as we began to swim towards the others. Getting there, we saw everyone huddled together while screaming in terror.

"There you two are." Muriel said as she swam over to us and gave us a hug.

"Where's Katz?" Blake asked irritably as she did not like getting wet as the submarine was only minutes away from flooding entirely.

"He escaped. Only to get eaten whole by a passing shark." I answered.

"Talk about karma." Blake said with wide eyes.

"Oh, come on you three. We have to find a way to get out of here." Muriel reminded us.

' ***Right. Open that valve. It will open the back of the sub. Trust me.'*** Courage told us.

"I hope you know what you are doing Courage." Blake said as we turned the valve which opened the back of the sub which also let more water in.

"Now what?" I asked turning back to him. Only to become confused when we saw him drink a town of seltzer water which made him swell up like a balloon.

"Don't tell me. I'd rather drown." Blake said irritably when she realized what Courage was going to do.

"You can complain when we are safe." I told her while bringing her next to me.

Courage then burped and released a giant bubble which entrapped us. He then did the same from everyone else. We then slowly started to float out of the sub and back to the top of the ocean safely. If not a bit disgusted.

"Oh, Courage. You save everyone." Muriel said happily picking up Courage and giving him a hug.

"Not to ruin the moment. But can we get back to dry land. I need a bath." Blake said disgusted at being inside a bubble that Courage made through a burb and seltzer water. I felt like I could make a joke here, but seeing Blake's claws made me reconsider.

Farmhouse

"Scratch my back. Irrigate my ears. Block my hat. And my coffee's cold. Well, it's about time." Eustace complained as he read his paper while Muriel poured him some fresh coffee.

We were back in the farmhouse again eating some breakfast. Blake was here to the side glad that she took a nice shower after being entrapped inside that bubble. Though, right now she was glaring again at Eustace who had not realized we left a few days ago and just came back. When we got here, he was still demanding a lot. Oblivious to everything.

"I wonder how you three put up with him every day?" Blake asked as she ate a fish sandwich Muriel made for her.

"I wonder that as well Blake." I answered as I ate a strip of bacon. Suddenly, the radio came on again.

' *Are you overworked and underappreciated?'* The radio guy asked.

"Not again." Blake complained now glaring at the radio.

' *Are the same old eggs and socks making you hungry for a change?'* The radio asked again.

"I got it." I said as I got up and went to turn it off. Only to dodge immediately to the side to avoid a cannonball that was aimed at the radio which destroyed it. Turning back around, I saw Blake and Courage both wearing a captain's hat with a toy battle ship on the table which they used to destroy the ship.

"First mate Jaune. Stats on the radio?" Blake asked with a smirk while Courage laughed maniacally.

"All gone Captain Blake." I said laughing as I sat down again.

Note:

Felt like I went too far into the story without including Katz yet so I made this chapter.

(1) Conway the Contaminationist with Weiss and Winter. (2) Little Muriel with Ruby. (3) Bad Hair Day with Yang. (4) King of Flan with Terra, Adrian and Saphron. (5) Windmill Vandals with Ruby and Pyrrha. Mission to the sun with Penny, Glynda and Winter. (6) Record Deal with Weiss.

Mission to the Sun, Penny will still be a robot as Magic tree of Nowhere will happen after wards. Poll is still up for whether or not to make her human. So, far it seems Penny might become human.

Magic tree of Nowhere, the outline is down, just waiting for the result from the poll. But I also need to know if someone should appear in it. Or just have it with Jaune and Courage. In the main part to be specific.

Conway the Contaminationist

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 28: Conway the Contaminationist

We were in the house today just relaxing. There was nothing on the agenda for today. Aside from a light cleaning that Muriel was doing. Which apparently involved vacuuming the curtains. Me and Courage were making balloon animals together on the floor. Blake had left last week to Beacon. But that did not mean we had some guests either.

"Thank you for allowing us to stay here Ms. Bagge." Winter said to Muriel.

"And thank you for the tea. It is delightful." Weiss added.

This time, in the form of Weiss and her sister Winter. After much planning, they had finally gotten a chance to spend time with each other. And for whatever strange reason, they decided to spend that time in Nowhere. And even pay us a visit. Perhaps to get away from everything and take in something new for a change. Which I can understand to a degree. But at the very least, it's nice to have familiar faces over. And even though that doesn't really apply to Winter, she is nice when you get to know her a bit and when she isn't interrogating you.

"Your welcome dearies." Muriel told them as she stopped cleaning for a bit before turning to me and Courage. "Beautiful work you two."

"Thanks." I said with a chuckle as we made a balloon duck. Placing it down, we admired the others that we made as well. I then gave a scratch behind Courage's ear.

"You know Jaune, I never knew you were able to do that." Weiss said while taking a sip of her favorite tea. Which just so happened to

be the Peeko Flowery White Tea that was on Katz submarine. I managed to snag a few boxes when we were returning to Nowhere.

"Yeah, when I was younger, a clown at a party I was at for one of the few friends I had back then taught me how to do it. And I kept practicing whenever I could. I then used that skill for parties as one of the few ways I earned money before I could actually get a job." I explained.

"I'm not one who normally place a whole lot of belief in fate, but fate definitely decided to smile down upon you on that day when you met this family Jaune." Winter said as she took a sip from her tea. Hers was Oolong tea which was also on Katz submarine and that I snagged when coming back home.

"Yeah, I suppose your right." I said as I never thought about that but it does seem that way. But before I could dwell on it, I immediately reached out my hand and grabbed two of the three balloon animals we made as Eustace, not caring, walked over them and destroyed the one we just made.

' ***Aw.'*** Courage whimpered sadly seeing his balloon animal destroyed.

"Don't worry Courage. We'll make some more." I told him to try and cheer him up. He nodded though still seemed about to cry. Pulling him onto my lap, I gave a hug to calm him down.

"That was unnecessary." Winter said glaring at Eustace with her hand on her weapon.

Ever since she met Eustace, she had wanted nothing more than kick his ass. And came close to actually attacking him a few times. And all those times were just in one day. As much as I would have liked to let her do so, I knew Muriel would be upset if she did. So, I stopped her each time. She did get annoyed at this but agreed when I said to only attack him if he crosses a line and Muriel isn't paying attention or away.

"AAAHHHHH!" Eustace groaned in pain while ignoring Winter. He sat down on his chair while holding his back in pain as a loud cracking sound came from it. "My backs killing me. I ain't got no pep, no moxie. It's getting so I don't even have the energy to kick that stupid dog."

"I know how your feeling Eustace. Thet works just keep getting harder." Muriel said agreeing as she turned off the vacuum. She then turned to the window and saw white things falling from the sky. "Oh, my. Is it snowing already?"

' ***Yay.'*** Courage exclaimed jumping off my lap and going back up to my room. Probably to get changed for the 'snow.'

"I did not know this place had snow days as it's a desert." Weiss said looking outside.

"We do get snow days here Weiss. More often than you think. But it's nowhere near the time where it would snow." I told her as I stood up and walked over to the window.

"That's not snow. That's paper." Winter said walking up to the window. At that moment, Courage came back downstairs wearing his blue winter coat and went outside.

"Your right." I said as I looked closer.

"Best check it out." Weiss said as she went through the door. We followed her outside and saw Courage trying to make a snowball only to fail when he realized it was not snow.

"Live longer. Live better." I said reading a paper I caught from the air.

' ***Hmmm.'*** Courage said not trusting this.

"Up there." Winter said getting to our attention.

Looking over to her, we saw her point to the sky. Looking to where she was pointing, we saw an old plane that looked like it would break

apart any moment. From it, tons of paper like the one I caught came out of it. Not to mention, a large smoke trail that seemed to indicate engine failure or something. But I have a strong feeling that it was just a part of it.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused when we saw the pilot start using a smoke trail to write in the sky.

"Live longer. Live better." Weiss read the message in the sky.

"That plane itself could negate whatever the plan is that the pilot is trying to spread." Winter said when the plane created a giant smoke cloud that blackened out the sky completely.

"LIKE NOW! MOVE!" I shouted when we saw the plane started losing control and head towards us.

Winter quickly grabbed Weiss and moved to the side while I grabbed Courage and dived in the other direction. However, the plane changed direction mere centimeters from having the propellers tear us to shreds. After it passed, we looked up and saw the pilot fly right into the windmill. Destroying the plane and windmill. A moment later, we heard the pilot yell out.

"Help." The pilot weakly called out.

"We should help him." Weiss said as we moved to go and help but Winter stopped us.

"Wait, the windmill is about to fall down." She explained. Looking back, we saw that the windmill did indeed fall down. "Now we can help the pilot if he is still alive."

"H-help me." The pilot called out from underneath the rubble of the plane.

"Hold on, we're coming." I shouted as we raced over to the wreckage. Getting there, we saw the pilot underneath the body of the

plane. Grabbing his feet, we pulled him out to see two things. One, he is unconscious. And the second, is that he is not human.

"Um, is it me or is his skin green and eyes out of his head?" Weiss asked disgusted that she was standing in oil and grime.

"Not just you Weiss. But I don't recall any condition or sickness that does this to you. Either way, we should bring him inside to see if we can help him." Winter said examining him. All the while holding her nose to not smell all the fumes.

"Right." We agreed as I lifted him up and begin to bring him to the house. Getting there, we opened the door and headed inside.

"Oh, place him here." Muriel said when she saw us enter with the pilot.

"MY WINDMILL!" Eustace shouted when he looked outside and saw that the windmill was destroyed and in pieces.

"Okay." I said as we moved to the pilot and laid him down. Muriel then went over to him and placed her the back of her hand.

"Oh, heavens. The poor man is hurt." Muriel said looking him over.

"Luckily no broken bones. He is lucky to survive a crash like that. Though I am not sure what condition he is suffering that makes him green and makes his eyes pop out of his head." Winter added.

"Big deal. Tell him to fix my windmill." Eustace grumbled.

"He really has his priorities straight. Doesn't he." Weiss whispered to me sarcastically.

"Should we call a doctor?" Muriel asked worried.

"I'm not sure what doctor we should call for him. We don't recognize his condition. Best we take him to the hospital." Weiss answered.

"I will call a transport right- What was that?" Winter began to call one but stopped when the man started muttering very weakly.

"What did he say?" I asked as I moved closer to him.

"Maybe a hot soak. Or a nice cup of tea," Muriel said trying to make out what the man said. But he shook his head and continued to mutter weakly. "What can I get you?"

"If you can speak up, we can get you help." Winter told him.

' ***I think he said sludge.'*** Courage told me with hie ear pointed to the man.

"Did you say sludge?" I asked the man.

"Don't be ridiculous Jaune. Why would he ask for sludge?" Weiss asked with a glare. Only to go wide eyed when the man weakly pointed to me and nodded his head.

"How can sludge help?" Winter asked confused.

"I'm not sure. Courage, Jaune. Be good dears and go and see if we have any sludge" Muriel told us.

"Yuck." I said disgusted at having to collect sludge from around the house.

' ***Let's go find some sludge.'*** Courage said disgusted as well.

I nodded and we left the living room. Ignoring the smirking Schnee sisters. First, we went into the kitchen where Courage grabbed a giant container while I put on some gloves. We then head over to the stove and opened. Reaching in, we pulled out some sludge that was trapped there. Then we went to the roof and collected what we can from the gutters. And finally, we went back downstairs and took off Eustace's shoe's and began to remove the sludge from his feet.

"What's huh?" He asked confused moving his paper to look at us.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** Courage laughed as we took the sludge from his foot into the bowl. As we did this, I restrained myself from laughing at the gaging Schnee sisters behind us. Once we were done with that, we brought it over to the man.

"Um, here is your sludge." I told him. He took and to our surprise and disgust, he started to chug it down like water.

"EXCUSE US!" Both Winter and Weiss shouted and ran to the upstairs bathroom. Most likely to vomit at what they were seeing.

"Oh, my." Muriel said bringing my attention back to the man. Only to recoil in shock that he finished the entire container. "You finished the whole thing."

' ***Yuck.'*** Courage said disgusted while sticking out his tongue. The man then sat up on the couch with Muriel moving to sit next to him.

"Feeling any better mister...?" She asked.

"The name's Conway my dear. And yes, thanks to you, I am on the road to recovery." Conway answered.

"And how did the sludge help with that?" Winter asked coming down the stairs.

"And why does smoke come out of your mouth every time you open it." Weiss asked as well. Looking over to them, I saw that they were still shaky in the knees and were green in the face and seemed like they could throw up again at any moment.

"The sludge has many different hidden benefits. With the only bad effect is having smoke come out of your mouth but that is harmless. However, I am still a little weak. I think it's the air. Something is in the air." Conway answered.

"Oh my. I should finish vacuuming." Muriel said as she got up and used her foot to turn on the vacuum.

"No, no, no, no." Conway said immediately. "My dear. You're using that machine all wrong. Flip the switch in the other direction."

"But I've always done it this way. Well, you are the guest." Muriel said unsure before flipping it the switch on the vacuum which proceeded to throw all the dust it sucked up back into the air. Causing us all to choke and cough a bit.

"AAHHH! Out with the good air. In with the bad. Out with the good air. In with the bad." Conway chanted happily.

"And how is this supposed to help us?" Winter asked as she helped steady Weiss who seemed to be struggling to breathe. Seeing this, Courage handed me two gas masks which I then brought over to them to use.

"Now, this can't be... good for you." Muriel struggled to say in between coughs.

"Would you all believe I'm one hundred and ninety-three years old?" Conway asked before getting up and doing a perfect backflip.

"I don't care how old you are. This can't be good for you." I argued as I put on my mask. Thankful that I could breathe again.

"Jaune. I'll be right back. I'm going to put Wiess in your room. Is that okay?" Winter asked getting my attention.

"Sure." I answered.

"My dears, not only are there health benefits to living like this. But think of the money you save on cleaning bills." Conway quickly said trying to convince us, Winter and a passed-out Weiss of these so call health benefits.

"Not interested." Winter said before heading up the stairs.

"Works for me though." Eustace spoke up at that mention of saving money.

"Well, honestly, I love to feel young again." Muriel said coughing.

"Me too." Eustace agreed.

"Then I'm the guy to help you." Conway declared.

"I don't think a person who crashed into a windmill in a haphazardly plane is fit to teach anyone anything." Winter said coming back down the stairs.

"Nonsense. I know how teach this for I am self-taught. Now, first of all, you must breathe deeply." Conway argued before showing what to do.

"It doesn't feel so good." Muriel said after trying to take a deep breath.

"Don't worry, you'll get used to it. Just do as I say. I've got many ways to help you live longer and live better." Conway told her.

"We don't need your ways Conway. Come on Muriel, let's get you some fresh and clean air." I said as I grabbed her hand and begin to pull her towards the door. But stopped when she started to rock back and forth.

"You know, it's not so bad. Once you get used to being woozy." Muriel said before falling backwards.

Luckily me and Winter caught he before she fell and moved her to the couch. Out from the corner of my eye, I saw Courage starting to sweep up the dirt that was already starting to pile up from the vacuum cleaner that was still on. Glaring at the thing, I turned it off and unplugged it as well. Winter even used her sword to cut the cord to make sure Conway can't use it. Though, she did assure me she would get us a replacement when this is all over. Turning back to Conway, we saw him place his filthy hand on Muriel's shoulder.

"Woozy? Well, I know just the thing to fix you up. Follow me." He told her.

"And what would that be Mr. Conway?" Winter asked with a glare.

"A nice soothing bath." Conway answered before helping Muriel up and heading over to the stairs. "Excuse us."

"I do not trust him Jaune." Winter said looking up the stairs as Conway just left our sight with Muriel.

"Yeah, he's clearly got an ulterior motive. We should follow him to see what he is actually going to give Muriel." I said agreeing with her.

' ***What do you think he is really after Jaune?'*** Courage as he came back from disposing the garbage and vacuum cleaner.

"I have no idea Courage." I answered.

"I still cannot believe that you are able to fully understand your dog Jaune." Winter said to me. Me and Courage looked at each other before shrugging.

"Same here. But either way, how is Weiss?" I asked her.

"She will be fine. She just passed out from how hard it was getting to breath. I opened the window in your room to let in some fresh clean air. Though, you may want to bring your computer into a repair shop." She answered annoyed.

"Let me guess, it crossed a line?" I asked. To which she just nodded. "Right, anyway, let's go and check up on Muriel."

They nodded and we went up the stairs to the bathroom to check on Muriel. But as we climbed up the steps, we became more nervous and disgusted at the amount of filth and dirt that already piling up. There was even some mud and mold already there as well. I ignored it while Winter wrinkled her nose in disgust and walked around everything. Getting to the top, we walked down the hallway to where

the bathroom was located. Though, not before checking on Wess to make sure she was still okay. Once there, we looked inside the room to see Muriel in the tub that was filled with brown sludge.

' ***UGHHHH!'*** Courage groaned in disgust. He then immediately pulled out a bottle of shampoo and a brush.

"That stuff won't help you live long like Conway." Conway said pushing Courage out of the bathroom.

"Neither will whatever you put into the tub. Excuse me." Winter said pushing Conway out of the way before closing the bathroom door.

"Eh, I'll get back in there later. Anyway, you're a kid and you're a dog. You understand the benefits of filthy disgusting filth." Conway said to us.

"Yeah, there are no benefits." I told him.

' ***None.'*** Courage said agreeing with me.

"Well, then get used to is. With a little sprucing down, I think I can call this home." Conway said laughing.

"Yeah, and what's make you think we'll let you." I argued.

"Heh, you think this is my first time doing this. Not to mention, all I need to do stay, is convince your parents. And I have a special way to take care of your female friends." Conway countered before pulling our masks and letting go which sent us flying back. He then went downstairs.

' *This ain't going to be good.'* I thought as I got back up and helped Courage up.

' ***We're definitely going to need a shower after this.'*** Courage said readjusting his mask.

"One hundred percent. Anyway, we can't get rid of him now. But we best come up with a way quick. But right now, let's go check on Weiss. He nodded and we went back to my room where Weiss was only staring to wake up.

Three days later

"Filthy, gross, filthy." Weiss kept repeating back and forth while rocking on the floor.

It has been three days since Conway moved in. And it became a total hazard mess to even be near here. Aside from my room, the entire house was filled to the brim with dirt, mud, mold, grime and so many more things that I don't know the name nor want to go near. And that was just the inside of the house. Conway also made sounding area as filthy as possible as well. There were mountains of garbage and cesspools filled with liquids that I fear even going near. I am pretty sure I even saw bio waste barrels nearby.

"Was that a pig?" Winter asked when we heard an 'oink' come outside my room.

"Yeah, that pig arrived here last night. Though, not sure if Conway was the one who brought it here." I answered.

"Filthy, gross, filthy." Weiss repeated again with a faraway look.

"Weiss, look at me. Hey, look at me." Winter said grabbing her face. Forcing her to lock eyes with Winter's. "Take it easy. Breathe in and out. The air in this room is clean. Yes, that's it."

"How are you feeling Weiss?" I asked walking over to her.

"F-fine. Just filthy, I mean I'm gross. No, I just need, need..." Weiss began before trailing off.

"She's completely out of it." I said standing back up.

"Weiss may not be a germophobic, but she cannot stand any filth for long. And seeing all this must have made her lose it. We have to clean this up quickly or get her away." Winter said tuning to me.

"You know, I have to ask, but how are you dealing with all this and not freaking out?" I asked her only to shrink back at her glare.

"I did freak out Jaune. I am just better at being able to hold myself together. My training at Atlas Academy trained me to remain calm and keep myself as collected as possible even in the most unfavorable situations." She explained.

"Oh, that makes sense." I said thinking it over.

"Didn't you hear the slight banging last night?" She asked.

"Yeah, I think it was just Conway moving a barrel around though." I answered.

"No, that was me in the corner trying to get myself together from a quick, but short mental breakdown at having to see and smell all this filth that Conway brought with him." She corrected.

"Oh, um, how are you feeling now?" I asked feeling a bit guilty for not trying to help her.

"Better now. But I feel like we would all be better when we get rid of Conway and take a nice warm bath." She answered.

"Muriel, Muriel." We heard Eustace weakly call out downstairs. Followed shortly after by the sound of a barrel being moved.

"We better go and check on Muriel and Eustace." I told her.

"It would be best if you and Courage go. I want to stay here and try and help Weiss." Winter said with a worried tone as she moved over to Weiss.

"Right, come on Courage." I said getting my mask from the bed and putting it on. Turning to the side, I saw Courage shake himself clean from the small amount of dirt that got through.

' ***Coming.'*** He said as he placed his mask back on as well.

"We'll be back." I told Winter as I opened the door and exited the room with Courage next to me.

' ***I never understood how people can live like this.'*** Courage said as we made our way down the hall to the steps.

"Neither could I Courage. I may not be a neat freak, but I do like having everything clean." I said agreeing with him. Getting there, we went down the steps and saw something scary.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage gasped in terror when we saw Conway rolling a barrel that had danger written on it.

"Of, course you have your health. You have better health than ever. Don't you feel fantastic?" Conway asked as he pulled the barrel so that it was standing and ripped the tab on it which releases a purplish toxic cloud of some kind into the air.

"Oh, such a pretty cloud." Muriel said when the toxic fumes went near her before coughing violently.

"WHERE DID YOU GET THAT HAZOURDOUS CHEMICEL CONWAY?!" Winter's shouting next to us startled us. Instead of answering, Conway laughed and left towards the kitchen. Winter was about to go after him with her sword drawn but stopped when we heard a strange noise coming from outside.

"What's that noise?" I asked as we headed to the door. Opening it, we saw men in hazmat suits moving what seems to be something for containment.

' ***EEK!'*** Courage shouted at we were seeing.

"I believe that is the public health department." Winter said showing us the sign that they nailed onto the door.

"CONDEMED!" I shouted in surprise at what I read.

"Perhaps they can-" Winter began but jumped back a bit when one of the guys in the suits popped out of nowhere startling us.

"OK! SEAL IT UP!" He shouted before leaving.

"No, wait." Winter said trying to get his attention before jumping back to avoid the metal door the seal us in. We then heard a vehicle driving away signifying that the men left.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage said realizing the situation.

"Now, what?" Winter asked turning around when we heard Muriel cough again.

"Perhaps start with the vacuum to clean up." Weiss said coming down the stairs. Trying her best to avoid the muck and grime.

"WEISS!" Witner shouted and ran to her. She then took off her mask and placed it on Weiss when we saw that she didn't have one on.

"Vacuum.! Ha! You all are going to need something much more powerful to clean this place up." Conway laughed when he heard what Weiss said as he entered the living room.

"Weiss, what are you doing here? You should be back in my room where its safe and clean." I told her which earned me a smack across the face from her.

"While I do appreciate the concern, I cannot sit back and do nothing. Even though I would like to wake up from this nightmare." She said with a glare.

"Okay, fine. But let's head back up and think of a way to clean this place up." I told her.

"Not to mention, find a way to get out of this place as the sanitation department locked us in here." Winter added.

"Actually, I do have a plan to do that." Weiss said as we headed upstairs.

"And what would that be Weiss?" I asked.

"Jaune. You said before you knew a bit about mechanics, right?" She asked.

"Yeah." I answered confused.

"Perhaps, we can use the remains of Conway's plane to make giant makeshift vacuum to clean this place up." Weiss explained.

"That could work." I said after thinking it over. As long as a few certain pieces are still functional, then we could make it happen. "But we still need to find a way to escape."

' ***Leave that to me.'*** Courage said as he raced to the attic. Coming back down a second later with something in his hands.

"A doggie door instillation kit. Better than nothing." Winter said after Courage showed us what he brought back with him.

"Okay, let's do this." I said as I grabbed the kit and headed back downstairs. After a few minutes, it was installed and we all slipped through it. We then walked down the long tube that led outside that was placed here by the sanitation department.

"Not completely clean air, but better than inside." Winter said taking off her mask. We nodded in agreement before heading over to the wrecked plane.

"So, can you do it Jaune?" Wiess asked after I went through and examined the whole thing.

"Just a few parts missing to make it work. But I did see them scattered about as we made our way here." I answered.

"Very well. Let's start then." Winter said as she took out some gloves and handed some to Weiss to put on.

One hour later

"And done." I said as we placed the finishing touches on the makeshift vacuum cleaner.

It was a painstaking hour building this. But we did it with only a few scratches from looking for certain parts. It would have been done a bit quicker but Weiss and Winter did pass out a few times when they saw some strange animal or get hit by a horrible smell as they dug through the trash for the parts I needed.

"So, are we ready to use it?" Weiss asked as she watched Courage place a balloon on the back of the machine to collect all the filth.

"Yes." I answered as I wiped the dirt and grease from my face.

"But first, I think we would need to test it before using it on the house." Winter added as she scanned the machine with skeptical eyes.

"And no better time than now. Though, you two may want to taek a step back." I told them as Courage handed me a remote. They seemed a bit skeptical but did so anyway. Pressing he button, we watched in amazement as the machine whirred to life before sucking up all the trash and muck that surrounded the house in one sweep.

"That went batter than expected. But, I would not clal this place completely clean as it has been exposed to toxic chemicals that Conway brought." Winter said admiring at how clean the place was now.

"Yeah, but we- CAREFUL!" I began but shouted and pushed both Winter and Weiss away when I saw a giant green statue of a lady holding a torch get sucked in as well.

"That has more suction than I thought it would have." Winter said shocked that the machine sucked up a giant statue.

"Wait, didn't we see that statue back in New York?" Weiss asked shocked.

"Yeah, guess this thing has much more power than expected." I answered wide eyed.

"Exactly how far is this New York from here?" Winter asked.

"I would say half the length of Vale." I answered. This caused Winter to nearly drop her mouth in shock.

"Well, let's get this into place." Weiss said as we moved to the machine and moved it so that the opening was inside the tunnel.

"This is going to be gross." I said as Courage and I put on a helmet and goggles.

"What are you doing Jaune?" Winter asked.

"We are going to use the machine to clean the house. But Muriel and Eustace will be sucked into the machine if we don't catch them. That what me and Courage are going to do. Go inside and use a giant net to catch them." I answered as we set up some bands to on the ceiling of the tunnel to keep us from getting sucked in.

"Okay, just be careful." Weiss said as we entered the tunnel.

"Of, course. Hit it Courage." I told her as we hooked ourselves on and told Courage to turn the vacuum on. And we discover that it was like being in a tornado from how string the vacuum pulled at us. Turning to Courage, I saw his skin nearly getting pulled off him. I

could even see his brain from how far back his skin was being pulled.

' *Ow, that hurts.'* I thought as the trash stated flying towards us after the metal door was yanked open and all the filth started to hit us like miniature bullets.

' ***Here they come. Get ready.'*** Courage said covering his mouth to not let trash get in. Nodding, I turned back to the door and lowered the net we brought with us to catch Muriel and Eustace that were sucked in.

"YAAAHHHH!" Conway screamed as he got sucked up as well but we did not catch him and instead let him get sucked up.

"Turn it off Courage." I yelled after a moment when no more trash came. He turned it off which allowed us to get down safely. We then helped Muriel and Eustace out of the net and then out of the tunnel where they started to take deep breaths of clean air. Then, suddenly, they inflated and went back to how they were before Conway.

"Are you both alright?" Winter asked them.

"Oh, I haven't felt this good in days. Thank you, dearies." Muriel answered.

"Speak for yourself. I was saving me some money on cleaning equipment." Eustace complained. Looking over to Winter, I saw her eye twitch a bit at hearing Eustace say that.

"Help, get me out." Conway shouted before realizing something. "Well, you know it's actually kind of nice in here. So polluted."

"Well, I hope Conway can go where he can live like he wants to. Like a pig." Muriel said about Conway.

"And hopefully to a place that no one ever has to put up with him" I added as Courage and I removed the balloon from the vacuum

before tying it up.

"Hold on. Before you sent him off." Winter said getting our attention. She then moved up the balloon and placed a tracker on it.

"So that Atlas can come and take him back and place him under quarantine and make sure he never escapes again since he is a hazard to the environment and people he goes near." Winter explained.

"Live long like Conway." Conway said happily as we sent him flying off.

"Courage, Jaune. You both look a fright. Let's go inside and clean you up." Muriel said pointing to all the filth that was on us.

"Hose them off out here. I don't want their dirt inside the house." Eustace complained before heading inside alongside Muriel.

"I think we can all take a nice warm shower." Weiss said pinching her nose as she walked up next to me.

"And some heavy disinfectant." Winter added.

"We couldn't agree more." Courage and I said as we walked over to the side of the house to hose ourselves off. Feeling great that we are a bit cleaner.

' *Now just need to clean the rest of the house.'* I thought as we entered the house along with Winter and Weiss. Only to see both of them faint when we saw a giant filthy pic sitting on Eustace's chair reading the newspaper.

"Great." I said as Courage helped me bring them over to the couch.

Note:

(1) Mission to the sun with Penny, Glynda and Winter. (2) Magic Tree of Nowhere with Team Rwby and Iris. (3) Little Muriel with

Ruby. (4) Bad Hair Day with Yang. (5) King of Flan with Terra, Adrian and Saphron. (6) Windmill Vandals with Ruby and Pyrrha. (7) (6) Record Deal with Weiss.

Also, this came up in the reviews, but Should I have the tree stay alive in the end of Magic Tree of Nowhere or no? As in Eustace was unable to chop it down.

Mission to the Sun

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 29: Mission to the Sun

It was a beautiful sunny day. And everything was clean and fresh. It has been a month since Conway came here and left in a polluted balloon. Winter and Weiss did recover from seeing that filthy pig and are now back at Beacon. Though, a week after Conway was gone, Winter came back with a specialized cleaning crew to decontaminate the place since there was toxic waste material and some other hazardous material here. And while it was a bit painful the cleaning process, I was glad that we were now completely safe.

Currently, Muriel and I were outside watering some plants we had planted earlier in the week. Eustace was working on his truck as it got damaged from all the mud and trash that got into the engine. Courage was inside the house having a snack. Hearing a door open, I looked up and saw Courage coming over to us with the mail in his mouth.

"Oh, Courage. You got the mail." Muriel said as she stopped watering the flowers. Which already made her a better farmer than Eustace.

"Anything interesting Muriel?" I asked as she opened up the mail which was only one letter.

"Yes. It's an offer for a time share. All we have to do is take a little trip. Boys, we're going on vacation." Muriel answered happily.

"There's got to be a catch." I told Courage.

' ***When isn't there a catch?' C*** ourage sighed as he already started wondering what it could be.

"Hopefully, it's not too ridiculous or dangerous." I hoped as I stood back up.

We then all headed back inside the house to fill out the paper while also getting ready for the trip. Though, I felt like we're going to find something out that no one has ever seen before.

One Week Later 8 A.M. Space

CROW

' *All right. Nap time is over. You twits'* The voice on the intercom said waking us up before opening up the pods we were sleeping in. Stretching, we all hopped down from the pods.

' *Wow, that was a good rest.'* I thought as I stretched a bit more. I never thought that sleeping upright in a pod could be so good.

' ***Maybe, we can make some makeshift ones for when we get back home?'*** Courage said turning to me. I was about to say something when we heard a loud crash next to us. Turning to it, we Eustace on the floor.

"Hey, what did I do?" He asked confused. Looking u, I saw that his pod moved meaning that the computer shook the pod to get him to wake up.

"Morning everyone." Glynda said through a yawn as she hopped down from her pod.

"How is everyone feeling?" Winter asked as she stretched as well before hoping down as well.

"Sensational." Penny answered walking up to us. Since she was a robot and did not need 'sleep' like the rest of us, she was in another room for the night.

"Now that we are all up. How about we head up to the front and see what we are tasked to do?" Muriel suggested.

We all nodded and headed towards the front part of the rocket where the main computer was. All the while Eustace grumbled at having to do this without his paper. Doing what you may ask? Well, to go and try out a new experimental rocket that uses no dust and ride it into space. Just your typical trip one must take to get a timeshare of your choice. But once we saw that Glynda, Winter and Penny were coming along, we all knew that there was a hidden objective that we most also do. What that objective is, still remains to be seen. However, what worries us the most is that Penny, Winter and Glynda are also clueless about the whole thing as well. After a solid ten minutes, we reached the front of the rocket where Eustace immediately got in the chair and started pressing buttons randomly.

"Darn this rocket. Can't get any picture on the t.v." Eustace complained as he started slamming the buttons.

"Must you always be a brute?" Winter asked before yanking him away from the chair with Glynda using her semblance to hold him down as she also despises Eustace. Even though she only met Eustace briefly the first time and briefly this time as well, she already hates him a lot.

"What are you trying to look for Winter?" Glynda asked.

"The controls mainly but I also feel like there is a message that was left for us. Found it." Winter answered before pressing a set of buttons which caused a hologram to appear.

' ***Hey, that looks like the general we saw at the pentagon.'*** Courage said seeing the hologram of the very same general appear.

"You have met this general before Jaune and Courage?" Penny asked,

"Wait, you met this man before?" Winter also asked.

"Yes, we met him in a place called the pentagon. We tried to get his help but he was an idiot who only seemed interested in brutalizing

his lieutenant with random objects. They even thought that we were pizza boys when they realized we were in the same room with them for ten minutes before noticing us." I explained.

"Oh, no." Winter said not liking how I described him.

"Then this can't be good." Glynda said already dreading what was happening when a voice came on. But it did not belong to the general.

' *The following information is classified. Not to mention vital, to the security of the human and faunus race. Thank you.'* The voice exclaimed before going eerily calm at the end.

"Blah, blah, blah." Eustace complained still being held down by Glynda. But then grumbled when she smacked him on the head with her weapon.

"I think the man with the shiny buttons has something important to tell us." Muriel said pointing to the general.

"He might tell us why we are really doing this. Hopefully." Winter said as she pinched her nose in frustration.

Seeing that he now had the floor and our attention, the man cleared his throat and began to talk. Only for everyone to grow confused and irritated when the general only spoke actual gibberish and nobody could understand him. A screen even appeared behind the genral in many different languages that none of us knew either. And as if to throw salt on the wounds, at the very end, the general said in perfect clear English; God Speed.

"Oh, my." Muriel said confused.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused as well.

"Did anyone else understand him?" Winter asked. Her eyes visibly twitching.

"No. Ozpin will pay for sending me on this flight. And on the one time I can actually relax." Glynda answered nearly breaking her weapon in two from how angry she was. I honestly felt bad for her since she usually had very little time to herself and now Ozpin took it away from her this time.

"Penny, do you understand?" I asked turning to her.

"Sorry Jaune. I have no data or understanding of what language he was speaking." She answered looking down.

"Just change the channel." Eustace spoke up not understanding anything that just happened. But was silenced when Glynda and Winter smacked him at the same time with their weapons.

"Okay. So, does anyone know how to translate that or are we just completely lost?" Winter asked with her head in her hands. But before anyone could answer, the computer, that sounded a lot like the one back at the house, spoke up.

' *Don't you dolts speak English?'* It began with an insult. Making it near identical with the one back home. *'The sun is about to go out. You have to fix it. Everything you need is in that briefcase over there.'*

"That doesn't seem realistic." Winter said looking over to the briefcase.

"I swear if this is a prank..." Glynda said before trailing off as she tried her best to calm down.

"I also want to say this is a prank, but considering what Courage and I have faced before, this doesn't seem too far out of the realm of possibilities." I said as I went over to the briefcase and began to open it. Only to reveal a comically large bulb. "On second thought, this has to be a prank."

"Seems like a lot of trouble to go through for a time share." Muriel said sounding worried and surprised.

"Thats how they get ya. Gotta read the fine print." Eustace said bitterly as if he knew from the beginning this exact thing was going to happen. But thankfully, this time he was silenced completely. And by this, I mean that Glynda and Winter fully knocked him out as they ran out of patience with him. Honestly, who wouldn't with him.

' *If you don't fix the sun. It'll glow bright red and then it goes out.'* The computer finished.

"Well, if someone is going to fix the sun, it might as well be us, I suppose." Muriel said now wanting to help.

"Especially since we are already on our way to the sun it seems." Penny added sounding worried if she could survive the high temperatures of the sun.

' *So, do get the sun fixed before the clock hits zero. You twits.'* The computer said before going silent.

"You know Jaune. If there was such a thing as computers like this one having siblings, I would say he is a relative to the one in your house." Glynda said glaring at the computer.

"I agree. Especially how this one also seems to like insulting people." Winter added.

"Yeah, he does seem similar to the one back at the house." I agreed.

"Well then, since we have about four hours before we get there according to this clock, we might as well explore around the ship to occupy ourselves." Muriel suggested.

"I think that would be a good for all of us." Glynda said nodding.

"I agree as I want to see how this ship can possibly get us to the sun without melting. Not to mention, this ship does not run-on dust so I

am genuinely interested to see what powers it." Winter said curious.

We all nodded at this. Glynda went in the direction of the cafeteria. Probably to get herself something to drink to calm her nerves down. Winter went wo where the engines and fuel are kept. Muriel said she will go around and clean up the ship a bit. Eustace, who had woken up said he's going to the bathroom. Once they were gone, that left me, Penny and Courage in the room.

"What do guys want to do?" I asked them.

"How about we try and learn more about what this computer?" Penny suggested.

' ***I think that would be good idea. Maybe we can even find out how that lightbulb will fix the sun.'*** Courage said hopping onto the chair and began pressing buttons randomly.

"I think that will be a good idea. As I am curious how a light bulb will fix the sun." I agreed. Stepping closer, we watched Courage continue to press buttons but got startled a bit when the computer suddenly spoke up.

' *No, no. You space monkey. Press "SHIFT" and then "ENTER."'* The computer said sounding as if he had something planned.

' ***Alright.'*** Courage said as he followed the command. Only for the speaker to open up with a mechanical arm quickly coming out with a pie and smashing it against Courage's face.

' *Ha, ha, ha! I get them with that every time.'* The computer said laughing as the arm went back to where it was.

"He is definitely related to the one at the house." I said as I cleaned the pie from Courage's face. Though I did eat a piece to find out that it was a strawberry pie.

"Do you think the one who programmed this computer also made the computer at your house Jaune?" Penny asked.

"I doubt that. But it wouldn't surprise me it that was true." I answered as I cleaned my hands. I then picked up Courage and sat in the chair to try myself.

' *Okay, rocket boy.'* The computer began sounding mischievously. *'Double click the icon that looks like a little doggy.'*

"Simple enough." I said doing so before moving to the side to avoid a pie that I thought was going to come. Only to feel like an idiot when tar hit me from above followed by feathers falling on me.

' *Ha! You two are gullible.'* The computer taunted. Hearing some chuckling, I turned and saw Penny chuckling.

"Not one word." I said struggling not to laugh as well. But failed when Penny started fully laughing along with Courage,

"Shall you all try one more?" A voice from behind asked. Turning around, we saw Glynda and Winter approaching us. Each was smirking when they saw me covered in tar and feathers.

"I must say Jaune, that look suits you." Winter said giving a light chuckle.

"Now, shall you try one more time?" Glynda asked smiling.

"Sure." I answered with a smile as Courage and I pressed one more button. Only to instantly regret it when two giant fists came flying from the speaker and hit us square in the face. The force stunning us a bit which caused me and Courage to fall to the ground.

"Are you okay Jaune?" Penny asked helping me up.

"Yeah, my aura got me covered. How about you Courage." I answered before asking Courage.

' ***Yeah, I'm fine.'*** He said as he shook his head.

"Now, that you both had your fun, is there something you need?" I asked

"To get you three as since there is only a rough two hours before we get to the sun, Muriel decided to make all of us some food." Glynda answered.

"Okay, we're coming." I told them.

Though as we made our way out of the room, I noticed Penny looking a bit dejected at this. Most likely that she is unable to eat like the rest of us. That made me hope that one day she can become human so she can experience the joys of being a human. Going through the spaceship, we eventually made our way to the dining room and saw Muriel and Eustace already sitting down. On the table there was some plates for each of us. Including one for Penny. Sitting down, we saw that on the plate was a weird pink tube. We were confused on what this was but Winter seemed to know what it is.

"And here I thought I would no longer have to eat food from a tube." Winter said irritably.

"Um, how do you eat this?" Glynda asked.

"Place your mouth onto the tube and squeeze the paste into your mouth." Winter answered.

"Lousy stinking tube food." Eustace complained before doing what Winter said and ate some of the paste. "Hey, not bad."

"Your right." Winter said surprised as she ate some of the paste. "Wish I had some of this back in the academy."

"Sadly, this tube food is better than most of the food that is served in Beacon." Glynda said while easting some of the food.

"Now that we are all here, we can discuss on how to actually fix the sun with that lightbulb." Winter said getting our attention.

"Did you three find anything?" Glynda asked. I was about to answer but stopped when Muriel started seeming woozy.

"Ohh..." She moaned trialing off as she seemed to lose focus.

"Are you okay Ms. Bagge?" Penny asked.

"Birds!" Muriel said suddenly instead.

"Birds? Are you sure you are okay Ms. Bagge?" Glynda asked worried.

"Ah, you're seeing things. More turkey in a tube." Eustace dismissed what she said which angered Glynda and Winter. But before they could do anything, Muriel spoke up again.

"HALIFAX! Wicky, wicky, wicky! Mambo time." Muriel said seeming to have lost it. But what caught our attention was that her voice was extremely high at first but went deep at the end.

"Muriel, I think you should... What?" I began but stopped when Muriel's suddenly her hair went into her head and come back out a as an extremely long red beard.

"What's... huh?" Eustace asked confused.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage gasped when he saw this.

"What is happening?" Penny asked when the beard disappeared and Muriel's came back but was about fifty times as much before returning to normal.

"AAAHHHHH!" Muriel screamed while flailing her arms and legs before falling out of her chair after picking up the tube of food.

"Hey, what you do that for?" Eustace asked getting annoyed.

"I don't know." Muriel said in a childlike voice before reaching and pulling on Eustace's ear.

"Muril, hear what I say? AAHHH!" Eustace asked before screaming in pain as Muriel pulled and stretched his ear to ridiculous lengths. She then pulled his nose and stretched his nose that same way she did to his ears. And finally pulled out a nose hair from him.

"Ms. Bagge, behave yourself." Winter reprimanded.

"AAHHHH!" Eustace screamed again when Muriel ignored Winter and jumped onto Eustace's shoulder and started to play drums on his head. Then she grabbed Eustace's head and somehow pulled him out of his chair and slammed him onto the table.

"THAT'S ENOUGH!" Glynda shouted before pulling out her weapon and used her semblance and used in on Muriel to restrain her and brought her to the center of the room.

"Ms. Bagge calm yourself and we will release you." Winter said warning her.

"Ha, ha, ha." Muriel laughed ignoring what Winter said and somehow defying Glynda's semblance and started inflating her space suit to an enormous size before shrinking down and repeating it a few more times.

"WHAT IS HAPPENING?!" Glynda asked shocked at what she was seeing. However, because she got distracted, Muriel was no longer trapped and moved to the table and took a giant bite out of the table and swallowed the piece she broke off.

"Come on, come on. Set it off." Muriel challenged as if we were in a boxing match.

"AAAHHHHH!" Eustace and Courage both screamed in terror.

"Muriel. Please calm down." I told her now extremely worried.

"I think I could use a wee nap." Muriel said happily as if nothing just happened. She then walked down the hall. But instead of walking on the floor like everyone else, she walked on the ceiling.

' ***What just happened?'*** Courage asked shivering while holding Eustace who was scared as well.

"In all my years of living and listening to Ports stories, I have never come across something as strange out of place like that." Glynda said staring off into the hallway.

"Something is definitely wrong with her and I doubt she is losing her mind or is just sick." Winter said pointing to the table that Muriel tore a chunk off with her mouth.

"Perhaps it's an alien." Penny suggested.

"Don't be ridiculous Penny." Winter chided.

"Actually, the last time Penny was here, we were visited by an extraterrestrial race. Though not an organic one as it was a robot." I said defending Penny.

"Wait, so both actually met an alien race." Winter said amazed.

' ***Yeah,'*** Courage said supporting us. I took out my scroll and showed them an image I took of Penny standing on top of Robot Randy.

"Wow. I didn't expect that." Glynda said surprised. "So perhaps it's an alien as like Winter said, its highly doubtful that it's a simple sickness."

"But the question still remains on how to cure Muriel and get rid of the alien." Winter reminded us.

"AAAHHH, you're all-seeing things. I'm off to get my hat back." Eustace said annoyed before getting off Courage and leaving the room.

' ***Perhaps the computer might know.'*** Courage suggested.

"Worth a shot Courage." I told him.

"What did he say?" Glynda asked.

"Courage suggested that we use the ships computer. Since its similar to the one back at Jaune's house, it might actually know what to do." Penny answered and explained what Courage said.

"That could work or at the very least rule some stuff out." Winter said agreeing with us.

"Let us go." Glynda said turning to the door. We got up from our seats and made our way to the computer room. Getting there, Courage sat down in the chair and began typing into the console.

' *Oh, you all. What do you all want?'* The computer asked annoyed.

"Muriel is not acting right and we want to know what is wrong with her." I answered as Courage typed in what we saw.

' *Of course, Muriel is acting weird. She's locked in a tin can with you isn't she.'* The computer taunted before a seltzer spray bottle quickly came out and sprayed Courage three times before it went back inside the console.

"This will be your only warning. Keep this up and I will make sure you get destroyed in the most painful way possible." Glynda threatened having no patience for the computer.

"And I will make sure we can do it," Winter added while gripping her weapon tightly.

Sigh *'You all are no fun. Can't take a joke can you. Okay, okay. I know exactly what's wrong with Muriel and how you can save her and the sun from going out all at once.'* The computer said annoyed.

"Well then, what is it? What do we do?" I asked impatiently as I saw that we were getting close to the sun.

' *All you have to do is...'* The computer began to answer but trailed off a bit and could no longer understand him as his speech became garbled. Static then came flying from the console with red, blue and yellow lights coming from the panel above us.

"What just happen?" Penny asked while covering herself from the sudden flashing lights.

' ***AAAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed getting our attention. He then pointed to the clock and we saw that we had less than half an hour before the sun would go out.

"Crap, the computer is dead. We have no control at all." I told them as I tried to get a response form the console but nothing happened.

' ***What do we do? What do we do?'*** Courage asked panicked.

"Wait, maybe I can hardwire or find out what went wrong." Penny suggested.

"And how do you plan on doing that?" Glynda asked.

"Behind that panel is all the wires. Maybe one got loose or was cut. I can go in and fix it." Penny answered.

"All right. But be careful Penny." I told her as she got on her knees. Before she went in though, I gave her my scroll with the camera function on. "When your inside, before you fix it, take a picture of the damage."

"Okay." Penny said going in followed by Courage.

"What do you think happened Jaune?" Winter asked.

"I have no idea. But I have a feeling that Muriel did this." I answered.

"Your right. Muriel ate through the wires." Penny said startling us.

"Wait, so whatever is controlling Muriel made her eat the wires?" Glynda asked worried.

"Yeah, she caused the console to shut down by chewing though nearly every wire next to her room." Penny explained.

"This is not good." Winter stated while pulling out her sword.

"We have to restrain her before whatever is controlling her does more damage." Glynda added as she took her weapon back out.

"Right, but before we go, we have to put on our helmets as we are about to land but to also be able to breathe in case Muriel destroys the oxygen supply." I told them while passing out helmets. Even giving ono to Penny and telling her I wanted to make sure she was safe even though she did not need to breathe and that I just want to make sure she is safe and not take any risks.

"All right, let's go." I said through the radio once everyone had their helmets on and checking to make sure the radios were working.

Nodding, I grabbed the suitcase as we were close to landing before heading down to Muriel's room. But we did not need to go that far as after a few turns, we found Muriel. And gasped when we saw her chewing through the tube that gave oxygen into Eustace spacesuit. He was outside trying to retrieve his hat that he lost when he used the bathroom when the hat fell into the toilet.

"Ha, ha, ha!" Muriel laughed in a different voice entirely. We also just noticed that her skin was now green.

"AAAHHHH!" We heard Eustace scream into the radio as we saw him through the window drift through space and away from the ship.

"My name is Mastafa Al Bacterius. I am inside the brain of Muriel." The alien inside Muriel announced.

"Why have you come here to do this?" Winter demanded pointing her sword at Muriel which made me and Courage sweat nervously at the thought of Muriel getting hurt.

"I have come a great distance to sabotage your mission. You humans are not satisfied messing with your planet. You feel the need to mess with space also. Well, if the sun wants to fizzle, let it. We like it dark." The alien answered.

"But nobody will be able to see without the sun's light." Penny told him.

"So, get a flashlight and some D-Cells cause it's lights out space clowns." The alien argued.

' ***OOOH!'*** Courage whined before lunging at Muriel's head and looing inside her ear.

"Ha, ha, ha." We heard the alien laugh himself instead of through Muriel.

"That's not going to happen." Glynda said as she sued her semblance to restrain Muriel so as to prevent her from doing any more harm.

"Think again." The alien said through Muriel before making her suit inflate again like before I was confused as to the purpose of this but got my answer when I saw that it allowed the alien to make Muriel to reach and turn the knob next to them which controlled the gravity.

"Woah!" We all shouted when we suddenly started floating due to the gravity being turned off.

"Gotcha." The alien/Muriel said as they kicked Courage at Glynda which caused her to release Muriel.

"OOF!" They grunted as they hit the wall behind them. But they swiftly managed to bounced off the wall and float back towards

Muriel. The alien seemed ready for this but got surprised when I jumped on her back.

"Hey, let go." The alien/Muriel demanded as she tried to reach me to toss me off. But before she could, Penny and Courage grabbed onto her arms to restrain her. The alien tried to move around to get them off but froze when Glynda used her semblance to send her to the wall. Then Winter pulled out some ice dust to make sure she could no longer try anything else.

"Okay, she is restrained. But now we need to figure out how to get rid of the alien." Glynda said as she examined Muriel's ear to see if she could see the alien again.

' ***I got it.'*** Courage said as he floated to Muriel's head and placed a plunger on her head and started to try and use it to get the alien out.

"Um, Courage. I do not believe that will work." Winter said as she moved to get Courage off. But before she could, Courage had somehow pulled to her which not only sent him flying away with the plunger, but break Muriel out of the ice that Winter created and sent her flying into the head first toilet that was across the hall.

"These people and dog are terrible. Look what they did. Look what they did." The alien said as it struggled to get Muriel out.

"Hold on Muriel. We'll get you out." I shouted after turning the gravity back on. But as we made our way there, we nearly fell over when the ship landed on the sun followed by getting extremely hot really quickly.

"We landed." Winter surmised after getting her balance back.

"That means we are short on time." Glynda said before turning to us. "We'll get Muriel out of the toilet. You three fix the sun somehow."

"Okay. We'll be back." I said as we exited the ship and stepped onto the sun.

"Where do we go to?" Penny asked looking around.

' ***Over there!'*** Courage shouted getting our attention. Looking to where he was pointing, we saw steps leading into the core of the sun. Though I did mentally wonder why they looked like subway steps. Running there, we quickly went down the steps and through the long narrow hallway. After a few minutes, we reached the core of the sun.

"Really. The sun is powered by a single bulb." I said disbelieving at what I am seeing.

' *Jaune. We save pulled Muriel out of the toilet. She is safe and has a helmet on with the alien now gone from her.'* Winter told me through the radio.

"That's good." I said as we approached the bulb. But we stopped when Glynda's voice came on.

' *But the ship literally melted. You have to hurry!'* Glynda said urgently.

"Quick." I said panicked as I opened the suitcase and grabbed the bulb while Penny removed the bulb that need to be replaced.

' ***OOHHH!'*** Courage whimpered when Penny removed the bulb and it became pitch black instantly.

"I got it." I said as I plugged the new bulb in which made the sun light up brightly again.

"Yes. Mission accomplished." Penny shouted in joy.

' ***Now, let's go back to the others.'*** Courage told us as he picked up the suitcase.

"Right, let's go." I said as we raced back to the surface of the sun. Getting there, we saw Muril, Glynda and Winter bouncing up and down because the sun was burning their feet.

"Great, you three fixed the sun." Winter said jumping up and down.

"But how are we ever going to get out of here?" Muriel asked. At that moment, we heard Eustace laughing. Looking up, we saw him riding a giant asteroid back to earth.

"Hang on." Courage and I shouted as we press a button on our suits which launched a grappling hook from the gloves which managed to hook onto the passing asteroid. We then were lifted off the sun and were heading home. Once we no longer felt the intense heat, we began to pull ourselves onto the asteroid.

"Did you three really fix the sun?" Muriel asked.

"We did. Though I am surprised that it was a literal lightbulb powering the sun and giving life to the planet." I answered.

"You're kidding Jaune?" Glynda asked.

"No, he's not." Penny defended before showing them a picture of the bulb she took with my scroll. This caused both Glynda and Winter to go wide eyed at this before passing out from surprise.

"How long do you think before we get back home?" Penny asked.

"A few hours maybe. As it took that long to get here." I answered. She nodded and we got ourselves comfy for the ride home.

Three days later

"Who would have though the time share would be on Mars. Nice of the general to send us our house." Muriel said as we sat down on the blanket to enjoy our picnic.

"And nice of him to allow me to come with and give Glynda and Winter proper vacations." Penny added. It was true. Once we got back, we all got our vacations. Glynda and Winter were both sent to a tropical island for two weeks paid. Though, I have a slight feeling

the paid part was because Ozpin did not want to feel Glynda wrath for sending her on this trip.

"It sure is." I said agreeing with Penny.

"Birds!" Eustace suddenly shouted getting our attention.

"Oh, my." Muriel said worried.

"Halifax. Wicky, wicky, wicky," Eustace shouted deranged before getting serious. "You thought you got rid of me. I have not begun to-"

"Thanks Penny." I said as Penny used Eustace's own mallet to knock him out.

"You're welcome Jaune." She replied.

' ***What should we do with him.'*** Courage asked.

"Only one thing to do. Flush out the alien like we did when he was inside Muriel." I answered. At this, the alien flew out of Eustace's head screaming in fear.

"Well, that solves that. Who's hungry?" Muriel asked getting our attention while we all ignored the groaning Eustace.

Note:

(1) Magic Tree of Nowhere with Team Rwby and Iris. (3) Little Muriel with Ruby. (4) Bad Hair Day with Yang. (2) King of Flan with Terra, Adrian and Saphron. (5) Windmill Vandals with Ruby and Pyrrha. (6) Record Deal with Weiss.

The poll is in and looks like Penny will become human next chapter.

The Magic Tree of Nowhere

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 30: The Magic Tree of Nowhere

It was a gorgeous day today. Sunny day. Not too hot with a nice breeze. The kind of day you can't just spend alone. Which is one of the reasons I'm glad Iris came to visit today. Though right now, I am actually on the fence about that somewhat. The reason for the being that Team Rwby decided to visit since they had some time off. And when they got here, they were all shocked, aside from Blake who already knew, that Iris the storm goddess is my girlfriend. I was initially worried that they might not take it so well or just in general something bad might happen.

"So, you really call Jaune Vomit Boy from time to time?" Iris asked Yang trying her hardest not to laugh.

"Sure do. After all, he earned that nickname." Yang answered smirking at the memories.

Luckily nothing bad happen. Fortunately, they all agreed to keep the fact that Iris is a storm goddess secret. After the initial shock wore off, they very quickly became friends and are now sharing stories about me. Mainly embarrassing ones. That's why I'm not with them in the living room. I'm in the kitchen with Blake and Ruby making some breakfast with the help of Muriel. Eustace though, was being his usual self as in not helping anyone and just sitting at the table demanding food.

"So, Jaune. What's it like dating Iris?" Ruby asked as we took out the egg and crab muffin from the oven. We had decided to go with a fish meal today for breakfast. Egg crab and muffin as a side to the main dish which was shrimp broccoli seafood breakfast frittata.

"Not that different from dating a normal person I would say. Aside from the fact that she has powers of storms." I answered after giving it a thought.

"Don't forget that if you get her mad, she can easily zap you with lightning." Blake added smirking.

"Yeah, that too." I said smiling as I started to bring out plates from the cabinets.

BANG

"What was that?" Blake asked worried at the sudden sound.

"Most likely the package Muriel ordered." I answered before turning to the sink to wash my hands. "I'll check Muriel."

"Thanks, Jaune." Muriel said as she helped Ruby set the table with Blake plating the food.

Smiling, I dried my hands and headed to the door. Exiting the kitchen, I walked past the rest of Team Rwby who were trading stories with Iris. And even though it was mainly embarrassing ones, I just smiled and chuckled as it was all in good fun. Passing by them, and giving Iris a peck on the cheek, I went to the front door and opened it. Looking around, I saw package that read it's from the company 'Farm and House.' Though it was severely banged up and looked like it was about to fall apart. Opening it, I was relieved to see that the curtains that Muriel ordered were still fine.

"What's in the package vomit boy?" Yang asked walking up to me. In the back, I heard Iris giggle a bit while Weiss rolled her eyes yet still had a smile.

"Just some curtains that Muriel ordered." I answered as I closed the box and picked it up.

"Come everyone. Breakfast is ready." Muriel called out from the kitchen.

"Coming." We all said as we made our way into the kitchen. Entering we saw all the food was set and Blake struggling not to just pounce on her food with drool coming out of her mouth.

"Who was at the door Jaune?" Muriel asked.

"Just this package containing the curtains you ordered." I answered.

"Marvelous. How do you all like these new kitchen curtains?" Muriel asked showing off the curtains.

"Their beautiful." Weiss answered with the others agreeing.

"Yeah, blah, blah, blah." Eustace said dismissively earning a glare from everyone in the kitchen aside from Muriel who didn't notice any.

"And they came with a complimentary packet of seeds." Muriel added taking off the packet that was attached to the top of the curtains.

"What!? Seeds? Ain't nothing grown here in fifty years." Eustace said as he took the package and took out the seeds.

"So, we're just going to ignore the plant you grew on the harvest moon and the plants Muriel and I grew a few weeks ago?" I asked glaring at him.

"Bah! You don't know nothing about farming. I'm a farmer. Anyway, these seeds ain't growing seeds." Esutace grumbled bitterly as he threw the seeds out through the open window.

' ***OOF!'*** Courage grunted in surprise from outside which reminded us that he was outside making sandcastles.

"I'll go check on Courage." I said walking to the door.

"I'll come with." Iris said following me. Soon followed by Team Rwby as well. Stepping outside, we saw Courage sniffing the seeds curiously.

"You okay Courage?" I asked seeing that his castle got destroyed.

' ***Fine. But what kind of seeds are these?'*** He answered.

"What did he say Jaune?" Ruby asked.

"That he's fine but curious about the seeds as he doesn't recognize them at all." I answered.

"Well, they are seeds either way. Might as well plant them in the ground." Weiss stated.

' ***Might as well.'*** Courage said as he moved away from with seeds. Moving to him, I moved the soil a bit to make a hole so Courage can put them in.

"There. I wonder-" I began but stopped when a thunderstorm cloud appeared out of thin air. "Um, Iris? Did you make that cloud?"

"No, I didn't" She answered curious and worried as thunder started to come from it.

"Then I don't think it's a good idea to stay under there Jaune." Blake said taking a few steps back. But before me and Courage could do the same, rain started to come down really hard from the cloud. So hard that it knocked both me and Courage to the ground and nearly drowned us as a result. Fortunately, it only lasted a few seconds with the cloud disappearing just as quickly as it came.

"You okay Jaune?" Iris asked as she helped me up while Ruby helped Courage up.

"Yeah, I'm fine. Just soaked to bone." I answered before turning to Courage. "How about you?"

' ***Fine.'*** He answered as he shook himself dry while also getting some water on Blake who hissed at him.

"Hey look. The seeds are growing." Yang said pointing to where we planted the seeds. Looking over there, we saw indeed that they were growing and a little sprout had already grown above the soil.

"That was quick." Wiess said surprised. But we all quickly shared in that surprise when the sprout suddenly and very quickly grew into a nearly full-grown tree in a matter of seconds. It even had leaves growing on all its branches. And on the very top, there were beautiful flowers growing.

"Oh, my. Did you all do this?" Muriel asked surprised as she came up behind us. We would have answered but we were all too shocked at what just happened to say anything. Only when Eustace complained from behind us did we snap back to focus.

"I've never grown anything. Not even weeds. But that stupid dog and kids can grow trees. Argh!" Eustace bitterly complained.

"Because you don't know how to farm." I shouted to him with the others agreeing with me.

"Now, Jaune that wasn't... Do you smell something burning?" Muriel began but stopped and asked when she smelt something burning.

"Hey, smoke is coming from the kitchen." Ruby shouted pointing to the kitchen.

"MY PIE!" Muriel shouted before running into the house regardless that a lot of smoke was coming out now. The rest of us followed her inside and saw that the oven broke down yet again and was now quickly burning the pie that Muriel was making for dessert.

"Stand back." I told Muriel as I opened the stove and pulled out the now burnt pie. Which also let out a lot more smoke as well. Luckily,

Weiss and Blake already opened the windows and door while Iris created some wind to make the smoke go out faster.

"Oh, Eustace. I wish I had a new oven." Muriel wished as she tossed the ruined pie into the trash.

"Did anyone else hear that?" Weiss asked.

"You mean a loud thumping sound? Yes." I answered.

' ***Look outside. A stove.'*** Courage said pointing to the tree.

"Is that a new oven?" Muriel asked shocked.

"Where did that come from?" Yang asked that a perfectly new and shiny stove just appeared from thin air.

"I have no idea." I answered.

"Go have a look Eustace." Muriel told him.

"Why me?" He asked annoyed. But all the same, he went over to the stove all the while grumbling.

"Bring it in. Bring it in." Muriel said excitedly. Eustace tried to lift but struggled and nearly fell backwards and get crushed. He tried it again only to go in the other direction and nearly get crushed again. But with the third try he managed to get it inside the house.

"AAAHHHH!" Eustace groaned in pain as e he stood up with his back cracking from the abuse, he just put it through.

"Thank you all for the new oven and that lovely tree." Muriel said happy.

"You welcome." We all said while Eustace grumbled bitterly.

"Hey, Yang. Help me push the oven into place?" I asked her.

"Sure, thing Vomit boy." She answered with a smirk while the others just laughed. Going up to it, we pushed it against the wall where I then hooked it up.

"Now, how about we all enjoy our seafood breakfast now?" Muriel suggested. We all agreed, especially Blake, at this. Sitting down, we begun to enjoy our food.

Two Hours Later

' ***Vroom'*** Courage said imitating a truck as he used his toy construction vehicle.

We were outside making some more sandcastles. Well, me, Ruby and Courage. Muriel and Blake were in the kitchen making another pie in the new oven that Muriel just adored. Yang was gossiping with Iris in my room. And Weiss was in the kitchen as well looking over a few things on her scroll. Eustace was taking a nap in the living room.

"Jaune, how did you learn to make sand castles this well?" Ruby asked with childlike curiosity as we put the finishing touches on her castle.

"Trial and error mainly. But also, during the few times I babysat my nephew, one common toy he was given was building sand. And I learned mostly from that. It also kept him occupied so he wouldn't cause a mess." I answered.

"Neat." Ruby said as we put a little flag on her castle.

' ***Ohh.'*** Courage whined next to us. Turning to him, we saw that his toy broke.

"I got it Courage." I told him as I fixed it. He smiled and tried to use it again only for the same thing to happen again. "Don't worry Courage. We'll get you a new one."

"Yeah, a much bigger and better one." Ruby agreed.

' ***At that point, we might as well get an actual one.'*** Courage said with a sad chuckle. I was about to cheer him up again but couldn't when we all jumped in shock when a loud crash happened nearby.

"What was that?" Ruby asked as we got up. Only to nearly fall back down in surprise as we saw a giant construction vehicle.

"Um, a giant construction vehicle." I answered as we approached it.

' ***Huh, ask and you shall receive.'*** Courage joked at how it appeared when we needed/ wanted one. Shaking my head, I climbed up the vehicle and checked inside. And to my surprise, the keys were also inside and it had a full tank of diesel.

"What do you see Jaune?" Ruby shouted form the bottom. I just turned back to her and smiled.

"Want to go for a ride?" I asked.

Ten Minutes later

"What fun, you three." Muriel said happily.

"Again." Ruby shouted having the time of her life.

"CAREFUL, YOU FOUR!" Yang shouted from on top of the farmhouse.

After we saw that the keys, were in the machine, we decided to have some fun with it. The rest of Team Rwby and Iris along with Muriel came rushing out when they heard the loud crash and were worried that something happened. But after a bit of explaining, they were relieved and were now on the roof cheering us on as Courage, Muriel, Ruby and I were riding around in the thing and just picking up dirt and putting it somewhere else.

"Hold on then Ruby." I said as I moved the levers and stepped on the gas to make the vehicle go extremely fast around the farm. Which made Ruby giggle like the little girl she is.

"I SAID BE CAREFUL! DON'T MAKE ME COME DOWN AFTER YOU ALL!" Yang shouted with her eyes turning red from anger.

"Calm down Yang. Jaune know what he is doing." Iris told her unflinching at the glare Yang sent her way.

"Lighten up Yang. Despite the flaws Jaune may have, we all know that he would never do anything if he knew there was a risk of hurting someone he cares about." Weiss added.

"Sorry, just want to make sure my baby sister is alright." Yang explained calming down. As she sat down, we continued to have fun around the farm with the machine. That is until Eustace decided to kill it.

"STOP THAT RACKET! I'm taking my nap." Eustace shouted popping out of the living room window.

"Oh, Courage, Jaune. Turn it off. Turn it off." Muriel quickly told us.

"Wait that's for-" I began when I saw Courage panic and switch the levers thinking it would turn it off. When instead it released the hatch underneath the part used to pick up the dirt. Which released all the dirt we picked up and dropped it on Eustace. "Releasing the dirt another way."

"HAHAHAHA" Team Rwby and Iris all laughed at what just happened to Eustace.

"Oh, my sides." Ruby exclaimed as her sides started to hurt from how much she was laughing.

"Stupid dog." We all heard Eustace say buried underneath all the dirt which just made us laugh even more. Even Muriel cracked a smile.

9:30 P.M. Outside next to the Tree

"This is nice." Iris said sitting on my lap.

"Yeah, it is." I agreed with a smile.

It was one of the best nights we had here in Nowhere in a long time. The moon shone brightly in the sky with thousands of stars also shining brightly. Making a beautiful show for anyone who watches the night sky. So naturally, we decided to bring out the couch and a few chairs to enjoy the night. Muriel was in her chair with Courage on her lap. Team Rwby were on the couch. Blake was eating a tuna snack she made earlier and just enjoying the peaceful silence. Weiss was listening to some music she had on her scroll every time she wants to really relax. Yang and Ruby were playing a game together on their scrolls. Iris was sitting on my lap as we enjoyed the silent night and each other's company.

"Eustace where are you going?" Muriel asked when we saw Eustace coming towards us wearing a jacket.

"I'm going to the picture show. I'm not wanted around here anyway." Eustace answered angrily before heading over to his truck.

"I wish we could see a movie." Muriel said looking down at Courage.

"A movie would definitely sound good right now." Yang agreed.

"What kind of movie would you guys even be interested in watching?" I asked as I knew that it takes Team Rwby about half an hour to decide on anything like this.

"How about a black and white movie?" Weiss suggested.

"That is fine as long as it's not a completely silent movie." Yang added.

"How about something with cheesy horror?" Ruby suggested.

"I thought you didn't like horror Ruby?" I asked her.

"If it's cheesy horror or the old kinds she does like those. But it's the current ones that just used sound as suspense that scares her."

Yang explained.

"How about you Blake? Does a horror movie sound good?" I asked her.

"Why not? Haven't seen one in a while." She answered as she finished her snack.

"Great, now we just need set it up." Iris said happily. But as soon as she said that, a flickering light came from the tree.

"Huh?" Weiss asked surprised as we looked at the tree and wondered where that light came from and why it's in the tree.

"OOOHHHH!" Muriel said surprised. Turning to her, we saw that she was looking at the side of the house. Looking to the farm, we saw a black and white horror movie was being played. One that fit perfectly with what we wanted.

"This tree certainly is a wonder." Weiss said marveling at what the tree can do.

"Now all we need is some popcorn and drinks." I said chuckling.

"And some fish snacks for me." Blake added. And to our surprise, a stand filled with popcorn, drinks and snacks came from the tree.

"Looks like we have someone else looking out for this place." Blake said as she grabbed herself a fish snack and drink.

"Thank you, tree." I said giving it a light pat before tuning to grab my popcorn and drink along with the ones for Iris. But as I patted the tree in thanks, I could not help but feel that it was alive in the sense that it also had a soul.

"This place truly is mysterious and full of surprises." Yang said as she ate some popcorn.

"Oh, my. Isn't it grand to have a tree?" Muriel asked as Courage gave her some popcorn.

"It sure is Muriel." I answered her as we watched the movie in peace. However, that peace did not last long as we heard the engines of Eustace's truck roar.

' ***AAAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed suddenly. Hearing the sounds of tires screeching, we all quickly turned around and saw Eustace driving his truck at high speeds with intent to bring down the tree.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted as I quickly got up and pulled bot Iris and Ruby out of the way.

"I got it." Yang shouted as she moved in front of the truck and managed to stop it.

"GET OUT OF THE WAY!" Eustace shouted at Yang and tried to back up but Yang did not lessen her grip. In fact, she tightened it to make sure he doesn't leave.

"Eustace! Where are your marbles?" Muriel demanded walking up to him.

"I'm taking it down Muriel. Now all of you get out of the way." Eustace demanded as he tried to back away again. Only to realize that his tires were not moving at all. Looking down, he saw that each tire was now covered in ice. "What's huh?"

"You're not leaving Mr. Bagge." Weiss told him through a glare.

"We need this tree, Eustace. It's providing for us." Muriel told Eustace.

"But that's my job. Rotten tree." Eustace complained but was silenced when Yang knocked him out with a single punch. Her reason, for endangering her baby sister.

"Oh well, thanks to Eustace, the nice peaceful night is ruined. Anyway, it's getting late. We should probably head to bed now. Good night all." Muriel said as she and Courage went inside.

"Does he have to ruin everything Jaune?" Weiss asked referring to Eustace.

"If it makes him look bad or feel unneeded then yes." I answered with a shake of my head.

"Well, like Muriel said. It is getting quite late. We should head to sleep." Blake said checking the time on her scroll. We all nodded, thought Ruby complained a bit, and went back inside and headed to bed.

Morning

"Oh." Muriel moaned in pain as she rubbed her head. Which was now extremely enlarged and had green bumps on it. She also had an ice bag on her head to try and ease some of the pain.

"Muriel, what did you do to yourself?" Eustace asked.

"Courage, could you get me some water, dear?" Muriel weakly asked him.

' ***Sure. Be right back.'*** Courage answered as he ran to the kitchen.

"Ms. Bagge. We should take you to the doctor." Weiss told Muriel worried. She had her scroll out and was trying to find what disease Muriel caught but was coming up short. But before Muriel could say anything, Eustace spoke up.

"What about breakfast?" He asked.

"No, thank you, Eustace. I couldn't eat a bite." Muriel answered.

"I meant for me." Eustace complained.

"If you're so hungry. Why not make it yourself you jack ass?" Iris asked through clenched teeth as she struggled to make sure her storm doesn't come out and cause a mess. This caused Eustace to grumble and walk away. At that moment, Courage came back and handed the water to Muriel.

"Thank you, Courage." Muriel said as she grabbed the glass of water but struggled to get to her mouth.

"Let me help Muriel." Blake said as she helped Muriel drink the water.

"Jaune. Can't you call the family doctor to come and take a look at Muriel?" Yang asked.

"Yeah, it's just he's not the greatest in treating people." I answered.

"How bad can he be? OH! Is he one that gives lots of shots to people?" Ruby asked.

"Ruby, now's not the time." Wiess told her before turning to me. "Jaune, Muriel is in pain. I'm sure as long as he is a doctor that he can help in finding out whatever is plaguing her."

"Alright. I'll call him. Just don't be surprised by one of the worst doctors ever." I told her as I went to the kitchen to call Dr. Vindaloo.

Ten Minutes Later

"Tsk. Tsk. Tsk. This is the worst case of bully bully I have ever seen." Dr. Vindaloo said as he used his stethoscope on Muriel's head for some reason.

"What?" Eustace asked confused.

' ***NO!'*** Courage shouted panicked. But went silent a moment later and gained a look of confusion. ***'Bully Bully?'***

"I never heard of that disease." Yang said confused.

"Um, are you sure you're a doctor?" Weiss asked as she began to see what I meant by what I meant earlier.

"I am a doctor. And don't you worry all. I will do everything in medical science." Dr. Vindaloo said as he turned to face Muriel. He then put on some gloves and began to do something. He then brought out a toy hammed and started using it on one of the green bumps on Muriel's head. Next, he took out some scissors and started to cut the hairs that were on Muriel's head. And finally, he took out a wrench and used it to tighten something judging by the sound that was made.

"Ah, nothing to worry about." Dr. Vindaloo said turning back around and taking off his gloves.

"Um, I may not be too familiar with medicine practices, but what did you just do?" Iris asked.

"Everything known to medical science." Dr. Vindaloo answered.

"You just pulled out random things that makes no sense. Can't you do something actually science or medical?" Yang asked astounded at what she just saw.

"I'm sorry. But there is nothing I can do." Dr. Vindaloo answered. He then turned to the door and exited the house and left.

' ***OOOH!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"I thought that you were just kidding Jaune. But after that display, I believe you." Weiss said tuning to me.

"Yeah, he's not the best. But he is the only doctor in Nowhere. So, there really isn't any other option." I told her. They all seemed surprised at this but before any of them could say anything, Eustace spoke up again.

"This is all your fault. Every single one of you and that rotten tree. Now I gotta order take out for breakfast." Eustace complained before leaving the room.

"He truly is insufferable." Blake said watching Eustace's retreating form.

' **Wait, maybe the tree can help us?'** Courage asked.

"Worth a shot." I answered.

"What is?" Yang asked.

"Courage suggested we ask the tree for help." Blake translated.

"I would say that's farfetched, but considering everything that it has already done, it is worth a shot." Weiss stated. We all nodded at this and raced outside. Getting to the tree we began to wonder how to start this thing.

"So, um. How do we start asking the tree for help?" Weiss asked.

"By simply asking young one." The tree suddenly answered.

' ***AAAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed when he saw the treen not only answer Weiss question but open its eyes and mouth. Normally, that wouldn't seem so scary but considering the eyes and mouth seemed to be that of a human creeped us out.

"Um, will Courage be, okay?" Ruby asked as she pointed to Courage whose skin came flying off his body in terror.

"He'll be fine." I answered looking to Courage who pulled from somewhere a suit that looked exactly like him and out it on.

"Your dog is one of a kind Jaune." Weiss said amazed at what she just saw which caused Courage to laugh a bit.

"Do not be afraid Courage. I will not harm any of you. For it is only in my nature to help others." The tree said calming us down.

"Um, Mr. Tree?" Ruby asked walking up.

"Yes, Ruby Rose." The tree answered.

"Thank you for everything you have gave us these past few days. We really appreciate it." She said awkwardly.

"You're welcome. But now is not the time for the past. You all have a request of me. To help the one you call Muriel with the sickness she came down with." The tree said reminding us.

"Yes. We were wondering if you could give us the cure." Blake told him.

"Do not fret. I have the cure you all seek..." The tree began

' ***Yeah.'*** Courage shouted in joy.

"That's a relief." Yang said relieved.

"But I suspect there is something else as well. Something bad." Iris said getting our attention.

"You are correct Storm Goddess. It will take three days for the cure. But in three days, I will be gone." The tree explained.

' ***NOOO!'*** Courage screamed in horror at what the tree just said.

"We won't let that happen." I told the tree.

"Yeah, we'll protect you." Ruby added.

"Anything worth its value, is worth fighting for." The tree wisely told us.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused.

"What do you mean?" Iris asked. But we got our answer when we heard Eustace laughing in the nearby barn.

"Eustace, I knew he would be the one to try and chop down this tree." I sighed in aggravation.

"Don't worry Jaune. We'll help you defend the tree." Ruby said confidently with the other agreeing.

"Thanks guys." I told them with a smile.

"No problem Vomit boy." Yang said with a smirk which caused the others to chuckle as well.

"Okay, so what should we do first?" Blake asked.

' ***I'd say build a castle wall surrounding it and make a moat.'*** Courage suggested.

"Good idea Courage." I told him.

"Um, anyone care to translate?" Yang asked.

"Courage suggested that we build a castle wall around the tree and just outside of it we put a moat." I translated.

"That good for defending against anything that Eustace could try." Blake said thing it over.

"Then let's get to work." Iris told us which we nodded and did so.

One hour later

It was a tedious hour making the defenses to protect the tree. Thankfully it was made easier using the vehicle the tree gave us earlier to make the moat and build the castle. And with Iris's powers we were able to quickly fill the moat with water that was a good fifteen feet deep. Just for added measures, Courage added a package of instant eel to the moat. We were all confused by that as

we did not think that it work but were proven wrong when an actual eel suddenly appeared from the moat scaring Courage. But we quickly became confused when the eel started singing the song 'Danny Boy.'

"Okay, is everyone ready?" Yang asked. We all nodded in answer.

"Just remember everyone, as much as we all despise Eustace, let's try not to kill him as Muriel will be really upset with us." I reminded them. They sighed before reluctantly agreeing.

' ***He's coming.'*** Courage warned us. Turning around, we climbed the steps we put to be able to look over the castle walls.

"Um, ew. Why is he dressed like that?" Yang asked when we saw Eustace wear a ridiculous looking 'battle gear' along with a cape that sort of resembled a bear. But what grossed us out was that Eustace was not wearing any pants which showed everyone his hairy legs.

"AAAHHHH! CHOP! CHOP! CHOP!" Eustace shouted as he ran towards us.

' ***Quick, use these.'*** Courage said handing us a few bags full of marbles.

"What are we supposed to use with these?" Blake asked.

' ***Trip him up.'*** Courage answered as he began to rapidly throw them in front of Eustace.

"Not sure this will work but okay." Weiss said as she also began to throw them. Very quickly, we tossed out all of them.

"Told you this wouldn't work." Weiss said with a frown. Only to g wide eyed when Eustace just ran on top of them.

"OOOH!" Eustace shouted as he tripped over the marbles and flew into the moat where he flew out in fear with the eel coming out after him and roaring.

"I stand corrected." Weiss said facepalming.

"Man, I knew Eustace was an ass, but chop down a tree just to feel better is taking it to a whole new level. Luckily, he isn't the smartest so that helps." Yang said watching Eustace running for his life from the eel.

"But he will be back." Iris reminded us of Eustace's sheer stubbornness. "Like now."

"Is he really going to try and toss a rock to get over the wall?" Ruby asked surprised. Eustace had placed a large rubber band around a rock and was now swinging said rock and use the momentum to fly over the wall.

' ***Don't worry I got this.'*** Courage said as he hopped onto the wall.

"What are you doing Courage?" Iris asked. But got her answer when Courage put on a baseball helmet and pulled out a baseball bat and got into a stance. Even some baseball music started to play from somewhere.

"Come on Courage. You can do this. Send out to right field." Ruby chanted like a baseball coach. We all chuckled at how cute she was being for moment but grew confused when Courage suddenly put the baseball bat behind him and relaxed his stance. But we got out answer when Eustace did not put enough strength in his swing, came up short and hit the wall.

"BALL!" Ruby shouted this time wearing an umpire's mask.

"That's going to leave a mark." Blake said when she saw Eustace hit the rock hard before falling into the water.

CRUNCH

"AAAHHHH!" A sickening crunch was heard before Eustace screamed in pain and flew out of the water again.

"And so will that?" Weiss said smirking when we realized that the crunch was the eel biting Eustace in the ass.

"I AIN'T DONE YET!" Eustace shouted getting our attention. Looking over to him, we saw that he was about to try the same thing again. And this time, it seemed like he would actually get over the wall.

"Yang, will you care to do the honors?" I asked her.

"Sure, thing vomit boy." She said with a wink as she hoped onto the wall. "Watch how a real slugger hits."

"Go Yang!" Ruby chanted. We all just laughed again at her cuteness again.

"HOME... RUN!" Yang shouted as she punched the rock just as it reached her.

"AAAHHHHH!" Eustace shouted as he was sent flying into the air and over a great distance. A loud boom followed by smoke raising told us that he finally landed.

Two hours later

"Okay, it'll be done soon." I translated what Courage said. It has been two hours since we saw Eustace and we were getting a bit hungry. Luckily, we brought some food with us to make as we knew we were going to be here a while. Right now, Courage is making us some gumbo.

"All right. I'm starved." Yang shouted as she came up to us. Chucking, we poured her a bowl.

"What do you think Eustace will try next to come in?" Iris asked.

"I have no idea. But we must be ready for it." I answered as I served her a bowl. Soon, everyone had a bowl and was happily eating.

"Looks like we have enough of this gumbo for the rest of the day and tomorrow." Blake said as she ate her food. Courage nodded at this as he continued to stir the gumbo to make sure it doesn't burn.

"AAAHHHHH!" We all heard Eustace scream.

"Crap. Where's he coming from?" I asked as we began to look around for him.

' ***Found him.'*** Courage answered as we heard a splash. Turning to Courage, we saw that Eustace landed in the pot that we used to hold the gumbo.

"AAHHHHH!" Eustace screamed as the gumbo burned his ass which sent him flying into the air.

"I think I just lost my appetite." Weiss said after seeing Eustace land in the food.

"Same." We all said agreeing with her. We then moved to edge and looked into the water as we had not yet heard Eustace come out.

"Is he still alive?" Blake asked worried.

' *If you will bend, and tell me that you love me.'* Both Eustace and the eel sand as they rose from the water. But as soon as they finished that verse, the eel roared and bit down on Eustace and started shaking him around.

"Well, that answers that." Iris said as we walked back down from the wall. All the while noticing that the wall was slowly getting destroyed.

Three days later

"He sure is one stubborn ass." Yang said tired.

It has been three days since we learned of the tree's fate. And so far, we have been successful in protecting it. Eustace tried many different ways to get in but all failed. He tried to parachute in but Iris

created a gust of wind which sent him flying into the moat. He also tried to use his truck to jump in with a ramp he hastily made. But thanks to Ruby's semblance and ice dust Weiss had, the ramp came undone and when Eustace tried to break, he lost control as his tires had no grip on the ice Weiss made in front of his truck which caused him to crash into the moat. Then get chased out by the eel again. Unfortunately, it seemed that the eel actually had an expiration date. And that when it finished its son, it would turn to mush. Which meant that Eustace could not swim across. But that was prevented thanks to Iris who struck the moat with a lightning bolt, it was now electrified. Though, because Eustace is Eustace, he tried to swim anyway and received one hell of a shock. But now, we were extra cautious as today was the day was the day the tree said he would be gone.

"I wonder if he will ever give up?" Weiss wondered. But before anyone could answer, someone called us on Courage's phone.

' ***Uh-huh.'*** Courage answered taking his phone out and answering the call.

"Who was it Courage?" I asked as he put it away.

' ***That was Dr. Vindaloo. He says he has a cure for Muriel.'*** He answered.

"Thats good." Blake said getting up.

"What's good?" Weiss asked.

"Courage said the doctor from a few days ago has the cure for Muriel." Blake translated.

"Thats good. But if we leave, Eustace can easily get in and chop down the tree." Yang reminded.

"Not to mention, it's a bit far his office. So, we would need Eustace's truck but it's in the electrified moat." I added.

"Uh, Jaune. Don't forget that I can teleport us to the doctor's office." Iris reminded.

"Okay. How about you, Jaune and Courage go to the doctor and get the cure while we stay here to defend the tree?" Ruby suggested.

"Okay. Hang on tight you two." Iris said grabbing Courage's and my hands.

"We'll be back soon." I told them before we disappeared.

Dr. Vindaloo Office

"Now that is the only way to travel." I said as we instantly appeared in the hallway leading to Dr. Vindaloo's office. Running down the hall, we saw his office and entered to see him with a giant container filled with weird green something in it.

"Dr. Vindaloo. We're here for the cure." I said getting his attention.

"Ahh, you're here. You're in luck. Through my incredible powers of deduction, I discovered the remedy. This will cure your broken leg." Dr. Vindaloo said before handing us the container and leaving the room.

"You're kidding." Iris said looking between the container and where Dr. Vindaloo just left.

"I should have seen this coming." I said facepalming.

' ***Yeah, same here.'*** Courage said irritated.

"Okay, let's just head back now." Iris said trying desperately to control herself from chasing after the doctor and striking him with lightning.

"Right." I agreed as Iris took us back to the farmhouse.

Farmhouse Inside the Fort

"Okay. We're back- what happened?" I asked when we saw Eustace groaning defeated and being held by the foot by Yang.

"He tried one last attempt to get in. However, he miscalculated and landed on the dust I was taking stock on to see how much we had left." Weiss began explaining.

"And not missing a beat, I hit him in the face as hard as I could. Man, it felt good hitting him for all the crap he does and spews." Yang finished.

"Stupid kids. Stupid dog." Eustace weakly said before passing out.

"Now, what?" Iris asked as Yang dropped Eustace to the ground where Ruby then tied him up with some rope we had.

"Now, is time for you to collect the remedy." The tree suddenly answered startling us.

' ***Yeah.'*** Courage shouted in joy.

"Courage. I have the remedy you all seek. Pick all the flowers from my branches and mix with pure hornet's honey. This is the cure." The tree told Courage who immediately climbed the tree to do so. "Now, for the rest of you."

"What do you mean? We're not sick." Yang asked confused.

"Not to mention, you said you will be chopped down in three days. Today is the third day with Eustace defeated." Blake added.

"I did not say I will be chopped down. I said I will be gone. That does not mean dead. I have the power to grant wishes and while I can say no to a wish. My power will attract other that could harm you. That is why, I must leave." The tree explained.

"Right. That makes sense." I said sadly as what he said was true.

"But. Before I go. I will grant you all one wish. Though, I already know the wishes you want." The tree told us.

"Really?" Ruby asked hopeful.

"Yes, anything you desire." The tree answered. "But a warning will come with each wish. Now, what is your wish Ruby Rose?"

"I wish I had my mother Summer Rose back with me. She went missing a long time ago and is mostly like dead." Ruby answered looking down trying to hold back her tears. But her head snapped back up when the tree glowed a bit.

"It is done. But I must warn you, while I have brought her back, it does not mean the fate she met before won't come again. You can stop it though. But remember, to enjoy every moment you have with her." The tree told her.

"I will. But where is she?" Ruby asked teary eyed. She then received her answer when Courage suddenly screamed.

' ***AAAHHHH! OOF'*** Courage screamed before grunting in pain when he came falling down from a tree and cushioning the fall of a lady.

"Where am I?" Said lady asked looking around.

"MOM!" Ruby shouted running up to her along with Yang.

"Ruby!? Yang?! Is that really you? How am I here? I thought I was dead?" The lady asked as she hugged both Ruby and Yang.

"We'll explain later. Right now, let's get you inside so you can recover." Ruby answered.

"I'll be there in a moment. Just need to finish something up quick." Yang told them. They nodded before crossing the moat and heading back into the house.

"Now, your turn Yang Xaio Long." The tree told her. Yang looked shaky for a moment but steeled herself before giving her wish.

"I wish I not only had my mother back but also that she is back to the way she was." Yang told the tree which glowed a bit.

"It is done. Now for the warning. Your mother is back to how she truly is. Not corrupted. I have also erased all the crimes she has done so neither of you have to worry about that. However, while she is back now and no longer corrupted, it does not mean she can fall wand walk down that path again. It is your job to be by her side and make sure she doesn't." The tree warned.

"I will." Yang said holding back her tears. At that moment, her scroll rang which revealed it to be her mother calling. "I got to take this."

"Now is your turn, Blake Belladonna." The tree told her.

"I want the White Fang to be how they were before today. I wish for them to be no longer corrupt. But I also want faunus equality as well." Blake told the tree.

"And what of Adam Tarus?" The tree asked. Blake took in a deep breath before answering.

"As much as it pains me, I want him gone from life so he could never corrupt the White Fang or hurt others again." She answered. The tree glowed again before speaking.

"It is done. Faunus and humans now live together peacefully. Now, the warning. While Adam is no longer there and they are now back to how they were, they can still fall and become corrupted again. It is now your duty to make sure they don't. But you won't go alone, I have made your father, the leader of the White Fang." The tree warned her.

"I will." Blake answered before moving to head to the house.

"Now your turn Weiss Schnee." The tree told her.

"I wish my grandfather back and that he was the head of the SDC and that my father Jacques Schnee was no longer in charge." She told the tree which glowed again.

"It is done. Your grandfather is back and in charge. However, your father will try to gain power back. If you want to keep it how it is with your grandfather in charge, make sure your father doesn't get the chance to." The tree warned her.

"I will. Thank you. Excuse me, I have to take this." Weiss said as she answered her scroll and headed back to the house.

"Now, your turn Storm Goddess." The tree told Iris.

"Yes, um, can I whisper it to you?" Iris asked.

"You may." The tree answered. Iris then leaned in and whispered it to him. "It is done."

"Is there a warning?" Iris asked cautiously.

"There is none for your wish. As long as you keep the path you are on, you will have the life you want.: The tree answered.

"Thank you." Iris said before stepping to the side.

"Jaune. I know of your wish. And I must say, I am impressed as even when you have the ability to have anything you want, you still would use it for your friends before you would even think about yourself." The tree told me.

"Can you, do it?" I asked.

"Yes, it is done." He answered after glowing extremely brightly.

"Thank you." I told the tree happy.

"You are welcome. Now, comes the sad part." The tree said making me worried.

"What do you mean?" Iris asked.

"Like I said earlier, if word gets out about me, many people will come to try and take me for themselves. And while I don't have to grant their wishes, I do not want to bring any harm to any of you. That is why I am asking for you to cut me down." The tree answered.

"No, I will not. There has to be some other way." I told the tree. Tears starting to try and break free.

"If there is a way to make sure none of you are hurt and makes sure no one else will know of me, I will let you take that option." The tree offered.

"Okay, I will think of something. Maybe..." I began trying to desperately to think of a way to keep the tree alive. But I could not come up with something.

"Jaune. Calm down. I have an idea." Iris said placing her hand on my shoulder.

"What is it?" I asked her.

"I can take the tree to my domain in the heavens. No other gods can enter my domain without my permission. And since only aside from us, no one else knows of this tree. He will be safe there." Iris answered.

"That will work. I will allow that." The tree said after a moment.

"Thank you, Iris." I told her while leaning in to give her a peck on the cheek.

"Anything for you Jaune. But I have to know, what did you wish for?" She asked. I smiled and wondered her Penny is reacting now.

Somewhere in Atlas

"Are you ready Penny?" A mand know as Pietro Polendina asked his daughter.

"Ready father." Penny answered.

"Let us begin routine scans." General Ironwoods announced walking to the console.

"Wait something is wrong." A random Atlas technician yelled out.

"What happened?" Ironwoods asked.

"I have lost all contact with Penny's systems. I'm getting no response." The technician answered.

"Same here." Another yelled out followed by the rest of the technicians in the room.

"Have you tried rebooting it?" Winter asked stepping forward.

"I tried but I'm getting nothing. No response at all. It's like she just vanished but she is still here." The technician answered.

"Maybe-" Ironwoods began but was cut off by another technician.

"Sir, I'm reading a massive rise in Penny's aura." This technician yelled out.

"How can that be?" Pietro asked beginning to worry for his daughter. Even though she was a robot, he still saw her as his true daughter and family.

"Maybe it's-" Winter began but was cut off by Penny.

"Father, I don't feel so well." Penny said before falling to the ground.

"PENNY!" Pietro yelled out and was about to rush to Penny but stopped when he got blinded by a bright light that surrounded Penny.

"What's happening?" Ironwoods asked shielding his eyes from the light. After a few seconds, the light died down. But once it did, they Penny was on her knees panting heavily.

"Penny! Are you okay?" Pietro asked running to her and pulling her into a hug to check to see if she was okay.

"Father?" Penny asked weakly.

"Yes, Penny I'm here. How are you-huh?" Pietro began but then grew confused when he grabbed his daughters' hand and instead of feeling the cold metal. He felt actual skin.

"Sir!" The same technician from before called out getting everyone's attention.

"What is it?" Ironwoods asked.

"I am not sure but I am getting a heartbeat reading. And it's coming from Penny." The technician answered.

"Sir. I am getting brainwaves coming from Penny as well as a blood pressure reading." Another one announced.

"Father?" Penny asked getting his attention.

"Yes, Penny?" He answered looking into her eyes.

"What is this warmth and beating that is emanating from me and you?" She asked confused. It was at this moment that Pietro knew that his biggest wish came true.

"I can't believe it Penny. You are a real girl now. Your human." Pietro said pulling Penny into a hug.

"Am I still your daughter?" Penny asked with tears now coming out of her eyes.

"Yes, you are. You always were and always will be my daughter." Pietro answered pulling his daughter into another hug.

"I hate to break this moment up. But what if you just said is true, we need to run some tests to make sure she is actually okay and what could have caused her to turn human." Ironwoods said walking up to the father and daughter.

"General. How about we give them some much needed space for now? I just saw the initial readings for Penny and she seems healthy. We can always do the tests later." Winter told the general who just glared before nodding and leaving room.

"Take you time you two. We will come back later to do the tests. For now, just enjoy your time together." Winter told the father and daughter. But as she left, she smiled as she knew that what caused Penny to become human was because of Jaune.

Note:

There we go. Penny is now human and will live the life she deserves.

(1) King of Flan with Terra, Adrian and Saphron. (2) Little Muriel with Ruby. (3) Windmill Vandals with Ruby and Pyrrha. (4) Bad Hair Day with Yang. (5) Hot head with Yang. (6) The Fog of Courage with Iris. (7) Record Deal with Weiss. (8) Serpent of the Evil River with Weiss and Blake. (9) Courage vs. Mech-Courage with Team Rwby.

I did see the new Courage the cowardly dog crossover with Scooby Doo. I will most likely finish this story by the time it comes out. But even then, I will most likely make it a separate story to this but still follow this story as well.

The King of Flan

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 31: The King of Flan

It has been a week since everything changed for the better thanks to the Magic Tree of Nowhere. He is now currently in Iris's domain safe and sound. Though, aside from our wishes, he did leave a gift for Eustace. As in he gave Eustace the same sickness Muriel had. We did have the medicine to treat him to treat him, we did let him suffer a bit for all trouble he caused everyone. And to no one's surprise, Summer Rose, mother of Ruby Rose and Step mom of Yang Xiao Long, now also hates Eustace.

That also made me wonder how Penny is doing right now. The tree granted my wish and turned Penny human. Something I knew she deserved and wanted to be as for a while. I just hope right now that she is fine right now and enjoying life as a human. Currently, me and Courage were in the Nowhere market getting a few supplies.

"Is that everything Courage?" I asked as he handed me some flan. Something I could never get behind in taste. Maybe it's the sweetness or how much sugar is in it. Or even perhaps the caramel which I was never a big fan of.

' ***That's it.'*** Courage answered with a nod.

"All right then. Let's head home." I told him. He nodded in agreement. We turned around and were about to head to the cashier to pay but stopped when something or someone called out my name.

"Jau-" The voice which I could instantly tell was a baby's voice called out.

"Did you hear that Courage?" I asked turning to him.

' ***Yeah, I did. But where-Hey!'*** He answered but shouted when he felt something grab his tail.

"What happened?" I asked him worried. Instead of answering, he turned around and we saw a tiny baby behind him looking up at us with big curious eyes.

"Adrian?" I asked surprised that he was here.

' ***You know him Jaune?'*** Courage asked as he got on all fours and started sniffing Adrian.

"Yeah, he is my nephew." I answered as Courage continued to sniff him but jumped in terror when Adrian grabbed Courage's nose a little too hard.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed as he ran behind me while holding his now red nose.

"Jau-" Adrian said again reaching out to me.

"Hey little buddy. How you doing? Where's your mom?" I asked as I picked him and gave him a little shake which made him laugh.

"Jaune?" Another voice asked behind me before tackling me to the ground which made me let go off Adrian. Luckily, Courage grabbed him before he could hit the floor.

"Saphron?" I asked as the person that tackled me picked me up and turned me around so that I could see that it was indeed my older sister Saphron.

"Hey little bro." She said pulling me into a hug. "Good to see you."

"Good to see you to Saph." I said as I stepped back before asking. "But I gotta ask, what are you doing here in the town of Nowhere?"

"We live here now. Terra got an even better paying job for a quarter of the hours she used to work." Saphron explained as she took

Adrian from Courage.

"Doggy." Adrian said reaching out to Courage.

"I see Adrian here learned how to speak a bit. Anyway, that's good. Where's Terra and what job does she have?" I asked chuckling at how Adrian seems to reaching out to Courage with pure childlike glee.

"I'm here. Actually." The voice of Terra said behind me. Turning around, we saw her walking up to us with a big smile while also carrying some supplies for Adrian. "Good to see you Jaune."

"Good to see you as well Terra." I said as we gave each other a small hug once she reached us.

"So Jaune, how have you been since the 'old family' disowned you? I hope you have been doing all right?" Saphron asked bitterly when she brought up the Arc Family. She always hated how they treated everyone and was glad when the moment she could leave the family finally came.

"Great. Actually. Many great things have happened since then. Not only did I move from Vale to here, but I also got adopted by a new family." I answered with a smile. This caused both Terra and Saphron to smile.

"That's great. I'm so glad you found a new place to call home. And now you have your big sister with you nearby." Saphron said pulling me into another hug.

"And I see you got a dog as well. What's his name?" Terra asked looking over at Courage who smiling and making funny faces to the giggling Adrian.

"He's the family dog actually. His name is Courage." I answered.

' ***Hello.'*** Courage greeted while waving his hand. But both Terra and Saphron froze when he said that.

"Did Courage just speak?" Terr asked with a wide-eyed look.

"You heard him too?" Saphron asked as well. All the while Adrian was giggling some more.

"Neat. So, you both can understand him as well." I said moving to Courage and giving him a pat on the head.

"Wait, you can understand what he says?" Terra asked worried.

"Yeah. I'm not sure how though. But don't worry, neither of you are going insane. Some of my friends understand him as well. Including one of the teachers from Beacon understands him as well." I assured them.

"Well, that's comforting." Terra said still shocked that she can apparently understand Courage.

' ***Jaune, we best get going. It's starting to get late and Muriel must be worried.'*** Courage said reminding me.

"Right. Well, it's been nice seeing you both again. But we have to get going." I told them as I picked up the supplies again.

"Oh, can we come? I want to meet the family that adopted my baby brother." Saphron asked.

"Saphron. Don't just ask it like that. Either way, I doubt that they would appreciate us just barging in. Even if Jaune said it was okay." Terra told her.

"It's fine. Muriel always loves having guests over. Just watch out for Eustace. He's not nice at all." I told them while making a hand gesture to let them know how Eustace really is without saying it in front of Adrian. Luckily, they understood what I was telling them.

"Yay." Saphron shouted in joy.

"All right. It would be nice to meet the family that adopted you as well as catch up on some things with you as well. Not to mention, Adrian did miss you." Terra relented after a moment. Especially seeing Adrian continue to laugh at Courage.

"Let's just pay for the supplies and we can go." I told them motioning to the groceries.

"Sure. Let's go." Terra said grabbing the supplies she got as well.

One hour later

"So, all those adventures actually happened to you?" Saphron asked as I parked Eustace's truck behind the house. During the ride home, we began catching up with each other. I even told them some of the less ridiculous and less dangerous adventures I went on with Courage and friends. Though, I did keep some hidden like the magic tree.

"They actually did." I answered as we got out of the truck and brought down the groceries. Saphron easily believed me while Terra did not.

"No offense Jaune. But I find them hard to believe." Terra said as she took Adiran while Saphron grabbed the supplies.

"Hard to believe as they may be. They really did happen." I told her was we made our way to the door.

"Sure, they did." Terra said smiling as while she may not believe me, she did enjoy hearing the stories. Opening the door, we stepped inside and saw Muriel watching a move with tears coming out of her eyes. Meanwhile, Eustace was reading his paper.

"Isn't love... lovely?" Muriel asked not noticing us yet.

"Is it over yet?" Eustace bitterly asked as he lowered his paper to reveal that he had comically giant ear plugs in his ear to not hear the movie Muriel was watching. Soon though, the words 'The End' appeared which allowed made him take out the ear plugs. "Finally."

"Oh, Jaune. Your back. And you brought guests. I'm Muriel. And who might you all be?" Muriel asked walking towards us.

"I'm Saphron Cotta. Jaune's older sister." Saphron introduced herself with a smile.

"And I am Terra Cotta. Saphron's wife and Jaune's sister-in-law." Terra said shaking Muriel hand.

"Lovely. And who is this little precious one?" Muriel asked referring to Adrian.

"His name is Adrian Cotta. Our son and Jaune's nephew." Saphron answered.

"He's adorable." Muriel said giving a smile to Adrian.

"Bah. Be quiet." Eustace shouted angrily as he flipped through the channels.

"I do apologize for Eustace. Please come in." Muriel said moving to the side.

"I got the groceries Muriel." I told her motioning to the bags.

"Thank you Jaune. Just put them in the kichen and ill sort them out later." Muriel told me.

"Alright." I said as we made our way to the kitchen and put the stuff away.

Ten Minutes Later

We were now currently in my room. Saphron and Terra were sitting on my bed. I was sitting on the chair for the computer. Courage and Adrian were on the floor playing with each other. Well, more in Courage making Adrian laugh continuously. We were discussing everything that has happened since we last saw each other. And suffice to say, it was a lot. Though, I am glad now that Saphron, Terra and Adrian now live in Nowhere as well which meant we could see each other more often.

"Muriel seems nice." Terra said as she watched Adrian laugh.

"I'm glad you got adopted by her little bro." Saphron said as she watched Adrian play with Courage. "However, this Eustace seems like a nasty man."

"Yeah, he's not nice at all. I would not recommend leaving Adrian around him without one of us. Muriel on the other hand, she is the nicest person you can ever meet." I said chuckling at how Adiran is giggling at Courage.

"Which reminds me bro, when are you going to get a girlfriend so I can tease you relentlessly?" Saphron asked with a smirk at which I nearly chocked in surprise.

"Hey, don't leave me out in teasing him as well." Terra added with a smile.

"I actually have a girlfriend already." I told them with a blush. This caught them off guard but they quickly recovered. Saphron especially as she stood up quickly.

"Yay, my baby brother is finally growing up. Where is she? Can we meet her?" Saphron asked cheering.

"She's busy right now. But you'll meet her eventually." I told them.

"Aw." Saphron said sadly that she could not tease me just yet.

"Don't worry honey. We'll meet her eventually where we can tease them as much as we can till, they are red in the face." Terra assured Saphron as she sat back down. But at that moment, we heard a loud crash come from downstairs.

' ***What was that?'*** Courage as he stopped playing with Adrian and started looking around.

"It sounded like it came from the kitchen downstairs." Terra said looking towards the door.

"Let's check it out Courage." I told him as I got up from the chair.

' ***Right.'*** Courage as he stood up.

"Want us to come?" Terra asked.

"Alright. Just be careful." I told them.

They nodded with Saphron picking up Adrian from the floor. We exited the room and headed downstairs and were confused to see neither Eustace or Muriel in the living but the television was left on. Yet it being only static worried me as it reminded me of what Le Quack did a while ago. So, I turned it off and unplugged it to be safe. Hearing another crash come from the kitchen we headed over there. Opening the door, we saw that table chairs were knocked over. But aside from that, everything was alright from we could see so far. Muriel was even raiding the fridge. Most likely looking for a snack.

"Everything all right Muriel?" Terra asked. But we all stepped back in confusion and worry when Muriel turned to us and looked crazed.

"Ha, ha, ha. Got any flan?" She asked leaning in close to us. Her mouth was covered in flan while her hair seemed to have come undone and messy as if she got electrocuted.

"Um, what?" Saphron asked confused. Hearing some rummaging coming from the other end of the room, we looked passed Muriel and

saw that the kitchen was actually a mess with pans and plates all over the floor. One of the chairs that we could fully see now was actually broken.

"There's some more flan around here somewhere. I know it." Eustace declared. Looking at him, we saw that he was on all fours and sniffing around the place. He then started walking closer to Courage before grabbing him by the neck. "Where's your flan?"

' ***I don't know.'*** Courage answered confused.

"Stupid dog," Eustace shouted before tossing Courage away.

' ***AAHHHH! OOF!'*** Courage screamed before grunting when I moved to catch him in the air so he didn't hit the wall.

"You okay Courage?" I asked as I placed him down.

' ***Yeah, fine. Nice catch though.'*** He answered.

"Thanks.' I said turning back to Muriel.

"That wasn't nice." Saphron said glaring at Eustace who just ignored her.

"You got flan? Don't be holding out on me!" Muriel suddenly shouted as she grabbed both me and Courage rather roughly.

"Hey! Let them go!" Terra shouted as she came in between us and Muriel.

"They're dry. Time for a flan run." Muriel told Eustace who now that we actually pay attention to, saw that he looks crazed as well. And like Muriel, he had flan all over his mouth.

"I'll get the truck." Eustace said as they both left the kitchen.

"That was certainly strange and came out of nowhere." Saphron said looking at the door before looking at the mess that was the kitchen.

"It certainly was. Even though we just met Muriel, I can tell that's not normal behavior for her. Though Eustace doesn't seem too off. Right Jaune?" Terra asked.

"No. Your right. Something is terribly wrong with Muriel. Eustace is about the same. Except for the fact that he ate flan like that." I answered.

"What do you mean?" Saphron asked.

' ***Eustace only barely liked flan before. And now he seems obsessed for it. Muriel seems the same.'*** Courage explained.

"And now it seems like they are going to go on a flan heist by the sounds of it. Never thought I would ever say that." I added. At that moment we heard Eustace's truck turn on.

"We should follow to make sure they are okay. They don't seem to be in their right mind and could get hurt or hurt someone else." Saphron said. But the sound of a sleepy Adrian yawning reminded us that it was already pretty late.

"Actually, I think it will be you three who do that. I need to put Adrian down for the night. Jaune, can we use your room for the night?" Terra asked as she started to lightly hop to put Adrian to sleep quicker. With a second later his cute snores being heard.

"Sure. The bathroom is two doors down from my room." I told her.

"Thank you. We'll see you when you three get back." Terra said before leaving the kitchen and heading to my room.

"Okay, little bro. Ready to go on an adventure with your big sister and dog Courage?" Saphron asked with a smirk.

I just rolled my eyes along with Courage. We exited the kitchen and quickly ran outside the house. Once outside, we looked around and saw that Muriel and Eustace were in the truck about to leave. Seeing

that, we quickly raced over to the truck and got into back. As soon as we were in, Eustace and Muriel drove into town. The trip took its normal twenty minutes as despite seeming crazed and almost lusting for Flan, they still did not speed.

"That's a creepy face." Saphron said getting our attention. Looking to where she was pointing, we saw that she was pointing to the creepy smiling face on the billboard that we just passed.

"That face seems familiar." I said as I knew I saw that face before.

"Flan." We heard Muriel say happily. Almost like she dreamed of flan constantly.

"Flan." Eustace also said but almost in like a trance like state.

"STEP ON IT!" Muriel demanded and soon our speed doubled.

' ***Wait I remember where we saw that face before.'*** Courage said turning to us while gripping tighter to the truck.

"Where?" Saphron asked.

' ***There is only one flan brand that is sold here. And that guy owns the brand and puts his face on each one.'*** Courage answered.

"I'm not sure if that is more creepy or egotistical." Saphron said at this.

"Hey, we're here." I told them just as the truck came to a sudden halt that nearly threw us out of the truck.

"Gotta get flan." Eustace said as he exited the truck.

"Plenty of flan." Muriel added as she also got out of the truck and entered the market which just so happened to be 'Dil's general store.'

"Alright. Let's go after them." Saphron said as we got off the truck.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage suddenly screamed getting our attention.

"What is it Courage?" I asked worried.

"Wow." Saphron said shocked as she placed her hand on my head and turned me around. And what we saw worried us greatly. There seemed to be a riot going on but not for anything that people could steal. No, everyone was trying to find and get flan as well. There was even a blimp that passed by overhead that had a screen showing the same guy's face from the flan.

"Everyone has gone crazy!" I nearly shouted at what we ae seeing.

' ***Let's check inside.'*** Courage said as he moved to the market. Nodding, we followed him and opened the door to get even more worried.

"FLAM! FLAN! FLAN!" Nearly everyone in the market chanted at once. Looking around, we saw that everyone was looting and trying to get as much flan as possible for themselves. Even if that meant stealing from others. One lady was even trying to steal from a baby that kept saying flan.

"This is madness." Saphron said at what she is seeing.

"Quick, we have to first find Muriel and Eustace then get out of here." I reminded them.

' ***Over there.'*** Courage said pointing to one of the aisles near the back. Looking to where he was pointing, we saw Muriel and Eustace had just eaten an entire aisle's worth of flan.

"Good job Courage." I said as we raced over to them.

"GAH! Flan!" Eustace demanded even though he just ate a lot.

"I think you all had enough." I said as we reached them. Courage went to Muriel's side to try and get her up but she quickly pulled her arm back.

"FLAN." She said dreamily.

"Hey look. Dr. Vindaloo." I said when I spotted the doctor.

"You think a doctor could help in this Jaune?" Saphron asked.

"It's worth a shot." I told her. She nodded while me and Courage ran to Dr. Vindaloo. But as soon as we reached him, he grabbed both of us and lifted us off the floor.

"YOU GOT THE LINE ON SOME FLAN DOG AND KID? ANY FLAN AT ALL?" Dr. Vindaloo demanded.

"Nope, sorry." I answered with Courage shaking his head.

"Hmph." Dr. Vindaloo said as he threw us both into the air before landing on the floor hard.

"Oof." Courage and I grunted as we hit the floor. But before we could get up, a mob ran over us. None of them knowing that they did that.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** Courage laughed maniacally as he peeled himself off the floor.

"Ow." I grunted as I laid there and waited until my aura healed me completely.

"Jaune! Are you okay?" Saphron asked as she ran over to me and helped me up.

"Yeah, I'm fine. Just going to be sore in the back in the morning. How about you Courage?" I answered before asking Courage who just laughed again. "Where's Muriel and Eustace?"

"They left outside. I tried to go after them but got cut off when the mob rushed past me. I was about to go after when I noticed that they had ran over you." She answered.

"Well, 'm okay right now. Let's go find Muriel and Eustace." I told her. She nodded and we exited the shop to see the mob surrounding a flan delivery truck.

"They certainly are obsessed with flan." Saphron said seeing the mob nearly tip over the truck.

"Wait. Muriel and Eustace are inside." I nearly shouted when I saw that in the van were Muriel and Eustace laughing while eating some flan. They then drove off towards the house with the mob following them for a bit but quickly gave up.

"Great. So, now how will we get back?" Saphron asked.

"Well. We still Eustace truck." I said pointing to it,

Half an Hour later

"Thank goodness you guys are back. What happened?" Terra asked when she saw us pull up to the house.

"A riot was in town. All for flan." I answered.

"I guess that's why your folks came back in a flan truck." Terra said pointing to the truck.

"Right, so what should we do now?" Saphron asked.

"For now, go to bed as it's extremely late and we are tired. Tomorrow we can think clearly about how to proceed." I answered.

"That makes sense. Though where should we sleep?" Terra asked.

"You both can sleep in my room. I can even bring an extra bed from downstairs if you want. Courage and I'll sleep on the couch to keep an eye Muriel and Eustace." I answered.

"Thanks, little bro." Saphron said with a smile as she took Terra by the hand before she could say anything and pulled her to my room.

' ***That was nice of you.'*** Courage said as we entered the house.

"Night Courage." I said as I laid down on the couch as he jumped up and got comfy on my lap.

' ***Night.'*** Courage said before drifting off to sleep.

Morning

CRASH "Flan." Muriel whined. This caused me and Courage to open our eyes. Only to be greeted by the darkness caused by being buried alive by tons of empty cases of flan.

"Gross." I said as I moved all the cases off us.

"Found some under my nails." Eustace said getting our attention. Turning to him, we saw that both Muril and Eustace had gotten extremely big from all the flan they ate. And apparently, they still wanted more as evidence by Muriel trying to lick the little bit that was under Eustace's nails.

"Flan." Muriel whined again when Eustace took his hand back from her.

"Jaune, Courage. Are you both awake?" Terra asked. A moment later, we saw Terra, Saphron and Andrian coming down the stairs trying to avoid the mess.

"What happened here Jaune? Hey, Adrian, no." Saphron asked before giving a light smack to Adrian's hand as he tried to eat some of the flan that was on the wall.

"Muriel and Eustace ate all the flan that was in that van." I answered as I wiped away some flan that fell down on my face from the ceiling.

"OH, MY!" Both Saphron and Terra gasped in shock at how big they got.

"Jaune. We have to do something. This is getting out of hand." Saphron told me.

"Yeah, but what? I'm not sure what to do." I told her as I was clueless.

' ***Hmm. 1 Flan drive.'*** Courage suddenly said.

"What was that Courage?" Terra asked.

' ***Perhaps what's causing all this is the guy who owns the flan. Maybe we should go pay him a visit.'*** He answered.

"That could be worth something. If nothing else, it at least's narrows down the possibilities." Terra said agreeing to this.

"All right then. Let's go." I told them. We rushed out of the house but instead of taking Eustace's truck, we hopped into the van that Muriel and Eustace stole.

"Um, are you sure we should let him drive Jaune?" Saphron asked motioning to the fact that Courage is in the driver's seat.

"Don't worry Courage knows how to drive. He is a dog of many talents." I assure them as I helped Terra secure Adrian.

"All right." Saphron said still unsure.

"Hit it Courage." I told him. He nodded and stepped on the gas. Only for us to crash into the house as the truck was in reverse.

"A dog of many talents you say." Saphron said through narrow eyes while Terra rubbed her head as she hit the back of her head while Adrian giggled.

"Hey, even professional make mistakes. Right Courage?" I asked turning to him.

' ***Ha, ha, ha, ha.'*** He laughed crazily before shifting into the correct gear and we were off to the flan headquarters.

Two Hours later

"Okay, we're finally here." I said as we reached the destination.

"Talk about loving yourself." Terra said as she saw that on top of the building was a tv with the guy's face displayed.

"Now we just need to get in." Saphron said.

"Looks like there is a line and guard to get in though." I said pointing to the live of other flan vehicles with a guard checking each one.

' ***Hold on.'*** Courage said as he drove up to get in line. Only to smash into the vehicle in front of us.

"Courage needs to go back to driving school Jaune." Saphron said as she rubbed her head from banging it against the dashboard.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** Courage laughed nervously suddenly.

Looking to the side, we saw that the guard, who was a giraffe, looking inside the vehicle before letting us through into the building. Driving in, we soon reached the parking lot and parked next to a door that would take us out and into the main building. Getting out of the vehicle, we entered through the door and began walking through the hallways. All the while ignoring the creepy faces of the same guy that was on each door. We were about to split up to try and see if we can find him faster when a creepy voice came about.

' *Buy Flan-Tasy Flan. Buy Flan-Tasy Flan.'* The voice said.

"Quick, follow it." I quickly said. Following the voce, we passed by a few doors and eventually came to the room labeled the media room. Seeing the door was open, we peeked inside and saw the guy who was supposedly in charge sitting in a desk and repeating what we heard earlier into a microphone.

"Buy Flan-Tasy Flan. Buy Flan-Tasy Flan. Before midnight tonight." The guy kept repeating.

"Look." Terra whispered pointing to the other side of the room. Looking there, we saw a man sitting in a chair. But his posture clearly said he was either extremely attentive to something or in a daze. But it was when I saw the television that I knew what it was.

' *SHIT.'* I mentally thought as I quickly pulled Terra and Saphron out of the room.

"What's wrong Jaune?" Saphron asked worried at how abruptly I pulled them out of the room.

"I know what the guys is trying to do. He is trying to hypnotize people into buying flan." I answered.

"That seems farfetched Jaune." Terra said not believing me.

"Trust me. It happened to Muriel and Eustace before." I told them. They still did not seem to believe me but the guy in the room seemed to confirm what I said unknowingly.

"The flan-tasy hypnomercial is a success. We got all of Nowhere totally flan-tified, and the new hypnomercial works even better Tonight we go live on all the networks, everywhere. And turn everyone into flan-atics. Then I will be the king of Flan." The guy declared.

"Well, I've been wrong before." Terra said surprised that what I said was true.

'So, what should we do?" Saphron asked.

"First we should-" I began but Courage caught me off.

' ***Flan.'*** He said while drooling. He then dove into the room.

"How did you get in here?" We heard the guy asked.

"Great, we lost Courage. Now-Wait. Where's Adrian?" I asked panicked as I saw that he was no longer in Terra's arms. We began to look around but grew worried when we heard the guy spoke up again.

"And a little kid as well. Where are you all coming from? No matter." The guy asked. Taking a peek inside, we saw Adrian looking around curiously. Looking over to the guy, we saw him toss a case of flan into the center of the room. The other guy from earlier seemed to drool over it.

' ***No. Will not.'*** Courage said getting our attention. Looking over to him, we saw that he was drooling and trying to resist the temptation of the flan. But failed and dove after it and tried to get as much as he can from the other guy who was trying to eat it was well.

"No use fighting it dog. We're about to live in a flan-tasy world." The guy declared before tossing another case of flan at Courage.

"So, what should we do?" Saphron asked worried for Adrian.

"I will go in and try and get the guy out of the room. You and Tree will try and find a way to undo what he did." I answered.

"All right. But be careful little bro." Saphron said worried.

"I will." I said before entering the room.

"And a young man as well. Where could all of you be coming from?" The guy asked before tossing me a case of flan. "Eat up."

"I never understood the appeal of these things. Do you Courage? All they do is make you big like Muriel and Eustace" I said picking up the case and examine it.

' ***Yeah.'*** Courage agreed.

"Interesting. Your wills seem to be much stronger than others. No matter, you both will-" The guy began but stopped when I tossed the

flan back at his head. "You want to destroy flan?"

"Yeah." I answered.

"Then flan will destroy you." The guy said before jumping up and rolling himself into a ball and rolled towards us.

"I should have seen that coming." I told myself.

' ***Yeah, same.'*** Courage said agreeing with me.

We turned around and exited the room while closing the door. But the guy just rolled through it. Like he rolled over the poor other guy who got hypnotized. Runing down the hall, I looked back to make sure that he was still chasing us and did not see Saphron or Terra. Luckily, that seemed to be the case. As he kept chasing us which allowed Terra and Saphron into the media room. We kept on running as fast as we can to give the others as much time as we could give them. Soon though, we reached a dead end. Luckily, there was an elevator that we could use.

"OW!" We both grunted for as soon as we reached it, the doors closed which made us crash into it.

' ***Come on!'*** Courage said as he was already rapidly pressing the call elevator button. But seeing as how the sign showed the elevator just got to the top and the guy was closing on us, I knew it wouldn't arrive in time.

"No time. Help me." I told Courage as I tried to force the doors open.

After a few tries, we managed to open the doors. Seeing the cables inside the elevator shaft, I grabbed Courage and made sure he had a secure grip on me before jumping into the elevator shaft and began climbing the cables. Taking a look back down, we saw that the guy had rolled into the elevator without stopping. For a slight moment, we thought we lost him, only to get surprised when we heard him laughing. Looking back down, we saw that he had safely

landed on the elevator that was coming up beneath us. He also had in his hands some more flan which he proceeded to throw at us.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage said as he resisted the urge to eat only to fail and eat the whole thing in one bite. Only to throw it back out a moment later.

' *Gross.'* I thought as I began to climb again when I saw that now vomit covered guy begin to climb the cables.

Soon, we reached the top of the elevator shaft. Stopping in front of the last doors, Courage used his tongue to pry them open enough for me to hop out of the elevator shaft. We quickly moved forward away from the elevators only to realize that we were trapped on the roof. Looking around, we saw that only place left to go was up the antenna which had a television repeating the mantra the guy used to hypnotize people.

"Come on." I told Courage as we began to climb up the tower. But as we climbed up the tower, we heard the elevator doors smash open. Looking back down, we saw the guy was now climbing the tower as well.

' ***This guy sure is persistent.'*** Courage said watching the guy continue to chase us. Very quickly, we reached the top and had nowhere else to go.

"Ha, ha, ha." The guy laughed below us. Looking down, we saw that he had another case of flan that he threw at us which Courage grabbed and ate.

' *How many does he have?'* I wondered as I saw him pull out another ten cases of flan and threw it us.

' ***OH!'*** Courage gasped in shock at this. Unfortunately, this caused all the flans to fly into his mouth. He tried to eat them but couldn't and threw them all up again onto the guy.

"OH! NO!" The guy gasped in horror when he realized that the vomit was making him lose his grip on the tower. He tried to keep his grip but eventually slipped and fell of the tower. Though, he managed to grip one of the cables that connected the television to the antenna. Unfortunately, because of the additional weight, the television soon stopped spinning and slowly started to come off its base and fall down the tower. And because of the guy's weight and how fast he was falling, he went through the roof and continued going down until he hit the bottom with the television following him as well.

"Think he's alright?" I asked Courage as I began to carefully climb down the tower while avoiding the spots that had his vomit.

' ***Most likely. Villains here are surprisingly durable. Just like Le Quack and the dynamite.'*** Courage answered.

I could not help but agree with that. Soon we were at the bottom again. Seeing as the elevator was now out of service, we took the steps all the way down. And after a full fifteen minutes of walking down the steps, we were finally back at the bottom. Tired, but there. Going back to the media room, we saw that the guy landed not too far from the elevator and was now hypnotized by his own program. Seeing a case of flan nearby, I picked it up and tossed to him. He happily grabbed it before opening it and eating the whole thing in one bite. Smiling, we soon reached the media room and saw Terra and Saphron sitting around the crushed table. Adrina was sitting on crushed table eating some flan.

"Hey guys." I called out getting their attention.

"Jaune! Are you both okay?" Saphron asked running to us.

"Yeah, we're fine." I answered.

"And what of the flan guy?" Terra asked.

' ***He's back out there in the floor. He is also not going to be a problem anymore as he is now hypnotized by his program.'***

Courage answered.

"That's good. We also found a way to reverse his hypnotizing." Saphron said as she moved over to a camera.

"What is it?" I asked.

"Something very simple." Terra answered.

Ten minutes later

Apparently, the guy used a simple command mind trick to hypnotize people. All that he did was repeat a phrase and showed his face and flan. So, to reverse it, we did a commercial of our own. It started by using a firing canon. Then having placed a paper with a crossed-out letter F on a yoyo and used it like how a magician would use a pocket watch to hypnotize people. After that, we destroyed a case of flan with the canon firing again in the background. And apparently, that was all that need to be done as we tested it on the other guy from earlier and he was now free. But that now left one last problem.

"So, how are we going to do this?" I quietly asked as to not wake a sleeping, Adrian. While we were testing the commercial, Courage had gotten into the supply closet and ate every single flan there. And now he was about three times the size Muriel and Eustace are. Not to mention he was also covered in some flan and vomit from earlier.

' *Great. Definitely going to need a shower now.'* I thought as I walked up to Courage, Ready to try and roll him home.

Note:

Next chapter Ruby will learn how annoying a little Muriel is.

(2) Windmill Vandals with Ruby and Pyrrha. (3) Watch the Birdies with Summer Rose and Ruby. (4) Bad Hair Day with Yang. (5) Hot head with Yang. (6) The Fog of Courage with Iris. (7) Record Deal with Weiss. (8) Serpent of the Evil River with

Weiss and Blake. (9) Courage vs. Mecha-Courage with Team Rwby. (10) Sand whale strikes back with Team Rwby's mother.

BlackRaptor1: I would say Jaune and Pyrrha's relationship while he was in Beacon was that of great near inseparable friends.

This chapter turned out to be a bit harder than expected. Might come back to it and rework it in the future. Hopefully next chapter will come out better.

Little Muriel

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 32: Little Muriel

A relaxing day today with just rest for us today. It has been a week since the flan incident. Muriel and Eustace were back to normal. The house was also clean and everything was back to normal. Even Nowhere town was back to normal. And since then, everything has been calm. Muriel even got to meet Saphron, Terra and Adrian properly. And to my great surprise, Muriel somehow became the aunt of Adrian. But honestly, it shouldn't have surprised me too much as Muriel is practically an aunt or grandmother to the child of everyone she knows. Even Nora became the niece of Muriel a while back. But right now, we were inside the house painting Muriel's chair to make it look like new.

"So, everyone became flan obsessed zombies?" Ruby asked as she helped us paint Muriel's chair.

"Yup. But right now, everyone is back to how they were. Not obsessing over some junk food." I answered.

Ruby was with us today. After the magic tree of Nowhere, she has been with her family ever since. Her whole family was together again and they couldn't be happier. Naturally, after the initial water works died down, they decided to throw a party to celebrate being together again. And, Ruby being Ruby, decided to bake some cookies but also decided to come to Nowhere to see if she can find new recipes for cookies. But when she saw me and Courage, she decided to stop by for a visit.

' ***And done.'*** Courage said as we finished and put back our brushed into the paint can.

"Oh, thank you. You three did such a nice job repainting my chair. Tat quick drying paint is amazing." Muriel said as she came in from outside where she was hanging up the freshly washed clothes.

"You're welcome." Ruby said happily.

"Here you go Muriel." I said as I handed her the television remote.

"Lovely." She said as she took the remote and sat down in her chair with Courage hopping onto her lap. Smiling, Ruby and I went to the said and sat down on the couch and began to watch the television with them.

"I never thought these black and white shows would be this funny." Ruby said as she laughed at show we were watching. Which was just a man with bananas in his ear dancing around and just being a clown.

"You'd be surprise-" I began with a chuckle but stopped when an alarm blared from the television.

' *This is the Nowhere emergency broadcast system. We interrupt this program with an emergency tornado watch. This is an emergency. Watch for a tornado.'* The reporter announced before flying away with his camera showing us a brief view of the tornado before the signal was cut.

"Oh, my. A tornado. We better get to the cellar." Muriel said worried.

"No, I heard we have to get under the table or make yourself look bigger." Ruby quickly said worried as well. Had this not been an emergency, I would have thought that it was a bit adorable.

"Ruby. The first one is for an earthquake which is still being debated whether you should do that or not. As for the other one, that's for a bear attack." I quickly corrected her.

"Oh." She said embarrassed.

"It's fine. But hurry. We're running out of time." I told her as I pulled her up from the couch.

"OH, MY. I'M STUCK." Muriel suddenly said making my heart nearly jump into my throat. "I thought you all used the quick-drying paint on my chair."

' ***Quick-Drying Glue. Oh, no! AAH!'*** Courage read the can panicked before tossing it away.

"WHY DO WE EVEN HAVE THAT!?" I shouted as we tried to help Muriel out of the chair only to realize that she was stuck there completely. Even her chair seemed to be stuck for some reason.

"You better find Eustace." Muriel told us.

"Where is he?" Ruby asked.

"Last I saw him; he was in the basement. Courage, you and Ruby go and get Eustace. And if you can't find him, just bring some of the tools he keeps there back." I told them.

"Right." Ruby said.

' ***We'd be back Muriel.'*** Courage said before being picked up by Ruby who used her semblance to dash into the basement.

"Don't worry Muriel. We'll get you out of here." I told her as I tried to move the chair but found it stuck the floor.

"Oh, please hurry." Muriel begged getting more panicked by the second.

"I'm trying." I told her as I looked around her chair to see why it wouldn't budge. But I got my answer when I saw that one of the legs of her chair was nailed to the floor. With the nail coming from the basement. Eustace must have done this without knowing as he fixed the light downstairs. *'Damn it.'*

"Jaune!" Ruby shouted racing back to us with Courage.

"Did you bring the tools?" I asked her.

"Yeah, but Eustace is completely knocked out. We tried waking him up but he wouldn't." Ruby answered as I took the tools from her.

"No time. Help me. I found that a nail is preventing us from moving Muriel's chair. Life it so I can remove it." I told them.

"On it." Ruby said as she and Courage lifted Muriel's chair so I can remove the nail.

"Almost there... got it." I told as I managed to quickly remove the nail which now allowed us to take her to the cellar.

"Hurry." Muriel told us slightly less panicked now that we could move her. But at that moment, I heard the tell-tell sigh of a tornado nearby.

"HOLD ON!" I shouted as I took out my sword as I had planned on training later and placed it into the floor. I then had both Ruby and Courage hold onto me while I used my free hand to grab onto Muriel's chair. Unfortunately, just as I did that, the house got destroyed as the tornado reached us. I gripped the sword tightly and Muriel's chair even tighter. But it wasn't enough as a moment later, I lost my grip and Muriel was sent flying into the air.

"KIDS! COURAGE!" Muriel shouted as she was sent into the tornado.

"MURIEL!" We all shouted as we began to chase after the tornado.

But it was no use as it was too fast. After a few minutes of running, Courage pulled out a giant pogo stick for us to use. And surprisingly, we started to catch up to the tornado. Only to fall off a cliff when the tornado stopped and suddenly turned as we reached it. Shaking the fall off, Courage pulled out a large tricycle for us to ride on and close the distance. Which we quickly did and could hear Muriel screaming

for us. But as we closed the distance even more, a rock suddenly came and popped the left tire which sent us tumbling painfully for a few minutes.

"OWIE." Ruby shouted in pain as she got up. But then she saw that the tornado was getting away. "Jaune, I don't we'll catch up to it now."

"We can't give up. We have to keep going." I told her.

"But how?" She asked. As she asked that, a kite flew past us. Looking to Courage, we saw that he taken out a giant kite and sting attached to it.

"Good thinking Courage." I said as I grabbed onto the string. Ruby seemed hesitant but quickly did so as well.

' ***MURIEL! WE'LL SAVE YOU!'*** Courage shouted as the wind of the tornado picked us up and we were quickly sent flying closer to the tornado.

"AH! OH! AH!" We all shouted in pain as the wind made us fly over some trees where we kept painfully hitting. But that wasn't the last of our problems.

"WOAH! AAAHHHH!" We all screamed when we saw the string snap and were sent flying into the hard ground.

"Are you both alright?" I asked as we slowly got up.

'Yeah, fine.' Courage answered as he shook himself off.

"Fine. JAUNE! LOOK!" Ruby answered as well before pointing behind us. Turing around, we saw that the tornado coming for us. Seemingly angered that we chased it down.

' ***I have an idea.'*** Courage said shivering in fear as he went to a rock and started to tie one end of the string to it.

"All or nothing." I said as he tossed the rest of the string to me where I then tired it around a tree nearby.

"You really think this will work Jaune. Considering that tornadoes are air and wind and can't be tripped like people." Ruby asked worried.

"Well, nothing in Nowhere fully makes sense. Hopefully it applies to this as well. NOW BRACE YOURSELVES!" I answered before shouting and doing same as earlier where Courage and Ruby grabbed onto me and I stuck my sword into the dirt to keep us secured. And with each passing moment, the winds grew stronger and closer when all of a sudden, a sudden gust hit us extremely hard followed by no more wind. Opening our eyes, we saw that the tornado had tripped over the string and disappeared.

"I cannot believe that worked." Ruby said as she stood up and began to look around.

"Me neither. But now we have to find Muriel." I told her as I began to look around as well. Luckily, after a moment, Courage spotted her.

' ***UP THERE!'*** Courage shouted getting my attention. Looking to where he was pointing, I saw Muriel's chair on top of the rock mountain next to us.

"What happened? Did you guys find her?" Ruby asked when she saw that we were staring at the mountain.

"Yeah, but just her chair. It's on that mountain." I answered.

She nodded when she saw that chair as well. We then moved to the mountain and began climbing it. After a good ten minutes of tedious climbing, we finally reached the top. But to our surprise and horror, we only saw Muriel's chair and clothes but no Muriel. For a moment, we feared that the glue finally gave way and she was sent flying when we tripped the tornado. But we nearly had a heart attack when a child suddenly appeared from Muriel's clothes.

"Hi, I'm Muriel. I'm only three and a half years old. Who are you?" The child asked us a bit too happily.

' ***Muriel?'*** Courage asked confused.

"Wait, is that you Muriel?" Ruby asked.

"Thats my name. Don't wear it out." Muriel answered giggling.

"What happened to you?" I asked confused.

"You're all funny looking." Muriel simply told us before laughing.

"Was I this annoying to Yang when I was younger and to Weiss now?" Ruby suddenly asked.

' *This is going to be a really long day.'* I thought as I moved to the side picked up the chair and placed it on my back. Once secured, we began to made our way down the hill and back to the house.

One Hour Later

' ***You'll be home soon Muriel.'*** Courage said as we finally saw the remains of the house and were quickly approaching it.

"I want to go to the candy store. I want to buy a toy. I want to watch T.V. I want to go to the zoo. I want to go swimming. I want a new doll! I want a new front tooth! I want a tea party. I want a party dress." Little Muriel, as we have come to call her, rapidly said without taking a breath.

' ***I know I'm not going to like this.'*** Courage whined at hearing Muriel continuously talk the whole way back.

"Me neither Courage.' I said agreeing with him.

"Jaune?" Ruby asked.

"Yes Ruby." I said turning to her.

"Since you first met me up until now, have I ever come across as annoying like little Muriel is right now?" She asked.

"Nah, not really." I answered after giving it a thought. The closest she ever came to being annoying was when she had a sugar rush from either eating too much sweets or cookies or both. Looking back, I saw that we finally reached the house.

"I got it." Ruby said as she zoomed to the door and opened it. Regardless of the fact that we did not need to go through the door as there were no walls left. Stepping inside and closing the door, I set Muriel down before cracking my back from the long walk back.

"I'M THIRSTY! I'M THRISTY! I'M THIRSTY!" Little Muriel shouted while slamming her feet against the chair repeatedly.

"No need to shout Muriel. We'll get you one." I told her as Courage and I went what was the kitchen to get her something to drink. Looking around, we saw that nearly everything was taken away from the tornado. Fortunately, we saw a still intact glass with a pipe where the sink used to be dripping clean water.

' ***Muriel- What are we going to do? What are we going to do?'*** Courage asked as we waited for the glass to fill up. After another minute, it was full of water. Once done, we headed back into the living where we saw Ruby furiously looking around for Muriel that disappeared.

"What happened Ruby? Where's Muriel?" I asked her trying not to panic myself. Courage was looking around trying to find Muriel as well.

"I don't know. She kept on demanding and asking for things so much and wouldn't calm down that I needed a moment to calm myself down and ask if all kids are like this. But when I turned back around, she was gone." Ruby quickly answered before continuing to search for Muriel. I did as well and searched the entire house but we still

could not find her. It was not until we heard her laughing that we found her.

"Ha, ha, ha." We heard her laugh. Following it, we found that she somehow managed to get into the cellar and was not on top of Eustace who was just waking up.

"Huh?" Eustace said confused.

"Hi! I'm Muriel. I'm only three and a half years old. Who are you?" Muriel happily asked Eustace.

"What? OOF!" Eustace asked even more confused but knocked himself out again when he tried to get up but hit his head on some wood.

"I want an easter egg! I want an easter egg! I want an easter egg!" Muriel shouted as she jumped up and down on Eustace.

' ***Hey stop that!'*** Courage told Muriel.

"Stay right there Muriel. I'll be right down." I told her as I raced downstairs and brought her back up. But once up, she started to wine again,

"I'm hungry! I'm hungry! I'm hungry!" Muriel shouted annoying us.

' ***OK, OK.'*** Courage said trying not to shout.

"Jaune?" Ruby asked getting my attention as we made our way into the kitchen and place Muriel on the chair.

"Yes, Ruby." I said turning to her.

"Remind me before I leave, to apologize to my parents and Yang for how much I annoyed them when I was younger." She answered before going around the kitchen to try and find something to make for Muriel. Shaking my head, I helped her look but unfortunately,

aside from a few snacks there was nothing here as the tornado also took away everything.

' ***Hey, found some mac and cheese.'*** Courage said walking towards us. ***'Think she'll like it?'***

"Maybe? I know when I was younger, I used to like it." Ruby told us.

"It's not like we have anything else. Hand me that pot Ruby." I said as I grabbed the box and moved to the stove and prayed that it still worked which, luckily, it did.

"Here you go Jaune." Ruby told me as she handed it to me.

"Thanks." I said as I filled it with water before placing it on the stove and adding the contents from the box. After about ten minutes of stirring and having to listen to Muriel complain about being hungry, it was finally ready. Putting it on a plate, I gave it to Ruby to serve it to Muriel.

"This stinks. I hate it this way." Muriel said upset.

"What's wrong with it?" Ruby asked.

"Less cheese." Muriel answered or more like ordered. Sighing, I got back to work and after a few minutes, I had another serving ready. Courage took it and served to Muriel this time.

"More macaroni." Muriel told us. Pinching my nose, I made it again and had Ruby serve it this time.

"Here you go." Ruby said placing it in front of her.

"Less macaroni." Muriel said again. Clenching my teeth, I made some more. Courage took it and served it to Muriel.

"More cheese." Muriel demanded. Rinse and repeat with Ruby this time serving.

"More cheese and macaroni." Muriel demanded. Same process again.

"TOO MUCH MACARONI!" Muriel shouted. Clenching my fists and breathing deeply, I made the last bit of macaroni and cheese we had in the pot. Serving it on the plate, Courage and Ruby served it this time to Muriel.

"How about now?" Ruby asked through clenched teeth.

"OOH! Perfect." Muriel answered with a smile.

"That's good." Ruby said with a sigh as Courage let out a sigh of relief. Only to grunt in confusion when Muriel tossed the plate onto both of them. Covering both in macaroni and cheese.

"I hate macaroni and cheese." Muriel said while crossing her arms. At her saying this, I cracked the spoon in half from irritation but calmed down after a few breathes.

Twenty Minutes later

After digging around the house and cellar, I found some food that Muriel actually wanted to eat. And once she was done eating, she left the kitchen which allowed me to make some food for the rest of us. Once we finished, we went to the living room and panicked when we saw Muriel bouncing on a plank of wood that was above a giant hole in the floor. We immediately rushed to her.

"Come on. Play with me. Play with me. Play with me!" Muriel shouted. All the while our anxiety rising as we saw the plank moving and seemingly ready to at any moment fall into the hole.

' ***Come on. Get off of that.'*** Courage told her.

"You'll hurt yourself." Ruby added.

"He-he. You're funny looking." Muriel said giggling.

"Where am I?" Eustace suddenly asked from downstairs. Looking into the hole, we saw that Eustace finally woke up again. And as much I didn't like him, I had to ask.

"Are you okay Eustace?" I asked him while Courage got onto the plank to get Muriel off.

"What are you kids and dog doing? Where's Muriel?" Eustace asked instead. Only to grunt in pain when Courage suddenly lost his balance and fell on Eustace. "What'd you do that for, stupid dog?"

"JAUNE!" Ruby shouted getting my attention. Looking up at her, I saw her point to Muriel. Turning to her, I saw that Muriel had somehow pushed Eustace's chair to the hole and pushed it in.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted to Eustace and Courage. Courage managed to get out of the way but Eustace didn't and got knocked out by the chair.

"Whoopsie." Muriel said before going to her chair.

"Courage, are you all right?" I asked calling out to him.

' ***Yeah, just got scared. Be up in a minute.'*** He answered catching his breath. Sighing in relief, I turned to Muriel and walked up to her with Ruby by my side.

"Ok, that's it little miss. Your grounded." I told her seriously as Courage ran back to us.

"I don't wanna be grounded." Muriel whined before crying. Courage seemed startled by this while Ruby seemed confused on what to do.

"Cry all you want Muriel. You are still grounded." I told her as I knew from my time babysitting Adrian that she was not really crying. Unfortunately, while I was not fooled, Courage and Ruby were.

"That was mean Jaune." Ruby told me.

' ***Don't cry. It'll be okay. Ok?'*** Courage told Muriel while glaring at me.

"Guess what I found?" Muriel suddenly asked as she stopped crying immediately.

' *Three... Two... One.'* I mentally counted before pointing to Muriel who pulled out Eustace's mask and scared Courage away. Sighing, I took the mask from her and reminded her that she was still ground which she whined again. Rubbing my temples, I went to bring back Eustace's chair from downstairs to rest on.

Ten P.M.

"Finally, we can get some answers." I said as we huddled around the somehow still functioning computer.

It was ten at night, Muriel was finally sleep on her chair. And by that, I mean she was actually sleep as she pretended to sleep a few times. Since I ground her earlier, she has been even more rambunctious. Ruby and Courage thought that I was a bit too tough but then realized that it was needed as little Muriel loved to be mischievous and cause us a tough time. But after a couple more incidents, Muriel finally got tired and fell asleep.

"Having a child is really tough. I can only imagine how Weiss and Yang must have felt when they had to take care of me." Ruby said as we watched Courage type on the computer.

' *To get the old Muriel back, you have to place her in a tornado that spins in the opposite direction.'* The computer told us.

' ***Do tornadoes spin in reverse?'*** Courage asked as he typed it.

' *Only in the southern hemisphere, you twit.'* The computer answered before insulting Courage.

' ***All the way down there?'*** Courage asked typing it in again.

' *Argentina, Chili, Ecuador, Peru... Your choice. Though, personally, I like the chicken tandoori in Sri Lanka.'* The computer answered before adding his personal thought.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked as the computer turned itself off.

"Those places sound fake." Ruby said as she repeated the places the computer told us.

"As fake as they sound, they must be real. I really have to get a geography of the book of the world or something." I told Ruby before mumbling the last part.

' ***But how do we get there?'*** Courage asked.

"What did Courage just say Jaune?" Ruby asked fighting through a yawn.

"He asked how do we get to those places." I answered.

"Do you have a plan on how to get there?" She asked.

"Yeah. We can just take Nowhere airport to get there. It's going to be expensive though. Luckily, I earned enough money to cover the charge." I answered.

"Great, well I'm going to take a nap. Night." Ruby said before going to the couch and laying down. Turning to Courage, he nodded and we decided to do so as well. Especially since we are going to have another long day tomorrow.

Next Day on Plane

"I can't take it anymore." A lady with a parachute shouted before jumping out of the plane we were on.

The reason she did that was because Muriel was constantly running up and down the aisle acting as if she was a plane. We tried to make her sit down with the seat belt but each time she easily slipped

through. And that was just on the plane now. Since we woke up today, Muriel was annoying us. Any chance she could to cause trouble or make it harder for us she took. And breakfast was like dinner last night which caused us a massive headache. And it got even harder when we got to Nowhere airport where she put an even bigger fuss. But at least now, we were on our way to Ecuador as that was the closest and cheapest option we had. Hye, I may work a lot at Charlies diner and get a decent wage but that did not mean I can afford a trip like this on the fly.

"How much longer Jaune?" Ruby asked as she tried to block out Muriel's running up and down the aisle.

"About another hour or so." I answered before turning to Courage. "How you doing Courage?"

' ***How do you think?'*** He answered annoyed. Leaning back into the seat, I tried to calm myself and save my energy for the rest of the trip. Unfortunately, that was not to come as I saw the pilot running to us.

"I can't take it anymore either. Good luck." The pilot said before taking his hat off and putting it on Courage's head. He then ran to the door, grabbed a parachute and jumped out of the plane.

"We should have seen this coming." I said as we got up and headed to the front. Grabbing Muriel, we went inside the cockpit. Courage grabbed a book that aught people how to fly. But it proved a little difficult for us to do so as Muriel kept on pressing every button she saw.

' ***Sit down. Stop it. Stop it. Sit down.'*** Courage told her but she didn't.

"Ruby, can you take her out of the cockpit?" I asked her. She nodded and picked up Muriel and took her out of the cockpit. All the while, Muriel kept on making excuses to try and stay with us.

"So, what should we do now? Find a place to land or a tornado?" Ruby asked as she came back. But as she asked that, we all heard the sound of a tornado. Looking out the left side, we saw the exact type of tornado we were looking for.

' ***Yes!'*** Courage shouted in joy as he turned the plane to head to the tornado.

"Are you sure this is a good idea?" Ruby asked as she held tightly onto the chair.

"What's life without a little risk Ruby? Plus, this is the only answer we have and don't know when another tornado will come." I told her.

' ***I hope this works.'*** Courage said as we dived to the tornado. Reaching the tornado, we pressed the eject button on the console which opened up the floor in the center of the plane which Muriel fell through and laughed as she did. Seeing that she went into the tornado, we maneuvered ourselves to underneath the tornado and managed to catch Muriel just as she came out of the other end of the tornado.

"Oh, thank Oum we caught her." I said as we heard the sound of Muriel crashing through the roof of the plane.

"Excuse me pilot. Have you got any of those little bags of salted peanuts? Courage, Jaune, Ruby. I didn't know any of you could drive a plane." Muriel said surprised when she saw us piloting the plane.

"It's a long story Muriel. We'll tell you when we get home." I answered as we all sighed in relief that Muriel was back to normal.

Farmhouse

Deciding that we just wanted to go home, we decided to fly straight home instead of going to Nowhere airport. After about five hours, we finally reached the farmhouse. Though, when we got there, we showed Muriel that we were new to flying planes. And we did that by

having a rough landing, nearly hitting the house but at the same time hitting Eustace and sent him flying back into the basement. Broken and unconscious.

"Ah, you three are excellent drivers. But you still need to work on the parking." Muriel told us as we hopped down from the plane.

"We will Muriel." We told her.

Two hours later

We were in the living room watching some television and just resting. We found the T.V. not too far from here and still in good shape. Naturally, we brought it back to the farm house and plugged it back in. Luckily, at this point, everywhere in Nowhere had electricity. We also brought the couch back and made some snacks to have as well. But it was all ruined when the Nowhere news report sounded again.

' *This is the Nowhere Emergency Broadcast System. The tornado emergency is over.'* The reporter announced.

"That's good." Ruby said with relief. Unfortunately, the reporter wasn't done.

' *Now, the only thing to worry about is that giant tidal wave roaring across the plains.'* The reporter finished before getting splashed by a wave.

"OH! JAUNE LOOK!" Ruby shouted. Looking to where she was pointing, we saw that a massive tidal wave was coming towards us.

' ***OH, NO!'*** Courage shouted as the tidal wave neared us.

"WHAT DO WE DO!?" Ruby shouted panicking.

A few minutes later

"AAAHHHH!" We all shouted as we rode the tidal wave on Eustace's back.

"THIS IS INSANE!" Ruby shouted as she tightly clung to my legs.

' ***Crazy weather we've been having, huh?'*** Courage calmly asked.

"Sure, has been Courage." I said agreeing with him as we continued to ride the largest tidal wave I have ever heard off.

Note:

(2) Windmill Vandals with Ruby and Pyrrha. (3) Watch the Birdies with Summer Rose and Ruby. (4) Bad Hair Day with Yang. (5) Hot head with Yang. (6) The Fog of Courage with Iris. (7) Record Deal with Weiss. (8) Serpent of the Evil River with Weiss and Blake. (1) Courage vs. Mecha-Courage with Team Rwby and others(?). (9) Sand whale strikes back with Team Rwby's mother. (10) The Mask with Blake and Velvet. (11) Muted Muriel with Ruby and Weiss. (12) Car Broke, Phone yes with Pyrrha.

With Courage vs Mech-Courage, should it be just Team Rwby or have others as well as the end part of the episode they can be spectators and watch Courage fight?

Courage vs Mecha-Courage

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 33: Courage vs Mecha-Courage

It was a long month. First the tornado and then the tidal wave. It left a lot of destruction in their wake. But like the will, or rather strangeness of Nowhere, everything was back in a matter of days. With everyone acting like either nothing happened or that this weather was normal. But at least now, we can rest as everything is back and we don't need to worry about any more weather emergencies as the computer told us these events only happened every couple hundred years.

But that did not stop my friends from worrying. After days after the tidal wave, transportation between places were back up and running. So, Ruby left once she could get a flight back to Vale. For the next two weeks, it was just me Courage and the Bagge family. But after that, we got the surprise, and tackle, of my friends, Team Rwby and my old team to be exact, when Courage and I were taking a stroll around Nowhere town. Apparently, when Ruby came back to Vale, she told the others of went happened when she came to visit. Needless to say, they were all scared and worried about what Ruby told them. So scared and worried that the first chance they could get, they took a bullhead here to Nowhere to see if I was okay. And they were relieved to see that we were.

That was a few days ago. Currently, they were inside the kitchen. Muriel was teaching them some recipes she knew. They all apparently loved her cooking. Despite the fact that Muriel sometimes put too much vinegar in her cooking. Right now, though, me and Courage were a good distance away from the house. Courage was chewing on Eustace's work boot while I was reading a book I got on places of the world. So, at least I would have some knowledge of the

places if we have to go to one of them again like we did with Ecuador earlier this month.

"How does that boot taste like Courage?" I asked turning to him as he was really enjoying that boot. He just looked at me with a smile before going back to chewing on it.

"Hey canine." A voice suddenly said getting our attention.

Turning to the voice, we saw Di Lung approaching us with his smirk and ever-present shades. He is the towns resident jerk. Eustace holds the title for resident ass. But at least with Di Lung, he will not actively try to insult you each time he sees you where Eustace is. Most of the time he will just ignore you or have a small chat at most. Though, what everyone in Nowhere knows him for is his trademark 'Watch where you're goin', ya fool!' when you get in his way. Even though most of the time when he says this, he is the one not paying attention.

"What do you want Di Lung?" I asked getting up.

' ***Yeah, can't you see we are busy?'*** Courage asked as he continued to chew on the boot.

"Not you, Courage dog. Want to play quick game of fetch?" He asked pointing to Courage. He then took out a stick and placed it in a launcher that he clearly made himself. Despite being a jerk, he is smart and likes to create different inventions. Whether they work or not is a different story all together.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused. And we both grew even more confused when Di Lung shot the stick extremely far away that we could no longer see it.

"Fetch." He said pointing in the direction that the stick went in.

' ***Yeah, right.'*** Courage said as he went back to the boot.

"And how do you figure he do that Di Lung?" I asked as I tried to see if I can find where the stick landed.

"As dog, you no good. And like this." He answered before grabbing Courage, placing him into the launcher and firing him before I could even react. He then began to laugh. "FETCH!"

"And how do you expect for him to get-OOF!" I began to ask but couldn't finish as Courage suddenly came back and hit me from the other direction. Groaning, I got back up and helped Courage to his feet as well.

"No stick?! You no good dog two times." Di Lung said while throwing down his launcher when he saw Courage did not have the stick.

"Back off Di Lung." I said as I moved between him and Courage.

"I bet I can make better dog than you. You'll see. Courage dog, joke." He declared before taunting.

"I said back off Di Lung." I threatened while pulling out my sword and aiming at him. He, however, just laughed before leaving. Shaking my head, I turned to Courage who was searching his mouth for a moment before pulling out the same stick Di Lung launched. "You okay Courage?"

' ***Fine. Just a bit sore in the throat from having this stick lodged in there.'*** He answered as he took a few deep breathes.

"That's good. Let's head to another spot so if Di Lung comes back, he won't find us." I suggested.

' ***Sure.'*** Courage answered as he picked up Eustace's boot.

Half an Hour later

' *Seriously, what does Courage find so appealing in chewing Eustace's shoe?'* I thought as I watched him continue to chew on the

boot. Even though it's been half an hour since Di Lung was here, he still hasn't stopped chewing the boot.

"Hey Jaune." A voice called out. Looking over my book, I saw Pyrrha and Ruby approaching us.

"Hey, you two." I said with a smile while getting up.

' ***Hello.'*** Courage said waving at them before going back to the boot.

"You know, there is a leak in the basement and Eustace is looking for that boot so he can fix it." Pyrrha said pointing to the boot Courage was chewing on. We all looked at him for a moment before silently deciding to let him keep chewing on it.

"Anyway, you two need something?" I asked getting their attention.

"Right, Muriel wanted us to get you so we can start preparing for dinner." Ruby answered excitedly as we planned on having chicken dumplings tonight. And judging by how their mouths seem to water a bit at the thought, I can tell they like Muriel's chicken dumplings as well.

"Alright, let's go." I said but before we could go, they stopped me.

"Who's that Jaune?" Pyrrha asked. I was about to turn around but the voice was all I needed to know who it was.

"No good dog. Meet Mecha-Courage." Di Lung said as he approached us. But as soon as he did, a loud vicious barking was heard. Quickly turning around, we saw a strange dog heard coming out of a pink round robot thing that had a red bulb for what we can presume is a nose.

"That's Di Lung. The town jerk essentially." I told them before turning to Di Lung. "What's the meaning of this Di lung?"

"To show that I build better dog. He better dog than Courage in every way." He answered laughing while poking his finger on Courage's

head. He then turned to the 'dog.' "Watch. Chew boot."

"WOAH." We all shouted and jumped back when mech-courage pulled out a bar filled with blades. It then spun up and absolutely destroyed the boot. Leaving nothing but shreds of it left.

"That was excessive." Pyrrha remarked as she watched the robot pulled the blades back into itself.

"Definitely." Ruby agreed glaring at mech-courage.

"COURAGE! KIDS!" Muriel shouted from the house.

"Now I prove my dog better dog. Be better dog." Di Lung declared before ordering mech-courage to do so. It barked before speeding off to the house while Di Lung laughed. Only to stop laughing and fall down when a giant hammer hit him on the head. Looking up, we saw Nora holding her hammer glaring at him.

"He was annoying. Though, I still don't think knocking him out was the answer." Ren said next to her shaking his head.

"But he was making fun of my buddy Courage." Nora defended herself before picking up Courage and nearly squishing him with her hug.

"But still." Ren kept on while helping Courage escape Nora's death grip.

"It's fine Ren. He deserved it." I told him.

"Um, shouldn't we go to the house to make sure the robot does not break anything?" Pyrrha asked.

' ***Right.'*** Courage answered before running to the house.

We looked at each other for a moment before leaving Di Lung where he was and followed Courage. Getting to the house, we decided not to enter but to observe from the window. Inside, we saw Muriel by

the stove watching something cook. Behind her was Blake, Weiss and Yang. Though, they were too preoccupied to notice Mecha-Courage enter and go up to Muriel.

"You're looking mighty fit today Courage. Must be the vinegar I put in your dog food." Muriel said when she saw Mech-Courage and mistook it for Courage. Despite bearing no resemblance aside from the color.

' ***Bleah.'*** Courage said in disgust at that.

"I always thought that you were kidding Jaune when you said Muriel puts vinegar in everything. But apparently, she does." Ren said in surprise.

"MURIEL!" Eustace shouted getting everyone's attention as he entered the kitchen. At this point, the others had looked up and spotted Mecha-Courage. Their eyes going wide at what they saw. "Where's me boot. How am I going to fix the flood in the basement without me boot?"

"What's with the pink robot?" Weiss asked as she, Yang and Blake ran outside.

"And why does Muriel think that is Courage?" Blake asked.

"A guy named Di Lung created it apparently." Ren answered.

"To try and replace Courage" Nora added as she once again nearly squished Courage in her death hugs. Luckily, Ren helped him escape again.

"Why don't we just turn it to scraps?" Yang asked as she punched her fist into her palm.

' ***As much as I want that, let's see how it plays out.'*** Courage answered to which Nora then translated to the rest. We nodded and

turned back inside and saw Eustace now shouting at Mecha-Courage thinking it was the real Courage.

"Hey stupid dog! Where's me boot?" Eustace demanded. Then, from the top of the head, came out two giant gloved hands that grabbed Eustace's sock clad foot and started massaging it. Next it took out a ruler to measure his foot before pulling out an exact replica from itself and placing it on Eustace's foot. "Look at that!"

"Okay, how do they still think that is Courage?" Weiss asked astounded that both Muriel and Eustace simply smiled and thought that was normal. Despite the fact that two robot hands and a shoe came out of it.

"Quick, it must be going to the basement to fix the leak." I said as we rushed inside the house and passed both Muriel and followed Eustace to the basement. Getting there, we saw Mech-Courage raise itself on its wheels so that it stayed above water. It then went over to the pipe and took out a wrench and fixed the leak.

"Wow. You ain't so stupid after all dog. But you're still a stupid dog." Eustace said admiring what Mecha-Courage just did before reverting back to insulting him.

"He never ceases to amaze me on how idiotic and mean he can be." Weiss whispered to us at how Eustace still thought the robot was Courage. We all nodded before turning back to the robot and saw him pull out a vacuum and started sucking up the water.

"Oh, look at him sucking up that water. Hey, nice." Eustace said admiring what he just saw.

' ***AAARRRGH.'*** Courage said in growing irritation as he ripped off the fur on his head.

"I know Courage. We'll get rid of this guy later." I told him as I pulled him into t hug to try and calm him down.

"KIDS! COURAGE! Come here." Muriel suddenly called out.

"Coming." I shouted back as we made our way to the kitchen. Getting there, we saw the food on the table with Muriel standing in front of the cabinets where we keep the plates.

"Yes. Ms. Bagge." Weiss said as we walked over to Muriel.

"Oh, how many times do I have to tell you all. Just call me Muriel. Now, if you all please help me set the table so we can eat." Muriel told us as she started to hand us some plates and utensils.

"Of course, Muriel." Blake said as she took some plates herself. We all took some as she gave it to us, but before we could leave or Courage get his share, Mech-Courage came in and took everything with the many robotic hands he has before going to the dining room.

' ***AARRGGHH!'*** Courage growled at the robot in anger. Curious, we followed it into the dining room where we saw Eustace sitting down waiting to be fed.

"Aside from only helping himself, does he ever lift a finger to help around the house?" Yang asked glaring at Eustace.

"Rarely, but that is only when no one else is around." I answered. Looking back at the table, we saw Mech-Courage start setting the table. And going a bit overboard as well. He pulled out from his robotic body a dozen different glasses for drinks. Each one for a different type of drink. Then it took out five different forks and two different knives and placed them next to the plate. And to top it off, it took out a lit candelabra and placed it on the center of the table.

"Um, I didn't know this Di Lung included enough silverware to make this a formal and/or fancy dinner into the machine." Weiss said surprised.

"Why are there so many forks and knives Wiess?" Ruby asked.

"In most formal meals, each utensil is meant for a different type of dish. Such as a dinner fork, fish fork, salad fork etc." Weiss explained. Ruby nodded though still did not fully understand the reason behind it. Hearing some soft music playing, we turned back and saw Mecha-Courage playing the violin.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage gasped in shock at seeing this. His mouth hitting the floor with all his teeth coming out as well. Hearing Ruby shiver in fear we turned back to her.

"You okay Ruby?" I asked worried.

"Violin girl." She answered shivering in fear at those memories from New York.

"Violin girl?" Pyrrha asked confused.

"We'll explain later. Ruby still just have some nightmares of what we saw there. Therapy sessions don't seem to be helping with it." Yang answered as she wrapped her arms around Ruby.

"You know, for a stupid dog, you ain't so stupid. But you're still a stupid dog." Eustace said with a rare smile before returning to his usual frown and insulting Mecha-Courage. Still believing that it was the real Courage.

"Don't worry Courage. We'll get rid of that thing." I told him while giving him a scratch behind his ear to calm him down.

"OOH! Can I smash it?" Nora asked excitedly. We all looked at each other before shrugging and nodded. "YAY!"

"Okay dearies. Dinner's ready." Muriel said as she came out of the kitchen carrying two large trays full of chicken dumplings.

' ***But first dinner.'*** Courage said as his mouth watered when he smelled the fresh dumplings. Turning to the others and seeing their mouths water a bit as well, I just chuckled and nodded in agreement.

One Hour later

' *Tired of fishing the old-fashioned way?'* The reporter asked.

"Sure am." Eustace answered.

After dinner and putting away all the dishes, we decided watch some television to let the food settle. Team Rwby were sitting on the couch along with Nora and Ren while me and Pyrrha were sitting on the floor. Though, Nora was sitting on Ren's lap. I was first surprised that Courage could legally marry two people. But I thought that it wouldn't be valid in other places. But apparently it was and now Ren and Nora are now a happily married couple. But that wasn't fully on our minds now as during dinner, Mecha-Courage disappeared.

"Hey Jaune." Blake called out.

"Yeah, Blake." I said turning to her.

"When do you think, we can go fishing again in Nowhere Lake?" She asked.

"Next time your free to come over I suppose." I answered. She smiled and nodded at this before we turned back to the television.

' *Then try the brand spanking new super deluxe mega fish stick 4000!'* The reported announced showing before changing to a fancy looking fishing rod.

"Would you look at that rod? Boy, oh, boy. What I'd do for that." Eustace said in total admiration of the fishing rod before frowning when we heard a knock on the door. "Muriel! Someone's at the door. Go to get me that rod."

"Oh, thank you Courage." Muriel said as Courage jumped off her lap and headed to answer the door. Curious but also concerned, I went with him.

"Yes?" I asked as we opened the door.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage gasped when we saw that it was Mech-Courage.

"BOW-WOW." It said before barging through before we could close the door. And I was certain that had I not been there, Courage would have been smashed between the door and the wall from how forceful Mech-Courage barged in.

"You okay Courage?" I asked him once we moved to the side and full closed the door.

' ***Yeah, thanks for the save.'*** He answered.

"That fishing stick is every man's dream." Eustace said happily as he continued to stare at the fishing rod on screen.

"BOW-WOW" Mecha-Courage said getting Eustace's attention.

"Go away." Eustace demanded angrily. But changed to wonder when he saw Mecha-Courage give him the same rod he just saw on screen. "Oh, A dream has come true. Hey, dog. You're not so bad after all. He, he, he."

"Oh, good dog Courage." Muriel said mistaking Mecha-Courage for the actual one as the robot jumped onto her lap.

' ***Oh!'*** Courage gasped. Turning to him, I saw that he was staring to cry at seeing Muriel mistake a robot for him.

"Come here Courage." I said as I picked him up and headed outside. Once out, I sat down on the porch stairs and let him cry and let it all out. After a couple of minutes, he stopped crying but did not let go. Pulling him tighter, I let him silently know that I am still here for him.

"Are you alright Courage?" Weiss asked as she sat down next to us. The others soon following as well.

' ***Yeah, I just need a moment.'*** Courage answered sniffling as he hugged me tighter. Unfortunately, the moment did not come as Di

Lung arrived.

"Ha, ha, ha. Give up dog. I won bet. New dog in town. He better than you. Better than you in every way. Better than you in every other way." He taunted Courage. Luckily, I still had my shield and Yang her gauntlets.

"OW!" He shouted in pain as I hit him with my shield in the face while Yang also punched him as hard as she could. Also, in the face. He fell to the floor in pain, but like every other person or creature we faced, he was surprisingly durable.

"Shut up Di Lung." I nearly shouted at him as I put away my sword.

"Or I'll break your legs." Nora threatened as she had her hammer out. Ren seemed like he was about to try and make her put her hammer away but stopped when he realized that everyone else had their weapons out as well.

"No matter. Courage will still never beat him. No way he ever beat him. Even if he's gladiator in colosseum of Rome." Di Lung declared while nursing his broken nose.

"Rome? Where or what is that?" Pyrrha asked confused along with the others. But before either of us could answer, Courage jumped off me and disappeared for a brief second before returning with a suitcase.

' ***I accept you challenge.'*** Courage declared as he set the suitcase down. And on the side was a tag for Rome. We all looked at each other in worry at this after I translated what Courage said to the others.

' *This can't be good.'* I thought worried.

Next day Rome

"Be careful Courage." I shouted out to him from the spectators' seats we were in.

"Go get him Courage!" Both Nora and Ruby shouted while holding onto a sign that said 'GO COURAGE!' Blake was even waving a small flag that had Courage laughing on it.

We were in an apparently famous colosseum of Rome. It was home to many gladiator battles and fights. All to gain the favor of the emperor or to entertain the masses. It was a long flight to here but we were here now. Cheering Courage on as he was in the field dressed in armor and had a shield and giant spiked club. He was going to face Mecha-Courage in battle and fight until there is only one left standing. And as much as I wanted to be down there with him, I knew it was his fight.

"You okay Jaune?" Pyrrha asked sitting next to me.

"Worried for Courage. He may be durable and can survive a lot but that does not mean I like seeing him get hurt." I explained.

"I know Jaune. It's fairly easily to see that he is like your brother." Pyrrha said giving me a hug.

' *Yeah, but calm down blondie. I'm pretty sure he'll be alright.'* A new voice suddenly said.

"Was the Coco's voice?" Pyrrha asked looking around.

' *That's right blondie.'* Coco answered. Looking around, we saw Weiss and Yang holding their scrolls to the arena. And on their scrolls were Coco, Velvet, Peach, Glynda, Winter and Penny.

"Um?" I asked confused. Luckily, Weiss decided to explain.

"They heard about what was going on. And while they couldn't be here in person, they still wanted to cheer Courage on." She

explained. We nodded but before anyone else could say anything, the doors in the arena flew open.

"BOW-WOW." Mecha-Courage said before speeding into the center of the arena.

' *GO GET HIM COURAGE.'* Peach surprisingly shouted before giggling and adding. *'I should probably make some painkillers for him to take after this fight.'*

Hearing this, Courage then struggled to lift this weapon and barley managed to get it over his head. But before he could attack, Mech-Courage pulled out an even bigger spiked club. It then proceeded to bash Courage repeatedly into the ground. Completely destroying his armor, shield and weapon in the process. After the final swing, Mech-Courage let the weapon stay there for a moment before pulling away. But struggled for a brief moment as Courage turned to gum and stuck to the weapon and ground. But after another hit into the ground removed him allowing Mecha-Courage to take back his weapon.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** Courage laughed as he pulled himself out of the hole and fell to the ground in pain.

' *I must say Jaune, Courage is more durable than most drones we have here in Atlas to train with.'* Winter said in admiration at seeing Courage easily, although painfully the attack.

' *Will he be okay Jaune?* ' Velvet asked worried.

"I can only hope so." I answered as we continued to watch the fight.

Looking back at the fight, we saw Courage decided to change tactics this time and go long range by using a crossbow. But it failed as the arrow harmlessly bounced off Mecha-Courage. As if to add salt to the wound, Mecha-Courage transformed into a giant bow that was capable of launching a volley of giant arrows all at once.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed when he saw this. The arrows were soon launched and he was no longer seen. But miraculously, he was not hit and just pulled to the wall. Stuck in between the giant arrows. But he freed himself by melting and slipping through the tins space. Unfortunately, this also meant losing his armor.

"Ha, ha, ha." Di Lung laughed from the other side of the arena. But a quick volley of shots fired from the other silenced him. And after a quick explanation, the other who had not met him before or knew him, easily accepted our actions as appropriate.

' *Jaune, I did not know that Courage could change his form outside of the computer.'* A human Penny said amazed but also confused.

' *Wait, you were actually inside a computer?'* Winter asked confused.

"To answer your question Penny, yes he can. And We'll explain in greater detail later Winter." I told them.

They nodded before turning back to the fight. Mecha-Courage was in the center of the arena filing the nails of one of its robot hands. Courage this time decided to ram Mecha-Courage. Though instead of using a horse, he was in a carriage being pulled by a green pony. Once close, he pulled out a battering ram. Only to get sent flying out of the carriage once he hit Mecha-Courage. Groaning, he then began to scream when he saw Mecha-Courage equip a giant wheel and proceed to run over Courage a few times. With the third time finally pulling away.

' *He certainly has a will to go on despite the beating he just took.'* Glynda said worried as Courage took the beating and still got up to continue.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** Courage laughed as he climbed out of the hole again.

He then pulled out a water gun and pulled the trigger. Making some water hit Mecha-Courage which it just wiped away with a windshield wiper. It then transformed into a giant spiked fire hydrant. Turning the

valve, it spewed a giant torrent of water that sent Courage into the seats next to a just waking up Di Lung who began to taunt him. But Courage just ignored him and climbed down back to the arena.

"I don't think Courage can withstand much more Jaune." Ren said worried as Courage was stumbling around the arena.

"I hope it ends soon." I said as I didn't want to see him in more pain.

Courage, using his remaining strength, tried to push Mecha-Courage around. But in response, Mecha-Courage arms came back out and grabbed Courage and started to stretch him to painful lengths. It then started to toss him onto the ground a few more times. It then started to rub him into the ground before preparing to toss him down one more time. But then it happened. Its arms started to wobble with sparks coming from the inside of Mecha-Courage. Soon followed by smoke coming out as well. It tried to continue to hurt Courage but started to fail. And then all of a sudden, Mecha-Courage exploded with Courage laying on the remains.

"COURAGE!" I shouted as I ran down to the arena.

"NO! NO!" Di Lung shouted as he ran to the arena as well.

"Courage are you all, right?" I asked as I took him from the wreck and started to examine him. Luckily, it seems that aside from some bruising, he seemed to be recovering quickly.

"AAH! Stupid dog not know-OW!" Di Lung started to rant but was cut short when Nora broke his legs and Yang punched his face. But before anyone could say or do anymore, horns sounded throughout the arena.

"Huh?" Di Lung said through a broken nose confused.

' *Over there.'* Coco said pointing to the other side of us. Turning around, we saw a man in robes standing in a booth of some sort.

' *I do believe he is the decider of the match.'* Glynda said referring to how important he looked. And this was confirmed when the man raised his fist with his thumb pointing to Di Lung. After a tense moment, he turned it down and a trap door opened underneath Di Lung which he fell in.

' *Good riddance.'* I thought after we could no longer hear his screams. Turning back to the man, we were about to ask who he was only to see that he disappeared just as quickly as he appeared.

' ***Yay.'*** Courage cheered before falling down on his back in exhaustion.

' *Well, I must say this was an interesting fight. And even more interesting to see how Courage faired in a clearly one-sided fight. But we must go now. I do hope to see you all soon and I do wish Courage a speedy recovery.'* Glynda said before her screen turned to static. The other said their goodbyes as well before their screens turned to static as well.

"Well, that was intense. Now how about we all go home and celebrate with some chicken dumplings." I suggested. They all nodded in agreement with Courage even jumping up at the mention of chicken dumplings.

Farmhouse Ten P.M.

We were all back at the farmhouse resting after a long trip back. We were watching some tv after eating some remaining dumplings. Team Rwby were on the couch sleeping while the rest of us were on the floor. Ren and Nora were sleeping as well while Pyrrha was struggling not to fall asleep as well. Apparently, all of them got jet lag. Muriel was in her chair with Courage on her lap. Eustace was in his chair admiring his fishing rod still.

' *And this program is brought to you by tekno dog. Men's mechanical best friend.'* The reporter announced showing a dumb looking robot dog.

"That's what we need. Better than this stupid dog." Eustace grumbled.

"Should we tell them?" Pyrrha sleepily asked. I just shook my head in response as they wouldn't believe us. She just nodded before succumbing to sleep as well.

"Eustace! No machine could ever replace my Courage." Muriel said patting Courage in the head.

' ***You fool. Ha, ha, ha.'*** Courage said before laughing in Di Lung's voice. I just smiled and chuckled as well. But I couldn't agree more with Muriel. Nothing could ever replace Courage.

Note:

(1) Windmill Vandals with Ruby and Pyrrha. (2) Watch the Birdies with Summer Rose and Ruby. (3) Bad Hair Day with Yang. (4) Hot head with Yang. (5) The Fog of Courage with Iris. (6) Record Deal with Weiss. (7) Serpent of the Evil River with Weiss and Blake. (8) Sand whale strikes back with Team Rwby's mother. (9) The Mask with Blake and Velvet. (10) Muted Muriel with Ruby and Weiss. (11) Car Broke, Phone yes with Pyrrha.

Iris in any of these, or no?

Windmill Vandals

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 34: Windmill Vandals

It was nighttime in Nowhere. It has been a week since Di Lung and Mecha-Courage. Courage had fully recovered from his injuries in a matter of hours. Though, it still did help the pain medicine that Peach sent us. My friends had left back to Beacon a few days later. Well, except for Pyrrha and Ruby. They decided to stay a bit longer with us which was nice. Currently, we were in the basement doing a little project.

"You all look gorgeous in wrought iron." Muriel said as she lifted her welding mask up.

' ***Sure do.'*** Courage said puffing his cheeks out.

"I didn't know you can weld like this Muriel" Pyrrha said surprised standing next to me.

"Yeah, where did you learn to do this?" Ruby asked standing next to Courage.

"A little hobby I picked up in my spare time. Either way, just a minute more." Muriel said as she lowered her welding mask.

We were making a statue out of wrought iron depicting the four of us together. There wasn't much to do today so Muriel suggested some arts and crafts to pass the time. And since we were able to keep the scrap of Mecha-Courage and it was just piling up in a corner, we decided to do this.

"Hey, what's going on?" Pyrrha asked when the light suddenly went out before coming back but then started flickering on and off.

"The windmill must be breaking down again." Muriel answered upset at Eustace.

"What does the windmill have to do with the power?" Ruby asked confused and scratching her head.

"Because we live in the middle of Nowhere and town is too far away to have power lines we have to rely on the windmill for power. And because of how old the windmill, not to mention how Eustace barely even knows how to fix it anything and only ever patched the windmill, it was bound to give out any time now." I explained to her.

"EUSTACE!" Muriel shouted. Turning to her, we saw her exit the basement and head to the windmill. Looking at each other for a moment, we decided to follow her. Stepping out of the basement, we saw Muriel walking up to the windmill where Eustace was with his tools. "Eustace! I think it's time to fix that old windmill."

"AH!" Was all Eustace said before he began to climb up the windmill.

"You think after all the hours you spend tinkering with it, it would stay fix." Muriel told him but he just ignored her. Huffing, she turned to me. "Jaune, be a dear and go up and lend a hand."

"Can I come?" Ruby asked.

"Um, okay. But don't touch anything." I told her. She nodded and we began to climb up the windmill. Getting there, we saw Eustace take out the hammer he had in his back pocket before slamming it against the windmill. Causing the whole thing to shake and nearly fall off. Luckily, we didn't. Unfortunately, because of what Eustace did, the red tip of the windmill came off.

"Huh?" Eustace said confused as he saw it fall.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted down to the others.

"I GOT IT!" Pyrrha shouted as she used her semblance to grab the red piece before it fell on Courage who was scratching his back.

"NICE SAVE PYRRHA." I shouted so she could hear me before I turned back to Eustace. "Watch it Eustace."

"Bah." He merle said before turning back to the windmill. But before he could do anything, Muriel called out to him.

"Eustace, now look what you done Eustace." Muriel said pointing to the house showing that all power was now gone.

"Hey, you stupid dog. Get your mangy hide up here and bring me my socket wrench." Eustace shouted to Courage.

' ***Alright, alright.'*** Courage said as he put the wrench in his mouth and began to climb the tower.

"What the? You got dog-" Eustace began grossed out when he saw that the wrench was covered in drool from Courage. He then tried to shake it off onto Courage but I stopped him, grabbed the wrench and shook off the drool onto Eustace. He grumbled but took the wrench and began to 'fix' the windmill.

"Hey, Jaune." Ruby said getting my attention.

"Ys?" I asked turning to her.

"How old is this windmill?" She asked.

"I don't know the exact age, but it was around before Muriel and Eustace were even born. Before their parents even." I answered.

"Wow, that old! And still going!" Ruby said amazed at how old this windmill was and that it was still functional. Up until now that is.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage suddenly said confused. Turning to him, we saw him looking off into the distance.

"What's that Jaune?" Ruby asked pointing to the distance. Looking to where she was pointing, I saw a large plume of pitch-black smoke coming towards us. It came out of nowhere and the smoke seemed to either announce the arrival of something or give it cover.

"There! That's got it again." Eustace said as he gave the blades a push which started the windmill up again. At least, for the moment.

' ***That's weird.'*** Courage said surprised.

"What is?" I asked.

"Jaune, the weird cloud just disappeared." Ruby said worried pointing to where it was. Looking back, I saw that she was correct in that the smoke cloud vanished without a trace. As if it was never there in the first place.

"Is it finally fixed now?" Muriel shouted from below.

"Nah, gotta get another part." Eustace answered before turning to us. "Get over here one of you."

"What?" I asked.

"Here, hold this wrench like this, until I get back. And don't let go." Eustace answered as he made Courage hold the wrench in an uncomfortable way while he climbed down the windmill.

"That doesn't look safe or comfy." Ruby said as we saw Courage barely able to hold the wrench without letting go and falling to the ground.

"Careful Courage. I got it." I said as I grabbed the wrench while Ruby pulled him to safety.

' ***Thanks.'*** Courage said as he stretched himself to loosen up from that uncomfortable position.

"Did you guys see that large plume of smoke earlier?" Pyrrha asked as she climbed onto the ledge with us.

"Yeah, but it strangely disappeared when the windmill started again." Ruby answered.

"Do you have any idea on what it could be Jaune?" Pyrrha asked as she took out her weapon with Ruby doing the same.

"No idea. But the best I can guess is whatever that was, its related to the windmill." I answered before retracting my arm from holding the wrench. The wrench may not weigh a lot, but holding it in that position for a while does make it feel heavy. "Damn, that gets tiring."

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage immediately screamed when I moved away from the windmill.

"What's wrong Courage?" Pyrrha asked him. Instead of answering, he took the wrench from me and placed it like how it was a few moments ago.

"LOOK!" Ruby shouted getting our attention. Turning around, we saw that black smoke cloud was back again. But as soon as we heard the windmill start spinning again, it vanished with only a light trail of black smoke left to signify something was just there.

"Definitely connected to the windmill. But why is the question." Pyrrha said noticing that whatever was in the smoke appeared when the windmill stopped and vanished when it started again.

"Perhaps the computer might now." Ruby suggested.

"Maybe, but we have to be careful now." I answered.

' ***Let's just be glad whatever it is, it's gone for no-OOOOW'*** Courage began before screaming when he lost his balance and fell all the way to the ground. He popped out a moment later from the

hole in the ground he made from his fall. The wrench he had somehow in his nose now.

"COURAGE, ARE YOU OKAY?" I shouted down to him.

"JAUNE! LOOK!" Pyrrha shouted tugging on my arm. Turning around, we saw that the smoke cloud returned. However, this time, the smoke cleared and we could see what it was concealing. If that was the intention anyway.

"SKELETON DEMONS!" Ruby shouted in fear and shock.

"COURAGE! GET UP HERE QUICKLY!" I shouted to him. He placed the wrench in his mouth and quickly climbed back up. Once he was back up, I took the wrench and put it back to the windmill and turned it a bit which caused the Windmill to start up again. And as soon as it did, the creatures vanished leaving behind a purple hue.

"That was close." Pyrrha said keeping her weapon out in case they appear again.

"What in the Oom's name were those things Jaune?" Ruby asked tense. Her grip on her weapon tight and ready to fire in case they come back.

"I have no idea Ruby." I answered turning to her. Unfortunately, because I was not paying attention, I stepped off the ledge and fell down to the ground along with Courage who tried to grab me at the last moment.

"OW! OOF!" We both grunted in pain as we fell on the ground hard. With the wrench hitting us on our heads a moment later.

"Are you both okay?" Pyrrha shouted down to us. But before either of us could answer, the skeleton demons appeared again.

"RUN!" Ruby shouted as both her and Pyrrha started firing on the demons giving us a chance to escape.

Knowing that the demons could turn their attention to Ruby and Pyrrha, we ran away from the windmill as fast as we could. The demons followed us unfazed by the shots that Pyrrha and Ruby were firing at them. We quickly led them far enough from them before we realized that we still had the wrench and the windmill somehow makes them disappear. Turning back around, we headed straight back for the windmill. Luckily, since they saw their shots were not affecting the demon riders, Pyrrha and Ruby decided to aim for the skeleton horses instead. And a lucky shot from them brought the horses down and gave us much needed time. Though, judging by the hiss from one of the demons, they did not like that. Reaching the windmill, we began to climb it, but for some reason, Courage decided to throw Eustace's tools at the demons who were just getting back up. But missed every single shot. With the closest one just knocking off the spike from the helmet of one of the demons.

"Come on." I shouted to Courage as I began to climb the windmill with the wrench in my hand.

Scared, Courage began to climb as well. But as we neared the top, Eustace's bag that Courage still had on him caught onto one of the blades of the windmill. But Courage did not seem to notice that and continued to climb up the blades. It was only until he reached the end of the blade on top that he noticed it. He tried to stay on the blade but struggled as the bag could not stretch anymore and began to pull him back down to the ground where all the demon skeletons had gathered.

"COURAGE!" We all shouted when we saw the demons raise their weapons. However, before they could strike, they all vanished as the windmill started to spin again do to the bag somehow.

"Are you okay Courage?" I asked as I climbed back down.

' ***Scared to a ghost but fine.'*** He answered as he shook off all the dust on him.

"Stupid dog! I thought I told you not to move." Eustace shouted as he and Muriel walked back to us. Courage proceeded to transform and warn about what we just saw.

"You idiot dog." Eustace simply yelled again.

"Oh, Eustace. At least he and the kids did get it working again." Muriel said pointing to the temporarily working windmill.

"Ugh. Can't even trust the kids or dog for ten seconds." Eustace grumbled while he climbed up the windmill as Ruby and Pyrrha climbed back down.

"Are you two, okay?" Pyrrha asked.

"Fine, how about you both?" I asked.

"Aside from scared and worried that they might come again, we're both fine." Ruby answered panting and keeping her weapon out.

"Why-What are those?" Muriel suddenly asked. Looking up, we saw pieces of something falling down form the windmill. Specifically, the blades.

"Paint peelings." I suggested as Courage climbed up the windmill to get a closer look. He then pulled out a camera and began taking pictures of something. A moment later, he came back down with four photos he took.

"What you find Courage?" Ruby asked curious.

' ***Strange symbols. Best scan these on the computer.'*** He answered to which I translated.

"Maybe, they are what summon those creatures." Pyrrha suggested.

"Or keep them at bay. Let's find out." I countered before we all headed inside the house.

Going up to my room, we went to the computer and turned it on. Grabbing the photos, we scanned them on the scanner while Courage began to type in the command.

' *You again? Make it quick.'* The computer demanded sounding exhausted for some reason. Courage then began to type it in.

' *The windmill was built 250 years ago by the first owner of this farmhouse. Farmer Jiles Galette. He built the windmill for his farm at a time when everyone else was dependent on water wheels. Built by a horde of vandals. When the water dried up, Farmer Galette was the only man with a working mill. The vandals hated him for that. But Galette kept the vandals at bay, by carving magical symbols into the blades of his windmill wheel. Legend has it, if the windmill ever stops turning. The vandals will rise from the dead, and seek vengeance on all who possess it.'* The computer answer giving everything we needed to know.

' ***OH!'*** Courage gasped in fear at this.

"So, that's what's happening." Pyrrha said as she turned to look out the window at the windmill to see that it was slowing down a bit.

"But how do we permanently stop them?" Ruby asked the computer.

' *No need. Luckily, for us, it's just a storrrryyyy...'* The computer began before trailing off as the power began to flicker again before going out.

' ***THEIR BACK.'*** Courage warned pointing out the window where the smoke reappeared.

"Quick. We have to get it back up and running." I told them as we ran out of my room and then out of the house. We then ran up to Muriel and Eustace with the smoke getting closer.

"Stupid dog and kids. Broke the thing worse than before." Eustace shouted when he finished climbing back down from the windmill. But

at that moment, the vandals reached us. "What is this? A rodeo?"

"EUSTACE! LOOK OUT!" Muriel shouted as a vandal approached us. But he did not heed the warning and as a result, had his head taken off his still moving body.

"AAAHHHHH!" Courage and Muriel screamed as thy saw Eustace's body move around to try and find its head.

"WHAT THE!" Pyrrha, Ruby and I shouted as we took out our weapons and started blocking the other attacks from the vandals. Then for some reason, they moved away from us. But it became clear that they just regrouped and are now charging at us again.

"Hey! Give me back my body! Give me back my hat! And get your finger out of my ear." The somehow still living head of Eustace demanded the vandal who was holding his head like a trophy.

"COURAGE! GET UP THERE AND GET THE WINDMILL RUNNING AGAIN! WE'LL HOLD THEM OFF." I told him as I blocked an attack from the vandal with a double side ax. We kept like this for a few more minutes. I had moved to Muriel to protect her while Ruby and Pyrrha kept aiming for the legs of the horses to slow them down. Fortunately, soon they disappeared as Courage got the windmill working again.

"Eustace! Oh, dear." Muriel said worried when she saw Eustace's headless body stumbling around. "Courage, come down. We need to get inside and hide before they come back."

"Muriel. That won't work." I told her as I caught my breath while we heard Courage grunt out a no from exhaustion as he was running on the blade to make the windmill work.

"Why not?" Muriel asked confused. At this Courage stopped to take catch his breath with sweat coming down from him in buckets.

"CRAP!" I shouted as well had to block attacks from the vandals that instantly appeared in front of us. Luckily, before they could make a second strike, they disappeared as Courage began running frantically again.

"It's the windmill. We have got to get it fix. Oh, but only Eustace knows how to fix it." Muriel said before remembering that Eustace was the only one who could fix it.

"Wait, Jaune can't you fix it?" Pyrrha asked.

"Sorry, but I have no clue how to do so." I answered while shaking my head. Unfortunately, because we were busy discussing this, we did not pay attention to Eustace's body and because of that, it led to it destroying the corner of the windmill. Causing it to fall down completely destroyed.

"AAH!" The vandals roared in anger when the reappeared.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted as I pushed Pyrrha and Ruby out of the way just as the vandals struck their weapons.

' ***Muriel!'*** Courage shouted when he saw Muriel's head come off.

"JAUNE!" Pyrrha and Ruby shouted when my head came off.

' ***NO!'*** Courage shouted out as well. ***'IS THERE A DOCTOR IN THE HOUSE!'***

"We have to help him." Ruby shouted as she took aim and was about to fire only to get pushed back down by Pyrrha to avoid another attack by the vandals. Luckily, this provided Courage the opportunity to grab onto the cape of one of the vandals. And when the vandal stopped, the momentum allowed Courage to blind the vandal using his own cape. With him blinded, Courage grabbed Muriel's head.

"Courage, get me onto my body." Muriel told him. Courage nodded before tossing Muriel's head to her body. Unfortunately, a vandal hit it at the last moment and sent her head flying in another direction. Luckily, it was caught by Eustace's body. But when she saw this, she panicked. "NO! NO! That's not right."

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed.

"Hey, Courage. Um, a little help." I asked as my head hanged from the horse behind him.

' ***Sure.'*** He said as he grabbed my head and tossed it to Pyrrha who caught it.

"There you go Jaune." She said as she placed my head back on my body.

"Thanks, Pyrrha." I said as I gave her a hug.

"You're welcome Jaune." She said returning the hug.

"Hey, a little help." Ruby shouted as she raced away from two vandals. She kept on firing to try and take them down but was having a tough time in doing so as she didges each of their attacks.

"How about me? Don't just stand there. Get me back on my body so I fix this windmill." Eustace shouted from behind us. Turning around, we saw an oblivious vandal standing there. Grabbing his head, we were about to toss it but saw a vandal coming towards us. Luckily, Courage pushed us out of the way in time, but this led to him having his head get cut off.

"COURAGE!" We shouted as he felt the top of his head and panicked when he realized what happened. But because he also grabbed Eustace's head when he pushed us out of the way, and was now panicking, it caused Eustace's head to go on Courage's body.

"Now I'm a stupid dog." Eustace said as he put his hat on his head. And if it wasn't for the fact that we were in a dangerous situation, we would have laughed at that.

"HA, HA, HA." The vandal that held Courage's head laughed. But then got confused when Muriel's body jumped and grabbed Courage's head before placing it on its body. Getting up, we saw that Muriel was now being surrounded by the vandals with Ruby fending off their attacks.

"I wanted to do this for a long time." I said as I grabbed Eustace's head from Courage's body. I then ran up and tossed Eustace head at the legs of the distracted Vandal's horses. Causing them to all fall to the ground.

"Nice one Jaune." Pyrrha said as we ran up to Muriel and Ruby and grabbed Courage's head. Now that we had a moment, they swapped heads so they had their proper heads on.

"Quick, before they get up. Fix the windmill." Muriel said as we reached the remains of the windmill.

Nodding, we began to work on repairing the windmill. Fortunately, despite it being destroyed, all the pieces were fine as if it just got disassembled. Which made the process easier in putting it back together. After a few tense minutes, the base was finished and we just need to fix the top part.

"HURRY!" Pyrrha shouted as she gave Courage another piece to bring to me and Eustace to fix the windmill.

"THEY'RE GETTING BACK UP!" Ruby shouted as she began to fire at them to keep them down as long as she could.

"LAST PIECE!" Pyrrha shouted as she handed Courage the last blade before taking out her weapons and assisted Ruby in fending off the vandals as they approached.

"YES!" Courage and I shouted as the last piece was put in.

"Turn, baby, turn." Eustace said as the windmill began to turn by itself again. And as soon as it started, the vandals disappeared.

"Oh, thank Oum." I said as I breathed a sigh of relief.

"You did it." Pyrrha and Ruby said as they climbed up the windmill as Eustace climbed back down.

"Yeah, but that was too close." I said as I made a mental note to learn how to fully fix this windmill and give it a regular maintenance every once in a while.

"But at least aside from losing your heads, we're fine and don't have to worry about those vandals for a while." Ruby said looking at the working windmill.

"Speaking of which, are you both okay? That was horrifying seeing your heads cut off." Pyrrha asked worried.

"Surprisingly, we are fine." I answered after looking to Courage for his part of the answer. Aside from the out of body feeling, I felt nothing bad and was fine.

'That's good." Pyrrha sighed in relief.

' ***Hey guys, look at this.'*** Courage said getting our attention.

"What is it Courage?" I asked as we turned round to see what he was looking at.

' ***What is that?'*** Courage asked as he pointed to the spinning blades. Looking closely, we could see an image appear.

"Hey, that's the guy the computer showed us." Ruby said as the image became clearer and indeed it was Farmer Jiles Galette. But it was only blocks that resembled him. But after a moment, they

formed together and showed Galette smiling at us while holding his fingers in a peace sign.

' ***OH!'*** Courage said in surprise and slight fear as he back away but didn't realize until too late that he reached the edge and fell over. Looking over, we saw that he fell on Muriel and Eustace and now all three lay on the floor with their heads off again.

"Stupid dog!" Eustace's head grumbled. We all just laughed at this before climbing back down to help them out.

Note:

(2) Watch the Birdies with Summer Rose and Ruby. (3) Bad Hair Day with Yang. (4) Hot head with Yang. (1) The Fog of Courage with Iris. (5) Record Deal with Weiss. (6) Serpent of the Evil River with Weiss and Blake. (7) Sand whale strikes back with Team Rwby's mother. (8) The Mask with Blake and Velvet. (9) Muted Muriel with Ruby and Weiss. (10) Car Broke, Phone yes with Pyrrha.

The Fog of Courage

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 35: The Fog of Courage

It was a bright sunny day today. It was a week since we fought the Windmill vandals. Pyrrha and Ruby had gone back to Vale as they still had classes in Beacon. So far, everything has been calm since then. Which was a relief as I quite honestly needed a break from all the stuff, we had gone through recently. And it's even better when you have your loved ones with you.

"What is he searching for again?" Iris asked sitting down next to me.

"His toy plunger gun thing." I answered.

Iris had some time off from her work and decided to spend the time with me. Which I liked as I was starting to miss her as I hadn't seen her in a few weeks. Currently we were sitting down next to the water pump helping Courage find his toy gun. Though honestly, we were more just watching him as Courage likes to bury things about twenty feet deep and sometimes digs even deeper than that for no apparent reason aside from loving to dig.

"You found yet Courage?" I asked as Iris leaned her head on my shoulder while I leaned my head on her as we intertwined our fingers together.

' ***YAY.'*** He shouted in joy when he popped back out with his toy plunger gun.

"Nice, you found it." I said with a smile while Iris giggle at Courages reaction to finding his toy again. But then we grew confused and intrigued when we saw Courage also pull out a strange looking amulet.

' ***Huh?'*** He asked confused as he got out of the hole he just dug and headed towards us.

"Let me see that." I said getting up. Taking it, I examined it and saw that it was made out of pure gold from my guess. On both sides were the image of a lady with her probable name above it.

"Cariana. Why does that name sound familiar?" Iris asked as she took the amulet and looked it over.

"Do you think you know what it is?" I asked her.

"No. I just feel like I heard the name before. But that could just be I saw someone else named that. But I do feel a strange power coming from it." She answered.

' ***Maybe the computer might now?'*** Courage suggested.

"Perhaps. He does know things that haven't been recorded anywhere else." I answered as I took back the amulet.

I would have pocketed but something told me not to. Turning around, I grabbed Iris hand as we walked back to the farmhouse. Unaware of the fog and ghostly voice coming from the hole that Courage dug. Walking back to the house, I cast a glance at Iris and remembered that our one-year anniversary was coming up soon. I had already ordered a gift for her earlier and it was supposed to arrive today.

' *I hope she likes it.'* I thought as we entered the house.

Looking around the house, we saw Eustace sitting in his chair reading his paper. Muriel was on the other side of the room dusting. Though, right now she was trying to reach a picture that was on the top of the shelf that was just out of reach for her.

"Eustace, mind giving me a hand?" Muriel asked him.

"I'm busy." Eustace yelled out after mocking her for a brief moment. Feeling Iris tense when we saw that, I turned to her and saw her

glare at Eustace and was close to summoning her storm to strike him.

"Not worth it my love." I told her as I squeezed her hand tightly.

"Ah, you two love birds are back. Mind giving me a hand?" Muriel teased before asking. We nodded but Courage rushed through and used his gun to get the picture down for Muriel. "You're quite the gentleman Courage."

"I remember that picture." I said as we moved closer to look at it. It was a picture of me, Iris, Courage and Muriel together after Iris's and I fifth date. Looking back to iris, I gave her a quick peck on the lips making both of us blush.

"You two make such a lovely couple." Muriel said before giving a light dusting to the picture and putting it down on the shelf where she can easily reach it.

' ***And we brought this for you.'*** Courage said giving Muriel the amulet. I was about to remind Courage that we don't know what it was exactly, but seeing Muriel's face light up made me stop.

"Oh, isn't that lovely." Muriel said as she put it on.

"You found it on my property dog. It's mine." Eustace greedily declared as he got up and roughly swiped it from Muriel.

Luckily, it did not hurt her. And fortunate for Eustace as well. I made a deal with Iris a while ago after a particular nasty answer from Eustace hurt Muriel that she went silent for a while and it took a giant monster to get Muriel to speak again. And that deal was that if Eustace ever hurt someone deliberately in any way, shape or form. She could smite him with lightning the next Muriel was not present with us.

"Come on dog and kid. Let's go to the computer and see what it's worth." Eustace said bitterly as he lifted Courage by the ears and

walked up to my room.

"Oh, my." Muriel said worried at how Eustace was treating Courage again. Sighing, me and iris went up to my room while Muriel resumed cleaning. Getting to my room, we saw Courage already on the computer with Eustace behind him waiting impatiently.

"Let's see what my new necklace is worth." Eustace demanded. Walking to the computer, we saw Courage typing away trying to find any information about the amulet. But after ten minutes, and a few mismatches, we finally found it.

' *The Cariana. A love locket. A medieval antique. Very valuable.'* The computer said sounding surprised at what he gathered.

"WAHOO! I'm selling it." Eustace cheered before greedily rubbing his hands together. But the computer was not done with its information as the symbol of the Department of Curses from the Federal Bureau of Blah came on screen.

'But a warning. A curse will befall anyone who removes the necklace. It will separate two departed lovers in the grave. Unless the necklace is returned, the guilty will be separated from their loved ones forever.' The computer warned.

' ***El!'*** Courage gasped in shock as you could clearly tell he was thinking about Muriel.

' ***Oh, no.'*** I thought panicked as me and Iris looked at each other in worry.

"Who cares? I'm going to be rich. Filthy rich." Eustace cheered as he took out the amulet with his eyes glowing the color gold.

"Greedy bastard." I mumbled under my breath as we watched him leave the room laughing. And before he left, he mocked the curse about loved ones being separated. He then closed the door but came back a moment later to laugh and mock some more.

"To this day, I still cannot understand what Muriel saw in him all those years ago." Iris said trying to calm herself down. After having to deal with Eustace ever since we began dating and each time, she came to visit she was very closing to snapping. And who could blame her as Eustace can get on anyone's nerves easily. As a matter of fact, Eustace got a life ban form Vale a while back.

"That will forever remain a mystery." I answered shaking my head at him. I was about to turn back to the computer to see if can track the progress on the gift when Courage got our attention.

' ***Huh?'*** He said confused walking over to the window. Curious and concerned, we walked over to it as well and looked outside.

"It's just Eustace getting ready to drove into town to sell the amulet." Iris said when we saw Eustace get into his truck and started it up. But that's when we saw it.

"What is that?" I asked getting worried when we saw a giant fog cover the land and seemed to coming for us. And what scared us even more was that as it approached Eustace's truck, a head and tow arms seemed to have materialized from the fog.

' ***CARIANA!'*** The fog head said as it approached us. Hearing a thunk hit the floor, I saw Courage 's eyes enlarge and come off him and hit the floor.

"I knew I heard that name before." Iris said as her face went pale in realization.

"What? Where?" I asked worried.

"A long time ago in medieval times, there was an unusual couple of different social classes that fell in love with each other. Their love was so strong that nothing could pull them apart. They even received an amulet from some god that contained their love and showed their love for each other. But that came with a few cursed. But the main

one was what the computer told us about. Separating lovers from each other." Iris explained.

"Crap. We have to get Eustace and return the amulet to the ghost." I said panicked. Hearing some honking, we turned back and saw it come from Eustace.

"GET OFF MY PROPERTY!" We heard Eustace yell.

' ***CARIANA!'*** The ghost called out again as it approached Eustace's truck.

For a moment, we thought he was going to get taken by the ghost but Courage had already gone out to save his ass. Seeing that they were heading back inside, we decided to go back down to confront Eustace and make him return the amulet. Getting down stairs, we saw Courage already trying to tell Eustace to return the amulet.

"Over my dead body!" Eustace greedily declared while upside down on his chair.

"Oh, my. It reminds me of the highlands as a wee girl." Muriel said as she looked out the window and saw the dense fog.

"You greedy ass. Return the amulet or we will all be gone." I demanded. But all I got in response was Eustace mocking the threat again. Iris tensed up and was about to strike him when we heard a knock on the door.

"We don't want any." Eustace yelled out.

' ***Don't open it.'*** Courage begged Muriel who was heading to the door.

"Muriel. I don't think it's safe to open the door as this is not normal fog." Iris warned her.

"But what if someone needs our help." Muriel countered as she neared the door.

' ***CARIANA!'*** We heard the ghost call out again.

"Muriel. Please don't." I told her but it was too late.

"Yes?" She asked as she opened the door. But as soon as she did so, the fog came rushing in and covered moth Muriel and Iris. Hearing a deflating sound, I turned to Courage and saw that he pulled off his ears and deflated like a balloon.

' ***CARIANA!'*** The ghost called out again.

"AAHHH!" Eustace yelled out in panic as he raced up the stairs.

"IRIS!" I shouted out as I tried to find her but the fog was too darn thick to see past a few inches.

' ***MURIEL!'*** Courage also shouted as he began to look around as well.

"Courage." We heard and saw the black outline of Muriel come closer to us.

' ***Muriel!'*** Courage cheered happily.

"I'm over here Jaune." I heard Iris call out as we saw her black outline approach us as well.

"Iris, thank Oom you're okay." I said relived.

' ***CARIANA!'*** The ghost called out as its face lunged at us to reveal that it played a trick on us with the outlines of Muriel and Iris.

"AAAHHH!" We both screamed as we ran away from the ghost. But due to the fog limiting our visibility, we ran straight into the shelf from earlier.

' ***Ow.'*** Courage grunted in pain while I simply rubbed my head.

"Hey, our picture." I said as the picture of all of us fell down. It brought a smile to our faces but that changed to worry as the fog engulfed it and took it away. As part of the curse.

"COURAGE!" "JAUNE!" Both Iris and Muriel called out from somewhere.

"They sound close. Where could they be?" I asked as Courage used his ear like a submarine telescope to find where the voices are coming from.

"COURAGE!" "JAUNE!" We heard them scream again.

' ***Sounds like they're coming from the roof.'*** Courage said before racing up the steps with me following him.

"COURAGE!" "JAUNE!" We heard them scream again as we made it to my room. We tied to open it but found it locked.

"Stand back Courage." I said as I began to try and force it open. Only to remember that I reinforced the door after the last time it came down.

' ***CARIANA!'*** The ghost called out as it came closer to us.

' ***AH!'*** Courage screamed in fear before literally eating part of the door like a beaver for us to enter and escape the fog ghost. But got weirded out when we saw Eustace modelling himself in front of the mirror with the amulet.

"Can a man be alone with his jewelry?" Eustace bitterly asked.

"Return the amulet you greedy ass." I demanded him.

' ***CARIANA!'*** The ghost called out as it entered the room.

"Courage, Eustace, Jaune? Where are you guys?" We heard Muriel call out to us.

"Jaune. Where are you?" Iris also called out.

"They are on the roof." I said as we moved to the window and opened it to get to the roof. Climbing out the window, we grabbed onto the ledge of the roof and looked around but saw nothing but fog.

"IRIS!" I called out.

' ***MURIEL!'*** Courage called out as well. Knowing we need a better look, we fully climbed onto the roof.

"AAAHHHH!" We suddenly heard Eustace yell before getting pushed to the side as he came rushing onto the roof as well.

' ***CARIANA!'*** The ghost called out once again as it appeared to us.

"MAKE ME AN OFFER!" Eustace demanded the ghost. This, of course, infuriated the ghost as it released and extremely thick fog from its mouth.

"Woah!" I shouted as I grabbed onto Courage to make sure he doesn't get swept away.

"FINDER'S KEEPRS!" Eustace shouted as the fog turned into what seemed like a tornado with giant hands swiping at us to get the amulet.

' ***MURIEL!'*** Courage shouted in panic while I thought and worried on where Iris could be.

"THAT'S IT!" I shouted as I bawled up my fist and slugged Eustace across the face,

"HEY! WHAT-AHHHH!" Eustace yelled angrily at me but before he could finish whatever he was going to say, he fell through the roof as Courage chews the roof around Eustace to make him fall back into the house.

' ***The things we do for love!'*** Courage said as he managed to grab the amulet before it fell down with Eustace.

"But it's worth it for the one's we love." I said as I took the amulet from him. "HEY GHOST!"

' ***CARIANA!'*** It said again angrily.

"TAKE IT BACK!" I shouted as I threw the amulet into the ghost mouth which seemed to appease it.

"YOU STUPID DOG AND KID!" Eustace shouted as he climbed back up through the hole he fell through.

' ***CARIANA!'*** The ghost dreamily called out as it went back to where we first found the amulet. Taking all the fog with it as well.

"GIVE BACK MY NECKLACE! WAHHH!" Eustace demanded as he chased the ghost and jumped into the fog before it disappeared.

"As such is greed. It will only lead to your demise." I said remembering what some told me about greed. Until I remembered this is Eustace we are talking about. "Unless you're Eustace. Then you'll probably be back next week.

' ***We should probably find Muriel and Iris now.'*** Courage suggested as the fog began to fully disappear.

"Right." I agreed as we began to search around.

"THIS IS NOT AT ALL LIKE THE HIGH LANDS!" We heard Muriel shout behind us.

"JAUNE! HELP ME" Iris also shouted right after that. Quickly turning around, we saw Muriel about to fall off the house as she was on the edge and I saw Iris hanging onto to the roof by a single that seemed to be losing grip.

' ***MURIEL!'*** Courage shouted as he took out his toy plunger gun and aimed it at Muriel.

"IRIS! HOLD ON! I'M COMING!" I shouted as I ran and dover for head hand just as she was about to lose her grip and slip. At that time, Muriel fell over, but thanks to the toy gun, she only dangled for a moment before being pulled back up.

"Thanks, Jaune." Iris said as I pulled her back onto to the roof. But instead of answering right away, I pulled her into a kiss and then a tight hug.

"Are you okay Iris? I was afraid I would lose you." I told her as we let go.

"You're such a sweet heart Jaune. And you would never lose me. I'm staying by your side always." Iris said as she pulled me into a passionate kiss and hug.

Next day

It was the next day and everything was repaired. We were sitting on the porch as it was another beautiful day. Muriel was sitting in her chair with Courage in her lap while I sat in Eustace's chair as Iris sitting on my lap.

"I wonder what happened to Eustace?" Muriel asked suddenly. At this, we all looked to where the hole still was and could swear, we heard Eustace laughing greedily before hearing the ghost call out its lover's name again.

"He, probably won't be back for a while." Iris answered hesitantly.

"Oh, Iris, I have a question." I told her.

"What is it Jaune?" She asked turning to me.

"Yesterday, with all the fog, did you try control the fog and what happened to you after the fog separated us?" I asked.

"Oh, I tried to control the fog but found that I couldn't. But also, for some reason, I couldn't some anything. That's why I didn't use anything so I could cushion my fall from the house. As for the other question, I don't really know. One moment, I was with you and the next I was up on the roof hanging on for my life." She answered.

"Well, at least we're safe now and together again." I said as I pulled her into a hug which we then shared another loving kiss. Though this one was cut short when the delivery truck came and kicked out a package to us.

"Oh, it finally arrived." I said as I saw the package label.

"What is it Jaune?" Iris asked getting up so I could get the package.

"You know how our one-year anniversary is coming up right?" I asked as I opened the package.

"Yeah." She answered still a bit confused.

"So, I wanted to get you something." I told her as I reached into the box.

"Oh, Jaune, you don't have to-Oh my." Iris began but gasped when she saw what I got her.

"It's a gold amulet/locket. I had some crafters carve a picture of us on the front and back and had our names written on it as well. And on the inside, we can fit our two favorite pictures." I explained as I showed her the amulet.

"It's beautiful Jaune. Thank you." She said before pulling me into another kiss. This one full of passion and love. We only separated when air became a necessity. She opened it up and we placed our two favorite pictures in it. One showed us resting at the base of a tree after six months of being together. The other, when I proposed to her a month earlier and presented her with the ring I wished for

from the magic tree of Nowhere. Closing it, she then put it around her neck.

"So, you like it?" I asked with a smile as we sat back down on Eustace chair.

"I love it Jaune. And I love you." Iris answered with smile before kissing me. I smiled before kissing back as well. Ignoring the loving stares from Courage and Muriel.

"And I love you as well Iris." I told her as we separated. She smiled before snuggling into me.

Note:

The Department of Curses from the Federal Bureau of Blah is what it actually says on the computer screen in this episode.

Next chapter Ruby will again learn how to deal with babies. This time baby birds. At least she has her mom and Jaune to help her.

(2) Bad Hair Day with Yang. (3) Hot head with Yang. (4) Record Deal with Weiss. (5) Serpent of the Evil River with Weiss and Blake. (6) Sand whale strikes back with Team Rwby's mother. (7) The Mask with Blake and Velvet. (8) Muted Muriel with Ruby and Weiss. (9) Car Broke, Phone yes with Pyrrha.

Watch the Birdies

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 36: Watch the Birdies

"There you are, you sweet feathered creatures you." Muriel said as she tossed some seeds to the ground.

"Breakfast time." I said with a chuckle as I also threw some seeds down and watched the birds come to eat.

"I never thought simply feeding some birds could be so nice and relaxing." Ruby said as she thew out way too much bird seed at once.

"It's the little things that can be most enjoyable my little Rose." Summer said as she refilled Ruby's bag with more bird seed.

' ***OOOH, I still don't like birds.'*** Courage whined as he stayed back on the porch. Still scared as ever of birds. But after the ones we seen and faced, I can say his fear is warranted.

"You going to have to get over your fear one day Courage." Summer said giggling.

It was an especially beautiful and cool day today. It was also a bit early than normal as well as the sun was still rising over the edge. But that just gave us even more incentive to get outside and enjoy the day. Though, Muriel did suggest we feed the birdies as they usually come at this time. Ruby and her mother Summer Rose were also here with us. After she reunited with the rest of the family, she wanted to explore the place where she woke up from. And Ruby decided to give her a grand tour of Nowhere. But quickly became lost so she called me to help out. Now, they were staying with us for a few days to be able to fully enjoy Nowhere. Though, we did get startled a bit when we learned Summer could perfectly understand

Courage. But we just chalked it up to the Magic Tree giving her the ability to understand Courage as well.

' ***Yeah, sure.'*** Courage said as he nervously watched the birds feed a bit too close to him. We all just laughed at him when he said that. But we quickly went silent when we heard Eustace complain again.

"WHERE'S MY BREAKFAST WOMAN?! I'M STARVING TO DEATH!" Eustace yelled out from inside the kitchen sitting down at the table.

"Calm yourself Eustace. We're just feeding the birdies." Muriel calmly told him as she threw some more seeds down.

"I'd like to feed the birdies... To the cats! Ha, ha, ha." Eustace laughed evilly.

"I so wish I could give him a beating, or at the very least, introduce him to Taiyang or Raven. Maybe even both." Summer growled at the laughing Eustace. When she first met him, it took less than ten minutes for her to despise Eustace. And then she began to loathe him when she found out he tried to chop down the tree that brought her back to life and allowed her to reunite with her family.

"As much as I would love to let them teach him a lesson, he will most likely stay the same." I told her with a sigh. Even after being released from the fog ghost of the Cariana amulet, he was still his greedy old self.

' ***OH!'*** Courage suddenly yelled out. Turning to him, we saw that a bird had spit a seed at Courage. Hitting him on the nose. The bird laughed manically a bit before hopping away.

"Courage, there is nothing to be afraid of. A bird would never do us any harm." Muriel said as she allowed a bird to rest on her finger.

"She is right Courage. Most birds are friend-LLLLYYYY" Summer began but screamed along with Muriel when out of nowhere, a giant

bird swooped both of them up and flew away with them.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror at what we just saw. He then ran inside the house. Probably to tell Eustace what happened,

"MOM!" Ruby shouted out seeing her mom get taken away.

"Come on. We can't lose them." I told her as we began to chase down the bird. After a good solid five minutes of running as fast as we could, we eventually made it to the tree where we saw the bird land in.

"AAHHH!" We heard both Muriel and Summer scream from the nest at the top.

"WE'RE COMING!" Ruby shouted as we began to climb the ridiculously tall tree. But once we got to the top, we were relieved and slightly confused when we saw Summer and Muriel safe and playing with some baby birds.

' ***Whew.'*** Courage sighed in relief. Ruby and Courage were about to climb onto the nest but I stopped them when I saw the mother bird nearby.

"Now remember... I'm only going to be gone for a few hours. Imagine, a woman of my quality, having to raise three kids all alone." The bird said as she did her eye lashes.

"It is difficult to raise any child as a single parent let alone three. I can't even imagine how Taiyang managed to take care of my two hyperactive and mischievous kids. Especially went they get their hands on sugar." Summer said as she scratched the chin of one of the baby birds.

"Good thing I'm such a devoted mother. And that's why I'm off to Florida on a singles weekend to look for a husband." The mother bird said before walking over to Muriel and Summer and picking up the

baby birds. "Now, you two take good care of my precious little babies. They mean the world to me."

"Of course, we will." Muriel said as she took the baby birds and hugged two while Summer hugged the third.

"If I come back here and just find one feather out of their place on their on their little heads... I'M GOING TO EAT YOU BOTH WITH THIS CEREAL SPOON!" The mother bird threatened while holding up a green cereal spoon. "So long."

"Don't you worry now. I'm sure they'll be perfect little angels." Muriel shouted out as the mother bird flew away.

"Have a nice trip." Summer shouted out as well as the mother bird flew out of sight. But as soon as she said this, the baby birds started to cry. Seeing that it was 'safe' for the moment, we made ourselves known and moved over to Muriel and Summer.

"MOM!" Ruby shouted as she raced over to Summer who enveloped her in a hug.

"Are you both okay?" I asked the, loudly so as to be heard over the wailing babies *. 'Man, I do not miss dealing with Adrian crying when I babysat him. Though he does know how to cry on command and did so to annoy me.'*

"We're fine. Just got charged to take care of some baby birds." Summer answered as she let go of Ruby and patted her and a bird on the head.

"And now, it seems we have some hungry wee birdies to feed." Muriel added as two of the three birds used their wings and pointed to their mouth to show that they were hungry.

"Would you three mind getting some food while we watch over them to make sure they are all alright?" Summer asked as one bird tried to get her attention.

"Alright." Me and Ruby agreed while Courage whined as he did not want to babysit birds.

Going to the edge, we climbed over the nest and began to climb down the tree. But as we were climbing down, we placed our feet on some branches to keep our balance, but unfortunately, those branches broke which caused us to fall from the tree. I managed to grab Ruby in time and grab onto another branch just before we hit the floor. Cannot say the same for Courage as he instinctively used his nails to try and stay on but ended up sliding down to the ground all the same.

"You okay Courage?" I asked as Ruby and I finished the climb down. Instead of answering, he showed us his paws were just smoking stubs now.

"Well, what should we get the birds to eat?" Ruby asked.

' ***I know something that might work.'*** Courage said before dashing back to the house.

Curious, we followed him back to the house and went around to enter through the kitchen. Getting inside, we saw him dig around the cabinets for some pots and pan and placed them onto the stive and turned it on. He then started chopping up carrot and started preparing what I can only assume is a fancy dish of some kind.

"Oh, can I help?" Ruby asked Courage.

He nodded and placed a chef's hat on Ruby. She smiled excitedly before they got to work. All the while, I only shook my head as they seemed to have forgotten that baby birds don't eat human food. But I couldn't bring myself to stop them as Ruby clearly enjoyed helping Courage cook. Seeing that they were fully distracted, I grabbed a small bucket from the counter that they were not using and stepped outside. Looking around, I spotted a few worms nearby where the seeds we threw to the birds earlier were. Going over, I grabbed as many worms as I could get before they could get away. Satisfied with

the amount that I got, I went back inside and saw Courage and Ruby had finished cooking and were placing it on the table where Eustace was still sitting and waiting for his food.

"Muriel, it's about time. I'm dying of starvation here." Eustace complained as he continued to read his paper. Unaware that it was Ruby and Courage cooking and setting the food they made on the table.

"What are you doing with those worms Jaune?" Ruby asked cutely as she had some food on her face and chef's hat.

"You'll see. Anyway, ready to feed the birds?" I asked them.

' ***Now we are. Let's go.'*** Courage answered as he put a vase with a flower in it on the tray, they were going to use to transport the food.

"Oh." Eustace said when he saw the food Ruby and Courage prepared together.

He then tried to grabbed some but Courage took it away before he could. As we left the house, we heard Eustace cry a bit at not being fed yet. Heading outside, we made our way back to the giant tree. Courage stuck out his tongue with Ruby place the tray on it while I placed my arm through the handle. We then began to climb up the tree which took about ten minutes to get the top.

"That is a good work out." I said as I panted as just the climb up left us tired.

"Oh, your back." Summer said when she spotted us.

They were sitting on the edge of the nest with the baby birds sitting next to them. Walking over to them, Ruby and Courage presented them the food they made earlier. The baby birds examined the food for a bit before crying out again.

"No, no, no you two. Baby birds don't eat escargot with basil and pancetta in an herb crust." Muriel said pointing to the food.

"They eat worms." Summer told them. At this, Ruby smacked her forehead in realization.

"How did we forget they were birds?" Ruby asked surprised before turning to me. "So that's why you brought the worms Jaune."

"Yup. Here you go." I answered while handing the bucket to Muriel. She and Summer grabbed some of the worms and held above the birds for them to grab. But the birds just crossed their feathers and looked away.

"Wait, they are baby bids. They can't chew their foods yet. We have to either chew or mash it up and then we can feed it to them." Summer said before gaining a mischievous smile and turned to us. "Now, which one of you will do so to feed these wee birdies?"

"NOT ME!" Me and Ruby quickly said at the same time while stepping to the side and back.

"Courage, thank you so much for volunteering. Come and chew them please." Summer said smiling while clasping her hands together.

' ***I'll get you both for this.'*** Courage said angrily as he stepped forward to the bucket of warms.

Gulping down his pride and the vomit in his throat, he grabbed a handful of warms and started to chew on them while resisting the urge to throw up immediately. All the while, me and Ruby struggled not to laugh while Summer kept her innocent smile and Muriel just watched on with joy. After a few minutes of chewing and more handfuls of worms, Courage then stuck out his tongue with the chewed-up worms on it. The bay birds then went up to him happily and started pecking his tongue to get the food. A few seconds later they were done and left Courage's tongue pecked to all hell.

"Isn't that lovely?" Muriel asked smiling when the birds finished eating.

"Thank you so much Courage for helping us feed these beautiful baby birds." Summer said with her smile still present while bringing her clasped hands to the side of her face. Instead of saying anything, Courage gave us a quick glare before groaning in pain and fainting. We could not hold it back anymore and let out our laughter.

"Well, now that the birds are fed, how about we eat the food you two made." Muriel suggested. We looked at each other before nodding and started eating the food.

Half an hour later

"Babies are so sweet. Aren't they? I just love to hear them at play." Muriel asked as we listened to the baby birds play. We were on the edge of the nest admiring the beautiful view while the babies played behind us.

"They sure are." Summer agreed smiling. We all turned back to admire the view. But our attention was taken when Courage screamed in shock. I was about to ask him what was wrong when he turned me around to see the baby birds playing with a live hornets' nest.

"NO!" I shouted as we ran to the birds and tried to get the nest away from them. But it proved a little difficult as they kept bouncing it to each other above our heads. After a couple of tries, we did finally manage to get it.

"I got it." Ruby shouted when she managed to jump up and catch the hive before the other bird could pass it back. But that's when we remembered that it was a live hive with angry wasps right now. "Uh, oh."

"Ruby!" I shouted for her to pass it to me. She quickly ran up to me and gave the hive to me. I then took to Courage where he proceeded

to nail the hive back to the branch. Unfortunately, this caused to hive to get really angry and come out and we could feel their anger directed at us.

' ***He, he, he.'*** Courage and I laughed nervously. We tried to back up to the nest but misstepped and fell of the branch.

"JAUNE!" Ruby shouted as me and Courage fell to the bottom of the tree. And we did just hit the floor but went through it a bit. But that was not the end of our pain as the hornets followed us and started attacking us.

"OW! OW! OW!" We both screamed as the hornets attacked us.

Ten minutes later

' *If this is what it's like to have kids, I'm not sure I want to have any.'* I thought as Courage and I climbed up the tree covered in hornets' stings. I could even feel the stingers of some of the hornets still in my skin. After a painful ten minutes of climbing up the tree, we were finally back at the nest. Only to be greeted by the sounds of the baby birds wailing again.

"Jaune, Courage. Are you both okay?" Ruby asked when she saw us covered in bites. But before we could answer, Summer spoke up.

"Oh, they'll be fine. Jaune's aura should heal those up. And I know a little family recipe to cure those bites on anyone so Courage could use it to treat his bites. But that would be later as we have a much more pressing issue." Summer told us.

"The poor dears are hungry again." Muriel said referring to the baby birds crying. "Eustace has a bucket of fishing bait in the cellar. I'm sure the wee birdies would enjoy a meal of that."

"Alright," I said moving to the edge of the nest as Courage whined in protest. "Coming Ruby?"

"Sure." She answered and moved to the side of the nest.

Sighing, we began our way down again. Only to fall to the ground after a branch gave way when we panicked when the hornets greeted us again. Luckily, my remaining aura protected me from the fall and Ruby did not get hurt that badly as she landed on top of me. Courage, however, fell through the ground yet again. Now there were two Courage shaped imprint at the base of this tree.

"Sorry Jaune." Ruby said as she helped me up.

"It's fine. Let's just get the bait for the birds." I told her as I picked Courage up and out from the hole.

' ***Thanks.'*** He said as he shook the dirt off him.

Nodding, we made our way back to the farmhouse. Getting there, we headed to the outside entrance to the cellar. Opening it, we went into the cellar and looked around for the bait. Luckily, it was on the nearby desk Eustace uses to store some of his tools. Picking up the bait, we were about to head back but stopped when we heard the kitchen door open and Eustace stomp out.

"Muriel, Where's my breakfast?" He demanded.

"Is he still waiting for Muriel to serve him? Doesn't he know its way past breakfast. That it's getting close to sunset." Ruby asked astounded yet again at Eustace.

"Doesn't care what time it is. As long as he gets his food." I told her shaking my head. "Anyway, let's head back and give this to the birds."

Heading up the stairs, we ran back to the tree. But as we left the house, Eustace saw us with his bait and started chasing us while calling us thieves. We just ignored him though and continued on our way back to the tree. But as we were getting to the base of the tree, I tripped on a protruding rock which caused me to spill the bait.

Getting up, I saw that all the worms were trying to escape. Luckily, Ruby used her semblance to gather most of them up before they could get away. Unfortunately, some went into holes in the ground that were nearby. Digging into them, we managed to get them back. Picking the bucket back up, we continued back to the tree. Putting my arm through the handle, we made our way back up again. But was we began to climb up the tree, we heard Eustace shout at us again telling us that he was closing in.

"Oh, there you three are." Muriel said as we pulled ourselves onto the nest again.

"We were just reading this story book to the birds." Summer said raising the book in her hands. But at the mention of the birds, they turned to us and cried while pointing to their mouths.

' ***Not again.'*** Courage said when he realized that he needed to chew on the worms again. Sighing, he grabbed some worms and began to chew on them. But when he reached in to grab another handful of worms, we heard hissing coming from the bucket. Turning to it, we saw that there was a rattle snake in there.

"SHIT." I shouted as I quickly grabbed Ruby and moved back away from the snake. Confused, Courage looked to the bucket and spit out all the worms he was chewing when he saw the snake.

"Yuck! How utterly disgusting." The snake hissed as he shook the food off him. But his attention was quickly grabbed when he heard the babies crying. "Mmm, babies. I love babies. Let me help you name them. How about breakfast, lunch and dinner? Oh, how very witty."

"No, stay away from our babies. You horrid creature, you." Muriel said as she went to the birds and hugged them protectively.

"Come here babies. Don't be afraid. Come and play with papa's rattle." The snake said as he shook his tail. Moving to stand in front of Muriel, we prepared to defend them from the snake. Seeing, the

snake hissed again before lunging at us. But before he could reach us, Summer quickly and easily grabbed his tail and flung him back to the other side of the nest.

"Don't you dare harm any of them." Summer threatened the snake.

"How utterly annoying." The snake said as he shacked his head from the impact.

"Jaune." Ruby said getting my attention.

"What?" I asked leaning down to her,

"How about we use the hornets to get rid of the snake?" She suggested while pointing to the branch that contained the hornets' nest.

"Good idea." I said as me and Courage quietly went to branch that was holding the nest. Grabbing it, I pulled it up and threw it to the snake. But it dodged it the last second.

"Missed young one." The snake taunted with a hiss. He then tried and go around and get the babies but Summer was quicker and threw him back across the nest. "Enough of this tomfoolery."

At this, the snake opened its mouth and this time lunged at Summer but Courage dove for the snake and landed in its mouth and tried to keep him from biting down. The snake then tried to use its tail to get rid of Courage but stopped when we heard the sound of Eustace screaming. Turning to where it was coming from, we saw that during the confrontation, Eustace had climbed up the tree. And no was covered in honey from the hornets' nest and had feathers all over him. And now was running around and flapping his arms around as the hornets stung him on the ass.

"Huh? Good heavens. It's the mother of all chickens." The snake said as it flung Courage away using its tail. It then proceeded to head over to Eustace who just stopped running in circles.

"Huh? A snake! AAHHH!" Eustace screamed when he saw the snake and jumped out of the nest thinking he could fly before falling to the ground with the snake following him.

"What kind of birdie was that? He was so strange... yet so familiar." Muriel wondered as we watch the snake continue to chase Eustace.

"Should we tell her?" Summer asked giggling as we continued to watch Eustace run from the snake until he was out of sight. We thought about it for a moment before shaking our heads. Best she did not know. Nor she would believe us.

Seven P.M.

We were sitting on the edge of the nest watching the baby bird's sleep. After the snake incident and Courage feeding the birds, everything was actually quite calm. The baby birds actually listened to us once they were fed and we did not need to worry about them being in danger now that the hive was also gone. And after a few hours of playing with them, they all fell asleep in a pile together. Now we were just waiting for the mother bird to arrive. Speaking of which.

"Darling, Mama's back." The mother bird said as she landed in the nest. The baby birds began cheering happily at seeing their mother back again.

"How was the trip?" Summer asked.

"The trip was fine but the singles mixer was a bust." The mother bird answered.

"Oh, that's too bad." Muriel said sadly.

"But not all is lost. On my way home, I found the man of my dreams. Kids, say hello to your new daddy." The mother birds said as she moved her wing to reveal a still covered in feathers and honey Eustace. The baby birds chirped happily while Eustace grumbled.

"Where's my dinner?" Eustace demanded angrily. In response, Courage stuck out his tongue which had chew up worms on it and laughed.

"Isn't he just fabulous?" The mother bird asked dreamily while the rest of us, minus Muriel, just laughed at Eustace.

Note:

A bit harder to write this without making Summer or Ruby seem just along for the ride.

(1) Bad Hair Day with Yang. (2) Hot head with Yang. (3) Record Deal with Weiss. (4) Serpent of the Evil River with Weiss and Blake. (5) Sand whale strikes back with Team Rwby's mother. (6) The Mask with Blake and Velvet. (7) Muted Muriel with Ruby and Weiss. (8) Car Broke, Phone yes with Pyrrha. (9) The last of the star makers with Winter and Iris. (10) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (11) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (12) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (13) Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog with Nora and Ren. (14) Cabaret Courage with Wiess. (15) Family Business with Winter.

Bad Hair Day

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 37: Bad Hair Day

Ring Ring

"Dr. Vindaloo." The doctor greeted as he answered the phone that was ringing. "I'm sorry. It is unethical to share my patient's personal information-"

"That's always concerning to hear." Yang said leaning close to me as we watch the doctor answer the phone and tell whoever is on the other side that personal information cannot not be shared.

"Yeah, it's never good sign when you hear that." I said agreeing with her.

We were in the doctor's office for a regular checkup for Muriel. It was a few days since Summer and Muriel got kidnapped and we had to take care of some baby birds. Since then, Summer and Ruby had gone back to Patch. However, Yang had come soon after they left. Saying that she wanted to hang out a bit, explore Nowhere a some more and see if there is another adventure happening. But mainly to see if there is a bar here in Nowhere which there isn't.

"-How much? That much? What do you want to know?" Dr. Vindaloo asked as he continued to check the blood pressure of Muriel.

' ***That didn't last long.'*** Courage said when Dr. Vindaloo gave in and agreed to give information.

"Ah, ABXYZ is a very rare blood type. I do have one patient with that blood type." Dr. Vindaloo said as he picked up Muriel's chart.

"Well, you did say you want to have another adventure, maybe this is one." I told Yang as Dr. Vindaloo began giving out more information to the people over the phone about Muriel.

Farmhouse

Knock Knock

"I wonder who could that be?" Muriel asked as she got up from her chair and headed to the door.

We were back at the farmhouse. It was about an hour since we left the doctor's office and we have been continuously discussing on who or what could have been on the other end of the phone when Dr. Vindaloo gave away Muriel's information. And as usual, Courage thought of very 'unlikely' and worst-case scenarios. But considering what we have faced in the past, unlikely is very likely around here.

"Best go with her." Yang said as we got up and followed Muriel to the door.

"Yes?" Muriel asked as she opened the door to reveal a tall man in a blue business suit holding an open file.

"Muriel Bagge? Blood type ABXYZ?" The man asked as he read the file which was apparently her medical file.

"Yes. Can I help you?" Muriel asked unaware of the red flags already going up.

"Growth Industries would like you to participate in our, uh, research for science and things like that." The man said as he closed the file. But we were not buying and Courage isn't as well as he growled at the man.

"What kind of research?" Yang asked.

"Research for science." The guy answered after hesitating for a moment.

"What kind of science? I don't recall any that requires one to start off with asking the blood type of the person they want to participate for them." I questioned.

"And I have also not heard of an organization call 'Growth Industries.' What's the purpose of your organization?" Yang asked. But instead of answering, the guy turned back to Muriel.

"Let the adults talk children. Growth Industries is prepared to offer you this much money." The man said as he pulled out from his jacket a huge stack of money.

"Offer? Or bribe?" I asked glaring at the man. The more time I spent near him, the more I did not trust him. But before he could answer, Eustace came up to us smiling at the money.

"We'll take it." He said as he reached for the money but Muriel smacked his hand before he could grab it.

"Now, Eustace don't be greedy." Muriel told him before turning back to the man. "I'm sorry. But I got sewing to do."

' ***MM-HMM'*** Courage agreed before growling at the man.

"How about this much?" The man said as he reached in and pulled out an even larger stack of money.

"AAH!" Eustace said surprised before reaching for it but got smacked again by Muriel.

"Listen. She said no." Yang said as she threateningly crackled her knuckles.

"Let her answer little lady." The man calmly said.

"I'm sorry. But my answer is no." Muriel told him.

"Have it your way. We'll be in touch." The guy said before turning around and leaving.

"Bah. So long money." Eustace whined as he went back to his chair and pulled out his paper angrily

"He was persistent. What do you think he really is a part of Jaune?" Yang asked as we closed the door.

"No clue. I never heard of this Growth Industries and just the name sound like a cover up." I answered.

"Jaune?" Muriel asked as she sat in her chair with Courage in her lap.

"Yes." I said turning to her.

"Be a dear and bring up my sewing equipment from the cellar." She asked.

"Okay." I said as I made my way to the basement.

"I'll help." Yang said as she followed me.

One Hour Later

Ring Ring

"Hello." Muriel said as got up from her chair and answered the phone.

' ***Think it could be the guy from earlier Jaune?'*** Courage asked as he walked up to Muriel.

"Could be." I answered as Yang and I moved to stand next to Muriel.

"Well, ok. If you insist." Muriel said before placing the phone down and turning to us. "The hospital wants me to stay there a few days there so they can make sure my spleen is hooked up right." Muriel told us.

"Your spleen is hooked up fine. Now, what about me food?" Eustace demanded. Only to get slapped in the head by Yang.

"Um, what does a spleen do Jaune?" Yang asked after smacking Eustace on the head. But before I could answer, two large men burst through the door and grabbed Muriel's arms.

"Still, it pays to be on the safe side. I wouldn't want my spleen to get tangled or whatever it is spleens do." Muriel said as the men began to drag her away.

"Want us to come with you?" I asked her.

"No, it's fine dearie. I'll see you all later." Muriel answered while still looking confused either about everything or just what spleens do.

' ***Owoooo!'*** Courage said when we saw the men put Muriel in a strange vehicle that was not at all an ambulance and take her away.

"Stupid dog! Stupid kids! It's probably all your fault that her spleen is twisted. And now I got nothing to eat." Eustace complained as he left the room.

"Yeah, those guys are definitely not from the hospital. They are from Growth Industry." I said as soon as Eustace left.

"But now comes the question on where they could take her." Yang added.

' ***Maybe Dr. Vindaloo knows?'*** Courage suggested.

"Worth a shot giving him a call." I said as we entered the kitchen.

"Who Jaune?" Yang asked as Courage picked up the phone and began to dial the number.

"Dr. Vindaloo. He talked with Growth Industries. Maybe they told him where they are located." I answered as Courage began speaking into the phone.

"You think he might give us anything after they very clearly bribed?" Yang asked uncertain. Before I could say anything, Courage hung up the phone and walked up to us.

' ***Yeah, unless you have big bucks, he's not going to say anything.'*** Courage told us.

"Damn it. Well, maybe in his office there might be something." I suggested.

"His office on the other side of town Jaune. And I don't have my motorcycle. Besides, do you even know how to drive?" Yang asked.

"Yes, I know how to drive. Learned a while ago." I answered. She nodded at this. Turning around, I grabbed the keys to Eustace's truck. Heading outside, we got into the truck and headed down town to Dr. Vindaloo's office.

Dr. Vindaloo's office

Getting to the building, we exited the truck and went inside the building. Going through the hallways, we eventually found the office. Silently opening the door, we looked inside and saw the place packed with money. Hearing some gaging, Courage and I turned to Yang and saw her covering her mouth in disgust. Turning to where she was looking at, we saw a very hairy Dr. Vindaloo in a hot tub playing with his toy submarine. Ignoring him, we entered his office quietly. Looking around, we decided to check the filing cabinet near us. Opening the bottom drawer, we looked through the files to find Muriel's. After a bit of searching, we eventually found hers. Taking it out, we opened to see if there was anything we could use.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed at what we saw but I quickly covered his mouth so he wouldn't alert the doctor. Tuning to him, we saw him so preoccupied with his toy submarine that he did not hear Courage screaming.

"I love my submarine. It's so pretty." The doctor said as he examined his toy. Ignoring him, I grabbed the file and we quietly exited the room and closed the door behind us.

"What did you find?" Yang asked as we closed the door.

"Something disturbing. We'll discuss it more back at the farmhouse." I answered. She nodded and we headed back to the truck. Getting in, we headed back to the farmhouse.

Farmhouse

"Huh? 'Property of Growth Industry?"' Eustace asked when Courage gave him the folder. On the way back, we informed Yang on what we found and discussed what could our next course of action. But once we got to the house, Courage immediately ran to Eustace and gave him the folder.

' ***What we do? What we do?'*** Courage kept asking.

"Why that double-crossing Growth Industries. They took Muriel after she said no. Well, I'm not putting up with this." Eustace angrily said.

' ***Us neither.'*** Courage agreed.

"Is it just me or is Eustace not being an ass and actually caring for Muriel?" Yang asked surprised.

"Three... two... one." I simply said before pointing to him.

"If they got Muriel. They are going to pay." Eustace began with Courage agreeing with him. "In cash. Lots of cash."

"There we go." I said when Eustace showed why he seemed to go along with us.

"Yeah, should have seen that coming." Yang said irritated at Eustace.

"In the truck everyone." Eustace demanded as he got up from his chair. Shrugging, we went outside and hopped into the back of the truck while Eustace got into the driver's seat. Soon, we were off towards somewhere.

Ten Minutes Later

After a quick trip, we came to a halt in front of a building I haven't been to before. Looking to the sign, I saw that it said Growth Industry which meant that this is probably where they brought Muriel. Getting out of the truck, we made out to the front of the building. However, before we could knock, the doors slid open and standing there was Ma Bagge.

"AAHHHH!" Eustace and Courage screamed when they saw her.

"Who's she Jaune?" Yang asked. But before I could answer, Eustace did so.

"Ma, what are you doing here?" Eustace asked her.

"Oh, hello Courage. Jaune. Who's this blonde girl?" Ma Bagge asked when she spotted Yang.

"My friend Yang." I answered.

"Hello." Yang said with a smirk and extending her hand. Ma Bagge just looked at it before huffing and turning to Eustace.

"Hi, stupid boy." She said to Eustace.

"AARRGGG!" Eustace growled at her.

"I got a new job running this place. Didn't I tell ya? I'm the big wig." Ma Bagge answered.

"You never told me that. You never told me anything. You got Muriel in there?" Eustace answered before asking.

"Muriel who?" She asked feigning ignorance.

"We don't have time for games. Muriel Bagge. His wife and my mom." I told her glaring.

"Never heard of her. Goodbye." She answered and tried to leave with the doors closing behind her but Yang managed to force them open completely again,

"I think you got Muriel in there. And if you do, I want me money." Eustace demanded.

"Well, if don't believe me, I'll show ya. Come on, stupid boy." Ma Bagge said as she grabbed Eustace ear and dragged him inside.

"She really is her mother." Yang said seeing as how Ma Bagge is just as rude to everyone like Eustace is.

"Like Mother like son. Either way, we better hurry before we lose them." I told her as we hurried up to catch with them. Quickly catching up, we were guided to a long hallway with lots of doors with viewing windows next to them. Looking inside, we saw two people with extremely long hair sitting at a table and eating something I did not know what it was but did know that it looked like hair.

"This is the hair for hunger institute. Where we turn hair into food to feed hungry people." Ma Bagge explained.

"I can't imagine what eating hair would be like. Nor would I even do that to my hair." Yang said shivering. Leaving that one, we moved down to the next room.

"Team hair. Where we're developing all sorts of hair sports." Ma Bagge explained.

"Ouch, that must hurt." I said when I saw three people swinging back and forth as they hang from the ceiling by their hairs.

"I wouldn't even dare think about damaging my luscious hair by doing that." Yang said shivering a bit. Leaving that room, we went to the next one.

"Hair for housing. Where people grow their own home." Ma Bagge explained as we looked inside and saw a lady inside a house that was made from her own hair.

"Huh, while I think my hair would make a great home if that was the case, I don't I want my hair *that* long." Yang said observing the hair of the lady.

Ten Minutes Later

"OOH!" Courage and Eustace shouted as Ma Bagge shoved them out the front doors while me and Yang simply walked out.

"Ok? Satisfied?" She asked irritated.

"Oh, sure Ma. I believe ya. Maybe Muriel already gone home. See ya." Eustace answered.

"Stupid boy." Ma Bagge insulted him.

"Stupid dog and kids." Eustace said turning to us.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused.

"Here. Have these collector's items wigs courtesy of Growth Industry. Now get out of here." Ma Bagge said giving each of us some orange wigs before the doors closed.

"Hey! Not bad." Eustace said as he placed the wig over his head and hat. He then laughed before heading to the truck.

"So, how do we plan on getting on?" Yang asked as we thew the wigs away.

' ***I got it.'*** Courage said as he opened the mail box cover and squeezing himself through. A moment later, he opened the door for us.

"Nice job Courage." Yang said as we entered the building with the door closing behind us.

Hearing some snoring, we looked up and saw a sleeping guard at his station. Ignoring him, we walked down the same hallway from earlier. Heading down the hall, we looked for the door that Ma Bagge grew nervous when we waked what was behind it. Grabbing the knob, we opened the door and entered the room. And what we saw surprised us. There were at least one hundred people being suspended in the air.

' ***Over there. Look.'*** Courage said pointing to the ceiling.

Looking to where he was pointing, we saw an old man being moved across the room. He stopped suddenly and two mechanical hands came down and started massaging him roughly. He then started moving again and went through a shower of something we did not know that kind of either looked like rocks or seeds. He then passed through a shower of water and then slowed down a bit as bright light shone down on him which caused a whole bunch of hair to instantly grow all over his back. Next, the hands came back as he was subjected to another shower followed by the hands adding shampoo and washing his hair. After a moment, he was then washed and dried. And finally, he was lifted higher into the air and joined the hundreds of other people in a similar condition.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed at what just happened.

"Who would do this to people and all this beautiful hair?" Yang asked shocked at what she was seeing.

"Courage? Kids? Are you there?" We suddenly heard Muriel ask us from somewhere.

"Muriel?! WHERE ARE YOU?!" I shouted as we tried to find her amongst all the people.

"Courage! Kids! Over here!" Muriel shouted at us.

"WE SEE MURIEL!" I shouted when we spotted her.

"WE'RE COMING!" Yang shouted as well as we started to run towards her.

"AAAHHHH!" Muriel suddenly screamed as we neared her. But as we did so, we noticed that some people were being moved to another spot of the room where they had all their hair shaved and collected in cases below.

"Up you go Courage." I said as I grabbed him and tossed him up on top of Muriel. Yang and I then followed by jumping up and grabbing Muriel's legs and climbed up to the top. But at that moment, the door burst opened.

"Get those kids and dog." Ma Bagge demanded as two guards came in and managed to climb onto the people with relative ease.

"Crap. Run." I said as we crossed the very hairy and thick floor of hair to escape the guards. While Yang can easily take them out, we don't want to risk the people below us.

"Watch out!" Yang shouted as we dodged the mechanical hands that tried to grab us.

Continuing to run, we chanced a look and turned our heads and saw the guards chasing us go through the process the other people went through. And at the end, they even grew hair as well all over their body. But they quickly ripped it off and continued to chase us.

' ***I got them.'*** Courage suddenly said as he jumped up and grabbed the hair blower from the robotics hands and turned it on and aimed it

at the guards that were chasing us. And while it blew them off their feet. But they grabbed onto the hair and climbed their way to us.

"Wait, Courage aim for the sprinklers." I told him.

"What good would that do?" Yang asked while Courage did as I asked.

"Hopefully help us lose them." I answered. A moment later, the sprinklers went off and a torrent of water came down upon us. Which caused da chain reaction and made all the hair below us grow by about ten times the size they were just at.

"YOU STUPID DOG AND KIDS?" Ma Bagge shouted as she turned off the sprinkler system.

Looking back up, we saw the guards begin to chase us again. But seeing as we were a bit away from the people and more hair between them and us, Yang could now wail on the two guards. Diving into the hair which felt weird, the guards quickly followed us as well. But they were met with Yang's fists and were quickly defeated and tied up with the hair.

"Damn, going to need a shower after this." I said as I helped yang climb out of the hair and noticed we were covered in hair that was itchy.

"Same." Yang said as she wiped off some hair from her body. Hearing a honking sound, we turned around and saw a Courage driving some kind of lawn mower. Quickly hopping on, we rode on top of the hair looking for Muriel. Luckily, we soon heard her.

"Courage! Kids! Are you there?" Muriel asked from somewhere nearby.

'Huh?' Courage asked as we hopped off. Pulling out a large comb, we moved the hair aside from where Muriel's voice was coming from. A moment later, we saw her.

"Oh, my." Muriel said as we found her.

"YOU STUPID SNOOPING DOG AND KIDS! GET AWAY FROM THERE!" Ma Bagge shouted as she ran towards us with a giant hairbrush.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed before covering Muriel again with the hair as her screams of protest being muffled by the hair. With her safe for the moment, we moved away from her to some open space.

"Now, come to Ma like a good dog and kids." Ma Bagge said as she motioned us with her finger to come to her while doing a poor job to hide the brush behind her back.

' ***Nope.'*** Courage said as he dived into the hair. Turning to each other, we shrugged before doing so as well. Coming back up, we saw that we were suddenly in another spot.

"Courage. Kids." Ma Bagge said as she did what we did and appeared in a different spot. Shaking our heads, we did the same thing again and ended up in a different spot again.

"Um, we are just going down and back up. How are we ending up in different spots?" Yang asked when she noticed we moved to a different spot. But instead of answering, Ma Bagge tried to lure us again.

"I only want to give you all a hug." She said trying her best to sound innocently.

"Yeah, right." I said as we dived into the hair and repeated the process of ending up in different locations.

"I have a doggie treat and twenty for each of you kids." Ma Bagge tempted.

"We're not kids." Yang said irritated as she we dove into the hair again. This time, when we came up, we ended up next to each other.

"There you both are. Wait. Where's the dog?" She asked. As if summoned by her, Courage popped out of her hair a second later. "Get out of there! That's my hair!"

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed as he jumped of her but took her hair which was revealed to be a wig.

"My hair. My hair is gone. I'm ugly... ugly." Ma Bagge said as she started to cry before running away.

"Well, that takes care of her." Yang said as we watched her flee the area.

"Courage? Kids? Ae you all still there?" Muriel asked as she raised her arm through all the hair.

"Hold on. We're coming." I shouted as we raced over to her. As we did so, Courage pulled out a giant electric razor and started to cut all the hair that was covering Muriel.

"Thanks everyone. It was getting so fuzzy in there." Muriel said once we removed all the hair covering her.

"I got you Muriel." Yang said as she helped Muriel to her feet which Courage then picked her up.

"Thanks. Now, how about we leave this place." Muriel suggested with a smile.

Nodding, we headed over to the window and tried to get out that way since it was too thick the hair to get back down to the actual floor. Getting there, Yang wound up for a punch to break the window to let us escape. But I pushed her to the ground when I saw a guard dive for us. Courage had thrown Muriel into the air before diving us well. The guard missed us and crashed through the window and made and exit for us. Getting back up, we heard the sounds of fire trucks coming towards us followed by a siren.

"This is the fire department. Evacuate the building." A firefighter said using a megaphone.

Soon a ladder was placed against the building allowing us to get climb down. Yang and I both grabbed Muriel as we headed down the ladder followed by Courage. Getting down, we looked around and caught a glimpse of Ma Bagge with the guy from earlier in the day in a car that quickly drove away. Knowing that it was futile to go after them now, we decided to just head home.

Farmhouse

"You know, it was an atrocity to what they did to all that hair in that building. I'm glad my hair made it out fine." Yang said as she fixed and Muriel's hair.

"Thanks for everything dearies." Muriel said as she sipped on her tea.

"You welcome." I said as Courage and I plucked all the remaining hair that grew on her legs from that procedure. But after a few more hairs were plucked, we heard the door slam open.

"Woah." Yang said shocked. Turning around, we saw Eustace covered head to toe in long dark hair.

"Eustace! What happened to ya?" Muriel asked shocked.

"MONEY!" Eustace answered as he held up two large stacks of money in his hands and laughed.

' *What he won't do for money.'* I thought with a sigh. Looking over to Yang, I saw her check her hair to see if it was still the same.

Note:

(1) Hot head with Yang. (2) Record Deal with Weiss. (3) Serpent of the Evil River with Weiss and Blake. (4) Sand whale strikes back with Team Rwby's mother. (5) The Mask with Blake and

Velvet. (6) Muted Muriel with Ruby and Weiss. (7) Car Broke, Phone yes with Pyrrha. (8) The last of the star makers with Winter and Iris. (9) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (10) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (11) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (12) Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog with Nora and Ren. (13) Cabaret Courage with Wiess. (14) Family Business with Winter. (15) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby.

Hot Head

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 38: Hot Head

We were in the living room watching an old movie about a vampire named Nosferatu. Muriel was in her chair with Courage on her lap smiling. Me and Yang were on the couch watching the movie and relaxing. Eustace was in his chair reading the paper. It was a few days since Muriel got kidnapped by Growth Industries. And since then, the company went under and was shut down. Eustace also lost his new hair in those few days and learned all the money that he was paid was fake. That sent him crying for the whole day.

"'Bald? We want you!' Ooh!" Eustace suddenly said reading the paper.

"I honestly doubt anything will ever give him back his hair permanently." Yang whispered to me while chuckling a bit.

"'Gone today. Hair tomorrow. Experimental institute.'" Eustace finished reading before putting down his paper smiling. He then took off his hat and started rubbing his shiny bald hat which made a squeaking sound as he did so.

"Eustace. Eustace. Can you please fix this creak in my chair?" Muriel asked referring to the creaking her chair made every time it moved.

"Not now. Going out for a while." Eustace said as he stood up from his chair.

"Then you should take Courage for his haircut. And bring Yang and Jaune along as well." Muriel told him. This caused Eustace to stomp his foot in protest so hard that it shook the house a bit.

Ten Minutes Later

"You look good enough to me." Eustace growled out to Courage who just ignored him and continued to bounce along to the music that was playing from the radio.

"What do you think is different about this hair regrowth place Jaune?" Yang asked.

We were heading to the place Eustace read about that claims to give someone their hair back. And even after warning that it could be a scam, he still decided to go to the place and ignore getting Courage his haircut.

"No clue. But anything could be possible. And I do mean anything." I answered as I laid down on the back of the truck. We decided to sit on the back of the truck to enjoy the warmth of the day. After a couple more minutes, we felt the truck come to a sudden stop. Getting up, we look to the side and saw a building so tall that we could not see the top.

"Damn." Yang said as we got off the truck and tried to see the top of the building but could only saw clouds after a certain distance.

' ***Experimental institute.'*** Courage said reading the sign near us. ***'This must be the place.'***

"Come on." Eustace said as he dragged Courage inside the building with us following.

Getting inside the building, we looked around before finding an elevator. Heading in, we pressed the correct button with the doors closing. The elevator then began going up and after a few minutes, we reached the correct floor. Stepping out of the elevator, we went down the surprisingly long hallway until we reached the correct room. Seeing some chairs next to us, we sat down with Eustace tying Courage's leash to the leg of the chair. Pulling out our scrolls, we passed the time by playing some games. After about half an hour, we finally heard the doors open. Closing our scrolls and putting

it away, we turned to it and saw an elderly man come out of the room.

"Thank you. Oh, thank you. And thank you and thanks. Oh, thank you." The man said as he shook the hand of someone else. After letting go, the door slammed closed. Once it was, the man reached into his pocket and took out a small bottle before kissing it and leaving.

"He's acting like he found the fountain of the life with that bottle." Yang said as we watched the man leave.

"BAGGE!" Someone called out from the room that man just came out of.

"That's me. You all stay here. Stupid dog and kids." Eustace demanded as he got up and entered the room.

' ***Something smells fishy or my name's Slinkenhoffer. And it's not.'*** Courage said once Eustace closed the door.

"Yeah, something is off about this place." I agreed.

"Either way, how long do you think it will take until he comes back out?" Yang asked already getting bored.

"Not clue. Least we have our scrolls to pass the time." I answered as we took our scrolls back out with Courage deciding to take a nap on my lap.

Half an Hour Later

"I'm heading to the bathroom. I'll be back in a bit. Coming Courage?" I said before asking him.

' ***What do you think?'*** Courage asked as he struggled not to pee while taking off his collar.

"I got ya." Yang said as she opened the collar and removed it from his neck.

' ***Thanks.'*** Courage said before getting off the chair and dashing to where the bathroom is.

"Be back in a bit." I told Yang as we headed down the hall.

Walking down the hall, we passed by many doors and chairs before eventually getting to the bathroom. Entering it, we saw the man from earlier entering as well. Heading into the stall, we proceeded to do our business. After a moment, we finished and flushed the toilet before exiting the stall. But once we did, we saw the man from earlier take out the bottle and apply whatever was in it to his head. Curious, we began to watch him silently. He placed the bottle on the sink and washed his hands. Finished, he then tried to take out some paper from the dispenser to dry his hands but couldn't get any. He then started to get angry. So angry that his head became red with blood lines appearing in his head. His teeth also started to grind a bit. But with each passing second, he got angry and angry with the whole place starting to shake. Closing the stall door just in case, I got ready for whatever was about to happen with Courage even going into the toilet to hide. After a few more seconds, we heard a massive explosion happen. Daring a peek, we looked outside and saw a massive hole in the wall where the paper towel dispenser was.

"Oh, my." The man said when he realized what he caused. He then ran out of the bathroom in panic.

' ***Hey, here's the bottle.'*** Courage said as he picked up the bottle the man had.

"Let me see that." I said as I grabbed the bottle and began to examine it. Turning it around we saw a waning on the bottle. "Warning, when using, do not get angry, do not get mad, do not get upset."

' ***Or else.'*** Courage finished.

"WHO WOULD MAKE THAT A SIDE EFFECT!" I shouted in shock and fear when I remembered that Eustace was getting the same bottle.

"Jaune! Courage!" Yangs voice was heard outside the bathroom. Quickly exiting the stall, and washing our hands, we exited the bathroom to see Yang worried. "What happened? I heard a loud explosion and came rushing."

"Remember when you asked earlier about what was this different with this program to help people regain their hair?" I asked her. She seemed confused but nodded. Reaching into my pocket, I gave her the bottle the man had. She read it with her eyes going wide a moment later.

"You're kidding right?" She asked.

"I wish." I answered as I opened the bathroom door to show her the wall that got exploded.

"And Eustace is getting the same thing." Yang said after a moment.

' ***We have to warn him.'*** Courage said worried before running down the hallway. We looked at each other for a moment before running after him. A few moments later, we returned to the door which Eustace entered. Getting there, we saw Eustace holding the bottle while shaking a gloved hand of someone.

"AH! Thanks." Eustace said as the door closed. He then kissed the bottle like the man from before did. When he saw us running towards him, he growled in anger.

"Eustace. Throw that bottle away." I told him.

"It will kill you." Yang added while Courage transformed into the guy from earlier and repeated what happened in the bathroom.

"How'd you get off your leash? Did you two let him go?" Eustace asked ignoring what we just said.

' ***ARRGG!'*** Courage said frustrated before grabbing his leash and placing it back on himself and tried to warn him again.

"Come on stupid dog and stupid kids." Eustace growled as he grabbed Courage's leash and dragged him out.

' ***But-but! This is not good.'*** Courage said as he tried to pull against the leash and not get choked.

Seeing that he was not going to listen, we decided to follow him and try to make sure he doesn't get mad, angry or upset. Getting to the elevator, we headed back down to the ground floor. Stepping out, we headed to the truck and got into the back. Eustace started up the truck and we were off to the house. But we never kept our eyes of Eustace as we were afraid if he would apply whatever was in the bottle to his head. It said to not get angry or mad and Eustace is always angry or mad. When we were about half way home, we got scared when we saw Eustace apply it to his bald head.

' ***Crap.'*** I thought worried as he started rubbing it into his head.

"Ah, none of you won't recognize me with hair." Eustace taunted with a jackass smirk.

"I doubt that. And I also doubt that it would be as luscious or magnificent as mine." Yang countered smirking when she saw Eustace seemed shocked by what she saw.

"You little-" He began but I cut him off.

"WATCH OUT! BREAK!" I shouted to him. He quickly turned around and braked just in time before we hit the upcoming intersection where someone stopped in the dead center.

"That was close." Yang said as she caught her breath.

"Watch where you're goin', ya fool!" Di Lung shouted at us as he raised his closed fist at us. But grunted in pain when Yang fired a round from her gauntlets at him. He glowered before speeding off in the direction we just came from.

"Even after losing against Courage, he is still an asshole." Yang said through gritted teeth.

"Once an asshole, always an asshole." I told her.

"You got that right. You think-" Yang started but stopped when we heard Eustace growling increase. Turning around, we saw Eustace's head go red in anger with veins appearing on his head as well.

"Get down." I told Yang as I pushed her down before reaching and grabbing Courage and pulling him towards us to have cover. After a moment, we heard an explosion come from behind us. Getting up and turning around, we saw that Di Lung's car had exploded and he was now sent flying through the air before disappearing.

"So, when someone gets angry who used that product, whoever or whatever caused the person to get angry explodes." Yang surmised.

"Seems like it. And seeing as how Eustace gets angry so easily and lets just about anything set him off, everything and everyone is in danger when he sues the product." I added as we looked towards a panting Eustace who was struggling to catch his breath.

' ***INCLUDING MURIEL!'*** Courage shouted in realization.

' *CRAP.'* I thought as I knew how often Eustace gets irritated at Muriel which meant she was in grave danger. Feeling the truck start up again, I began to think of a plan to keep Eustace calm.

Half an hour later

Arriving at the house took a little longer as to our surprise, Eustace actually took Courage to get his haircut. Something that Yang and I

learned that Courage despised. After that, we headed back home. Getting there, we got out of the truck and walked up to the house. Opening the door, we saw Muriel rocking in her chair that was still making that creaking sound. Heading in, Yang and I went and sat down on the couch while Eustace sat in his chair. Courage went and laid down on the pillow that was next to Muriel.

"Oh, Courage, what a lovely haircut." Muriel said smiling at Courage.

"Ya know jaune, I think it's about time you get a haircut as well." Yang said teasingly while ruffling my hair. Chuckling, I smacked her hand away to which she responded by punching me lightly. But the light mood was ruined when we heard Eustace use more of the product.

' ***Oh no. Not more.'*** Courage said worried. Turing to Eustace, we saw him rub what he put into his scalp.

"We have to get that bottle away from him." I whispered to Courage and Yang. They nodded in agreement. But before we could do anything else, Muriel spoke up.

"Eustace, can't you fix this dreadful squeak?" Muriel asked unaware of the danger she was in.

' ***OH!'*** Courage said worried as Eustace continued to rub his head.

"Eustace." Muril said a bit more loudly to get his attention.

"Yeah. All right." Eustace said as he took out a hammer and approached Muriel's chair before hitting the legs of the chair with the hammer. But with each swing of the hammer, I got more and more worried for Muriel.

' *Got to get mom out of here.'* I thought as I began to look around for something to get her away from Eustace.

Luckily, it seems Courage was already on it as he came with his bowl before making gestures to show that he was hungry. Muriel took the bowl from him and went into the kitchen. But as soon as she did, Eustace started to get angry like he did with Di Lung and everything in the house started to shake. Soon, the phone began to rang. Eustace turned to the phone which exploded soon after. And once it did, everything calmed down. Eustace then moved to his chair and pulled out a mirror and began to check to see if any hair had grown yet.

"AH!" He growled when he found none.

"EUSTACE." Muriel called out from the kitchen. He frowned and got up and went to the kitchen. Worried we followed him and saw Muriel struggling to open a can of dog food.

"Can one of you open this darn can for me?" Muriel asked.

"I'll do so." I said as grabbed the can. But before I could open it, Eustace snatched it from me and tried to open it himself. But quickly found that he couldn't open it easily. Getting angry, he tried different ways of opening it but each failed and got him only angrier. Soon the entire room followed by house started to shake. Yet Muriel seemed to not notice it as she cleaned some dishes.

"I'll get it." Muriel said when the doorbell suddenly rang. Glad that she would no longer be in the room, I followed her to the front of the house away from Eustace. Opening the door, we saw Yang and Courage standing there.

"Got the mail Muriel." Yang said as she and Courage handed her some mail.

"Thank you, dearies." Muriel said as she grabbed the mail. But as she grabbed the mail, a loud explosion was heard from the kitchen forcing us to duck and cover our heads. All the while Muriel seemed unaware of it.

"Seems like Eustace exploded in anger again." Yang said as we stood back up and saw some rubble from the kitchen near us. Curious, we all went to the kitchen and saw that it was completely destroyed. Nothing was left except for a few cabinets, the fridge, Courage's food and dog bowl. And in the center was a pissed off Eustace. Growling, he grabbed the dog food and exited the kitchen. Moving to the side, he went up to Muriel and handed her the dog food.

"Here." He said bitterly as he went to his chair and sat down.

"Thank you, Eustace." Muriel said smiling. Unaware of what just happened.

"That's a lot." yang said worried when we saw Eustace added nearly twice as much as he did previously. Hearing some creaking, we saw Muriel rocking back and forth in her chair with a cloth and thread n her hands.

"Eustace." She called out while glaring at her chair.

' ***Stay calm. Stay calm.'*** Courage said as he began to rub Eustace's feet.

"Yang. I need a favor." I told her pulling her to the side.

"Let me guess. Knock out Eustace?" She asked glaring at him as he ignored Muriel calling out to him.

"As much as I want you to do it, I need you for something more important. In case things go south, I want you to get Muriel to safety as we try to get Eustace's anger onto someone or something else. Can you do that?" I asked her.

"You can count on me." Yang answered smirking. I sighed in relief as I went over to Eustace and began to massage his shoulder to try and keep him calm while Courage played a giant harp. Yang had gone to Muriel's side and got ready to do as I asked of her.

"Well, if you can't fix my chair. Can you at least thread my needle?" Muriel asked as she handed him a needle with thread.

' *Crap.'* I thought as I knew how frustrating that can be.

"Yeah, fine." Eustace said as he took the needle and thread and tried to thread it.

But missed each time he attempted it. After a few more tries and fails, he grew increasingly frustrated. Seeing as he was distracted, Courage snuck to his side and tried to take the bottle away from him. But without looking, Eustace grabbed the bottle as soon as Courage did and poured some more of the product onto his head with Courage still holding onto it. Setting it back down, Eustace rubbed his head while Courage let go off the bottle and wobbled around dizzy. To the side, I saw Yang try to distract Muriel by asking Muriel to teach her to sew. Hearing muttering, I turned back and saw Eustace getting increasingly frustrated with each failed attempt to thread the needle. Soon the house started to shake.

"Oh, it's getting a bit windy in here." Muriel said when she noticed the rumbling. Turning back to Eustace, I saw that veins started to appear on his now red face.

"Time to go." I said as I moved to Muriel and was about to get her to evacuate the house. But Courage had picked up her chair to carry her. We then all made our way to the door but found it blocked by the grandfather clock that tipped over.

"I got it." Yang said as she prepared to punch the door down. But stopped when the house stopped shaking and we heard a 'boing' sound.

"Oh." Eustace said shocked. Turning back to him, we saw that he now had a single spiral of red hair on his head. He pulled out a mirror and became happy at what he saw. But then got really angry when the hair fell down with the house shaking even more violently than before.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror,

"MOVE!" Yang shouted as she punched the door down and easily moved the grandfather clock away.

"HURRY!" I shouted as we ran as fast as we could away from the house. After a few seconds, we were sent flying further when the house exploded.

"Is everyone okay?" Yang asked as we stood up.

"Yeah, fine." I answered as I dusted myself off with Courage shaking the dust off himself. Looking around, we saw Muriel continuing to sew unaware of everything.

Half an Hour Later

Getting ack to the house, we saw that everything but the couch was destroyed. Luckily, in a day or so everything will be either back or replaced. Sitting down on the couch, we relaxed and calmed ourselves down from what just happened. But it was a bit hard as the creaking from Muriel's chair was getting on our nerves a bit.

"Everyone, remind me to tell Eustace, whenever that man gets back, to fix this chair." Muriel asked of us.

"We will." We answered at the same time.

"How long do you think it will take before he gets back Jaune?" Yang asked.

"A few days or so." I answered. It became quiet for a few moments until Yang spoke again.

"At least I was right." She said smiling.

"About what Yang?" I asked confused.

"That his hair could not possibly compare to mine." She answered with a smirk. I chuckled a bit as I did agree with that.

Note:

(1) Record Deal with Weiss. (2) Serpent of the Evil River with Weiss and Blake. (3) Sand whale strikes back with Team Rwby's mother. (4) The Mask with Blake and Velvet. (5) Muted Muriel with Ruby and Weiss. (6) Car Broke, Phone yes with Pyrrha. (7) The last of the star makers with Winter and Iris. (8) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (9) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (10) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (11) Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog with Nora and Ren. (12) Cabaret Courage with Wiess. (13) Family Business with Winter. (14) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby.

Record Deal

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 39: Record Deal

"Thanks for letting me stay here while I practice for my upcoming performance Muriel." Weiss said as she took a break from her singing.

"No problem dearie. I'll be in the kitchen if either of you need me." Muriel told her before heading back into the kitchen.

It was a week since Eustace blew up the house from his anger and the product he got from the experimental institute. Which surprisingly, shut down three days after the incident. Yang had gone home to spend time with her mother Raven. But the next day after she left, Weiss came to visit. She said she wanted to visit and possibly find inspiration for her upcoming performance. Initially, I thought it could only be something appropriate for formal gatherings. But she then explained that now that her grandfather is back in charge and Jacques is now banned from Atlas, she can sing whatever she wants now instead of what Jacques wants.

"Do you have anything idea on what you are going sing at your performance Weiss?" I asked as I sipped my tea while scratching Courage's back.

"Not yet Jaune. Still have no clue yet." She answered a bit worried that she wouldn't be able to think of anything in time for the performance.

"Don't worry. I know you'll find inspiration and make a great song in time for your performance." I assured her.

"Thanks, Jaune. But I don't think inspiration-" She began but was cut off when the door was kicked in by Eustace.

' ***OOH!'*** Courage screamed in terror at hearing the door hit the wall. Scaring him and making him jump to my head in fear.

"What the hell Eustace? Ever heard of-" I began angrily but was cut off by him.

"Shut up." He said as he rushed to the closed and pulled out an old record player. He then moved it next to his chair and pulled out a record from his hat. Sliding off the cover, he placed it on the record player and turned it on.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage said confused as the music started to play.

"Never heard this type of music before." I said as I tried to recall ever hearing it but came up short.

"Neither have I. Though, I can say I am not a fan of it." Weiss added.

"Ah, now this is what I call music you three. Nothing like that stupid rock and roll you kids listen or sing." Eustace said smiling as he sat down in his chair.

' ***Blech.'*** Courage said while sticking his tongue out.

"Muriel, come listen to my new Velvet Vic record." Eustace shouted out to her.

"Be there in a blink. Just cutting off the crusts off these sandwiches." Muriel replied followed by the sounds of a knife hitting a cutting board.

"Got to find just the right spot." Eustace said as he lifted his chair and brought it closer to the record player. "Oh."

"This is ear grating." Weiss said as she started to cover her ears.

"Yeah, it certainly is." I agreed as I covered my ears as well. I was about to suggest we head to another room when Courage's scream suddenly cut in.

' ***AAHHH!'*** He screamed. Quickly look to him, we saw a smiling 'ghost' come out of the record player.

"Dragsville." The ghost said as he went back into the record player when Courage dove to the record player and moved the needle away.

"HUH? STUPID DOG! Keep your record-stopping music paws off me music." Eustace shouted angrily. Courage then began to try and warn Eustace but he wasn't having it. He grabbed Courage by the ears and kicked him out of the house.

"Did you see that Jaune?" Weiss asked uncertain.

"You mean a man/ghost thing coming out of the record player then yes." I answered. Looking to each other, we got up and went outside to join Courage. Looking around, we saw him running back to the side of the house. Following him, we went over to the side of the house where he was looking through the window.

"Are you okay Courage?" Weiss asked him.

' ***Yeah. But worried about that ghost thing.'*** He answered which I translated.

"What could it be?" She asked.

"I have no idea. But it can't be good." I answered.

Looking back inside, we saw Eustace put the needle back on the record. The music instantly started playing with the ghost coming back out a moment later. Fully this time as it left the record player. Following it, we saw that it floated to the piano we brought from the cellar to help Weiss practice. The ghost then seemingly became a living person and started to play the piano exactly like the music that was coming from the record player.

' ***AAAHHH!'*** Courage screamed with the top part of his head ripping off from the rest of his body for a moment.

"Either that 'person' really loves whoever made this 'music' that he learned how to play like them or is the person that made it." Weiss surmised as we listened to the music and noticed that it sounded exactly like that on the record player.

"What's huh? Who the heck are you?" Eustace shouted at the person from inside.

"Groovy-o, Daddy-o." The person answered while looking back at Eustace yet not stopping in playing the piano.

"Oh, it's Velvet Vic." Eustace said surprised.

"Well, that answers that." I said at that.

"But now comes the question, why was he in that record or record player?" Weiss asked. At that moment, we heard the kitchen door open and Muriel came out a moment later holding a tray full of sandwiches.

"Hey, Muriel. Looky who's here." Eustace told her. Muriel turned to Velvet Vic who winked at her.

"How lovely." Muriel said unfazed by everything.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage said worried.

"How do you do, Mr. Velvet?" Muriel asked.

"Swingin." He answered while continuously playing the piano.

"Lovely. Please help yourself to a sandwich." Muriel told him while moving to the record player and placed the tray next to it. She then turned and headed to the kitchen. "I'll go get some tea."

"Head cheese and onion sandwiches are my favorites." Eustace said as he grabbed two of them.

"Even out here and muffled, the sound is still annoying." Weiss said as the music started to grate our ears. But at that moment, the record finished playing. "Oh, thank Oom."

"Dragsville." Velvet Vic said as he became a ghost again and flew back into the record player.

' ***Phew.'*** Courage said relived that Velvet was gone.

"Seems like he can only appear from the record when its being played. But when its finished, he gets pulled back in." I said realizing the connection between him and the record player.

"It shouldn't be hard to keep him contained or get him away then." Weiss said annoyed as she noticed that Eustace was looking at the record player.

"Got to hear that again." He said as he moved the needle to the record again. The music started to play with velvet coming back again.

"Great." Wiess said through gritted teeth.

' ***NO!'*** Courage screamed with his eyes inflating before exploding.

"You want the sweet bread stuffer, or can I have it?" Eustace asked as he ate through each sandwich Muriel brought.

"Come on pops, lets swing." Velvet Vic said while patting the seat next to him.

"Oh, I don't swing. I got a condition." Eustace explained.

"What condition does he have Jaune if any?" Weiss asked curios.

"Aside from the condition of being an ass and lazy, I'm not sure to be honest." I answered.

"From how Yang described his mother, I actually think it might be genetic." Weiss said glaring at Eustace while covering her ears as the music was really starting to annoy her.

' ***Here you go.'*** Courage said to Weiss. In his paw was some earplugs.

"Thanks." She said as she took the ear plugs and put them in. Sighing in relief that she could no longer hear that music.

"How's about it Mama? Do you swing?" Velvet Vic asked when Muriel reappeared with the tea and a bowl full of sugar cubes.

"Well, when I was a wee girl, I did play a bit." She answered before placing the tray on top of the piano. "Move over."

"In my opinion, Muriel does make better music than Velvet Vic." Weiss suddenly said. Turning to her, we saw her remove the ear plugs and smile at Muriel's music. "How many instruments does she know how to play?"

"I'm not sure. I know about the piano and sitar. And I think I heard her once play the drums a bit." I answered while making a mental note to ask Muriel on how many instruments she knows how to play and see if she can teach me. *'Will make some nice mother and son bonding.'*

"Take it home, baby girl." Velvet Vic said getting our attention. "You're hot."

' ***EEHHH! AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed at this. Looking to him, we saw that his head came off again but this time with a spring undeath it. Corkscrews, spring and washers came out from his body and land near us. Grabbing them, I moved to Courage and put them back in

and tightened them. Wiess then forced his head down before spinning it. Once done. He was back to normal for the moment.

"How's about it, dads? Care to cut a slice of rug?" Velvet Vic asked jumping to Eustace.

"I told you, I got a-" He began but was cut off when Velvet Vic grabbed his hand and started to swing him around like a rag doll. After a few moments of this, Velvet Vic put Eustace back on the ground before spinning him so much that he flew into the closet through the door.

"Ouch. That had to hurt." I said seeing him smash through the door and hear him crash into everything that was in there.

"Groovy-o." Velvet Vic said before moving over to the record player and removed the needle from the record.

"OOH!" Muriel said surprised as she was pulled into the record player.

"MURIEL!" Weiss and I shouted in horror.

' ***NO!'*** Courage screamed while ripping himself in half.

"We won't be jamming to these old tunes anymore." Velvet Vic said as he took the record and smashed it against his knee. Breaking it into pieces. At this moment, Eustace was seen sticking his head out of the hole in the closet door. His head was also inside a fish bowl.

"Oh! Swingin." Eustace groaned in pain.

"Got to split pops. I'm going on the road." Velvet Vic said while sliding to the door and opening it.

"Hey, you make money on the road?" Eustace asked curious and surprised.

"He really has a two-track mind. Food and money." Weiss said glaring at Eustace. Not liking that he reminded her of her father.

"Sacks, daddy-o." Velvet answered.

"Ah. You're going to need a road manager, ain't you?" Eustace asked greedily as he took the bowl of his head.

"Groovy-o. Let's book." Velvet Vic said as they left the house and closed the door. Going around to the front, we saw them enter Eustace's truck before driving off. Turning around, we ran back into the house where the remains of the record were.

' ***MURIEL!'*** Courage shouted.

"Maybe we can fix this. Hand me some tape." I suggested as I started to move the pieces together.

"Here." Weiss said handing me a roll.

"Thanks." I said as I grabbed it and started to tape the pieces together. But the end result wasn't that good as it barely resembled a record. Courage then grabbed it and put it on the record player.

' ***I hope this works.'*** He said as he placed the needle on the record. But the music came out raggedly and skipping a lot. But luckily, Muriel came out a second later.

"Oh, my." Muriel said as she looked like a puzzle piece put together wrong.

' ***NO!'*** Courage screamed in horror.

"Time for a different plan." Weiss said as she removed the needle from the record which caused Muriel to get sucked back in.

"Like what Weiss? Cause I am clueless here." I asked as I look at the record worried.

"I can't believe I'm going to say this. But maybe Dr. Vindaloo might know." She answered,

sigh "Worth a shot." I said as I grabbed the record. Heading to the door, we made our way to the doctor.

One Hour and Half Later

"Surgery, pick up line twenty-two." A lady said over the P.A. system.

After a long trip, we were now in Dr. Vindaloo office. He was a bit surprised that we came in but agreed to listen to us. Courage was now telling him about everything that happened with the record and Muriel.

"Yes, yes. The evil singer has trapped the round woman in this record. What's up with that?" He asked.

"Can you do something doctor?" Weiss asked worried and concerned at what he would do with the record.

"Yes, I have just the thing. This machine will clone you another record, good as new." He answered as he took the record and placed it into a weird purple machine. It hummed to life with lights come out of it with the dial pad on its side doing the same. A moment later, a fresh record came up from the top.

"Huh, that's convenient." I said as I took the record and placed it on the record player behind us.

"Hopefully Muriel comes out alright." Weiss said as the music started to play. And to our relief, the music sounded exactly the same. And a moment later, we saw Muriel start to come out.

' ***Yay.'*** Courage said as we saw that so far. Muriel seemed to be coming out correctly.

"Thank Oom that-" Weiss began but stopped and had her jaw drop at what we saw.

' ***AHH!'*** Courage gasped as well when Muriel fully came out. She seemed alright at first, until you realize that she had two heads this time.

"Oh, my." "Oh, my." Both heads said at the same time.

' ***NO!'*** Courage screamed while Wiess quickly took off the needle which made Muriel go back into the record. Courage then went to the machine and grabbed our still broken record.

"Now what?" Weis asked.

"Let's find where Eustace and Velvet Vic are first. As we still need to get Velvet Vic back into the record." I answered. They nodded and we left Dr. Vindaloo's office.

"So, you don't want to check the flip side?" Dr. Vindaloo shouted after us. And I had to smack my head for not thinking that.

Three Hours Later

We searched all over Nowhere for Eustace and Velvet Vic but did not find them. We were about to give up but caught a break when we saw a poster for an upcoming Velvet Vic concert. Looking it over, we saw the location of the event and that it was starting soon. Heading to the bus station, we made our way over to the concert. After about an hour of traveling, we finally made it to the concert and saw that it was packed. For the slightest moment, we wondered where could Eustace be before we remembered.

"Ticket line." We all said at the same time and headed over and indeed saw Eustace charging a fortune to everyone who wanted to see the show. Getting there, Courage attempted to try and tell him but Eustace quickly cut in.

"Leave me alone, you stupid dog and kids. Can't you see I'm busy getting rich?" He said bitterly. He then grabbed the record and flung it with Courage still hanging onto it far away. "Ha, ha, ha."

"Weiss." I said turning to her. She nodded, pulled out some ice dust and froze Eustace. I then turned to the rest of the line. "FREE ENTRY!"

"YEAH!" Everyone shouted and ran inside ignoring the frozen Eustace.

"We should go check on Courage." I said about to go find him but Wiess stopped me.]

"Wait, there is something I want to do first." She told me.

"Okay. What you are you going to do?" I asked. She smirked and pulled out some dust that I realized was fire dust. I immediately knew what she was going to do and nodded. She walked around the table and grabbed all the money Eustace just made and placed the dust crystal inside.

"Okay. Now we can find Courage." Weiss said smiling as we walked away from the burning bags of money. All the while imagining Eustace's reaction to seeing all the money he made turned to ash. Pushing through the crown of people, we eventually found Courage telling what happened to Shirley.

"Hello, Jaune." She greeted with her usual bored expression.

"Hey, Shirley." I greeted back with a smile. Ever since the incident with the demon in the box, we would occasionally meet up and I would help her around her wagon and bring her food as well. "Weiss, this is Shirley. She helped us save Muriel and Eustace when Eustace's greed nearly got us stuck in a box by a demon."

"Shirley the Chihuahua. That looks like a medium." Weiss said trying to come to grasp at what she is seeing.

"Don't act so surprised child. I know you have seen weirder." Shirley told Weiss with a frown.

"Shirley, can you help us with this?" I asked while pointing to the broken record.

"Courage told me what has happened and the solution is very simple. To get Velvet Vic in and the wife of the stupid one out. You have to play the record while he is performing the song." She explained.

"Okay. But how about the record. Can't you fix it?" Weiss asked uncertain.

"I'm afraid that no magic can fix this." She said regretfully.

"Damn it." I said while trying to come up with a way to fix it. Luckily, Shirley suggested something we should have done in the first place.

"Go digital." She told us.

Farmhouse

We were back at the farmhouse after another long trip. At least this time we had Eustace's truck to make it quicker. Going to my room, we turned on the computer and started the process of getting this record fixed or make it go digital. If we can put up with the computer's insults.

' *Twits. Of course, Muriel is stuck in the record. Modern music is bad for you.'* The computer told us.

"Just do it you ass." I told the computer while Courage typed it in.

' *No need to get testy. Hand it over.'* The computer told us irritated. Nodding, we turned to Weiss who opened up the scanner and placed the record on it before closing it. The computer scanned it for a moment before a tray came out with a cd on it.

' ***Yay.'*** Courage said in joy. Turning off the computer, we made our way back to the concert.

Concert

Arriving back at the concert, we parked the truck and headed around back. We also brought with us a boombox and the disc. Seeing a sign that read 'back stage,' we stopped with Courage beginning to dig through the ground. After a few minutes, we passed the fence and were on the stage. Getting out, we saw that Eustace had gotten free form the ice and had two large bags of money next to him as he overlooked Velvet Vic playing the piano on stage. But as I saw that, an idea came to mind.

"Hey Weiss." I said getting her attention.

"Yes Jaune?" She asked turning to me.

"Did you figure out a song for your performance yet?" I asked her as I set up the boom box.

"Yeah. I think I have." She answered while looking to the disc and giving a small smile. "Why do you ask?"

"No reason. Just wanted to know." I answered as I placed the cd in before pressing the button which closed the tray. Music started to play with Muriel coming out a second later. Appearing next to Velvet Vic on stage.

"What?! Muriel, get off of there, you stage hog!" Eustace shouted to her.

"Hey, mama. You blowing my gig." Velvet Vic told her.

"Well, I never." Muriel said crossing her arms.

"Now Courage." I told him. He nodded and stopped the boom box from playing. The result was Velvet Vic this time going into the cd. Seeing that the music stopped, the crowd started booing. Knowing this was my chance, I went up to the mic. But not before going up to Muriel and whispered my plan.

"You're a good friend you are Jaune." She told me while nodding to what I told her. I then went up to the mic.

"Sorry for the interruption everyone. But Velvet Vic is currently unavailable for some time. However, the show must go on. Please welcome to the stage, special guest star and amazing singer, Weiss Schnee." I told the crowd which cheered almost instantly.

"Jaune. What are you doing?" Weiss demanded.

"Don't worry. I know you're going to do great." I told her. She glared at me before breathing in and out. She nodded before stepping up to the mic and began to sing while Muriel played on the keyboard. Weiss seemed a bit nervous at first but the crowd cheering encouraged her and she quickly became confident again and sang from the heart.

"This has got to be all your fault. You stupid music hating dog and kid." Eustace said bitterly getting our attention. Turning to him, we saw him running to the door with his money but tripped when he stepped into the hole Courage dug to get us in here. At that moment, Shirley showed up.

"I'll take that." Shirley said taking the cd that contained Velvet Vic before going up to Eustace and taking his money. "And this."

"Hey! That's mine." Eustace whined.

"Licensing fee." Shirley countered before leaving with Eustace crying when he saw his money was gone now.

"Swinging." We heard Muriel say as she stopped playing as Weiss finished her song.

"Thank you all for being a great audience." She said while giving a small bow before they both left the stage,

"You tow did great-OW!" I began but grunted in pain when Wiess stomped on my foot.

"That was for doing this without giving me a heads up." She explained before giving me a quick hug." But thanks for allowing me to do this."

"You're welcome." I said with a smile.

"Well children. Let's go home and celebrate. I'll make some chicken dumplings as well." Muriel told us as she made her way past the weeping Eustace and towards the exit. Followed by a drooling Wiess and Courage who both loved the dumplings.

Next Day Farmhouse

"Isn't that nice? Eustace just loves his music." Muriel asked as Eustace played yet another record on the record player.

Weiss and I were sitting on the couch watching the desperate Eustace go through his entire record collection to try and summon Velvet Vic again. He has so far gone through about forty records but each had the same result in that no one came out. Which is the way we want to keep it.

"Come on out. I know you're in there." Eustace begged.

"Will he ever learn or give up?" Weiss asked as she sipped some tea before resuming her meal of chicken dumplings.

"Someone? Anyone! Who the heck are you!?" Eustace demanded as he placed his head into the record player. But then got sucked into it by something with the music stopping a second later. "But I don't do no do-si-do. I got a condition."

"Nope." I answered as we heard Eustace shouted as he did the do-si-do with whatever pulled him into the record player.

Note:

(1) Serpent of the Evil River with Weiss and Blake. (2) Sand whale strikes back with Team Rwby's mother. (3) The Mask with Blake and Velvet. (4) Muted Muriel with Ruby and Weiss. (5) Car Broke, Phone yes with Pyrrha. (6) The last of the star makers with Winter and Iris. (7) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (8) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (9) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (10) Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog with Nora and Ren. (11) Cabaret Courage with Wiess. (12) Family Business with Winter. (13) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby. (14) Goat Pain with Blake and Iris(?) (15) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach. (16) Forbidden hat of Gold with Port and Oobleck.

Serpent of Evil River

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 40: Serpent of Evil River

"Just a wee bit more and then we can go." Muriel said as she finished ironing another shirt of Eustace.

"Okay Muriel." Blake said as she folded the shirt that Muriel just ironed.

It was a few days since Velvet Vic and the impromptu concert for Weiss. Since then, not much has happened aside from Blake coming to visit. We already had plans to go fishing with her and Weiss. Blake for fish and Weiss for some peace and quiet. But first, we just had to finish ironing and folding some clothes before we could go. Though, it would be a lot faster if Eustace would help. But he is just sitting on his chair watching the television.

' *Ahoy there, maties. You tired of doing the same old chores around the house.'* The man on the television asked.

"Eustace, he's talking to me." Muriel said as she stopped ironing to watch the man.

"Why would he do that?" Eustace asked which caused all of us to glare at him.

' *Then join me on a seafaring adventure. I promise never a dull moment. And there's always a catch.'* The man said as he moved to show his boat.

"Now that sounds exciting." Muriel said as she resumed ironing.

"A nice relaxing sea voyage does sound nice right now." Weiss agreed.

"Even better if I could fish." Blake added already thinking of the different species of fish she could try and get.

' ***Sounds too good to be true.'*** Courage warned.

"While it does sound nice, there seems to be a catch." I agreed as I did not trust the man. *'Luckily, Eustace wouldn't spend any money on the trip so we don't need to worry about it.'*

' ***Huh?'*** Courage said confused. Looking to him, I saw that he was holding the shirt that Muriel was ironing and saw that the iron burned through it. Courage then quietly and quickly folded it away.

' *And the trip is free, for the first six passenger.'* The man on the television said before it changed back to the program we were watching.

"We'll take it." Eustace shouted when he heard it was free.

"Yay." Muriel cheered as well with Blake and Weiss smiling. Turning to Courage, we both nodded before getting ready for this trip.

Next Day

"Aye, lubbers. I'm Sharky. Your captain. Good to have you all aboard." The captain said as he handed each of us a coconut with a straw in it.

It was a bit of a trip but we made it to the location where the seafaring adventure was. Getting onto the boat, there was a few things that the captain had to do before we could set sail. But after a half hour, we set sail and could hopefully enjoy this trip.

"Lubbers." Muriel giggled excitedly. She always like learning new things especially when it came to the sea.

"Aye, I can just smell those fish just begging for me, mate." Sharky said as he handed Muriel her drink. He then turned around to head to the helm. "Time to ship out."

"Ship out. Thrilling. And the way he says aye. That just tickles me. Aye. I can't wait to land me a big one." Muriel said smiling before turning to Eustace. "How about you Eustace?"

"As much as I despise him, I for the only time in my life, am going to take a note from him and have a nap as well. Wake up in a bit will you Jaune?" Weiss asked as she moved her hat that she brought to cover her eyes.

"Sure, thing Weiss." I answered as I took a sip from my drink.

"And I am going to try and catch some fish." Blake said as she took out her fishing gear.

"Aye, there are some mighty fine fish in these waters. Fishing chair is the front." The captain shouted from the wheel.

"You'll know where I'll be then." Blake said before dashing to the front of the ship.

' ***I wonder if there is any fish, she doesn't like.'*** Courage said as he started to eat the inside of the coconut.

"Probably not. And even if there is, it would most likely be on how it's cooked rather than the fish itself." I answered as I took another sip from my drink.

Two hours later

It was two hours since the trip began. Eustace was still asleep. Weiss had woken up a few minutes ago and clenched her nose immediately. She wondered what the smell was but got her answer when she saw Blake gutting and deboning some of the fish she caught. Courage was taking a nap on my lap while Muriel was cheerfully telling me a story of her childhood in Scotland. She even said she was going to teach me how to sew the secret family quilt. Hearing some steps coming towards us, we saw the captain walking towards us.

"Aye, me maties. The winds right, the salt is calling and the party is over." He told us.

"What? Huh?" Eustace asked waking up as did Courage

"What do you mean captain?" Blake asked suspiciously. Instead of answering, the captain reached down and pulled off his boot which a sharp peg leg came out. He then pulled down his eye patch from his hat. Next, he ripped his shirt apart to reveal a shark tattoo on his chest and then pulled out his teeth which turned out to be false teeth. And finally, he 'unscrewed' his right arm and replaced it with a hook.

"RRAAARGH!" The captain growled after all that was done.

' ***OOI!'*** Courage screamed and leapt to Muriel's lap in fear.

"A pirate. Should have seen that coming." Blake said as she ignored him and returned to her fish.

"Ok, lubbers. Here's how it shakes out. You're me crew." Sharky told us.

"Your crew?" I asked confused.

"Yes. Me crew. You, baldy. You're me engineer." Sharky told him.

"Hey, this ain't what we signed up for. I want me money back." Eustace demanded.

"You didn't spend any money. Trip's free." The captain reminded him.

"Oh, right. Well... Where's the catch you promised?" Eustace asked.

"Ay, the catch is, you're either working as me crew or I'll be using you as anchor." Sharky threatened before tossing a wrench to Eustace.

"And you. You and the two girls will be in charge of the grub." Sharky told them as he gave Muriel a ladle and Weiss and Blake a hair net.

"How exciting. We're making the grub. Grub. I love saying grub. Grub, grub, grub. And I can even teach these two some recipes I've been wanting to teach for a while." Muriel said happily. Not fully understanding what is happening.

"And you two jellyfish. Get ready to grow some teeth. Shape up real quick. Cause both of you are me first mate. And don't ya be daring to correct me on how that works. Got that?" The captain told us before growling.

"Yes sir." I answered. Seeing as Courage didn't answer yet, Sharky grab Courage in his teeth and started shaking him around like a toy before spitting him out.

"You got that?" He asked again.

' ***MM-HMM. MM-HMM. MM-HMM.'*** Courage answered scared and wet.

"Both of you climb up there and watch for the bend in the river." He ordered us. To which we did so quickly and without arguing.

"He's so authentic. It's all so authentic. Just like on the telly." We heard Muriel say from the deck.

"Um, Muriel. This is not an act. This is real." Weiss told her.

"Nonsense. This is all pretend." Muriel said still thinking it's not real. She then turned to the captain. "What are we fishing for, if you don't mind me asking?"

"Big catch." The captain answered before laughing.

"We're going to need a bit more than that captain." Blake told him through narrow eyes.

"You won't believe me until you see for yourself." The captain answered before walking up to her threateningly. "And one more

outburst from you and I'll using you as bait. And we all know how much cats hate water."

With that, the captain went back to the wheel while Muriel, Weiss and Blake went to the kitchen. Eustace went to the engine room. It was quiet since then with the only noise coming from the river itself and the engine of the boat. Using the telescope that Courage gave me, I looked around the area and found that despite being essentially held hostage in a sense, it was quite beautiful the area.

' *I should bring Iris on a trip here. If I ever get enough money to buy a boat. Would make a nice honey moon for our upcoming wedding.'* I thought as I removed the telescope and admired the place. But my attention was snapped to Courage when he screamed.

' ***AAHHH!'*** He screamed in fright. Quickly turning to him, I saw a pelican blowing a raspberry at him. Courage then did the same but the pelican retaliated by pecking him with its beak like a jackhammer. ***'OW!'***

"Get out of here." I said as I successfully managed to hit it with my telescope.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** The pelican laughed dazed as it flew away from us unsteadily.

"You okay Courage?" I asked him.

' ***Yeah. I hate birds.'*** He answered while rubbing his sore nose. Chuckling, I was about to resume lookout when I spotted something that made my heart leap into my throat.

"Uh-oh." I said in fear.

' ***Don't tell me. We're about to go over a huge waterfall.'*** Courage said in realization at what caused me to say that.

"Yup." I answered as I already started ringing the bell to alert the others.

' ***Sharp rocks at the bottom?'*** Courage asked while gripping the edge of the lookout as tightly as he could. His eyes going wide in fear as well.

"Most likely.' I answered as I did the same and the boat neared the edge.

' ***B-bring I-it on.'*** Courage said in as calm of a voice as he could do despite the situation.

"AAAHHHH!" We screamed as we reached the water fall and fell down. The water fall being a lot bigger than we originally thought. All the while, we were holding the lookout edge as tight as we could.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** We heard the pelican laugh as it flew next to us easily despite how fast we were falling down.

"AAAHHHH!" We heard the captain scream. Turning back to him, we saw that he was at the front of the ship.

' *He's insane.'* I thought as we saw him embracing the fall with open arms. Soon, we crashed into the river below us and submerged. A few seconds later we came back up and started to cruise down the river again.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** The pelican laughed at us again. Seeing that the telescope was next to me still, I grabbed and tossed it at the pelican. Because it was too busy laughing, it didn't get out of the way and was sent to the floor from the hit.

"Ha, ha, ha." We heard Muriel laugh from below.

Getting up, we peered below and saw that Muriel had a fish on her head. Eustace was burnt to a crisp and grumbling. Weiss and Blake came out a moment later. Weiss was covered in flour with her hair a

mess. Blake was covered in tartar sauce and lemon. Though, she did not seem to be complaining as much as Weiss thought. Taking a quick look over, we saw that externally, the boat seemed to be alright. Deciding to see if they were alright, we got out of the lookout and climbed down to the deck.

"Are you all okay?" I asked.

"Fine Jaune. Just dandy." Muriel answered laughing while trying to take the fish off her head.

"Aside from being covered in flour. Fine. Though, I will need a shower when we get back." Weiss answered as she dusted herself off before taking out a napkin and cleaning her face.

"Same. Though, at least I got a quick snack from whatever just happened." Blake answered as she ate a small fish that got covered in tartar sauce and lime.

"Salty. Now we're ready for the big catch." The captain said getting our attention.

"Where are we captain?" Weiss asked as she noticed that the water had turned red instead of the normal blue.

"Ha, ha, ha. Welcome to Evil River." The captain answered while laughing.

"Oh, so brilliant." Muriel said as I helped take the fish off her head.

"Get comfy. It will be a while until we get to the part where we need be." He told us before heading back to the wheel.

"What do you think we are out here to catch Jaune?" Blake asked.

"Not sure, but whatever it is I feel like we might need a bigger boat for it." I answered nervous.

Nine P.M.

It was now night time. The moon has fully risen and was our only light source now. Muriel was playing the sitar at the back of the ship while Eustace rested in the hammock he put together. Courage, Blake, Weiss and I were in the front of the ship. Courage was in the fisher's seat fishing. Blake, Weiss and I were around making sure that nothing catches us off guard. But also, on the lookout for whatever the captain is hunting.

"None of you can catch what we're gonna catch without being brave." The captain told us as he walked up to us. "Aye, the sea can turn boys into men and men into salty men."

' ***Oh-hoo. Oh-hoo. Oh-hoo.'*** Courage nodded in fear.

"What even are we trying to catch?" I asked him getting annoyed with him never answering.

"Aye. It's about time for you all to know I suppose. We here to catch Carmen." The captain answered as he from somewhere, pulled down a poster of a giant red serpent with a single eye and many sharp teeth.

' ***EEK!'*** Courage said terrified.

"And why are we hunting it?" Weiss asked suspiciously.

"Like a captain needs to tell his crew his reasons for what he does." He countered before leaving,

' ***Poacher?'*** Courage suggested.

"Probably." I answered as we watched the captain head back to the wheel.

One Hour Later

We were still in our spits from earlier. Though, we did get some chairs to sit down so we didn't have to stand the whole time. So far, we haven't found any trace of Carmen yet. But we knew that we

were going to meet her soon enough. However, that was only one part that needed attention. When the captain was distracted, Weiss sent a message back to her sister to see if there were any records about this guy and to our surprise, he is a well-known bounty hunter and poacher for exotic animals.

' ***OOH1'*** Courage suddenly screamed getting our attention. Turning to him, we saw that something big has caught the line and was now dragging us by the line.

"Hold on tight." The captain demanded as he ran up to us.

' ***Want to hold it?'*** Courage asked as he handed him the fishing rod handle.

"What? Ya think I'm crazy?" He asked before bringing out a whistle and blowing into it. Muriel and Eustace appeared a moment later. "Help me first mate hang onto the line."

Ten Seconds later

"AAHHH!" Eustace screamed as he held onto Muriel's feet.

"This is so authentic." Muriel said giggling as she held onto Courage who was holding onto the fishing rod still.

' ***EEK!'*** Courage screamed as he struggled to hold onto the fishing rod.

"Damn. Does he ever wash his feet?" Weiss asked as we held onto his feet.

"He only washes himself once a week." I answered as I tried to regain my balance for the sudden stop.

"Perhaps if we drop him into the water, it could rid him off the smell." Blake suggested as she gripped Weiss's shoulder and mine to stabilize us after each time the captain makes the ship stop suddenly to try and tire out whatever was pulling us. Unfortunately, while we

had a firm grip on Eustace's feet, the rod broke which caused all of them to fall into the water.

"Hang on Courage." I shouted as I dove into the water.

Looking around, I saw Courage trying to get back to the surface. Swimming over to him, I held him to calm him down. I then pointed up to the surface. He nodded and we were about to swim back up but felt something coming towards us. Looking around, we saw Carmen, the giant serpent heading towards us. Courage screamed in terror before we swam as fast as we can to the surface. Getting there, I grabbed Muriel while Courage grabbed Eustace as we swam back to the ship. Once there, Weiss and Blake helped Muriel back onto the ship while Courage simply threw Eustace him onto the deck. We then climbed up ourselves.

"That was so thrilling. Hetting dragged under water and thrown onto the deck. Like a fresh caught flounder. I'm going to the gallery to whip up some brine muffins." Muriel said as she got up and went back to the kitchen.

"Jaune. Are you okay?" Weiss asked.

"Yeah, just got the shock of my life. Again." I answered as I took off my shirt and rung it dry before putting it back on.

"What did you see down there? Did you see Carmen?" Blake asked after hissing at Courage who shook himself dry which caused some water to hit her. But before I could answer her, the answer came out of the water.

"Yeah. I did. Hang on." I answered as we quickly grabbed the sides of the ship. Just as we did, Carmen went under the ship and started to play with it as if it was toy ride before flinging us away. It then went away by diving into the water.

"Captain. We need to get out of here." I shouted to him.

"No can do. The engines gone. Its do or die now maties. We have to get that serpent before she gets us." He answered before jumping down to the deck.

"And how do you expect us to do that?" Weiss asked. The captain grabbed a bucket and about to answer but became surprised when he felt the bucket to light.

"What, we be out of bait? We need to change the strategy. Use a lure, something big and round and chewy... and chewy." The captain said as he began to think about what we could use.

"Mr. Sharky captain, sir. Do we have some more brine for my muffins?" Muriel asked walking up to him.

"Big and round and chewy." The captain said as he looked Muriel up and down.

"That's how I always make my muffins." Muriel said not knowing what he meant.

' ***NO!'*** Courage begged running up to the captain.

"HEY! Don't be looking at my mother like she was bait." I demanded through a growl.

"I'd split me booty with all of you. I'm getting a fortune to bring in Carmen." He bribed.

"So, this bait thing. It's safe right?" Eustace asked taken by the greed and money.

"Aye." The captain confirmed.

"Yeah, this ain't happening." I said moving in between him and the door to the kitchen.

"Drag me scurvy former first mates up there. And tie them up so they won't get in the way." The captain ordered Eustace who smiled. But

his smile went away when Weiss and Blake came next to me with their weapons out.

"Try it." They threatened.

"Argh. More traitors. Can never trust them. No loyalty." He growled but stopped when Muriel came back out excited.

"What's next on the voyage captain?" She asked smiling. The captain smirked at us before answering.

"Just step into the cage with this radio." He answered as he pointed to the cage that was nearby.

"Thrilling." Muriel said as she stepping into the cage and grabbed the radio.

"Muriel. I don't think that would be a good idea." I told her.

"Don't listen to him. This is an adventure. Now Carmen likes opera she does. So, play her these tunes and it will attract her. When she gets close enough, grab it with these giant serpent tongs." The captain told her while handing her some tongs.

"Opera. Tongs. Thrilling. Adventure." Muriel said giggling before turning to us. "Do any of you want to join me?"

"Muriel. We don't think this is wise or safe. Please-HEY!" Weiss began trying to get Muriel to get out but shouted when the captain slammed the cage shut when she got near the cage.

"More bait." He said with a devilish smile as he began to turn a crank so that that cage could lift.

"Don't worry dear. It will be fun." Muriel said not knowing the danger they were in.

"Go and-HEY!" The captain said as he began to lower the cage into the river but was stopped when Blake pounced at him. Forcing him

away from the crank.

"ROTTEN KIDS." Eustace shouted but was taken out when I placed the bucket on his head that used to hold the bait. He started to spin around before falling to the ground.

"Mutiny. You will all pay-oh." The captain roared but was quieted down when Blake knocked him out completely.

'Hold on Muriel. We got you.' Courage said as he began to move the crank so that it would set the cage back down on the deck. But just as he did so, Carmen came out of the water and dragged down the cage. The crane holding the cage broke and fell from the ship as well.

"MURIEL!" Me and Courage shouted in fear.

"WEISS!" Blake shouted as we moved to look over the edge. A moment later, the cage came flying back out and onto the ship. A big hole in it with Weiss and Muriel gone.

"What are we going to do?" Blake asked panicking.

"After her." I answered as Courage took out some diving gear for all of us.

"I hate water." Blake said before beginning to put on the diving gear. A few seconds later, we were all set. Moving to the edge, we jumped over to dive into the water. But only Blake hit the water as Me and Courage hit a giant rock.

"OW!" We both shouted in pain while Blake laughed a bit.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** We heard the pelican laugh at us.

"Get out of here." I shouted as I threw a rock at him. He dodged before laughing some more and leaving.

' ***Birds.'*** Courage grunted before we dived into the water.

Swimming as deep as we could, we began to look around to see if we could find any trace of Muriel or Weiss. But could not find any. We were about to split up but Courage soon found the tongs the captain gave Muriel. As we approached where they were and began to look around, we started to hear opera. Feeling a tap on my shoulder, we turned to Blake and saw her point to a hole in a giant rock formation. Swimming towards it, the opera music started to get higher in volume. Despite us being under water. Entering the hole, we swam for a few more minutes and eventually reached a dead end. Swimming to the top, we looked around and saw Muriel sitting on a dry patch of land. Looking closer, we saw that Weiss was next to Carmen and both of them were singing together.

"Oh, there you three are." Muriel said when she spotted us.

"Are you both okay?" I asked as we took off our diving gear.

"We're fine. Carmen is not such a bad girl after all. She just wanted an audience for her beautiful voice." She answered.

"But what is Weiss doing singing with Carmen?" Blake asked.

"Aside from having an audience, she also wants to sing with others. And since Weiss knew how to sing Opera, she decided to sing with her." Muriel explained.

"She does have a nice voice." Blake agreed as she smiled while turning to Carmen.

"I'm just glad you safe mom." I old Muriel as I hugged her alongside Courage.

"And I'm glad you with us son." Muriel said hugging me as well. At that moment the song finished. Weiss came up to us while Carmen kept on singing.

"Glad to see you guys go here. But now comes the question on we get back home and out of here." She asked after giving a quick hug

to Blake. But before any of us could answer, Courage screamed got out attention.

' ***AAHHH!'*** He screamed while pointing to something near to Carmen. Looking closely, we could see what it was.

"It's the captain." I said as I got up while Weiss and Blake took out their weapons. Ready to protect Carmen.

The captain then swam closer to Carmen. Once close enough, he then jumped towards her. Acting quickly, Courage jumped towards Carmen and pushed her out of the way in time for the captain to miss. He then landed on Muriel's lap.

"Oh, captain. You salty sailor you." Muriel said giggling.

The captain ignored her and got off her lap. He then placed a giant gloved fist on his leg. He then activated which made it shot out which hit us and sent us flying back into the water. He tried to follow up by hitting Weiss and Blake but missed when Blake used her semblance to dodge. This got him confused which allowed Weiss to use some ice dust to freeze his foot. Getting out of the water, Courage jumped onto the captain before taking out a pie and tossing it into his face. As he was cleaning his face, Carmen finished her song with a higher note that caused stalagmites to fall down.

"Oh." The captain exclaimed when the stalagmites fell down and formed a makeshift prison.

"Yay." Muriel and Courage shouted as we all cheered and clapped for Carmen's beautiful performance.

"Pathetic piece of plan-" The captain began to insult but was stopped when Weiss froze his mouth shut.

"Now, how do we get back home?" Muriel asked.

"I have an idea." Weiss answered.

Half an Hour later

We were going down the river with Carmen pulling the ship. The captain was in the back hanging upside down from his peg leg. When we head gotten back to the ship, Weiss called her sister to arrange transport to take Sharky to jail. Right now, we were in the front of the ship resting on some chairs.

"That was the most thrilling adventure of my life. It was all so authentic. I just hope Eustace gets home okay. Wherever he is." Muriel said looking worried for Eustace.

"So, what should we do about Carmen?" Blake asked.

"Nothing. She hasn't done anything." I answered.

"Maybe we can arrange something so more people can hear her beautiful voice." Weiss suggested. We all agreed to that as she did have a beautiful voice that more people need to hear.

"And perhaps, you two could make duets together." I told her with a chuckle.

"Maybe." Weiss said smiling while looking to Carmen who began to sing again.

Note:

(1) Sand whale strikes back with Team Rwby's mother. (2) The Mask with Blake and Velvet. (3) Muted Muriel with Ruby and Weiss. (4) Car Broke, Phone yes with Pyrrha. (5) The last of the star makers with Winter and Iris. (6) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (7) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (8) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (9) Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog with Nora and Ren. (10) Cabaret Courage with Wiess. (11) Family Business with Winter. (12) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby. (13) Goat Pain with Blake and Iris(?) (14) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach.

(15) Forbidden hat of Gold with Port and Oobleck. (16) McPhearsome Phantom with Blak and her parents.

Change a part of the story where Courage was tied up by Eustace as Jaune, Weiss and Blake wouldn't let that happen.

Yes. Next chapter will include Summer, Raven, Kali and Willow.

Willow is in a much better place now as opposed to how she is in the show as Jacques is now banned from all places in Atlas and she divorced him now that Weiss's grandfather is back in charge. All thanks to the Magic Tree of Nowhere.

The Sand Whale Strikes Back

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 41: The Sand Whale Strikes

It was currently eight in the morning at the farmhouse. I was in the master bedroom drinking some coffee and reading the news on my scroll. Looking down, I saw Courage sleeping on his back on my lap. Normally, I would be either asleep in my room or just getting up. But today was a bit different.

It was two weeks since the vacation voyage on the evil river where we met Carmen. Blake and Weiss had gone back to Beacon the next day after we got back. After they left, it was relatively quiet. That was until Eustace got back naked and covered in bananas a few days later. It was a bit of a surprise when we saw. But our surprise continued when a yesterday, we were visited by the entirety of Team Rwby plus their mothers. They included, Kali which was Blake's mom. Willow which is Weiss's mom. Summer who is the mother of Ruby and stepmother of Yang. And last was Raven who is the mother of Yang.

About two weeks after the magic tree of Nowhere, the mothers of them had met up with each other to reunite and discuss what happened why everything changed so suddenly. Thankfully, while Team Rwby did tell them about their adventures in Nowhere, they did not say anything about the magic tree of nowhere. After that, they all decided to take a vacation together with their daughters. And for some reason again, they decided to come here to Nowhere. Reason being, they wanted to see the place where their daughters had their adventures. Which they chose to start with me and the farmhouse. And now, the mothers are sleeping in my room while Team Rwby was sleeping in the living room.

***Yawn* 'Morning Jaune.'** Courage said stretching.

"Morning." I said while giving him a small scratch on the ear.

' ***What's on today's-'*** Courage began but was cut off when we heard something.

WHISTLE

"What was that?" I asked worried.

' ***Sounded like a train-'*** He began was cut off when something big and heavy hit the house which sent the bed Muriel and Eustace were on flying to us. I managed to move us to the side to avoid us getting hit and smashed through the wall like the bed just did.

"Is it time to get up already?" Eustace weakly asked.

"Eustace, there was an earthquake or an explosion. Or worse." Muriel said panicked.

"I don't think it either of them Muriel. And good morning." I told her as I moved the mattress so that they could get up. At that moment, the mothers of Team Rwby came out of my room worried.

"Did anyone else feel that?" Willow asked trying to keep calm.

"Are you all alright?" Kali asked when she saw all the wood and destroyed wall.

"We're all right." I answered as I finished moving the mattress away.

"Did anyone else feel the earthquake?" Yang asked suddenly as she and the rest of Team Rwby came running up.

"I don't think it's an earthquake Yang. But yeah." I answered.

"Well, whatever it was, we best check outside the house for any damage. And to be safe in case if it was an earthquake and an aftershock comes." Raven suggested.

"Good thinking." Ruby said before dashing outside before anyone else could get a chance to say anything.

"My little rose is so adorable." Summer said giggling. We all chuckled before heading downstairs as well. Opening the front door, we went over to the side where we felt the hit. And to our shock, we saw a massive ident in the wall with broken wood. Almost as if something large had crashed into it.

"Must have been those darn neighborhood kids again." Eustace said when he saw the damage.

"Exactly what kind of kids are you talking about?" Willow asked glaring at him. Needless to say, she instantly disliked Eustace the moment she saw him.

"I doubt even Yang could make that kind of damage by herself. Outside of combat that is." Raven said eyeing the damage.

"But how about this trail. What could have made this?" Blake asked.

"I have no idea." I answered while Courage sniffed the trail. But as he did that, we started to feel the ground tremble.

"After shock." Weiss said as she tried to remain up right. The shaking seemed to intensify but then out of nowhere, we saw a giant whale come out of the ground and head towards us.

"Oh, my." Muriel said surprise.

"What's huh?" Eustace asked confused.

"MOVE!" Summer shouted when we saw that the Whale was heading in our direction. We all quickly moved to the side to avoid getting crushed. All except for Raven and Yang as they stood where they were. We were about to tell them to move, but didn't need to as the Whale landed in front of them. The impact of the ground caused everyone else to tumble to the ground.

"You missed." Yang said with a smirk. But the smirk left when the whale slammed its tail on the ground.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed before dashing behind me.

"Better call the exterminator." Eustace said not fazed at what he is seeing.

"ICKETT? ICKETT BAGGE?!" The whale demanded.

"Ickett Bagge? That's me father's name." Eustace explained.

"I'm sorry Mr. Whale. But Ickett Bagge is no longer with us." Muriel told the whale.

"I thought that our kids were first crazy or something happened to them when they told us that they met actual animals, not faunus, that can talk and act like people." Willow said feeling a bit weird that a whale was talking to us.

"And whatever happened to them happened to Summer when she said she was kidnapped by a giant bird to babysit baby birds." Raven added.

"He's standing right there. Don't try to fool me." The whale threatened while pointing one of its fins at Eustace.

"Eustace. That sand whale thinks you're your own father." Muriel told him. Taking his hat off, Eustace took out a photo of his father.

"I don't see any resemblance." Eustace said as we all looked at the photo. And aside from the white beard, they could honestly be twins.

"Um. Mr. Whale. What do you want?" Weiss asked.

"I've come for my accordion." The whale answered.

"What? Accordion? I don't know—Hey, me father had an accordion." Eustace said suddenly remembering.

"Perhaps you should give it back." Raven suggested.

"Me Ma has it." Eustace explained.

"Oh, great. We have to deal with her again." Blake groaned while slapping her forehead. Only to get a light smack by Kali on the back of her head.

"Don't say that. We don't know how she could be. She might be better than Eustace." Kali scolded.

"Actually Ms. Belladona." I began but she cut me off.

"Kali. Please call me Kali. After all, you deserve it after everything you've done for our daughters." She told me.

"Ok. Kali. Well, if you ever heard the expression, like father like son, it's exactly like that. Except it's his mother instead." I explained.

"Oh." She said realizing this.

"You're trying to cheat me like you cheated me before Ikectt Bagge. You won that accordion off of me in a crooked card game a long time ago. And I want it back... NOW!" The whale demanded.

"I guess greed and selfishness runs in his family as well as with Jacquess." Willow said disgusted at having to repeat her ex-husband's name.

"I ain't Ickett. I ain't got no accordion. And I don't want to be talking to no whale." Eustace shouted.

"I think you should tell him where he can find his accordion before you regret it." Summer said glaring at him.

"It's taken me all this time to find you. And I won't be cheated again." The whale told him.

"Blah, blah, blah." Eustace taunted which caused the whale to growl.

"Now you have done it." Yang said as she readied her gauntlets. But instead of listening to anything, Eustace further enraged the whale.

"I'm telling you. I don't have the accordion. Me Ma has it." Eustace told the whale.

"Ok, Ikett. If you don't give me my accordion, I'm going to have to shake you up until you do." The Whale threatened. It then leapt at us with its mouth open.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted as we moved out of the way. Unfortunately, while Courage, the moms and I managed to avoid the attack, Team Rwby, Muriel and Eustace got swallowed up by the whale.

"RUBY!" Summer shouted.

"BLAKE!" Kali shouted.

"WEISS!" Willow shouted.

"YANG!" Raven shouted.

"Damn it." I said as Courage and I ran after the whale. But quickly discovered that despite not being in water where it should be, it moved like it was in water. Meaning that we quickly grew tired and before long, it was gone.

' ***What do we do Jaune?'*** Courage asked panting and out of breath. But before I could say anything, four angry shadows loomed over us. Looking up, we saw the mothers of Team Rwby glaring at us with an intensity that only a mother could muster.

"Um, yes?" I asked as sweat started to pour down my face while Courage shivered behind me.

"Jaune." Raven began in a chilling tone. "You and Courage are both going to help us get our children back."

"Or else. Well, you don't want to know what we have in store for both of you." Kali added. Gulping, I steeled myself, which was hard to do under their fierce gaze, before answering.

"Alright. We'll get them back. Besides, it seems that the Whale just wants Eustace." I told them.

"Where should we begin then?" Kali asked. Courage and I looked towards each other before sighing,

"First we should get that accordion as that's what the Whale wants." I answered.

' ***And that means going to Ma Bagge. Great.'*** Courage whined. Even though, she treats him nice most of the time, he still doesn't like her.

"How bad can she really be?" Summer asked.

"How bad can who be?" Raven asked her confused.

"Oh, right. I forgot." Summer said giggling. The threatening atmosphere now mostly gone. "When I came back to life by whatever force, it gave me the ability to understand Courage."

"Um. So, you can understand him?" Kali asked confused and worried.

"That's really concerning is what I would say had we not just witnessed a sand whale kidnap our daughters." Raven said with wide eyes.

"Anyway, who was this person that you mention, um, Courage?" Willow asked hesitantly.

"He said we have to go to Ma Bagge, mother of Eustace to get back the accordion." I answered.

"You told me earlier that Eustace's mother was as bad as him. But now I am having doubts about that." Kali said thinking it over.

"And I'm sure if we can discuss it, we can get that accordion easily." Willow added with the other nodding in agreement.

' *Oh, if they only knew.'* I thought as I looked over to Courage who shook his head as well. Sighing, I turned back to them. "Alright. Just be prepared. Let's go."

Half an Hour later

Walking up the dirt road, we made our way to the trailer up ahead where Ma Bagge resided. We would have taken Eustace's truck but the whale destroyed it when it was leaving. The trip here was tense as the moms were silent and glaring at me. But I shrugged it off after a while. Stepping up to the trailer, we heard what sounded like a razor coming from inside. Knocking on the door, we waited for Ma Bagge to hopefully answer.

"So, this is where she lives?" Summer asked as she looked around the area and wrinkled her nose at all the trash.

"Couldn't she have at least cleaned up every now and then. Seems like this place hasn't been cleaned in years," Willow added while covering her nose.

"She is just as cheap as Eustace." I explained. They nodded as we continued to wait. A few seconds later, the door was opened.

"Courage. Jaune. Good to see both of you. Yes." She said smiling before frowning and looking around. "Where's my stupid son. And who are these ladies?"

"I'm Raven. This is Willow, Summer and Kali." Raven answered as she also introduced the others.

"Don't care. What do you all want?" Ma Bagge asked impatiently.

"Came here for an accordion that Eustace says that belonged to his father that you now have that initially belonged to a sand whale." I answered while Courage transformed into a whale then an old man with a white beard and finally an accordion. All the while, Kali, Raven and Willow stare in surprise at what Courage just did while Summer just smiled.

"That darn sand whale. Come on in. I'll explained everything." Ma Bagge said as she went inside and motioned us to follow. Going inside with Willow closing the door, we went over to the table as Ma Bagge handed each of us some water bottles while giving Courage some dog food. She then sat down with the accordion we are looking for.

"How do you know the Whale Ms. Bagge?" Willow asked.

"Drop the formal crap. No need for any of that useless stuff." Ma Bagge said surprising Willow. "Anyway, I know that sand whale because he was me husband's mortal enemy."

"A whale being a mortal enemy? How does that happen?" Kali asked amazed.

"You'd be surprised at what can happen. Either way, Ikett spent his life hunting that durn whale." Ma Bagge answered before moving to an object covered in a tarp before removing it. "And this was Ikett's fine vessel."

"A fishing row boat. Was his fine vessel?" Raven asked skeptically.

"Yeah, now get in. All of us are going to hunt that whale." Ma Bagge answered as she easily grabbed me and Courage and tossed us into the ship before tossing the accordion in as well.

"OW!" We bother grunted hitting the floor of the boat.

"Why do we need to hunt the whale? Can't we just have that accordion so we can get our children back from the Whale that took

them?" Willow asked.

"Ha. Like I'm going to give up this accordion. But I'll cut you a deal. Help me catch that Whale and I'll give you this accordion." Ma Bagge said with a greedy smile.

"And our children?" Raven asked threateningly with a deadly aura emanating from her. But Ma Bagge just scoffed at her.

"Yeah, yeah. Your children as well. Now let's go." Ma Bagge demanded as she began to push the boat out another entrance to exit the trailer. "You want your children back or not?"

Half an Hour later

"I question the efficiency of this." Willow said as she sat down on the seat of the boat.

"Don't like it. Exit is that way." Ma Bagge said pointing to her left acting as if there was a door despite the fact that we were in a boat.

Instead of just following the Whale with a vehicle, Ma Bagge insisted that we use the rowing boat. And Courage and I were the lucky ones to row the boat with the oars in the sand. Ma Bagge was at the front looking around to see if she can spot the whale. Team Rwby's moms were sitting on the benches talking about everything they just learned and what else they are planning on doing after this. Taking a quick look around, we saw that we had made it back to the house.

"That way now." Ma Bagge demanded.

Cursing under our breaths, only to get smacked by Kali and Raven, we used the oars to turn the boat into the direction Ma Bagge wanted before rowing in that direction. Rowing as fast as we can and carefully to make sure to not fall into one of the holes that sand whale made, we hoped to eventually reach the whale before our arms fell off. After about ten minutes, we were forced to close our eyes when a sand storm hit out of nowhere. Grabbing some cloths

that were on the boat, I tore off a piece and handed it to everyone so no cand can get in their mouths or nose. Soon though, we were forced to stop rowing when the sand storm became so thick and intense that we could not see anything. But it quickly went away. Only to leave a surprise for us.

"HOW DID WE END UP HERE?" Kali shouted as everyone huddle in the center of the boat. Somehow, someway we were perched precariously on a tall thin tree about a hundred feet in the air.

"Nobody move." Raven ordered as the ship finally stopped rocking back and forward.

"How do we get down from here?" Willow asked sweating. Before anyone could offer an idea, a particularly strong wind came and tilted the boat to the side enough where we began to fall to the ground.

"OW!" Courage and I shouted in pain as we hit the ground. Getting up, I rubbed my head in pain and saw Team Rwby moms land gracefully next to us. But before anyone could say anything, Ma Bagge shouted in our ears.

"STUPID DOG AND KID! NOW ROW!" She ordered. Frighetned, Courage began to row frantically.

"WAIT STOP!" I shouted when I realized that we were basically in the edge of a tall cliff. Unfortunately, I was too late as we row off the cliff. And this fall was worse as it was about a thousand foot drop this time. When we hit the ground, we went through it by about ten feet. Groaning, we slowly got up and looked around. Soon spotting the mothers walking towards us.

"Are you two, okay?" Summer asked us worried.

"Fine. But how did you four get down here so fast?" I answered before asking.

"Simple. We took the stairs." Willow answered before pointing to a set of stairs nearby that led up the cliff.

"Enough wasting time. You four get in. I see the whale. Now follow it." Ma Bagge suddenly yelled.

"But how are we going to get it the boat out of the-" Raven began to asked but was silenced when Courage, using his insane strength, somehow lifted the boat out of the ground swiftly and easily by rowing the oars. "Never mind."

"Get in. Or don't you want to save your precious daughters?" Ma Bagge taunted. The mothers growled before getting in the boat.

Rowing as fast we can, we gave chase to the whale. But we knew that we wouldn't be able to catch up to it. And even if we did, it can easily put some distance between us. I began to wonder what we could use to lure the whale to us when I suddenly heard the sound of the accordion being played. Looking up, we saw an annoyed looking Raven play the accordion while Summer giggled. We were confused for a moment before Summer gave us a wink and we instantly understood what she they were doing. Unfortunately, Ma Bagge soon heard the accordion as well.

"Put that down. I ain't giving that to no stupid sand whale. All of you are stupid. Do you know how much a sand whale is worth? I'm bagging him and taking him all the way to the whale bank." Ma Bagge yelled before laughing greedily.

"At first, I thought Jaune and my daughter were exaggerating but you really are Eustace's mother. Only someone as greedy and selfish as you can produce someone as him." Kali said disgusted.

"Ah, shut up." Ma Bagge simply told her as she rubbed her hands together. Imaging what she can do with all the money she can get if she successfully manages to get the whale.

"And what about our children?" Willow asked threateningly.

"Ah, the whale can keep my stupid son and his stupid. And to keep them company, it can also have your children as well." She answered while laughingly.

"Care to say that again?" Raven asked with an aura of pure rage coming from her.

"You heard me." She answered before realizing what she just said. "Uh-oh."

"Cover your eyes and ears Jaune and Courage." Summer told us as she smiled wickedly and cracked her knuckles. "This won't be appropriate for either of you."

' ***We should leave.'*** Courage told me as he grabbed the accordion.

"As fast as we can." I said agreeing with him.

Grabbing him, I helped him out of the boat before getting out as well. We then ran as fast as we could to the whale all the while ignoring the screaming yells of pain Ma Bagge released when she started to get pummeled by the moms of team Rwby. Knowing that we could lose the whale at any moment, we started to play the accordion as we started to get slightly closer. For a brief moment, we were afraid he would not hear it. But luckily, he did as he hit the ground hard in surprise. He then turned to us with his eyes going wide.

"HEY! That's my accordion." The whale said before jumping up and diving into the ground and heading towards us.

"CRAP! RUN!" I shouted as we began to run away as we near he could easily smash us to pieces.

' ***I have an idea.'*** Courage said as he shifted his grip on the accordion before tossing it into the air where the whale caught it in his mouth. The whale then dove into the ground again.

"There you two are." Willow suddenly said giving us a light scare. Turning around, we saw Kali, Raven and Willow in the boat sitting down and smiling as Summer rowed the boat with incredible speeds to us.

"And we see you managed to return the accordion to the sand whale." Kali added as the row boat came to a stop with them getting out shortly after.

"Oh, thank Oum that's over." Summer said before collapsing.

"Um-" I began but Raven stopped me.

"Payback for making me play the accordion. Don't question further." She explained before threatening.

"But now we need to find the whale to get our children back along with your parents." Kali reminded.

"HERE THEY ARE!" The whale shouted as he came out of the ground and landed next to us. He slammed his tail before letting out a giant stream of sand from the hole on top of his head. And from it, Muriel, Eustace and Team Rwby came out.

"AAHHH!" We heard them scream as they flew high into the air. Soon the sand that was keeping them in the air stopped which caused them to fall.

"WE GOT YOU!" The mothers shouted as they moved to catch their children which they successfully did.

' ***Help me Jaune.'*** Courage said. Looking down at him, I saw him carrying a mattress. Nodding, I helped him position it so that Muriel and Eustace would land safely on it. Though, we did miscalculate a bit as Muriel safely landed on the mattress but Eustace hit the ground just short of the mattress.

"OW! STUPID DOG AND KID!" Eustace shouted in pain.

"Thanks for bringing my accordion back." The whale said getting our attention. At that moment, Ma Bagge came running up heavily bandaged while holding a giant net.

"GOT YA!" She shouted as she used it on the whale. Only to realize that the net was cut.

"Ahem." Summer said getting our attention.

"Pardon us. But we are so clumsy sometimes." Willow added as she showed a pair of scissors.

"Argh. Stupid ladies." Ma Bagge grumbled before realizing that the whale was smirking at her. "Uh-oh."

"You going to pay." The whale said before swallowing her and going away. Shaking my head, I turned to see Team Rwby getting hugged by their mothers before recoiling in disgust when they realized that Team Rwby was covered in whale saliva.

"I'm going to need a bath." Weiss said disgusted.

"We all do." Blake said as she shook off some excess saliva from her face.

"Either way, thanks for getting us out." Yang said before wincing when she noticed that her hair was covered in saliva as well.

"Yeah. For getting us out. Though, it was fun riding around in there." Ruby said pouting a bit. Before outing even more when Summer pinched her cheeks while saying how adorable she was.

"Well, I'm glad everything worked out." Muriel said getting up and dusting herself off. Surprisingly, she and Eustace were not covered in saliva.

"But the whale got me Ma." Eustace reminded us.

"Like Muriel said, we're glad everything worked out." Kali said smiling.

"I just got one question." Ruby said getting our attention.

"What is it baby rose?" Summer asked smiling now covered in saliva as well from hugging Ruby.

"What does a whale want with an accordion anyway?" She asked curious.

"Seems kind of odd that a whale wants one." Wiess agreed.

"Maybe he is in a play or musical." Blake suggested. At this, I remembered something I saw this morning. Taking out my scroll, I began to look for the music section.

"What are you looking for vomit boy?" Yang asked with a smirk as she leaned her elbow on my shoulder.

"This." I answered when I found what I was looking for. Turning the scroll around, I showed them the reason he wanted the accordion.

"The Sand Whalers Accordion Group?" Weiss asked reading the section I showed them. Which was a poster showing the upcoming event that was about sand whales playing the accordion. And in it was the whale that just left.

"Learn something new every day." Willow said surprised yet sounding interested in the event.

"Maybe we could see it one day if they are around again." Weiss said liking the idea of watching the event.

' *Note to self, book some tickets for them on the computer.'* I thought s I closed my scroll.

"Okay. Let's head home as we are starting to stink." Yang said pinching her nose shut.

"Before we go, I have to ask this." Blake said getting our attention.

"What is it honey?" Kali asked smiling.

"Why was Ma Bagge covered in lots of bandages that seemed to be bleeding?" Blake asked curious. The others seemed curious as well.

"It's best you don't know about that until your all older." Summer said with a smile that sent shivers down our spines. The fact that the other mothers were smiling the same way as well made us start to sweat a bit as well as we made our way back home.

Note:

(1) The Mask with Blake and Velvet. (2) Muted Muriel with Ruby and Weiss. (3) Car Broke, Phone yes with Pyrrha. (4) The last of the star makers with Winter and Iris. (5) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (6) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (7) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (8) Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog with Nora and Ren. (9) Cabaret Courage with Wiess. (10) Family Business with Winter. (11) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby. (12) Goat Pain with Blake and Iris(?) (13) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach. (14) Forbidden hat of Gold with Port and Oobleck. (15) McPhearsome Phantom with Blake and her parents. (16) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune.

Changed a few parts to better fit the story. (I.E. The sand whale destroying the house before swallowing Muriel and Eustace to doing it in front of the house.)

The Mask

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 42: The Mask

"See you tomorrow Jaune." Iris said as she gave me a kiss before taking a few steps back.

"All right Iris. See you." I said smiling. She gave her won smile before teleporting back to her domain.

Looking back down, I gave the sleeping Courage a scratch behind his head. Him and me were taking a break in the shade of the chicken coup. It was a bit of a long day since we had finally finished filling the holes the sand whale caused last week. But also shopping with Blake and Velvet as they had come to visit again. At least this time, Iris came along with us which was nice as I did miss her. Though, as we shopped around, I did notice Blake and Velvet acting a bit strange and always looking between me and Iris. But not in the jealous way. More in the cautious way. As if I might do something to her. Something bad. Luckily, it seems they have calmed down a bit now that we are back at the farmhouse. They were inside watching a movie. Yet still, my mind kept going back to that.

' *Probably overthinking it.'* I thought as I began to close my eyes to take a nap.

But as I did, I felt something with a threatening aura come near us. Opening my eyes, I saw a strange figure approaching us. The person was wearing white robes and a giant mask. Though my attention was immediately drawn to the mask. It was a giant white plain mask but had eyes, a nose and lips painted on it.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage said through a yawn as he woke up.

"Um, can I help you?" I asked fighting the chill I felt go down my spine.

"Men and dogs are evil." The person, who I can now tell is female because of the voice, said ominously.

"What?" I asked confused. But the felt another chill go down my spine when she simply turned her head slightly to the side.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in fear. I was about to stand up to see if I can get some answers from this lade but was struck down to the ground when she, from somewhere, pulled out a kitchen sink and started beating us over the head with it repeatedly.

"OW!" I shouted as she hit us extremely hard with each hit. After about ten strikes to both of us, she stopped. Turning to Courage, I saw that his eyes and nose popped out of his head and the top of his head had things sticking out of it. And I don't think I am much better off as I feel like I am about to pass out and could feel a bit of blood coming down my face.

"Courage. Jaune." We heard Muriel call out to us.

' ***He, he, he.'*** Courage laughed when he heard this before collapsing.

"Oh, I see you both made a new friend and are playing. That's grand. Pleased to meet you. Courage and Jaune have friends but not many. We'd love it if you join us for tea." Muriel told the lady.

' ***No, no, no.'*** Courage tried to say to Muriel.

"Fine. I'll let you three alone to play." Muriel said happily before leaving to the house.

' *Seriously! Does she not see the sink in her hands!'* I thought astounded. I knew she was so pure and naïve, but I thought at least she would connect the dots between me and Courage being banged up to the sink in the lady's hand in a striking position.

' ***Come back. Come back Muriel.'*** Courage begged as he slowly and painfully tried to crawl to Muriel. Seeing an even larger shadow loom over us, I turned around and saw that the lady now had a washer in her hands.

' *SHIT!'* I thought when I saw that.

"Such a lovely girl." We heard Muriel say. At that moment, the lady brought down the washer on us. Luckily, I managed to push Courage out of the way in time. But could not say the same for me as I was crushed under the washer. But instead of just hitting me once, she picked the washer back up and hit me three more times. She then brought it up one last time.

' *Fuck.'* I thought as I could feel my body aching and broken. Blood now coming out in different parts of my body. My aura was struggling to keep me awake and lessen the pain and heal the wounds.

"Men and Dogs are evil." The lady said with venom in her voice. She raised the washed again but was stopped when we heard someone yell. Two people to be exact.

"JAUNE!" They yelled out as they came to stand between me and the lady.

"Such a sad sight to see." The lady said disgusted.

"Brutalizing our friend is a sad sight?!" Blake seethed as she held her weapon at the ready while Velvet helped me and Courage up.

"He and that dog deserved what I did to them and so much more." The lady answered before moving to strike me and Courage again but Velvet and Blake managed to take the washer out of her hand quite easily.

"Back off." Blake warned.

"You two still don't get it. Do you?" The lady asked while shaking her head slightly.

"What do you mean?" Velvet asked glaring at the lady.

"Men and dogs are evil. They take what they want and don't care if they hurt others in the process. Even with the ones they say they love." The lady explained. At this, I saw Blake and Velvet tense up considerably. As if they could relate to what the lady just said. But before me or Courage could say something, Muriel called out to us.

"Kids. Courage. Time for lunch. And bring your new friend." Muriel called out.

"Learn from this. All men are deceivers. Whether human or dogs." The lady said before heading to the house. And if it wasn't for the mask, I could tell she might have even spit to insult us more.

"Are you two... okay?" I asked as I noticed that they still seemed tense about what the lady told them. And now seem somewhat frozen as they didn't even seem to notice that I asked them something. Painfully getting up, I moved in front of them and waved my hand. Only then did they move.

"Sorry Jaune. Did you say something?" Blake asked shaking her head.

"And where did the lady go?" Velvet asked looking around.

"She went inside the house. Muriel thinks she's a friend." I answered wincing as I felt a surge of pain hit my head. But it did lessen as my aura finally started to heal that part.

"I guess we should go and check on Muriel. To make sure the lady doesn't do anything to her." Blake suggested though I could easily tell she was having trouble just saying that.

Yeah, what Blake said." Velvet agreed. They tried to head into the house but I stopped them.

"Are you two, okay?" I asked worried.

"Yeah, why wouldn't we be." Velvet answered quickly.

"Just something on our minds Jaune." Blake answered looking down. I didn't really believe her but I did trust them.

"Well, okay. If you both say so. But remember, if you ever need to talk to someone, I'm here." I reminded them.

"Thanks, Jaune. You're a good...friend." Velvet answered hesitantly. I was about to comment on that but Blake had cut in.

"We should probably head inside now. Don't know what that lady will do to Muriel." She said before running off to the house followed by Velvet.

' ***You think they might have personal experience with what she said?'*** Courage asked crawling next to me.

"Maybe. But it's not our place to pry." I answered. Picking up Courage, we made our way back to the house limping as I still felt pain in my leg. After a few minutes, we made it to the house. Opening the door, we saw everyone sitting around the table waiting for us. Though, looking at Velvet and Blake, they seemed a bit embarrassed that they forgot that I was a bit injured.

"Ah, you both just in time. Here you go. Now we can eat." Muriel said when she saw us sitting down in our seats. She placed a plate of bacon and eggs in front of us before sitting down herself.

"Finally, we can eat." Eustace said as he began to eat some of the bacon on his plate.

"So, what's your name? And can you tell us a bit about yourself?" Muriel asked the lady as she poured herself a cup of tea.

"My name is kitty. And I've come from the wrong side of the tracks. My closest friend, bunny..." The lady, Kitty, began as she took the coffee pot and poured herself some coffee.

"Yes?" Muriel asked.

"... fell in love with a gangster." Kitty continued.

"Ohh, my." Muriel said shocked. Blake and Velvet eyes had widened at this as well.

"He treats her like she's, his slave." Kitty added as she added some sugar cubes to her coffee before stirring.

"My kind of guy." Eustace said as he sucked clean his fork.

"HEY!" Velvet and Blake both shouted before hitting Eustace so hard that he flew out of the room and out of the house through the window.

' *Damn insensitive bastard.'* I thought as I clenched my hand so hard that my knuckles turned white. Though it did make me internally smile a bit when I heard him groan in pain.

"He's a lowdown dirty dog." Kitty growled out.

' ***OOH!'*** Courage protested as he pointed to his head that was still bruised.

"Oh, gracious me!" Muriel gasped.

"Whoever does that is a lowdown dirty dog." Blake agreed.

"They truly are if they do that to their significant other." Velvet agreed. Radiating a level of anger, I never expected from her.

"When he found out I was trying to get Bunny to run away..." Kitty said before taking a sip of her coffee. The coffee sliding down her mask. "He threatened my life."

"Oh, my. Poor dear." Muriel said worried before eating an entire egg in one bite.

' ***But what about she did to us?'*** Courage asked pointing to his head.

"Courage!" Muriel scolded.

"Let Kitty finish her story." Blake added.

"Please go on Kitty." Velvet said turning to Kitty.

"I was forced to leave my home and my best friend, Bunny. I'm lost without her. Can't bear to face the truth—that I'll never see her again." Kitty said as she placed her hands on her mask. Struggling to get that sentence out.

"Oh, such a pity." Muriel said sadly.

"Take that mask off, you might see better." Eustace said as he came back in. At this, Kitty tossed all the food off the table.

"OOH!" Muriel said in shock.

"Dogs and men are evil." Kitty said as she left the room.

"Eustace, let's not mention her mask again." Muriel advised worried.

"Don't tell me what to-" Eustace began to insult but was knocked out by a pissed off Velvet and Blake.

"Asshole." Velvet surprisingly said as she and Blake left the room

' *Best give them some space.'* I thought as I got up and grabbed Courage before heading to the door.

"Where are you two going?" Muriel asked.

"Out. There are some important things we need to do in town." I quickly answered before leaving as I knew Muriel would suggest we take Kitty along. Not believing to see what she did to us earlier.

7:00 P.M.

' ***He, he, he.'*** Courage laughed at the show.

We were in the living room sitting on the couch watching the television. On right now was a show about crude drawing of a cat and dog fighting each other. What made it even funnier was the fact they were puppets. We only recently got back to the farmhouse from the impromptu trip to town. Getting back, we learned from Muriel that Blake and Velvet were Kitty in my room since we left. Knowing that they needed some space right now, we decided to stay in the living room.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused when we saw Kitty move in front of the television.

"Yes?" I asked her.

"Dogs and men are evil." She answered before raising a fish.

' ***AAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed before we got hit by the fish.

"Oh, there's my halibut. Not a bother. Just have a fun." Muriel said when she spotted the fish in Kitty's hand. But instead of saying anything when she started to hit us, she just thought we were playing around and left.

"ENOUGH!" I shouted as I grabbed the fish and threw it away.

"Huf." Kitty said before heading back upstairs.

' ***I'm not sure if I feel safe right now.'*** Courage said as I wrapped a bandaged around his head.

"Same. I cannot blame her for how she sees us for considering everything that has happened to her." I told him.

' ***So, what should we do?'*** He asked. I began to think it over but our attention was drawn when Muriel called out to us.

"Jaune. Courage. Can you come here for a moment?" She shouted from upstairs.

"Coming." We shouted. Getting up, we headed up the stairs. Looking around, we saw the bathroom door open. Heading over, we saw Muriel trying to unclog a toilet.

' ***OOOH?'*** Courage asked as we walked up to her.

"See what you both could do. I'll go get Eustace." Muriel told us as she handed us the plunger.

"Okay Muriel." I told her as I grabbed the plunger and mover closer. Muriel then left as I started to get to work.

"Allow me to help. Evil dog and man." Kitty suddenly said startling us.

"What!" I shouted in shock. Before I could fully react, Kitty took the plunger from me, pushed me to the side and started to use Courage as the plunger. I was about to get up and stop her, but the door opened up which made us all freeze.

"Ah! Oh, sorry. Ha, ha. Sorry." Eustace said embarrassed before shutting the door. Seeing that Kitty was still distracted, I quickly got Courage before exiting the bathroom. Heading down the stairs, we went outside where it was safe for the moment. But not before grabbing a towel as well.

"You alright Courage?" I asked as I began to dry him off while making a mental note to wash the towel later as it now smelled like wet dog and toilet water. Not a pleasant smell.

' ***Fine. Just hate being wet.'*** He answered once I finished drying him off.

"You know, some say that dogs like toilet water." I told him with a chuckle.

' ***Maybe some dogs, but not me.'*** He said while sticking his tongue out.

"Um, what happened Jaune?" The voice of Velvet asked startling us. Turning around, we saw her and Blake walking up to us. Though Blake was covering her nose. Looking to Courage who shrugged, I decided to tell them.

"Muriel needed our help to unclog the toilet. But as we did so, Kitty came in quietly which startled us. She then pushed me to the side before beginning to use Courage as a plunger to unclog the toilet." I answered.

"Why would she do that?" Blake asked a bit surprised. But before either one of us could answer, Muriel called out to us.

"Kids. Courage. Dinner is ready." Muriel called out to us.

"Coming." I answered before heading inside.

Opening the door, we went inside to the dining room where we saw Muriel had set up steak and mashed potatoes dinner. Taking out seats, we began to eat. Though, it was a bit hard as Kitty kept starting at me and Courage with an intense glare. Despite having the mask on. But what also made it a bit uncomfortable was the clear tension in the room. And Courage and I knew that it would only take one single wrong word for everything to go up in flames. Unfortunately, like always, Eustace made it worse.

"What are you hiding from, anyway? Can't eat the food." Eustace asked mockingly.

' ***OOOH!'*** Courage howled in fear at what's about to happen.

' *Damn it Eustace.'* I thought bitterly as I glared at him.

"I simply don't wish to face reality." Kitty answered.

"But my dear, we all must face reality." Muriel told her. At this, I saw from the corner of my eye Blake and Velvet tense a bit before looking down.

"Really?" Kity asked as if she knew something. "Like how you sneak extra sweets when no one is watching?"

"OH!" Muriel exclaimed felling embarrassed at being caught.

"Muriel!" Eustace scolded.

"And you-" Kity said turning to Eustace. "You say you can fix anything but we all know that is a lie."

"DAAH!" Eustace exclaimed in shock before placing his hands on the table. "I'm going to bed."

"And let's not forget about you." Kitty said turning to me.

"Me?" I asked confused and worried.

"You like to delude yourself that you moved on from your previous family. But you still wonder if you could have done more to make them happy and not be thrown out. And now you're willing to do anything, including putting yourself in harm's way to make sure the past does not repeat itself. Even if it means harming yourself." Kitty answered.

"Jaune." Blake, Muriel and Velvet exclaimed.

"Excuse me." I simply said as I got up and left the table with Courage following me. Going outside, I went to a spot that was hidden where

we could be alone and not be interrupted or disturbed. Sitting down, I placed my head in my hands.

' ***Is it true Jaune?'*** Courage asked.

"Which part?" I asked.

' ***The part where you hurt yourself.'*** He answered.

"Only to an extent and in the beginning. I felt like that because I was so down and felt so worthless. And I only thought about harming myself in the beginning but never actually did. Luckily, now I no longer feel that way." I explained.

' ***What happened?'*** He asked curious as he laid his head down on my lap to comfort me.

"Remember that week where me and Muriel were gone?" I asked.

' ***Yeah.'*** He answered.

"Well, that week me and Muriel went on a bonding trip. Kind of like a welcome to the family vacation. But also, its where she first called me her son. And its where I began to fully feel where I belonged and truly mattered. Since then, all those feelings went away and I have never felt better. Though, that doesn't mean I like to bring those memories back up." I explained. After that, no more words were exchanged as just basked in the now comfortable silence. It was only broken when we heard a window open from the house. Getting up, we went around and saw Muriel open the window of my room.

"I've made a bed for you here in the attic." Muriel told Kitty.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage said worried.

"I hope you'll be comfortable. Just shout if you need anything." Muriel said before we heard the door closed. Signifying that Muriel left my room. After a few moments, the lights went out as well with some light snoring being heard as well.

"We have to help her Courage." I told him.

' ***Even after all she did to us hurting you, you still want to help her?'*** Courage asked shocked.

"She's hurting and lost Courage. We have to help her as no one else will." I countered.

' ***You really have a pure soul. Fine. How we should go about it though?'*** He asked.

"Find her friend Bunny and reunite them. From what little she said about Bunny, I can tell they truly care for each other." I answered.

' ***Ok, but where should we start? We know she is with a gangster but that's about it.'*** He reminded me.

"Right. Okay. We can start by asking around a bit. Kitty did also mention about how she is from the wrong side of the road. And I know a part of Nowhere where it's nothing but abandoned buildings. We could check there." I answered.

' ***How about the gangsters?'*** He asked worried at having to face them which we would probably have to do.

"Right. We're most likely going to have to face them. Going to need my shield and sword." I told him after a minute.

' ***Okay, you start the truck while I get it. Where did you put it?'*** He asked as we went up to the house and entered it.

"Under the bed. Be careful to not wake her." I warned him. He nodded before heading up the stairs to my room while I went into the kitchen and grabbed the keys to Eustace's truck. Heading back outside, I started the truck and closed the doors. A moment later, Courage reappeared with my shield and sword.

' ***Here.'*** He said as he handed me them. But as I took them, I noticed he had what appeared to be a mouse toy for a cat.

"What's that?" I asked curious as I began to drive into town.

' ***A mouse toy the Kitty was holding while she slept.'*** He answered.

"You do realize she already doesn't like us and will probably dislike us even more because of this." I told him.

' ***Yeah, but it could probably help us find Bunny.'*** He countered.

"Let me see it." I said as I held out my hand. Taking it, I looked it over and it seemed like a regular cat toy. But underneath had some writing.

' ***To Kitty. Love Bunny.'*** Courage read.

"Okay, so we know Bunny gave it to Kitty. But we still need to find her." I told him. But instead of answering with words, Courage's stomach answered.

' ***First, let's get a snack.'*** He suggested. I was about to say no when my stomach growled which reminded me that I had not taken a single bite of dinner and was getting hungry.

"Okay. Let's head to Charie's diner as that is the only place open right now as its already pretty late." I said as I turned the wheel to head over to the diner.

Ten Minutes Later

Getting to the diner, we parked in front before getting off. Heading inside, we ordered two milkshakes. Sitting on the stools, we waited a few moments before getting our order. Drinking it, I began to wonder what will happen when we meet Bunny. Will she trust us? Or will she be like Kitty and not trust us at all. But either way, we have to help them reunite. Taking out the toy again, I began to look it over to see if I could find any other clues.

"Ain't that Kitty's mouse?" Charlie asked walking towards us. "You both are friends of Kitty and Bunny?"

"Not exactly. Kitty is at our home." I answered.

"So, what are you doing with their toy?" Charlie asked suspiciously.

"Trying to find Bunny and get her back to Kitty. Kitty is in a bad place now. She's lost and hurting," I explained. At this, Charlie seemed sad before sighing.

"Right. Bunny is in a bad way without Kitty. These two were the sweetest girls that ever lived." Charlies said smiling at the end.

"Really?" I asked curious.

"Yeah. You could tell just by one look that they truly cared and loved each other. But Bunny's guy, Mad Dog—He didn't like them being so friendly like. He's one nasty piece of jealously." Charlie warned.

' ***Do you know where they live?'*** Courage asked.

"He and his gang live down the road. By an abandoned building near some train tracks." He answered. "But before you go, do me one thing."

"Okay. What?" I asked.

"After you get Bunny out of there, tell her Charlie says 'Hey.'" He answered before going back to the kitchen.

"Well, we now know where to go. Let's do this." I said turning to Courage. He gulped before nodding. Getting down from the stools, we were about to leave when we heard the bell ring. Turning to it, we saw Blake and Velvet marching in here.

"THERE YOU BOTH ARE!" They growled out as they neared us.

"Um." I said confused on how to respond.

"Jaune, we were worried sick for you." Blake said angrily.

"Don't ever do that again." Velvet said with a glare.

"Alright." I said with a sigh.

"Um, Jaune. Why do you have a mouse toy?" Blake asked pointing to it. I hesitated before turning to Courage.

' ***Might as well tell them.'*** Courage told me.

"Tell us what?" Velvet asked confused.

"We are going to try and get Bunny and Kitty back together." I answered. They both seemed shocked at this.

"While that is nice of the both of you. But this doesn't concern either of you." Velvet said.

"While it does not concern us, we can all agree that Kitty is hurting. And if we don't help her, then who will?" I asked. They didn't answer as they looked at each other. "Exactly,"

"Fine. But we're coming with you." Blake said after a moment.

"Okay. But let's hurry." I told them. They nodded and we went back outside and got into the truck.

"Wait." Velvet said getting our attention.

"What is it?" I asked.

Do we even know where Bunny could be?" She asked.

"Yes. Charlie told us where she could possibly." I answered.

"Where then?" Blake asked.

"Down the road. By an abandoned building near some train tracks." I answered.

Turning back around, I turned on the truck and were off where Charlie told us to go. After about ten minutes, we were on the edge of Nowhere town and saw no more buildings. After another couple of moments, we reached our supposed destination. Getting out of the truck, we approached the train tracks near us. Looking around, we saw that there were power plants nearby as well. There also seemed to be dozens of wrecked cars piled on top of each other. Turning to the building in front of us, we noticed an ominous red glow come from the building.

' ***OOH!'*** Courage whined as he looked over the mouse toy.

"Do you think she could be in there?" Blake asked covering her nose at the foul stench the seemed to come from the building.

"We have to check to be sure." I answered. We moved up closer to the building when Velvet stopped us.

"A car is coming." She warned us. Moving to hide behind some wrecked cars quickly, we waited for the car to show up which did a second later. Taking a peek around, we saw a pink muscle car that had the license plate 'K-9' with a bone hood ornament. The door soon opened and out came a rather vicious looking dog wearing a black trench coat.

"Get down." I whispered as the dog began to look around. Moving slightly so I could see through the window of the wrecked car we were hiding behind; I saw the dog sniffing the air. For a brief moment I was afraid that he would sniff us out. But was relieved when he instead sniffed his arm pit before violently shaking his head from the smell.

"Move you tail, Bunny." A rather hostile voice demanded. Rising up a bit to see better, I saw another dog wearing a tank top that seemed to be the leader. He then reached into the car and pull someone out.

"That must be Bunny." Velvet said when we saw a Bunny wearing a rather expensive looking coat and necklace being dragged into the building by the dog. Soon, the other two dogs that were the entered the building as well.

"How are we going to get inside without alerting the other dogs?" Blake asked as scanned the building.

' ***How about the fire escape ladder?'*** Courage suggested and pointed to the side of the building where one was.

"That would work." Velvet said as we quietly made our way over.

Seeing that the ladder was a bit too high for us to reach, I moved some cans over for us to stand on. Jumping up, we climbed up the ladder to the walkway. Moving to the top, we looked through each of the windows to see if we could see Bunny. Near the top though, we finally found her. She was sitting on a couch with Mad Dog sitting next to her.

"Come on Bunny. Don't I make you happy no more?" Mad Dog asked as he placed a hand on Bunny's shoulder. But he then grew angry. "Or maybe you're still thinking about Kitty!"

"Oh." Bunny said sadly. Clearly wanting to be with Kitty again.

"Poor Bunny." Velvet said sadly. Her ears dropping as well.

"You okay Velvet?" I asked moving closer to her. Instead of answering, she just looked even more down.

"I told you to forget her!" Mad Dog growled. Looking back inside, we saw him get up from the couch and walk to the center of the room "I take you from a two-bit joint and make you a class act. And you want to make me second rate! If I even smell Kitty, I'll bury the two of you."

"Just like Adam." Blake growled. Turning to her, we saw her hands clench so hard that she actually broke a part of the window.

Concerned, I looked back inside and thankfully they didn't hear it.

"Who's Adam?" I asked her. She seemed to tense a bit before sighing.

"Jaune. You said earlier that you would be offer an ear if we just need to get something off our shoulders? Right?" She asked.

"Yes. If either of you ever need someone to just listen, I'm here." I answered.

"Okay. What I am about to tell you, I have never told anyone before. Not even my parents. But also, promise me you won't tell." Blake told me.

"I won't. Whatever you say stays between us." I assured her.

"Ok. Before coming to Beacon, I used to be part of the White Fang. Before it became what it is today. And by that, I mean before it was changed back to how it truly is by the tree. Either way, when I was there, I was in a relationship with a 'man' name Adam Tarus. At first, I truly thought he loved me. But as time went on, his true colors began to show. He was abusive only cared about sex and always made me feel like crap. Always putting me down both physically and mentally. And as time went on, it only got worse. Yet anytime I tried to break away, he would punish me harshly. Each time someone would come and check or see bruises on me, he would put on his charismatic smile to dissuade anyone and make it seem like everything was okay. It was only... it was..." Blake explained recalling everything that has happened to her. But at the end, she could no longer hold back tears and was now crying.

"Blake I'm-" I began as I raised my hand to place on her shoulder but instead, she moved closer to me as she began to fully cry. Wrapping my arms around her, I let her let it all out and give her the comfort that she needs now. I do not know how long we spent like that but it didn't matter. Eventually, she stopped crying and moved away. "Feeling a bit better?"

"Yes. Thanks, Jaune. Feels good to get it off my chest." She answered with a small smile. She then took the napkin that Courage gave her to wipe her tears.

"You're welcome." I said with a smile. Hearing some crying, we turned inside and saw Bunny now crying.

"Ah, Bunny. You know you're my girl. Let's go back to the way we was. You know happy like." Mad Dog said softly as he hugged Bunny. Yet it was clear he was just hiding his true intentions.

"Damn guy. Trying to deceive her. Like..." Velvet began angrily before trailing off. Her ears drooping down even more.

"Um, Velvet?" I asked worried.

"Jaune. Can I tell you something?" She asked turning to me.

"Of course." I answered moving closer.

"While I may not have had as bad experience like Blake did, I did have some bad experiences as well." She told us.

"Want to talk about it?" I asked.

"Normally no. But I trust you Jaune. More than many others. So, I will tell you. You know how Coco and I really close? Like really close." She asked.

"Yes." I answered as I recalled that they were always together. Rarely were they ever away from each other for long.

"Well, we are actually in a relationship. But before that, I was in another relationship. A toxic relationship. The guy always deceived others into thinking that we were in a comfortable relationship. But when no one was looking, he would always bring me down. Make me feel worthless. Telling me that I would never find someone else who would truly love me. And I believed that for a while. Until Coco

came and saved me from him. And the rest is history as we have been together since." She told me.

I stayed quiet as I did know what to say honestly. So, I did the next best thing. I pulled her into a hug which seemed to calm her down a bit. Blake decided to do the same as well and come to the side ad hug her as well. We only moved back when a startled Mad Dog caught our attention. Turning to look inside, we saw that Bunny had used the hook that was on Mad Dog's collar and hooked it to the lamp above them. Mad Dog tried to free himself but couldn't and was now basically strangling himself. Looking over to Bunny, we saw her reach under the couch and pull out a brief case. She then ran to the door to escape and opened the door. Only to get surprised and shocked when she saw two other dogs waiting for her. They came inside the room with Bunny backing up. At that moment, Mad Dog freed himself by ripping the lamp off the wall.

"Let go of me!" Bunny demanded as the dogs dragged her back in the room. "Let go of me! Let go of me!"

"Get this thing off of me!" Mad Dog ordered pointing to the lamp that was now on his collar. With the lamp now off, Mad ordered the other dogs to bury her. We were about to jump in but stopped when we saw the other two dogs pulled out a giant vase from the hallway. One dog placed Bunny in the center and held her there while the other filled the vase with dirt. Trapping Bunny there.

"You dogs and men are all the same. Animals! Animals!" Bunny shouted as they finished.

"Stay there Bunny and behave and I might let you out later." Mad Dog growled before they all left the room. We waited a few minutes to make sure they were gone before acting.

"Courage. Give me the toy." I told him. He nodded and handed me it.

"What are you doing Jaune?" Velvet asked confused.

"Showing her that we are friendly and not part of those vicious dogs." I answered. Turning back, I softly knocked on the window to get her attention which she quickly did.

"No! No! Not more men and dogs." Bunny whined with her ears drooping. Putting my finger to my lips, I raised my other hand to show her the toy mouse. This caused her to smile. "Oh. Kitty. Help me. Before they return."

"Help me with this." I told the others as I tried to lift the window but found it wouldn't budge. Blake and Velvet moved to help me but it still took a few tries to do so. Opening it and wincing at the slight noise it made, we entered the room and made our way to Bunny.

"Okay. Courage. Help me free Bunny. Velvet, Blake. Stand watch in case the dogs come back." I told them. They nodded and went to the door while Courage and I hopped onto the vase. Grabbing the shovel, we began to dig Bunny out. After a few minutes, we managed to free her. But as soon as we did, we heard the dogs speak.

"Let's go and check on Bunny." One of the dogs suggested. And by the sound of their paws, we could tell any second, they would be here.

"Oh, no. They're coming." Bunny said worried.

"Don't worry. We'll protect you." Velvet assured her. Bunny seemed to calm down a bit but was still worried.

"HEY!" A dog suddenly growled. Looking to the door, we saw one had entered and was none too pleased with what he saw. Luckily, before he could do anything, Blake and Velvet turned off the lights and then started beating the dog up. A second later, they turned the lights back on and saw the dog beaten to hell and unconscious.

"That felt satisfying." Blake said as she smiled at the beaten gang member.

"Really satisfying." Velvet agreed. Unfortunately, this caused enough noise to alert the other dogs.

"Hey! What's going on in there!?" One of the growled.

' ***Great.'*** I thought as I took out my shield and got ready to defend Bunny.

' ***This is going to hurt.'*** Courage said as he took out a bow and bomb to help.

Few Moments later

"That takes care of them." Blake said as Courage and I buried the unconscious gang members into the vase they trapped Bunny in earlier.

"It felt really good to make them pay for all the harm they did to Bunny." Velvet agreed.

' ***Now we just need to worry about Mad Dog.'*** Courage said as we finished and jumped down from the vase.

"OH, NO! MAD DOG IS COMING!" Bunny warned as she slammed the door she just opened shut.

' ***EEEK!'*** Courage screamed in terror as he ran to the window that had fall back down since we came in and jumped through the glass. ***'OW!'***

"Come on!" Blake said as we moved to the window. Getting out we saw Bunny already climbing down the ladder but stopped when she realized it was too short.

"BUNNY!" We heard Mad Dog Growl as he kicked the door down.

"There's no way down." Bunny told us. Looking down, I saw that what we used earlier to get up here was taken away by the dogs.

" ***Yes. There is. Hold on."*** Velvet told Bunny. She then grabbed bunny and held her before jumping down and landing softly. Blake then did so and landed softly. But then I realized something. Mad Dog could easily climb down as well from this ladder and survive the fall. Courage seemed to notice this as well.

"Jaune. Hurry." We heard Blake yell out.

' ***This is going to hurt.'*** He said as we flipped the hook that was keeping the ladder to the rest of the fire escape. Just as we did so and fall, Mad Dog had come out of the window and nearly grabbed us.

"OW!" Courage and I grunted as we hit the floor. Well, I hit the floor while the rung of the ladder hit the back of Courage's mouth.

"Are you both okay?" Velvet and Balke asked as they helped us up. But at that moment, we heard a train whistle.

"Fine. But we have to go. Mad Dog could be down any moment." I answered.

"But where will we go. He has a car." Bunny said worried.

"We have a car we can use to escape. But we have to cross before the tarin comes." I told her.

She seemed a bit relived at this and nodded. Blake and Velvet grabbed her hands as we started to run back to the truck. But as we got half way there, we heard the sound of Mad Dog's car turning on. Looking back, we saw Mad Dog's car slowly gaining on us. Soon we reached the tracks and saw the bar had dropped to not allow cars to pass.

' ***Crap.'*** I thought as the lights of the car started to blind us a bit when we looked back. Knowing we couldn't escape him while he is in a car, we had to give Velvet, Blake and Bunny a chance to escape.

And that meant having Mad Dog chase us instead. Turning to Blake and Velvet, I quickly told them the plan.

"Jaune. Are you crazy!?" Blake asked shocked.

"You could die." Velvet nearly shouted.

"If it means giving you guys a chance to escape than it's worth the risk." I told them. They seemed hesitant before nodding. Taking out the toy, I gave it to Bunny who smiled.

"Be careful." Bunny told us worried before being pulled by Velvet and Blake.

' ***This is going to hurt.'*** Courage said as we started to wave our hands to get mad Dog's attention.

"A whole lot." I agreed. As the light neared us, we braced ourselves for the car hitting us. But to our horror, it turned at the last moment and began to chase the others.

' ***OH NO!'*** Courage exclaimed.

"COME ON!" I told him as we began to chase the car.

Running as fast as we could, we managed to catch up to the back of the car. Jumping onto the bumper, we grabbed on and slowly climbed up to the window. Taking out my sword I broke the window to allow us to get in. Courage leapt in and tried to take control of the car. But Mad Dog quickly regain control and tried toss Courage out but I jumped onto to him before he could do so. Unfortunately, this caused Mad Dog to turn the wheel to the right. And while this was good as it meant we passed the girls which meant that they were safe, it wasn't good for us as it meant we went onto the train tracks. As soon as we did, we heard the train whistle with the light from the train a second later.

"AAHHHH!" We all screamed when the train let out a whistle again and did not slow down. Grabbing Courage, I jumped out of the vehicle to avoid the collision. Unfortunately, Mad Dog grabbed my leg.

"Oh, no. If I'm going down, you're going down as well." He growled as he tightened his grip on my leg. Looking down at Courage, I tossed him out of the window before grabbing my shield and braced myself.

' *This is going to hurt.'* I thought as I braced myself.

BOOM

"JAUNE!" Blake and Velvet shouted when they didn't see me jump out of the car. After a few moments, the smoke cleared and they saw Courage waving to them.

"I see him." Bunny said pointing to us. They ran over to us worried when they saw me covered in smoke and dust. But were relieved when they saw me move a bit.

"Ow." I grunted as I slowly got up.

"JAUNE! Don't scare us like that again." Blake and Velvet demanded as they helped me up.

"Don't worry. I won't." I said before coughing a bit.

"Thank you. You both are very brave." Bunny said as she pulled me and Courage into a hug.

"BUNNY!" The voice of Kitty startled us. Looking to where it came from, we saw Kitty on the train that just passed.

"Kitty." Bunny exclaimed happily.

"Let us help." Velvet said to Bunny. She seemed confused for a moment but then realized what they meant when Blake and Velvet

picked her up and managed to easily catch up to the train.

"Kitty. These two girls, that boy and dog save my life. They saved my life." Bunny yelled out to her.

"I was wrong, Bunny. Not all men and dogs are evil." Kitty said as she extended her hand to Bunny. Taking it, Kitty then pulled Bunny up into the train. They then embraced each other. "Now, we can be best friends forever."

"And I have this." Bunny said as she raised the toy mouse. They then both giggled before the train took them out of sight.

"Thank you. Thank you all for everything." Was the last thing we heard the say.

"They make a nice couple. Right Courage?" I asked turning to him.

' ***They sure do.'*** He answered before collapsing. Shaking my head, I picked up Courage and Slowly made my way to the truck with Blake and Velvet joining us.

"Let's go home." I said as I started up the truck and began to drive back to the farmhouse.

Morning

' *Home Sweet Home.'* I thought as we finally made it back to the farmhouse. Getting off the truck, we saw Muriel on her rocking chair on the porch eating an apple.

"Courage. Kids. We have you all been?" Muriel asked worried.

"Helping some people get back together." I answered as we wobbly approached her. Aura may be good for healing you from nearly any injury, but not from exhaustion.

"How was your night, Muriel?" Velvet asked through a yawn.

"Fine just fine. We have been waiting for all you all night." Muriel as we sat down on the porch. Courage though sat on Muriel's lap. "Kitty's gone but she left something behind."

"What did she leave?" Blake asked stretching a bit.

"Eustace has taken a fancy to it." Was all she said in answer.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused. But we then heard Eustace scream in pain. Presumably from the basement.

"Muriel. You got a bobby pin?" We heard his voice call out although it sounded muffled. But that told us what Kitty left behind.

"The Mask." We all said at once.

"You all seem tired. Why don't you all go take a nap while I whip us up some breakfast?" Muriel suggested.

"Okay. Thanks mom." I said as I picked up Courage and went to my room and instantly fell asleep. Blake and Velvet doing the same only in the guest bedroom.

Note:

(1) Muted Muriel with Ruby and Weiss. (2) Car Broke, Phone yes with Pyrrha. (3) The last of the star makers with Winter and Iris. (4) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (5) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (6) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (7) Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog with Nora and Ren. (8) Cabaret Courage with Wiess. (9) Family Business with Winter. (10) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby. (11) Goat Pain with Blake and Iris(?) (12) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach. (13) Forbidden hat of Gold with Port and Oobleck. (14) McPhearsome Phantom with Blake and her parents. (15) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune. (16) Adiran, Saphron and Terra in Courage under the Volcano.

Phoenix Warehouse Productions: Yes, I'll do your request.

BlackRaptor1: I am not sure I will do that episode as I am not too sure how to do it. But if you have a suggestion on how to do it, then I will consider doing it.

I do highly apologize if anything I wrote in this particular chapter is wrong or came out offensive as it did touch a highly sensitive subject. If you feel something needs to be changed, let me know.

Muted Muriel

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 43: Muted Muriel

We were currently in the living room. That included me, Courage, Eustace, Muriel, Ruby and Weiss. It was a month since Kitty had reunited with Bunny. It was relatively quiet since then and I like it. Mainly because it gave us a chance to relax and not have to worry about any criminals. At least, that is what Courage and I had hoped for.

"Eustace? Eustace? Are you listening to me?" Muriel asked Eustace who ignored her and just read his paper. Eustace has been more of an ass in the past week. Ignoring Muriel whenever she talked to him or yelling back at her for the smallest things. Hearing some yelling and banging coming from upstairs, Courage and I shook our heads.

' ***They're at it again.'*** Courage said with a sigh.

"Yeah. And it's getting worse." I agreed wincing when I heard Ruby raise her voice which is unusual for her.

A few days ago, Weiss and Ruby had come to Nowhere. I was curious as to why only the two of them came and not the whole team. But got my answer when I received a message from Blake and Yang. Apparently, Weiss and Ruby have been arguing so much back at Beacon that it was starting to get on the nerves of everyone there. Getting tired of their arguing, Yang and Blake suggested that the two of them go someplace to spend time together and hopefully resolve their issues. And they chose Nowhere as they said a neutral place would be best. Yet, that was a few days ago. And since then, their arguing has been getting worse with each passing day. Now, they can't go five minutes without arguing over the tiniest of things.

"Can you go to the store and pick up a bottle of vinegar?" Muriel asked Eustace who ignored her.

' ***And it's not much better between Eustace and Muriel.'*** Courage said annoyed at Eustace who continued to read his paper.

"No, it's not." I said sighing when I saw Eustace turn the paper of his newspaper.

"Eustace? Vinegar! Vinegar!" Murie was now shouting. But he still ignored her. "EUSTACE BAGGE!"

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage in screamed in surprise at Muriel shouting before jumping and hitting the ceiling before landing back in my lap.

"HEY! ASSHOLE!" I shouted pissed now. Turning slightly, I reached and took the paper from Eustace's hands and began to rip it up.

"HEY! What you do that for!?" He asked angrily.

"Muriel has been trying to get your attention for the past ten minutes." I told him.

"What you want woman?" He demanded.

"Finally. Eustace, can you go to the store and pick me up a bottle of vinegar?" Muriel asked him.

"Leave me alone." Eustace grumbled before turning on the television. Frustrated, Muriel moved in front of the television. "Get out of the way woman!"

"Is that the only thing you have to say to me?" Muriel asked feeling hurt. Seeing this, Courage and I moved to stand next to her.

"No. I'm hungry. Where's my food?" He demanded.

"If you're hungry. Make the food yourself jackass." I told him which caused him to growl.

"Now Eustace. I don't think you're being very polite." Muriel told him.

"Heh! Who cares what you think?" Eustace mocked.

"I think you'd care what I think." Muriel answered.

"I'd care what you think if you said something worth thinking about." He mocked again.

"Something you never done before. Saying something worth thinking about." I countered.

"Why you little." Eustace grumbled.

"I think you're stubborn." Muriel told him.

"Don't care." He replied.

"And I think you're being very nasty." Muriel said feeling upset.

' *When isn't he?'* I thought with a growl.

' ***MM-HMM'*** Courage nodded in agreement.

"Don't care." He yelled again. "You're blocking me television. Durn T.V. blocking woman."

"I've had it with you not caring what I think or say." Muriel said snapping.

' *Finally. Maybe she can leave his ass now. She truly deserves better.'* I thought hoping that she would leave him.

"They should make a remote that turns off people." Eustace grumbled as he continued to flip channels.

"Don't worry. I'm shutting myself off." Muriel said now pissed.

' *Oh, no.'* I thought in panic.

"I'm not speaking anymore. Listen to the T.V. all you want. You won't be hearing from me anymore." Muriel declared.

"Mom. Please don't." I begged her with Courage doing the same.

"Sorry you two. My voice isn't welcomed in this house. So, I'm keeping my thoughts to myself." She told us before heading upstairs where we heard even more arguing.

"Huh? What? I wasn't listening. Ha, ha, ha. Finally, a little peace and quiet." Eustace laughed as he raised the volume on the television before taking out another newspaper.

' *Bastard.'* I thought as I took this paper from him and tore it up.

"Hey, that was-" He began but I stopped him when I slammed my shield against his face. Going to the Television, I turned it off before moving around and using my sword to cut the plug.

"There, now you can have all the peace and quiet you want." I taunted.

"Fix that right now." Eustace demanded nearly in tears when he saw me cut the plug for the television.

"I'll fix it on one condition." I told him.

"Yeah, what's that." He demanded as his knuckles turned white.

"Burn all your money, burn your chair and apologize to Muriel." I told him.

At this, he began to cry knowing that he would never do so. Sighing, I looked over to the stairs. Wondering if we should go and check up on Muriel or give her time to cool off. Seeing that she was truly actually mad, I decided to give her some space and time to cool off. But hearing more yelling coming from upstairs, I decided to go and check up on Wiess and Ruby.

"Coming Courage?" I asked. He seemed hesitant, and I could tell it's because he wants to check on Muriel.

' ***Yeah, sure.'*** He answered still worried for Muriel and by what she meant earlier.

Nodding, we went up the stairs to my room. Though, we both had to resist the urge to check up on Muriel as we passed her room. Reaching my room, I grabbed the handle and braced myself. Opening the door, we saw that my room thankfully not a mess. However, Weiss and Ruby were sitting on opposite sides of the room. They were a bit bruised and glaring at each other. Clearly, they have some unresolves issues. But when they spotted me, their behavior seemed to change. But I could tell it was just a front they put and that they can't stand being next to each other.

"Oh, hey Jaune. Sorry for-" Ruby began but I stopped her.

"Save it. Courage and I could hear it from downstairs." I told her. Honestly, right now I am feeling drained for some reason. Most likely it's because of Eustace as he is always mentally exhausting.

"Jaune. We heard Muriel yelling from downstairs. What happened?" Weiss asked.

Sighing, I contemplated a bit before figuring I should tell them. While it is not their problem and it doesn't concern them, they were arguing constantly and I could tell it was getting as ugly as the argument Muriel just had with Eustace. And this could give them a warning of what's to come to them if they kept it up and how devastating they can be.

"Muriel wanted Eustace get some vinegar from the store. But Eustace ignored her and kept ignoring her every time she tried to get his attention to the point she nearly snapped. I managed to get his attention from his paper to Muriel. But he then proceeded to insult her continuously. Now, Muriel snapped as she said she had enough of him not paying attention to her. And now will no longer speak. And

I don't know exactly what she meant by this but we'll know soon enough." I answered.

"Oh, Jaune I'm-" Weiss began to cut off.

"Don't. Please don't. This isn't the first time I have dealt with this. But let me give you both this warning as you both have been arguing consistently and nearly violently for a while. If you both aren't careful, one of you will say or do something that will permanently damage your relationship. And you'll look back on it as one of the worst mistakes you ever made. I can guarantee you that." I told them.

They went quiet at this and looked at each other and seemed like they might apologize but I knew they were far from that and I could still sense some hostility between them. Moving over to my bed, I began to fix it to get some sleep as it was pretty late.

"You two should probably head to the guest room as it's pretty late already and it's going to be a long day tomorrow." I told them as I finished making my bed.

"Right." Ruby agreed as she looked at the time on her scroll.

"Good night Jaune." Weiss said as they left my room. Though, I could tell they were not fully focused and seemed to be deep in thought.

' ***You think they will take what you said seriously?'*** Courage asked as he hopped onto the pillow, I pulled out for him.

"They are probably thinking about it right now. But I doubt the reality or the weight of the warning I gave them has sunk in yet." I answered as I got into bed and pulled the blanket over me.

' ***Looks like we have a big day tomorrow. Best get some sleep. Night.'*** Courage said before falling asleep.

"Night." I said smiling before giving him a light scratch on the ear. Turning to the side, I turned off the light and went to sleep.

Morning Eight A.M.

"Morning." I said as I stretched when I woke up from the light shining into my room and hitting my face.

' ***Morning Jaune.'*** Courage said as he stretched before jumping down from my bed. ***'Should we check on Muriel now?'***

"Let's check on Wiess and Ruby beforehand. Then we go and find her." I answered as I got out of my bed.

Nodding, we went to the bathroom to get ready for the day. Getting out, we headed down stairs to the kitchen. Entering, we saw an angry Eustace wearing a bib and holding a fork and knife sitting at the table. On the other side were Ruby and Weiss. And the tension between them was still high but not like yesterday. Looking around, we didn't see Muriel.

"Morning Jaune." Ruby said with a forced smile.

"Morning." Weiss said with a more practiced smile that I saw through easily.

"Hey stupid dog and kid." Eustace shouted getting our attention. "Muriel talking yet?"

"How should we know? We just got up." I answered while Courage shook his head.

"Then go find her and get her to talk. I want to know if she's going to make me breakfast." He demanded while bringing down a fist on the table. Only to hit a plate and have it fly to his face. "OOK! GRRR!"

"Oh, sure. Now you need her. Get up and make some yourself you ass." I told him which pissed him off. "Or maybe the reason you need

Muriel to do it is because you don't know how to do it yourself. Like you don't know how to farm or grow a single plant."

"You little." Eustace grumbled before getting up and leaving the room. Though after he left, we could hear him begin to tear up a bit.

"Jaune. That was mean." Ruby said frowning.

"He deserved it after what he did to Muriel last night." I countered before adding. "Speaking of which, did you two think about what is said?"

"We did. But I think it's going to be a bit more before we can stand each other." Weiss answered calmly at the beginning but nearly growled at the end while glaring at Ruby.

"Don't start Weiss. It's too early." Ruby said glaring at Weiss. But before they could begin to argue, I cut in.

"Enough. It's too early and this is what I'm talking about. If you two don't stop now, it will only get worse and before you know it, your relationship will be irreparable." I told them already growing frustrated.

"Jaune-" Weiss began but I cut her off.

"If you need me or Courage, we'll be looking for Muriel." I said before we left the room.

' ***Looks like everyone is arguing in the house.'*** Courage said annoyed as we immediately began to hear Ruby and Weiss argue as soon as we left the room.

"Yeah. Seems like it. Let's just find Muriel." I told him rubbing my temples.

' ***I think I hear her playing sitar in the cellar.'*** He told me as he raised his ear to listen for her.

Nodding, we exited the house through the front and went around the house to the doors that led down to the cellar. Opening the doors, we went downstairs and looked around. And true to what Courage said, Muriel was playing the sitar in the corner of the room.

"Mom." I said as we neared her. "Are you okay?"

' ***Muriel?'*** Courage asked as well. Instead of answering, she looked at us before frowning and shaking her head.

"Please mom. Answer." I said moving closer to her.

' ***Please?'*** Courage asked as well with a hopeful smile. Yet all she did was shrug her shoulders. Sighing, we headed up the stairs to the living room while ignoring the now full on arguing of Weiss and Ruby.

"What do we do now?" I asked Courage. At that moment, Eustace entered the room wearing a coat.

"I can't believe I gotta buy me own breakfast." He bitterly said as he opened the door. But due to his anger, he went into the door instead of exiting the doorframe. He growled before successfully leaving the house.

"Damn ass." I muttered under my breath. "So anyway, what should we do?"

'Maybe call the Dr. Vindaloo?' He suggested.

"What can he do?" I asked confused.

' ***Maybe give counseling or therapy sessions.'*** He answered as he picked up the phone and began dialing.

"Worth a shot. Maybe it could work." I said as I moved next to him and waited for Dr. Vindaloo to pick up. Luckily, he did after a few rings.

' *This is Dr. Vindaloo. You sick.'* He said after picking up. Courage then began to tell him everything that has happened and why we called him.

' *Hopefully he can help.'* I thought as Courage finished,

' *The big lady is silent. She must be the one to explain the problem to me.'* Dr. Vindaloo said before shouting in pain at what we can presume is him plucking his eyebrows. *'Put big lady on the phone.'*

"That is the thing Dr. Vindaloo. She is the silent one and will not talk." I explained as I took the phone from Courage.

' *If patient cannot describe problem to me, I cannot help—cannot help at all.'* He told us before shouting in more pain.

"Is there anything you can do Dr. Vindaloo? We really need your help." I asked him.

' *If the silent one won't speak, you need more than a doctor to help. You need magic. Ha, ha. That's a good one.'* He told us before screaming in pain. *'Ouch. Must hang up now.'*

' ***Well, that was a waste.'*** Courage said hanging up. ***'At least we know someone who could potentially help us.'***

"Right. Shirley." I said sighing. But we then remember Weiss and Ruby, "We should probably bring Weiss and Ruby along as well."

' ***Yeah.'*** Courage said agreeing with a sigh.

One Hour and a half later

"So, you're Muriel will not speak because of the stupid one? What is it I can do?" Shirley asked.

We were at Shirleys wagon. It would have taken us about a half hour to get to her as she was not that far from the house. Only on the other side of town. But it took longer as we constantly had to break

up fights between Ruby and Weiss. It had gotten to the point where we were tempted to leave them behind Then we remembered that if Shirley could help us with Muriel, then she could probably do the same with Ruby and Wiess.

' ***Anything. Anything to make Muriel speak again.'*** Courage answered.

"Okay, I will do so. But first, you have a request of me Jaune about your friends." Shirley said turning to me.

"Yes. I do." I told her.

"What are you planning Jaune?" Weiss questioned me suspiciously.

"Something that will hopefully benefit the both of you." I answered before whispering to Shirley what I wanted her to do.

"Very well." Shirley said before turning to Weiss and Ruby. "Gaze into the crystal ball."

"Why?" Ruby asked worried while Weiss just glared at me and Courage.

"You want this done quickly, or no?" Shirley asked impatiently.

"Fine." Weiss said as she and Ruby both began to stare the crystal ball. Only to lose themselves a moment later and become what I can only guess is hypnotized.

' ***What did you do?'*** Courage asked worried.

"Merely show them what would happen if they keep like this with each other. But now, your turn." Shirley answered before taking out a Saxaphone.

"Um, what are you going to do with that?" I asked confused.

"I will unleash forces which can only be stopped by the sound of your Muriel's voice." She answered mysteriously.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused.

' *This can't be good.'* I though now worried at what we just did.

"These are powerful forces. I will make a spell. From deep below the planet's shell." She said before playing the saxophone. "Deeper than the deepest well... May forces rise to break the ground... and cause your Muriel to sound."

' ***Ahh. Thak you.'*** Courage said and was about to leave but I stopped him.

"Wait Courage. There's more." I told him.

"You're correct. If your Muriel won't speak, much havoc will these forces wreak. In other words, it will not be pretty." Shirley warned us. At that moment, we felt the ground start to tremble. Looking to Shirley, we saw her open a small umbrella. "So, it begins."

Heading outside, we began to look around for whatever is causing the trembling or whatever Shirley summoned. Soon, we saw something begin to dig its way out of the ground. We were confused by what it was until it fully emerged. It seemed to be a giant starfish but with things underneath each part. But those parts seemed to destroy anything that goes under it.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in fear. All the color had drained from him which showed how scared he was. He then got on all fours and shook himself and all his color came back. Looking back at the creature, we saw that it was moving extremely fast towards the farmhouse.

"If I were either of you, I would get to your Muriel before it does." Shirley told us as she stepped out of her wagon.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage gasped.

"And how do you suppose we do that?" I asked her.

"For a fee, I can provide you with speedy transportation." She answered.

"Got any money Courage?" I asked as I reached into my wallet and gave Shirley thirty bucks that I had.

'Um, let me—Oh, I got it.' He answered before straining his face. I was about to ask wat he was doing when he suddenly laid an egg.

"Um, is that a solid 14k gold egg?" I asked confused and amazed.

"Don't you have anything bigger?" Shirley asked not impressed.

' ***Nope.'*** Courage answered.

"It will have to do." Shirle said before taking it and going back inside.

' ***Don't ask.'*** Courage said getting my attention.

"Wasn't going to." I told him.

"Here." Shirley said stepping out of her wagon and tossing us a unicycle. Sh then went back inside her wagon before she could say anything.

' ***Do you know how to ride it Jaune?'*** Courage asked.

"Yeah. But don't ask where I learned to do so." I answered while shivering.

' ***Wasn't going to.'*** He said smiling. Chuckling, I got on the unicycle before picking him up and placing him on my head.

"Alright. Let's go." I said as we began to ride the unicycle.

Riding the unicycle, on the sandy terrain was a bit hard. Thankfully, after a few minutes, we reached the town and the pavement made it a bit easier to keep up and eventually surpass the monster. I was getting ab it tired though when we were halfway through town. But hearing Courage gasp and looking back at the destruction the monster was leaving behind filled me with renewed energy.

' ***Watch out!'*** Courage suddenly warned. Looking to my right, I saw Di Lung racing towards. Narrowly escaping, we managed to doge him.

' *Ass.'* I thought as I regain my balance and speed.

"Watch where you're goin', ya fool!" We heard him say. Only to hear him scream a moment later when the monster went over him and destroyed his vehicle.

Peddling as fast as I can, we managed to lose sight of the monster. After a solid ten minutes of riding, we eventually managed to make it back to the farmhouse. But because of my exhaustion and looking back, I wasn't fully paying attention which caused us to hit the house and go down and through the doors that led to the cellar. Shaking it off, we looked around and saw Muriel in the same spot as before playing the sitar.

"Muriel." I said as we raced over to her. "Please speak. Please."

' ***A monster is coming.'*** Courage told her before transforming into a monster that destroyed a small verson of the house. He then turned into a puppet of Muriel which played a recording of her talking which would stop the monster if she did so.

"..." She was about to speak but was cut off by Eustace upstairs.

"Will you quit playing that stupid hippy music. I'm trying to read my paper." We heard him yell Because of this, Muriel frowned before going back to play her sitar.

"It's close by." I said when we began to feel the ground tremble.

' ***Last chance.'*** Courage said as he picked up Muriel and took her outside. Following her, I knew what he meant. That if she saw the creature, then maybe she could talk.

"Please mom." I begged when we saw her continue to play the sitar and not pay us any attention. At the moment, we heard the kitchen door open.

"I asked you to stop playing-AAHHH!" Eustace began but screamed in terror when he saw the monster. He then ran back inside the house.

"Please Mom." I asked one final time.

' ***Muriel?'*** Courage whined as well. Seeing that it was no use, we walked away from her a good distance. Once there and ear the monster, we fell to our backs in defeat. Soon, the monster stopped before it reached us. We were slightly confused but then understood when it lifted a part of itself straight up. It was going to slam it down on us.

"Nice knowing you Courage." I told him as I grabbed his paw.

' ***Same Jaune.'*** He said holding tightly. Turning back to the monster, we saw it began to slowly bring its arm down.

"MURIEL!" We both shouted one last time.

"OH! COURAGE! JAUNE!" We heard her shout. At her voice, the monster stopped before slowly sinking back into the ground.

"That was close." I said trying to catch my breath.

' ***Too close.'*** Courage agreed. We were about to get up when we felt Muriel bring us into a hug.

"I thought I was going to lose you both." She said as she tightened the hug.

"You'll never lose either of us." I said struggling to hold back some tears. She then let us go before pointing to the monster.

"Did I do that? With my voice?" She asked confused.

"Yes, you did mom." I answered.

"I guess what I say does matter. At least to a huge ugly creature." Muriel said chuckling a bit.

"And to us." I added with Courage agreeing.

"And to you both." She said giggling.

"Muriel. Will you promise to never not speak again?" I asked her.

"Of course. I promise to never stop speaking again." She said with a smile.

"Thanks." I said wiping some tears that managed to escape.

"Let's go inside and have some breakfast." She said getting up and heading inside.

' ***Yay!'*** Courage shouted in joy. And I couldn't help but do the same.

8:00 P.M.

And another thing Eustace. From now on, when I talk, you listen. Got it? I said, is that clear?" Muriel asked Eustace.

"MM-HMM." He answered. He could not speak as Courage and I tape his mouth shut completely.

'Should have done this a long time ago.' I though as I chuckled at him not being able to speak. Hearing Courage grunting, I turned to

him just in time to see him lay an even bigger egg before laughing.

"All right. Now, let's head to the kitchen." Muriel told us. She, Eustace and Courage then proceeded to head to the kitchen. I was about to do so as well when we heard knocking on the door.

"I got it." I said as I moved to the door. Opening it, I saw a pissed off Weiss and pouting Ruby. I then remember that we forgot to get them from Shirley. "Oh. Hey."

"Jaune. Be lucky that you and Shirley helped us otherwise you would be in a world of hurt." Wiess told me as they entered the house.

"What you mean?" I asked trying not to flinch in pain when Ruby pouted again before kicking me in the shin.

"You said last night on how if we keep up our arguing, we might do something we might regret." Ruby told me.

"Yes. I did." I said wondering where this was going.

"Well, Shirley showed us what would happen if we continued." Weiss explained.

"Okay. Good. What did she show you?" I asked.

"Some possibilities of what could happen in the future. But she then changed is to something else." Ruby began.

"What did she change it to?" I asked confused and worried.

"She made us live through what you and Courage just did with trying to get Muriel to speak again. From yesterday where she stopped talking to where you and Courage throwing yourselves under the monster." Weiss answered.

"Which was dangerous. Don't you ever do that again." Ruby demanded.

"I'm sorry I won't." I said promising to her.

"You better Jaune. But we must say, thanks for bringing us to Shirley." Weiss said moving to us.

"Yeah. We may not be on great terms, but we are getting there." Ruby said smiling with Weiss agreeing.

"That's good." I said smiling as well.

"Kids. Dinner!" Muriel shouted to us.

"How about we eat some dinner." I suggested.

"Yes. I'm starving." Ruby said before dashing into the kitchen. Chuckling, we followed her as well.

' *Glad they are now getting along.'* I thought as I saw both Wiess and Ruby laughed at Eustace who had his mouth taped shut.

Note:

(1) Car Broke, Phone yes with Pyrrha. (2) The last of the star makers with Winter and Iris. (3) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (4) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (5) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (6) Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog with Nora and Ren. (7) Cabaret Courage with Wiess. (8) Family Business with Winter. (9) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby. (10) Goat Pain with Blake. (11) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach. (12) Forbidden hat of Gold with Port and Oobleck. (13) McPhearsome Phantom with Blake and her parents. (14) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune. (15) Adiran, Saphron and Terra in Courage under the Volcano.

Car Broke, Phone Yes

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 44: Car Broke, Phone Yes

"Magnificent." I said as I looked through the telescope we had set up.

We were in my room watching the stars of space. It was night time and since it was really clear skies, we decided to do this. A little bonding between me and Courage. Muriel was downstairs with Eustace watching some television. It was all quiet which was now greatly preferred. None of my friends are here. While I would like to be with them, I knew they had classes which meant they had to be back in Vale. It was a bit lonely but that just meant I had more time to spend with Muriel and Courage. Well, that was if nothing comes to try and ruin it.

' ***OOH!'*** Courage said in wonder. Looking into the telescope again, we saw what looked like a purple meteor with a trail fly through space.

"What could that be?" I asked as we followed it.

' ***A meteor?'*** Courage suggested.

"Doubt it." I replied. At first, I was about to agree with him but we then saw the strange thing bounce off some other planets. Which reminded me to get a book on astronomy.

' ***OH!'*** Courage gasped when we saw the object spin around for a moment before plummeting.

"What the?" I asked confused when we saw the object bounce on the ring of another planet. It bounced around the ring completely

before falling off. With the ring doing the same as well a moment later.

' ***Didn't know it was filled with water.'*** Courage said when the object fell into and through a constellation that Courage told me was the big dipper. It came from the bottom with water coming out of the hole it created.

"Uh?" I asked confused when we looked down and saw a strange alien laughing while swinging a tennis racket. The object flew down past the alien. It 'tried' to hit it but missed yet laughed still It got surprised though when the water from the constellation hit it but started to use it to take a shower. Following the object again, we saw that it had crashed onto our planet a good few miles away which resulted in large explosion.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed as he left the room.

Taking one last look, I tried to see what could have caused the explosion but saw only smoke. Worried, I grabbed my sword and shield to be ready in case what was in that explosion came here and proved to be hostile. Exiting my room, I went downstairs and saw Courage explained to Muriel what we just saw. This though, as always, annoyed Eustace.

"HEY STUPID DOG! HOW STUPID!" He yelled before going back to his paper. Hearing some clapping, I turned to Murel and saw her clapping at what Courage just showed her.

"Courage, I think a visit to a game arcade would be wonderful. How does that sound Jaune?" Muriel asked turning to me.

"That sounds nice." I answered smiling.

Knock Knock

' *Who could that be?'* I thought as we were not expecting anybody today and all my friends were busy at Beacon. Iris was working as

well. Though, it could be the moms of Team Rwby but that was highly unlikely.

"A visitor." Muriel said happily.

"Big deal." Eustace complained. Ignoring him, we went over to the door to see who it was.

"Yes?" Muriel asked. Looking around her, we saw a small figure covered completely in a trench coat and hat. All that was visible was his big blood shot eyes. "Hello. Can we help you?"

"Car broke. Phone, yes?" The figure answered before asking.

"We ain't got a phone." Eustace shouted out. As if to taunt him, the phone rang at that moment. He then picked it up angrily. "We ain't got a phone."

"Phone, no. Yes?" The figure asked.

"Poor man. Of course, you can use the phone." Muriel told him. The figure then entered as Muriel closed the door. "You must be chilly. I'll get you a nice hot cup of tea."

' ***Hmm.'*** Courage said suspiciously.

"I don't trust this or him." I whispered to Courage who agreed. Moving to the other side of the room, we began to watch him cautiously.

"Tow truck come, yes?" The figure asked. But not by picking up the phone, but speaking through the bottom of the phone. As if he did not know how to use these phones.

"Can't get a quiet moment." Eustace complained. The figure then moved forward before sitting down on Muriel's chair.

' ***EEK!'*** Courage said scared.

"Here you go. It's nice soothing chamomile tea. Would you like some cake with that?" Muriel asked as she came and handed the figure the tea.

"Cake. Some. Yes?" The figure answered.

"Excuse me. I'll be right back." Muriel said before heading back to the kitchen. Turning back to the figure, we saw him begin to drink the tea. Only for it to go straight down and drip to the floor from the bottom of the coat.

' *Weird.'* I thought as I began to think that whoever this figure is, he is not human.

"Now to mission. Yes? Ahem. Hostility. Check. Greed. Check. Cynicism. Check." The figure said as he took out a clip board and pencil.

' *Perfect description of Eustace.'* I thought. Shaking my head, I moved forward and took the board from him.

"Hey. Give that back, yes?" He demanded.

"What are you even checking? And what is this mission?" I asked him as I looked over the clipboard. Yet, all that was there were description of how people can act. Like greed and hostility. But at the bottom was kindness. Something that only matched Muriel here.

"Taking others stuff rude. Yes." The figure said. Turning to him, I was about to ask what he meant by that when he raised his arm. The sleave going down to reveal his arm is a giant tentacle.

"Woah!" I shouted as he grabbed my legs before tossing me effortlessly into the closet. Courage tried to jump on the figure, only to be turned inside out and tossed into the closed as well. The figure then slammed the door shut which also locked somehow.

' ***Come on. Come on.'*** Courage grunted as he tried to open the door but couldn't. Getting up, I moved him down so we can both peak through the keyhole to see what is happening in the living room. Inside we saw that Eustace had fallen asleep. We then saw the figure extend his tentacle into Eustace's nose.

' *Gross.'* I thought as I resisted the urge to gag.

"No. No kindness here. Just angry." The figure said sounding surprised.

' ***Doesn't surprise me.'*** Courage said when hearing that. But to our worry, we heard Muriel come into the living room again.

"Ah, here's a little something dear." Muriel said as she came into view holing a chocolate cake.

"Cake. Yes?" The figure asked.

"I just baked it this morning." Muriel told him.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage gasped when we remembered the last part of the clipboard that the alien had.

"Cake. How kind." The figure said before realizing something. "Hmm. Kind."

' ***Move.'*** Courage told me. Turning to him, I saw that he pulled out a giant jackhammer and started to use it on the door knob to try and escape. Only for the door to be unharmed while the jackhammer got destroyed.

' *Crap.'* I thought at seeing that only the handle of the jackhammer was left.

"Look up. See, yes?" The figure told while pointing to the ceiling.

"Yes." Muriel said as she looked up. While she did that, Courage was trying to saw through the door knob only for the teeth of the saw to

become broken after a few seconds.

' *Damn it.'* I thought seeing that.

"It is a lovely ceiling." Muriel said looking up. Looking through the key hole, we saw the figure stick its tentacle into Muriel's nose.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror for a moment before his scream changed into that of a different kind of animal.

"Kindness. Yes." The figure said.

"Give me that Courage." I said pointing to a blow torch and welding mask. He gave it to me which I then used to try and melt the knob. But all I did was it to go red hot.

"Kindness. Check. Check. Check." The figure said getting our attention. Looking through the keyhole, we saw something get drained from Muriel into the tentacle of the figure. He then took out the tentacle and pulled out a test tube. He then drained a greed fluid from his tentacle into the tube.

"Oh." Muriel said woozily. She then became angrily and pointed at the figure. "We ain't got no phone."

' *Wait, is that green fluid her kindness?'* I mentally wondered as Muriel is kind and for her to yell out of nowhere is just not her. Looking back, we saw Muriel grabbed the figure roughly and walked to the door and open it.

"And don't let me catch you around here again." Muriel warned as she kicked the figure out of the house.

'What is this knob made of?' I thought as I tried to open it yet after all we did to it, it remained strong and undamaged.

' ***MURIEL! MURIEL!'*** Courage shouted. A second later, Muriel had opened the door.

' *Finally.'* I thought with relief. But before either of us could exit the closet, we were both hit by Muriel with a rolling pin.

"OH!" Courage and I both groaned in pain as we felt a bump form on our heads.

"Huh?" Eustace asked waking up from his nap. Turning to him, we saw him looking at us with irritation.

"What you looking at, four eyes?" Muriel asked.

"OH! Hee, hee, hee!" Eustace laughed in realization.

' *Oh, no. This can't be good.'* I though in horror.

"I'm hungry." Muriel shouted.

"Me too," Eustace agreed.

"Cook me dinner." Muriel demanded.

"Me too." Eustace added trying not to laugh.

"Stupid dog and kid." Muriel insulted.

"Me too." Eustace laughed not realizing he just insulted himself.

' ***OH!'*** Courage whined while I massaged my temples at what we were just about to go through.

"Come on. Let's go make dinner." I told Courage as we went into the kitchen.

Entering the kitchen, we quickly began to make dinner. Taking out the ingredients, we started to prepare some fancy sandwiches. Seasoning the salad, cooking the fish, making the dough and cooking the meat, we very quickly started to get tired. As we started to finish cooking, we heard Muriel and Eustace laugh in the dining room. Followed by Muriel hitting Eustace with him asking what did he

do? Only for more laughter to follow. Sighing, we started to put together all the food.

' ***Where do you think that creature is?'*** Courage suddenly asked.

"Maybe where that explosion happened. That could be where he crash landed." I answered after giving it a thought.

' ***You thinking what I'm thinking?'*** He asked.

"Find that creature and get Muriel her kindness back." I answered. He nodded before heading to the kitchen window and taking out the telescope again from his pocket. Moving next to him, we began to look through it and tried to find the creature. After a few moments, we found him standing at a weird looking bus stop.

' ***There he is.'*** Courage said when we found him. But after a second, we saw him throw away his hat and take off his coat to reveal that he was just a brain with tentacles. And in one of them was the tube that contained Muriel's kindness.

"What could he be waiting for?" I asked as we saw him continue to wait there. But before we could begin to guess, we heard Muriel yell out.

"STUPID DOG AND KID!" Murel shouted. "I"M HUNGRY!"

"ME TOO" Eustace shouted as well.

"Let's feed them and then go and get that alien." I told Courage. He nodded and we went back to the table and picked up the tray. Heading into the dining room, we began to set the table and hand out the food we made.

"That's a salad fork you stupid." Muriel said pointing to a fork.

"What are you trying to?" Eustace asked but didn't finish as we ran out of the room.

Exiting the dining room, we quickly made our way out of the house. We then headed to where we saw the alien. It took about ten minutes of running as fast as we could to eventually spot him. Before we could continue, we saw a giant spaceship come down. A ramp soon came down which allowed the alien to enter the ship.

'AAHHH!" Courage screamed.

"HURRY!" I shouted as we began to run again to the ship as we knew it would be only a few moments before he would escape. Soon, we were on the ramp and about to enter the ship but the door closed as we got there. And since we couldn't stop in time, we crashed into it with Courage leaving a noticeable imprint in the door.

' ***Oh!'*** Courage groaned as I helped him out of the indent, he made.

"You, okay?" I asked him.

' ***Yeah. But what are we going to do?'*** He asked.

"Well, this ship is similar to the one the chicken used. Maybe there is a batter or plug nearby." I suggested.

' ***Perhaps.'*** Courage said as we began to circle the ship. Luckily, we were right as on the other side of the ship, we saw a cover for what we can only presume is to keep the battery in place.

"Okay. Here we are." I said as I removed the hook that kept the cover closed. And behind it was a large battery that Courage quickly took out. As soon as he did that, we heard the ship power down.

"You didn't do your stupid tasks. Stupid dog and kid. Now you got me all stupid out of breath." Muriel said startling us while trying to catch her breath.

"Inside." I quickly told Courage. He quickly did so with me following him right after. But Muriel did so as well. Once inside, we moved away from the spot where the battery was to get away from Muriel.

"Stupid dog and kid." She yelled as she entered the ship as well.

"Woah." I gasped when I saw a giant brain with tentacles in the center of the ship. But what caught my attention was that it had Muriel's kindness in one of its tentacles. "There it is."

"Rude. Yes?" We heard the other alien asked as we passed him. Ignoring him, we headed to the big brain and proceeded to try and get the tube away from him.

' ***Muriel. We'll save you.'*** Courage shouted as we struggled to get the tube away.

"Come on. Give it back." I grunted as we continued to pull. But after a good pull, the tentacle came off the brain.

' ***Well, that works as well.'*** Courage said as he removed the tube from the tentacle.

"You go, yes?" The alien demanded.

"Like hell we will." I said as I took out my sword and readied my shield.

"You both go now. Yes?" The alien said as he smacked us with his tentacle arm.

"Ow." I said when he smacked us. It hurt but very little and was nothing compared to Yang when she attacked me when we trained.

"Oof!" The alien grunted when Courage smacked him with the tentacle we got from the big brain. They continued to smacked each other while I blocked the alien's attack.

"Stupid planet." The big brain said when it saw Muriel walk up to it.

"Stupid brain." Muriel insulted back.

Back and forth they went as we went back and forth with the alien. But as we blocked each of his attacks and countered, we unknowingly were moving back all the same. We did not notice this until our backs hit the wall.

"Now you become nothing. Yes?" The alien threatened. Looking around as I didn't want to kill the alien, I suddenly remembered the tube that contained Muriel's kindness. Taking it from Courage, I threw some into the eyes of alien.

' ***What was that for Jaune?'*** Courage asked confused. But before I could answer, the alien got our attention.

"Oh. How rude of me. Would you both like to leave? I'm sorry to hold you both up. Yes?" The alien asked.

"Yes." I answered.

"Allow me then." He said as he went over to the lever that presumably controlled the door.

"Come on." I told Courage as I quickly put away my shield and sword.

Nodding, we ran over to Muriel who was still arguing with the brain. Grabbing her hands, we dragged to the door and off the ship. But as we made it down the ramp Courage stopped us. I was confused until he showed me a giant bomb with a lit fuse. I understood what he meant. Nodding, he went back up the ramp and knocked on the door. The alien answered and accepted the gift before closing the door again. Courage then ran back down and help me get Muriel to a safe distance before the bomb went off. Unfortunately, we didn't get to a safe distance in time as we were launched into the air by the force of the explosion.

"OOH!" Muriel grunted when she landed on the floor with us landing onto of her a second later.

"Catch it." I yelled when I saw Courage lose grip of the tube. Luckily, he caught it before it spilled. "Oh, thank Oum."

' ***So, how we get this back in her?'*** Courage asked confused.

"I'd say stick it in her nose." I said hesitantly. Courage shivered a bit but did so anyway all the while Muriel kept cursing.

"Stupid falling. Stupid aching elbow. Stupid electoral college." Muriel bitterly said.

' *What's an electoral college?'* I thought as Courage pulled Muriel's head back and put the tube in her nose with the liquid going back inside her.

"OOH!" Muriel said drowsily after we removed the tube after it was empty.

' ***I hope this works.'*** Courage said as we moved to give Muriel some space. Luckily, it did so after a moment.

"Courage. Jaune. What happened? Where are we?" She asked as she looked around. Curious as to where she was.

' ***Yes.'*** Courage shouted in joy as we hugged her.

"We'll explain when we get home." I told her.

"Very well." She said as she got up. Holding hands, we made our way back home.

Half an Hour Later

"Don't you want to yell at them?" Eustace asked.

We were back at the farmhouse. I was laying down on the couch while Muriel was in her rocking chair with Courage on her lap. Getting back to the house, Eustace was bewildered when he saw us

holding hands with Muriel smiling. It was clear to see that he preferred it when Muriel was mean with us.

"Of course, not." Muriel answered.

"Hit them with a rolling pin?" Eustace asked.

"No." She answered.

"Use them as a dust rag?" He asked one last time.

"Certainly not." She answered calmly.

"Just when things were getting good." He complained before sitting down in his chair.

"Calm yourself Eustace. Everything is back to normal." Muriel told him.

' *What is normal?'* I thought with a chuckle as normal seems to be having these strange and dangerous occurrences happen to us.

"Thanks to Courage and Jaune. We don't have to worry about more aliens." Muriel said. At that moment, roughly a hundred aliens appeared from thin air.

"Car broke. Phone, yes?" They all asked at the same time.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror while I just covered my face in irritation at having to do this again.

Note:

(1) Adiran, Saphron and Terra in Courage under the Volcano. (2) The last of the star makers with Winter and Iris. (3) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (4) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (5) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (6) Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog with Nora and Ren. (7) Cabaret Courage with Wiess. (8) Family Business with Winter.

(9) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby. (10) Goat Pain with Blake. (11) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach. (12) Forbidden hat of Gold with Port and Oobleck. (13) McPhearsome Phantom with Blake and her parents. (14) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune.

Thought of having Pyrrha appearing in this episode but after a few tries it didn't work too well so I left her out. She will appear in a future chapter though.

Courage Under the Volcano

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 45: Courage under the Volcano

"This is so exciting." Saphron said as she and Adrian looked out the window of the plane, we were in.

"Are you sure this is safe?" Tera asked worried. Her worry was warranted though as the plane looked like an arts and craft project as the exterior was made entirely out of banana leaves.

"Thank you for bringing us along Muriel." Saphron said excitedly with Adrian having a wide-eyed look at the island below.

"Of course, dear. This is a family vacation and we wanted to bring everyone along." Muriel told her before looking out the window. "Oh, look. This is going to be a gorgeous holiday."

"Yeah. Cause it's free." Eustace grumbled from the back of the plane. He was angry because he could not bring his chair along.

We were on a way to a holiday trip we were offered a few days ago. It was rather out of nowhere the offer but looked true. The next day, Muriel had contacted Saphron and terra and asked them if they wanted to come with us which they answered that they would love to come. After a long day of packing, we were on our way to our destination. Which was a nice tropical island with a dormant volcano. And just the view itself promised a fun time.

"AAHHHHH!" We all screamed when we felt the plane did a sharp dive to the island. Soon the plane landed but the landing gear quickly broke which made us slide across the ground with the plane breaking apart with each passing second. After a few more seconds, there was nothing left except us and the luggage which miraculously survived.

"Any landing you can walk away from. Right Courage." I said getting up as I remembered when we crashed a plane when Muriel got turned into a baby.

' ***Right. Better than our landings at least.'*** He said after shaking himself off.

"So, this is hip-hip island." Muriel said as she began to look around.

"I hate islands." Eustace complained.

"Well, we love islands. Don't we Jaune and Courage?" Muriel asked. We nodded as we began to collect our luggage.

"Hey look. That must be one of the tour guides." Terra said pointing to two large blue people walking towards us.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused.

"Welcome to Hip-Hip Island. I am Chief Wiki-Wiki." The chief introduced and welcomed us.

"Oh, my. The chief himself." Muriel asked amazed.

"Does the buffet got chop meat?" Eustace asked impatiently.

"Who is this lady?" Saphron asked pointing to the lady next to the chief.

"Ah. This is my daughter. Wiki-Wiki-Woo." The Chief answered.

"So pleased to meet you. Your majesty." Muriel said smiling at her. Instead of answering, the Chief's daughter giggled and placed a flower necklace on all of us. Though, we did get a laugh when we saw the flowers fall to Courage's waist.

"Looks like someone has a crush." Saphron whispered when we saw the daughter kiss Eustace on the cheek before blushing and moving away.

"Eustace. You're a natural native." Muriel told him before turning to the chief and daughter. "Thank you for inviting us to your island. Why'd you pick us?"

"Look in phone book. You live in middle of Nowhere. Figure no one miss when you gone. Ahem- I mean on vacation." The chief answered but quickly corrected himself. At this, Courage and I looked at each other.

"Knew it." We both said as the same time. As soon as we received the invitation, we knew it was too good to be true and that there has to be a catch.

"What did you mean by gone?" Terra asked glaring at the chief who began to sweat under her stare at being caught. Unfortunately, Muriel gave him a way out.

"But how do you make money if you give away free vacations?" Muriel asked curious.

"SHUT UP! Where's the grub?" Eustace demanded.

"Hold Adrian dear." Saphron said to Terra who took him. Smiling, she turned to Eustace before knocking him out with a single punch in anger. "Not in front of my child!"

' ***If there is something you have to give Eustace, is his stubbornness to change. Even after everything that happened to him and all the beatings everyone gave him.'*** Courage said scratching his head.

"You have hot time. That payment enough for us." The Chief answered Muriel. He then clapped a few times.

"Dress ladies for hot time." The Chief ordered. Then another man and monkey came carrying some coconuts and other things.

"Oh, my." Saphron, Muriel and Terra said when the monkey and guy started to go around them.

"I got you Adrian." I said as I grabbed Adrian from Terra just in time as some smoke started to from around them.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused when we saw the occasional pop out of the monkey and guy with seeing brief glancing's of what they are doing. After a few moments, the smoke cleared and revealed Muriel, Terra and Saphron in wearing coconut bra's, make up, flowers on their heads and skirts made out of leaves. They were also seated on seats that were used to carry kings and queens.

"Heh, heh, heh. Yes. Ladies look ready to dive into bubbling good time." The Chief answered laughing.

"Oh, my." Muriel said blushing.

"Wow. You should definitely wear that outfit more often Terra." Saphron said flirtatiously.

"Saphron." Terra shouted embarrassed. "But do look hot as well."

"Now to bubbling good time." The chief said clapping his hands. The monkey and man grabbed the bars on the sides of the chairs and lifted the ladies before following the chief to the volcano.

"What? What's happening?" Eustace asked waking up. Only to get more confused when the chiefs daughter grabbed him by the hand and dragged him to where the others are going.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused. He was about to leave when I stopped him.

"Courage. I'm going to need some help." I told him.

' ***With what?'*** He asked.

"With the luggage. I can only carry two as I have to also carry this little rascal here." I told him while bouncing a bit to cause Adrian to laugh a bit.

' ***Fine. let's just hurry before we lose them.'*** He said as he grabbed four luggage's while I grabbed the other two.

Making our way to the others, we quickly rejoined them. Only to fall behind when we reached the volcano. Mainly because of the steep incline. And the fact that Adrian fell asleep in my arms and I didn't want to wake him. Looking up, we nearly fell on our backs when we realized we are only a quarter of the way there. Groaning, we continued forward.

"And then mongoose said to python..." The chief told Muriel before making sounds of an animal and then laughing. Muriel laughed as well but then grew confused.

"I don't get it." Muriel said totally lost.

'Do you jaune?' Courage asked.

"Nope." I answered softly as to not wake up Adiran. Looking back ahead to check on how my sister and her wife were doing. Only to smile, shake my head and thank Oum Adrian was asleep when I saw that they were making out passionately.

' ***Hey. Look at Eustace.'*** Courage said pointing over to him. Looking over to him, we saw that he was walking next to the chief's daughter who was smiling at him.

"And then I lifted my truck with one hand and saved the cute little bunny." He lied to her. Clearly trying to impress her with his usual nonsense. The chief's daughter seemed to believe this and grabbed his arm and nearly crushed it. "OW! What are you trying to do? Bust me arm?"

"Finally." I said when we reached the top of the volcano. Dropping the luggage, Courage and I sat down to catch our breaths. It may not seem like much, but the luggage was heavier than it seems.

"It is time for ceremony." The chief announced with the monkey next to him cheering as it and the other man set the ladies down.

"Oh, we're here already." Saphron said as she stopped kissing Terra.

"Oh, I love ceremonies." Muriel said excitedly.

"Where's the grub? Eustace demanded. The chief's daughter laughed before placing a coconut with a face on Eustace causing him to not see anything. "Hey! What's going on? Where'd everything go? UNH!"

"What is with the coconut Chief?" I asked him. He turned to me and laughed.

"Oh, Wiki-Wiki-Woo. She have wedding coconut ready. Means she found one to marry." The chief explained.

' ***Should we tell her?'*** Courage asked pointing to the chief's daughter.

"Nah." I answered after a moment.

"Will there be shuffleboard afterwards?" Muriel asked getting our attention.

"Afterwords, you all will enjoy long rest." The chief answered. "Very long rest."

"Speaking of which, what is this ceremony?" Saphron asked.

"He, he. You'll see." He answered before clapping his hands. "Let human offering begin."

"WHAT!" We all shouted except for Muriel.

"Oh, goody, goody." She said happily as their chairs started to raise.

"Hey. What's going on?" Terra asked. Looking to the back, we saw the monkey and other man using a jack to lift one end of the chairs to essentially dump Muriel, Saphron and Terra into the volcano. Courage ran to Muriel to try and warn her but she, like usual, misunderstood him.

"What fun Courage. Nothing like a good sauna for the complexion." She said excitedly.

"Um, Muriel. This isn't a sauna." Saphron told her as she and Terra hang on for dear life to their chairs.

"Nonsense. This feels so good against me skin." Muriel told them unaware of what's happening.

' ***No!'*** Courage screamed in terror. Looking back at the two who are operating the jack, we moved to stop them. But not before I placed Adrian on the ground gently.

"STOP IT!" I shouted as I grabbed the handle with Courage doing the same. In response, they started to lift the bar up and down as quickly as they could to get us off. It worked and sent Courage flying into the chief. Seeing that, I pushed the monkey and the guy to the ground to stop them. At least, for the moment.

"You both anger volcano God. If volcano God does not get human offering, Volcano God blow whole volcano. Destroy everything on island." The chief warned.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage gasped.

"No, worry dog and child. Ladies going into volcano so volcano God turn off mountain of smoke before it blow." The chief told us. He then went into a chant. "Oh, great groovy god of volcano with flames so hot and smoke-"

"EXCUSE US! We'd like not to be human offerings today." Saphron shouted cutting off the Chief's chanting. Turning to them, we saw they were standing up know and trying their best to not slip into the volcano. But before either of us could say anything, Muriel shouted out to us.

"AAHHH! COURAGE! JAUNE! HELP!" She shouted. Courage gasped before heading to the edge. He then took out a case of extra strength antacid pills and dumped them into the volcano. What followed was a loud belch from the volcano and everything going quiet.

"Um, I don't think that worked Courage." Terra said bewildered that Courage even attempted that. To which Courage just cackled manically before face palming.

"Ha, ha, ha. Dog funny." The chief laughed walking up behind us. "Before we send ladies to volcano God, we bring out ceremonial wild boar to eat ceremonial pies."

"Chief. Is there anything we can do? Anything at all for you not to sacrifice them?" I asked him with Courage begging as well.

"You both barking up wrong tree. You want to talk to volcano God, and volcano God way down inside volcano." He told us. "Both better go now before boar finish pie."

"HURRY YOU TWO!" Muriel shouted as the chair she and the others started to slide forward a bit.

"Alright. Let's go Courage." I told him. He nodded and we were about to descend into a volcano but froze when Saphron called out to us.

"WAIT!" She shouted.

"Yes Saphron." I said turning to her.

"Jaune, if don't make it. Please take care of Adrian." She told us worried. Turning to the sleeping Adrian I nodded.

"Don't worry. You both will make it. And if not, I will take good care of him." I told them. This seemed to calm them down a bit.

"You good kid. Cut you some slack. Seeing as volcano is really crispy and not good for young one, me and daughter will look after the kid while you talk with Volcano God." The chief told us.

"Okay. Thanks." I said surprised that he offered to do so.

"Now hurry. Pig almost finished." He urged.

Looking behind him, we saw that the boar was already a quarter of the way down. Sighing, we began our descent into the volcano. With each step down, we felt the temperature getting hotter and hotter. The smoke from the volcano also made it harder to breathe. After another few moments in, our hands started to burn. Taking one off to blow it, we then felt our other hand burn as well. We took it off to blow on it, only to realize our mistake a second later.

"AAHHH!" Courage and I screamed as we fell from the wall and into the volcano. We thought this was the end as we saw the lava getting closer and closer. But fate spared us as we landed on a platform that was not boiling hot.

'Whew!' Courage said in relief.

"Someone is definitely watching out for us." I said as we got up and dusted ourselves off.

'Huh?' Courage asked confused. Following his gaze, we saw a door and a sign above it.

"Otto's real estate. Ski condos a specialty." I read astounded. "This taking the term wherever this is business to new levels."

' ***Right. But either way, let's head inside.'*** Courage said as we moved towards the door. But before we could try and open it, we heard something that confused us.

"Jau-" We heard behind us. Turning around, we saw Adrian giggling and smiling at us.

"ADRIAN! How did you get here?" I asked as I rushed over to him and picked him up. Looking him over, I was relieved to see that he was okay.

' ***How did he get here?'*** Courage asked confused while looking around before looking up.

"I have no idea. But we can figure that out later. Come on." I answered. He nodded and we moved towards the door to open it.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed when he touched the knob and instantly burned his hand.

"Right. Volcano. Metal doorknob. Good conductor of heat." I said with a sigh as Adrian laughed at Courage. Sometimes, it amazes the both of us at what can escape our minds or seem obvious and don't realize it until too late.

' ***Here we go.'*** Courage said as he took out a giant mitten to protect his hand from the heat. Opening the door, we looked inside and were surprised to see a man behind a desk with eight A.C.s behind him.

"Close the door. You both are letting out all the A.C." He told us. Closing the door, we headed over to him.

"Um, who are you and what are you doing here?" I asked him confused.

"Name's Otto. And I'm a real estate guy. Interested in a ski condo? We start to build next week. Tropical ski resort." He answered before offering.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused.

"Who needs to freeze just cause they want to ski?" He asked before walking over to a control panel. "Soon as we scare the last of them pesky natives off the island."

"How are you going to do that?" I asked.

"Ha, ha. More smoke and more rumble. That ought to get them swimming of the island." He answered.

"And to make this place suitable for a ski resort?" I asked.

"Simple. I'll can cover the place with snow using this bad boy." He said pressing a button. To the side, a garage door opened to reveal a car with a large horn thing on the back.

"What is that?" I asked.

"Mileage stinks. But that baby can blow snow like nobody's business." He answered proudly.

"That's great but listen." I told him. Courage then proceeded to show everything that is happening with the natives and how they are going sacrifice Muriel, Saphron and Terra.

"What do they think? That there is a volcano God looking for a human offering or something" He asked sounding surprised.

"That just about sums it about." I answered.

"Sheesh! Well, guess I am just going to have to cook them." He said before pulling a lever that had a sign next to it that read the works. "Eh, I'll name the lodge after the, Oh, and by the way, here. For the adorable baby."

"Oh, say thanks Adiran." I said as I took the candy cane from Otto and gave it to Adrian who just smiled and waved at Otto.

"Better get out of here before it's soup time." Otto said as he ran to his car. He started it up before driving away.

"Best listen to him Courage." I said seeing that rocks were starting to fall.

'Definitely.' He said as we went to the door. But as we opened it, we heard the unmistakable screaming of Saphron, Terra and Muriel.

"AAHHH!" They all screamed with them hitting the floor we hit earlier soon after.

"Are you three, okay?" I asked as I helped them up.

"The big pig finished the pies." Muriel told us.

"Jaune. Where's Adrian? One moment he was with the chief and the next he was gone." She said panicking.

"Mom." Adrian said getting her and Terra's attention.

"Oh, baby. Thank Oum you're okay." Terra said as she and Saphron hugged him.

"He won't be and neither will we if we stay here much longer." I told them as lava started to come through the door of otto's office.

"But, how will we escape?" Muriel asked. Courage and I looked at each other before sighing.

' ***This will be a workout.'*** Courage whined. I nodded in agreement.

Five Minutes Later

"I thought vacations were supposed to be relaxing." I said as we finally reached the top of the volcano. Courage and I had carried Terra, Saphron and Muriel up the volcano. Adrian was in Terra's arms enjoying the candy cane.

' ***Same.'*** Courage said coughing up some smoke. Reason being that we had to climb through the heavy smoke of the volcano.

"Oh, thanks you two." Saphron said as she dusted herself off before doing so to Adrian. Hearing the chief growl, we turned to see him angry with everyone else that was here worried.

"You all anger volcano god." He told us. At that moment, the volcano exploded.

"MOVE!" I shouted getting up. We all raced down the volcano as fast as we could. But as fast we ran, the lava was still close behind us. That also brought the question on how we are going to get out of here.

"It's your fault kid and dog! Volcano God angry. If we live, I tattoo both of your faces." The chief threatened. Scared, we moved faster to get away from him. But as we did so, we heard the cackling of Otto. Looking ahead, we could see the dust trail that was caused by his car.

"I have an idea. But we need his car." I told Courage.

' ***But we need to catch him in order to us it.'*** He said already figuring out my plan. Luckly, fate decided to give us a break as Otto wasn't paying attention and crashed into a low hanging branch which caused him to get caught on it while his car continued forward a bit more before stopping.

"Convenient." I said as we all reached the car.

"Whatever you two are planning, hurry." Saphron said worried at seeing the lava getting closer.

Hopping into the car, we began to mess around with the buttons. Though, we failed at first as some snow came out of the A.C. vent of the car hitting us. Shaking it off, we tried again. Only to have snow hit us from the rear. Pushing us uncomfortably close to the wheel.

Seeing a red button, we pressed it. And to our luck, it was the right one as the car started to shoot out an insane amount of snow. The lava soon met the snow and to our surprise, it whimpered at the cold before retreating into the volcano.

"YAY!" Everyone cheered once the lava was gone and we were safe.

"You did it you two. You both scared the lava right back into the volcano." Muriel said cheering.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** Courage laughed with a lot of snow coming out of his mouth.

Sunset on the beach

"Please take this big fat wild boar as apology." The chief said walking up to us.

We were on the beach waiting for the monkey and the guy to finish building a boat to take us back home. After narrowly escaping the volcano, we had a small feast to celebrate not dying. Now that it was getting late, we had decided it was time to go home.

"Well, he does like pie. And I make a wicked pie. But I have these two." Muriel replied while bringing me and courage into a hug. She then turned to Eustace who was still wearing the coconut. "Come on Eustace. Time to go. Say goodbye to your friend."

"Friend.? What friend? Ain't got no friend." He said when the coconut was pulled off his head. This caused the chief's daughter to cry.

"I guess you both prove that there is no volcano God after all. We not stupid." The chief told us.

" ***NOT SO FAST!"*** A deep menacing voice demanded.

"Who said that?" Saphron asked looking around.

" ***UP HERE!"*** The voice answered. Looking to the volcano, we saw a giant fire creature come out of the volcano. It then reared its arm back before throwing something to us. Which turned out to be Otto from earlier.

' *He must have gotten sucked into the volcano from the retreating lava.'* I thought remembering how I saw him hanging on the branch but was no longer there when we caused the lava to go back.

"I'll tell you. That ride turned me around. Hey, chiefie. Can I build you a nice split-level hut? Anything you want." Otto asked. Instead of saying anything, the chief allowed his daughter to put the coconut on Otto.

"Well. This was a nice vacation." Terra said as she lightly bounced to out the sleepy Adrian to sleep.

"We should do this again sometime." Saphron added.

"We should. Come along Courage and Jaune. Time to go." Muriel said as they all got in the waiting boat. Turning to Courage, I saw him slowly making his way to the boat while dancing as the flower necklace hung from his waist. We all chuckled as we saw that.

Note:

(1) The last of the star makers with Winter and Iris. (2) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (3) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (4) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (5) Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog with Nora and Ren. (6) Cabaret Courage with Wiess. (7) Family Business with Winter. (8) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby. (9) Goat Pain with Blake. (10) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach. (11) Forbidden hat of Gold with Port and Oobleck. (12) McPhearsome Phantom with Blake and her parents. (13) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune.

Last of the star makers has Winter and Iris appearing. Should anyone else appear as well?

The Last of the Star Makers

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 46: The Last of the StarMakers

Yawn Courage yawned as we headed down stairs to fetch the morning paper.

It was a calm day today. Roughly a week since the family vacation to Hip-Hip Island. And despite that, we still felt the jet lag from the trip. Luckily, we had nothing planned for the next week and a half so that helped. Getting up this morning, Courage and I had planned on just spending the day together outside. Basking in the sun and enjoying the peace it can bring. But that went out the window when we reached the living room. As despite the fact that it was only eight in the morning, we had guests over. And those guests were Winter, Weiss, Summer, Ruby and my fiancée Iris.

Getting downstairs though, Courage and I did chuckle a bit at seeing Eustace already knocked out by the others. Walking past him, I kissed Iris on the lips before asking what the others are doing here. Summer and Ruby said that they had come to Nowhere to find more cookie recipes and that Muriel offered to teach them some recipes she know. Winter and Wiess were spending some time together here and decided to visit us as well.

"Morning Jaune. Morning Courage." Muriel said entering the living room.

"Morning Muriel." I said while Courage smiled and gave a wave.

"Be a dear you two and fetch the mail and paper." She told us.

"Sure Muriel." I said as Courage and I got up and exited the house. Looking around, we saw the paper on the porch to the side.

' ***So, when is the wedding?'*** Courage asked with a chuckle.

"Not sure. Iris and I still have to go over a few details." I answered as I looked through the mail.

' ***Well, let's head back inside and have breakfast.'*** He said while sticking the paper in his mouth.

"Sounds like a-" I began but stopped when I heard a whistling sound. As if something was streaking through the air. "You hear that?"

' ***You mean like a whistling sound?'*** He asked looking around.

"Yeah." I answered as I looked around as well. But aside from what was normally here, there was nothing that would make that sound. I then began to look to the sky but still saw nothing.

' ***Well, whatever it is, it's gone now. Don't-*** He began but stopped when out of nowhere, a huge explosion happened nearby.

BOOM

"You oaky-Woah." I began to ask Courage but stopped when I saw where the explosion happened, was what appeared to be a giant squid. Hearing the door open behind us, we saw the others rush out with worried expressions.

"Are you both okay? We heard an explosion and got-" Weiss asked running next to us. Only to trail off as she saw the giant squid.

"What is that?" Ruby asked amazed. But before we could even remotely guess or answer, the door opened again with Muriel stepping out.

"My, my. 'Tis a gorgeous day. A lovely... giant squid." She said confused at what is seeing.

"I don't believe it." Iris gasped.

"You know what it is Iris?" I asked her.

"It's a constellation maker." She answered.

"A what?" Summer asked not understanding.

"A giant space squid that makes new stars in the universe." Iris explained.

"And apparently, this one is a mother." Winter added pointing to the squid. Looking over, we saw that the squid was holding some eggs that we could see contained baby squids. It then buried the eggs before covering them with dirt and moving above them.

"So, this is a giant squid nest. And this is a giant squid mum sitting on her giant squid eggs. Just like on telly. How exciting." Muriel said smiling.

"Shouldn't we do something to help her?" Weiss asked as we all walked closer to the squid.

"I'm not sure what we can do. Do you have any idea Iris?" I answered before asking.

"Unfortunately, not. While I do know of them a bit, there is actually very little known about them. Even other deities barely know anything. They are so mysterious and rare to spot that very little is known about them. The only thing that is known about them is the they are actually endangered. Many of them were killed by their natural predators." Iris explained.

"Who could be so cold hearted to kill such beautiful creatures?" Summer asked saddened.

"They are called space whales. Though you may know them as black holes. They gobble up everything in space. Though, their main diet are constellation makers." Iris answered.

"Oh, which reminds me. I need to check on something. I will be right back. You all make sure our special guest is comfortable." Muriel told us before heading back inside.

' ***I don't like this.'*** Courage said shivering. He then jumped in shock when the squid tapped him on the shoulder. His eyes popping off his head before going through his mouth and popping back in place again.

"Do you, require something? Constellation maker?" Winter asked unsure of how to proceed.

' *I'm not sure she can talk like us.'* I thought as we observed the constellation maker. But it seemed that she understood us when she shook her head in a no gesture. She then lifter one of her tentacles and made a gesture. And from it, she created seven miniature stars that floated to each of us.

"Wow. Thank you." Ruby said as she grabbed hers. Stars in her eyes as she stared at the star in amazement.

"Beautiful. Thank you for this gift." Weiss said giving a little bow after examine the star.

' ***Ha, ha.'*** Courage laughed as he admired his gift. Seemingly calm now that he knows the squid means no harm. But as usual, when a peaceful moment comes along, Eustace just has to ruin it.

"Who's that? Who's sitting on me property?" He demanded walking up to us.

' *Can never get a peaceful moment with him around.'* I thought bitterly.

"What are you all? Faries? Tell your friend we don't got room for big ugly slugs." He mocked before demanding.

"Care to say that again." Summer threatened as she and Winter got out their weapons. Fortunately for him, Muriel stepped in before they could beat him.

"Eustace. That's no way to talk to our new guest. Especially in her condition." Muriel scolded him as she came back to us.

"Big deal." He dismissed but then shouted in pain when Ruby and Weiss both stomped on his feet.

"So, are you really from space?" Murie asked the squid.

"She is Muriel. She even made us this." I told her as we all pulled out the stars, she made us earlier.

"Marvelous." She said admiring the stars. The squid then got her attention and made a crown for her made out of stars.

"Thai is a nice look on you Muriel." Iris complimented.

"Thank you dear." She said with a blush as the squid took the stars back. She then turned to Eustace. "Eustace. Our guest is a space squid who's about to give birth to space babies. What a priceless experience."

"Priceless? I gotta make a call." He said before running back to the house all the while laughing.

"He's going to call someone to make a profit. Isn't he?" Winter asked glaring at the house.

"So, you make the stars and constellations in the sky?" Muriel asked the squid who nodded. "Are there more of you?"

"Poor dear." Summer said when the squid didn't do anything aside from shed a tear.

"Oh, no. Well, don't you worry dear. We'll take good care of you." Muriel told the squid.

' ***MM-HMM.'*** Courage said agreeing. But at that moment, we heard vehicles approaching.

"What's going on?" Winter asked when we saw what appeared to be three army transport vehicles.

"Who called the secret department of space squids?" The general asked walking forward.

"Hee, hee, hee! Where's my million bucks?" Eustace asked walking towards the general who gave him a large sack of money. "I'm rich! Rich. Rich. Rich."

"Greedy bastard." Winter, Summer and Iris grumbled under their breaths while glaring at the laughing form of Eustace.

"Sorry everyone. But this squid is out of your hands. She's government property now." The general told us. At this, three men in some 'ninja like suits' appeared and started striking poses. And while they scared Courage, they seemed goofier to the rest of us.

"Um, are we supposed to be intimidated?" Iris asked when we saw one of the guys push another over the third guy.

"On what grounds do you have to take this squid general?" Winter asked readying herself.

"This squid is the last of her kind. And she's a mother-to-be. If you're taking this squid, you have to go through me." Muriel said moving to closer to the squid to guard it.

' ***OOH!'*** Courage whined at what Muriel just declared.

' *Oh no.'* I thought in dismay.

"Arrest those two for insubordination." The general ordered. Two of the men went in the grabbed Muriel and took her to a truck which turned out to be a mobile prison. The third guy tried to get Winter but she easily overpowered him and threw him away.

"I am a representative of the Atlas Kingdom. Try that again and it will be considered an act of aggression against the kingdom itself." Winter warned.

"Very well." The general agreed. Courage then went up and tried to get the general to release Muriel. However, the general simply took out a whistle.

"Is that a dog whistle?" I asked confused. The general simply nodded before blowing it which caused Courage to try and block out the noise but failed. He then put his head into the ground to escape the noise.

"Ok, then." The general said when Courage kept his head on the ground.

"FREEDOM TO THE SQUID! FREEDOM TO THE SQUID!" Muriel chanted from the vehicle she was being kept imprisoned in.

"Time is critical. Let's set up the lab here." The general said before pressing a button the remote which caused the other two vehicles to unfold themselves to reveal labs of some kind.

"This is just cruel." Weiss said as we watched them lower the giant squid into one of the labs with scientists moving to examine her. A truck soon came that had the words 'Vital Space Squid Fluid' written on its side. They then hooked it up to the lab before hooking the other end to the squid.

"No one deserves to be caged up like this." Iris growled with her storm forming above her head.

"Especially to be separated from their own children." Summer added. Nearly crying and shattering her teeth in anger and disgust at seeing the children roughly taken from the ground before being carried inside and dumped carelessly into a container before being sealed.

' ***NO!'*** Courage screamed in horror at what we were seeing.

"Good. Good. My work here is done. If anyone needs me, I'll be at the officer's club getting my ears irrigated." The general said before pressing another button which made skates appear on his shoes.

"Gross." Ruby said grossed out at what the general just said.

"We did not need to know that." Weiss said making a scrunched-up face. The general just ignored them before skating away.

"Such a heatless man for doing this." Iris said shaking her head.

"Speaking of which. I need to pay Eustace a visit. Care to join me Iris?" Summer asked through gritted teeth.

"With pleasure." She answered while cracking her knuckles. They both then proceeded to head inside the house and give Eustace a painful lesson he will never forget.

"I'm so glad Atlas isn't like this." Weiss said shaking her head as we ignored the painful screams of Eustace. At this, Winter visibly tensed. "This is just too cruel and inhumane."

"I'm sorry to tell you Weiss. But Atlas has done things like this before many times. And often just as bad or worse." Winter told her.

"You're not being serious. Are you Winter?" Weiss asked shocked and not believing her sister.

"I'm afraid not." Winter answered solemnly.

"Did you at least try and stop them?" Weiss asked.

"I have. I fought valiantly to try and stop them. But despite my position, my protests went unheard." She answered.

"Did Ironwoods even help?" Weiss asked trembling.

"He was one of my biggest opponents actually. I tried to convince him to try either more humane ways or abandon whatever was

currently being discussed but he never listened. On multiple occasions, he threatened me with treason if I didn't follow his orders." She explained. At this Weiss, slowly sank to the floor. Not taking what she just learned so well.

"Ok, we're back. What are we- Um? Is she going to be, okay?" Summer asked as she and Iris returned.

"She'll be alright. Just coming to grasp with what I just told her about Atlas. She just needs a minute." Winter answered.

"Are you okay Muriel?" I asked walking over to her.

"I'm fine. I'm just worried about Mama Squid. Look at her. She's so sad." Muriel answered while turning to look at lab the contained the squid. Inside, the scientists were already doing experiments on her. "It's up to all of you. You've got to get those eggs back under that squid. Or else there'll never be any new stars in the sky. Go help her!"

"Ok. We'll get free in no time." I told her.

"And how do you suppose we go about doing that?" Winter asked. Turning around, we saw the other had walked up to us. Though, Winter was guiding Weiss as she was still in shock. But it seemed that she was slowly coming out of it. I thought it over for a moment before nodding.

"Okay. Here's the plan." I said as I began to tell them.

Two Hours later

It was two hours since the government came. The reason we waited this long was so that the guards and scientists would expect us. Or at least forget about us. Seeing the guards were distracted flossing we began to move. Quietly going around, Weiss, Ruby, Courage, Iris and I went to the lab that contained the eggs. Winter and Summer went to the guards to further distract them. Getting to the lab, we at

first thought about using the door but quickly decided against it as the guards would easily see us.

"What now?" Iris asked as we kneeled down so as to not be seen.

"Courage, think you can dig under the lab through the floor?" I asked him.

' ***Yes.'*** He answered before digging a hole into the ground that could fit all of us. Jumping into the hole, we began to follow him and were quickly under the lab. He kept digging and soon he breeched the floor of the lab which allowed us entry.

"If only we had robots or diggers half as effective as Courage. Then construction and digging new spots would be easier." Weiss said as she dusted herself off. Looking around, we saw that next to the container holding the eggs was the controls.

"You think they are, okay?" Ruby asked as she pressed her face to the glass of the container.

"Not sure Ruby." I answered before turning to Weiss. "Think you could figure this out Weiss?"

"I'm not too tech savvy. But I'll give it a shot." She answered while moving to the controls. But then, as if to humiliate me, she pulled a lever without hesitation which raised the container. She then turned to me with a smirk, "Done."

"Show off." I said shaking my head while the others laughed.

"Alright. Let's get these eggs out of here." Iris said as we moved to them. But as we picked up, Ruby got our attention.

"Someone's coming." She warned.

"Crap. Hide." I said looking around.

"Where?" Weiss asked as we began to look around. Forgetting that we could have used the hole we just dug.

' ***Under the eggs.'*** Courage told us. We were confused at first but understood when he dove into the eggs. We quickly followed his lead and hid underneath the eggs. And just in time as a guard came in.

"Hey! None of you have clearance!" He shouted as he ran up to us.

"Now what?" Weiss whispered. I began to sweat while trying to come up with a plan. Luckily, it seemed Courage had one.

' ***I got this.'*** He said while pulling out a hand puppet that oddly looked like a baby alien.

"Good idea." I told him.

"Let me help." Iris said with a smirk. Courage nodded and moved the puppet out of the pile to show the guard.

"Oh! Oochie, oochie, oochie, coo!" The guard said in a childlike voice.

"Make him come closer." Iris whispered to Courage. He nodded and made the doll motion for the guard to come closer.

"Yes?" He asked leaning closer. At this, Iris summoned a small cloud to appear over the doll which Courage moved to make it seem like it was crying. The guard then tried to move the doll but the got zapped with lightning by the cloud. He laughed before falling to the ground unconscious.

"That takes care of that." I said as we exited the pile of eggs.

"Okay. Let's return these babies to their mother." Ruby said as she picked up couple of eggs.

"Right," I said as I grabbed the key off the guard and opened the door of the lab. I then went over and grabbed some eggs while the other got the rest. Exiting the lab, headed for the one that contained the mother squid. But stopped when we saw the other two guards had moved away and are now guarding the entrance.

"Now what?" Iris asked. I was about to answer but didn't need to as the guards were knocked out by Summer and Winter.

"All clear." Summer shouted. Nodding, we moved forward to the entrance but found it locked. I searched the guards the best I could but found that they didn't have a key either.

"Damn it." I grumbled annoyed.

"What is it?" Winter asked as she and Summer jumped down from the entrance.

"The door is locked and none of the guards have a key for this lab." I answered.

"Great. Now how are we going to get them back to their mother?" Weiss asked. At this, both Summer and Winter smirked.

"Well, there is always the 'Alternative Entrance.'" Summer said smiling an innocent smile that was barely holding back her laughter.

"What does that mean?" Iris asked confused. Instead of answering, Winter and Summer pointed to the truck that had come earlier.

"Great. If that's the only way. Come on." I said grumbling under my breath as we made our way over to the truck while ignoring Summer and Winter laughing. Reaching the truck, we climbed on top and saw a hatch where the use to fill the truck. Opening it, we saw it was filled with a strange green liquid that smelled and bubbled.

"Gross." Ruby said while Weiss scrunched her nose at the smell.

"Going to need a bath after this." Iris said before jumping in.

"Definitely." Weiss agreed before jumping in as well followed by Ruby.

' ***You know what's concerning?'*** Courage asked me.

"That we trudge through much worse conditions and places." I answered.

He nodded before whining and jumping in. Taking a deep breath in, I jumped in as well. To say that it was gross was an understatement. Slowly, but surely, we were pulled into the tube that was connected from the truck to the lab. How we'd fit in the tight small tube and did not cause it to back up was a mystery in of itself. It felt like it was going on forever as we traveled slow through the tube. But we soon stopped. For a moment, I thought we reached the end but realized that the tube was backing up. Eventually, the tube couldn't hold the amount anymore and exploded. Throwing us each in a different direction.

"Ow!" We all grunted as we hit the sides of the lab and slid down the walls because we were covered in green slime.

"JAUNE! THE EGGS!" Ruby shouted getting our attention. Looking up, we saw the eggs were launched into the air as well and were now about to hit the floor. Reacting quickly, we managed to catch each of them before they hit the floor.

"Put those eggs down." One of the scientists demanded as they both approached us with strange things in their hands. One looked like a claw while the other seemed to be just tube with a red ball on the end.

"Not going to happen." Iris shouted. The scientists turned around and were taken out by the others. The one with the claw was struck with lighting curtesy of Iris. The other was taken out by Ruby and Weiss using ice dust and their weapons.

"That takes care of them" Ruby said as she skillfully folded her weapon back up.

"Now just the eggs." Weiss said smiling. Nodding, we moved to the mother squid who smiled at seeing her babies again.

"Here's you babies." I said as Courage and I placed the eggs underneath her. For a moment nothing and we were worried that we were either too late or something happened. But we became relieved when a bright light came underneath the mother squid a moment later.

"What's happening?" Ruby asked excitedly.

"The miracle of life." I answered as baby squids started to emerge and float to the top of the lab. They got stuck for a bit as there was a hatch in the way but they easily broke through and continued their way to space. And as a result, from the hatch breaking, the entire lab deflated which allowed us an easier way to exit the lab.

"Beautiful." Iris said wiping a tear from her eyes.

' ***Yay!'*** Courage cheered. At this, the mother squid moved her tentacles and patted each of us on the heads.

"You're welcome." Weiss said smiling.

"You all did it." Summer said walking towards us.

"Congratulations on having children." Winter told the mother squid.

"Well, that's done. Let's go and free Muriel." I said as we moved towards her.

"You all are part of the miracle of birth." Muriel said pointing to the sky. Looking up, we saw that there were already new stars in the sky. The stars then moved to form a new constellation of parent squids next to a baby squid.

"Beautiful." Summer said smiling at the lovely constellation.

"Everyone, look." Muriel said getting our attention. Looking to where she was pointing, we saw the mother squid slowly make her way out of the lab. She laid down on the ground before turning into an amazing garden.

"Wow." We all gasped.

"How lovely. She became a garden. From making stars above to making flowers on the earth." Muriel said amazed.

"Now that is the mystery of life." Iris said smiling.

"It truly is." I said agreeing.

"Hey, the general is coming back." Ruby said getting our attention. Looking to the side, we saw the general skating to us.

"I've been promoted to the secret department of military cover ups. Promise you won't breathe a word of this to anyone?" He asked.

"Don't worry. Our lips are sealed. Despite what you have done." Winter answered.

"You're lying will be our little secret." Muriel also said.

' ***Mm-hmm.'*** Courage said in agreement as well.

"Ok, then." The general said taking out a remote ad pointing it to the vehicles. Pressing the button, the labs turned back into trucks before driving away. He then pressed the button again while aiming at the truck the held Muriel. The back lifted up with the door opened which caused Muriel to fall to the ground.

"Hey, look." Ruby shouted pointing to the guards. Looking over to them, we saw them jump and retract their arms and legs into their bodies. And as they fell to the ground, wheels popped out of their waists. They then drove off at extremely fast speeds.

"I'm not sure they are human." Winter said amazed and confused at what she just saw.

"What about the money you gave Eustace?" I asked.

"Not to worry. The money we gave him was made out of secret experimental rocket fuel." He answered before turning to the farmhouse.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused.

"That's new and unexpected." Wiess said surprised. The general just ignored them before beginning a countdown.

"Three, two, one." he counted down before pressing the button again, Silence for a second before we saw the farmhouse shake.

"AAHHH!" We heard Eustace scream as he was sent flying through the roof of the house into space. Where he then exploded and to our surprise, turn into a constellation depicting his face.

"You stupid dog and kids." Eustace's constellation shouted from space.

"Okay then. Have a nice day." The general said before activating his skates and skating away,

"Well, today has been eventful." Weiss said noticing that the sun was already going down.

"It sure has been. I could use a rest." I agreed.

"I think this calls for a celebration. I'll whip up some chicken dumplings for all of us." Muriel said as we moved towards the house. Though, as we entered the house, my mind went back the baby squids.

' *Will we ever see them again?'* I thought with a smile. Before chuckling when I saw the others droll a bit at the mention of chicken

dumplings.

Note:

(1) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (2) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (3) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (4) Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog with Nora and Ren. (5) Cabaret Courage with Wiess. (6) Family Business with Winter. (7) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby. (8) Goat Pain with Blake. (9) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach. (10) Forbidden hat of Gold with Port and Oobleck. (11) McPhearsome Phantom with Blake and her parents. (12) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune.

A Night at the Katz Motel

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 47: A night at the Katz Motel

"This looks like a crummy place to end a crummy vacation." Eustace complained as he parked the truck.

We were driving back from a small vacation we took to get away from it all. But since it was getting late and seemed like it was going to rain, we decided to head to the nearest motel or hotel to check in for the night. And as fate would have it, we had to spend the night in what looked like a poorly managed motel. Though, it was the name that caught our attention.

"Katz Motel. Think it could be run by the same Katz that tried to kill us with the submarine a while back?" I asked Courage.

' ***Maybe. I don't know.'*** He answered shivering from all the lightning and thunder that was happening around us. But when a particular loud one happened close by, he jumped in terror and clung to my head.

"Well, let's get checked in." Muriel said exiting the truck.

Nodding we got out of the truck. But before we followed, I made sure to cover our luggage so it doesn't get wet when it rains. Once done, I ran inside the motel with Courage still clinging to my neck and shivering in terror. Inside, we went up to the desk with Eustace ringing the bell. As he did so, I noticed that the inside of this room looked as worn down as the outside. But what creeped me out was the pictures of spiders hanging around the room. Not sure of you know this, but I hate spiders. Not sure why though. All I do know is that I can't stand them. Hearing a slight creaking sound, I tuned back to the desk and was surprised at what I saw.

' *Yup. Same Katz from the submarine. But how did he escape the shark that ate him?'* I wondered as the last we saw him was him getting eaten by a shark just after he left the submarine.

"Welcome to the Katz Motel. I'm Katz. Will you please sign in?" He asked yet never taking his glaring eyes off of me and Courage. He then snapped his fingers a few times before pointing to a sign. "No dogs allowed."

' ***But...but...'*** Courage began but was stopped when Eustace roughly grabbed him from my neck and took him outside.

"Oh, my." Muriel said worried. Concerned, I followed Eustace outside and saw him place Courage on his leash before tying the leash to a pole.

' ***Aw.'*** Courage whined sadly with his eyes dropping.

' *Poor guy.'* I thought at seeing Courage sad. But then I saw Eustace smirk at Courage.

"KABOOM!" He shouted scaring Courage. He then began to laugh. I was about to go and slug him across the face but Muriel beat me to it by using her purse and smacking him across the back of his head. "What did I do?"

"Here you go." Muriel said handing him his key which he took bitterly.

"Dog." He grumbled before walking away. Muriel then came over and wrapped Courage in a blanket before giving him a kiss on the head.

"Oh, Courage. Don't worry. It's only for a short time. Good night you two." She said before handing me my key before going back inside.

' ***It may be a good night for you. You'll be in a warm bed.'*** Courage complained.

"Well. They will be in a warm bed. I'll be here with you Courage." I told him as I sat down next to him.

' ***You don't have to do so Jaune. You can go to your room.'*** He told me looking down.

"Nonsense. You're my pal Courage. I'm staying here with you." I told him as I pulled him into a hug.

' ***Thanks.'*** He said smiling.

We stayed like that for the next half hour. I loosened the leash a bit so Courage can get comfier. After a few more minutes, he was on my lap nearly asleep. I was scratching his back lightly to keep him calm from the lightning and thunder. It was a bit chilly now but I was fine with it. After all, I did have to sleep through colder nights with no heat back with the Arc Family. Shaking my head, I pushed those memories away. They no longer served a purpose as I had new wonderful memories with my new family. Not to mention, memories with my friends and fiancée.

' ***Do you hear that?'*** Courage suddenly asked startling me.

"What do you hear?" I asked looking around. Looking to the side, we saw the unmistakable shadow of Katz.

' ***What's he up to?'*** Courage asked confused and worried.

"Not sure." I answered getting up. Soon, we saw Katz place a box on the ground before opening the lid. We were confused as to what he was releasing but got our answer when a huge spider came out and started to move towards us.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror before pulling on his leash.

' *Why did it have to be spiders!?'* I thought as I tried to remove the leash from Courage. Yet it remained firm on him. I then tried to remove the leash from the pole but found that Eustace did an unusual knot that I could not undo.

' ***Come on! Come on!'*** Courage begged as he kept pulling on the leash. Seeing that it wasn't budging, he took out a blow torch and used it on the leash. But it didn't burn or even smoke from the heat. Courage then took out a dill chainsaw but it had no affect either. He then gave me a test tube filled with a strange liquid.

"Hold still." I said as I carefully moved it and aimed it so that the liquid would hit the leash. Yet, once it did, the liquid exploded but the leash remained intact.

' ***Come on!'*** Courage begged one last time before putting it in his mouth and trying to tear it apart. I was about to say that won't work after all we put it through but a split second later, the leash broke.

"Okay. What is that leash made out of?" I asked wondering how it survived all that yet broke to Courage's bite.

' ***Another time. Let's go.'*** Courage said before grabbing my hand and dragging me inside the motel away from the spider.

"Now what?" I asked once we were inside and away from the spider.

' ***Check on Muriel?'*** He suggested.

"Sounds good. Do you know which room she is in?" I asked.

'Nope.' He said shaking his head.

"Great." I said annoyed. Turning around, we began to go through the hallways and try and figure out which one Muriel was in. But that proved to be much harder as all the doors looked the same. There was a window next to each door but they were made so no one can see in. Just out. Luckily, we caught a break soon after.

"AAHHH!" We heard Muriel scream from the room we were next to. Looking to the door, I saw the room number 666½. Which is a fitting place for how I feel about this motel.

' ***It's Muriel. She's in trouble'*** Courage said worried. He tried to open the door but it wouldn't budge.

"Stand back." I said moving him. Grabbing the handle, I started trying to force the door open. Yet after a few attempts, the door remained closed with my side now hurting. "Damn it."

' ***I have an idea.'*** Courage said before disappearing for a moment before returning with a canon. He got into the canon and shot himself through the window.

"You okay Courage?" I asked worried.

' ***Yeah. Had a helmet on.'*** He answered as he opened the door.

"AAHHHH!" We heard Muriel scream reminding us of what we came to do. Heading into the room, we looked around before seeing Muriel in the bathroom trying to keep a giant spider away from her.

"Courage. Jaune. Go get help. Hurry!" She told us.

"Okay. We'll be right back." I said before we rushed out and towards Eustace's room. Luckily, I managed to see what room he had when Muriel gave him his key. Getting there, we found the door was thankfully unlocked. Opening it, we saw Eustace in his bed asleep.

' ***Wake up! Wake up!'*** Courage shouted getting on top of him.

"Wake up Eustace." I shouted in his face. Yet he remained asleep. Courage began to jump on the bed while I shook Eustace a bit. But he still remained asleep. Hearing some horns, I looked up and saw Courage blowing into many different loud horns at once. But we got the same result in Eustace snoring.

' ***OOOH!'*** Courage said panicking.

"Like normal. We can't depend on him." I said frustrated.

' ***Let's go back and check on Muriel.'*** Courage said before running out of the room. Following him, we quickly made it back to her room where she was still fighting the spider.

"Did you two get any help?" She asked.

Worried, we quickly went back to Eustace to try one last time. But grew confused when we saw the bed neatly done but with him gone. We quickly looked around the room but didn't find him. Thinking, we decided to see if there was anyone in the office. Getting there, Courage began to transform into monsters of different kinds. Not realizing that there wasn't anyone there. After a moment, he stopped and realized this.

' ***Where is everybody?'*** He asked confused.

"I think aside from Katz, we are the only ones here." I answered while looking around.

Seeing a slightly ajar door behind the desk, I started to move towards it. Hoping that someone or something was in that room. But instead of that, we saw a giant spider web. And in the center was a sleeping Eustace wrapped up tightly in a cocoon of spider's web. From the corner of our eyes, we saw a giant spider start to make its way towards him.

' ***OOOH!'*** Courage howled in fear. Looking around for something to squish the spider, I saw a large wooden plank nearby. Grabbing it, I brought it over before using it to flatten the spider. Leaving nothing but a gooey mess behind.

"That takes care of that." I said as Courage and I walked up the plank to Eustace. Picking him up, we were about to leave but stopped when we saw Katz standing in front of the door.

"Leaving so soon?" He asked while shutting the door shut. Thinking quickly, I realized what we could do to escape.

"Think fast Katz." I shouted as I threw the still sleeping Eustace at him.

"OOF! I wish you hadn't done that." He said pissed.

Seeing another door, we ran to it and entered it. On the other side was a long hallway. Running down it and eventually down some stairs, we began to look for an exit. But didn't find any. Not even some windows. We quickly figured out that this was the basement and proceeded to try and find some stairs. Soon we saw another door on the right. Getting there, we opened and quickly closed the door behind us.

' ***Oh, no. It's dark in here.'*** Courage whined when the room became engulfed in darkness. Feeling along the wall, I quickly found what I hoped is the light switch.

"And let there...be,,, light." I said flipping the switch. But trailed off at the end when we saw what was in the room. It was a nightmare to be honest. Especially for anyone suffering from arachnophobia. There were many shelves filled with nothing but jars containing different kinds of spiders. Ranging from small ones to unnaturally big ones. I even think I saw some spiders that seemed to resemble grimm to an extent.

"AAHHHH!" We both screamed before crashing the door down and running as fast as we can from the room. And conveniently, running over Katz as well who was at the door before we crashed it down.

"I wish you hadn't done that." Katz said in pain and annoyance.

Ignoring him, we continued to run down the hallway as fast as we could. But it seemed to go on forever. Not to mention, no other doors appeared as we continued. As we ran, we could hear Katz footsteps approaching. After another few minutes, we were met with a dead end.

"Damn it." I said looking around to see if there was anything at all we could use to escape. But there was nothing here except the light above us allowing us to see.

' ***Oh, no!'*** Courage said panicking. Hearing the footsteps, we turned around and saw Katz eyes glowing in the dark.

"There's no place to run. And no place to hide." He threatened as he walked out of the darkness to us menacingly.

"Yeah. We noticed." I said moving between him and Courage. But we both grew confused when Katz took out a small purple ball and started bouncing it.

"A little sport before dying, dear boys." He asked,

' ***Do we have a choice?'*** Courage asked knowing that we didn't have a choice.

Katz didn't say anything and simply started the game by hitting the ball against the wall which bounced back towards us. And thus, the game was on. It was easy at first. Especially since I was decent at the game. But it was quickly shown where we came up short. And that was stamina. After a few moments of rapidly moving, and sometimes crashing into the wall, we grew tired. Looking over to Katz, we saw him sipping some tea before using his foot to hit the ball back when it came to him.

"Hmm. How lovely." Katz said. Looking over to him, we saw him lying on the floor and reading a book about spiders. He then sued his tail to hit the ball back.

' *Not sure how much longer I can keep going.'* I thought panting before hitting the ball back. After a few more minutes we were done.

"OOF!" We both grunted when the ball hit us extremely hard. Mainly because Katz had used a tennis racket to launch the ball back. We

tried to hit it back but were too tired. And because of this, the ball hit us and send us to the floor.

' *Damn it.'* I thought while panting and trying to catch my breath, Seeing Katz shadow loom over us, we looked up and saw him standing right in front of us. He then cracked his neck in a disturbing way.

"Now you're both going to learn why no one ever checks out of the Katz motel." He threatened before pulling out a giant spider.

' ***OOOH!'*** Courage screamed when he saw the spider.

Katz began to laugh as he slowly brought the spider to us. But fate smiled on us for when he got half way, someone slammed a tennis racked on him which caused him to let go of the spider. It landed a couple of feet away before scurrying away. Looking back to Katz, we saw him slowly fall to the floor. His eyes closed and were replaced with to x's. Looking to the side, we saw that it was Muriel who saved us.

"Come on you two. We're leaving. The service here stinks." She said angrily. She turned around and began to leave. Looking to Katz, we got up and quickly followed Muriel.

Ten Minutes Later

We were back in the truck and now heading to the farm. We also had the still sleeping Eustace in the back. But he was also still wrapped in the spider's web. Which made us dread when we get back home and half to take it off.

"That's a fancy blanket grandpa has on. Maybe we should get you both one." Muriel suggested. Not knowing that it was just spider's web.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed. Not at all liking the idea.

' *No thank you. I had enough with spiders to last a life time.'* I thought feeling chill run down my spine when I imagined myself in Eustace spot right now. Thankfully, it was soon put in the back of my mind as Courage and I felt fatigue from the game start to set in. And soon, we were both asleep.

Note:

***Updated**

(1) Cabaret Courage with Wiess. (2) Family Business with Winter and Weiss. (3) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (4) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby. (5) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (6) Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog with Nora and Ren.

Cabaret Courage

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 48: Cabaret Courage

"Look you three. Delores Delores." Muriel said kneeling down in front of some hand prints with a signature above them.

"Who is she Muriel?" Weiss asked as she looked over the near hundred names that had hand prints under them. And that was just on this block.

"She's such a lovely actress. Look a perfect fit." Muriel answered as she placed her hands in the prints and it was indeed a near perfect fit.

We were in a place known as Hollywood. A place I never heard of. Weiss, who was with us. Never heard of this place either. But we both quickly fell in love with this place as it was just brimming with talent. The lights, music and places that were holding shows made this place feel surreal. Almost as if this place was from a movie or dream.

"Care to ty Courage?" I asked him when I spotted some dogs prints next to the ones Muriel was admiring.

' ***Okay.'*** He answered and the placed his paws into the print. Only to find out that his paws didn't even reach the toes of the print.

"Stupid girly handed dog." Eustace mocked before laughing. We were about to go and smack him but stopped when we saw Di Lung walk right into him.

"Watch where you're goin', ya fool!" Di Lung told Eustace before bending down to pick up the pictures of himself he dropped when he

bumped into Eustace. "I make sure you never work in this town again."

"Eh, lousy hippie." Eustace complained. "Come on. Let's get going."

"Yeah. It's getting late." I agreed, which felt weird, as I checked the time on my scroll to see that it was nearing eight and our hotel was a few miles away.

"To think I'm walking on the same sidewalk as Delores Delores." Muriel said smiling as she stood up.

"Yeah. Yeah." Eustace said as he started to gently push Muriel forward when we saw Di Lung start to kiss the photos of himself.

' ***Yuck.'*** Courage said grossed out.

"Not only his attitude insufferable, but also his ego and his love for himself." Weiss said also disgusted as we walked away.

"Yeah." I agreed before asking. "Hey Weiss?"

"Yes Jaune." She said turning to face me.

"Do you know of any famous musicians?" I asked.

"By name, only a few. Met them, even fewer. Though, now that my grandfather is charge, he allows me to sing any kind of song. Which also means that I can listen to any music I want and sing any kind I want. And because of that, I am now learning of many other talented musicians." She answered.

"Think any of them could have their names here?" I asked.

"Doubt it. But then again, it wouldn't surprise me if we do find some here." She answered while looking at all the signs that showed many upcoming performances of singers and actors.

"Isn't Hollywood just the most magical place on earth?" Muriel asked in wonder as we stopped at the corner of the sidewalk to wait for the light to change.

"Nope." Eustace answered annoyed.

"It truly is Muriel." Weiss said glaring at Eustace.

"What do you think Courage?" I asked him.

' ***Could use some more dog actors.'*** He answered looking around yet smiling all the same.

"Like a Great Dane that has four friends and solves mysteries with them." I suggested with a chuckle.

' ***Oh sure. Like that will ever happen.'*** He answered with a smirk which caused the both of us to chuckle a bit. Yet in the back of our minds, we wondered just what crazy thing would cause that to happen if that existed. Seeing that light change, we began to cross the street.

"Come on Eustace. Look around. Don't all the lights make you want to say. 'Hollywood, I'm yours. Take me.'?" Muriel asked. But as she asked this, they failed to notice the manhole in front of us slide open by itself.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted as I dove for Muriel only for her fall in follow by Eustace.

' ***NO!'*** Courage shouted worried.

"Do you see them?" I asked as I leaned into the manhole but didn't see anything.

"Nothing." Weiss answered. I was about to get back up when I felt something kick me in.

"HEY!" I shouted as I fell in followed by Courage and Weiss. As we fell, we wondered who pushed us in but got our answer when we had Di Lung laugh as the manhole move back by itself.

"AAAHHH!" We all screamed as well fell the long manhole. Well, what at first seemed like a manhole. A second into falling, the sides changed from brick to what seems like intestines of a creature. A few more seconds and we finally hit the ground.

"Ow." We all moaned in pain as we slowly got up.

"I'm going to kill Di Lung for doing that the next time we see him." Weiss seethed.

"Maybe this is one of those tours." Muriel wondered.

"Of what? The star's sewer system?" Eustace mocked as he fixed himself.

"I doubt that, Muriel." I said as I helped her up while Wiess smacked Eustace on the head.

"Where are we?" Weiss asked confused as she looked around and continued to see walls that can only be described as the inside of an intestine.

' ***AAAHHH!'*** Courage screamed getting our attention. Looking towards him, we his tongue extend out of his mouth that it kind of looked like a hose.

"Oops." Muriel said seeing this.

"We got you Courage." Weiss said as she helped me get Courage's tongue back into his mouth.

"Don't be scared Courage. It's only a-" Muriel began but was cut off by a new voice.

"Creature in the wall." The voice said.

"Creature in the—AAHHH!" Muriel began to repeat but screamed at the end when she realized what spoke to her. Looking to where the voice came, we indeed saw a creature in the wall.

"WHAT IS THAT!?" Weiss screamed jumping back in shock.

"Welcome to the Hollywood Cabaret. I'm your host. Your Emcee. Your audience for tonight's show." The creature told us as he looked at us. Whatever that is keeping him where he is caused his eye to look massive which caused a shiver to go down our spines from how creepy it looked.

' ***What's a Cabaret?'*** Courage asked confused.

"Generally, a restaurant or night club where the audience can eat and drink while entertainment. is given." Weiss answered before freezing. Her mind slowly processing the fact that she now understood Courage. Thankfully, she did not faint like Winter when she first saw the son of the Chicken from outer space. And after a bit. She seemed to recover.

"What's the cover charge?" Eustace demanded.

"There is no cover charge?" The creature answered.

"Only money. Wonder what he would do if he has all the money, he desires but has nothing to spend it on." Weiss wondered.

"Oh, that already happened and it nearly drove him to insanity and tears." I answered. At her confused look, I added. "I'll explain later."

"In that case, start the show and bring me some chop meat." Eustace said as he walked over to a table and sat down.

"Ah, yes. The show will begin soon." The creature said nodding. But as he said that, we noticed something about him.

"Is it me, or did he sound like he was in pain when he said that?" Weiss asked,

"I noticed it too. Though, it seemed like the pain was caused by Eustace being his greedy self." I answered.

"You are the entertainment for this evening." The creature said getting our attention,

' ***NO!'*** Courage shouted in fear.

"Care to try Weiss?" I asked.

"Very funny Jaune." She answered smiling as she knew it was a joke. Though, I could tell that she was actually contemplating it.

"I don't do no entertaining." Eustace said while crossing his arms.

"Oh, I prepared to compensate you for your talent." The creature said while moving his eye to look at Eustace.

' ***I don't trust how he said that.'*** Courage said trembling.

"Agreed." Weiss and I said while nodding our heads.

"If I like your performance, I will give you..." The creature began. He then motioned with hie eye to the wall next to him. Looking over, we saw a spot where the intestines retract to reveal a giant truck. "...A solid gold truck."

"Happy birthday to me." Eustace said smiling.

"Could he even drive such a monstrosity?" Weiss asked.

"He'd probably crash it within a few seconds. If that truck even starts up in the first place that is." I answered.

"Heh. Heh. Heh. Where's my spotlight?" Eustace asked as he walked onto stage. A moment late, a spotlight shone above him.

' ***Here. We'll need these.'*** Courage said as he handed Weiss and I some ear plugs.

"Terrible singing?" Weiss asked as she put the ear plugs in. We just nodded before turning back to Eustace as he began to sing.

' *Way down upon the Suwannee River, give me my truck.'* Eustace sang terribly. Luckily, he didn't sing long so we didn't need to keep the headphones on. But as we took them off, we heard the creature groan in pain.

"OH! OH! OH!" The creature said in pain while bringing his arms to his 'body.'

"Eustace never could sing." Muriel told us.

"Are you okay, um creature in the wall?" I asked. But all he could do was groan in more pain.

"AAHHH!" We heard Eustace scream. Looking to where he was, we caught a glimpse of him falling. Going over to the stage, we saw a trap door right where he was standing previously.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped while Courage started to shiver in fear.

"The old man gave me heartburn." The creature told us.

"Where is he?" Weiss asked. But instead of answering, the creature turned to Muriel.

"Let's move on to our next performer. You madam." The creature told Muriel.

' ***UH! Uh-Uh!'*** Courage said trying to convince Muriel not to do so.

"Muriel. I don't think this is a good idea." Weiss told her,

' *Especially after what happened to Eustace.'* I mentally added while looking at the stage. While I don't care much for him, I don't want whatever happened to him, happen to Muriel.

"I- I'm not really an entertainer." Muriel said nervously before remembering something. "I mean, I was the lead buttercup in the middle school flower pageant. But that was a long time ago."

"If I like your performance, I'll give you the life of one of Hollywood's greatest legends. It will be as if you stepped into the skin of Delores Delores." The creature offered while pointing to the side. Looking there, we saw the intestines retract to show a painting that looked eerily similar to Muriel.

"Delores Delores." Muriel said with stars in her eyes.

"That's her?" Weiss asked as she looked between Muriel and the painting. "Are they twins Jaune?"

"Muriel never told me of having any siblings." I answered.

' ***The resemblance is uncanny.'*** Courage added. Turning back to Muriel, we saw her beginning to walk on stage.

"Muriel. Wait." I said as we rushed over to her.

"I don't think this is wise." Wiess warned.

' ***NO!'*** Courage shouted as he held onto Muriel's clothes to try and stop her.

"You're all upstaging me." Muriel scolded us. She then pointed to the piano behind us. "Give me an "F" sharp above high "C."

' ***Okay.'*** Courage said as we moved to the piano. Sitting down, Wiess and Courage began to play a really dramatic tune.

"Now you three. It's neither of you turn to show off." Muriel said walking over to us. She then hit one of the keys a few times while singing a single note. After that she went back to the spotlight.

' ***This isn't going to end well.'*** Courage said shivering.

'I'm called a little buttercup, dear little buttercup.' Muriel began to sing.

"She has a nice voice." Weiss whispered.

"Indeed." I agreed with Courage nodding as well.

"Hey look." Weiss said pointing to the creature. Turning to him, we saw that he was groaning in pain again.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage said realizing what's about to happen.

"We have to get her off from there." I told them. We got off the piano and rushed towards her.

' *Though I could never-'* Muriel continued to sing but screamed when the trap door opened beneath her. Unfortunately, this happened before we could reach her with the trap door closing as soon as we reached it.

"More heartburn." The creature groaned.

"Hey! Where does that trap door lead?" Weiss demanded as we ran up to the creature. Her weapon drawn and pointed at him.

"Would you like to perform for me next little girl?" The creature asked.

"Answer the question." I demanded impatiently as I was extremely worried for Muriel.

"How about you dog?" The creature said turning to Courage and ignoring us.

' ***Uh-uh.'*** Courage answered shaking his head.

"Oh, really. How about you all perform for me and I'll offer you all something you cannot refuse." The creature told us.

"Like what?" Weiss asked. Her weapon never leaving.

"How about I offer you boy the chance to reconnect with your old family and have them love you unconditionally. And as for you girl, the chance to repair the SDC from all the damages you father did to it. And finally, you dog. One thousand pounds of the finest sirloin—Rare and juicy. Prepared by the world's finest Croatian chefs?"

"Yeah, no. While he did seriously damage it, it is slowly but surely getting back to how it was before him." Weiss said not buying into temptation.

"And I don't care about the Arc Family and what they think of me. All I care is about my new family." I told the creature. Turning to Courage for his answer, we saw him drooling a bit at the thought of the steaks. But he shook the drool away before denying the creature's offer as well.

' ***Just give us back Muriel.'*** Courage demanded.

"You'd all like your family back, would you?" The creature asked.

"Yes. That's what we have been asking for." I answered getting annoyed.

"Hmmm. How about-" The creature began but was cut off by Wiess.

"ENOUGH! You can't buy any of us out. Just give us back Muriel." She demanded.

"Look kids and dog. Perform for me. If you all please me, I'd let you all pick your prize. And we'll see how much it takes to buy each of you." The creature offered. We looked at each other for a moment before turning back to the creature.

"We'll take it." We answered.

"Good. Good. Now, let's see what you all can do." The creature said eyeing each of us.

"Weiss. Can you play something on the piano that would fit a play that takes place in the jungle?" I asked her.

"Strange request. But I do know a song that would fit." She answered before asking. "Why?"

"Part of the performance. You'll see." I answered while blushing a bit.

"Alright." She said before heading over to the piano.

' ***Come on.'*** Courage said dragging me to the wall of intestines. Climbing up the wall, we entered the spot where the intestines retract.

' *This is embarrassing.'* I thought as the intestines retract to show both me and Courage in Tarzan outfits and nothing else. Looking over to Wiess, I saw that she had a massive blush on her face.

"Hmm. I think I might enjoy this." The creature said as Weiss began to play the piano.

"Here goes nothing." I said as courage I leapt from where we were and started to swing from the intestines that hanged from the ceiling.

"Careful J-Jaune." Weiss stuttered when we passed her on the celling.

"Ha, ha, ha." The creature laughed as we continued to swing from intestine to intestine. That is, until we grabbed a particularly slippery one.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted as Courage and I fell to the stage floor. More specifically, right on top of the piano. Luckily, Weiss managed to move out of the way in time.

"Ow." Courage and I groaned in pain.

"Are you both okay?" Weiss asked running to us. But before we could answer, we heard the sound of the floor, cracking,

"Oh, no." I said before pushing Weiss away just as the piano fell through the floor along with Courage and I.

"Ha, ha, ha. Ho, ho, ho." We heard the creature laugh.

' ***Where are we?'*** Courage asked as we looked around and saw that we were floating in some green liquid. Before I could say anything, our attention was grabbed by Eustace and Muriel who were both floating in the liquid.

"Courage. Jaune. Help us." Muriel shouted panicking. "I think we're getting digested!"

"Yes. In a pool of my stomach acid." The creature told us.

"Why are you doing this?" We heard Weiss ask.

"All this callous selfish behavior. People selling themselves—their art, their talent. For fame and fortune. It makes me sick." The creature explained.

"Quick. Grab my hand." I told Muriel while extending my hand. She grabbed it and I helped her get onto the piano.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage said when we saw how badly burned and singed Muriel's legs were from the stomach acid.

"Hey! What about me? What do I look like? Chopped liver." Eustace shouted. Courage and I looked at each other from a moment before sighing.

"Come here." I said as we reached him and pulled him to safety.

"What's that?" Eustace gasped when he saw his legs were nothing but bone now.

' ***Now, how do we get out of here?'*** Courage asked looking around. Luckily, a rope made out of table cloths dropped down.

"Hurry!" We heard Weiss shout. Grabbing the rope, we first let Muriel climb up and then Eustace. But as soon as he went up, the piano cracked and started to sink faster. Grabbing Courage, I tossed him out of the hole before grabbing onto the rope and climbing out myself.

"Thanks Weiss." I said panting.

"N-no problem Jaune." She said blushing. I was confused as to why she blushed until I remembered that I was still in the Tarzan outfit.

"So, none of you really want a glamorous prize?" The creature asked astounded.

' ***NO!'*** Courage answered.

"You are only interested in leaving here with your family?" The creature asked amazed.

"Yes. That's all we wanted from the beginning." I answered.

"While they may not exactly be family, they are nice people and I don't want them hurt either and want to walk out of here with them." Weiss added.

"AH! I've never encountered such selfless, generous behavior. I—I" The creature began before going silent from the pain that seemed to flare up in him.

"I think there is something wrong with our host." Muriel said worried.

"Yeah, he's a lousy host." Eustace yelled but was silenced by Wiess who used some Ice Dust on him.

"I think he's having some sort of seizure." Muriel said getting more worried.

"My- my heart. Over there. In the middle of the room." The creature explained before pointing to where we were standing.

"Hard to believe that we never noticed that. Huh?" I asked as we looked down and saw a giant beating heart beneath us.

"You three have to do something. We can't just let him suffer." Muriel told us.

' ***Sure, about that?'*** Courage asked.

"Courage." Muriel scolded while I gave a gentle slap to the back of his head.

' ***Oh, okay.'*** Courage sighed.

"Oh, Oh, Oh!" The creature groaned before going silent with his heart stopping as well.

"Crap! We have to do something quickly." I said as I began to think of a way to break through the floor.

"Maybe swing like you both did from before and crash into the floor." Weiss suggested. Courage and I looked at each before sighing and doing so. Heading over to the wall, we climbed up before swinging back over to the center of the room. Unlike the last time however, we performed a cannonball which allowed us to break through the floor.

"Now what?" I asked as we quickly stood up.

"Move. I have some electrical dust that should be able to restart his heart." Weiss told us. Nodding, we moved to the side to allow her to do her thing which she did so. At first, nothing happened but after a moment, the heart started beating again.

' ***Oh! Yay!'*** Courage shouted in joy.

"Nice going Weiss." I told her with a smile.

"Thanks. Now can you put your clothes back on." She told me. Looking down, I blushed before going around a corner and doing so. Coming back a moment later fully changed.

"You all did it. You all got his heart going good and regular." Muriel congratulated us.

"Oh! You all—You all saved your family. And then, you all saved me. I had forgotten that anyone could be so giving. So, generous. My heartburn is gone. I-I feel. Optimistic." The creature told us.

"What's going on?" Weiss asked as we saw the intestines start to move towards the creature. Revealing what this place looked like without all the intestines.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused when we saw a duck wearing a paper boat hat manning the coat check area.

"I think he's getting back to his old self. Whatever his old self was.' Muriel suggested.

"We better move." Weiss said when we saw the spot where the creature was start to fill with a liquid and starting to crack. It exploded a second after she said that, but luckily, nothing was sent flying towards us. Aside from part of an intestine that hit Courage on the head.

"So, that is what he truly looks like." I said when we saw a man in a white suit stand where the creature was. He then placed his hat on his head before walking towards us.

"What happened to you?" Weiss asked curious. The mand smiled at her before answering.

"I was so bitter. So disgusted with people's callousness, that I became an ulcer in my own stomach." He answered. "But you freed me. How can I ever thank you?"

"Well, I wouldn't mind finishing my song. Just for the love of singing." Muriel answered.

"I'd like that very much." The guy told her.

"I wouldn't." Eustace complained but was knocked out again by Weiss. We then moved over and sat at one of the tables while Muriel went on stage to continue singing.

' *Mi, mi, mi, mi, mi, mi.'* She began but was cut off by the appearance of Di Lung.

"Move it fat lady." He insulted while pushing her away from the spotlight and started to sing her song.

"There's Di Lung. Now I can make him pay." Weiss seethed but was stopped by the host.

"Calm yourself young girl. I got this." He said as he took out a remote and pressed a button.

"AAHHH!" Di Lung yelled as he fell through the same trap door from earlier.

"Much better." The host said smiling before turning to Muriel. "Please. Continue."

"Well, that takes care of him. At least for now." As Di Lung's screams were cut off when the trap door closed. We then turned back to Muriel and enjoyed the rest of her song.

Note:

Thank you all for the support you have shown. I will be continuing this story. It truly means a lot to me. Thank you all.

(1) Family Business with Winter and Weiss. (2) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (3) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby. (4) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (5) Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog with Nora and Ren. (6) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune.

Some planned chapters were removed as I looked over them and decided I need to work them out a bit.

Family Business

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 49: Family Business

"Huh, what was that?" I asked waking up. Looking around, I remembered that I was in my bed sleeping. Reaching over to grab my scroll, I checked the time and saw that it was three in the morning.

' *Better get back to sleep. Probably was nothing.'* I thought with a yawn. Laying back down, I started to get comfy to fall back asleep.

' ***Heard glass shatter.'*** I heard Courage shout followed by the sound of Eustace slamming the door after tossing Courage out of the room.

' *Eustace.'* I thought bitterly as I got back up. Getting up, I quickly changed into my clothes as I knew Courage would be knocking on my door any moment.

Knock Knock

' *Speaking of him.'* I thought as I made my over and opened the door. "Hey Courage."

' ***Hey. Jaune. Did you hear that?'*** He asked as he took out two flashlights and gave one to me.

"You mean, the sound of glass breaking or something else?" I asked as I turned on the flashlight.

' ***I knew I heard something.'*** He said while snapping his paws.

"Do you know where it could have come from?" I asked as I stepped out of my room and closed the door.

'Think I heard it come from the kitchen.' He answered.

"Then let's check it out." I whispered as we passed the guest room.

Inside the room were Weiss and her sister Winter sleeping. We had just come back from Hollywood two days ago. Winter was in Nowhere at the time on orders of Ironwoods to find any clues if the 'maiden,' A.K.A. Iris, was still here. But she really wasn't following the orders and was actually just enjoying her time here and away from Ironwoods. When she saw us land in Nowhere airport, she decided to pay us a visit and to check on Weiss.

' ***Don't you think you should have your weapons?'*** Courage asked as we made our way downstairs.

"Don't think we'll need it as I doubt it's a robber. Maybe just a racoon or animal breaking in." I answered as we approached the kitchen.

' ***I hope you're right.'*** Courage said as we opened the door to the kitchen. But as soon as we did, we heard the sound of dishes rattling. Shining our flashlights around, we saw nothing out of the ordinary. That is, until we shone our light on the fridge that was open.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused when we shone the light at the floor and saw tiny feet in black boots. The fridge then closed to reveal a rather large man wearing an almost stereotypical burglar suit that you would see people wear in movies. Including a mask, a beanie and some rope. But what was most confusing was what is in his mouth.

"Um?" I asked confused when we saw a fish in his mouth. "Want me to cook that for you?"

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror. This caused the burglar to take the fish and smack us both with it. Sending us spinning in circles really fast before we stopped and hit the floor.

"Never been fished before." I said trying not to throw up from how dizzy I am. But it went away quickly when the guy easily grabbed me and Courage and picked us up easily.

"Zip your mouths shut you two. Or I'll be fishing the both of you again I will." The guy threatened before dropping us.

"Oof." I grunted when I hit the floor. Looking over to Courage, I saw him spit out a zipper before literally zipping his mouth shut. Had this been any other situation, I would have laughed at this.

"Courage? Jaune?" We heard Muriel call out.

' *Oh, no.'* I thought worried.

"Is everything all right?" Winter called out as well.

"Zip your mouth shut you two." The burglar demanded as he moved to the side of the door. And as soon as he did, the door opened with Muriel, Eustace, Weiss and Winter stepping into the kitchen. They looked confused as to why we were on the floor. But they didn't have time to ask as the burglar smacked them all with the fish quickly. Each hit sent them to the floor.

"Ow." Weiss and Winter both said as they hit the floor.

"Now that wasn't very polite." Muriel scolded as she turned around to see who hit him. Only to scream when she saw the guy clearly when he turned the lights on. "AAHHHH! It's a burglar!"

"Ok. Mates. You both tie up the folks here while I keep an eye out for the law. I got the park rangers on me tail." The guy ordered us before leaving the kitchen.

"What just happened?" I asked beyond confused.

"Who was the guy?" Winter asked as she got up and helped Weiss up as well.

"We have no idea. Courage and I came down after we heard something break. And when we entered the kitchen, we saw that guy raiding the fridge for that fish. He the slapped us with the fish when he saw us. And now, told us to tie you guys up. Thinking that we were his partners." I explained to the best of my ability. Despite not understanding anything.

"Well, either way, I'm going need a shower as we know smell of fish." Weiss said annoyed.

' ***What should we do?'*** Courage asked looking at the rope before looking at the door again.

"I have no idea." I answered.

"As much as I would say we take this man down right now, I think its best we just play along for now. Something seems a miss with him." Winter advised.

"Go ahead already. You stupid burglar-helping dog and kid. Get on with it." Eustace yelled. Courage looked at me which I just shrugged. He then tossed the rope around them before pulling it tight. This caused Muriel and Eustace to snap instantly back-to-back. I then moved in an tied the knot.

"Ha, ha, ha. Good job you two. That's a nice tight knot." Muriel said laughing.

"This is not a laughing matter Muriel." Winter told her. At this, we heard some more glass breaking before the burglar returned.

"Nigel. Junior. Why are the two of you tying up Mama Mash potatoes and uncle Twinkle toes again?" The guy asked.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused as he looked around.

"Um, what?" I asked even more confused.

"Excuse me?" Winter said getting the burglars attention.

"Why, Junior. I didn't know you had two lovely ladies with you." The burglar said laughing.

"It's not like that. We're just some close friends." Weiss corrected.

"Ah, that's too bad. Junior here is such a nice guy." The burglar said still smiling.

"What is your name?" Winter asked. He looked shocked before turning to me and Courage.

"Nigel. Junior. You didn't mention me to them?" He asked.

"Uh." Was all I could say with Courage scratching his head in confusion.

"Nigel. Junior. Why are you both looking at me like nether of you know me? I'm your cousin Basil." The burglar, now Basil told us.

"He must have us confused for some other folks." Muriel said.

"He's not confused. He's nuts." Eustace yelled angrily.

"Shush. We should all just act naturel and do what he says. We don't want to get fished again." Muriel told us before shivering at the thought of being fished again.

"Mr. Basil." Winter said getting his attention.

"Just Basil. Mr. Basil is my father's name." He corrected her while still smiling.

"Basil. Why exactly are you running from the park rangers?" Weiss asked.

"Oh. I'll tell you over dinner." He answered before moving towards us. "Now Nigel. Junior. Untie the family and let's have dinner like always, what?" He asked.

"Okay." I answered confused before moving to untie Muriel and Eustace.

"About time." Eustace complained.

"Now, how about you all wait in the dining room while cooked up some dinner." Muriel suggested with a forced smile to cover how scared she is.

"Do you require some help, Muriel?" Winter offered.

"I got it dearie. You all just keep an eye on our guest and his fish." Muriel answered.

Nodding, we all hesitantly entered the dining room. Eustace, Winter, Weiss and Basil sat down while Courage and I began to set the table. After a few moments the table was set and we sat down as well. Yet the whole time, we did not take our eyes off of Basil who was looking giddy like a kid in a candy store.

"He seems mentally unstable." Weiss whispered to me. I just nodded as I did seem like that. Soon, we heard the door open with Muriel coming out with a bowl of salad.

"This looks great Mama Mash potatoes." Basil complimented before turning to Eustace. "Hey. Uncle Twinkle Toes. Do your dance."

"I don't do no dance." Eustace said bitterly.

"Don't be so rude to our guest. And his fish." Muriel reminded. "I'll go get the main course."

"Fine." Eustace grumbled as he got up from his chair while Muriel returned to the kitchen.

"Yes." Basil cheered as he got up as well. "Nigel. Junior. Join us."

"Okay." Courage and I said as we got up. Heading over, we were about to ask what to do when Basil grabbed our hands before telling

us to grab Eustace's hands. We then started to spin in a circle while bouncing up and down as well.

"HAHAHA!" Both Winter and Weiss laughed at what they were seeing.

"Yeah, uncle Twinkle toes. Show us how it's done. Step in time. Step in time." Basil said laughing.

"Oh, I'm so happy to see everyone having fun." Muriel said as she came back with a bowl of mashed potatoes. She placed it on the table only for Eustace to be flung face first into it.

"That was uncalled for." Winter said as she cleaned herself of some of the mashed potato that landed on her.

"Definitely going to need a shower now." Weiss said as she wiped some mashed potato from her face.

"Why are you making the mashed potatoes?" Basil asked as he raised his hands in wonder. Forgetting that he was still holding our hands which made us hang in the air. That is until a second later when he dropped us. "You always make your specialty."

"Mashed potatoes isn't my specialty?" Muriel asked confused.

"Course not." Basil answered.

"Oh, my." Muriel said before heading back into the kitchen.

"What do you think the specialty is Jaune?" Winter asked.

"No clue. But considering how crazy he is, it could be anything." I answered as we sat back down.

"What is that?" Weiss asked slightly disturbed by the sounds of pigs squealing coming from the kitchen.

' ***You don't want to know.'*** Courage answered.

"Here's my specialty." Muriel said returning this time with a giant ham.

"Never seen one that big before." Winter said with wide eyes at seeing the ham.

"This ain't your specialty." Basil said pointing to the ham.

"If you can just give me a little hint." Muriel told him.

"Nigel. Junior. You both are the only ones I can talk to in this family. Why don't Mama Mash Potatoes make her..." Basil began to whisper the rest in our ears.

' *What is it with him and fish?'* I thought as he told me that Muriel's specialty was a flounder. Looking over to Courage, I saw him use some flags to telegraph Muriel what Basil just told us.

"I was just joking with you Basil. I'll go whip up my good old flounder." Muriel said nervously before heading into the kitchen.

"Um, what did Courage just do?" Weiss asked confused.

"That's called flag semaphore. A form of communication using only flags as visual signals. Still widely used despite numerous other ways of communication." Winter explained.

"Did you know he could do that Jaune?" Weiss asked.

"Nope. Evey single day since I moved here, I learned new things about him. He is a dog of many talents." I answered while giving him a scratch behind the ear causing him to smile in bliss.

"Like what exactly?" Winter asked curious.

"Apparently, Courage knows how to pilot a plane, cook, can create working machine from junk amongst many other things." I answered.

"He has more talent than many soldiers at Atlas." Winter said impressed.

"Here we go. A flounder." Muriel said getting our attention. Turning to her, we saw her place a steaming flounder on the table before sitting down and sighing in exhaustion.

"MMM. Yeah. Did you put in the secret special ingredient?" Basil asked.

"Secret ingredient?" Muriel asked confused. She then looked to us hoping for an answered.

"Sorry Muriel." I answered. She then turned to Courage.

' ***I don't know.'*** He answered while shrugging.

"How about you two?" Muriel asked turning to Wiess and Winter.

"We don't know either Muriel." Winter answered while Weiss shook her head.

"Eustace?" She finally asked turning to him. Only to see that he was sleeping. "Oh, the secret special ingredient! Yes. So special and secret, I wouldn't even say it out loud."

"Let's see." Basil said as he grabbed the plat and flipped it so the flounder was facing him. He then shoved his arm into it. "Here it is."

"Here what is?" Winter asked slightly disturbed and worried. It was clear with each passing second that this man was insane.

"The plans." Basil answered as he took out the fish bones out of the flounder.

"Eustace was right. He is nuts." Muriel said now worried.

"Looks like I'm knocking over a jewelry store." Basil said as he looked over the 'plans.' We all moved closer to see if we could see

what he sees. But as we did so, we heard sirens coming closer.

"What's going on?" Muriel asked.

"It's the park rangers. Hey you two. I thought I told you both to tie up the old people." Basil said before slapping me and Courage with the fish again.

"OOF!" We grunted as we spun around very fast from the hit.

"Alright. I'll tie them up. And you two get rid of those rangers. Or you'll all get you will." Basil ordered.

"Alright. Let's go." I said to Courage as we got up and quickly headed out of the dining room and to the front door. Getting there, we opened it and saw two park rangers there. One seemed very similar to the police from New York.

"This guy is unpredictable, confused and very dangerous. Either of you seen him?" The one with the mustache asked.

"Yes, we seen him." I answered. "He's holding our family hostage."

' ***Inside. Inside.'*** Courage repeated while bringing out different signs that all basically said the same thing. That Basil was inside the house. But it seems like Muriel, these two didn't understand us. That or they thought Courage said something entirely different.

"Ok, then. If you do see him. Give us a call. Sorry to interrupt your sleep." The ranger said while saluting for some reason.

' *Really.'* I mentally thought as we saw the Ranger return to their car and leave.

' ***Honestly, we should have seen that coming.'*** Courage said with a sigh.

"Yeah. Let's just go back and check on the others." I told him.

He nodded and we went back inside, closing the door we headed back to the dining room. But didn't see them. Confused, we decided to head into the kitchen to see if they were there. Opening the door, we saw Eustace and Muriel tied together while Winter and Weiss were tied together separately. Hearing some rustling, we looked behind us and saw Basil raiding the fridge again.

"Hey, Nigel. Junior. We ain't got no crumpets. I thought you both were going out to get crumpets." Basil yelled as he slammed the fridge door shut before turning to us. "You both were too busy tying up Mama Mash Potatoes and Uncle Twinkle toes again. And now your lady friends."

'Heh, heh, heh.' Courage laughed nervously.

"We'll untie them now," I told him. Turning around, Courage went to untie Muriel and Eustace while I untied Winter and Weiss. "You both okay?"

"Fine. Thanks." Weiss answered as she dusted herself off.

"Yes. We're fine. What did the Rangers say?" Winter asked.

"That they were sorry for disturbing our sleep. They then left." I answered. At this, Weiss and Winter face palmed in annoyance.

"Why doesn't that surprise me?" Winter huffed.

"You know what this family needs?" Basil asked getting our attention. Turning around, we saw him sitting on the chair.

"What exactly do you have in mind?" Weiss asked.

"This family needs to pull a job together. And you both can come along." He answered. "And I got the ideal job, I do."

"What kind of job?" Winter asked while raising an eyebrow.

Mount Rushmore

"This feels good Nigel and Junior. All of us working for a change." Basil said as he raised his pickax to strike the monument again.

We were in a place we have never been before. In a 'state' known as North Dakota. More specifically, next to a giant carving of four people call Mount Rushmore. Apparently, the ideal job that basil had was to steal the heads of Mount Rushmore and hide them with the others. He already had hidden the other three somewhere.

"It is quite refreshing." Muriel agreed.

"This stinks." Eustace complained.

"I hope no one at Atlas finds out about this." Winter hoped as she struck the rock with her pickax.

"Our lips are sealed Winter." I told her as I struck the rock with my pickax.

"Thank you." She said giving a small smile.

"When we're done, you can all help me stash this face with the other three." Basil said laughing.

"It's good to be tidy." Muriel stated.

"Mama Mash Potatoes, you're a pip you are." Basil complimented her.

"Oh, Basil. That's so sweet." Muriel said smiling.

"Where are the other three Basil?" Winter asked. Trying to find out where the other three were so the authorities can retrieve them. Durning the trip here, Winter asked for any information Atlas had about Basil. But they replied saying they had no information or knowledge about him. Hearing this, we decided to try and recover everything he stole and then try and get him some help as he is clearly insane.

"I've hidden them where no one else can find them." He answered before turning to Courage and I. "Nigel. Junior. Get uncle Twinkle Toes to do hid dance on Lincoln's nose."

"Huh?" We all asked in confusion when we heard a helicopter approaching.

"Over there." Weiss said pointing to our side. Looking over we saw the helicopter approaching us. As it reached us, it's searchlight turned on and started moving all over Mount Rushmore.

"Quick. Get down." Winter said as she pulled all of us except Basil.

"What's going on?" Weiss asked. But she got her answer when the searchlight fell on Basil.

"Ok, Basil. The jig's up." The voice of the Ranger we met earlier said over a speaker.

"We better create some distance between Basil and us." I suggested.

"Indeed." Winter and Weiss agreed. Grabbing Muriel's hand and Courage lifting Eustace, we ran up the steps behind us to make more distance to be safe from what could happen. Once on top, I noticed that we were next to the ear of the head.

"What's he doing?" Weiss asked as pointing to Basil. Looking over to him, we saw that he was climbing across the face and then entered the nose.

"Trying to escape." Winter answered.

"Poor Basil. Just when I was getting to like him." Muriel said worried.

"Let's go home." Eustace said angrily.

"He really wasn't so bad." Muriel said turning to us.

"Yeah. And he won't be so bad in prison neither." Eustace argued.

"He's hiding in the nose. Get him men." The ranger yelled.

"Oh, no. Not that." Muriel gasped when the rangers pulled out a giant finger and used it to pick the nose of the statue.

"Well, that is certainly one way to get someone hiding in a nose." Weiss said surprised at what just a happened.

"They should pick him and flick him." Eustace said annoyed.

"Nonsense. We got to do something to help Basil. All he wants is a loving family." Muriel said upset.

' ***OOH!'*** Courage whined as we both knew where this was going.

"Eustace. Can you do something?" Muriel asked him.

"Nope.: Eustace answered while crossing his arms.

"We'll do something Muriel." Winter said cutting in.

"Thank you dear. But be careful." Muriel warned.

"How should we go about this?" I asked.

"Maybe, we can go through the ear?" Weiss suggested.

' ***Can't we do it tomorrow?'*** Courage whined as he did not want to do this.

"WE ALMOST GOT HIM! KEEP PICKING!" The Ranger shouted which caused Courage to sigh.

"Come on Courage." I said as we approached the ear. Climbing in we went in as Winter and Weiss followed us. Only for us to stop them as we came back out.

"What are you two covered in?" Winter asked as she saw us covered in yellow waxy substance

"Ear wax." I answered as Courage pulled out a giant cotton swab. "For some reason, the ear of this stone person is filled with it."

"OW!" Eustace shouted. Turning to him, we saw that Courage had tossed the giant cotton swab at Eustace.

' ***Okay. Let's head inside.'*** Courage told us. Nodding, we went inside the head. And to our surprise, there was many tunnels in the head. Luckily, it was a straight shot to where the nose was. Getting there, we saw Basil struggling to not fall down as the giant finger kept looking for him.

"AAHHH!" Basil shouted when the finger nearly hit him.

"Basil. Grab my hand." I shouted as I reached down to him. But came up short. "Damn it."

"UGH!" Basil grunted as the finger found him.

"Jaune." Winter said getting my attention.

"Yes." I said turning to her.

"Weiss and I will hold your feet and lower you down. But be careful not to get hit by finger." She told me.

"Okay." I said nodding. Winter grabbed my left leg while Weiss my right leg and lowered me down. Extending my hand, Basil managed to grab my hand. Gripping it tight, I yelled back to the others. "Got him. Pull us up."

"He's gone, men. No one ever survived Lincon's nose. Let's go home." We heard the ranger say disappointed.

"Nigel. Junior. You both risked your lives for me. Thank you all." Basil said happy before pulling all of us into a hug.

"Your welcome Basil. But how about we get out of this head." I suggested.

"Sure." He laughed letting us go. Gettig up, we walked out of the head where Muriel was waiting for us. "I never knew how much I meant to me family, but now I do."

"Oh, Basil. You know you me the world to us, too." Muriel said hugging him.

"Not to me. Let's get." Eustace complained.

"Ha, ha, ha. Uncle Twinkle Toes. Always making me laugh. We're all going to make a great team we will. Listen to this next job." Basil said smiling.

"Basil. I think it's time we all turned a new leaf." Muriel said seriously.

"What are you saying Mama Mashed Potatoes?" Basil asked.

"She means that we no longer do any crime." Winter clarified.

"WHAT!" Basil asked shocked before turning to me and Courage. "Nigel. Junior. You both want to do another job with me. Don't you?"

"Nope." I answered with Courage shaking his head as well.

"Uncle Twinkle Toes. You're out too?" Basil aske turning to Eustace.

"AAHHHH!" He screamed. Looking over, we saw that he was being attacked by a rabid looking squirrel.

"Should we go help him?" Weiss asked.

"Nah. At the very least, we won't hear him complain or interrupt this conversation." I answered.

"You're all serious then?" Basil asked looking back at us.

"We are." Winter answered.

"All right. I guess that clinches it. I'm just going to have to do what Nigel and Junior always told me I should do." He said sadly.

"And what is that?" Weiss asked.

"We don't know." I answered with Courage shrugging as well.

"Either way. We can discuss it more detail when we get back as its quite late." Weiss said before letting out a yawn. We all just nodded and agreement.

Farmhouse

"'But I'm happier than I ever been. Thanks to my loving family. Love Basil. Licensed eel massage therapist.'" Muriel said reading the letter Basil sent us.

It was a few days since the whole incident with Basil. Winter and Weiss had gone back to Atlas to enjoy some more time together. We were currently on the porch of the house reading the letter basil sent us. Durning the trip back, Winter, Weiss, Courage and I discussed what we should do with Basil as he is a wanted criminal. But ultimately, we decided to let him go as despite being dangerous, he was mainly confused. And now that he fully agreed to stop doing crime, we figured he was no longer a danger to anyone. But Winter did say she will send some people to keep an eye on him.

"A professional massage therapist for eels? Isn't that lovely?" Muriel asked.

"It sure is." I answered.

"But I wonder what the lad did with the rest of Mount Rushmore? I guess we'll never know." Muriel wondered.

' ***Should we tell her?'*** Courage asked.

"She wouldn't believe it." I answered. Apparently, the other heads of Mount Rushmore, Basil somehow managed to put them under the farmhouse in the middle of the night without making a single sound. Something that baffled both Weiss and Winter when they saw it.

' ***What should we do with them anyway?'*** He asked.

"Winter said she's getting in contact with some authorities and making plans with some Atlas personal to return and fix the heads of Mount Rushmore." I answered.

' ***Wonder if we'll ever see him again?'*** He wondered.

"Maybe." I answered. Though in the back of my mind, I made a note to invite him to the wedding between me and Iris if he is no longer a criminal by then.

Note:

(2) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (3) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby. (4) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (1) Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog with Nora and Ren. (5) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune.

Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 50: Squatting Tiger, Hidden Dog

"WOW! THIS IS ONE BIG WALL!" Nora shouted in amazement.

"Thank you bringing us along Muriel." Ren said smiling as he observed the wall we were on.

"Oh. It's no problem you two." Muriel said as she also was in awe at the wall.

We were currently in a different part of the world called China. The northern part of China to be exact. And to be even more exact, we were on an extremely long wall called the Great Wall of China. Needless to say, it was impressive as it covered most of the side of China.

"Can you all believe it? The Great Wall of China." Muriel exclaimed as she held the book in her hand which was all about China.

"Big deal." Eustace said annoyed.

"The longest structure ever made: One of mankind's great wonders." Muriel said reading the book she had.

"But it's just a wall. Ain't got no door in it. Ain't got no windows. Ain't holding up no ceiling." Eustace complained as we continued to walk up the great wall.

"No appreciation for anything." Ren said shaking his head. He then turned to me along with Nora. "You know Jaune, despite being here for less than a day, I've seen many things here the closely resemble the culture of the towns we grow in."

"Really?" I asked surprised.

"Yeah Jaune. It feels like being back home." Nora added excitedly before going sad and muttering. "Before it got destroyed."

"Yeah." Ren agreed sounding sound as well. Hearing this gave me an idea.

' *Maybe the magic tree can help.'* I thought hopeful that the tree could give them back their home.

"You should try and see the beauty." Muriel told Eustace.

"Blah, blah, blah." Eustace complained.

"Enough of this sad moping. What should we do next Jaune?" Nora asked. Her sad mood leaving her as quickly as it came.

"Not sure. Courage any idea?" I answered before turning to Courage to see if he had any idea.

' ***Nope. Just enjoying the view.'*** He answered smiling.

"Maybe auntie might know." Nora shouted before running up to Muriel. All the while, we just smiled at her infectious joyous attitude. This is, until we heard something.

' ***You both hear that?'*** Courage asked which I translated to Ren.

"The laughing. Yes." Ren answered.

"Sounds familiar. like Di Lung." I said as I recalled where I heard the laughter before.

"Watch where you're goin', ya fools!" Di Lung shouted as he pushed as all to the side.

"WATCH IT!" Ren shouted annoyed.

"Ass." I said getting up before helping Ren and Courage up. "You both okay?"

"I'm fine Jaune." Ren answered glaring at Di Lung.

' ***Same.'*** Courage answered as he glared at Di Lung as well. ***'What's he doing here anyway?'***

"I have no idea." I answered.

"Whatever the reason, he better not try anything." Ren growled. Looking back, we saw Di Lung get Nora's and Muriel's attention. Curious and concerned, we hurried to catch up to them.

"Hey. Ladies with innocent soul. I be your tour guide. Show you Great Wall." Di Lung told them.

"We seen enough already." Eustace complained.

"And why should we trust you after what you tried to do with Courage?" Nora asked glaring at him.

"I changed. Now give tours to all who come to the wall." Di Lung answered with a smile that we knew meant he was lying.

"A tour would be lovely. Could you take us to the top?" Muriel asked.

"I take you up all right. Ha, ha, ha." Di Lung answered while laughing.

"And how are you going to do that?" Nora asked suspiciously.

"With this." Di Lung answered as he took out a frog.

"A frog?" I asked confused. Ren and Courage were equally confused as well.

"You fools. Watch." Di Lung said annoyed. At this, the frog croaked. And from its mouth, a giant bubble started forming. He then quickly

moved the frog so that the bubble would envelope Muriel. He then did the same to Nora.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped as the bubble started to float upwards.

"WWWHHHEEE! BYE EVERYONE!" Nora shouted in joy as the bubble floated up as well. Unaware that Di Lung trapped her in it.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"WHAT DID YOU DO!?" I demanded of Di Lung. Instead of answering, he just laughed before running off.

"WOAH!" He suddenly yelled before falling off the side of the wall. Confused, we turned to our side and saw Ren had fired his weapons at Di Lung's feet causing him to go off balance and over the side of the wall.

' ***Wasn't that a little excessive?'*** Courage asked.

"He is fiercely protective of Nora." I explained.

"So, what should we do now?" Ren asked. Before either of us could answer, Eustace cut in.

"Big, dopey, stupid, idiot wall! It don't keep out mosquitoes or squirrels or stupid neighbors coming to borrow sugar. It's a wall: Wall-to-wall wall." He complained as he walked away.

' ***Like always. Never helpful.'*** Courage sighed in annoyance.

"Again. How should we catch up to Nora and Muriel?" Ren asked impatiently.

' ***Maybe the same way Di Lung used to take them away.'*** Courage suggested as he grabbed the frog Di Ling used.

"Worth a shot." I said as I took the frog from him. "But how do we get him to make us a bubble?"

"Perhaps, jump on him?" Ren asked confused and uncertain. At this, Courage smiled before taking the frog and placing it on the ground. He then began to jump on it which caused the frog to let out an even larger bubble.

"Quick. Get in." I said before jumping towards the bubble and getting inside it without breaking it somehow. Ren and Courage quickly doing the same.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** Courage laughed as we floated into the air.

"Well. I can say that this is the weirdest way I have travelled yet." Ren said as he tried to keep his balance as to not fall down I the moving bubble.

"Same." Courage and I agreed.

' ***Where do you think this bubble leads to?'*** Courage asked.

"Hopefully to Nora and Muriel." I answered while trying to keep my lunch down from the rocking the bubble was doing.

Ten Minutes Later

' *Oh, thank Oum. We're here.'* I thought relieved when we approached what appeared to be a palace of some kind.

"Don't you have motion sickness pills Jaune?" Ren asked confused as he remembered that I didn't appear sick on the trip here to China but a few moments in the bubble had my motion sickness acting up.

"No. I haven't had them in a long time." I answered.

"Then how come you didn't get sick on the way here?" He asked.

"Apparently, Muriel knows a recipe that helps with motion sickness. She claims it's the vinegar. But I doubt that." I explained. He nodded in understanding as the bubble entered the palace.

"Wow." Ren said amazed at the design of the place.

"This is amazing." I said also amazed at what we were seeing.

' ***Yeah.'*** Courage agreed. But right after he said that, the bubble popped. ***'Oh.'***

"Ow!" We grunted as we hit the hard floor. Getting up, we began to look around to see if we could find Nora or Muriel.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed getting our attention. Turning to where he was looking, we saw what appeared to be an empress standing next to Di Lung who somehow got here before us. But that's not what got our attention.

"HEY RENNY! JAUNE! COURAGE!" Nora shouted from high up in the air. Being suspended from the chains that were around her ankles and wrists.

"Nora! Are you okay?" Ren shouted to her.

"Fine." Nora answered as she began to pretend to fly around like she was a plane.

"Oh, goodie. You three are here." Muriel said getting our attention.

"Muriel. Don't worry. We'll get you down." I told her as we started to move towards them. But the sound of a gong caught our attention. Looking towards where it came from, we saw that a green lady, supposedly an empress, rang the gong.

"This can't be good." Ren said worried.

"Deboning begins." Di Lung declared before laughing manically.

' ***AH!'*** Courage gasped when we saw Di Lung pull out a table with various tools on it. ***'NO!'***

"WAIT!" I shouted as we ran up to the lady.

' ***Don't do this.'*** Courage begged the lady. Apparently, either the lady knew what Courage said or was annoyed with him touching her robes as she spoke angrily to us.

"What?" I asked confused as she spoke in a language, we hadn't heard before.

"She says. 'Who dares to challenge the will of the empress?'" Di Lung translated.

"We do." Ren answered as he took out his weapons.

At this, the empress laughed before clapping a few times. We were confused as to what was supposed to happen at first. But got our answer as the room started to spin. Faster and faster, it spun with each passing second. Soon it spun so fast that we were all forced to ground from losing our balance. And possibly losing our lunch as well as we began to feel extremely dizzy. Glancing over at Courage, I saw that his pupils even began to spin in circles. Gripping tight to the rug in the floor, I looked up and saw the smiling/laughing forms of Di Lung and the empress. But that soon changed along with the scenery.

' *What?'* I thought as I no longer saw them but instead what looked like a restaurant. But I wasn't sure as we were still spinning at an extremely fast rate. Though we soon slowed down. And because of that, we fell to the table beneath us hard.

"Ow!" We all groaned in pain and dizziness. Shaking my head, we slowly got up and off the table. Though, we did use it to stabilize ourselves as we still were a bit shaky on our legs.

"And how will you all pay for the soup strangers?" Somebody asked. Looking up, we saw a lady, presumably the owner, walk to the counter holding a bowl of noodle soup.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused.

"Where are we miss?" Ren asked.

"In my noodle shop young one." The lady answered.

"Got any money Jaune?" Ren asked.

"Yes. Give me a second." I answered as I stood up and reached for my wallet. But it looks like Courage had an idea.

' ***Will this do?'*** He asked handing the lady an intricate box. She took the box and opened before closing it and putting it away. Clearly surprised by this.

"You all have a great journey ahead. A journey that you must all take to overcome your foes. And get back your loved ones. Muriel Bagge and Nora Valkyrie." The lady said as she blew on the noodles which somehow caused them to form an image of Muriel and Nora. She then placed the bowel back onto the counter with the noodles changing to the palace, we were just in. "The noodles never lie."

"Wow." Ren and I said in amazement at the fact the noodles of all things showed this.

"Now go." The lady told us. Courage then immediately tried to jump into the bowl.

"Calm down Courage." I said as I caught him before he landed in the bowel.

"No, my friend. It is not portal." The lady said shaking her head.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** Courage laughed embarrassed.

"The journey begins there." The lady corrected pointing behind us. Turning around, we saw a giant tiger moving through town while carrying a crying baby by the back of the shirt using his mouth.

' ***AAAHHH!'*** Courage gasped in horror with his eyes becoming big and bloodshot.

"You're kidding. Right?" Ren asked as he tried to take out his weapons. Only to realize that he no longer had them and groaned in realization when he realized they must be back at the palace.

"To defeat the tiger, you must enter the jaws of the tiger." The lady explained. The noodles in the bowel showing Muriel and Nora being de boned. Somehow.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed at this.

"How should we go about this Jaune?" Ren asked as we slowly approached the huge tiger.

"I have no idea. And I doubt our aura would last long." I answered shivering as I saw those huge teeth holding the child captive.

' ***Perhaps the soup can help.'*** Courage suggested.

"How exactly?" I asked confused. He chuckled before tossing the soup so that it covered all three of us.

"Great." Ren said annoyed as he took off the noodles that clung to his clothes. He then sent a light glare at Courage when he threw parsley at us. Followed by a slice of pineapple and cherry on top.

"We're going to need a shower after this." I said as I felt gross and sticky.

"Yummy." The tiger said when he caught our scent and turned to us. He then dropped the kid. "Beat it kid."

"AAHHHH!" We all screamed as the tiger came up to us.

' *This is going to suck so badly.'* I thought as the tiger open his mouth before taking us into it and began to chew. And apparently, by the sounds of pleasure, he found us tasty.

"And now. You all must learn your first lesson." The lady said walking up to us. Not fazed at all that we were essentially being eaten. Yet

somehow, not bleeding or being killed instantly.

"What would that be?" Ren asked annoyed and in pain from the teeth biting into him.

"To relax completely in the face of danger." She answered.

"How do we do that?" I asked.

"You must concentrate on peaceful images." She explained.

We all huffed at this but did so anyway. Closing our eyes, we began to slow and control our frantic breathing. Soon, peaceful images started to come to mind. As they came, the pain of being eaten started to lessen to the point we didn't feel it anymore. After a second, we started to feel at ease but a strange feeling came over us. It felt as if we no longer solid but a liquid instead. Opening our eyes, we saw that we were no longer in the tiger's mouth.

"Huh?" The tiger asked confused at what he saw. A second later, about ten villagers came and picked up the tiger before throwing him into the cage and locking it. As they did this though, we turned back into a solid.

"What just happened?" Ren asked confused as to how he just did that.

"Is this how it feels every time you transform into a liquid Courage?" I asked him.

' ***More or less. But this felt a bit weirder.'*** He answered looking a bit queasy.

"All of you learned the first lesson well." The lady congratulated us.

"Thanks." Ren said rolling his eyes as he helped us up. Clear that he did not enjoy what just happened and was impatient in getting back to Nora.

"Two more lesson await you all on the rest of the journey." The lady told us while pointing to a carriage that is being pulled by an animal.

' ***Oh.'*** Courage whined.

"Great. Let's go you two." I said as I helped them up before proceeding to the cart and getting on.

"Those are three stupid courageous dog and kids." We heard the lady say as she waved at us.

' *At least I won't get motion sickness traveling like this.'* I thought as we passed the gate. Turning around, we saw nothing but a vast land between us and the place we are hopefully heading to. *'Thank Oum as it's going to be a long trip.'*

Three Hours Later

For most of the trip, silence was the only thing heard. Aside from some small chit-chat from time to time, it was quiet. Normally, we would be talking all the way. But we really couldn't focus on talking as we were nervous and worried for Nora and Muriel. Not to mention, we were also wondering what these other two lessons could be. And if we were even going in the right direction. For all we know, that lady could have just tricked us into going into the tiger's mouth and riding this carriage.

' *Hopefully we get there in time.'* I hoped as I looked over the area. *'Least the view is nice.'*

"Do you hear that?" Ren suddenly asked. Perking up, I strained my ears for what he could be referring to.

"Is that music?" I asked as I wondered where it could be coming from.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused before lifting the sheet behind us. And to our surprise, there were three people playing makeshift

instruments.

"Hey dog and kids. Why don't you all give here these jugs a blow?" The man with the white hat asked. Looking to the side, we saw three empty jugs that we could blow into.

"Um. How do you do this?" Ren asked as he picked one jug up.

"Like this." I said before beginning to blow into the jug with music being the result.

"I see." Ren said as he tried to do the same but failed.

"Just keep trying. You'll get it." I told him.

' ***There you go.'*** Courage said as he stopped blowing into his jug. Looking back at Ren, we saw that he quickly got the rhythm down.

"What was that?" I asked when I heard something whistle through the air.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed when whatever it was passed us. Looking back, we saw that it was darts that nearly hit us. The darts striking a tree and killing it instantly.

"Poison darts. They be music haters." The guy with the white hat exclaimed before covering them with the tarp again.

"Shit. We don't have cover." I said as I began to look around for anything to use for cover but came up short.

"I don't see them." Ren said trying to spot our attackers. I turned to Courage to ask if he saw anything but stopped when I saw him jump and try to get into the jug.

"Courage that is not going to-woah." I began but shouted in surprise when we were suddenly knocked off the carriage by a rock in the road.

"Great. There goes our ride." Ren said as we got back up.

"GET DOWN!" I shouted as I pushed him down just as more darts flew above our heads.

' ***We have to get out of here.'*** Courage said as he used some broken shards of the jug to block some of the darts.

"But where are we supposed to go?" I asked worried.

"Behind that tree." Ren answered pointing to a tree that had not yet been killed by the darts. Nodding, we got up and ran to the tree. Diving behind it at the last second as more darts nearly hit us.

' ***Now what?'*** Courage asked peeking around the tree. I was about to say something when we heard the lady's voice again. Looking around, we saw that she somehow had taken the form of a bird. Well, the body of the bird as the head was her human head. Just much smaller.

"Lesson number two. Use your enemy's force." She told us before flying away.

"What did she mean by that?" Ren asked.

' ***I have a feeling I know what she meant.'*** Courage answered gulping.

We were confused as to what he meant. Looking to him, we saw him step out from the cover and wait. Quickly, more darts were sent towards him. But instead of moving out of the way, he stood still. We were about to grab him and pull him back behind the tree when the first dart reached him. But instead of hitting him, Courage somehow managed to catch it with his teeth. Soon, more darts came but landed and got stuck in the first dart Courage caught. Very quickly, a long line of darts was formed. Once long enough, Courage then used it to connect the hill we were on to the hill next to us as a bridge.

"Let's go." I said as we quickly crossed the bridge made out of darts.

Crossing the bridge and avoiding the rest of the darts that were sent our way. Once on the other side, we did not stop and continued to run into the forest. Avoiding the trees that were in our way. Even when we could no longer hear the darts coming for us, we did not stop running. We only did stop when we reached the edge of the forest.

"There it is." I said when we exited the forest and saw the palace from before.

"And not a moment too soon." Ren added happy that we were finally back.

' ***Just need to pass the gate and we can free Muriel and Nora.'*** Courage said as we made our way to the gate. Only to freeze when we got near the gate doors. Reason being that in front of the doors, was a sleeping green dragon.

"Now what?" Ren asked as the dragon woke up with smoke coming out of its nostrils.

' ***Can we pass?'*** Courage asked while pointing to the gate. The dragon growled before letting out a burst of fire at us.

"WOAH!" We all shouted while jumping out of the way.

' *Why can't things ever be easy?'* I wondered as we slowly back away from the dragon that seemed ready to let out another burst of fire. Hearing a light buzzing, we looked around for the source and saw a dragon fly land on Courage. And to our surprise, and slight annoyance, it was the same lady from before.

"What's the lesson this time?" Ren asked.

"Use your enemy's force against them." She answered before flying away.

"How are we going to use the dragons fire against him?" I asked dodging another blast of fire the dragon sent my way.

The dragon tried to hit Courage this time as evident by him turning to face Courage. He screamed in terror but because of this, the fire went inside Courage's mouth. He then closed the fire which trapped it somehow in his mouth. He then glared at the dragon before somehow sending the fire back at him. The result was the dragon getting severely burnt before turning to ash with the wind blowing it into our faces.

"Okay. That's three lessons. Now what?" Ren asked through a coughing fit brought on by the ash getting blown into our faces.

"You have all learned to make peace with danger. Now you all have the power." She answered before giving a slight bow to us. We returned the gesture before turning around and going through the gates.

"Well. Those lessons, were alright, I guess. Despite the fact that Courage did most of the work." I said as we began to climb the steps.

"Without him, I doubt we would have gotten this far as I am not sure we could have done with the darts and the dragon. Well, at least how the 'lesson' was supposed to go anyway." Ren agreed as we reached the top.

'Let's see what they are up to.' Courage said as we walked to the door. Getting there, he looked through the keyhole. Only to scream a second later and pull away. Though, his eye stayed the same shape as the keyhole.

"What did you see?" Ren asked.

' ***Muriel in a tub with Di Lung taking out her bones.'*** He answered which I translated for Ren.

"How about Nora?" I asked.

' ***Still chained to the ceiling but now acting like she is a helicopter.'*** He answered.

"Did he see Nora?" Ren asked.

"Yeah. She is fine. Still chained to the ceiling and now acing like she is a helicopter." I answered.

"Well. Let's go and save them." He said turning to the door.

' ***I'll knock.'*** Courage said stepping closer to the door. But instead of 'knocking,' he kicked the doors so hard they flew off their hinges.

"Excessive." I told Courage as we entered the palace.

"Yay. Renny. Your back." Nora shouted happily.

"How lovely. Now you three can enjoy this practice as well." Muriel said unaware what Di Lung was actually doing.

"Ha, ha, ha." The empress laughed as she got up from her seat. She then raised her hand and a spear flew into it.

' ***Hi-Yah.'*** Courage shouted as he took a fighting stance. We chuckled at this before doing the same. The empress then thew her spear at us.

"I got it." Ren said as he easily caught the spear an threw it back at her. But she just as easily dodged it by mover her head to the side.

"COOL" Nora shouted as she watched the fight with glee.

The empress smirked at her before turning back to us and summoning a giant nunchuck from the wall. She then leapt down from the stairs to fight us. We easily dodged her first set of attacks. After a few more strikes, I managed to grab the nunchucks and take them away from her. She grew annoyed at this and tried to attack us

with her hands. Courage decided to use this to his advantage by sneaking to the side. He then grabbed some shuriken that were on the wall and threw them at the empress. But she easily dodges them. Ren and I then went on the offensive and attacked her. However, she was quick enough and skilled enough to block each of our attacks. But we did not give up attacking. Only stopping when we heard the sounds of metal clanking around our feet.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked looking down. Looking down, we realized that we were so focused on fighting the empress that we did not realize Di Lung behind us. He used our distraction the cuff our feet to chains.

"Damn it." Ren said annoyed as he tried to open the cuffs but found it locked.

"Ha, ha, ha." The empress laughed. Her laughter echoing as she levitated off the ground.

Once high up in the air, she stopped before smirking at us. We were worried as to what she was going to but were ready all the same. Looking back at the empress, we saw that she stopped laughing and concentrated on us. Green lasers came out from her eyes and came towards us. We managed to duck in time which caused the laser to miss and instead hit the chains that were attached to our legs. Allowing us to move freely again. Seeing that she was about to strike us again, we looked around for anything that could help. Seeing a mirror next to us, we grabbed it and put it in front of us. Hoping that the laser would bounce of it like the shows claim they do. And to our relief, that's what happened. The lasers bounced off the mirror and struck the empress instead. She screamed in pain before turning to stone and shattering to pieces.

"Oh, no." Di Lung exclaimed worried.

"Well, that takes care of that." I said as Courage and I put the mirror back.

"You guys were awesome." Nora shouted startling us.

"Nora. Are you okay?" Ren asked hugging her.

"Yes Renny." She answered with a peppy smile.

"How did you escape the chains?" I asked curious.

"I didn't." She answered giggling as she showed us the chains still on her. Looking back to the ceiling, we saw that she merely broke the chains from the ceiling to get down.

"Now let's get Muriel and get out of here." I told them.

But before they could say anything, a bright light came from the window blinding all of us. After a few minutes it died down which allowed us to be able to open our eyes again. And to our surprise, we saw the lady still as a dragon fly enter through the window. She smiled at us before transforming back to human. Except this time, instead of the clothes she wore at her noodle shop, she was wearing the same clothes as the empress.

"Who's that?" Nora asked confused and amazed at what she just saw. "And can she teach me that?"

"The good empress back to reclaim throne." Di Lung gasped seeing the lady and answering Nora's question. "I not carry out bizarre torture for evil empress. Not deboning. Re boning."

"How lovely." Muriel said as Di Lung began to put her bones back in her.

"Because of you three, peace and harmony are returned to our kingdom." The good empress told us. A light then shone above us with what looked like a silk worm coming down. The empress then took out the box we gave her earlier and used it to hold the worm.

"That's good." I said as Courage shouted in joy while Nora hugged Ren tightly.

"Oh my." Muriel said getting our attention. Turning to her, we saw that Di Lung finished putting her bones back. But we saw that he mixed up a few pieces. "Who could fail to see the beauty of this magical land?"

"It is truly a majestic place. Even more so now that peace has returned. Thank you all." The empress agreed.

"You're welcome." We told her.

"Now. Is there anything I can do to repay you?" She asked.

"Um, maybe fix Muriel as Di Lung placed a few bones in the wrong place." I suggested.

"Very well." The empress said as she quickly ordered a tired Di Lung to fix Muriel. We just chuckled at the expression Di Lung made at this. As he deserved this and far greater punishment for the trouble he caused.

Note:

Sorry for the delay in chapters. Life got in the way and things got very busy so I couldn't update as much as I wanted.

(1) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (2) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby. (3) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (4) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (5) Courage meets the Mummy with Ruby. (6) The Transplant with Terra, Saphron and Adrian. (7) McPhearsome Phantom with Blake, Kali and Ghira. (8) Aqua Farmer with Blake, Kali and Ghira. (9) Food of the dragon with Blake, Kali and Ghira (10) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach (11) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune.

Ball of Revenge will come soon. I just need to do the episode with the weremole for all the villains to be introduced. Any ideas on who should appear? If any?

Night of the Weremole

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chapter 51: Night of the Weremole

"The moon looks spooky." Velvet said nervously as she plucked a few carrots from the ground. "Have you ever seen the moon like this before Jaune?"

"Nope. First time." I answered as I placed a few carrots into the basket next to me. "How about you Winter? Ever seen anything like it?"

"Aside from a few storied I stumbled upon in my free time, I have not seen or heard of the moon taking this color." She answered while wiping off some sweat from her head.

It was night time at the farm. We were in the back of the farm harvesting the carrots Muriel had planted earlier in the year. Winter and Velvet were here as well. An odd combination of visitors but not unwelcome. And while at first there was an initial awkwardness, they quickly warmed up to each other. Courage wasn't with us as he was sleeping on Muriel's chair inside. Eustace was asleep which wasn't surprising. He instantly fell asleep when Muriel asked him to help.

"Why, look at this." Muriel said getting our attention. Turning to her, we saw that a cute little rabbit had made its way up to us. "A wee rabbit."

"Aw. He's cute." Velvet said already petting the rabbit.

"Maybe he would like a carrot." Winter suggested smiling at the rabbit and petting him as well.

"Good idea. I'll get him a nice juicy carrot." Muriel said as she began to dig around for one.

"Do you hear that?" I asked looking around.

"Sounds like something is burrowing our way." Velvet said with her rabbit ears twitching a bit.

"It seems to be coming from behind us." Winter said turning around. And true to her word, we could see something digging its way to us.

"What could that be?" I wonder as I got up. But as soon as I did, it disappeared. "Well, whatever it is, it's gone now."

"Huh?" Muriel suddenly asked confused getting our attention. Turning around, we saw that the rabbit was gone but what really caught our attention was the giant hole right where the rabbit was.

"Whatever that creature was, it must have taken the rabbit." Winter said surmising what happened.

"Poor rabbit." Velvet said sadly.

"Little rabbit. Where did you go?" Muriel asked as she held the carrot over the hole.

"Muriel. I wouldn't put my hand there." I told her.

"But the little rabbit forgot his-" Muriel began but shouted in pain when a furry creature quickly came out and bit her.

"MURIEL! ARE YOU OKAY!?" I shouted as I moved next to her and inspected the hand that got bit.

"OOH! OOH! OOH! OOH! OOH!" She yelled out in pain.

"Let me see your hand, Muriel." Winter said as she took her hand and checked to see if it was okay. But unfortunately, while there wasn't any bleeding, it was already starting to swell.

"Must have been a bad carrot." Muriel said staring at the hole. Thinking it was the bunny that did that.

"Do you still hear whatever the creature was Velvet?" I asked her.

"No. It's either gone or dug really deep underground." She answered.

"We best get Muriel to the doctor as we don't know if that creature had rabies or not and transferred them to her." Winter told us as she helped Muriel up.

"Right. But we're going to have to wait until tomorrow as its already past midnight." I said checking the time on my scroll.

"Okay. Velvet, help Muriel into the house while Jaune and I finished getting the rest of the carrots." Winter told her.

"Come on Muriel. Let's head inside and get ready for the night." Velvet said grabbing her non bitten hand.

"Thanks dearie." Muriel said as they walked back to the house.

"Did you manage to see what bit Muriel Jaune?" Winter asked as we went back to collecting the rest of the carrots.

"All I saw was a brown blur come out quickly before disappearing just as quickly." I answered.

"Well, either way. We best stay clear for now until we are certain it's gone from here. And we still better take Muriel to the doctor to make sure she is okay." Winter said as we finished harvesting the last of the carrots.

"Right. But for now, let's head inside and get some sleep." I told her. She nodded and we went back inside the house where we got ready for sleep.

Next Day

"Hmmmm. There's nothing to worry about. It's nothing at all." Dr. Vindaloo told us as he finished examining Muriel's hand.

"Are you sure Doctor Vindaloo? I am sure swelling that size is not normal." Winter stated pointing to Muriel's hand that was now about five times its normal size.

"It's nothing at all." Dr. Vindaloo answered.

"W-what should w-we do then?" Velvet asked nervously. Normally, she wasn't afraid of doctors but heard from the others on how bad and ineffective he is.

"The swelling to going to go down. To go down. Just keep soaking it." He answered. "There's nothing to worry about. Just keep soaking it."

"Are you sure?" I asked worried.

' ***B-B- But, but, but, but.'*** Courage asked as well as he pointed at Muriel's hand.

"Now, now. I don't want to be any trouble." Muriel told us as she used her swollen hand to pat us on the head. Which left us a bit dazed from the hit.

"Then you shouldn't have gotten bit." Eustace complained before shouting in pain when Velvet kicked him in the shin before going silent when Winter knocked him out cold.

"Thank you doctor. Let us go everyone." Muriel said getting of the bed. We all looked at each other unsure about the whole thing but followed anyway. Leaving Eustace behind as we didn't care about him and he could walk the way back.

"Just keep soaking it." We heard Dr. Vindaloo say one last time as we left his office.

"Well, he is about as useful as I heard from the others." Velvet stated as we headed to the truck.

"Has he ever gotten anything right Jaune?" Winter asked.

"Never and only told us about a disease that I am sure doesn't exist. But at the very least, he hasn't made anything worse so far. Yet at least." I answered. Winter and Velvet seemed concerned at this but nodded in understanding.

Farmhouse Eight P.M.

"So, this is Muriel's favorite show?" Velvet asked.

"Yes." I answered.

It was night time and we were in the living watching Muriel's favorite show. Muriel was in the kitchen soaking her hand in water like Dr. Vindaloo told her. During the trip back here, Winter had called back to Atlas to have a true doctor to come here tomorrow to actually check up on Muriel and treat her if the doctor finds anything. So far, Muriel seems to be alright which alleviated some worry from us. But not fully as we were still wondering what that creature was that bit her.

"What's it about?" Winter asked as she kept checking her scroll for any messages on the doctor's status as well for any messages sent by Atlas animal control center for any information on what the creature that bit Muriel could be.

"MURIEL! You're missing your favorite show!" Eustace shouted from his chair. "MURIEL!"

"No need to shout." Winter growled.

"What was that?" Velvet suddenly asked.

' ***What was what?'*** Courage asked.

"I heard something crashing come from the kitchen." She answered.

"I'll check it out." I said getting up before turning to Courage. "Coming?"

' ***Yeah. Hopefully Muriel is alright.'*** He answered worried.

Moving over to the kitchen, we were about to call out to Muriel when we heard snarling coming from the kichen. Confused, we moved quietly the rest of the way until we were at the doorway. Taking a peek inside, we saw a truly strange sight. Muriel was hunched over where Courage's bowl was located and seemed to be tearing into something.

"Muriel?" I asked as we stepped into the kitchen. Leaning to the right, we saw that she was eating the food in Courage's bowl with a hunger as if she never eaten before.

' ***Are you okay?'*** Courage asked worried and nervous. We stepped closer, but as we did so, the floor creaked which got Muriel's attention. She turned to us with a feral look on her face while showing huge razor-sharp teeth and growled at us. ***'AAAHHHH!'***

Dr. Vindaloo Office

"Hey, Courage. Are you okay?" I asked him when I noticed that he was waking up.

We were in Dr. Vindaloo's office. After what we saw with Muriel, Courage had a heart attack. Worried, I immediately took him to Dr. Vindaloo. Winter and Velvet had also come along after they saw Courage unconscious.

' ***What happened?'*** He asked groggily.

"You almost bought it boy. What is up with that?" Dr. Vindaloo answered before asking.

"Almost bought it? What does that mean?" Velvet asked confused.

"A slang term used by military groups. Means that a person died in an accident or in action." Winter explained.

"Don't worry. None of you have nothing to worry about." Dr. Vindaloo told us. "It's nothing at all."

' ***COME HERE!'*** Courage shouted annoyed as he jumped off the bed and picked up Dr. Vindaloo before running out of the office.

"What happened Jaune?" Winter asked.

"To be honest. I don't know. One moment, we saw Muriel hunching over something. The next, she turned to us and growled at us. Which allowed us to see huge canine like teeth in her mouth." I answered.

"I. I don't even know what to make of that." Winter said confused.

"Me neither. But we should hurry to catch up with Courage before they leave without us." Velvet reminded us. Nodding, we rushed out the office to catch up with Courage who was already at the truck. Making our way over, we rushed over to the truck. Getting in, we quickly made our way back to the house.

Farmhouse

' ***Here.'*** Courage said as he placed Dr. Vindaloo in the living room. Surprisingly, Eustace was nowhere to be seen which is odd. But our main focus was on Muriel.

"Nothing seems to be out of the ordinary." Winter stated when we saw Muriel sitting in her chair watching the television. Looking over to Dr. Vindaloo, we saw Courage telling him what we saw earlier. He seemed confused before walking over to Muriel.

"Your son here says there is something wrong with you. What is up with that?" He asked Muriel.

"SSSHHH! I watching my favorite show." Muriel told him.

"She seems alright right now." Velvet said nervously.

"Now, I want you to open your mouth and say AHHH." Dr. Vindaloo told her as he took out a tongue depressor.

"WHAT THE!" We shouted in shock and horror when we saw Muriel opened her mouth reveling many sharp teeth before biting down on the doctor. She then started to swing him side to side as if trying to eat him in one bite.

' ***OOOHHHH!'*** Courage screamed with his fur standing upright. At this, Muriel then spit out the doctor who then proceeded to crawl to the nearby wall.

"What's happening?" Winter asked getting her weapon out. Hearing a small thud, we turned and saw that Velvet had fainted from fear and shock.

"I don't know." I answered as Courage and I picked Velvet from the floor. Turning back to Muriel, we saw that she was undergoing some kind of transformation. Her hair became frenzied. Fur started to grow on her arms with her fingers turning to three digits. She then tore a hole into the ground before diving in.

"Get out of the way." Winter ordered as she took out some ice dust and used it to make a heavy layer of ice on the hole the Muriel went through. "That should buy us a few minutes."

"Hopefully." I said as I tried to wake up Velvet. Luckily, she came to after a moment.

"What just happened?" She asked looking around confused.

' ***Muriel turned into some kind of creature and attacked Dr. Vindaloo before digging her way through the floor to the basement.'*** Courage answered as he took out a wet towel and gave it to her.

"Oh." She said with fear evident in her voice as she wiped some sweat off her face. Hearing some groaning, we turned and saw Dr.

Vindaloo drying some sweat and drool from his head with a towel.

"Are you okay Dr. Vindaloo?" Winter asked.

"That is the worst case of chicken pox I have ever seen." He said before putting the towel away.

"That was not chicken pox. Not even in the slightest." Winter said dumbfounded.

"Are you even a doctor?" Velvet asked amazed at what she heard from him. But before he could say anything, Muriel came out and bit down on him before dragging him down to the basement. Winter quickly made another ice layer on the hole.

"What now?" I asked having no clue what to do.

"MICE!" Eustace shouted getting our attention. Turning around, we saw him walking towards us wearing nothing but a towel on his lower body.

"Couldn't you have put on some clothes before coming down here?" Winter asked disgusted and irritated. But Eustace merely ignored her.

"Mice in my house. Going to get me a mallet." Eustace said mistaking the whole thing. He then turned and headed for the stairs but Courage stopped him.

' ***Not a mouse. Muriel. Its Muriel.'*** Courage said while drawing on the wall a mouse before crossing it out. He then drew Muriel and circled it to show that it was her and not a mouse.

"Eh, where did I out that mallet?" Eustace asked ignoring Courage before walking up the steps.

"This reminds me of a movie Coco and I watched once while Fox and Yatsuhashi were out." Velvet said suddenly.

"What movie was it?" Winter asked.

"While I don't remember the name, it was about a guy that got scratched by a wolf and turned into a werewolf. Something like that." She answered trying to remember what she could.

"The wolfman?" I asked.

"Yeah, that's the one." Velvet said nodding.

"Well, while I am not much into those kinds of things nor believe them, it does fit the description. Except for the wolf part." Winter said mulling it over. "But if that is the case, we still need to find a cure. Any ideas?"

' ***Perhaps the computer might know?'*** Courage suggested.

"Most likely. That computer seems to know everything. Except how to not insult people." I answered.

"What did he say?" Winter asked.

"That the computer might know. And honestly, he might." I translated.

"Right. Let's go ask him." Winter said aggravated at having to deal with the computer again.

Still not having forgotten the insults he threw at her when Conway took over the house. Going up the stairs, we headed towards my room. Entering, we headed over to the computer which I turned on and Courage hopped onto the chair. A second later, the computer was on and Courage began typing away.

' ***Muriel... big mole... eating people... ugly teeth... search, search, search.'*** Courage said as he typed it into the computer.

' *You're such a lousy typist.'* The computer insulted.

'Oh, yeah. Thanks a lot.' Courage said sarcastically.

"Just shut up and tell us what we need to know." I told the computer while slamming my head on top of it.

' *Hey, not so hard.'* The computer complained. *'Anyway, what you got here is a weremole.'*

"A weremole? That's not what I expected at all." Winter said surprised.

' *They come out in the full moon and they got a taste for rabbits and people.'* The computer continued while showing a were mole holding up a dead rabbit and human.

"Looks like I am an exotic meal for this creature." Velvet said with her face going white for fear and worry.

' *And if your bitten by a weremole, you become one yourself.' T* he computer finished.

"How do we stop this creature?" Winter asked.

' *If I were any of you, I'd get a big mallet.'* The computer began but we quickly stopped him.

' ***No, no, no. A cure. A cure.'*** Courage corrected.

' *Oh... That's easy. Get a little hair of the mole that bit you.'* The computer answered.

"Why does that not surprise me." I said groaning while Courage shivered in fear.

' *Just don't get bitten.'* The computer mocked but then grew panicked when Winter reached for his on/off switch. *'Hold it. Don't-'*

"I can't begin to imagine how either of you deal with his insults on a daily basis." Winter said after turning the computer off.

"So, how should we lure the mole out?" Velvet asked nervously.

"With this." I answered as I reached under my bed and pulled out a rabbit costume for Courage.

"A rabbit costume?" Winter asked confused while Velvet sighed in relief.

"Courage puts this on to attract the weremole. And while it is distracted, we take a piece of hair from the creature." I answered.

' ***I thought I told you I was not going to wear that thing again.'*** Courage complained annoyed.

"Want to save Muriel, or no?" I countered. This caused him to sigh before nodding. He then took the costume and put it on.

"Okay. I just called in a containment force from Atlas. They should be here within the hour to contain the weremole and bring it back to keep it locked up and away from everyone." Winter told us as she put away her scroll.

"Good. Let's go." I said as we headed out of my room and to the back.

Ten Minutes Later

' ***The things I do for love'*** Courage said as he stood shivering in the field waiting for the weremole to appear.

"Come on. Where could that creature be." I said as the rest of us stood behind some makeshift cover as we scanned the area for any signs of the weremole creature. "Ready with the dust Winter?"

"Ready. Soon as the creature shows up, we will freeze it to make sure it's no longer a threat and can't escape until the containment unit shows up." She answered.

"I hear something." Velvet told us. Immediately looking to Courage, we saw that the creature was appearing from behind him.

"WATCH OUT COURAGE!" I shouted to him. But it was too later as the weremole bit his feet and started to shake him about the place. "NOW WINTER!"

"Got you." She said as she used some ice dust and managed to freeze the weremole in place. Courage didn't get frozen as right before the mole did, he was sent flying out of the costume.

"We got him." Velvet cheered as we went over to the mole.

' ***Now we just need a hair sample.'*** Courage said drowsily as he stumbled his back over to us.

"I got that covered." I said as I took out a chisel and hammer as I knew this would happen. After about five minutes of carefully chipping away at the ice, we managed to get six hair samples without freeing he weremole. "Got it."

"I thought we only needed one?" Velvet asked confused.

"I pulled some extra in case one of us get bitten." I answered.

"Good thinking Jaune. Now we just need to find Muriel." Winter said smiling before turning to the house.

"Where could she be?" I wondered. At that, we heard a loud crash followed by the sound of a mallet hitting the bed.

"I guess in the master bedroom." Velvet said pointing to the room.

' ***Let's go then.'*** Courage said as he took a hair before running into the house.

We quickly followed him back into the house. Heading up to the master bedroom, we saw Muriel slowly eating the floor while making her way towards a frightened Eustace who was holding a mallet. Seeing that he was about to hit Muriel, we quickly raced over to them. Winter and Velvet disarming Eustace while Courage and I threw the hair into Muriel. She began to choke on the hair while

slowly going down the hole. But as she did so, I grabbed a stand of her hair.

"What you'd all do? I almost had it." Eustace complained.

"What's the hair for Jaune?" Winter asked ignoring Eustace.

"Muriel bit D. Vindaloo who is probably turning into a weremole as we speak. Wherever he is. So, this is to cure him when he shows up." I answered.

"Right. We forgot about him." Velvet said remembering about the doctor.

' ***Let's go check on Muriel.'*** Courage said as he headed to the door. Nodding, we exited the room and headed downstairs where we heard the television playing. Slowly and carefully, we made our way over and saw Muriel sitting in her chair.

"Muriel?" I asked when we were near enough. Winter had her weapon ready just in case.

"Where have you been? You all missed the whole show." She asked turning to us.

"MURIEL!" Me and Courage shouted as we rushed over to her and hugged her.

"Are you okay Muriel?" Winter asked as she put her weapon away.

"Just fine." She answered smiling before growing confused. "But I would like to know what all the fuss is that made the living room a mess?"

"Now, where'd that mouse get to?" Eustace asked. Inadvertently answering Muriel's question while also giving a nice cover story as we did not want to worry Muriel.

"I swear, all this bother over a wee mouse." Muriel said astonished before getting up and making her way over to the kitchen. "I'll think I have a cup of tea."

' ***Do you hear that?'*** Courage asked as we heard low rumbling.

"Where could it be coming from?" Velvet asked worried while Winter took her weapon and ice dust out again.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed while pointing behind us.

Quickly turning around, we saw Dr. Vindaloo emerge from the floor and growl at Eustace. Luckily, Winter reacted quickly enough and froze Dr. Vindaloo with his head being the only part not frozen. Taking out the hair I got from Muriel, I moved closed and put it Dr. Vindaloo where he proceeded to choke before quickly turning back to normal.

"Oh dear. I must be getting back. Remember to just keep soaking it." He said before calmly leaving the house.

"What you all do that again. You all ruin everything." Eustace complained before heading up the stairs.

"I am torn between letting Dr. Vindaloo eat him and saving him." Velvet said glaring at him.

"Honestly, we could have let him be eaten yet he would just return a few days later fine as if nothing ever happened." I told her as Courage and I fixed the couch. "But as for right now, let's us just rest a bit as it's been a long day."

"Resting sounds good right now." Winter agreed as she and Velvet sat down. Both sighing in relief that everything was now over.

"Here we go. I made a nice cake for everyone. Enjoy." Muriel said as she entered the living room and handed each of us a slice of velvet carrot cake.

"Thanks." We all said as we began to eat the cake. A nice treat after everything that happened.

"Now, lets' watch my favorite show." Muriel said as she tuned the channel to her show.

"What's it about?" Winter asked. Muriel smiled before beginning to explain.

' *This is nice.'* I thought as we enjoyed the cake and the show. But in the back of my mind, I wondered what Courage and I would do if we ever have to face off against all the villains we faced in the past at once. And if we would have any of our friends to help.

Note:

(1) Night of the Scarecrow with Qrow, Ruby and Yang. (2) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby. (3) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (4) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (5) Courage meets the Mummy with Ruby. (6) The Transplant with Terra, Saphron and Adrian. (7) McPhearsome Phantom with Blake, Kali and Ghira. (8) Aqua Farmer with Blake, Kali and Ghira. (9) Food of the dragon with Blake, Kali and Ghira (10) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach (11) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune.

Was planning on having the scarecrow episode but wanted to have this episode done with for future reasons aside from Ball of Revenge.

Night of the Scarecrow

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 52: Night of the Scarecrow

"My, isn't it a marvelous fair this year?" Muriel asked as we left the fair.

"It sure was. It was so much FUN!" Ruby shouted in agreement.

"Except for all the hay that got stuck in my hair." Yang complained as I helped her take out an absurd amount of hay from her hair.

"Come on kiddo. You got to admit it was a fun time." Qrow Branwen said chuckling.

"The hay ride was just grand." Muriel continued smiling as she held the blue ribbon, she won close.

We were exiting the annule fair that comes to Nowhere. With us were Yang and Ruby along with their uncle Qrow Branwen. They came to Nowhere to visit and have some bonding time. And since the fair was in town, we all decided to go there for the day. At first, Muriel did not like Qrow for his seemingly crass and rude behavior. Not to mention the fact that he had a flask on his belt that he would take a swig of every couple of minutes. But it did not take long for that to change as he only appeared to be like that to people at first glance. Yet in reality, he has a heart of gold. And full of liquor. But, like always, Muriel has a 'treatment' for that.

"How is that special tea treating you Mr. Qrow?" Muriel asked him.

"Fine. Though, I am still usure how this is making me not want to take a sip from my flask." He answered confused as he took a sip from the travel bottle we gave him.

"It's the special ingredient I put in." Muriel explained.

"What is it?" Qrow asked curious.

"I can't tell you that. It's an old family secret recipe." Muriel answered with a mischievous smile.

"Five bucks says its vinegar." I whispered to Courage.

' ***You're on.*** ' He replied as we shook hands.

"Argh! Another fifty cents down the drain." Eustace complained as he finished the food he was eating before tossing the plate on the floor.

"I am not sure who I despise more. Him or the thugs I faced before." Qrow growled when he saw Eustace dump the plate to the floor. More specifically, right next to a half full garbage can.

"I said this before and I'll say it again. How do you stand him?" Yang asked with her eyes glowing red. Already telling Ruby to never litter like Eustace or she would take away her cookies.

"I honestly don't know at this point." I answered.

"Come along now. We best be getting back to the farm as it's getting mighty late." Muriel told us as she got into the truck.

"Coming." Courage and I said as we hurried up to the truck. Courage jumped into the front while the rest of us went in the back. Soon, we were on the road heading back.

"I just love county fairs." Muriel exclaimed happily.

"Blah, blah, blah." Eustace complained.

"Hey kid." Qrow said getting my attention.

"Yes?" I asked turning to him.

"You know, since getting here, I noticed that weren't any signs of Grimm anywhere. Not even in the outskirts. Why is that?" He asked.

"Oh. A friend of ours knows some magic. She put a spell to ward off the grimm from getting close. Well, that is if they even decide to get close that is." I answered.

"What do you mean by that?" Yang asked confused. While trying to hold Ruby down when she heard I say that our friend knows magic.

"Grimm are attracted by negative emotions and hatred." I started to explain.

"Yeah." Qrow said still confused.

"Well, I don't know of you noticed but aside from Eustace, Nowhere Town is the nicest and kindest town out there." I further explained.

"Right. Since grimm are attracted by negative emotions and since none are here, they have no reason to come. And even if they do come, they would be warded off by whatever your friend did." Yang said finally connecting the dots.

' ***There you go.'*** Courage said while eating the strange creamy cotton candy he got at the fair.

"Do you think I could meet your friend?" Qrow asked. This caused me and Courage to look at each other for a moment.

"We could but the thing is that we haven't seen or heard from her in a while." I answered.

"If you do see her, can you tell me as I want to see if she could help me with something." He told us.

"Alright." I replied. He nodded and was about to say something but stopped when a crow landed on his shoulder.

"Look. A crow landed on our crow." Ruby said letting out a laugh while Yang chuckled.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused.

"What is it Courage?" I asked him.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** He screamed in terror while pointing to ahead of us.

"Wow. That's a lot of crows." Ruby gasped noticing the crows coming towards us that easily numbered in the hundreds. There so many that it looked like a black blanket in the sky.

"I hate my semblance." Qrow muttered when he saw the crows heading towards us.

' *What does his semblance have to do with this?'* I thought curious while making a mental note to ask Ruby and Yang.

"Oh, I guess rain's a-coming. I better close the window." Muriel said as she began to roll up her window.

"Thats not rain Muriel." Yang said standing up when we noticed the crows seemed to be coming for us.

"AAHHH!" Muriel screamed when a crow got caught in the window as Muriel rolled the glass up.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed as well before jumping onto Eusatce head blinding him.

"HEY! WATCH WHAT YOU"RE DOING!" Eustace shouted as he tried to get Courage off his head.

"HEY FOCUS ON STEERING!" Yang shouted as we struggled to remain on the truck and not get flung off while trying to keep the crows away from her hair.

"I got you kiddos." Qrow said as he grabbed Yang and a laughing Ruby to keep them on the truck.

"WOAH!" We all yelled when the truck suddenly veered off the road and into the corn field with corn flying all over the place as we ran over the crops. After a few seconds, we stopped not from Eustace hitting the brakes but by going into a small dich.

"Thank Oum that is over." Yang said as she stood up and fixed herself while Qrow helped Ruby up and remove some corn from her hair.

"WHAT DO YOU!" Eustace shouted as he took Courage off his head. Courage tried to explained himself but Eustace ignored him and put him in the glove compartment.

"Well, now that is over. How about we get out of here Eustace?" I asked him. He grumbled before trying to do so. Only for us not to move an inch.

"What's the hold up?" Yang asked looking around.

"Must be stuck in a ditch." Eustace answered irritated.

"Now Eustace. Getting all unhinged isn't going to help." Muriel reminded him.

"Hey, all the crows passed us." Ruby said pointing to all the crows that seemed to be heading for something near us.

"Where could they be going?" Yang asked curious.

"Hopefully away from us." I told them.

"Well, either way. They're gone now. Let's get out and help get this truck out." Qrow told us. But before we could do so, we heard Muriel scream.

"AAHHH!" She screamed. Turning around, we saw a giant black creature groaning as it came to us.

"WHAT IS THAT!?" Ruby asked as she, Yang and Qrow took out their weapons.

"I say we take it out and ask later." Yang answered as the creature started to slam its hands on the hood of the truck.

"HEY, YOU!" Eustace shouted before blaring the horn of the truck. The result was the creature flying into the air a bit and revealing that the creature was nothing more than a scarecrow being carried by the crows that got scared off by the trucks horn. The scarecrow then fell on top of the hood of the truck.

"AAHHH!" Eustace and Muriel screamed at it in surprise. Courage at that point got out of the glove compartment.

' ***AAAHHH!'*** He screamed when he saw the scarecrow before going back in the glove compartment and putting up a do not disturb sign on the handle.

"Calm down Muriel. It's nothing more than an old scarecrow." I told them as I got off and made my way to the front. I then grabbed the scarecrow and looked it over.

"Well, would you look at that. Poor thing." Muriel said as she exited the truck and moved next to me to look over the scarecrow.

"Eh, forget that worthless pile of straw." Eustace said irritated.

"Scared uncle Qrow?" Ruby asked giggling. Qrow merely rolled her eyes at that.

"Think you can fix it Muriel?" I asked.

"Of course. All it needs is a few buttons here and there. A patch or two and it'll be good as new." Muriel answered.

"Argh! FINE! Put that thing in the back and push." Eustace demanded angrily. Signing, we placed the scarecrow in the back before getting the truck unstuck. And soon enough, we were on the road heading home.

Half an Hour Later

"Hmm." Muriel hummed as she looked over the scarecrow. "The wee scissors."

We were in the kitchen of the farmhouse. The scarecrow was on the table apart. Getting here, we decided to immediately fix up the scarecrow after cleaning it. And as per Ruby's request, we were even dressed up like doctors. Even having that weird metal plate on the foreheads. And while silly, it did make us laugh seeing ruby's expression and her acting like a serious doctor.

"Here you go." I said as I handed her the scissors.

"Eww. A mouse." Yang said as she saw a mouse jump out of a small hay pile that was on the table.

' ***EEE!'*** Courage moaned before fainting.

"Clothes." Muriel told us.

"Clothes." Ruby repeated as she gave Muriel some of Eustace clothes.

"Where will we put the scarecrow?" Qrow asked.

"Out in the back. Crows don't often come here. But when they do, they are annoying and persistent." I answered annoyed remembering all the crops that got eaten by them.

"Does anything even grow here?" He asked as he looked out the window.

"When we plant it, then yes. But never when Eustace does so." I answered.

"Hat." Muriel said getting our attention.

"Hat." Ruby repeated as she handed her the hat.

"There you go. Good as new." Muriel said as she stepped back and lowered her mask. But she then gasped when the scarecrow suddenly got up by itself. "Oh, my!"

"COOL!" Ruby shouted amazed.

"Stand back." Qrow said as he had his weapon out already. But lowered it when we saw the scarecrow drop to the ground.

"I don't think he is a threat." I said as I moved and helped the scarecrow to sit on the chair.

"I think he is trying to speak." Yang said as we heard muffled mumbling coming from it.

"Maybe-" Ruby began but was cut off when Eustace barged in.

"MURIEL! What's all this junk doing on the floor!" Eustace shouted as he kicked the basket that was holding the cloths we used to sew back the scarecrow.

"OH!" Muriel gasped annoyed and mad at Eustace.

"That was rude." Ruby said glaring at Eustace.

"And uncalled for." Yang added with her eyes tuning red.

Looking over to Qrow, I saw that he was letting a low growl and had his weapon and was about to attack Eustace. But he stopped along with the rest of us when we saw the scarecrow seem to get angry. It got up and went up to Eustace who was looking in the fridge. The

scarecrow then proceeded to try and scare Eustace with some muffled moans.

"Um?" Ruby asked confused.

' ***EEE-EEE-EEE-EEE!'*** Courage said in terror before fainting again.

"What are you trying to do?" Yang asked the scarecrow who kept on doing the muffled moans in an attempt to scare Eustace. Yet he did not even hear or acknowledge them. That is, until the scarecrow got close to him.

"EH? Get away from me." Eustace said as he pushed the scarecrow away. He then tried to leave the room only to trip over a floorboard that mysteriously popped up from the floor. Since he wasn't paying attention, he tripped over it and was sent through the window. "OOF!"

' ***Huh?'*** Courage, who just woke up again asked confused.

"First time my semblance worked in my favor." We heard Qrow mutter under his breath. Hearing a sad moan, we looked over and saw that the scarecrow looked sad and defeated.

"Hey, what's wrong?" Ruby asked. The scarecrow muffled out an answer that we could not understand while pointing to Eustace. We then understood what it was trying to say.

"Now, now. You haven't gotten your scaring powers back yet." Muriel told it. The scarecrow then tried to say something while pointing to his face. At this, I nearly smacked myself for realizing it sooner.

"Muriel." I said to her.

"Yes?" She asked turning to me.

"I think the scarecrow can talk but we can't understand him because he has no mouth." I told her. At this, nearly all the others smacked their heads as well while Qrow chuckled.

"Kinda obvious now that you mention it." Yang said chuckling.

"Hold on." Muriel said as she lowered the scarecrow into the chair behind it. She then took some scissors and made a hole in its face before stitching it so that it would be a mouth. "Now, how's that suit ya?"

"MMM...oh...pop. Thank you." The scarecrow clearly answered.

"This should be interesting." I told Courage who nodded.

' ***At least he seems friendly.'*** He said smiling.

Half an Hour Later

"You just rest up and I'm sure you'll be scaring lots of things in no time." Muriel told the scarecrow who was sitting down next to barrel with a blanket on him.

We were outside in the vegetable garden. Making sure all the vegetables we planted were healthy and no weeds were growing. It was a half hour since we learned the scarecrow was actually living. And that he was a really nice fellow. Though, Courage and I could not help but shake the feeling that something unexpected was going to happen. For better or for worse still remained to be seen.

"Wow, this is exhausting." Yang said as she wiped the sweat off her forehead.

"And thirsty work." Ruby added exhausted.

"I know just the thing. Courage." Muriel said before calling out.

' ***Yes.'*** Courage said as he stuck his head out the kitchen window. In his paw was a peanut butter and jelly sandwich. With the rest being on his face.

"He's an even messier eater than you are pipsqueak." Crow said as she stopped working for a moment to tease Ruby who blew a

raspberry at him.

"Would you mind pouring us all a wee dram of lemonade?" Muriel asked.

' ***Sure. Be right back.'*** Courage said before heading back inside.

"Oh, lemonade sounds really good about now." Yang sighed at the thought of a refreshing lemonade.

"Jaune. Be a dear and help me remove this weed." Muriel told me.

"Sure." I said as I moved over and tried to remove the weed. Took a bit more effort than I expected but I got it out anyway.

"Thank you Jaune." Muriel said smiling. Only to gasp in shock when a snake appeared. "OOOH!"

"Great. Not this snake again." Ruby said annoyed. Remembering when we had to deal with this same snake when it tried to eat the baby birdies, we babysat a while ago.

"OOH!" We heard the scarecrow gasp in shock. It then came up next to us and tried to scare the snake away. Only for it to hiss at him before smacking him away with its tail. At this moment, Courage came with the lemonade.

' ***AAHHH!'*** He screamed in shock and fear.

"AAHHH!" The snake screamed before biting its tail. And then, like a tire, it rode away scared.

"Huh. Never saw a snake do that before." Qrow said surprised.

"Thank you, Courage." Muriel said patting him on the head.

"Yeah. Nice one Courage." Ruby cheered. We all nodded in agreement before hearing the scarecrow start sobbing behind us.

"Now, now. I don't want you worrying about frightening things on my account." Muriel told him.

"Oh, if I can't scare things away to protect you, what good am I?" He asked sadly.

"Don't you worry about protecting me. Nothing bad ever happens around here." Muriel told him.

"So, what does she think about everything has happened before hand?" Yang asked amazed at what Muriel just said.

"I don't know honestly." I answered.

"What could she think counts as something bad happens?" Qrow asked. As if to answer, a giant spaceship with many cannons suddenly landed next to us. "Me and my semblance."

"Oh, my." Murel gasped when the door of the spaceship opened and an alien came out of the ship.

"OOOOHHH!" The scarecrow moaned as he went up to the alien and tried to scare it away. But the alien simply looked confused before using a tentacle to slap him away. The alien then walked up to us and aimed a gun at us.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped.

"Bad movie buddy." Yang smirked as she, Ruby and Qrow took out and readied their weapons. Hearing this, the alien took out about nine more guns.

"What did I tell you Yang?" Qrow asked disappointed.

"Never think you can easily win a fight." She answered nervously. Qrow nodded with a hum as he looked back at the alien.

"Now what?" I asked moving in front of Muriel to protect her. Luckily, it seemed Courage had an answer.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed. This time with his heart coming out of him. Still attached to his insides and beating as well I should.

"EEE!" The alien screeched before running back to the ship and leaving.

"Two things. One, does that always happen here? And second, how is Courage still alive?" Qrow asked surprised at what he saw.

"Yeah. Maybe not that exactly but does happen quite often. And I don't know how he survives that." I answered as I helped Courage b putting his heart back on his body.

"What good am I?" The scarecrow asked sadly. A bunny then went up to him. He tried to scare it but the bunny just took a straw from his knee before hopping away. "Oh."

"There, there. You're just done in. I'm sure you'll be right as rain in the morning." Muriel told him.

"Yeah. A good rest always helped me when I was younger." Ruby added smiling.

"Maybe. But where shall I rest?" He asked.

"The barn is a good place. Let me get you a blanket and pillow." Muriel answered with the scarecrow following her.

"Do you think he will be able to scare again Jaune?" Ruby asked.

"I don't know. Hopefully." I answered as while we didn't know the guy for long, he was such a nice guy that just needed help. "Anyway, let's head inside as it's getting late and so I can make dinner."

Next Day Morning

"Where's my jelly? Can't eat my toast without my jelly." Eustace complained as he read the paper.

It was early in the morning and we were in the kitchen. Muriel and I were making some bacon and eggs with toast for breakfast. Yang, Ruby and Qrow were sitting at the table talking on what they could do later while glowering at Eustace. Courage was next to them eating some dog food Muriel made with vinegar.

"You know, you can always get it yourself." Qrow said glaring at Eustace.

"Blah-OW" Eustace began but was struck in the gut by Ruby and Qrow using their scythes.

"Oh. We're all out." Muriel said as she took out the jar, we use to store the jelly. "I'll just run down to the basement for another jar."

"Have you guys seen the scarecrow?" I asked as I started to set the plates for Ruby, Yang and Qrow.

"Haven't seen him since yesterday." Yang answered while Ruby shook her head.

"I heard some sounds coming from the barn earlier. Maybe he is still there." Qrow answered while taking a bite out of the bacon.

"I'll check in a bit." I said as I finished setting the plates up and serving the food. But as I finished, a knock was heard on the door.

"See who it is dog." Eustace demanded.

' ***Fine.'*** Courage said annoyed as he stopped eating and went to the door. Only to be launched into me a second later.

"OOF!" We grunted as we landed on the floor. Looking up, we saw a strange sight that was unexpected.

' *Is that the scarecrow?!'* I thought seeing the now buff and fierce looking scarecrow.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage gasped before fainting completely.

"HEY!" Qrow shouted as he got up and took out his weapon.

"JAUNE!" Ruby and Yang shouted as they rushed over to me. Only to flinch in shock when a loud crash was heard. Looking up, we saw that the scarecrow somehow managed to toss Qrow through the roof and out the house.

"Go check on him. I got this." I told them. They seemed hesitant but did so anyway. Standing up, I saw the scarecrow walk over to Eustace.

"HEY! That was the coupons." Eustace shouted when the scarecrow took the paper from him. Only to shout a second later when the scarecrow picked him up. "Let go off me. Let go-"

' *He should have seen that coming.'* I thought wincing a bit when the scarecrow beat Eustace before doing the same to Eustace. And by that, I mean sending Eustace through the roof and land outside the house. I was about to move to the scarecrow but stopped when Muriel came back.

"Now Eustace. I always tell you to clean your mess when you're through eating." Muriel scolded as she walked up to the table holding a fresh jar of jelly.

"Ah, Muriel. That is not Eustace." I told her when I saw the scarecrow crumple up the paper angrily.

' ***Not safe. Scarecrow-'*** Courage began as well but was cut off when the scarecrow grabbed us both by our necks.

"WOOAAHH!" We both shouted as the scarecrow threw us through roof and landed outside the house.

"OW!" Eustace grunted as we fell on him.

"Are you okay Jaune?" Ruby asked as she helped me up while Yang helped Courage.

"Fine. Just surprised at what just happened." I answered.

"Wasn't the scarecrow skinny and kind of hard to be afraid of yesterday?" Yang asked also surprised.

"He was. Guess his drive to protect Muriel made him change." Qrow told us.

"What do you mean?" Ruby asked.

"Let this be a lesson to you Ruby and Yang. Never underestimate someone's drive to do something. And in this case, the will of the scarecrow to protect Muriel and prove that he can be scary." Qrow lectured them.

"Can we continue this lecture later so we can check on Muriel." I cut in with Courage already running to the house.

"Right." Qrow said before turning back to Yang and Ruby. "We'll continue this later."

They groaned at this but nodded anyway. We then ran back to the house. Only to stop at the door when we saw a sign saying to keep out. We were about to ignore it and had inside but stopped when the windows and door were suddenly covered with metals sheets. Quickly going to the side, we saw that this happened to every window and door of the house.

"What's he doing?" Yang asked confused.

"Turning this place into a safe house for Muriel." Qrow answered.

"A safe house huh. Bet I can break in." Yang said with a smug grin as she readied a punch. But was stopped by a disappointed Qrow.

"Don't you think the scarecrow would have thought of that? He could have something ready for that." Qrow told her sternly.

"Then how are we going to get in?" Ruby asked.

' ***Maybe the basement.'*** Courage suggested.

"Worth to check it out." I said before we made our way over with the others quickly following us.

"Careful, there could be trap behind those doors." Qrow warned. Nodding, we opened the doors and saw only darkness. Only to be surprised a second later when a dragon emerged and spew fire at us.

"SHIT!" I shouted as I dove to the side with Courage while Qrow did the same with Yang and Ruby.

' ***Now what?'*** Courage asked as he out the small fire that caught on his fur.

"Hey. There's a window here." Ruby shouted getting our attention.

"Right. Forgot about that. Let's take a look inside." I said as Courage and I moved to the window. Laying down on the ground we cleaned the widow a bit to see into the basement.

' ***MURIEL!'*** Courage shouted when we saw her crying.

"What did you see?" Qrow asked.

"Muriel trapped against her will and crying." I answered. "We need to get in there now."

"But how are we going to get past the dragon and I doubt we can fit through this window." Yang asked. Before I could say anything, we head somebody stomping on something. Looking towards the noise, we saw Eustace banging his foot against the doors.

"You thinking what I'm thinking?" I asked them. They nodded and smiled. We then walked over to Eustace.

"I want jelly!" He shouted as he continued to stomp on the doors. He only stopped when he saw us. "What do you all want?"

"Just to help." Yang smirked before Qrow and Ruby quickly opened the doors to let the dragon out and breath fire on Eustace.

"AAHHHH!" Eustace screamed as the fire burned him.

"Quick. Inside." I said as we made our way down the steps into the basement. Looking around, we saw Muriel walking towards us.

"Oh, thank heavens its all of you." Muriel said happily.

"Are you okay Muriel?" I asked.

"Fine now that you all are here." She answered.

"We better leave before the scarecrow comes back." Qrow reminded us.

' ***Right.'*** Courage said as he picked up Muriel before hopping onto the dragon. We were confused before doing the same. We then pulled the lever next to us which activated the dragon. It took us out of the basement and burnt Eustace yet again.

"What about my jelly?" He weakly asked before fainting.

"Now what?" Ruby asked.

"We put some distance between us and the scarecrow." I answered.

"And how we do that?" Yang asked,

"By using Eustace's truck." Qrow said pointing to the truck.

Nodding, we headed over there and got in. Turning it on, we drove away from the house as fast as we could. And very soon, we were back in the cornfields from yesterday. But we did not stop. After a few more minutes, we heard a loud roar of an engine behind us.

' ***What was that?'*** Courage asked scared. Looking back, we saw the scarecrow chasing after us.

"What is he driving?" Ruby asked nervous and curious.

"A threatening hay baler." I answered seeing it in the side mirror.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed.

"HANG ON!" I shouted as I turned the truck into the cornfield.

"MURIEL! PROTECT MURIEL!" We heard the scarecrow shout.

"He is persistent. But we need to get him off our tail." Yang said while covering her face to avoid getting hit by the corn that was flying.

"Yeah, but how?" I asked.

"Speeding up would be a good idea." Qrow answered. But as soon as he did so, we hit a ditch. The same ditch that we got stuck in yesterday. "Damn it."

"Everybody out." I said as we all got out except for Eustace with Courage carrying Muriel.

"We won't out run that machine." Yang said as we ran as fast as we could yet the hay baler was quickly catching up with us.

"No, we won't." I said as we continued to run. Only to trip over another ditch a few seconds later. We feared that the scarecrow would run over us any second but to our surprise, he turned away from us completely.

"Um, why did he turn away?" Yang asked confused.

"I don't-" I began to answer but stopped when I saw what caused it. A crow attacking the scarecrow. Hearing some more in the sky, I quickly turned to Courage. "Courage, get their attention."

' ***CAW! CAW! CAW!'*** Courage called out exactly like a crow.

"What are you doing?" Qrow asked confused as the crows immediately came towards us.

"OH NO! NOT THE CROWS!" The scarecrow shouted in fear as the crows started to attack him. Taking him with them towards the truck.

"WHAT!? AAHHH!" Eustace shouted as the hay baler started to chase him.

"OH, MY!" Muriel gasped at seeing the crows attack the scarecrow.

"HELP!" The scarecrow pleaded.

"Poor thing. Not much of a scarecrow is he." Muriel said as we walked up to him.

"I think that is enough." Qrow said after a moment. Nodding, Courage went to the truck and honk the horn which caused all the crows to fly away. Leaving behind a mangled scarecrow.

"My father was a scary scarecrow. And his father. And his Aunt Hilda." The scarecrow told us as Muriel kneeled down and placed his head on her lap. "Oh, but me. I'm a worthless bale of... nothing."

"Oh. Don't say that." Ruby said patting his head.

"Just because you come from a scary family, doesn't mean you have to be scary too." Muriel told him.

"But what else is there for the likes of me?" He asked.

"Maybe you got other talents." Muriel answered.

"Or something you really passionate about." Ruby added.

"Or even something you always wanted to try." Yang finished.

' ***Hmm.'*** Courage began to think.

"I think I have an idea. Something that might suit you." Qrow said getting our attention.

"What is it Qrow?" Ruby asked.

"I'll show you." He answered.

Next Day

"Don't you just love hay rides?" Muriel asked.

We were on the hay ride at the county fair. Apparently, the idea Qrow had was to make the scarecrow not only the driver for the hay ride but also a part of a few other attractions. We were concerned at first with the scarecrow hesitant but he quickly took to it and smile the whole way through.

"It's a nice time." I answered.

"It is so much fun." Ruby agreed eating some cotton candy.

"Escpeially on a nice day as well." Yang added laying down to try and get a tan.

"AH! Thank you all so much for this opportunity." The scarecrow said laughing before focusing back on driving.

"You're welcome." Crow said as he took a sip from the special drink Muriel made him again.

"GET OFF! GET OFF! HEY! HEY!" Eustace shouted trapped in a hay bale. We found him a while after the crows attacked him. And as punishment for being an ass, we decided to use him as a chair for the ride. But as we enjoyed the ride, I remembered something.

' *Hey, Eustace's birthday is in a few days. Should I even get him something?'* I wondered.

Note:

(1) Curse of Shirley with Qrow, Yang and Ruby. (2) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (3) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (4) Courage meets the Mummy with Ruby. (5) The Transplant with Terra, Saphron and Adrian. (6) McPhearsome Phantom with Blake, Kali and Ghira. (7) Aqua Farmer with Blake, Kali and Ghira. (8) Food of the dragon with Blake, Kali and Ghira (9) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach (10) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune.

Here's a question. Should I have Shirley transfer all of Qrow's bad luck to Eustace or have it as it is in the episode.

Also, should I have Shirley remove Qrow's semblance? Or give him the ability to control it?

The Curse of Shirley

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 53: The Curse of Shirley

"Oh, Eustace. Aren't you excited about your birthday party?" Muriel asked as she made some paper hats.

"How old is he going to be Jaune?" Ruby asked as she made some paper hats as well.

"Not sure." I answered as I helped Courage blow up some balloons.

"Like this Courage." Qrow said as he showed Courage how to do it. Courage nodded before doing so. But forgetting to let go after the balloon filled up with air.

"Ain't going to be no party." Eustace argued as he popped the balloon with a needle. The remains of it being on Courage's face. Sighing, I began to take off the pieces when we heard a knock on the door.

"Expecting someone Jaune?" Yang asked looking at the door.

"A visitor." Muriel said happily as she got up and went over to the door. Concerned and curious, Courage and I got up and headed over as well. Opening the door, we were slightly confused when we didn't immediately see someone. "Yes?"

"Any small change to help a poor soul?" A familiar voice asked. Looking down, we saw someone we didn't see in a while. "Hello Jaune and Courage."

"Hey Shirley." I greeted back with a smile as Courage gave a small wave.

"Oh, of course." Muriel said as she pulled out her giant purse and began to dig around. "Just a moment."

"Who is it Jaune?" Yang asked as she and Ruby walked up to us.

"You look familiar." Ruby said scratching her head.

"I helped you and the snow girl get along." Shirley explained.

"Oh, that's right. I totally forgot about that." Ruby said smacking her head.

"So, this chihuahua is the reason for you and Weiss-cream getting along?" Yang asked confused.

"Don't you listen to anything your uncle tells you?" Shirley asked annoyed.

"I would hope." Qrow suddenly said appearing behind Yang. Scaring and making her jump in shock.

"Oh, here's a little something dear." Muriel said handing Shirley a large bag of coins.

"I have a couple hundred bucks." I said as I took out two hundred dollars and handed it to her. Some might say I was being foolish for doing that but she helped me and Courage save Muriel on multiple occasions. It was the least I can do. "Anything Courage?"

' ***I know.'*** Courage answered before taking out some pliers. He then opened his mouth and used the pliers to take out his gold tooth and give it to Shirley.

"I didn't know Courage had a gold tooth." Yang said surprised.

"Neither did I." I said surprised as I watched Courage lick the spout in his mouth where his tooth was.

"And you must be hungry. I just baked it this morning." Muriel said as she somehow pulled out an intact pie from her person that she stored there for some reason. She then pulled out tea set and gave it to her. "Oh, and that would go lovely with a cup of tea."

"Why do you have a pie and tea set in there Muriel?" Qrow asked. Muriel simply smiled at him in answered.

"What about you three? Have anything?" Shirley asked.

"No. Sorry." Yang and Ruby said while Qrow shook his head and gave Shirley a few spare bucks.

"It's alright. Least your honest. Thank you for your kindness." Shirley said before looking at Qrow. "You want to ask something don't you."

"Are you the one who put the barrier to ward off the grimm from coming here?" He asked.

"Yes." She answered quick.

"Can you do it for the other kingdoms?" Yang asked.

"No." Shirley answered curtly.

"Why not? It could help so many people." Ruby asked.

"My ward only repels them. Doesn't stop them from getting in," She answered.

"What does that mean?" Yang asked confused.

"Ask you uncle." She told us. Looking to Qrow, we saw him rubbing his temples in annoyance.

"Uncle Qrow?" Ruby asked worried.

"Figures." Qrow said shaking his head.

"What does she mean Qrow?" Yang asked confused. At this, Qrow growled slightly.

"Her ward only makes nearby wandering grimm leave the area. Doesn't actually prevent them from getting in." He answered.

"I still don't get it." Ruby said scratching her head.

"What it means is that while the ward makes the grimm go away, it doesn't stop them from entering. Meaning, in a blood lust or driven by instincts, they can pass through the ward. Not to mention, people like Ozpin and Ironwoods can have others bring grimm to here with the ward doing nothing to stop them." He fully explained now fully annoyed

"Oh. So, while it might drive them away, it doesn't actually stop them from entering or from someone bringing them in." Yang surmised realizing what Shirley meant.

"Took you long enough to get it." Shirley said also annoyed yet smiling a bit. "Now, before I go, I must ask this. What about the bald one?"

"You mean Eusatce?" I asked to which she nodded.

"Yes. Eustace. You must have something to give." Muriel called out to him. He growled slightly before getting up and walking towards us.

"Yeah. I got something to give. THE BOOT!" He said slamming the door.

"OW!" I shouted in pain as the door slammed on my hands that I put out to prevent the door from hitting Shirley. "Damn it."

"Ha, ha, ha." Eustace laughed as he walked back to his chair.

"Are you okay Jaune?" Yang asked. Her eyes red and glaring at Eustace.

"Eustace!" Muriel scolded.

"Fine. Just stings a bit." I answered as Courage took out a napkin and gave it to Shirley. Looking up we saw that while she was okay, the pie we gave her landed in her face. The tea set and money we gave her still intact luckily.

"Thanks." Shirley said as she wiped the pie of her face.

"I hate my semblance but I do wish I could give it to him." Qrow muttered under her breath while glaring at Eustace. We were about to ask him what he meant but stopped when we heard a Saxaphone being played. Turning around we saw that it was Shirley playing one.

' *This can be either good or really bad.'* I thought worried. The time when she summoned a giant monster with that instrument still in my mind.

"What are you doing?" Qrow asked confused and concerned.

"Upon your shiny head, a curse... Long as your soul lives in your purse. And with your coins you cannot part... Your sky shall be dark as your heart." Shriley said ominously.

"Goobledygook. Ain't no such things as curses." Eustace shouted from his chair.

"Um what was that about?" Ruby asked. Shirley merely pointed back at Eustace.

' ***OOHHH!'*** Courage screamed when we saw a cloud form above Eustace and began to rain heavily.

"So, you place a curse on him." Ruby said nervous.

"Are you able to do that on anyone you want?" Yang asked nervous. Though not for the same reason as Ruby. As evident by her hands on her hair.

"Yes. But I only do so on those who deserve it. Like him." Shirley answered.

"Are you also able to take away curses?" Qrow asked curious while also sounding hopeful.

"Yes. But only if the person learns their lesson which rarely happens." She answered.

"Do you think you can-" Qrow began but Shirley cut him off.

"Change your semblance." She finished.

"Yes. Could you?" Qrow asked. At this, Shirley sighed before answering.

"Listen. While I cannot remove your accursed luck for it is part of your soul." She began before stopping and pulling out an amulet. "But I can make you control it."

"Really?" Qrow asked hopeful and surprised.

"Just wear this for the next week and you will have full control over your semblance. And can make it affect people you want rather than it affecting everyone around you." Shirley answered.

"That's it?" I asked surprised.

"Well. You do have to fill it up with a drop of blood each day to make it work. And if you forget it one day, it will reset and you must wear the amulet for an additional week." She answered.

"Thank you. What can I do to repay you?" Qrow asked as she handed him the amulet.

"Burn his hat when you get a good chance." She answered smiling.

"Consider it done." Qrow said not fully understanding what he agreed to. He then immediately pricked his finger and put some

blood in the amulet before putting it on.

"Now. I shall take my leave. Thank you for the rest of your gifts." Shirley said before leaving.

"Well, that was something." I said as I closed the door.

"It's quite late. How about we all head to bed so we can get up early and start preparing for Eustace Birthday tomorrow." Muriel said as she headed up the stairs. "Good night, all."

"Good night." We told her before doing the same and heading to our rooms.

Morning

"This is fun." Ruby said as she and Courage made stars out of the cookie dough. We were making cookies for Eustace's birthday party.

"Remember Rubes. We still have to bake them before we could eat them. And they are for the party later." Yang said with a chuckle as she had to stop the young reaper from eating raw cookie dough again.

' ***She really loves cookies.'*** Courage said smiling as he cut some more cookie dough into stars.

"It's her favorite food. She goes crazy for them." I explained before chuckling a bit when Ruby blew a raspberry at me. Smiling, I went back to kneading some dough.

"How's the amulet working so far uncle Qrow?" Yang asked as she took out a freshly baked sheet full of cookies from the oven.

"So far, fine. But I am still usure if it really is doing as that lady proclaimed." He answered while looking at the amulet with hopeful eyes. Hearing some footsteps, we looked up and saw Eustace walking towards us with a raincoat on.

"Eustace, where are you going?" Muriel asked as she stopped rolling out some more dough for the cookies.

"To the picture show." He answered.

"Picture show?" Ruby asked confused.

"The movies." I explained.

"Eustace! The Curse!" Muriel reminded him.

"There ain't no curse." Eustace said irritated. As if to spite him, the cloud let out a thunder strike and began to pour even more.

"Why don't you stay and help with the party?" Muriel suggested.

"I ain't helping with no party. Cause there ain't going to be no party." Eustace bitterly answered. The storm increased in intensity even more so which forced Eustace to put up the hood of his coat. He then walked out the door to his truck.

"Oh, my." Muriel said worried. "I'm worried for him. Who knows what the curse could entail?"

"Would you like us to follow him to make sure he is okay?" I asked.

"If you would be so kind Jaune. I would hate for anything to happen to him. Especially since it's his birthday." She answered.

"Okay Muriel. I'll go and make sure he is okay. Coming Courage?" I asked as I moved to the sink to wash my hands.

' ***Sure. But I won't like it.'*** He answered as she got down from the chair and shook off the powder from himself.

"Mind if I tag along? Need to make sure I repay that lady and do what she says to Eustace." He asked.

"Alright. We'll be back later." I said as we exited the house and began to follow Eustace to the picture show.

Picture Show

"Been a while since I saw a good black and white movie." Qrow said as we entered the picture show room where Eustace was.

We were currently in the picture in the back seat watching Eustace. So far, aside from annoying a few people, nothing bad has come to others. The lightning and thunder did scare others a few times. But it seems that was about to change.

"Do you mind removing your cloud?" An old lady sitting behind Eustace asked. But instead of answering, Eustace grumbled before opening up an umbrella. The rain bouncing off it and hitting the lady and man behind him.

"The maybe you could move over a seat so we could see the screen." The man with a large orange beard suggested.

"MAKE ME!" Eustace challenged.

"I have always loathed Ozpin and Ironwoods for their approach in handling things. But I would gladly take them over having to deal with Eustace." Qrow seethed.

"He really does have a way of getting under someone's skin." I said agreeing. Courage nodded in agreement as well.

"He's getting my popcorn soggy." The lady said upset.

"I'm complaining to the manager." The man said angry. He got up and left the room. Coming back with the manager a second later.

"HEY! PUT ME DOWN!" Eusatce demanded when the manager easily picked him up and carried him out the room.

"Let's go." I said as we began to follow them. We exited the room and made our way to the front of the theater where the manager carried Eustace.

"AAAHHHHH!" Eustace screamed when the manager kicked him through the doors and out of the theater with him landing in the trash can nearby.

"Definitely deserves that." Qrow said as we exited the theater as well.

Sneaking around, we waited for Eustace to get out of the trash can. Which he did after about ten minutes. He growled out before cursing at the manager and theater. Pulling his coat closer, he began to walk away from the place. We carefully and quietly followed him. After a few minutes, he stopped at the corner of the block. Next to him was an elderly lady the seemed scared to cross the street as the cars seemed to be going at extremely fast speeds. And each time she set foot on the street; another car immediately raced by her.

"Excuse me sir. But would you please help me across the street?" The lady asked when she spotted Eustace.

"You got legs don't ya? Help yourself." Eustace yelled at her before crossing the street. The cloud above him roaring in anger at what he just did.

"Oh, how will I cross now?" The lady asked now extremely worried.

"We can help you." I said walking up to her.

"Oh, thank young man." She said smiling.

"Be careful." I said as I grabbed her hand. Courage and Qrow went into the street to halt the traffic as I helped the lady cross the street. Once across, Qrow and Courage quickly made their way to us as well.

"Thank you so much everyone. You all are so kind." The lady said smiling before leaving.

' ***Now where did Eustace go?'*** Courage asked as we began to look around.

"Over there." Qrow said pointing to our left.

Looking over there, we saw a brief sight of the cloud that now belonged to Eusatce. Seeing that we were about to lose him, we ran after him. But stopped when we saw a man with a green alien like hand struggling not to get pulled into an alleyway. Eustace also stopped when the man got his attention.

"MISTER! MISTER! PLEASE! Could you please send this to my fiancé?" The man asked as he gave Eustace a letter with a heart stamp on it. "Tell her I'm sorry but I'll have to miss our wedding. Please just buy a stamp for it. Ah. Tell her I love her..."

"I ain't buying any stamps." Eustace shouted as he crumpled the letter before tossing it back to the man. The cloud became more intense that the wind was causing Eustace trouble to stay upright. He then walked away.

"We have to help that man." I said as we raced into the alleyway. And to our surprise, it was the same alien from a few days ago. The same one that Courage scared off.

"Help me!" The man begged when he spotted us. Qrow took out his weapon and managed to get the man away from the alien. The alien growled in anger and then took out a few guns and aimed it at us.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in fear. This time, his heart and tongue coming out of his body. Along with a cowboy on a horse that fired two guns before returning inside.

"EEEEE!" The alien screeched remembering Courage. It then took out a device and pressed a button on it. A bright light came from

above and enveloped the alien and a second later it disappeared.

"Are you okay Floyd?" I asked now remembering his name.

"Oh, thank you all. Now if you'll excuse me. I must hurry up so I can make it to my wedding in time." Floyd said smiling before running off.

"Okay. Now we need to find Eustace." Qrow said as we exited the alleyway.

But as we exited, we saw Eustace driving by with his truck. The cloud raining on him forcing him to use his windshield wipers. Looking up to the sky, I saw that it was already getting dark. Taking out my scroll, I was surprised to see the time.

"We best be heading back. It's already pretty late and will be even later when we get back." I told them. They seemed surprised at this and were a little shocked when I shocked them the time.

' ***Wow. Time flies.'*** Courage said surprised.

Nodding in agreement, we began to make our way back home. After about a half hour, we finally made it home. Getting inside, we saw the house decorated completely in decorations for the party tomorrow. Ruby and Yang were fast asleep on the couch. Tired from all the preparations they helped Muriel do. Qrow smiled before heading over and tucking them in with the blanket that was next to them. He then sat in the chair next to them and went to sleep. Turning to Courage, we smiled at the warm scene before heading up to my room where Muriel was in front waiting for us.

"Oh, you both are back." Muriel said smiling when she saw us.

"How did preparing for Eustace's birthday go?" I asked.

"Good. Good. Your two friends helped me a lot. We managed to finish everything in a simple afternoon." She answered happily. She then grew concerned. "Did anything happen to Eustace?"

"Aside from not wanting to help two people and ruing a movie for others, he is fine. And still doesn't believe in the curse." I answered with Courage nodding to back me up.

"That man is stubborn old goat. Well. It's awful late. Better get to sleep Jaune. See you in the morning." Muriel said before getting up from her chair and heading into her room.

' ***Night Jaune.'*** Courage said before following Muriel.

"Night Courage," I replied before heading into my room.

Two Hours Later

Knock Knock

"Who is it?" I groggily asked as I woke up from my sleep.

' ***Me Jaune.'*** Courage answered. Rubbing my eyes, I got out of bed, put some long pajamas on before heading over to open the door.

"Hey Courage. Need something?" I asked noticing that it was still the dead of night.

' ***Muriel asked me to give this blanket to Eustace. Mind helping me?'*** He asked.

"Sure. But isn't he in the bed?" I asked confused.

'Muriel forced him to the roof when the bed got soggy because of his curse. And rather than admit to the curse, he growled before heading up.' He explained.

"Figures. Well, let's give this to him." I said as I took the blanket from him and made our way to the roof. Getting there, we saw him wrestling with the television antenna.

"GET OFF MY ROOF! I DON'T KNOW WHO YOU ARE!" He shouted. But as he did, I noticed something off about him.

"Where are his glasses?" I asked looking around. Spotting them nearby, I went over to pick them up. But as I did, Eustace finally noticed us.

"HUH?" He asked surprised looking over at Courage who was now holding the blanket. He then growled. "NO SOLICITORS!"

' ***AAAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed as Eustace charged at him. But stopped when I managed to place his glasses back on him.

"What's huh? My glasses." Eustace said happy. But that quickly went away when he spotted us. "Argh! What do you both want?"

"To give you this blanket." I answered quickly. Already annoyed with him.

"Thanks. Now leave me alone." He said before roughly grabbing the blanket and moving to the other side of the roof.

"You okay Courage?" I asked turning to him.

' ***Fine. Thanks for the save.'*** He answered smiling.

"Let's head back in now. It's getting a bit chilly." I told him. He nodded and we went back inside the house. But as we made it back to my room, we heard the sound of the television coming from Muriel's room. Confused, we made our way over.

' ***Muriel?'*** Courage asked as we opened the door to reveal Muriel watching the television. Specifically, the one from downstairs.

"Is everything okay?" I asked stepping in.

"Fine dears. I just couldn't really sleep. Knowing that Eustace was on the roof and all." She answered while looking to the roof. The sound of the storm still raging.

"Would you like some tea to help you sleep?" I asked.

"That would be swell. Thank you." She answered. Nodding, we went down to prepare her some chamomile tea. After a few minutes, it was done and we headed back to the room.

"Here you go Muriel." I said as I gave her the tea.

"Thank you Jaune. Now you best get to sleep. We have a big day tomorrow." She said smiling while Courage jumped onto Eustace's side of the bed which was now dry.

"Right. Good night." I said as I exited the room and headed to mine. Getting in bed, I quickly fell asleep. Though, in the ack of my mind, I wondered exactly who did Muriel invite over for Eustace's birthday.

Next Day Two P.M.

"Good to see ya." Ma Bagge said waving her arm.

It was noon the next day and all the gests had arrived. And by that, I mean only two other people were invited that actually showed up. And they were Dr. Vindaloo and Ma Bagge. The 'party' was in full swing and I have to say, Courage and I were impressed with what Muriel, Yang and Ruby managed to accomplish while we were gone. It was simply amazing.

"Easy on the snacks Ruby. Leave some for the rest of us." Yang said chuckling as the little reaper had already eaten about a dozen cookies.

'Car **e for one Ma Bagge?'** Courage asked as showed her the plate full of hors d'oeuvres. She took one and ate it. Only to spit it out a moment later.

"YUCK!" Ma Bagge shouted disgusted before taking a sip of her drink.

"I see that being an ass runs in the family." Qrow said glaring at Ma Bagge. And who could blame him. They both are horrible people.

"Though, who is the doctor."

"That's Doctor Vindaloo. Or primary doctor." I answered.

"Is he any good?" He asked curious.

"That... is highly debatable." I answered hesitantly. As while he could treat basic sickness, anything else is not something you want him to take a look at.

"Rain or no rain. That man should really come to his own birthday party." Muriel said upset.

"Want us to go get him Muriel?" Yang asked.

"Don't worry dear. I got it." She answered before opening the door of the heater. "EUSTACE! GET DONW THIS INSTANT!"

"We can go out and get him Muriel. It would be no problem." I told her. However, instead of answering, she continued to shout into the heater.

"EUSTACE, DID YOU HEAR ME?! WHAT ARE YOU DOING UP THERE? YOUR GUESTS ARE WAITING!" Muriel shouted again.

"We should probably go and get him before he slips and falls from the roof due to his curse probably making the roof slippery." Qrow suggested.

"Right. let's go get him." I said as we headed to the door. But as we got close, we heard what sound like loud banging coming from the heater.

"What's that sound?" Ruby asked curious. Her answer came in the form of Eustace emerging from the heater covered head to toe in soot and ash.

"AAAHHHH!" He screamed while waving something that was in his hand.

"AAAAHHHHH!" Dr. Vindaloo and Ma Bagge screamed before running away.

"What's happening?" Ruby asked. Looking towards her, we saw that Yang had quickly covered her eyes. We were slightly confused by this but realized why when we noticed that despite the soot covering Eustace, he was only in his boxers.

"Nope. Nope. Nope." Yang repeated as she continued to cover Ruby's eyes.

"Oh, my. Now see what you have gone and done Eustace! You've scared off your guests." Muriel scolded.

"Huh?" Eustace asked confused before turning to us.

"PUT ON SOME CLOTHES!" Yang shouted at him.

"You're leaving a ring on the floor. Here stand on this coaster." Muriel scolded while grabbing a coaster from somewhere.

"YOU CAN'T FOOL ME!" Eustace shouted turning to Muriel.

"Um, come again?" I asked confused.

"OOH! YOU'RE NOT MURIEL!" Eustace exclaimed confused.

"What are you saying man? I am Muriel." She said equally confused. Eustace than grabbed Muriel and pinned her to the ground.

"1, 2, 3. I win." Eustace mocked as he kept Muriel pinned to the floor.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in shock. Though, towards the end of his scream, it started to sound like that of a horn before sounding like ahorse.

"GET OFF HER!" I shouted as I tried to grab Eustace and force him off. But the combination of soot, ash and water made my grip slippery. Which he used to push me away from him. Qrow tried to

intervene and get Eustace off but he was surprisingly quick and went back to the roof through the heater.

"Damn it." Qrow muttered as he tried not to slip after standing on the spot where Eustace just was.

"What happened? Where's Muriel and why is there a giant puddle on the floor?" Ruby asked confused when yang removed her hands from her eyes.

"Eustace went nuts and essentially kidnapped Muriel to the roof." Yang answered.

"Why would he do that?" Ruby asked shocked.

"A better question would be why did he say Muriel wasn't Muriel." Qrow said recalling how Eustace didn't seem to recognize her.

"Well. Whatever it is, I think this curse has gone on long enough. And I am only saying that because it is endangering Muriel." I told them.

"Then how do we get rid of it?" Yang asked.

' ***Maybe Shirley could get rid of it.'*** Courage suggested.

"Maybe. But I think she would want something in return." I said agreeing.

"Um, Jaune. Care to fill us in." Yang said reminding me they don't understand Courage.

"He said that maybe Shirley could undo the curse." I translated.

"Do you even know where she is?" Qrow asked.

"Exactly no. But we do know how she usually travels." I answered.

"Well then. Let's go. The quicker we get to her, the quicker we can free Muriel." Ruby said before using her semblance to race out of the

house. We all just chuckled at her before following her.

Four Hours Later

"Finally." Yang exclaimed tired. It took roughly four hours to find Shirley. But we managed to do so.

"That took forever." Ruby complained falling to the floor from exhaustion.

' ***Help, help, help.'*** Courage said to Shirley bouncing up and down.

"The stupid one. He's stupid right?" She asked.

"That's a severe understatement." I said agreeing.

' ***Uh-huh.'*** Courage said also agreeing.

"Listen Shirley. We need you to take the curse away from him." I told her.

"There is nothing I can do." She told us while shaking her head,

"Damn it." I said disappointed.

"However, it can be removed still." She continued getting our attention.

"How?" Qrow asked.

"The farmer has to remove the curse by finding generosity within his heart. And he can only do that by seeing himself the way he really is." She answered.

"OH, COME ON!" Yang shouted in disbelief.

"Yeah. That's going to be extremely difficult." I said already knowing that is going to be next to impossible.

"But I feel sorry for all of you. For a few pieces of silver, I can sell you this mirror. All you have to do is hold it up to the stupid one." She told us while pulling out a large mirror.

"That's it?" Ruby asked surprised.

"Not everything has to be elaborate." Shirley countered annoyed.

"Here." I interjected while pulling out a bag full of silver along with Courage.

"Thanks for your business." Shirley said smiling before turning to Qrow. "How is the amulet working?"

"Fine, I guess. Haven't experienced any misfortune yet. Though, I haven't tried to use it against anyone yet." He answered.

"That will be at the end of the week. Just keep doing what I told you and it will work." Shirley reminded him.

"Right. Again, thank you." Qrow said smiling while looking at the amulet.

"Just remember our deal and we are good." Shirley said smiling.

' ***Sorry to interrupt. But we still need to save Muriel.'*** Courage reminded us impatiently

"Right. Let's go. Thanks again Shirley." I told her as we raced back to the house.

One hour Later

"Least the trip back was quicker." Yang said panting.

"Now we need to get Eustace to see the mirror." Qrow said as we reached the house.

"But first, we need to find him." I told them. At this, we heard Muriel scream.

"EUSTACE! WHERE ARE YOUR MARBLES?!" Muriel shouted.

"On the roof. Hurry." Ruby said pointing to the roof. Looking to the side, we saw a ladder we could use to climb to the roof. Heading over, we quickly made our way to the roof and saw Eustace sitting on Muriel. But what was slightly worrying was the fact that Eustace had mushrooms growing on his body.

"How does that happen?" I asked confused at seeing the numerous mushrooms growing on him.

"We can figure that out later." Qrow said as he helped Yang and Ruby up on the roof. We then moved closer to them with the mirror out. But due to the roof being slippery, we broke the mirror as soon as we neared them.

"Great. Now what?" Yang asked annoyed.

"Huh? What's that? Who's that?" Eustace asked confused. At that moment, I saw that he did not have his glasses again.

"Quick. Find his glasses. They must be on the roof or on the ground." I told the others. They nodded and began to look around for them.

"Uh, who are you boys?" Eustace asked.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused. It took a second but I knew what was happening and we could use that to our advantage.

"Play along." I whispered to Courage before turning to Eustace. "It's so hot. Our heads are burning."

' ***Uh-huh.'*** Courage agreed quickly catching on.

"Where's your hats?" Eustace asked sounding sad and distraught. Which is something we didn't think he was capable of feeling.

"We don't have one." I answered.

"No hat. Now that's not right. Little boys should have a hat. Every boy should have a hat." Eustace said upset. He then took his hat of and gave it to us. "Here. You both can share mine."

"Thank you." I said slightly uncomfortable as I never thought I would say that to Eustace. After a moment, the storm disappeared from Eustace's head.

"Oh, my. Courage. Jaune. You both did the impossible. You both got Eustace to give of himself." Muriel said surprised.

"FOUND IT!" Ruby shouted. Looking over, we saw that she was holding Eustace's glasses.

"Bring it here." I told her. She ran over and gave me the glasses which I put on Eustace. Yang and Qrow arriving a second later.

"Hey. My glasses. I can see! ACHOOO!" Eustace said before suddenly sneezing.

"Looks like the cloud left him a little gift." Yang said smirking.

"Well, let's get him inside and all patched up then." Muriel said as Qrow helped her up. We all nodded before helping Muriel and a now sick Eustace back into the house.

Next Day

"ACHOO!" Eustace sneezed again.

We were in the master bedroom. Eustace was in the bed sick with an ice bag on his head. Muriel put in a thermometer into Eustace's mouth which caused him to growl.

"Here's the soup." Ruby shouted as she came in followed by Qrow and Yang.

"And tea." Yang added.

"How is he doing?" Qrow asked.

"It's just a wee cold. He should be better by tomorrow." Muriel answered.

"That's good." I said as I poured Eustace a cup of tea.

"You know Eustace. You should thank Courage and Jaune for getting rid of that curse." Muriel told him.

"Hey. We helped." Ruby said pouting. We all chuckled at her cute expression. But the mood quickly soured when Eustace roughly took out the thermometer and began to growl.

"What are you both doing with my hat?" He demanded. He the roughly grabbed the hat and put it back on his head. But as soon as he did that, the cloud reappeared and began to pour.

' *Not again.'* I thought annoyed.

"There ain't no such thing as a curse." Eustace bitterly said. And as soon as he said that, the cloud struck his head with lightning. Leaving behind nothing but his charred head. We laughed at this but grew annoyed quickly when we realized we had to deal with his cloud for a while until we find another way to get rid of it.

' *Going to be a long time.'* I thought annoyed. *'Least I have a good book to calm me down.'*

Note:

(1) Wrath of the librarian with Blake. (2) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (3) Courage meets the Mummy with Ruby. (4) The Transplant with Terra, Saphron and Adrian.

(5) McPhearsome Phantom with Blake, Kali and Ghira. (6) Aqua Farmer with Blake, Kali and Ghira. (7) Food of the dragon with Blake, Kali and Ghira (8) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach (9) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune.

Wrath of the Librarian

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 54: Wrath of the Librarian

"Does he have to bury everything?" Blake asked annoyed when some dirt hit her in the face.

"I honestly don't know." I answered watching Courage dig yet another ten-foot-deep hole.

We were in the back of the farmhouse. Blake was with us this time. Yang, Ruby and Qrow had left to Patch. Currently, we were helping Courage find something. What the thing was still remains to be seen. But it could be anything as Courage does have a habit of burying anything he finds. And then losing it almost immediately.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked curious. Looking over to him, we saw that he was holding a moldy sandwich that had mushrooms growing on it.

"Why would you bury a sandwich?" Blake asked mystified.

' ***Never know when you need a snack.'*** Courage answered looking the sandwich. ***'Think it's still good?***

"I don't know. Give it a try." I answered. Courage shrugged before taking a bite of it. Only to turn a slight shade of green before spitting it out immediately.

' ***YUCK!'*** Courage said disgusted.

"What made you think a moldy sandwich would taste good?" Blake asked snickering. Courage merely rolled his eyes before going back to digging. All the while having a smile on his face.

"So, how's life back at Beacon?" I asked Blake.

"Fine. For the most part. Yang and Ruby are still annoying with their pranks. But the worst part is Ozpin." She answered.

"How so?" I asked curious.

"Ozpin still believes your girlfriend is a maiden. And he is still trying to find a way to either get to her or capture her. But he won't get far as Glynda keeps sabotaging his and Ironwoods attempts." She explained.

"Ah. Well. That's good. How's the White fang?" I asked. Looking over to Courage, we saw him pull out a strange device that sort of looked like a satellite. He then turned a dial a few times and letting go of the device a second later. The satellite beeped a few times before floating and going up into the sky. Presumably into space where it belonged.

"Been pretty good. My dad managed to already change how many people view the white fang. And many new rights are already being considered." She answered with a forced smile.

"But I'm sensing something." I told her. She hesitated for a moment before sighing.

"Yeah. Despite the progress, it strained relations back home. And by that, I mean relations with my mother and me." She explained.

"Lots of fighting I presume." I said.

"Lots of fighting. Almost all the time my mom and dad are fighting." She said upset.

"Well, I do hope everything works out. And if you ever need someone to lend an ear. I'm here." I told her.

"Thanks, Jaune." She said smiling.

' ***Huh? What's this?'*** Courage asked getting our attention. Turning to him, we saw him holding an old looking book.

"Why would you bury a book?" Blake asked irked that he buried a book.

' ***I don't remember.'*** Courage answered examining the book.

"What's the name of the book?" I asked.

' ***The Pixie and the Prickle Pirate.'*** He answered reading the title.

"Never heard of that book before." Blake said as she grabbed the book.

"Does it seem like it would be a good read?" I asked curious.

"I would say so. Plot seems interesting." Blake answered skimming through the book. Hearing some footsteps, we looked up and saw Muriel walking up to us.

"Courage." Muriel gasped. "I thought you returned that to the library ages ago."

' ***Ha, ha.'*** Courage laughed nervously.

"Oh, my." Muriel said worried taking the book from Blake.

"What is it, Muriel?" Blake asked.

"This book is due two years ago next Tuesday." She answered. "It's a wonder we haven't all been arrested and sent to library prison."

"That is a long time since it's been due. We better return it right away." I said amazed at how long ago the book was due.

"Right now, in fact." Blake said as she took the book back from Muriel.

"We'll be bac later." I told Muriel as we began to head for the library.

Half an Hour Later

"Here we are." I said as we approached the library. An interesting note about this one was that while it seemed stationary as evident by the statues, it was actually mobile and moves quite frequently.

' ***Hopefully the late fee isn't too much.'*** Courage hoped.

"I seriously doubt that." Blake said as we reached the front desk. Only to be slightly startled when the librarian suddenly opened the window shutters as soon as we got near.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage shrieked.

"SHH!" The librarian shushed before extending her hand. We then gave her the book which she took without a word.

Courage then began to try and explain himself but was shushed again by the librarian. She looked in the back of the book to see the due date. She then pushed a button on the register. A ding was heard followed by a sound coming from above us. Looking up, we saw a bar above our head that showed us the overdue fee.

"Three thousand nine hundred and seventy-two dollars and forty-three cents!" Blake nearly shouted at seeing the late fee. Only to be shushed immediately by the librarian. "Do you have any near that amount Jaune?"

"No. How about you Courage?" I answered before asking him. Ignoring the librarian shushing me.

' ***Oh.'*** Courage whined as he took out everything from his pockets. Only to show that he had a few marbles, a centipede for some reason, a dirty lollipop and a single cent. He then placed them on the counter only for the librarian to smack them away. She then pointed up the late fee sign which went up by about twenty bucks.

' *Return what you owe or you owe and owe and owe.'* The lion statues next to us suddenly said coming alive before going still again.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror with his eyes popping out of his head.

' *Better get out of here.'* I thought worried. And it seemed that the others thought the same as we all immediately ran away from the angry librarian. But as we ran away, we heard the librarian shush something or someone again. But we didn't look back and kept running back to the house.

Half an hour Later

I never thought I would be the one running away from a library because of an overdue fee." Blake said annoyed as we neared the house.

' ***Sorry.'*** Courage said nervously.

"I bet this happens to Yang and Ruby all the time." I said trying to ease the mood.

"That is, if they even pick up a book. Which I doubt they would even consider." Blake said chuckling a bit as we reached the house.

' ***OOF!'*** Courage exclaimed as he fell over.

"You okay Courage?" I asked.

' ***Fine. Just tripped over something.'*** He answered as he picked himself up.

"Hey. I thought we left the book at the library. How did it get back here?" Blake asked showing us that what tripped Courage was the book we just returned.

"The librarian must have used a spell or something to send it back to us. And the only way we can get rid of it is to pay the fee." I surmised.

"And how do you expect to raise that much money Jaune?" Blake asked. Reminding me that it was a couple thousand dollars the fee.

' ***We can scrounge up the money.'*** Courage said entering the house. Confused, we followed him inside and saw him taking out his piggy bank and smashing it open with a giant hammer. Only for nothing to come out.

"Oh, your back. How did it go?" Muriel asked entering the living room.

"Not good. We need to pay back the fee to be able to return the book." I answered.

"Oh, my. Let me see how much I have." She said before heading up the stairs.

"How much do you have Jaune?" Blake asked as we headed inside and sat down on the couch.

"A couple hundred in spare change in the bank. Another handful here in the house. I have more in another account but that is in case of strict emergencies." I answered.

"We're going to need to find a way to get the money and quickly." Blake said eying the book that mysteriously popped up again next to Courage. Hearing some footsteps, we looked up and saw Muriel returning with an old worn sock. Followed closely by Eustace who was looking at the money greedily.

"Courage. I don't think it's much. But it's all the savings I got." Muriel said pulling out a few dollars and coins.

"If the dog has to pay a book fine. He has to earn the money his own self." Eustace bitterly said. He then reached and tried to take Muriel's money away. But Blake stopped.

"That's not yours." She growled before pushing him away. She then gave the money back to Muriel. Eustace growled at being denied the money before heading back to his chair.

"Eustace. We should really help the poor dear. He's in this way over his head." Muriel told him.

"That's what you get for reading books. T.V is free." Eustace mocked before turning the television on.

"Guess that explains why he can never fix anything or make anything grow." Blake said glaring at Eustace.

"I'm a farmer. I got a green thumb. And I can too fix stuff." Eustace growled out trying not to let it show that we hit a soft spot.

"Well, if we still have the book, we might as well enjoy it." Muriel said picking up the book. She then began to flip through the book but stopped when she got a paper cut from it. "OH!"

"And T.V. don't give you papercuts neither." Eustace said walking up to Muriel He then tried to grab the book but dropped it when it gave him a papercut as well. "AH! STUPID SHARP BOOK!"

' *You owe and owe and owe and owe and owe and owe and owe...'* We heard the lions from earlier said as the book rapidly went through the pages by itself.

"That can't be good." Blake said worried.

"I feel odd." Muriel suddenly said. Turning to her, we saw that she was slightly hunched over and holding her head.

"Maybe you should sit down Muriel." I told her as I went up to her.

"Me too." Eusatce said as well. Looking over, we saw that he seemed ready to faint as he could barely stand straight.

' ***EEEHHH!'*** Courage whined in fear and suspense at what was happening.

Then Eustace started groaning in pain. And to our great surprise he tuned into a green monster. A pirate hat was on his head along with his right arm being a spiked club now. Some spikes were also growing on his back. Yet as we saw this, we could not help but feel that we saw him before.

"ARG! Spikes and spines. Spines and spikes. A prickle of pixies. A pixie I likes." Eustace declared while brandishing his giant spiked club.

"Um, what just happened?" Blake asked trying not to faint. Hearing some dinging come from behind us, we turned and saw that Courage was now being rang like some bell by two small figures with hammers. And I could have sworn that we heard some man yodeling as well.

"Ha, ha, ha." We heard Muriel laugh. Turning to her, we her grab her clothes before tearing them off and revealing feathers underneath. And her skin suddenly changing to blue as well. She then put on a crown of flowers and began hopping up and down in place. She then jumped onto Eustace's chair.

"MURIEL!" Blake and I shouted in shock.

"I am the pixie. The pixie am I. I'm a blip. I'm a blur. I'm a blink of the eye." Muriel declared before jumping from the chair. Presumably trying to fly away. Only to land hard on the floor as she didn't have any wings.

' ***Ah.'*** Courage suddenly said. Looking over to him, we saw that he was in so much of a shock, that his head became a geyser shooting out pink liquid from his head.

"WHAT IS GOING ON!?" Blake shouted losing her cool.

"Pickels and prickles. Prickles and sticks. I spy the pixie. Come here little pix." Eustace said trying to get Muriel to come over to him. But all she did was shake her head while the sound of birds chirping surrounded her. This enraged Eustace. "WHAT!? ARGH!"

"OOH!" Muriel gasped when Eustace shot the spikes from his club towards Muriel. She thankfully managed to dodge the spikes followed by laughing at Eustace.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted as I pushed Blake to side in time for the spikes to miss us.

' ***AH!'*** Courage gasped when the spikes surrounded him. Muriel then hopped around the living room.

"ARGH!" Eustace growled as he chased her.

Muriel then proceeded to essentially break everything by jumping on it. First the television followed by the Eustace's chair. All the while Eustace trying to strike her with his club. The final time he tried, Muriel dodged out of the way which caused him to hit the railing of the stairs which caused his club to get stuck. Muriel then giggled as he hopped out of the living room and towards the kitchen quickly followed by Eustace.

"Well, that just happened." I said not believing what I just saw. And that is saying something considering what Courage and I faced before.

' ***What do you think could have caused this?'*** Courage asked.

"The only thing I can think of is the book. As the both received a paper cut from it before turning into a pixie and an abomination." Blake answered.

"So, that's why they looked familiar." I said snapping my fingers.

"What do you mean?" Blake asked.

"The book turned Muriel and Eustace in the characters from the story." I explained.

"Well, whatever it may be, we best be careful with that book otherwise we get turned into characters from the book as well." Blake said.

At this, Courage put on a giant rubber glove before picking up the book. We then went into the kitchen hoping to find Muriel. Which we thankfully did as she was dancing on top of the fridge. She then gracefully jumped from the fridge onto the table.

"Flying fairy friends. Come with me fairies. We'll flit and we'll fly. We'll trickle that pickle. Just us. Come and fly fairy friends." Muriel said giggling and dancing.

"We'd rather not." Blake said unsure how to actually answer. But before either of us could say anything else, Muriel jumped form the table before jumping through the window and leaving the farm.

"Great. Now we have to find her." I said slightly annoyed. We were about to exit the house but stopped when Eustace suddenly barged though the doors.

"Spike, the cactus boy. It's you. And me first mate and his girlfriend." Eustace shouted laughing manically.

"I'm not his girlfriend." Blake corrected which Eustace ignored.

"Come with me. We'll spike that old pix. Bring you best trouble and treacherous tricks." Eustace said before running to the other side of the kitchen. And the jumping through the wall of the kitchen before leaving the farm as well.

"Well, um. Yeah." I said not sure what to make of what just happened.

' ***We better go after them to make sure Eustace doesn't hurt Muriel.'*** Courage told us.

We nodded before exiting the house using the door. Looking around, we quickly spotted the shrinking form of Eustace. Running after them, we followed them down the road until eventually into town. Yet, despite us essentially being on their tails, we quickly lost sight of them after a few minutes.

"Where did they go?" I asked looking around.

"And why is everyone gathered around here?" Blake asked noticing the large crowd of people gathered here that were cheering for some reason.

' ***UP THERE!'*** Courage shouted pointing to the theater. Looking to where he was pointing, we saw Muriel standing above the theater sign.

"And then we'll all flitter and flutter so free. We'll all be pixies. Pixies we'll be." Muriel declared dancing on the sign. Yet, looking at the sign, I noticed something

"Return the book." I said pointing to the sign.

"Easier said than done because of the fee." Blake said annoyed.

' ***Think the librarian did this?'*** Courage asked.

"Most likely. But we can worry about her later. We need to get Muriel down from there before she hurts herself." I answered. Courage nodded before going up to the wall and began to climb. But as he got near, he stopped when a cannonball nearly struck him.

"WHAT THE HELL WAS THAT?" Blake shouted in surprise.

"HA, HA!" We heard Eustace laughed behind us. Turning around, we saw that he somehow got his hands on a working cannon and dozens of cannonballs.

"Of, course. It had to be him." Blake said even more annoyed. Looking back, we saw Eustace load another cannonball. This time aimed for Muriel exactly.

"COURAGE! GET MURIEL DOWN FROM THERE!" I shouted to him worried.

' ***AH!'*** Courage gasped before hurrying up and luckily getting Muriel out of the way in time.

"Oh, thank Oum." I said relived. Yet despite what just happened, the crowd started cheering.

'How do I get down?' Courage asked. Looking around, we saw a random string that he could use.

"Grab that string and swing down." Blake shouted. Courage nodded and proceeded to do so while holding onto Muriel. He then leapt off towards the ground. But unfortunately, while Muriel landed on the ground safely and began to hop around, Courage kept on going until he hit a pole.

"OOH!" Blake and I winced in pain when Courage hit the pole and proceeded to slide down hitting the metal parts of the pole.

' ***Ha, ha.'*** Courage laughed with his eye and tongue sticking out.

"That's gotta hurt." I said as we raced over to him. But as we reached him, so did Muriel.

"There, fairy friend. Have you forgotten? We know how to fly." Muriel said smiling before hopping away.

"I got you Courage." I said as I helped him up and put his eye and tongue back inside him.

' ***Thanks.'*** Courage said before shaking himself off.

"Hey Jaune. Isn't that Dr. Vindaloo?" Blake asked. Looking up, I saw that it was indeed Dr. Vindaloo. And he seemed to be putting up posters for some reason.

"Yeah, he is. Wonder what he is doing though." I answered.

' ***Maybe he could help.'*** Courage said before running towards Dr. Vindaloo.

"I doubt that." Blake said as we ran after him.

"You sick?" Dr. Vindaloo asked when we reached him.

"No. But Muriel is and is acting strange. Really strange." I answered.

"Hmm. Let me have a look at her and see if there is anything I can do. Anything at all." He told us before heading in the direction that Muriel went.

"Think he can actually do anything Jaune? As I seriously doubt, he even has a degree in any medical field." Blake asked.

"No. But the worse he can do or say is that he can do nothing at all." I answered.

"SPIKE! FIRST MATE!" We heard Eustace shout startling us.

' ***EEHHH!'*** Courage shrieked in fear.

"Sharpen my prickles." He told us while giving us a filer.

' ***Better make sure they are flat rather than sharp.'*** I thought as I filed the tips so they were flat.

"To capture that pixie. We'll take to the sea. Where pixies and salt air don't ever agree." Eustace declared.

"OW!" Courage and I shouted when Eustace's club hit us when he raised it into the air. Shaking it off, we got up. But as we did, we

heard some bells ringing. Looking towards it, we saw that it was an ice-cream bike vendor.

"That's my ship." Eustace said pointing to the guy. He then grabbed all of us. "Go get it!"

"AAHHH!" We all screamed as we flew through the air. Blake and I landed in the ice cream while Courage hit the guy knocking him off. With the hat the guy wearing flying off before landing on Courage's head.

"Gross." Blake said as she felt sticky and was covered in ice-cream. "I'm going to need a bath after this."

"Same." I agreed. But looking down, I saw something that I knew Blake liked. "Taiyaki?"

"Ooh. Thanks." Blake said as she began to almost immediately devour the treat. But as soon as she finished it, Eustace jumped onto the container. Inadvertently causing more ice cream to hit us in the face,

"AFTER THE PIXIE!" He shouted while pointing with his club. Looking to where he was pointing, we saw that it was Muriel and Dr. Vindaloo in a tree.

' ***EEEHHH!'*** Courage shouted in fear. He then began to pedal the bike towards them. But didn't see the bump that caused Eustace to go flying off. And land hard on his spiked club.

"OW! Spikey, I don't likey." Eustace shouted at us.

"WATCH OUT COURAGE!" Blake suddenly shouted. Turning around, we saw that we were heading straight for the tree.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage shouted and tried to stop. But couldn't in time and we ended up hitting the tree.

"Ow." Blake and I said in pain.

"AAHHH!" We heard Muriel and Dr. Vindaloo scream before they fell and landed in the ice cream with us.

"Fairy friends." Muriel said popping back out with two ice cream cones on her head. Soon, Dr. Vindaloo popped back out as well with a half-eaten ice cream.

"You are right she is out of. There is nothing I can do. Nothing at all." Dr. Vindaloo told us. He then turned to Muriel. "I'll see you in fairy land."

"And now he's insane as well." I said as we watched Dr. Vindaloo hop away while singing.

' ***AH!'*** Courage gasped. Turning around, we saw that Muriel left the cart and was now heading for a bill board sign which she easily began to climb.

"THERE YOU ARE!" Eustace shouted as he ran past us and chased after Muriel.

"Come on" I said as we got out of the cart and ran after them. Yet, as we reached the bill board, we noticed that the crowd from earlier had also arrived and were cheering as they watched Eustace and Muriel fight each other.

' ***What are we going to do?'*** Courage whined.

"We're going to return the book and end this madness." Blake answered.

"But we have to find her first." I reminded her.

' ***Over there.'*** Courage said. Looking over to where he was pointing, we saw that the librarian was nearby.

"Convenient." I said as we raced over to the librarian.

' ***Help. Help.'*** Courage shouted as he began to tell the librarian what happened. Only to be shushed by her. She then pointed to the overdue fee sign which showed that the fee had increased to seven thousand two hundred and seventy-nine dollars and forty-three cents.

"Damn. Any ideas on how to pay that fee?" Blake asked shocked at how the fee was quickly going up. At this, we heard the crowd from before cheering. Turning around, we saw the crowd cheering as they watched Eustace and Muriel continue to fight. This time on the cable wires.

"I have an idea." I said and I could tell Courage had the same idea as his head turned into a forty-watt light bulb.

We then rushed into the theater and coming out a moment later with a large red curtain. We then went over to the crowd and began climb one of the poles. Then we slid down the wire with the curtain to effectively block the crowds view of the fight. They began to boo at being denied to see the fight. Climbing back down, we went to the side where there was an abandoned booth which we could use to get the money. We then tuned too Blake and smiled.

"What?" Blake asked looking at us confused.

Five Minutes Later

"Step right up. Step right up." I shouted as I twirled the cane in my hand. Courage and I were both in suits that we saw some salesmen wear before.

' ***And see the pixie fight the prickle pirate.'*** Courage continued while spinning his hat.

"Tickets are one hundred dollars." Blake finished pouting and annoyed as she wore the same outfit.

"HERE! TAKE OUT MONEY!" The crowd shouted all at once as they surrounded the booth.

"Thank you. Thank you." I said as Blake and I took the stacks of money while Courage gave each person a ticket. Soon everyone had a ticket before moving away from the booth.

"That was widely successful" I said surprised as I gathered all the money while Courage pulled the strig so that curtain moved so the crowd can continue watching the fight.

"Never make me do that again." Blake huffed as she slammed her hat on me.

' ***Come on. Let's go pay that fee.'*** Courage said as he took the money and went over to the librarian. Taking off the hat, we quickly followed him.

"Here." I said as Courage gave her the money.

"Now will you take the book back?" Blake asked while Courage tried to tell her about what happened to Muriel and Eustace. Only to be shushed again. She then placed the money on a weight scale.

"Yes." I said happily that we raised ten thousand dollars. Enough to cover the fee.

' ***Now Muriel and Eusatce.'*** Courage began pointing to the book. Yet to our confusion, the librarian shushed us before pointing to the late fee. And to our irritation, it showed that we owed nearly one million dollars.

"WHAT!" Blake shouted in shock and anger.

"HOW DID IT INCREASE TAHT MUCH IN A FEW HOURS!" I shouted in anger as well.

' ***THAT'S NOT FAIR FOR A BOOK THAT CUASED THIS MUCH TROUBLE!'*** Courage shouted before slamming the counter with the

book. Normally, I would tell him not to do that yet this time I let it go as it changed the fee counter to a more reasonable price.

"Either of you have a single cent?" I asked. The fee changed from nearly a million to ten thousand dollars and one cent.

"I have a few lien but I don't think she would accept that." Blake answered.

' ***Just some useless junk.'*** Courage answered showing the centipede, marbles and lollipop. Looking down, I saw something from the corner of my eye.

"Courage. What's on your foot?" I asked. He looked down and smiled. He grabbed it off his foot to reveal that it was a penny with some gum on it. He began to lick it off before tossing the penny onto the money pile. The overdue sign began to show a paid in full sign.

"Yes." We all cheered that we finally paid the fee. But got startled when the lion statues suddenly spoke again.

' *You have returned. And paid what you owe.'* They said before going still again. The librarian took the book before opening it to the back and stamping it to show that it was successfully paid.

"Okay. None that is done. Let's go check on Muriel and Eustace." I told them.

"Um, where did they go?" Blake asked. Turning around, we saw that both the crowd and Muriel and Eustace were gone. Luckily, we heard the faint sound of the crowd nearby.

' ***Over there.'*** Courage said before leading us over to the zoo. Looking around, we saw the crowd gathered around a cage.

"Excuse us." I said as we made our way to the front. And nearly screamed at what we saw.

"HEE, HEE, HEE." Muriel laughed as she swung her legs to avoid Eustace's spiked club. All the while hanging from the branch on the tree. Eustace was next to her growling while holding the mouth of giant snake open.

"OH!" Eustace gasped in confusion as he and Muriel changed back to normal.

"Eustace! What are you doing?" Muriel asked.

"Dang if I know woman. What are you doing?" He answered before asking.

Only to then realize the snake he was holding when I hissed at him. He screamed and tried to stop the snake from closing its mouth. But failed. He tried to run away but the snake managed to bite his ass and rip off some of his clothes. Eustace than ran away and through the cage. All the while the crowd continued to laugh at him. Walking around the cage, we opened the door before stepping into the cage. Courage then jumped into Muriel's arms.

"OOH!" Muriel gasped hugging Courage. She then pulled me into a hug as well which I gladly accepted.

"Aw." Blake said smiling at us while the crowd clapped in joy as well. Yet, everything went quiet when the librarian came out of the snake's mouth and shushed them.

"Well. I'm not sure what happened or how I'd get here. But how about we get some ice cream and enjoy the day here." Muriel suggested. We smiled before nodding and exiting the cage.

Note:

(1) Thousand years of Courage with Sun and Neptune. (2) Courage meets the Mummy with Ruby. (3) The Transplant with Terra, Saphron and Adrian. (4) McPhearsome Phantom with Blake, Kali and Ghira. (5) Aqua Farmer with Blake, Kali and

Ghira. (6) Food of the dragon with Blake, Kali and Ghira (7) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach (8) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune.

Should Sun be chased and possibly be arrested by the banana people in end, or no? He is part monkey and they chased an actual monkey in the end.

1000 Years of Courage

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 55: 1000 years of Courage

"P-U2" Eustace said into the microphone.

"Oh, my. That's me." Muriel said as she stamped the bingo sheet in front of her.

"I wonder what the prize is." Neptune said as he leaned back in the chair.

"It's a secret." I told them smiling.

"Whatever it is. It's ours." Sun said after scanning his bingo sheet and stamping the correct spot.

We were in the dining room playing bingo. Two brand new faces were with us this time. And they were Sun Wukong and Neptune Vasilias. Two best friends. I only saw them a few times while I was at Beacon and not for very long. Apparently though, they done away with wanting to be huntsmen and opened up their own investigation agency. And after hearing the stories and adventures from the others, they decided for their first case to investigate the strange place known as Nowhere.

"Though I do hope you and Neptune don't try and mess with me again." Sun said annoyed which Neptune, Courage and I snickered. Apparently, Neptune had learned from overhearing Nora that Courage can speak. Yet only a few an actually understand him. So, obviously, we decided to do the same to Neptune that Courage and I did to Blake when we were in New York.

"TV-Y7" Eustace told us the next number.

' ***Aha!'*** Courage cheered as he stamped the number on his sheet.

"So how did you adjust to all the strangeness here? I'm pretty sure that we would have lost our minds after the first few times." Neptune asked.

"I have no idea." I answered.

"NC-17." Eustace told us the next number.

"BINGO!" Muriel shouted in joy.

"So." Sun began leaning back into the chair. "When do you think the next crazy adventure and weird thing will happen?"

"I have no idea. But I fell it will come soon." I answered.

And how right I was

"AAAHHHHH!" We all screamed as we were tossed to the wall. And not only that, we were spinning around extremely fast. So fast that we were stuck against the wall and could not move. Had we been able to think, we would have asked how this happened.

Ten Minutes Later

"OOH!" We all moaned nauseously. We were in the upstairs bathroom with green faces. Trying not to vomit everything we had the past year out. Though, for Courage, he could not hold it back much longer and threw up in the toilet.

"Oh, my/" Muriel said worried for Courage.

"What just happened?" Sun asked using the sink to stand up as he did not trust his legs yet.

"Maybe there is a report." I suggested.

We all nodded and went downstairs. Albeit slowly as we were still on shaky legs. Thankfully, after getting downstairs, Muriel went into the kitchen and made us some tea to help settle our stomachs. Which we were all thankful for. Eusatce then sat down on his chair and turned on the television. But all that it showed was static. He flipped through the channels yet static was all that was shown.

"Eustace, can you find the news? Maybe the world's ended?" Muriel asked worried and nervous.

"Worse than that. Ain't nothing on." Eustace answered.

"Maybe the antenna broke off. You better go check." Muriel told him.

"I've been wondering about that darn antenna. AAHHHH!" Eustace muttered before screaming when he opened the door to reveal a mountain of dirt that than fell on him.

"Wow. How did that happen?" Sun said surprised.

"Must have been quite a dust storm." Muriel said as she opened the curtains of a window and saw that it was covered in mountains of dirt.

"We better check it out." I said moving to the pile of dirt that covered Eustace.

' ***Here you go.'*** Courage said as he handed me a miners hat,

"Mind if we tag along?" Neptune asked.

"Sure." I answered as Courage handed them some hats. Though only Neptune put that hat on. Going over to the dirt. Courage began to dig a path for us all the way to the surface. Yet, to our surprise, it took us about ten minutes to get to. Even with Courage's amazing digging speed.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked when we finally reached the surface. Looking around, we saw that we were no longer in a desert but a

luscious land full of grass and trees with ponds nearby.

"Um, correct me if I'm wrong but weren't we just in a desert?" Neptune asked confused.

"Yeah. Where could we be?" I asked looking around clueless on where we are.

"Neat. A banana." Sun suddenly said. Looking towards him, we saw that indeed there was a lone banana nearby.

"I would leave that alone Sun." I advised him.

"We don't know where we are. For all we know, that banana could be poisonous." Neptune added concerned.

"Ah, you guys worry too much. What's the harm in eating a banana?" He countered before picking up the banana. He licked his lips and were about to peel it when a face on the banana suddenly appeared.

"What the?" Neptune asked confused and weirded out.

' ***YEE!'*** Courage shrieked scared.

"WAHHHH!" The banana started scream.

"SUN! DROP IT!" I quickly told him. But before he could even react, another voice spoke up.

"LET GO OFF MY BABY!" The voice demanded.

"Huh?" Sun asked confused. We turned around and saw another banana standing behind him. This one being the mother to the other banana which was apparently a baby.

"LET GO OFF MY BABY!" She demanded again before hitting Sun a few times with her purse.

"Here you go." Sun said dazed as he handed the baby back to its mother.

"Sorry for the misunderstanding mam." I told her nervously.

"But we best be going." Neptune added as we slowly backed away.

We then without thinking dove back into the hole we came out of. Only to be reminded of how deep it was when we fell for a solid ten seconds. And had we not had our aura; we would most likely have died. Shaking off the fall, we got up and went back inside the house.

"What happened? Is everything alright?" Muriel asked seeing our ragged state.

' ***Strange banana.'*** Courage answered pointing to the entrance.

"Sissy dog." Eustace mocked.

"You know, I always thought the others were exaggerating about him but I now can say with confidence that they were right." Neptune said glaring at Eustace.

"Um, I think you both should come and see for yourselves." I told them. Muriel Eustace looked at each other for a moment before turning back to us.

"All right. We'll come and see." Muriel said as they came near us.

"Watch your steps." I warned them as we made our way up the tunnel back to the surface. Soon enough, we were back at the surface.

"I have a feeling we are not in Kansas anymore. Or in the present time. Or some combination of the two." Muriel said as she climbed out of the hole.

"Kansas?" Neptune asked confused.

"The state we live in." I answered only to receive and an even more confused look from him. "I'll explain later."

"Now what?" Sun asked. But before either of us could answer, a familiar voice called out.

"They are the ones who tried to eat my baby." The banana mother exclaimed while pointing to us. Behind her were two more bananas wearing police uniforms.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"Where's the eats?" Eustace asked oblivious to what was happening.

"RUN!" I shouted as the police bananas neared us.

Not needing to be told twice, the rest listened and we turned around and ran as fast as we could. Courage had picked up Muriel and Eustace so we could run even faster. We did not stop running even though we had no idea where we were. After a couple of minutes, we saw buildings nearby. Had we not been running we would have noticed that the buildings look like bananas. As we entered the town and passed the buildings, we looked for a place to lose our pursuers.

"QUICK! BEHIND THAT DUMPSTER!" Neptune shouted pointing to a dumpster. We nodded and went behind it. Taking a peek around the corner, I saw the police and lady bananas pass us without knowing that we were here.

"Okay. Their gone. We're safe." I said when the bananas were far enough that they would not hear us.

' ***Getting heavy.'*** Courage as the he struggled to hold both Muriel and Eustace. He then collapsed under the weight.

"You stupid dog." Eustace insulted.

"Definitely not Kansas." Muriel added still usure of what to make of the situation.

"You okay Courage?" I asked as I helped him and Muriel up.

' ***Fine.'*** He answered.

"Hey. A newspaper. Maybe it could give us some useful information." Sun said pointing to one behind me. Curious, I picked it up and began to read it for anything useful. And what I found was troubling.

"Oh, this isn't good." I said with my face nearly going white.

' ***AAAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed as well.

"Is something wrong?" Muriel asked.

"Sure, is something wrong." Eustace said as he took the paper. "Eight million dollars for a salami."

"Really, That's what's wrong for you. Have you not been paying attention?" Sun all but shouted.

"No. That's not it. Look at the date. April fifteen. Three thousand and one. It's nearly a thousand years into the future." Muriel said reading the date. At this revelation, Courage screamed like a horse before passing out.

"How did that happen?" Sun asked.

"Well, whatever caused us to go spinning is probably what caused it." Neptune answered.

"Well, either way, we need to find a way to get back." Sun said.

"How? First, we are in an unknown land. We, mainly Sun though, is wanted by the police who are out looking for us." I asked. But it seemed as fate favored us today.

"Psst." A voice suddenly whispered getting out attention. Looking over to where it came from, we saw another banana. However, this one seemed familiar.

' *Oh, right. We saw him in front of the pentagon. How did he get back to our time and get back here to this time though?'* I mentally wondered.

"What do you want?" Neptune asked as he held back Sun who was now looking up and down the banana. At this, Courage also woke up.

"Come here. I got something for all of you." He answered.

"Like what?" I asked curious.

"You all look like you could use some new clothes. Something to fit in. Know what I mean?" He answered.

"Not really." Muriel said confused.

"You know. Something to make you 'fit in.'" He explained.

' ***I don't trust this. We should go.'*** Courage said tugging on Muriel's arm to try and get her to follow but failed in doing so.

"I always do like to fit in." Muriel told the banana.

"Then fit into this." The banana said as he showed us a rusty old and worn banana suit.

"Why, that's lovely. Ow much is it if you don't mind me asking?" Muriel asked.

"How much do you got?" The banana asked.

"I don't have any money on me." Muriel answered.

"Ain't got none either." Eustace said showing us his empty pockets. Though we all know that he wouldn't have given any if he did have. They then turned to us.

"Sorry." I said shrugging while Neptune and Sun did the same. We then turned to Courage.

' ***Well, don't look at me.'*** He told us.

"What you got to trade?" He asked.

"He's like a black-market dealer." Neptune whispered to me which I just nodded in agreement.

' ***Let's see.'*** Courage answered as he began to dig around his pockets. He then pulled out a whale followed by an accordion and an anchor.

"How did he pull all that out?" Sun asked surprised as we saw the banana start put the whale and accordion into his own pockets. But couldn't do the same with the anchor.

' ***NO!'*** Courage screamed while hugging the anchor.

"Ok, kid. You drive a hard bargain." The banana said before giving us the banana suits. One for each of us.

Few Moments Later

"Ugh. This is itchy." Sun complained as he put the suit on.

"Well, they do say you are what you eat Sun. And it looks that is true as you are now a banana." Neptune joked.

"Ha, ha, ha. That was so funny I forgot how to laugh." Sun said fake laughing. At this, I remembered something.

"Better hide your tail as well Sun." I told him.

"Why?" He asked suspiciously.

"Because we are trying to blend in. And your tail could give us away easily as while they are looking for all of us. You are the main one

they are looking for." I explained.

"Right. Give me a second." He said as he moved to the side to put his tail into the suit.

' ***Do you hear that?'*** Courage suddenly asked.

"Music. But sounds festive. Wonder what the situation calls for." I wondered.

"Probably a party or holiday." Sun suggested returning.

"Careful." Neptune suddenly said while pointing behind us. Turning around, we saw a group of bananas heading towards us.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped when the bananas passed us.

' ***Should we follow?'*** Courage asked.

"Probably. If anything, we might find something useful that would get us back to our correct timeline." I answered. We then began to follow the rest of the bananas deeper into town. After a few minutes, we saw all the bananas gather around a stage.

"Must be something important going on." Muriel said as we saw a banana with a red cape walk onto the stage. "He must be the top banana."

"Fellow ripe bananas of the great banana republic. Are we at the peak of perfection?" The top banana asked.

"YEAH!" Every other banana cheered.

"Seeing all these bananas is making me hungry." Sun said as his stomach let out a small rumble.

"Don't even think about it Sun." Neptune warned.

"Then join me. And let us journey to bananahalla." The top banana exclaimed with every other banana cheering.

"Bananahalla? What's that?" Neptune asked.

"I heard of Valhalla. Which is where warriors of a certain religion go to after they die. Maybe this is their version of that." I suggested.

"In bananahalla, all your questions will be answered." The top banana conveniently added before stepping down from the stage.

"Maybe if we follow the top banana to bananahalla, our questions can be answered. And we'll find out how to get back home." Muriel suggested.

"Yeah. And where to find some eats." Eustace added.

"Has there ever been a time where he ever cared for anyone aside from himself?" Neptune asked as we began to follow the rest of the bananas to bananahalla.

"Nope. The only time he actually did something nice was because of a curse and the fact that he did not have glasses." I answered.

"Sounds like an interesting story for another time." Sun chimed in. I nodded as we had more important things on our minds right now. Such as listening to the top banana.

"My ripe-and-ready friends. We have arrived." The top banana declared.

"YEAH!" The bananas cheered.

"This is bananahalla." The top banana said while raising his hands in a grand gesture to the building behind him.

"Seems more like a palace for a royal family." Neptune said examining the building.

"Isn't this grand?" Muriel asked excitedly. "Soon our questions will be answered and we'll be on our way home."

' ***Ungh.'*** Courage grunted as he started to bounce up and down.

"You shouldn't have drunk all that soda." Muriel lightly chided.

"Neither should I had that banana smoothie." Sun added as he started to get the same urge.

"You'll both find the little banana's room over there." The top banana told us as he walked up to us.

"Thank you." Sun said before he and Courage ran over to where the top banana pointed. Neptune and I looked at each other before following them. And once we reached them, we saw them staring confused at the doors.

"Um, which is for men?" Sun asked as he looked back and forth between the doors.

"I... have no idea." I answered as I looked at the doors and only saw a banana as the sign for which bathroom is for which.

' ***I'll try this one.'*** Courage said as he used the one on the left. Only for screams and sounds of getting hit came instantly with Courage coming out a moment later.

"Wrong one?" I asked chuckling at Courage's red face. Sun and Neptune were also snickering.

"Guess this is the right one." Sun said as he entered the bathroom.

' *Might as use it as well.'* I thought as me and Neptune went into the bathroom as well.

' ***Ooh.'*** Courage whined when we reached him as he scratched his head in confusion. Looking around, we saw toilets stalls in the shape

of bananas. But they seemed to be in use. Turning around, we saw some holes in the ground instead of urinals.

"Um, are we supposed to just use those holes?" Sun asked confused.

"I guess." Neptune answered as Courage already tried to use it. But before either of us could, a voice spoke up behind us.

"You know, kid." The voice spoke.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage gasped in shock. Turning around, we saw the same banana from earlier that gave us our suits.

"Ever heard of privacy?" Sun asked quickly fixing himself.

"I really wanted that anchor." The banana told Courage while ignoring what Sun said.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage gasped in terror.

"You're not getting it." I said stepping between him and Courage.

"Want me to expose all of you." The banana threatened.

' ***Fine.'*** Courage said as he took out the anchor.

"Very fine. Ok. Thanks." The banana said as he put it in his coat. He then put his 'hand' on Courage. "I like you kid. But you're a witness. So down the drain you go."

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in fear.

"COURAGE!" I shouted when the banana threw him down the drain. Neptune and Sun even took out their weapons. Yet to our surprise, he was gone.

"Certainly, matches a black-market dealer." Neptune said as he put his weapon away.

"But how are we going to get Courage back?" I asked as I kneeled down and try to spot Courage.

"I have no- oh, there he is." Sun began but stopped when Courage popped back up from the drain.

"You okay Courage?" I asked as I helped him out.

' ***Yeah. But I saw something.'*** He answered nervously.

"What did you see?" Sun asked as he stepped out of the stalls.

' ***Down that drain I somehow got into bananhalla and saw that it was a trap.'*** He answered.

"What kind of trap?" I asked concerned and curious.

' ***Banana goes in and giant monkey peels and eat them.'*** He explained while acting like a monkey.

"How is that a problem?" Sun asked irked.

"Bananas are the people here Sun. And the monkey that Courage said is eating them. Meaning his is killing them." I explained.

"Oh. Right." Sun said embarrassed that he did not understand the situation immediately.

"Wait. Your folks are dressed as bananas and want to get in bananahlla. They could get eaten as well." Neptune suddenly said realizing it.

"Crap. Come on. We have to get them." I said as we immediately rushed out of the bathroom. Looking around, we spotted Muriel and Eustace near the gate. Sighing in relief that they had not gone in yet, we raced over to them.

"Did you all find the bathroom?" Muriel asked as we reached them.

' ***Big trouble. Monkey eating banana people.'*** Courage answered before acting like a monkey that was peeling a banana.

"Bananahalla is not what we think it is Muriel. It's something worse." I told her.

"Well, I hoped you wash all your hands when you were done." Muriel said completely understanding what we just told her.

' ***Ungh.'*** Courage whined as he began to pull on Muriel and Eustace's hand.

"Muriel. We don't think that Bananahalla is what it really is." Neptune told her.

"I think it's better if we leave right now." Sun added.

"Come on Muriel. Let's just go." I told her hoping she would listen.

"I know your all eager to get to our time. But first we have to go through the doors and ask how." She told us.

"Stupid dog." Eustace said as he slapped Courage's hands away.

' ***What do we do? What do we do?'*** Courage asked panicking. The doors soon opened with Muriel and Eustace walking in.

"Any ideas Jaune?" Neptune asked looking around. I was about to answer when we overheard some banana's talking.

"Wait till we catch that baby robber." A banana shouted. Looking towards where it came from, we some a group of bananas holding up a wanted poster of all of us. Though, Sun was circled as to indicate the one most wanted out of all of us.

"You both thinking what I'm thinking?" I asked Courage and Neptune. They smiled and nodded before we turned to Sun.

"What?" He asked confused.

"Sorry about this Sun." Neptune said smiling. He seemed confused but then realized what we meant when we ripped his suit off.

"OVER HERE!" We all shouted getting the groups attention as we also ripped our own suits off.

"I hate you all." Sun grumbled.

"There they are. The baby robbers." The bananas exclaimed before running towards us.

' ***Follow me.'*** Courage said before turning around and running away. We did not need to be told twice and followed him.

"Where are you all going?" Muriel shouted towards us as we passed her and Eustace.

We ignored Muriel, something that I did not like to do and continued to follow Courage. After a few minutes of running and following courage, we made it to an ornate side building to bananahalla. Entering the doors, we continued to follow courage to some ornate doors. Opening them, we saw the top banana resting on a couch.

' ***Help. Help. Help.'*** Courage begged as he grabbed the top banana.

' *Damn it. We're trapped.'* I thought as the sounds of the bananas chasing us grew louder.

"Ha, ha, ha." Eustace laughed as he led the bananas to us.

"Of course, he led them to us." I said bitterly.

"Anyone could have seen that coming." Neptune whispered while glaring at Eustace.

"Any other brilliant ideas?" Sun asked looking around for an escape without harming the bananas.

"I'm thinking." I answered while looking around hoping for an exit. Luckily, it came in an unexpected way.

' ***Please help.'*** Courage begged while squeezing the top banana even tighter. And to our surprise, it was revealed that it was only a monkey wearing a costume.

"That was not at all what I was expecting." I said surprised.

' ***Same.'*** Courage agreed while he examined the banana costume.

"Yet. I have a strong feeling that isn't the most surprising thing either of you have ever seen." Neptune added while never taking his eyes off the monkey who was looking around in worry.

"Get back. Get back or I'll say something nasty." Muriel said as she pushed her way through the crowd to then stand in front of us.

"Does she actually think that might work?" Sun asked confused.

"She is very pure Sun." I explained.

"The dog isn't our enemy." One banana suddenly exclaimed.

"Yes, it is. Yes, it is." Eustace said trying to convince them.

"NO! IT'S THAT MONKEY!" The same banana declared.

"OH, NO!" The monkey declared before running off with the crowd chasing him.

"I can be feisty when I have to be." Muriel told us proudly.

"Good call on hiding my tail Jaune. Even though it hurts a bit having it in this costume." Sun told me.

"No problem." I replied.

"Should we go check on them?" Neptune asked. We nodded and ran after the groups of bananas and single monkey. Luckily, they didn't get far and managed to corner the monkey in front of the gates to what he said was 'bananahalla.'

"Okay. I am a monkey." The monkey said when we neared the group. It then turned to open the gates of Bananahalla to reveal a giant monkey holding a bowl with ice cream and a single banana in it. "But it wasn't my idea. It was my uncle's idea."

"That is one big monkey." Sun said surprised.

' ***CHARGE!'*** Courage suddenly shouted. Turning to him, we saw that he was wearing armor and had a flag that had a symbol of a banana on it.

"Uh-oh." The monkey exclaimed worried as he looked at the banana in his bowl as the other bananas were charging at him.

"HALLELUJAH!" The bananas in the bowl exclaimed as the other bananas quickly toppled and overcame the giant monkey.

"I am so glad they don't know I am a monkey." Sun said surprised at how easily they took down the giant monkey.

"HEY! THAT KID HAS A TAIL LIKE THAT SMALL MONKEY! HE MUST BE IN ON IT AS WELL!" A banana yelled getting the other bananas attention.

"Damn it." Sun muttered before running away from the bananas now chasing him.

"Should we go help him?" Neptune asked. Courage and I both thought on it for a second before shaking our heads and deciding to just watch the show of bananas getting revenge on him for all the bananas he eaten.

Two Hours Later

"You guys could have helped you know." Sun said irritated as he nursed the few remaining bruises he had when the bananas finally caught him.

"And miss the show. Nope." I replied.

"Quiet. The show is about to start." Neptune said pointing to the curtains on stage,

We were in a theater in the v.i.p. seats. It was two hours since the bananas learned the truth and subdued the giant monkey and little monkey. They also apologized to Sun when they realized he wasn't in on the plan. Currently, we were waiting to see what kind of punishment the bananas came up with for the monkeys. After a moment, the lights turned off with the curtains parting to show the two monkeys. The giant one operating a giant music box while the smaller one danced around in a funny suit with a cup. Needless to say, we all found it funny.

"Well, this is all well and good. But how do we all get back to our time?" Muriel asked.

' *I have a feeling in a similar way we got here.'* I thought worried as we continued to watch the show.

One hour later

"AAAHHHH!" We all screamed as the house spun much like it did earlier in the day. Except only in reverse. Yet, it was no less nauseating for all of us. With each of us this time throwing up.

Ten Minutes Later

"B-47. C-23. R-19." Eusatce said into the microphone.

"BINGO! BINGO! BINGO!" Muriel exclaimed happily as she won the game.

"So close." Sun complained.

"Just one off." Neptune said smiling. We were back in the dining room continuing our game of bingo where we left off. After making sure we no longer need to be next to the toilet and after Muriel made us some tea to help with our upset stomachs.

"All right Muriel. You won the prize." Eustace said annoyed as he placed a giant pile of bananas onto the table.

"What's wrong Sun?" I asked as I took a banana.

"Not hungry for a delicious banana?" Neptune joked.

"Yeah. After what happened and me nearly eating a baby banana, I'm taking a break from anything that involves bananas." He answered.

"So, that means you won't be having of my banana bread recipe or Courage's recipe for banana deserts?" I asked. Hearing this, his eyes widen with some droll coming out of his mouth.

"On, second thought. Maybe I could have some bananas." He said while taking a banana hesitantly. We just chuckled at his expression. But we all froze when we heard something familiar.

"Psst." The voice said. Looking over to Courage, we saw that the banana he peeled continued the miniature form of the banana that sold us the banana suits. "Come here. I got something for you."

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in fear while Sun looked queasy before setting down his banana.

' *Great, not again.'* I thought hoping that we would not get sent into the future again. As I don't think my stomach could handle that.

Note:

(1) Courage meets the Mummy with Ruby. (2) The Transplant with Terra, Saphron and Adrian. (3) McPhearsome Phantom with Blake, Kali and Ghira. (4) Aqua Farmer with Blake, Kali and

Ghira. (5) Food of the dragon with Blake, Kali and Ghira (6) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach (7) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune.

Courage Meets the Mummy

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 56: Courage meets the Mummy

"Careful Ruby." I said as we walked towards the staircase carrying a basket full of freshly washed clothes.

"Don't worry Jaune." Ruby said as she easily held the basket. "I got it."

"I meant that you holding the basket that holds Eustace's favorite blankets." I explained.

"Then shouldn't he be doing this?" She asked. But a simple look made her realize what she said.

' ***The day Eustace does his laundry is the day Muriel stops putting vinegar in everything.'*** Courage said smiling.

"True. Speaking of which, she should be done with the cookies." I said remembering that Muriel was baking some cookies for all of us to enjoy.

"THAT'S RIGHT. COME ON!" Ruby shouted before zooming up the steps.

' ***Wonder is there any cookies she doesn't like?'*** Courage said as he caught the laundry basket that Ruby left behind in her excitement for cookies.

"Maybe broccoli and/or spinach cookies." I answered as we made our way up the steps and out of the basement before heading into the living room.

' *Religious ceremonies were held in great temples like this one.'* We heard the archeologist on the television say. *'A huge and beautiful structure.'*

' *Wonder where he is this time?'* I wondered. But my thoughts were cut off when Eustace spoke up bitterly as usual.

"Stupid house." He complained.

' ***Bet you he would still complin even if he owned the best house ever built.'*** Courage said annoyed as we walked past him. Unfortunately, he heard us.

"Did you fold my sheet nice? I love my sheet." He demanded more than asked.

"Yes, we did." I answered annoyed.

"Fold it like a flag." He demanded.

"Fine." I said through gritted teeth. Taking the flag from the basket, I began to fold it into a flag.

' ***Why is he so obsessed with this thing?'*** Courage asked as I was halfway through folding the blanket. But before I could answer, there was a knock on the door.

"Get the door you two." Eustace demanded.

"Alright." I said as we tossed the blanket on top of the basket to answer the door. But somehow, Eustace knew this.

"And keep folding that sheet right!" He demanded.

' *Keep talking like that and I burn this hideous thing.'* I thought bitterly as I picked up the sheet again.

' ***I got the door.'*** Courage said as reached the door.

"Thanks." I said as I finished folding the flag. Courage opened the door and to our surprise, it was the archeologist that we were just listening to on the television.

"OOHHH!" He moaned in pain as he slowly and painfully dragged himself inside.

' ***AAAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"Are you alright?" I asked as I helped him up. Throwing to the side the blanket. All the while wondering how did he get hurt this badly as his clothes were ripped and was bleeding in various spots. And his skin was an unnatural color. ' *What happened to him?'*

"Stupid kid. You threw my sheet to the floor." Eustace whined.

Ten Minutes Later

This should make you feel better Mr. Fith. Now tell us what happened to you, you poor man." Muriel said as she handed the archeologist some tea.

We were in the dining room. A few moments after we found Mr. Fith, Muriel came into the living room and became immediately worried. She helped me with carrying Mr. Fith over to the dining room and served him some tea. All the while Eustace merely grumbled about his sheet.

"Yeah. What happened? Did you get into a fight?" Ruby asked while nibbling on a cookie.

"What's happened to me isn't important. What's important is what might happen to all of you. And what happened thousands of years ago." He told us.

"What do you mean?" I asked.

"The clothing in this sack tells the story." He answered as he began to dig around the bag, he had with him. He then pulled out a very

beautiful dress.

' *Wow.'* I thought amazed at the dress before blushing a bit. *'Wonder how Iris would look like in that dress? Most likely amazing.'*

"How so?" Ruby asked confused.

"This dress belonged to an ancient Mayan princess a long time ago. The princess loved cookies. Each day, the royal baker would whip a jar full of cookies for the princess. The cookie jar was brought to the princess by her most trusted royal pooh-bah." Dr. Fith began telling the story.

"Pooh-Bah? What does that mean?" She asked confused as she finished her cookie.

"Pooh-Bah basically means somebody having much influence or holding many offices at the exact same time. Especially one perceived as pompously self-important. Though, in this case it could mean someone that's more than just a servant and trusted person." I answered.

"Oh. Makes... sense." Ruby said still sort of confused.

"Exactly. But before he would give the cookies, the greedy Pooh-Bah would steal cookies from the jar and sell them for his own profit." Mr. Fith continued the story.

' ***Sounds like Eustace past self.'*** Courage whispered to me.

"Wouldn't be surprised if it was." I whispered back.

"One day, the baker caught the Pooh-Bah and went to tell the princess. But the Pooh-Bah got to her first. The Pooh-Bah presented the princess with cookie jars that were only half full. And said the baker was the one stealing the missing cookies. The princess was outraged." Mr. Fith continued.

"I would be too if anyone stole my cookies." Ruby pouted.

"She ordered the baker to have his mouth sewn shut. His eye brows plucked and his body mummified. Most unpleasant." Fith told us of the punishment the princess forced onto the baker.

"AAHHH!" We all gasped in terror and shock.

"Okay. Maybe not that far I would go if someone stole my cookies." Ruby said looking between the cookie and the dress.

"And the bake is now a centuries old mummy. And he's risen and he's seeking revenge. And he's on his way to this very spot. At this very moment." Fith warned.

' ***EEEEE!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"Why here? Why us?" Muriel asked.

"This is an ancient drawing of the princess and the Pooh-Bah." Fith said as he took out a scroll that show what the princess and Pooh-Bah looked like.

"They look just like we do." Muriel said shocked.

"Kinda creepy the resemblance." I said amazed as even though it was just a drawing, it was almost like looking at a drawing done today.

"I think I'll take a nap now." Fith said before fainting and falling to the ground as a result. We all looked over the table at him in worry.

"Ah. Hogwash. Ain't no such thing as risen bakers. I'm going to take care of my sheet." Eustace said as he got up and exited the dining room.

"And I'll clean up the place and prepare some snacks since we are expecting company." Muriel said as she got up and went to the kitchen.

"What should we do now?" Ruby asked.

"We need more information on this story. And ways to stop the mummy when he arrives." I answered.

"And how do we do that?" Ruby asked curiously.

' ***The computer should know.'*** Courage answered which I translated to Ruby.

"How does the Compter know this if it Fith just discovered it?" She asked. We just shrugged as we had no clue how it knew. It just did. Getting up from our seats, we headed up to my room. Getting there, we turned on the computer which greeted us with its usual insult.

' *You all again. Make it quick.'* It complained. We typed in our question which it quickly answered.

' *If your mom is coming and she's mad at you. Give her some flowers... you twits.'* It answered.

"No. Not that kind of mummy. The undead type." I corrected while Courage typed it in.

' *Ah, a mummy. That's much worse.'* The computer said realizing what we meant.

"Yes, it is. How do we stop it?" Ruby asked.

' *Maybe Muriel and the farmer were the Mayan Princess and Royal Pooh-Bah in past lives.'* The computer said while showing us pictures of the Princess and Pooh-Bah with equal signs next to Eustace and Muriel.

"Okay. How does that help us?" I asked annoyed.

' *If that's so. Then the solution to your angry to your angry mummy problem might be found in past life regression hypnosis.'* The computer answered which caused Courage to howl in dismay.

"Um, do you know how to do that Jaune?" Ruby asked.

"No." I answered before pointing to Courage. "But Courage does."

' ***Get Muriel and Eustace dressed up and in the living room. Just need to find my yoyo.'*** He answered sighing. Nodding, we went downstairs and did so.

Ten Minutes Later

"Stupid dog and kids. Dressing us up as stupid Pooh-Bahs." Eustace complained. "Anyway, there's no such thing as past lives."

We were in the living room trying to get things going. Muriel and Eustace were sitting on the couch dressed up as their past lives. Muriel willing did so but Eustace took a bit of persuading. Courage, Ruby and I were standing in front of them. Courage was slowing swinging his yoyo back and forth in an attempt to hypnotize them and have them be back in their past lives. And while Muriel seemed to quickly fall into the trance, Eustace still wide awake. And complaining.

"Just shut up and watch the yoyo." I told him.

"Anyways, I can't be hypnotized. Uh-uh. Can't be hypnotized." He said defiantly while crossing his arms. We just ignored him and kept up with it.

"I don't think this is working." Ruby said as a few minutes past. But before we could say anything, Eustace spoke up.

"HUH?" He gasped almost as if in shock. He then began going around the living room like a monkey. Even making the sounds of a monkey. HE even began to scratch his armpit like one.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused while looking at his yoyo. He then snapped his fingers twice which snapped Eustace out of the trance. And since he was already moving about, it caused him to fall down to the floor.

"Told you! Can't be hypnotized." He said despite being on the floor.

"Okay, so he can be hypnotized. Now we just need to make sure that he is the Royal Pooh-Bah before the mummy gets here." I said as Eustace walked back to the couch.

"OOH! CAN YOU TEACH ME COURAGE?" Ruby asked excitedly. We turned to look at each other before shaking our heads which caused Ruby to pout. But that was because we don't exactly know how he did. Either way, we went over to and tried to whole thing again.

Half an Hour Later

"Here, my princess is your daily supply of royal cookies." Eustace, who now thinks he is the Royal Pooh-Bah, said as he gave Muriel, who is now the princess, the jar full of cookies,

"Thank you, most trusted Royal Pooh-Bah." She said as she removed the lid and took a whiff of the cookies. "Oh, they smell heavenly. My compliments to the royal baker."

"I am not sure how I feel about this." Ruby said creeped out at how uncanny Muriel and Eustace were acting like their past lives.

"I'm not sure how I feel about this suit." I complained. To make it seem more real and to help with the hypnotism, we dressed up as if we were in the past. But the suits were not the best or comfortable.

' ***Me neither.'*** Courage agreed as he fixed his suit and hat.

"I kind of like it." Ruby said admiring her suit.

"Yeah. Yeah. Compliments. Sure." Eustace quickly said as if he was hiding something which we knew was the cookies. Just need for the right moment to expose himself.

"Hmm." Muriel said looking into the jar.

"Something wrong your princessness?" Eustace asked.

"There seems to be some cookies missing from the royal cookie jar." She answered before becoming angry. "Royal Poo-Bah. Do you know who could be responsible for such a terrible crime?"

"Ain't me. Got any sugar cane?" He asked.

"Royal servants. Fetch him some sugar cane." Muriel asked turning to us.

"Right away Royal princess." I said as we quickly went into the kitchen and came back with an extremely long piece of sugar cane. Which Eustace quickly took and started to eat raw.

"You believe that it wasn't me?" Eustace asked as he basically devoured the sugar cane.

"Of, course I believe you trusted Pooh-Bah. But then who is stealing my cookies?" Muriel answered before asking.

"I'm working on it." He answered as he finished the last of the sugar can in one bite. "Got more sugar cane?"

"Royal servants, fetch my most trusted Pooh-Bah more sugar cane." Muriel ordered us.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused at how Eustace is loving the sugar cane when he hates anything that is even remotely healthy. Either way, we went into the kitchen and manage to find some more. Returning, we gave to Eustace but then were immediately given a few fans.

"Fan us royal servants." Muriel ordered us. We nodded and began to fan them lightly. But it wasn't enough. "Fan harder. Royal servants."

"Fan harder! Royal Servants." Eustace repeated in a mocking tone.

"We're trying." Ruby complained along with Courage as we began to fan harder.

' *I wonder when the mummy will arrive?'* I wondered as we continued to fan Muriel and Eustace. But as soon as I thought that, we heard crashing against the front door.

"What was that?" Ruby asked turning to face the door.

' ***AAAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed when the mummy broke through the door.

"It's the royal baker. How goes the royal baking, baker?" Muriel asked unaware of the danger she was in.

"Okay. We have Muriel and Eustace thinking they are their past selves and the Mummy just arrived. Now what?" Ruby asked.

"We have to convince Muriel that the baker is innocent and that the Pooh-Bah is the guilty one." I answered as Courage went up to the Mummy and tried to convince him to spare Muriel. Only to get sent flying when the mummy slapped him away.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed when he hit the wall.

"He did it. The baker stole the royal cookies." Eustace suddenly exclaimed.

"The baker? What proof do you have?" Muriel asked him.

"How can we convince her since she trusts Eustace more?" Ruby asked.

"First, we have to stall the mummy." I answered as I moved and tackled the mummy to the floor and slow him down. Unfortunately, this gave Eustace an opportunity to place a sign on the back of the mummy.

"Really?" Ruby asked when she saw that it was an 'I did it' sign.

"Told you I was working on it," Eustace told Muriel.

"Oh, my. Then we have to mummify the Royal Baker." Muriel declared while shaking her fist in anger.

"A little help?" I asked as the mummy kept dragging himself along the floor to get to Muriel.

"I got it." Ruby said as she zoomed over and took two pieces of the cloth that covered the mummy and tied it to the railing. Courage also came over and took the paper Eustace placed on the mummy back. He then put it on Eustace's back before changing it to say that Eustace really did it.

' ***Look. Look. Look.'*** Courage told Muriel while pointing to the back of Eustace.

"Huh?" Eustace asked trying to look over his shoulder at what Courage placed there.

"Oh, my. Then we have to mummify the Pooh-Bah." Muriel said unsure of what she is witnessing.

"The baker is trying to confuse you. And the royal servants must be in cahoots with him." Eustace said as he grabbed the paper and pointed an accusatory finger at us.

"AAHHH!" The mummy groaned as he tried to free himself.

"Wait a minute. I have an idea." I said getting off the mummy and whispering it to Courage and Ruby,

"Okay Jaune." Ruby said with Courage nodding. They turned and walked up to Eustace with Courage taking out a giant bag filled with money.

"Huh?" Eustace asked spotting the money instantly.

"Please sir. Do you have any food? We are hungry." Ruby asked while Courage rubbed his stomach as to show that he was also starving,

"Yeah. I got what you're looking for. I got it right here." Eustace said as he took the money. He then turned around and started fiddling with something.

"NOW!" I shouted to them as I tried to keep the mummy from freeing himself.

"Right." Ruby said as she and Courage grabbed Eustace and turned him around. Showing everyone that he had the missing cookies.

"YES!" Courage, Ruby and I cheered in joy.

"It was you all along. No longer trusted Pooh-Bah. I order your eyebrows plucked, your lips sewn shut and the rest of you mummified." Muriel ordered. And just in time as the mummy finally freed himself.

"AAAHHHH!" Eustace screamed in terror at being caught.

"PRINCESS! WATCH OUT!" I shouted at Muriel as the mummy finally reached her. He then picked her up. And started to get ready to exact his revenge.

"Sorry royal baker. I goofed. Your exonerated of the crimes of which you are accused." Muriel told the mummy. It, what we can guess, began to laugh victoriously before dropping Muriel.

' ***Whew.'*** Courage said while wiping off some sweat.

"That was close." Ruby said.

"Too close." I agreed.

"How can I ever make it up to you?" Muriel asked.

"Hmm." The mummy moaned as he raised his hand to his face in thought.

Two Hours Later

"I'm telling all of you. I just can't be hypnotized!" Eustace declared.

"We heard you the first time." Ruby said annoyed.

We were in the dining room sitting at the table, The mummy is long gone and the house was put back in order. Muriel and Eustace were brought out of their hypnotized state. Ruby, Courage and I were out of those servant clothes and back into our regular clothes.

' ***I got the whole thing on video.'*** Courage whispered to me while showing a recording to us.

"Nice." Ruby said giggling as we saw Eustace act like a monkey again.

"These are from an old Mayan recipe I never knew I knew." Muriel said as she placed a plate full of cookies on the table.

"These are delicious." Ruby said as she ate a cookie before shoving three more into her face.

"Slow down dearie. I have another batch in the oven." Muriel told her smiling.

' *Good luck in trying to get her to slow down.'* I thought smiling as Ruby continued to stuff her face full of cookies.

"Ha, ha, ha." Eustace laughed as he took a bite out of his cookies.

' ***They sure are delicious.'*** Courage said as he ate some as well. But after a moment, we heard some groaning coming from nearby.

"Well, if you don't like them, you don't have to eat them." Muriel said mistaking the moaning for us not liking the cookies.

"Wasn't me." Eustace said shaking his head.

' ***Not me.'*** Courage said as well.

"Then who-" I wondered but was cut off when another voice spoke up.

"MM-MMM. I knew I smelled cookies." The voice said.

"Mr. Fith. Are you okay?" I asked feeling bad that we forgot all about him somehow.

"I'm fine. I just really needed that nap." He answered before grabbing and eating a cookie. "Did I miss anything?"

"Oh, no. Not really. The mummy been and gone. Gone to a peaceful, eternal rest." Muriel answered.

"Um." Ruby began but stopped when she saw Courage and I shook our heads.

"He's not really a bad fellow. A little musty perhaps." Muriel continued.

"He stank. Give me more cookies." Eustace demanded. Muriel then picked up the plate and passed it to him.

"He was looking a mite chilly in those old rags though. So, I gave him a nice clean sheet to wrap himself in." Muriel said which caught Eustace's attention.

"Sheet? Which sheet?" He asked.

"The polka-dotted one." Muriel answered but then became surprised when Eustace started to cry a bit.

"That's my favorite sheet! No way that mummy's going to get it." Eustace declared before getting up and running off after the mummy.

"Should we go and help?" Ruby asked. We all looked at each other for a moment before grabbing some more cookies and eating them. As we all knew that Eustace will fail yet somehow come back unharmed a few days later.

Note:

(1) The Transplant with Terra, Saphron and Adrian. (2) McPhearsome Phantom with Blake, Kali and Ghira. (3) Aqua Farmer with Blake, Kali and Ghira. (4) Food of the dragon with Blake, Kali and Ghira (5) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach (6) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune.

Courage will be a kangaroo monster in the next chapter. But how about the others? Should either Terra, Saphron or Jaune be Kangaroo monster as well?

The Transplant

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 57: The Transplant

"You once were so pretty and smelled so sweet. And now look at you." Muriel said sadly.

"Sad to see it go away." Saphron said sadly.

We were in the garden area of the farm. Which was just where we would occasionally grow plants either just for the fun of it, to make the house seem more beautiful or just annoy Eustace who still won't admit he can't grow anything. Mainly the last one though. With us was Saphron, Terra and Adrian who was asleep. They came for a visit and to catch up on things. Courage was next to me holding another flower similar to the one we were standing around which died recently.

"I TOOK A BATH LAST TUESDAY!" Eustace shouted from his truck which he was 'fixing.'

"Ew." Both Saphron and Terra said in disgust.

"I wasn't talking to you Eustace." Muriel shouted back.

"Explains why always stinks." I whispered to Courage who nodded agreement.

"Courage. Do your stuff." Muriel told him smiling.

' ***Yay.'*** He cheered before putting the flower down.

"Better back up." I told Saphron and Terra.

"Why?" Terra asked confused. But understood why when some dirt hit her in the face.

"That's why." I answered smirking.

"You got a little something on your face honey." Saphron said giggling along with Adrian who just woke up. Only to get some dirt thrown into her face courtesy of Terra.

"So do you." She said smiling. They then both laughed at how ridiculous they looked while Adrian laughed while clapping his hands.

"How lovely." Muriel said smiling at how my sister and her wife are acting with each other. It was a lovely sight. Only slightly ruined when some dirt hit us in the face as well.

' *Getting carried away again.'* I thought chuckling looking back at Courage who was already digging a hole about ten times bigger than we need.

"Courage. Courage, you can stop now." Muriel told him but it only fell on deaf ears.

"Can he stop Jaune?" Terra asked.

"Nope. Once he starts digging, it's hard to get him to stop." I answered as Courage kept on digging.

"I can tell." Saphron said amazed at the mountains of dirt that was already as tall as us.

' ***Oh!'*** We heard Courage say in confusion.

"Did you find something?" Muriel asked.

' ***This weird bone.'*** He answered as he pulled a weird looking bone from the ground.

"Where do you suppose that came from?" Muriel asked curious.

"I don't think we want to know what animal that bone belonged to." Terra said with wide eyes.

"Hey guys. Check out that bone." A voice suddenly said.

"Who said that?" I asked confused.

"Um, guys." Saphron said getting our attention.

"Yes?" I asked as we turned to her. She merely pointed around and we saw a full-on excavation going on.

"That was extremely quick." Terra said shocked at how quickly they worked. Turning back to Courage, I saw that hole he dug was now even bigger with three other people digging close by.

' *Damn. Talk about fast and efficient.'* I thought impressed by how fast they worked.

"GRAND! GRAND1" A new and familiar voice called out next to us.

"My possies." Muriel gasped when she realized her plants were gone and probably destroyed.

"Mr. Fith. What are you doing here?" I asked surprised to see him here again. And in good health as it's only been a week since the mummy incident.

"That's why." He answered pointing to where the others were digging.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped in shock.

"Um, Jaune. You may want to take a look." Saphron said while turning my head with her hand. And what I say nearly made my faint in shock.

"What is that?" I asked in shock and slight fear. In the pit that the people dug up, was a giant skeleton of what seemed to be a giant

kangaroo.

' ***Let's find out.'*** Courage said as he pulled himself out of the hole with the bone.

"Wanna come?" I asked Saphron and Terra.

"Sure. I am actually curious as to what that creature is." Saphron answered.

"Scared and nervous I believe is more appropriate. But I still want to find out what it is." Terra said curiously.

"All right then. Let's head to the computer." I said already preparing for the insults the computer will throw at us. Heading inside the house, we went up to my room. Getting there, I placed the bone in the scanner while Courage turned the computer on. He then started typing in the command for it to scan the bone which it did a second later.

"Okay computer. Tell us about it." I told the computer.

' *What a hideous sculpture. I detest modern art.'* The computer said in a bored tone.

"Just tell us about the bone." I said annoyed.

' *All right. Here's what you want to know. It's from a very rare, very extinct, very huge kangaroo monster.'* The computer began showing us an image of the same skeleton we saw outside before showing us what it looked like when it was alive.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage gasped in shock.

"Wow." Terra and Saphron also gasped in shock at how big and terrifying the creature looked.

' *A social outgoing creature. That loved to crush anything that moved.'* The computer continued while showing a chicken that got

stomped on by the kangaroo monster. *'...to a pulpy pancake.'*

"It's okay Adrian. They won't hurt you." Terra said trying to calm down Adrian who got scared when he saw the kangaroo flatten the chicken.

' *But that was then... this is now.'* The computer said while showing the kangaroo monster buried in a comically small grave with its legs still sticking out. ' *They are all extinct.'*

' ***Whew.'*** Courage sighed in relief.

"That's a relief." Saphron said in relief.

"Can you imagine if those creatures were still alive?" Terra said slightly scared.

"I wonder what the bones could go for?" I asked curious while looking at the bone still in the scanner.

' *And the bones are very, very valuable.'* The computer answered.

' ***Hmm.'*** Courage said interested while the sound of a cash registered sounded around him.

"Let's go tell Muriel about this." I said as I took the bone from the scanner.

' ***Before Eustace starts selling them.'*** Courage agreed smiling.

"Too late for that." Terra interjected.

"What do you mean?" I asked as we headed to the door.

"I heard him already bidding the bones away to the archeologists." She explained.

"Never misses a chance to earn some money." Saphron seethed. Sighing, we went back down and exited the house and saw Mr. Fith

whispering something to Muriel.

"Oh, you are cheeky." Muriel said annoyed as she slapped him silly.

"OOOH!" Fith moaned as his eyes rolled in his head.

"Oh, there you all are. What did you find?" Muriel asked when she saw us coming towards her.

"Something very interesting." Terra answered while Courage started hopping up and down excitedly. But before we could continue, Eustace shouted angrily getting our attention.

"STUPID BONE STEALING DOG! GIVE THAT BACK!" He demanded. Turning towards him, we saw him on the roof with a podium next to him. He hit the podium with his fist which caused it to fall of the roof. Which also somehow caused him to lose his balance and fall down the roof. With the bones that were also on the roof sliding down and falling on him. "OW!"

"Talk about well-deserved Karma." Terra said trying to hide her smile.

"Wonder if he can get up?" I asked. But got my answer when the archeologists took away all the bones and left behind Eustace with his limbs and spine twisted in ways that should not be possible. Humanly or not.

"Oh, my. We best take Eustace to the hospital." Muriel said worried as she rushed into the house.

Half an Hour Later

"Tsk, Tsk, tsk. Oh, no. This is not good." Dr. Vindaloo said as he looked over the x-ray, he took of Eustace's spine which looked like an infinite symbol. "You need a disk transplant. Yes, a disk transplant."

"Oh, my. That sounds serious." Muriel said worried.

"Sounds expensive." Eustace complained.

"Even for his own health, he is still cheap." Saphron whispered to us annoyed.

"Very serious." Dr. Vindaloo said confirming what Muriel said.

"What should we do?" Terra asked.

"You need to find a replacement bone. Though, it's hard to find a bone that's just the right size and shape." Dr. Vindaloo answered. "But you have to. Otherwise, there will be terrible complications. Complications."

"Where can we even find a bone like that? It's not like they sell them in stores." I asked only slightly concerned.

' ***Wait. I have an idea. Will this do?'*** Courage asked while pulling out the bone he dug up from earlier.

"That'll do." Dr. Vindaloo answered as he took the bone. "Now. Farmer will follow me to the operating room. The rest of you will go to the observation room."

"And where is that?" Muriel asked.

"Over there." He answered pointing to the side of the room to a door we never saw before.

"Was that always there?" I asked surprised that we never saw that door before.

"Let's get this over with." Eustace said angry that he is spending money.

Ten Minutes Later

"This is a very delicate procedure. Very delicate. Only the most advanced methods can be employed." Dr. Vindaloo explained to us

as he stood next to Eustace who was lying down on the operating table. "It requires great care, keen awareness and a practiced steady hand.

"Do you think he is able to do this Jaune?" Saphron asked slightly worried as I did tell her and Terra the stories involving Dr. Vindaloo.

"Doubt it as that description does not fit him at all." I answered as Dr. Vindaloo took out a giant mallet. "Speaking of which, we may want to cover Adrian's ears."

"Why?" Terra asked. I merely pointed at Dr. Vindaloo who turned around and placed the bone on Eustace's back. Her eyes widened as she and Saphron quickly covered Adrian's ears.

"AAHHH!" Eustace gasped when he saw what Dr. Vindaloo was about to do.

' ***This is going to leave a mark.'*** Courage said slightly nervous. And we couldn't help but agree.

"AAAHHHH!" Eustace screamed when Dr. Vindaloo started pounding the bone into his back. With other bones in his body breaking from the hits.

"I almost feel sorry for him." Saphron said when the sounds of bones breaking stopped for a moment. But then began again with her adding. "No, I don't."

"At least it's over now." I said when Dr. Vindaloo threw away the hammer and placed some duct tape in Eustace's back. He then waved to us to so that we know that the procedure was completed and a success.

' ***That was painful to watch.'*** Courage said as we he and Muriel clapped for some reason.

"It was. Anyway, lets head back to the other room. Grab Eustace and head back home." I said as we took off the masks we were wearing and headed back into the other room where Dr. Vindaloo and an unconscious Eustace were waiting for us,

"Good. Good. Everything went well." Dr. Vindaloo told us.

"Is he going to be all right?" Muriel asked.

"He will be all right. There should be no complications or side effects." He answered.

"That's good. Now, let's get him home." I said as Courage unlocked the wheels of the bed Eustace was on and started to push him towards the truck.

Farmhouse Ten P.M.

"So, when we will the wedding be little bro?" Saphron asked as she rocked the sleepy Adrian back and forth until he fell asleep. We were in my room discussing a few things and catching up.

"As soon as Iris can get a break from work and can get a vacation long enough." I answered before adding. "We still have to go over a few things as well."

"And we will be there to tease you." Terra added with a smirk.

"You know Jaune. You faced off against many different people and creatures since being adopted by this family. Don't you ever worry that they might one day team up against you?" Saphron asked worried.

"I never thought about that before. But I guess it's a strong possibility that could happen. Going to need to discuss this with Courage tomorrow. See if we can come up with a plan." I answered. But before either of them could say anything, we heard a loud crash.

BAM

"What was that?" Terra asked worried at the sudden noise. But her attention was drawn to Adrian who woke up with a fright at the sudden loud noise.

"It's all right baby." Saphron said trying to calm him down.

"I better check it out." I answered as I got up from my bed and grabbed my sword and shield.

"Be careful Jaune." Terra told me. I nodded before exiting my room and heading to Muriel's room.

"Is everything okay?" I asked stepping in the room.

"Everything is fine Jaune. But can you and Courage check on Eustace. He went to the bathroom a bit ago and I'm getting worried for him." She answered.

"All right. Come on Courage." I said while holding the door open for Courage who looked like he was about to collapse any moment from lack of sleep.

' ***Thanks.'*** He said fighting through a yawn.

"So, what do you think was that loud sound?" I asked him.

' ***Probably have something to do with Eustace.'*** He answered as we made our way to the bathroom. Soon, we got there.

"Eustace, are you-" I began as I opened the door. Only to go silent when I full opened and we came face to face with the giant glasses of Eustace. I just slowly closed the door without either of us saying anything. We then made our way back to Muriel who was sitting up on bed and putting on her boots.

"Is everything ok?" She asked. We just looked back out the hall for a moment before giving an answer.

' ***AAAHHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"Um, that is the best answer we could give as I don't know what we saw." I answered confused and scared. We then heard what sound like a crash come from upstairs.

"The others." I said worried for Saphron, Terra and Adrian. Especially when I heard them scream and Adrian cry. I was about to run to them when we felt the ground slightly shake. And it sounded like it was coming right outside the window. Turning to it, we saw the same giant form of Eustace appeared. He then reached inside the room and grabbed Muriel.

"AAHHH! HELP!" She screamed as she was pulled out of the room.

"HANG ON!" We yelled as we rushed over to her and grabbed her foot. We tried to pull her back inside but failed when her boot slipped of causing us to land on our backs.

'Damn it.' I thought as we quickly got back up and looked outside.

"HA, HA, HA." Eustace laughed as he held Muriel in his hand. He then put her in his pouch which also held Terra and Adrian.

"JAUNE!" We heard Saphron call out. Turning around, we saw her race into the room.

"Are you okay" I asked rushing over to her.

"I'm fine. But a GIANT EUSTACE CREATURE TOOK MY WIFE AND SON!" She answered shouting at the end.

"We just saw them. He has them in his pouch." I answered.

"What do we do?" She asked frantically.

' ***Check the news to see where they could be going.'*** Courage answered before racing out of the room with Muriel's boot. We looked at each other and followed him down to the living room. We flipped the television on and turned to the news we knew that would be reporting it.

' *Well, that's one skyscraper that won't be scraping no skies.'* The reporter announced as he showed the skyscraper that Eustace just destroyed.

' ***HELP!'*** We heard Muriel and Terra screamed as they rode in the pouch.

"When I get my hands on that guy, I'm going to wring his neck for taking my wife and son." Saphron seethed.

' *And if you want help...try new dilly drops.'* The commercial began but I stopped it when I turned off the television.

' ***What do we do? What do we do?'*** Courage asked panicking.

"Let's ask the computer. Perhaps it has an idea." I answered. They nodded and we raced up to my room where thankfully the computer was still working and had power. Flipping it on, we began to type in our question.

' *The kangaroo monster is nearly impossible to defeat.'* It told. Annoyed, Courage began to type again. *'Hey, not so hard. I didn't dig up the bones.'*

"Then tell us to how to beat it." I demanded.

' *The only thing that can defeat a kangaroo monster... is another kangaroo monster.'* It answered.

' ***EEHHH!'*** Courage said in terror not liking what the computer told us.

"And where are we supposed to get another kangaroo monster bone?" Saphron asked annoyed. But instead of answering, the computer said something he really shouldn't have.

' *Please deposit twenty-five cents for the next five minutes, or your call will be interrupted.'* The computer mocked.

"He should not have said that." I whisper to Courage who nodded as we looked at Saphron who growled and cracked her knuckles. She then with ease and an anger I have not seen before, grabbed the computer and tossed it out the window.

' *Some people-'* The computer began but was cut off when Saphron threw a chair at it easily.

"Truly an ass." She growled out while wiping her hands off.

"Well, I can't deny that the computer deserved that. But either way, let's head over to Dr. Vindaloo. He might be able to help us." I told her after a moment to let her calm down.

"Right." She said before walking out of the room. We looked at each other for a moment before following her,

Half an Hour Later

"Well, three pieces of the bone did chip off during the very careful procedure on the farmer. I was using them as jewelry item." Dr. Vindaloo told us as he showed us the pieces of bones which he transformed two into earrings and one as a necklace.

"Can you, do it?" Saphron asked impatient.

"I could insert it into your backs. And while you two ate quite simple to do so, I have never done a procedure on a dog before. There is not telling what could happen. No telling at all." He answered.

' ***Alright. Let's get this over with.'*** Courage said gulping. And who could blame him honestly when Dr. Vindaloo is at the helm.

"Then let's go to the next room." He said before taking us to the operating room. He told us to lay down while he got ready. He soon came back with the bones and mallet along with some duct tape.

Fifteen Minutes Later

"Good. Good recoveries." Dr. Vindaloo said as he helped us to the previous room.

"If you say so." Saphron said wincing in pain that she felt in her back.

"Still breathing. Good sign." Dr. Vindaloo aid as he wrote it down on the clipboard he had in his hands.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage gasped. Looking towards him, we saw that his feet grew to an extremely large size with nails nearly as long as his arms currently are.

"Oh, no." Saphron said as she started to feel weird.

"Here it comes." I said as my arms started to gain fur and grow to a long size. Needless to say, the rest of the transformation was incredibly weird and painful. Thankfully, it lasted only a few moments.

"Wow." I said amazed at the fact that we were all kangaroo monsters. The fur on me being yellow while Saphron was a gold color. I then looked over to Saphron and Courage. "Are you guys, okay?"

"I'm fine. Just weirded out." Saphron answered as she looked herself over.

' ***Same.'*** Courage answered as he strangely had the body of the kangaroo monster yet his head stayed the same and only increased in size.

"Now What? We still need to find Eustace." Saphron asked.

"I checked on my scroll and it said that they were in Paris." I answered.

"Paris?" Saphron asked confused.

"A beautiful place a bit far away. Just follow us as we know the path." I answered. She nodded as began to make our way to Paris to save

Muriel, Terra and Adrian.

Three Hours Later

"There they are." I said as we arrived in Paris and saw Eustace destroying the place.

"Let's get back our loved ones." Saphron glaring at Eustace. We all nodded and closed in on Eusatce who was about to leave the area.

' ***PUT THEM DONW!'*** Courage shouted getting Eustace's attention.

"MAKE ME!" He challenged turning to us. He then turned and ripped from the ground a massive triumphal arch which I remember it being called the Arc de Triomphe and threw it at us.

"DUCK!" I said quickly. We all did so just in time as the arch came and missed us. Going over our heads and then acting like a boomerang and went straight back at Eustace. Hitting him on the head and shattering completely.

"OW!" Eustace shouted while holding his head in pain. Which made me realize that his hat somehow also grew in size.

"My turn." Saphron said as she grabbed a small glass building and tore it form the ground and threw it at Eustace. It somehow landing in his mouth and crumbling when he closed his mouth after a moment of struggle. He then retaliated by throwing a few gargoyle statues at us. All of which missed. We then retaliated with our own barrage at him. But with ours hitting him. This continued back and forth for a few minutes till we ran out of things to throw.

"How about a contest?" Eustace asked smugly as he took out a canvas and canvas stand from somewhere.

' ***You're on.'*** Courage said as he took out a few for us as well. This caused Eustace to growl before he started to paint.

"He, he, he." Eustace laughed as he painted. After a moment, he showed us what he painted which was a red stick figure drawing of a person.

"Not bad. Check ours though." I said as we reveled our paintings. Mine was that of me, Muriel and Courage together in the living room.

' ***MM-HMM.'*** Courage hummed as he showed us a picture of the Mona Lisa. Which, now that I remember, Saphron just destroyed when she threw the building at Eustace.

"Better luck next time." Saphron mocked as she showed her paining of herself and Terra on their wedding day.

"OH! Stupid dog and kids." Eustace growled out before hopping away. Towards a tower that I remember being called the Eifel Tower.

"Hang on. We're coming for you all." I shouted as we gave chase after Eustace who started to climb up the tower.

"GRRRR!" Eustace growled when he realized we cornered him. But as we began to reach and try and grab our loved ones back, the sound of a siren caught our attention.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused. Looking back down, we saw what looked like a policeman trying to get our attention.

"This landmark is not zoned for the occupancy of four Kangaroo monsters. Only one allowed." He warned us.

"Oh, come on." Saphron yelled out while Courage whined as we slowly climbed down the tower.

"Ha, ha, ha." Eustace mocked as he got into a more comfortable sitting position on the tower.

"Now what?" Saphron asked as we moved a few hops away from the tower.

' ***I have an idea.'*** Courage answered. He then took out a sling shot from his pouch along with a croissant.

"And what are you going to do with that?" I asked confused. He smiled before loading it and firing it at Eustace. Only for it to land in his mouth with him eating it a second later.

"Yummy." He said smugly.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage said worried. He then reached in his pouch and gave us each some slingshots and croissants. We started firing at Eustace as fast as we could. Yet he managed to eat each and every single croissant we fired at him. But at the same time, we noticed that he was getting substantially bigger and heavier with each one he ate.

"Keep feeding him. We almost got him." I said noticing that the tower was slowly bending over and getting closer to the river next to it due to Eustace's increasing weight.

"AAHHH!" He screamed when the tower finally gave way and he fell into the river.

"AAAHHHH!" Terra and Muriel screamed as they were released from Eustace pouch but now were riding a giant wave down the river,

"We got you." Saphron said as she caught Terra and Adrian while Courage got Muriel.

"Oh, so good to see you all." Muriel said happily as Courage put her in his pouch.

"Is everyone all right?" I asked.

"I'm fine Jaune." Muriel answered.

"How about you Terra. And how's Adrian?" Saphron asked.

"Fine. Just want to go home and rest. Adrian fell asleep a bit ago from the night sky and ride." Terra answered.

"That's good." Saphron said relieved that they were both okay. We then started to make our way back home. But first, a slight detour to the doctor.

Three Hours Later

"The removal of the kangaroo monster bones was a success." Dr. Vindaloo stated as he heled the bones that he put in our backs.

"And side effects Dr. Vindaloo?" Terra asked as she sat next to Saphron while both smiled down at Adrian.

"You might feel a little sore, but there should be no side effects. No side effects at all." He answered.

"That's good." I said in relief.

' ***Yay!'*** Courage cheered in joy as well.

"A-OOGA!" Dr. Vindaloo said as he put the bones back on as jewelry.

"Come on. Let's head home." I said as we got off the table and started to head to the door. All the while Courage started to hop up and down with incredible height.

' *Yeah, no side effects at all.'* I thought as we chuckled at Courage's expression as he jumped up and down. But what Saphron asked earlier came to mind about our enemies teaming up.

' *Hopefully that won't happen. At least I would have Courage by my side. And hopefully others by my side as well.'* I thought worried.

Note:

(1) McPhearsome Phantom with Blake, Kali and Ghira. (2) Aqua Farmer with Blake, Kali and Ghira. (3) Food of the dragon with Blake, Kali and Ghira (4) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach (5) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune. (6) Forbidden Hat of Gold with Oobleck and Port.

McPhearson Phantom

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 58: McPhearson Phantom

"Arms in..." Muriel began.

"Shoulders back..." I continued

"Bend over backwards." Kali Belladonna finished with a smile.

"Ahhh... The power of doing housework." Muriel said as she put the freshly fold shirt of Eustace onto a nearby pile.

"It can be quite comforting." Kali agreed as she fold some of her clothes before doing the same with some of Blake's clothes.

"Don't you agree Jaune?" Muriel asked.

"I sure do." I answered as I fold some clothes of mine before putting them into a basket next to me. I then leaned over and gave Courage a small rub on the head as he laid down on the basket that was on the bed.

"I told you. I am on vacation. Deal with it." The voice of Ghira Belladonna, father of Blake and husband on Kali, yelled out from the hallway.

"Never stopped him before." Blake muttered under her breath. She was sitting on the bed reading one of her books.

"I was hoping that this vacation would help us bond together again." Kali added.

"But it seems like that is not going to happen sadly." Blake said closing her books. Her face, despite being stoic, I could tell hides a

sad expression.

Blake and her family had been having heated arguments recently. And it has been going for a while and has not improved at all. Seeing as how Blake had some time off from Beacon, I suggested a vacation for the three of them. Perhaps some time together and off from work could help patch things up. Yet, to my surprise, they chose to come here to Nowhere for their vacation. At first, I thought Nowhere was just a pit stop to another location like New York, Hollywood or China. But nope, they wanted to come to Nowhere as their vacation. On the bright side though, at least I got to see a friend again and Muriel gets to enjoy some more company. Though, it was quite funny when Blake and I messed with her parents using Courage. Even though it took a bit to convince Ghira that Courage was not a faunus.

"Sorry about that." Ghira said as he walked into the room.

"It's fine." Blake and Kali said in monotone voice. Clear that it was bothering them.

"Listen. I know..." Ghira began but was stopped when Eustace entered the room wearing only a towel around his waist.

"Mom." Blake said annoyed as Kali covered her eyes. Despite the fact that Blake was a teenager close to being a young adult.

"Nope." Kali said not moving her hands while nodding with Ghira.

' *Least that's an improvement.'* I thought seeing that Ghira and Laki still easily agree on certain things when it involves Blake.

"Sir, please put on a shirt." Ghira told Eustace who ignored him. And then took a freshly fold shirt of his from the pile. From the bottom of the pile which caused the other shirts to fall to the ground.

"Eustace." Muriel chastised.

"That was rude." Kali growled out. Which allowed Blake to finally remove her mother's hands from her eyes. Only to recoil in slight disgust at seeing Eustace nearly naked.

"Uh, sorry. You had the pile upside down." Eustace apologized before quickly trying to shift the blame on her.

"You still could have just lifted the pile." Ghira counter growling as Muriel came over ot pick up the clothes.

"Blah, blah, blah." Eustace mocked as he put on his shirt.

"I got it." I told Muriel as I picked up Eustace clothes and began to fold them.

"How do they put up with him again?" Ghira asked.

"I don't know." Blake answered glaring at Eustace.

"I wonder that myself." I whispered to Courage who nodded. Turning back to the clothes, I folded the last one when I heard Courage gasped followed by something bending in a way it should not. Turning around, we saw Eustace on the floor. Bent in a way that should not be possible.

"Muriel! You folded me clothes too tight." Eustace grunted out as he laid on the floor in pain. While his hands held his back to avoid it from breaking even more. "What are you trying to do to me?"

"I didn't do anything different. Just the usual wash and fluff and fold. Must be the new detergent I'm using." Muriel answered confused as to how this happened.

"What the-" Eustace said grumbling as he painfully lifted himself and walked out of the room. Still with his back bent in a way that should not be possible.

"Anyone else see that happen?" Kali asked shocked.

"Yeah." Blake and I answered with wide eyes.

"And how is he still alive and walking? Despite having his back bent like that." Ghira asked.

' ***He's more durable than you think.'*** Courage answered. We all looked at the door for a moment before going back to folding the clothes.

Two Hour Later

"Beautiful." Muriel said as she finished polishing Eustace's shoes. "A good shine can make an old woman look young again."

"If only it can make us feel young again." Kali added.

"Too true." Muriel replied as she put away the brush. Currently, we were in the living room watching some television while Muriel polished Eustace's shoes. Blake and her family were on the couch. Though, it is a bit funny seeing Kali glare at Ghira every time his scroll rang. Courage was to the side biting/chewing on an anchor.

"Ain't nothing going to make you look young again." Eustace complained angrily.

"And ain't nothing ever going to make you a farmer." I countered which caused him to growl even more.

"Just give me my shoes." He demanded while putting away his paper.

"Say that nicer." Ghira growled out. His attention shifting from his scroll to Eustace,

"Here you are... Crabby." Muriel teased as she handed Eustace his shoes.

"Eh, who needs em polished anyway? Just going to get scuffed. Stupid as showering." He complained as he put on his shoes.

"Certainly explains why he smells bad." Kali said pinching her nose.

"I thought it was because he came back from working on something?" Ghira asked.

"He hates showering and only showers once a week. Begrudgingly." I answered.

"Please tell me you don't follow his example?" Kali asked. I shook my head in answered which caused her to let out a sigh of relief. But our attention was drawn back to Eustace when we all heard an explosion. Turning to him, we saw that his feet exploded. Leaving behind charred stumps.

"MURIEL! What are you trying to do to me? Next time you want to blow up me shoes, take'em out back." Eustace shouted in pain.

"But I shined them just like always. Maybe they changed the shoe polish formula." Muriel told him confused.

"Change it to what? An exploding agent?" Blake asked curious and worried at what caused the explosion. Though, she did smirk a bit as we both knew that Eustace deserved that.

"Eh, just get me my hat. I'll be outside until then." Eustace said as he got up from his chair before walking out the front door.

"Oh, dear." Muriel said worried before turning to me. "Jaune. Be a dear and get me Eustace's hat. It's downstairs on top of the laundry machine."

"Okay Muriel. Be right back." I said as I got up before quickly heading downstairs and getting the hat. Coming back up, I gave it to Muriel.

"Thanks." She said as she took the hat.

She then got up and headed outside to give Eustace his hat. Curious, but also concerned, I followed her outside. Courage and

Blake following me as well. Casting a quick glance around, I saw that Kali was arguing with Ghira who was on his scroll again. Most likely talking with someone about the White Fang.

"There it is for you Eustace. I've steamed and blocked it, like always." Muriel said handing Eustace his hat.

"Thanks." He said as he took the and put it on his head. Only for his head to go beat red a moment later.

"Um..." I began but was cut off when Eustace suddenly screamed in pain. He quickly took off his hat to reveal two chickens pecking violently at his head.

"AAAHHHHH!" He screamed as he ran around tried to get the chickens off his head.

"What happened?" Ghira suddenly asked.

"We heard screaming?" Kali also asked. We merely pointed to Eustace running around the farm with two chickens on his head.

"Must be something new they're putting in the steam?" Muriel suggested as she watched Eustace run around in confusion and worry.

"How do they put something new in the steam?" Ghira asked confused.

Eight P.M.

"I ain't eating your food." Eustace complained to Muriel as we placed a few plates of food on the table.

One plate having garlic parmesan flounder. The second plate having monkfish and cauliflower chowder. And the third plate having crispy fish tacos with chili-roasted corn. Yes. The Belladonna family are almost drooling at the food. Which, surprisingly, is what Muriel

wanted. She quickly picked up on the fact that they love sea food and decided to make fish biased dishes for dinner.

"What are you saying Eustace?" Muriel asked sounding offended.

"I'm saying that after I've been folded, blown up and eaten by chickens. I gotta think you got something against me." He answered.

"I never do anything bad to you Eustace." Muriel told him.

"What do you call this?" He asked as he took off his hat to show the bumps the chickens left behind.

' ***AAHHH.'*** Courage gasped seeing this. Looking over to him, I saw that the food he was eating fell out of his mouth when he gasped.

"Can't feel safe in your own home anymore." Eustace complained as he left the table and room.

"You don't think I'm doing anything mean to Eustace?" Muriel asked everyone.

"Of course, not Muriel." I answered.

"No. You don't seem like one to harm him." Ghira added.

"You're a lovely lady. I don't see you ever possibly harming him." Kali answered.

"Same." Blake added.

It should be of note, their eyes never left the food.

"Oh, well. Must just be a coincidence or something. We can think much clearer after we have a good meal. Let's dig in." Muriel said as she handed everyone some forks and knives. However, and much to the chagrin of the Belladonna family, before we could begin, a loud crash from the living room happened which caught our attention.

"What was that?" Blake asked snapping her gaze from the food to the living room where the sound came from.

"I don't know. I hope Eustace is all right though." Muriel said worried.

"We better go check." Ghira said standing up followed by the others. Standing up, we entered the living room and saw Eustace hurt by what appears to be a very intricate chandelier. Something we don't own.

"Eusatce! Are you okay?" Muriel asked.

"Nope! You probably loosened the chandelier when you were dusting it so it would fall on my head." He accused.

"Don't be daft. We don't even own a chandelier." Muriel countered.

"You must have hung it while I was talking on the phone." He argued.

"Well, I never-" Muriel began offended that Eustace thought that.

"That's ridiculous." Ghira interjected.

"She was with us this whole time." Kali added. Eustace was about to continue arguing but stopped when we heard knocking on the door.

"Who could that be?" Blake asked.

"MA!" Eustace said in shock when he opened the door to see his mother standing there.

"Oh, great. Her again." Kali said annoyed.

"What's wrong?" Ghira asked confused. Blake then whispered into his ear everything that happened involving Ma Bagge. He seemed reluctant to believe this but a nod from Kali confirmed it.

"I got me a mail order degree in psychology therapy. And I'm going to help you and what's-her-name work out your problems. You stupid

boy!" Ma Bagge explained before insulting and hitting Eustace with her certificate.

"He, heh, heh." Eustace laughed nervously.

"Is that even possible?" Kali asked shocked.

"Or legal?" Ghira added.

"Yes actually. You'd be surprised at what you can get online. Courage here even got a certificate and license to marry people online." I answered while Courage showed his license.

"Wow." Kali and Ghira said at the same time amazed.

Five Minutes Later

"Time for therapy." Ma Bagge said as she wrote something down on a pad. We were in the kitchen sitting around the table waiting for the session to start. Though, we all knew it was going to be a pointless one considering it was Ma Bagge.

"This isn't going to end well." I whispered to Courage who nodded.

"Let's get this marriage off the rocks and out to sea! How much is three plus seven?" Ma Bagge asked beginning the session.

"Huh?" Eustace asked confused.

"Why is the sky blue?" She asked again pointing her pencil to Muriel.

"Excuse me?" Muriel asked confused.

"I never heard those questions being used for any kind of therapy." Kali said glaring at Ma Bagge who just ignored her.

"Your marriage is dead as dust. Make sure you keep the house. Cause I gotta move out of that trailer." She said before turning to Eustace and revealing what she was actually after.

"So, you're not here to help. Just trying to separate these nice folks." Ghira growled out which caused Ma Bagge to shrink back a bit in fear.

"For your own benefit." Kali added.

"You shouldn't come into my home and upset things like this." Muriel said upset as she poured a few cups of tea and handed it out to everyone.

"Thank you." Kali and Blake said as they took a sip of the tea.

"Thank you, Muriel." Ghira said as he took his tea as well.

His scroll rang as he picked up his tea. But to the delight of Kali and Blake, he ignored the call before smiling at them. Kali smiled and grabbed his hand in thanks. But the moment was interrupted when Eustace suddenly screamed. Quickly looking towards him, we saw that the tea from his cup acted like a geyser and blew in his face.

"That's it. I'm going to go sit in my truck where it's safe." Eusatce said snapping as he got up and exited the house.

"There's something very strange going on around here." Muriel said as she opened the tea kettle in confusion.

"Whatever you're up to, it ain't going to work. Unless you cut me in for half." Ma Bagge said showing everyone where Eustace got his greedy nature.

"Oh, I'll cut you in for half." Kali said before getting up and throwing Ma Bagge out the window.

"She'll be back." I said wincing a bit at the sound of Ma Bagge landing in the trash cans.

"Some therapist she is. If we only had someone here who could really help." Muriel said annoyed as she got up from the table.

This, however, seemingly gave Courage an idea as he quickly left the kitchen. Curious, Blake and I followed him while Kali and Ghira stayed behind with Muriel. Exiting the kitchen, we saw Courage heading up to my room. Going up the steps and to my room, we saw him turn on the computer and began typing.

"What you doing Courage?" I asked. Only to get my answer when the computer spoke up in a shocked tone.

' *YOU, want to be a licensed therapist? A twit like you.'* The computer asked while also insulting him. Courage however, typed a response that we would all like to say to the computer every time we needed his help. *'Okay, no need to get testy.'*

"I get. You want to be a therapist to help Muriel and Eustace." I said realizing what he was going for.

"Is that even possible?" Blake asked.

' *It is. I just so happen to be certified to certify.'* The computer answered.

"Guess it's true that you can get anything on the internet." Blake said in shock before adding. "Do you think this is wise Jaune?"

"Worth a shot. And Courage is not biased and can easily help. Maybe even help your folks." I answered.

"I don't know about that. They seem-" She began but stopped when her cat ears twitched a bit. Meaning she is straining her cat ears to better listen on something. "On second thought. Let's do it. I think they could use it as I just heard them yelling again."

' *All right. Just answer these questions. And you'll have your license.'* The computer said with the screen changing.

' ***MM-HMM'*** Courage said nodding his head.

' *Okay. First question. How do you spell our time is up, pay me lots of money.'* The computer began with Courage typing the answer.

' *There's no "Q" in Cincinnati, twerp.'* The computer insulted after Courage finished typing in the answer.

"Um..." Blake began not sure what to make of what she just heard. Whether about the city known as 'Cincinnati' or the question itself was hard to tell.

' *Next question. If Johhny has three apples and Davey has two apples, why don't they just shut up and eat?'* The computer asked. We all just looked at each other in confusion while wondering what exactly we got ourselves into by doing this.

Fifteen minutes later

' *Congratulations. You are now a fully licensed therapist.'* The computer said as he printed out the document.

"What did we just listen to?" Blake asked shocked at what we just had to sit and listen through. And none of it sounded like somebody actually being trained to be a therapist.

"I have no idea." I answered as Courage hopped down from the chair and bounced excitedly for his license.

' *Word of advice. Just keep nodding and don't say anything.'* The computer said as the document finished printing.

"Now we just need our parents." I said as Courage hurried to leave the room and get the therapy sessions started.

' *And so western civilization crumbles.'* The computer mocked.

"Oh, shut it." Blake said angry as she hovered her finger above the power switch. The computer tried to stop her but she ignored him and flipped the switch off. "Finally. He really gets on everybody's nerves."

"At this point, I doubt he even knows how to talk to someone without insulting someone." I added.

"Well, I'm going to get my-" Blake began but stopped when Courage came back carrying both Muriel and Eustace. Blake's parents following behind. Both still arguing a bit but were more curious as to what's going on. Courage then quickly folded and put away my bed before bringing out a couch large enough for everyone to sit on. After that, he left for a moment before coming back with his document framed and hanging it on the wall. Where it became crooked almost immediately.

"What's going on?" Ghira asked confused as Courage brought a chair for himself to sit on.

"Much needed therapy." Blake answered before leaving the room and bringing me along.

"Hopefully this will help. But I still want to know exactly what exactly caused all those things to happen to Eustace." I said concerned. "Like the chandelier and lobsters or his shoes exploding."

"But first, let's focus on our parents." Blake said before sitting down in the floor and taking out her book. Doing the same, I sat down and took out my scroll as we waited for Courage to help our parents.

One hour later

' ***Okay, you two can come in.'*** Courage said opening the door. Nodding, Blake put her book away while I did the same for my scroll. Standing up, we went inside and saw Muriel and Eustace hugging each other.

"How did it go?" Blake asked smiling at seeing her parents hugging each other as well.

"Marvelous." Kali answered with Ghira nodding in agreement.

"I decided to give Muriel another chance." Eustace said in a kind voice which surprised us.

"Nice job Courage." I said giving him a pat on the head.

"Thank you, Dr. Courage. You're a brilliant therapist you are." Muriel said happy.

' ***Yay!'*** Courage cheered.

' ***Pathetic.'*** The computer, who we are sure Blake shut off, mocked. Though, it does seem he is off for real this time as his screen went black as Kali had unplugged him.

"Well. I guess there is only one thing left to do." I said as our parents got up from the couch.

"What's that Blake?" Ghira asked. But before Blake could answer, the door was slammed open by Ma Bagge who seemed angry.

"Eustace, you stupid boy. I'm the only therapist operating here. Kick her out. She's no good for you." She demanded.

"You don't know what you are saying." Eustace argued.

"Yeah. I'm suppose you like the lobsters she stuck in your pants." She mocked.

"What?" Eustace asked confused. As were the rest of us.

"What does that mean?" Ghira asked suspicious. Only to nearly jump in shock when Eustace suddenly started running around the room in pain as lobsters suddenly appeared in his pants.

"IT AIN'T ME EUSTACE! I'M NOT DOING THIS!" Muriel shouted worried.

"HA, HA, HA, HA." Ma Bagge began to laugh evilly getting everyone's attention.

' ***I got it.'*** Courage said as he used some tweezers to take the lobsters out of Eustace's pants safely.

"Courage you stupid dog." Ma Bagge yelled before trying to chase Courage. Only to be easily picked up by an angry Ghira.

"Enough." He demanded while Blake and Kali both glared at her. Ma Bagge seemed liked she was about to mock and started flinging insults around but didn't as her attention was focused on the ink paining Courage showed her.

"I see a bitter old woman with a bad wig who's in a lot of pain." She said after looking at the image for a moment.

Five Minutes Later

"It all started out years ago. With my mother's, mother's auntie Griselda. She was a cruel woman. Made us all miserable. She even threw some guy into the loch ness." Ma Bagge said as she laid down on the couch. After seeing the image, she agreed to go under therapy session. Which surprised us greatly.

"Seems like the entire Bagge family tree are greedy horrible people." Ghira said surprised at learning how far back it went.

"The monster ate him. Ha, Ha, Ha, Ha. Stupid boy." Ma Bagge said finishing her story.

"But at least it will end with Eustace and a new better line will begin with Jaune. Even if he is not their biological kid." Kali added. I blushed a bit but before I could say anything, we all screamed in terror when a black ghostly creature came up through the floor.

" **THIS WAS YOUR GREAT-GREAT-AUNT! NOT THE CHUBBY ONE'S!?"** The creature demanded.

"That's right. Now leave me alone. I'm getting therapy you stupid ghost." Ma Bagge answered before waving her off.

"Bad choice of words." Blake said noticing how the creature seemed to grow increasingly hostile with each passing second.

"Uh-oh." Ma Bagge said realizing her mistake. She got up and quickly ran over to Muriel and Eusatce and handed the, a piece of paper. "Sorry. Out time's up. Here's my bill."

" **I feel so... inadequate."** The creature said before laughing manically and pulling out more lobsters. She then gave chase to Ma Bagge. We all looked towards each other. Unsure of what to make of what just happened.

Ten Minutes Later

"The tea's too hot. What are you trying to do? Burn me lips off my face. And my shoes. They're smudge. Can't you polish them, right?" Eustace complained.

"Does he ever not complain about something?" Ghira asked glaring at Eustace.

"I don't know if there was a time where he didn't complain." I answered as I took a sip of my tea.

"Good to have everything back to normal, isn't it?" Muriel asked smiling.

"What exactly is normal around here?" Blake asked with a smirk. We just smiled as how true that was. The only normal thing here is the abnormal.

Note:

(1) Aqua Farmer with Blake, Kali and Ghira. (2) Food of the dragon with Blake, Kali and Ghira (3) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach (4) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune. (5) Forbidden Hat of Gold with Oobleck and Port.

I heard some people say, though I am not sure if this is true, that there are some people going around complaining and taking down crossover stories. While I am not sure of this is true like I said, if for some reason this story gets taken down, I will reupload it. And if I can't, I will leave a note about it and create an account in wattpadd or archive of my own and post the story there. Again, i am not sure if this is true, but if it does happen this is what I would do with the story.

Yes, the story was on hiatus because I was burnt out from writing this story. But I'm back at now feeling fresh and ready again.

Aqua Farmer

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 59: Aqua Farmer

"Ladies and gentlemen, welcome to Wet World." The announcer stated over the speakers.

"Couldn't they have come up with a better name?" Blake asked annoyed.

"Oh, Eustace. Isn't this exciting?" Muriel asked as she ate some of her popcorn.

Currently, we were in a water park called Wet World. After helping Ghira and Kali fix their relations, and find out that it was a ghost that was trying to destroy Eustace and Muriel's marriage, we all came to the decision to celebrate. And after a bit of discussing, and slight arguing, we decided to visit a water park for the day. But, needless to say, Blake was not too thrilled at this. Mainly because she did not like getting wet. But after Muriel saying that she is also planning on buying some fish from a nearby store, she agreed to come.

"Ah, big deal." Eustace complained as he ate his hot dog.

"And now, Nowhere Wet World is proud to present the world famous, one and only... Jojo. The amazing performing dolphin." The announcer declared as a dolphin flew into the air from the water. Where it started to show off a bit before laughing and going back into the water.

"Blah, blah, blah." Eustace complained again.

"What doesn't he complain about?" Ghira asked.

"Money. Himself and his truck." I answered.

"I still say we shouldn't have gotten front row seats." Blake complained as she finished her Taiyaki ice cream.

' ***Hate water?'*** Courage asked with a mischievous smile. Blake snarled a bit but before she could say anything, the dolphin swam past us and splashed Eustace and Blake with water.

"Yes." She answered trying to keep calm and wipe the water from her face.

"How do they manage to teach dolphin to do all those tricks?" Kali asked eating some popcorn. Looking over to the dolphin, we saw that he was playing a variety of instruments.

"Or how does it manage to stay that long out of water?" Ghira asked suspiciously. Already thinking that something was not right.

"Lots of training and patience." I answered.

"Shoe-off know-nothing guppy." Eustace complained soaked before throwing his hotdog at the dolphin. It somehow reaching the dolphin and landing in its blowhole.

"He shouldn't have done that." Kali said as the dolphin managed to get the hotdog out of its blow and was understandably upset. He then swam over to us.

"Oh, ha, ha." Muriel laughed as the dolphin went over the railing and allowed Muriel and Kali to pet it. It then stuck its head into Muriel's popcorn bag and ate everything. But instead of swallowing the popcorn, it spat it at Eustace.

"That's what you get." Ghira remarked while Blake, Kali, Courage and I laughed at seeing Eustace completely covered in popcorn.

"OH!" Eustace growled while everyone else cheered the dolphin who continued to perform.

"I hate getting wet." Blake said as the dolphin this time splashed everyone again.

"YOU CALL THAT SWIMMING!? HAH! THAT AIN'T SWIMMING! HECK, I COULD SWIM BETTER AND FASTER THAN THAT!" Eustace foolishly challenged the dolphin.

"IS THAT A CHALLENGE I HEAR?" The announcer asked. "Ladies and gentleman. This man claims he can outswim Jojo."

"Ha, ha, ha." Th entire audience laughed.

"At this point, I am wondering if his semblance is making a fool of himself." Ghira said annoyed while pinching the bridge of his nose.

"WITH ONE HAND TIED BEHIND MY BACK!" Eustace added turning to the audience.

"But Eustace, you haven't swum in years." Muriel reminded him.

"I'm surprised to learn that he even could swim at one point in his life." Blake whispered.

"Challenge accepted." The announcer suddenly said next to us. He then turned to the dolphin. "What do you say Jojo?"

"This isn't going to end well." I said seeing the dolphin seemingly agree to the challenge.

"You two will race to tend of the tank. I tell you what. I'll let you use both of your hands." The announcer declared before mocking Eustace.

"AH!" Eustace grumbled before tearing his clothes off to reveal that he was wearing swimming wear underneath. For some reason.

"Really mom." Blake suddenly said irritated. Looking over, we saw Kali had covered Blake eyes again. With her cat ears flattening in annoyance.

"Really." Kali replied glaring at Eustace.

' ***OOF! Really!'*** Courage complained when Eustace threw his torn clothes at him.

"I'm going to show that smart-aleck dolphin that a fish ain't no match for a man." Eustace declared as he began to climb the ladder to get to a diving board.

"Can we really call him that?" Blake asked. Her eyes still being covered from her mother's hands.

"No." I answered.

"Oh, dear." Muriel gasped when Eustace got onto the diving board.

"On your marks... get set... GO!" The announcer declared before beginning the race.

"That's gotta hurt." I said with a wince when Eustace dove into the water. Only to hit the water hard and slowly sink to the bottom of the pool.

The dolphin started laughing at Eustace before starting the race. It swum over to where the announcer was holding a hula hoop. The dolphin than managed to go up into the air and enter through the hoop and go back down into the water. It then came back up with Eustace on its beak.

"What's huh?" He asked confused while still moving his arms and legs as if he was swimming. The dolphin then spun him around before throwing him through the hoop the announcer was still holding. And as if to spite him, the dolphin swam to the other side of the pool before using his tail fin to launch Eustace back into his seat. All the while the crowd was laughing.

"How is his spine not broken?" Ghira asked seeing Eustace now basically a human knot.

"It's okay. It's no shame to lose a swimming race to a dolphin." Muriel told Eustace in an attempt to get him to stop. But as usual, his ego prevented him from doing so.

"Oh, yeah. Well, I ain't getting beat by some stinking fish." Eustace declared to the smug looking dolphin.

"You just did." I told him which caused him to growl.

"I'll show you all. I want a rematch!" He declared. "Tomorrow! Same time. Same place."

"Great. Looks like we have to come back here again tomorrow. At least we can watch you get embarrassed again." Blake remarked before adding. "Mom. Can you please let go?"

"No." Was all she said in response.

"LADIES AND GENTLEMEN! WE HAVE A REMATCH" The announcer declared with the crowd cheering.

"Well, I guess this little trip is ruined. Let's get out of here." I said as we got up from our seats and exited the stadium.

Ten Minutes Later

"Eustace what took you so long?" Muriel asked. We were at the gate to Wet World and were about to leave. We just need to wait for Eustace,

"We had to work out a deal for the rematch." He answered.

"What kind of deal?" Ghira asked.

"If I lose, your gonna have to pack up your things and move in with the dolphin and be his sidekick." He answered.

"WHAT!" We all shouted in shock and anger. Kali and Blake having to hold back Ghira.

"Oh, dear." Muriel gasped in horror.

' ***NO!'*** Courage gasped as well.

"OF ALL THE THINGS YOU COULD HAVE OFFERED! YOU CHOSE MURIEL!' I shouted angrily.

"Blah, blah, blah." Was all Eustace say before walking away. Turing to the others, we all nodded with Kali and Blake letting go of Ghira.

"Why don't we have a talk?" Ghira asked as he easily picked up Eustace and dragged him off to another spot.

"Will he be, okay?" Muriel asked worried.

"He'll be fine. But let's head home and focus on what we can do about this deal that Eustace made." I answered as we exited the water park while ignoring Eustace's pained screams.

Five P.M.

"You can do it Eustace. Come on, Eustace. Swim. I don't want to be sidekick to Jojo dolphin." Muriel said as she held a stopwatch. We were in the upstairs bathroom training Eustace for his race tomorrow. We would have started earlier but he had to recover from the injuries Ghira inflicted on him.

"Shut up, will ya." Eustace complained nearly out of breath.

"We wouldn't be in this situation of you kept your big mouth shut." I argued as Courage and I mopped the floor.

"I said shut up. I'm concentrating." He complained. Only for his concentration to go out the window when he accidently released the drain plug which caused all the water, and him, to go down the drain.

' ***In hindsight, we should have seen that coming.'*** Courage said as we moved in to try and get Eustace out of the drain.

"Oh, my. What now?" Muriel asked.

"I got an idea." Eustace said as we finally pulled him from the drain.

Two Hours Later

"This does not look safe." Kali said worried. For our safety and not Eustace. We were in the basement trying something new to help Eustace win his race. This time being a contraption that Eustace just build from random stuff around the house. It was supposed to help him swim better but seemed more like a death trap.

"We better stay back when something happens." Ghira added as Eustace finished building the thing before throwing his wrench away.

"Okay dog. Let her rip." Eustace ordered as he jumped into the machine.

' ***This is not going to end well.'*** Courage whined as he turned a dial which activated the machine. Seeing Eustace 'swimming,' Courage then pulled the lever which made the machine move around the basement.

"Hey, look at me. I'm swimming." Eustace cheered as he continued to swim.

"Oh, lovely." Muriel said happy.

"Still doubt he is going to beat the dolphin." Blake commented. Still annoyed that her mom was covering her eyes.

"I can go way faster than this. Speed it up, dog." Eustace cockily ordered.

' ***How exactly?'*** Courage wondered. He then began pressing random buttons in an attempt to speed it up. Which it did but soon a warning sound came from the console.

"Huh?" Eustace exclaimed confused as the machine began to pick up even more speed. Soon going at dangerous speeds even Ruby wouldn't dare to try.

"Quick, shut it off." Kali said as she Blake and Ghira moved further back. Running over to the console, I the power switch and turned it so the machine would turn off. Unfortunately, it was too late as the machine crashed Eustace into a wall.

"WOAH!" Eustace exclaimed as the machine slowly brought him back to where he began. But his time with his limbs detached from his body.

"Now what?" Blake asked knowing what happened even though her eyes were still covered.

One Hour Later

"Here, everyone have a biscuit. And a wee cup of sassafras tea." Muriel said walking into the living room holding a tray full of biscuits and tea.

"Thank you." Kali said as she grabbed a cup and a biscuit.

"Thanks." Ghira said as well as he only took some tea.

"Thank you, Muriel." Blake said as she took some tea and a biscuit.

"It's no use trying to cheer me up Muriel. I'm a failure. I can't do it." Eustace complained before crying as I finished wrapping the last of his injuries from the machine in bandages.

"We've got to do something. Otherwise, I'm going to have to grow gills." Muriel said worried.

"I got an idea." I said remembering something that could potentially help.

"What Jaune?" Blake asked.

"It's a long shot. But it's all we got." I answered as I began to whisper them the idea.

Half Hour Later

Knock Knock

"Yes." I asked opening the door. Seeing Courage in full disguise and ready to go along with the plan. Which was to try and hypnotize Eustace into being a better swimmer. A long shot but we were running out of time.

' ***Ready.'*** Courage said as he entered the house.

"This can't possibly work." Blake remarked.

"Oh, look Eustace. It's Dr. Von Bubenmyer. The world-famous psychiatrist." Muriel told him as Courage placed a suitcase in front of Eustace.

' ***What seems to be the problem?'*** Courage faked asked Eustace.

"I'm just a great big nothing doc." Eustace answered.

' ***I got just the thing then.'*** Courage said as he opened the suitcase and pulled out an old pocket watch attached to a string. ***'Watch the clock.'***

"Oh." Eustace exclaimed as he looked at the pocket watch. His eyes turning to swirls indicating that he was under the trance.

"He says you need to crack open your hard, awful self and let out your better parts." Muriel told Eustace who began to repeat what she just told him.

"Out with my old self. In with myself." He repeated a few times before falling asleep.

"I sure hope this works." Muriel said as Courage removed the disguise.

"How long is this supposed to take? Ghira asked.

"Not sure. Could take a few minutes, could take a few hours. We'll just have to wait and see." I answered.

"In the meantime, I would like to know how did Courage learn to hypnotize people." Kali asked.

"That is a long story." I answered as I began to tell them how he learned hypnotism.

Three Hours Later

' *Still saying the same thing.'* I thought fighting through a yawn as I watched Eustace continue to repeat the same phrase. Looking over to the others, I saw that everyone was sleeping soundly. Courage was on Muriel's lap. Both fast asleep. Blake and her parents were asleep on the couch as well. Ghira in the center holding his daughter and wife in a loving and protective embrace as they slept. Seeing this made me smile.

' *Huh?'* I wondered when I heard Eustace. Looking over, I saw a strange sight. Eustace was standing in what seemed to be an old suit/skin of his while looking like a brand-new man.

"Ha, ha, ha." He laughed as he stepped out of the "suit" before tossing it away.

"What?" I asked confused as I stood up. Eustace then jumped towards where I was just at before easily picking up Muriel and Courage by the chair, they were sleeping in. Waking them up along with the Belladonna family.

"What's happening?" Blake asked as she woke up. Only to grow irritated when Kali covered her eyes again.

"Eustace, is that you?" Muriel asked shocked. "You look grand."

"It's my new self woman." He explained as he set them back down.

"Think you can take on the dolphin now?" I asked him.

"Let me at the fish. I'll make chopped herring out of him." He proudly declared.

"That sounds good right about now." Blake commented licking her lips.

Next Day

"Get out of here." I said as I pushed the dolphin back into the water after it leaned into the crowd and cockily laughed at us.

"Think he can beat the dolphin Jaune?" Blake asked. Yes, Kali was covering her eyes again. Despite the fact that Blake was a teenager.

"Honestly, I have no idea." I answered.

"Starting off our show today. Aa race. The rematch between Jojo and farmer Bagge." The announcer declared while motioning over to them. Eustace was doing squats while the dolphin swim across the surface of the water using only his tail fin. "This should be over quickly."

"I never thought I would ever cheer for someone like him." Ghira commented which we agreed on.

"Contestants. Take your places." The announcer said as the dolphin swam back to the starting line. Splashing Eustace who wasn't fazed at all.

"Go, Eustace! Go, Eustace!" Muriel cheered as she waved a flag with Eustace's face on it.

"Whoever can get through Wet World's wacky waterway's first will be the winner." The announced explained the rules.

' ***OOH!'*** Courage exclaimed in horror when he saw the course had a fire pit obstacle.

"How is fire above water?" Kali asked confused.

"On your marks. Get set." The announcer said before using a duck to start the race.

Eustace and the dolphin immediately began to swim through the obstacle course. First through three rings which they went through flawlessly. After that they jumped into the air from the water onto a slide that will launch them to the next part of the course which is to climb up and over a net. Next was the fire pit which they had to climb over using the rings above it. Yet, through all of this, Eustace and the Dolphin were still neck and neck.

' *Come on Eustace.'* I thought as I didn't want to lose Muriel. Luckily, the next part was to score baskets on a small basketball court which Eustace managed to take the lead in. But that was quickly taken away in the next part. They had to jump of a diving board to catch the fish the announcer was holding. Yet, as Eustace was about to do so, the announcer hit him with a bucket. Sending him crashing to the waters below dazed.

"HEY!" Ghira exclaimed when he saw that.

"That's not fair," Kali added.

"He's cheating." Muriel exclaimed upset. Looking over to Eustace, we saw that the hit reverted him back to his old self. Seeing this, Courage and I immediately went over to him.

"I'm just a great big nothing." Eusatce said as we approached him.

"Try it again Courage." I told him. He nodded and took out the pocket watch to try and hypnotize Eustace again.

"What's huh? Get away from me." Eustace said bitterly before splashing us with water before Courage could fully hypnotize him. "Stupid dog and kid."

"Damn it." I said as I wiped the water from my face. But as I did so, I heard something strange. Looking up, we saw that while we failed to hypnotize Eustace, we did succeed in hypnotizing the dolphin and the announcer.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused. But our confusion grew to extremes when the dolphin suddenly exploded leaving behind a tiny fish. Looking to the trainer, we saw his head explode with a tiny reptile jumping out.

"Go, Jojo, go." The reptile shouted. The fish nodded before quickly swimming as fast as it could. Only to be defeated when Eustace managed to cross the finish line first. With the fish hitting face first the concrete of the basketball court since it could it jump high enough.

"He did it." Muriel exclaimed happy that she was safe now. "Eustace beat the fishy."

' ***That was too close.'*** Courage said letting out a sigh of relief.

"I don't know about you. But I am done with water parks for the time being." I said as we headed back to the others.

' ***You said it.'*** Courage agreed.

Eight P.M.

"Come on. Who wants to race me?" Eustace asked as he swam around the giant tank filled with water.

"Not me." Blake, Courage and I said at the same time.

We were at the house again. But with a giant tank of water in the living room as Eustace wanted to keep on swimming. As his ego somehow managed to get even larger after defeating the fish. And now, on his high of winning, Eustace was pestering us into racing him so he could win again. But we all knew we would beat him in a swimming race.

"Oh, my." Muriel exclaimed happily as Eustace jumped through some hoops. "Isn't this cozy?"

"Sort of." Kali answered before getting splashed with some water.

"Everything is back to normal. Now that Eustace has his self-esteem back." Muriel said as we continued to watch Eustace.

"Is that even a good thing?" Ghira asked.

"Come on. Who wants to race me?" Eustace asked as he started to bang against the side of the tank in frustration and impatience. But as he did so, I noticed that cracks started to appear.

"Um, we better move." I said as some water started to leak out from the cracks. The others nodded before we all exited the house just in time as the tank broke releasing all the water into the living room just as we closed the door. Opening the door again, and letting the water out, we looked inside and saw Eustace laying on the ground in pain.

"Win." He weakly said before passing out.

"Great." I thought as we headed inside to clean up after his mess.

"Oh, well. It gives us more reason to clean up seeing that tomorrow is our sea food Sunday tradition." Muriel said as she took out the broom from the closet.

"Sea food Sunday?" Blake asked curious. I gave a light chuckle before explaining it to them. And needless to say, after wards, they were all looking forward to tomorrow.

Note:

(1) Food of the dragon with Blake, Kali and Ghira (2) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach (3) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune. (4) Forbidden Hat of Gold with Oobleck and Port.

Food of the Dragon

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 60: Food of the Dragon

"You really do this every Sunday Jaune?" Blake asked shocked at what she was seeing.

"Yup. Apparently, it's one of Muriel's family traditions." I answered.

"And that means dressing the place up as a pirate ship?" Kali asked.

"Yup. Dressing up the house as a ship and dressing up as pirates." I answered.

"How many instruments can Courage play?" Ghira asked with wide eyes at seeing Courage effortlessly play the accordion.

"He is a dog of many talents." I answered as we watched Courage continue to play the accordion.

"Least Sun won't see me wearing this." Blake muttered under her breath.

"Why?" I asked.

"He used to say that pirates would beat ninjas in a fight." She answered annoyed.

"That's idiotic. Everyone knows that ninjas would beat pirates." I told her.

"Thank you." She exclaimed while throwing her hands into the air.

"Ahoy, me maties. Twelve bells mean it's time for grub in the galley." Muriel called out as she entered the room carrying a large tray filled

with a variety of sea food.

' ***Yay.'*** Courage cheered while tossing away the accordion and taking off his costume. We then all sat down at the table we brought up from the basement.

"Lousy, stinking fish stink." Eustace complained as he got up from his chair before sitting down at the table.

"Aye, it's me first mate." Muriel said as she placed the tray on the table.

"Just cut the fancy talk and let-AAHHH!" Eustace began to argue but screamed at the end when Ghira and Kali slammed their feet against his so hard that they flattened his foot. Causing him to scream in pain. And like usual, Muriel didn't notice it.

"You might not care much, but Courage, Jaune and I are enjoying our seafood Sunday luncheon. And I'm sure our guests are as well." Muriel said as she put a bib on herself before doing the same for Courage. "Aren't we?"

' ***Uh-huh.'*** Courage answered excitedly.

"We sure are." Ghira answered.

"I am even thinking of creating something along the lines like this for us." Kali added.

"Marvelous. Now let's dig in." Muriel replied as she sat down before handing out the various foods. Blake got some salmon, Kali some squid, Ghira some herring, Courage some clams, I got some oysters. Muriel got a weird green fish while Eustace got some lobster.

"Thank you." We all said before digging into our food.

"Eustace, don't you think the seafaring atmosphere makes the food taste better?" Muriel asked before using the hook on her hand to grab the fish before biting the head off.

"Makes me wanna puke in the ocean." He answered before taking a bite out of his food. Though, my attention was the green thing just outside the window that just left.

' ***Did you see that?'*** Courage asked confused while trying to open a clam with a knife.

"Yeah." I answered as we watched the green thing move to the front of the house before disappearing.

' ***EEE EEE EEE EEE!'*** Courage screeched terrified. Only for it to turn to pain when he wasn't paying attention to the clam which caused it to fly to his nose can clamp down on it.

"Let me help." Kali said as she effortlessly got the clam off before opening it and the others for him.

' ***Thanks.'*** Courage said while massaging his now red nose.

"Courage. What's wrong?" Muriel asked worried.

' ***Something big outside.'*** He answered. Eustace and Muriel turned around but saw nothing.

"Shut up. Will ya." Eustace yelled while tossing a fish at Courage. Only to be easily caught by Ghira who glared at Eustace.

"You saw that as well?" Blake asked.

"You mean something big, green and possibly mean. Yes." I answered.

' ***AAAHHHHH!'*** Courage suddenly yelled. Looking to see what he was possibly looking at; we saw what seemed like a dragon head try to bite Eustace's head. Though, it missed as Eustace ducked down to retrieve a lobster claw the fell.

"Um. Is this normal Jaune?" Kali asked. Turning to her, we saw she was looking at Courage in worry.

"Pretty normal." I answered trying not to laugh as Courage's eyes had popped out of his head and landed in his clams which closed right after. And instead of opening them, he just put the entire clam where his eyes were. And somehow was able to open them and let out a cackle.

"WATCH OUT!" Ghira suddenly shouted while pulling Kali and Blake to the side. Looking up, we saw the dragon come back to tr and eat one of us again. Grabbing Muriel's hands, we pulled her to the side just in time as the dragon destroyed the table. Sending an oblivious Eustace to the wall.

"MMM! Good lobster." He said before taking another bite. The dragon growled before retreating back outside.

"Dragons. Not the strangest thing we've seen." I said as I stood back up before helping Muriel up as well.

"I'm not sure if that is a good thing or a bad thing." Kali said worried.

"A sailor's dance. A grand idea. And you do it so well." Muriel suddenly said. Turning to her, we saw her begin to dance for some reason.

' ***Really.'*** Courage whined. Indicating that he tried to warn her only for her to miss the mark completely.

"We should probably board the place up to be safe." Ghira told us. Nodding, we were about to do so but Courage was already ahead of us. And by that, I mean he was already barricading the last window.

"Oh, I get it Courage. The ship sprung a leak and you're fixing it. Good work matey." Muriel said still dancing.

"We need to head to the-" Ghira began but was cut off when the dragon burst through the barricade.

"OOH!" Muriel gasped when a bucket landed on her head.

"FOOD!" The dragon said excitedly.

"What? Go get your own grub." Eustace said through a full mouth while hoarding all the food that was on the table.

"You shouldn't have said that." I told him as the dragon licked its lips before grabbing Eustace and swallowing him in a single bite.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed with his eyes, ears, legs, arms, tail, tongue and nose sprung off his body like springs.

"Where did Eustace go?" Muriel asked as she took off the bucket.

"I just got ate." He shouted from inside the dragon.

"OH MY! Eustace, are you in there?" She asked.

"Of, course I'm in here. Now get me out." He answered while the dragon nodded his head.

"Food." The dragon said while looking at Muriel.

"Uh, oh." I said worried before grabbing Muriel and pulling her away just in time as the dragon tried to bite her.

"RUN!" Blake shouted as we all ran away from the dragon. Exiting the house through the back door. We all ran away from the house hoping to get away from the dragon.

' *Odd.'* I thought as I chanced a glance back and saw the dragon struggling to chase after us. Not in the sense that it was slow but more in the sense that it could not walk or run properly on land. As it struggled to not fall down and seemed to be trying to jump at other times.

"Up the windmill." Kali said as we neared it. Courage lifted Muriel and place it on her head before climbing up the windmill. The rest of us following suit. As soon as we were at the top, the dragon reached the windmill as well.

"What's it doing?" Kali asked confused when we saw the dragon tried to jump and wave its arms around. Only to fall back to the ground in dismay.

"I think the dragon is sad that it can't get to us." Muriel answered.

"Works for me. Don't feel like getting eaten." I added.

"Otherwise, your Fiancé will get mad." Blake chimed in.

"Wait. Your engaged?" Kali and Ghira asked shocked.

"I'll explain later. Right now. Let's focus on not getting eaten." I answered.

"I don't think that will be a problem." Blake said noticing the dragon trying again to reach us only to fail.

"I'm sorry Mr. Dragon. But we don't want to be eaten." Muriel called out to it.

"I would eat you. If I could fly. Everyone in my family is a great flyer. Why, oh why can't I fly?" The dragon asked in dismay. "If only I knew. If only I knew."

"Aw. Poor dragon." Muriel and Kali said sadly.

"Thank you. Your both very kind. Wish I didn't have to eat you but it's the way I am." The dragon said before biting on the windmill and taking out the base. Which caused us to fall to the ground.

"Ow." We all groaned in pain.

"That's it. If you eat me, I'm just going to have to stop feeling sorry for you." Muriel told the dragon.

' ***Please don't.'*** Courage begged getting in-between Muriel and the dragon.

"It's bad enough that I can't fly. Now you want me to starve." The dragon argued.

' ***EEE HEE.'*** Courage answered.

"That's not realistic. If animal fur didn't give me a rash, I'd eat you." The dragon told him.

"Well, that means we're safe." Ghira said under his breath.

' ***Yuck.'*** Courage said after licking Muriel in an attempt to dissuade the dragon.

"I don't care if she's radioactive. I've eaten worse." The dragon countered.

"What's radioactive?" Blake asked.

"Radiation. Something that, unless you are immune to, don't want to even come near. Lest you want to deal with the dangerous after affects." The dragon answered.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage gasped before hopping on Muriel and taking off her hair to reveal an expiration sticker.

"Expires September 8, 1894." The dragon read the expiration date. "I'm bored with these games. I'll eat her now."

"WAIT!" I shouted.

"What now?" The dragon asked irritated.

"You said that you don't know why you can't fly. How about a deal? If we find out why you can't fly, you'll leave us alone." I offered.

"That sounds good to me. You have a deal." The dragon agreed.

"And while you're at it. GET ME OUT OF HERE!" Eustace shouted from inside the dragon.

"How do you plan on doing this Jaune?" Blake asked.

"I have no idea." I answered.

Ten Minutes Later

"READY?" I shouted to the dragon. We were on the roof of the barn beginning the first test to see if we could help the dragon fly.

"Ready as I'll ever be." The dragon answered.

' ***Go.'*** Courage said while waving a racing flag around. The dragon then ran across the roof of the barn like sort of runway before jumping off the edge.

"Watch out." I said as I pulled Courage to the side in time to avoid getting sent off the edge by the dragon's tail.

' ***Thanks.'*** Courage said.

"Come on." The dragon said as it flapped its wings as fast as it could. He remained in the air for a moment before inevitably falling to the ground.

"Are you okay?" Kali asked from the bottom. Looking over the edge, we saw her tending to the dragon.

"Fine. Not the worst hit I've taken to myself or my self-esteem." The dragon answered.

"Onto the net test I suppose." I said as we headed to the ground.

Five Minutes Later

' ***Left ear.'*** Courage said as he took out a measuring instrument and took the measurements of the dragons left ear. ***'Now right.'***

"Do you think this will work?" Ghira asked referring to the giant fan we have next to us.

"Hopefully. Or at the very least, get us closer to the reason why." I answered as Courage wrote down something on the clipboard he had. He then walked over to us and turned the fan on.

"WHEE!" The dragon exclaimed happily as he was lifted into the air by a giant tarp holding him up. After a moment, we pulled a lever to release him so he could try without any support.

"Yes." We shouted when the dragon started to fly on his own. Only for it to turn to horror when the force behind the fan sent the dragon flying though the back of the barn and far away from us.

' ***Whew.'*** Courage sighed as he wrote something down.

"Do we even want to know?" Blake and Kali asked. Looking up, we saw them staring inside the barn through the hole the dragon created

"Probably not." I answered before Ghira and I left the barn to check on the dragon.

Ten Minutes later

"I doubt this will work." Blake said as I placed the helmet with a fan on the dragon's head.

"We won't know for sure unless we try." I countered as I got back on the ground.

' ***Turning it on.'*** Courage said as he pressed the on button on the remote. The fan started spinning quickly and after a moment, the dragon was lifted into the air and began to fly around.

"Okay I was wrong. Though, I do feel like I want one like that for myself." Blake admitted as the dragon began to cheer that he was flying.

"Whee. This is thrilling." The dragon shouted as he tried to do a trick. Only to fail as the helmet stopped working for some reason and he

plummeted the ground.

"Watch out." I shouted as I pulled Courage and Blake behind a rock to take cover. Reason being that, for some reason, when the dragon landed, he created an explosion as if he was a bomb.

"On second thought. I rather not have one." Blake noted as we exited cover to go and check on the dragon. Followed by Ghira and Kali who were both alerted by the explosion.

Half an Hour Later

"This can't be good for my self-esteem. Ouch." The dragon said before wincing in pain.

"Sorry." Kali said as she finished bandaging the dragon's injuries.

"What's the good word?" Muriel asked walking up to us.

"They still can't find out why I can't fly. Gonna have to eat you. Sorry." The dragon answered before trying to eat Muriel.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"RUN!" I shouted as I grabbed Muriel and pulled her away to avoid her getting eaten.

We then proceeded to run as fast as we could to get away from the flightless dragon. Eventually to the city of Nowhere where we decided to run across the roof tops to make it harder for the dragon to try and eat us. Had we been paying attention; we would have noticed that the dragon destroyed Di Lungs car. Though, we did hear him yell out in frustration which had we been in any other situation, we would have stopped and laughed at his misfortune as he definitely deserved that. After about thirty minutes, we exited Nowhere and came across a forest. Knowing we were in more danger on the ground, we grabbed some vines to swing to the top of the trees.

"Persistent. I'll give him that." Ghira said as we started to run on the top of the trees.

"WATCH OUT! WE'RE RUNNING OUT OF TREES!" Muriel warned.

"Shit!" I shouted as we stopped just in time to avoid falling off the edge. "That was close."

"Yeah. But now we got the dragon right under us." Blake countered as the dragon roared.

"The lake. If he can't fly. Maybe he can't swim." Muriel shouted in fear.

"Worth a shot." Ghira said as he grabbed Blake and Kali by the arms.

"Great. And here I was hoping to not get soaked to the bone again." Blake complained before we all jumped into the lake. And luckily, it was a good temperature and not freezing.

"But at least we are safe for the moment." I said as we watched the dragon dip its foot into the water before quickly taking it out and shivering.

"I guess dragons just don't like water." Muriel said. But as soon as she said this, a large shadow loomed over us.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused. Turning around, we were shocked to see another dragon.

"Great." Blake muttered.

"AAHHHH!" The rest of us screamed in terror. But to our shock, the dragon spoke calmly to us.

"Hey, easy guys. I'm not going to hurt you." He told us.

"You're not?" I asked confused.

"of course not. Want some fish fries? Fishsicle? Fish is so good. Fish is so good. So glad I was born a water dragon and not a one of those flying dragons that eat people." He told us.

"I didn't know there were different kinds of dragons." Muriel said shocked.

"You thinking what I'm thinking?" Blake asked in realization.

"Can I see that for a moment Mr. Dragon?" I asked while pointing to the fishsicle.

"Sure." He said as he gave me the fish. Courage and I then swam back to the dragon that was still on land.

"Here try this." I said handing him the fish.

"Don't eat fish. Only people. All flying dragons eat people. Even the ones that can't fly." He said sadly.

' ***Please.'*** Courage said in a high-pitched voice before giving a lick to the fish.

"Oh, all right. But just a bite." The dragon relented before taking a bit of the fish. "Say, this is good. Much better than people. Got any more?"

"Yes. But you have to come with us into the lake." I told him.

"Compromises. Compromises. But I must have more fish." The dragon complained before begrudgingly following us into the lake.

"How does the water feel?" I asked.

"Hmm. Water feels good." he answered before realizing something. "Hey! These aren't wings. They're fins."

"Kind of obvious now in hindsight when we really think about it." Blake said upon hearing this. Hearing a gasp, we looked to see the

new dragon put on a monocle.

"William. It's you. My long-lost brother." The dragon exclaimed happily.

"Tell me brother. I'm not a flying dragon, am I?" William asked.

"No. You're a water dragon. Mom and Pop lost you during the storm. You must have been adopted by lying dragons." The new dragon answered.

"The dog and kid were right. No wonder why I always hated the tase of people. Which reminds me." The dragon said before "opening" a hatch on his stomach and releasing Eustace.

"Well, it's about time." He complained.

"Well, I think this is the perfect place to finish up our sea food Sunday." Muriel said as the new dragon handed each of us different fish-based foods which we ate happily and peacefully. That is, until we heard a dragon roar above us. Looking up, we saw a red dragon swoop down and effortlessly eat Eustace before flying away. Hearing some laughter, we turned and saw that Courage once again had his eyes in clams again. We just laughed before resuming our food.

Note:

(1) Journey to the center of Nowhere with Peach (2) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune. (3) Forbidden Hat of Gold with Oobleck and Port.

In forbidden hat of gold, should Iris appear, or no?

Next two chapters are almost done. Going to need to know who will appear in the next chapters/episodes.

Next Episodes chosen will be Ball of Revenge. Everyone wants to Direct. Klub Katz. Invisible Muriel. Courage the Fly.

If Iris should appear just say so and if no one else from the Rwbyverse should appear just put it as only Jaune and Courage.

Journey to the Center of Nowhere

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 61: Journey to the Center of Nowhere

' ***Come on. Just a drop.'*** Courage grunted as he kept on pumping the well. After about ten more pumps, a single drop came out but instantly vaporized as soon as it hit the ground.

"Okay Courage. You can stop. The well is dry." I told him as I pulled him away from the well otherwise, he would've kept going on.

"This drought is really hurting everyone." Peach said as she wiped the sweat off her forehead. "How often do droughts happen here?"

"Far less than someone would expect. Since coming here, this is the first time that it happened." I answered.

"And before Jaune came here, a drought only ever happened three times here." Muriel added before turning to where Eustace was. "Eustace!"

"WHAT?" He shouted.

"The well is dry. I want you to get to work right away and dig us a new one." She answered before handing him a shovel.

"You heard her dog and kid. DIG!" Eustace shouted at us before trying to hit us by throwing the shovel at us. But failed as Peach easily caught the shovel and smacked him hard over the head. Knocking him out completely.

"He really gets on everyone nerves." Peach said disgusted before her smile returned. "If you need me, I'll be helping Muriel."

"Okay." We said as she left us to help Muriel dig out some weeds.

' ***Well, we both know Eustace ain't gonna dig so it's up to us.'*** Courage said picking up the shovel.

"Well, better get digging then." I said as I took the shovel and began to dig.

Only to forget that Courage could do it a million times better than me. As evidence by him stopping me and in less than a second, was already digging a hole ten feet deep by eight feet wide. Chucking, I threw the shovel to the side and jumped in to help him. And had I been paying attention; I would have noticed that not only had we not seen any water yet but we had dug a hole about thirty feet down.

' ***This is tiring.'*** Courage said panting.

"Let's take a moment break- do you hear that?" I began before asking.

' ***You mean what sounds like chanting?'*** He asked which I nodded. ***'Sounds like it's coming from beneath us.'***

"Let's check it out." I said as we dug a bit more and saw that we were right above an underground cave. But that was not what caught our attention as an underground cave was something almost normal. What really caught our attention was the fact that there were hundreds, if not thousands of living, breathing eggplants down there.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused by what we were seeing.

"We shall invade the above world. And attack the one called Muriel." The apparent leader of the eggplants declared as a screen behind them turned on to reveal Muriel talking to Eustace. About what we couldn't make out.

"Attack Muriel." The supposed second in command eggplant that almost looks deranged repeated.

"YEAH! YEAH!" All the other egg plants shouted/cheered.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage gasped.

"We have to warn Muriel." I said as we started to climb our way out of the hole.

Once we reached the top, we raced back to the house as quick as we could. Getting there, we headed inside the kitchen and saw Muriel and Peach sitting at the table discussing various ways on how to cook an eggplant.

"If you cook it like this, the eggplant comes out nice and juicy yet crispy and tender." Peach said pointing to something in the book Muriel was holding.

"Ooh. Your right." She replied before noticing us. "Oh, your both back."

"Yes. And you're not going to believe what we discovered." I told them while Courage ran off into another room before coming back dressed in an eggplant costume.

' ***Bad eggplants. Bad.'*** He tried to explain.

"You're trying to tell me something about the eggplant, aren't you?" She asked.

"Yes." I answered.

' ***Uh-huh. Uh-huh.'*** Courage nodded as well.

"I know what you both are trying to tell me." She said smiling.

' ***YES!'*** Courage cheered.

"Wait for it." I whispered to him as I knew what was going to come.

"And the answer is yes." Muriel said while putting the book down.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused.

"Of course, you both can have some of the eggplant." She continued.

' ***NO!'*** Courage wailed in dismay.

"Told you." I whispered to him.

"Don't worry. There will be enough for everyone." Muriel said before getting up and leaving the room.

' ***Now what?'*** Courage asked.

"Maybe explain what you meant by bad eggplants?" Peach suggested.

"While Courage and I were digging a new hole for the well, we got carried away and dug much deeper than we needed. But after stopping to take a quick breather, we heard some chanting from beneath us. We decided to take a look and saw actual living eggplants. And they are about to come to the surface to attack Muriel. Sounds farfetched but that's what happened. Right Courage?" I explained.

' ***Uh-huh. Uh-huh.'*** Courage nodded.

"Honestly, it does sound farfetched. If we were in Remnant. But since we are in Nowhere, where more weird and creepy mysterious stuff happens than anywhere in the world, this seems plausible." She said after giving it a thought.

"That's true." I said agreeing with her.

' ***What should we do?'*** Courage asked.

"Take me to see them. And then we can see where we go from there." She answered. We nodded but before we could take her there, Eustace barged in.

"You loafing dog and kid. Didn't I-WOAH!" He began shouting but was cut off when Peach grabbed his arm and easily threw him out the open window.

"One of these days, I'm tempted to take him back to Beacon so everyone can teach him a lesson." She said irritated.

"Well, follow us." I told her. She nodded and we ran outside back to the well.

"Damn." She muttered under breath at seeing how deep the hole was. Nodding, we began to climb down the hole. After a few minutes, we reached the bottom of the hole we could hear the eggplants. Moving a bit, we could now see them clearly as well.

"BABI! When do we attack?" An eggplant shouted.

"Yeah Babi. When?" The second in command eggplant asked.

"Patience. Ratatouille. We shall attack when the great eggplant comes. TO LEAD THE WAY!" Babi answered.

"So, it seems they even have a religion. Interesting." Peach said fascinated but also worried at what she was seeing.

' ***Oh!'*** Courage suddenly gasped. Quickly looking over to him, we saw that he lost his grip and started to fall down through the ground and landed near Babi and the other eggplants.

"Shit." I muttered when the eggplants gasped. I was about to jump down as well but peached stopped me.

"Look." She said quietly. Looking back, I saw that all the eggplants seemed to be staring in awe at Courage. Not malice.

"IT'S THE GREAT EGGPLANT!" One of the eggplants gasped.

"IT'S HIM! IT'S HIM!" Another shouted.

"The great eggplant." Yet another gasped.

"Huh. Who would've thought a dime store eggplant costume would work in espionage." I said amazed while Peach chuckled a bit.

"MY FRIENDS! THE GREAT EGGPLANT HAS ARRIVED!" Babi declared. "The time has come for the great eggplant to lead us to the surface to destroy Muriel."

' ***The great eggplant really thinks you guys need some more training before you go up there.'*** Courage quickly told the eggplants.

"The great eggplant has spoken." Babi declared.

"Train us, oh, peppy one." Ratatouille cheered.

"This should be good." Peach said leaning closer.

' ***All right. Do as the great eggplant does.'*** Courage told them.

And then began the weirdest and funniest training session. First Courage made them run in place. Then he made them started squatting against the floor. Well, more so slamming their butts against the floor. After that, he made them spin in a circle on the ground while screaming as well. I should also mention, they were doing a version of Simon says as well. Considering Courage kept on saying, 'The great eggplant says.' And the eggplants proved they were much smarter than they appear as they did not do one exercise when Courage did not say 'The great eggplant says.'

"I think we have demonstrated our physical condition to The Great Eggplant. Well, sir? Are you ready to lead the attack?" Babi asked.

' ***Um, I am. But fellow eggplants. Please hear me. The one called Muriel is not our true enemy.'*** Courage told them which caused them to gasp in shock. ***'I shall lead you to our true foe.'***

"YES! Lead us." A random eggplant yelled.

"Who is it? Who is it?" Another asked.

"We shall defeat our foes!" A third eggplant declared.

' ***The true enemy has crated us and callously sold us as food.'*** Courage told them.

"WHO IS IT?" An eggplant asked.

' ***We must attack the grocery store.'*** Courage answered which caused all the eggplants to cheer.

"ATTACK!" Some of them even chanted as well.

' ***Follow me.'*** Courage ordered before leaving. For a brief moment, Peach and I though the problem was taken care of. But that went out the window when Babi became suspicious when he saw something protruding from Courage's costume. He went up and saw that it was a ticket for the costume.

' *Oh, no.'* I thought worried when Babi tore the costume off Courage.

"This is not the great eggplant. This is not even a pretty good eggplant." Babi said disgusted which caused shocked gasped and mummers from the other eggplants.

"I've seen this one on the surface. With the one called Muriel." Ratatouille said while picking Courage up by the ear.

"I knew it. The cunning Muriel sent a spy down to lead us off her trail. Well, it won't work. Tie up the spy." Babi ordered. Some eggplants came and tied Courage up with some vines. "No more waiting for the great eggplant. Fellow eggplants. ATTACK!"

"YEAH!" The rest of the eggplants shouted before they left the cave. We waited for a few minutes to make sure they left before Peach and I jumped down to help Courage.

"That was something." I said as I untied Courage.

' ***Thanks.'*** He said as he stretched a bit and reinflated himself.

"But now, we have to save Muriel. The eggplants are probably almost at the house as we speak." Peach reminded us.

' ***But how are we going to stop them?'*** Courage asked.

We stayed silent for a moment before sighing as we knew that the only thing that could help us is the computer. Going to the side of the cave, we began to climb back up into the tunnel we dug. But as we climbed up, we saw Eustace's body dangling. Confused, Courage dug us another path around him. Getting to the surface, we saw that the eggplants buried him. Hearing some shouting, we turned around and saw that the eggplants had already capture Muriel. Luckily though, we were given some time as the eggplants started arguing on how to cook Muriel. With one side saying to grill her while the other side saying they should fry her. Not wasting a moment, we ran around them while making sure not to get spotted and entered the house. Running up the stairs, we entered my room and quickly turned on the computer.

' ***Computer. How do you get rid of bad eggplants?'*** Courage typed in.

' *Throw them in the garbage. You twit.'* It answered which made us facepalm.

"No, you idiot. Bad eggplants that attack people." I told it while Courage typed it in.

' *Oh, well. That's different. Eggplants only attack when they run out of water.'* The computer told us.

' ***Water. Of course.'*** Courage said realizing the solution.

' *Of course. Of course. What do I look like... a toaster?'* The computer asked. Annoyed, we flipped its switch off while ignoring its protest.

"I do wonder though, how does it know all this stuff like it's common knowledge?" Peach asked curious.

"We have no idea. I'm pretty sure it has the secret to the universe. But that is a discussion for another time. Right now, we need to get water to those eggplants." I told her as we exited my room. Heading outside, we ran over to where Eustace was.

' ***We'll be back. We must look for water.'*** Courage said while wiping Eustace's forehead with a wet towel. He then threw away the towel before digging into the ground to look for water.

"Should we help him?" Peach asked referring to Eustace.

"Nah." I answered as we made our way next to the well. We waited for Courage but began to panic when the eggplants came to a compromise on how to cook Muriel. Luckily, Courage came back just in time.

"Did you find some?" Peach asked.

' ***Yes. Just need the eggplants attention.'*** He answered while beginning to pump the lever of the well.

"HEY EGGPLANTS!" I shouted getting their attention.

"It looks like Muriel has more helpers. And they freed the spy. Get them!" Babi ordered.

The other eggplants charged at us. But they were all stopped when water gushed forward from the well in a large amount. So much that it covered the ground completely. For a moment at least before quickly sinking back into the ground. But that was all we needed as the eggplants 'legs' started to take root into the ground.

"We're taking root." Babi exclaimed.

"Yes. This feels nice." Ratatouille said relaxed.

"Mmmm. Yeah. Grow baby. Grow." Babi said in a bliss like tone.

"What a nice garden you have Muriel." Ratatouille told her.

"Very nice. The soil is so warm and comfy." Babi added.

"They seem like such nice eggplants." Muriel said as we untied her before helping her up. "It would be a shame to cook them."

"I have an idea." Peach told us.

Next Day

"And the award for eggplant most likely to succeed, goes to Babighanoush. Raised by our own Muriel Bagge." The announcer declared. We were at the annual eggplant completion. Peach's plan was to put them in a contest to help raise money for them.

"And the award for most surliest eggplant. Eustace Bagge." The announcer declared. Looking to the side, we saw Eustace still buried in the tunnel the eggplants buried him in.

"I HATE EGGPLANTS!" He shouted bitterly. We all just laughed at him before turning back around to accept the award.

Note:

(1) Heads of Beef with Sun and Neptune. (2) Forbidden Hat of Gold with Oobleck and Port and Iris. (3) Invisible Muriel. (4) Courage the Fly with Ruby and Weiss. (5) Everyone wants to direct with Weiss and Winter. (6) Klub Katz with Saphron, Terra and Adrian, (7) Ball of Revenge with Team Rwby, Team Npr and Iris.

Heads of Beef

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 62: Heads of Beef

"Oh." Muriel moaned.

"This isn't good." I said as I took the thermometer out from her mouth and saw that she had a fever before placing it back in her mouth.

"WHERE'S MY DINNER!" Eustace demanded. "You were going to make hamburgers."

"Make it yourself ass." I told him as I adjusted the ice pack on Muriel's head.

' ***Is there a doctor in the house?'*** Courage asked as he adjusted the blanket for Muriel.

"Ah, you both are dears." Muriel weakly told us.

"Well, if you ain't feeding me. I'm going out to get something to eat." Eustace shouted while throwing down his newspaper in frustration.

"Ungrateful ass." I muttered under my breath. Only reason was because Muriel was next to us.

"It would be lovely if you could bring me a scone from the sweet stuff bakery." Muriel told him.

"Ah. Okay." Eustace relented before exiting the house.

"Can you two go along? He always forgets to get the right thing." Muriel asked us

' ***Oh! I know I'm not going to like this.'*** Courage whined.

"Neither will I. Let's just get this over with." I told him as I put the leash on him before we exited the house.

Twenty Minutes Later

"Hey. We just passed the bakery." I told Eustace as we passed the sweet stuff bakery.

' ***But-But-But!'*** Courage tried to get Eustace attention.

"SHUT IT! Gotta get me a hamburger first." He said laughing.

' ***Where do you think he is taking us?'*** Courage asked.

"No clue." I answered. "I just hope we get there soon. As the soon we get there, the sooner he gets his burger which means the sooner we can get the scone for Muriel."

"Now. Where is that—There she be!" Eustace exclaimed suddenly. Looking forward, we saw a roadside sign that said 'Burgers! Really Cheap.' "Burgers. Really cheap. That's for me."

"He really is a cheap ass." I whispered to Courage who nodded in agreement as Eustace pulled up into the parking lot. As he parked the truck, we heard Courage's stomach growl a bit.

"Hungry, eh? Stupid dog." Eustace mocked.

Rolling our eyes, I grabbed Courage's leash as we got out of the truck. Walking up to the door, we entered the dinner and sat down on the bar stools. But as we sat down, we heard the door open again. Turning around, we saw some familiar faces.

"Hey Jaune." Sun and Neptune greeted as they sat down next to me and Courage.

"Hey Sun. Neptune." I greeted back while Courage smiled.

"I can't wait." Eustace said impatiently.

"How's it been going you two?" Neptune asked.

"Weird." We answered.

"I bet." Sun said chuckling.

"How about you two? How's the business going?" I asked.

"A bit slow. But gaining traction." Sun answered.

"That's good to hear." I said.

"Enough of that. What's good here?" Neptune asked.

"Not sure. But judging from the name, I would say the burgers." I answered.

"Ho, Ho, Ho. You'd be right." A new voice spoke up. Turning back around, we saw a giant pig barge through the door. "Welcome. Welcome to Jean Bon's. Home of the best looking, juiciest burgers in all of Nowhere. What's your pleasure?"

"All right," Neptune said excitedly.

"Excuse me." The man next to us interjected. "Where's the bathroom?'

"Behind the door." Jean Bon answered while pointing to the red door on the other end of the room. The man got up and entered the door.

"My name is Jean Bon. My names French. Well, I'm not but it has a nice ring. Jean Bon. Jean Bon..." Jean began but was interrupted by an irritated Eustace.

"Ooh, I want to eat!" He shouted.

"What can I get you?" Jean asked.

"Burger. Big and juicy." Eustace answered.

"One burger big and juicy. What about those two?" Jean asked after writing down Eustace's order.

"Kid gets a small one. Dog gets smallest one you got." Eustace answered.

"How about you two? Are you two with them?" Jean asked Sun and Neptune.

"No. Separate." Sun answered.

"What can I get you two then?" Jean asked.

"Two medium burgers and a soda with each." Sun answered.

"Got you. Coming right out." Jean answered before heading back into the kitchen. Everything was silent from that point as we waited for our food.

' ***Weird.'*** Courage suddenly said.

"What's weird?" Sun asked.

' ***The guy hasn't come back yet.'*** He answered.

"Maybe he doing the other business." I suggested.

' ***Maybe.'*** Courage said nervously. Hearing the door open, we saw Jean come back and began wiping down the counter. We thought nothing of it at first until he took the man's hat and briefcase. He clearly saw us looking at him as his eyes widen in shock.

' ***OH!'*** Courage gasped.

"Um." I said getting his attention.

"I'll hold it until he gets back." He said before returning to the kitchen.

"WHERE'S MY BURGER!" Eustace demanded.

"Coming right up." Jean called out.

' ***Something smells fish or my name is stinky lulu. And thank goodness it's not.'*** Courage told us as Jean reappeared with a tray containing five burgers and two drinks.

"Finally." Eustace said excitedly as he received his burger.

"Thanks." I said as Courage and I received ours.

"Thanks." Sun and Neptune said as well when they received theirs.

"Wow. This is pretty good." I said as I began to eat my burger.

"Damn good." Sun agreed as he basically tore through his burger.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage suddenly screamed in horror.

"What's wrong?" I asked.

"Is there anything wrong?" Jean asked as well.

' ***No, no, no.'*** Courage quickly answered.

"It's my wife's special. A head of beef." Jean told us.

"Your wife really made a good recipe." Neptune added.

"Thanks. I'll tell her that later." Jean replied with a smile before entering the kitchen again.

"Why did you scream Courage?" Sun asked.

' ***Saw the man's head.'*** He answered while pointing to the burger meat. And to our shock, we did see a face there that looked like the man that has been gone a while now.

"That's disturbing." Neptune commented while putting down his burger.

"SHUT IT! ALL OF YOU!" Eustace yelled annoyed. Courage then tried to get his attention and tell him the same thing. But Eustace got even more annoyed. He then pulled out his mask and scared Courage.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed before running away.

"Ass." I told Eustace as I chased after Courage who ran to the other side of the diner.

"You okay Courage?" Neptune asked.

' ***Fine. It's not the first time he's done this.'*** He answered.

"You know, the guy has been gone for a while. And with Jean taking the men's belongings away, I'm starting to suspect something is not right." Sun remarked.

"Your right. And I think we can find some answers on the other side of the door." I said as I opened the door. Taking a look, we saw that everything was really dark and we could barely see anything.

' ***I know we shouldn't. Careful. There's some stairs.'*** Courage warned as he started to make his way down slowly.

"I got a solution." Neptune said as he took out his scroll and activated the flashlight function.

Allowing us to see more clearly and not fall down the apparently steep as hell stairs. Going down the steps, soon reached the bottom and looked around but saw nothing of interest aside from a single door on the other side. Seeing a light coming from the door, we slowly and quietly made our way over. Once there, we easily heard Jean speaking to someone.

"A mighty fine specimen. Wouldn't you say dear?" He asked.

"I love it. I love it. I love it." A lady answered. Peeking through the crack, while we did not see anybody, we did see Jean's shadow and

the lady he's talking to. In the center was the shadow of something we could not identify. "Delicious."

' ***EEE!'*** Courage screamed but I quickly covered his mouth so we don't give ourselves away.

"Dear. We have a new costumer. He has... possibilities." Jean told the lady.

"Mmm. Mmm. Yummy." The lady replied.

"And he has the cutest little dog and kid with him." Jean added. "I know how much you've been wanting a dog and kid."

"DOG! KID!" The lady gasped. "I haven't had dog or kid in a long time."

"That sounds just wrong." Neptune said trying to suppress a shiver.

"And I don't think we want to know or stay here." Sun added.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed before running out of the room. Not wanting to risk it, we ran after him and quickly closed the door.

"YAH!" Eustace shouted. Looking over to him, we saw that Courage jumped onto his head but got thrown off. "Can't you see I'm eating?"

"I don't think you want to eat that burger if you knew what it's possibly made out of." Neptune added.

"Stupid dog and kids." Eustace argued before resuming and quickly finishing his burger.

"On the house." Jean suddenly said as he appeared with yet another burger.

"That's might neighborly." Eustace said before eating the new burger.

"When you're done. My wife would love to meet you." Jean told him.

"Yeah. Yeah." Eustace said not caring as he resumed eating.

"Well, it looks like your all-finished eating. My wife would love to meet all of you." Jean said turning to us. He then jumped over the counter. "Right now."

"No thanks." Sun said for all of us.

"My wife is very fond of little dogs and kids." Jean told us as he almost creepily walked towards us.

' ***NO!'*** Courage screamed as we back up to the door again.

"Maybe another time." I said as I quickly opened the door for us to go through. However, we all tried to get through at the same time which caused us to fall down the stairs quite painfully.

"Ow!" We all grunted in pain as we slowly got up.

"Ha, ha, ha." Jean laughed as he slowly went down the steps.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"Move." Neptune shouted as we tried to run away. Only to realize we were trapped as we came across the room we saw earlier and saw there was no exit in there was well. Not to mention, the lady from before was in there as well.

"I love it. I love it. I love it." She said as she started assembling something. "Delicious."

"Damn." I muttered under my breath at seeing the lady basically devour the entire things in one bite.

"Watch out." Sun shouted as he pushed me and Courage to the side to avoid getting grabbed by Jean.

"Come on. We just want to meet you." He said as he began to chase around the room.

"No thanks. Maybe some other time." We replied as we kept running away from him. Not realizing we could run up the stars to escape.

"Come on. I want you all to meet my wife. She has plans for you." He persisted. Yet we just kept on running away from him. Only stopping when we didn't pay attention and ran straight into the wall.

' ***EEEE!'*** Courage screeched in terror.

' *Come on.'* I thought trying to see if there was a way out. But then I saw it. Reaching up, I pulled on a door in the wall the let out an ironing board right on top of Jean's head. Knocking him out and allowing us to catch a breath.

"Nice one Jaune." Neptune said panting.

"Thanks." I replied. We were about to return upstairs but stopped when we heard a new voice call out.

"Sweetie? Did you bring me that dog and kids.?" The voice called out. Turning around, we saw that it was Jean's wife coming from the next room over.

"I'm all right my dumpling. Here's the kids and dog you wanted." Jean answered as he got up while rubbing his head.

"What a cute little dog and kid. I could just eat them up." She said all too happily.

"NOPE!" We all shouted before running up the stairs and out of the dinner. We tried to take Eustace with us but he resisted. Seeing Jean and his wife nearing us, we left him and ran away from the place as fast as we could. Sun and Neptune heading in another direction while Courage and I headed to the sweet stuff bakery.

One Hour Later

"Don't worry you two. I'm sure Eustace is fine." Muriel said as she drank some tea, we made her. "He always gets lost when I send him

out for scones."

' ***I doubt that.'*** Courage said shivering.

"How was the scone, Muriel?" I asked her as I tried to calm myself down by drinking some tea as well.

"Delicious." She answered. Nodding, we continued to watch the movie that was which just so happened to be a horror movie about zombies eating people. Just our luck. Well, I didn't plan on sleeping anyway as I am meeting up with Iris later.

Note:

(1) Forbidden Hat of Gold with Oobleck and Port and Iris. (2) Invisible Muriel (3) Courage the Fly with Ruby and Weiss. (4) Everyone wants to direct with Weiss and Winter. (5) Klub Katz with Saphron, Terra and Adrian. (6) Ball of Revenge with Team Rwby, Team Npr and Iris.

Forbidden Hat of Gold

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 63: Forbidden Hat of Gold

' *This legendary hat was made of solid gold. And was kept by a secret society of monks. No one had ever seen the hat. No one except the legendary explorer who made a map leading to the Forbidden Hat of Gold.'* The reporter on the television announced.

"Blah, blah, blah." Eustace complained.

"Do you know where the hat is located Iris?" I asked her while giving a light scratch to Courage who was sleeping on my lap.

"I know somethings about it and where it could possibly be but aside from that not much." She answered with a shake of her head.

' *But the map and the hat has never been found.'* The reporter continued.

"Do you know why its forbidden?" I asked.

"Not one hundred percent sure. I only know some rumors about it. But the most prominent and most likely one is that it is forbidden not to everyone but to those with greed in their hearts. For it will steal their soul and turn them to stone." She answered.

"If that's the case, it's kind of ironic that the hat is the same shape as the one that the greediest person in all of Nowhere wears." I said noticing how the forbidden hat of gold looks exactly like Eustace's hat.

' *That explorer is this.'* The reporter continued while showing a picture of the explorer.

"THAT'S ME BROTHER! THAT'S HORACE!" Eustace shouted in shock and joy.

' ***What's happening?'*** Courage asked as he woke up from Eustace's shouting.

"We might be going somewhere." I answered as Eustace got up from his chair and went over to the moose head that was hanging on the wall. He then reached into the nose and pulled out a picture similar to the one that was on the television.

"Hey Horace. Didn't you leave me a map?" Eustace mockingly asked the picture.

' ***Hmmm.'*** Courage hummed while trying to get a look at the picture.

"Get away from me." Eustace shouted.

' ***EEEEEE!'*** Courage whined already knowing that nothing good is going to come from this.

"This isn't going to end well." I said as Eustace ran up the stairs possibly to his room.

"No, it's not." Iris agreed.

"What's happening here?" Muriel asked walking into the living room.

"Eustace got excited over something before heading up to his room." Iris answered.

"How about we go check on him?" Muriel suggested before heading up the stairs as well. We all looked at each other before getting up and heading upstairs as well. As we neared the master bedroom, we heard Eustace shout out in excitement.

"But I ain't telling Muriel, the kid, his girlfriend or that stupid dog." We heard him declare.

"Tell us what Eustace?" Muriel asked as she opened the door so we could all enter the room. Looking towards him, we saw that he had a roll-up parchment in his hand.

"We all going on vacation." He bitterly answered. Clearly not happy that we heard him.

"Oh, how lovely." Muriel gasped.

' ***Yay'*** Courage cheered.

"Uh, oh." Iris and I both said at the same time as we knew exactly where this 'vacation' was going to take place.

Three Days Later

' *Should have brought mosquito repellent.'* I thought as we traversed through a dense jungle. All the while swatting away some bugs that tried to basically eat me alive.

"Eustace. I'm beginning to think you've gone daft." Muriel said as she continuously pushed to the side the vines that were in her path.

"Our hotel's just around the corner." Eustace said as he kept on reading the map that led to the Forbidden Hat of Gold. Me and Iris knew instantly what the parchment was and where it led to as soon as Eustace said we were going on vacation.

"Well, do you have any idea on how much longer?" Muriel asked.

"Maybe another hour or more." He answered.

"A bit more than just around the corner then." I commented.

"You can rest when- Huh?" Eusatce began but grew confused when we felt the ground shake a bit.

"Earthquake?" I asked worried. But the answer soon came in the form of an elephant appearing.

"Good day Jaune and rest." The voice of Dr. Oobleck called out.

"I see you all are on an expedition as well." The voice of Professor Port called out as well.

"Professor Port? Dr. Oobleck? What are you both doing here?" I asked shocked to see that they were here as well.

"To try and find the temple where the legendary Forbidden Hat of Gold is kept at." Oobleck answered.

"Do you know where it's located at?" I asked.

"Of course. I been there once when I was a much younger lad. It's about a half hour walk from where we currently are. Less if you travel by elephant like us." Port answered.

"We're going there now. Can we get a lift?" I asked.

"By all means." Port answered.

"Thanks." Muriel said as we all climbed on the elephant and took a seat. Though, Eustace only begrudgingly did so as he obviously didn't want more people on the trip than there already was.

Forty Minutes Later

"There it is!" Eustace shouted when we finally exited the jungle and saw a temple in the distance. "Our hotel."

"Why do I get the feeling they don't have room service?" Muriel asked as we all got off the elephant.

"He's tricking her again?" Port asked.

"Yup." I answered.

"And the only reason he is here is because the legendary hat is made out of pure solid gold?" Oobleck also asked.

"Again. Yes." I answered.

"COME ON!" Eustace shouted.

"He really gets on my nerves. I'm almost hoping he finds the hat so we can be rid of him." Iris said annoyed as we ran up to Eustace who was reading a sign.

"Whomever steps inside this place. Must vanity and greed erase. For if you're vain. Well, that's no good. Signed, all of us who wear a hood. P.S. We warned you." Muriel said reading the sign.

"Gobbledygook." Eustace complained.

"Sounds like people of love themselves and their money more than anything else aren't welcome here." Muriel surmised.

"We should heed their warning." Port advised.

"Especially considering those that leave a warning like this usually leave it with good reason. Not to mention, they could have traps in the temple to better protect themselves and warn off intruders." Oobleck added. But as usual, their warnings fell on deaf ears.

"Big deal. I'm going to be rich. ME! ME! ME! RICH! RICH! RICH! I love me when I'm rich!" Eustace shouted before running off into the temple. Hearing a yawn, I turned and saw Courage letting out a deep yawn.

"Tired?" I asked.

' ***Nah. Just that we seen and dealt with far worse than what this sign could possibly be warning about.'*** He answered.

"True. Either way, we all best hurry up before Eustace gets himself hurt." I said as we all rushed in after Eustace. Luckily, he was still at the entrance to the tunnel.

"Anyone got a light?" He asked while pointing to some torches on the wall.

"I got it." Iris answered as she summoned a cloud the struck the torches with lightning. Causing them to catch on fire and give us the light we need.

"So, this is the Storm Goddess that Ozpin and Ironwoods mistakenly believe is a maiden." Oobleck said as he took a sip from a flask. The smell telling us that it was coffee.

"Yes. Iris is the Storm Goddess. Please don't tell Ozpin or Ironwoods." I told them.

"Don't worry Jaune. We won't. From the moment Ozpin brought this to our attention, we knew immediately she was not a Maiden. And even is she was, we wouldn't take her away from here just to endanger her more." Oobleck told us.

"Not to mention, we wouldn't separate two lovers." Port added while pointing to the rings me and Iris were wearing.

We blushed and tried to respond but couldn't as Oobleck and Port laughed before walking past us to catch up to the others. Feeling Iris grab my hand, I looked and smiled before gripping her hand tightly. Smiling, we turned around and ran to catch up with the others.

"Not that I'm aching to know. But what's in there?" Muriel asked.

"It's where you check in." Eustace lied as we continued to travel down the tunnels.

"I'm beginning to think this isn't a 5-star resort." Muriel sad wearily of all the tunnels and different pathways she was seeing. We kept on going for a few more minutes until Eustace stopped.

"What's huh?" He asked confused. Looking around, we saw that we finally found the Forbidden Hat of Gold.

"Amazing." Port and Oobleck said admiring the hat.

"BINGO!" Eustace laughed as he ran up to the hat.

"Oh, my." Muriel said worried as we walked up to him.

"It's beautiful." Eustace said admiring the hat.

"You better not touch the hat." I warned.

"I'd sure look good wearing that hat." He said already imagining how he would look in the hat. He then tried to reach for the hat but Muriel slapped his hand away. "OW!"

"Can't you read? Do not touch." Muriel said while pointing to the sigh below the hat.

"Nope." Eustace answered.

"It would be wise not to touch it. There could be traps here." Oobleck reminded.

"Ha, ha, ha." Eustace mocked as he took the hat off the pedestal. But as soon as he did that, the whole place started to shake as if it was about to fall down all around us.

"Now see what you went and done." Muriel said upset.

"We can argue later. Right now, we have to get out of here." I told them as large rocks started to fall down all around us.

Not needing to be told twice, we all ran away from the pedestal as more rocks started to fall around us. Heading down one of the tunnels, we hoped it would take us out of the tunnel. Only to lead us to another room that had about twenty different paths that each had am exit sign above them. We were confused as to which one to take. Deciding to risk it, we went down a path that was on the left. And while there we no rocks falling down from the ceiling, which is a good thing, it was replaced by a boobytrap. Which was the wall shooting

us with pies. Lots of pies. We tried to avoid them but that proved very difficult to do so as we got hit at least a dozen times.

' *Thank Oum.'* I thought when we no longer got bombarded with pies. But that quickly went away when another boobytrap came up. This time in the form of boxing gloves coming up from the ground and tried to hit us. They were much easier to avoid. However, that did not mean we didn't get hit a couple of time.

' ***YAY!'*** Courage cheered when we saw light coming from the end of the tunnel. Signifying that we finally made it back to the exit. But to our horror, that was just another trap. As behind it was just a thin ledge with a river of lava beneath it.

"AAHHH!" We all screamed as we ran of the ledge. Luckily, Iris and Courage thought quickly and managed to save all of us. Courage by using a dart gun and Iris summoning a cloud beneath us.

"Thanks for the save." We said as we tried to catch our breath.

But even that didn't last long as another trap was activated. This one being a giant watermelon rolling down the ledge to squish us. Getting up, we ran as fast as we could to avoid being flatten. After a few seconds, we entered another tunnel and away from the pool of river. Soon, we saw light coming from the end of the tunnel again. For a moment, we thought that it was another trap like the last one. But we kept going towards it as we were still being chased by the watermelon. Luckily, this one wasn't a trap and the watermelon was stopped by the tunnel which proved too small for the watermelon to keep chasing us. Though, because we were cheering and celebrating that we escaped, we were not paying attention to what was in front of us which led us to running into some people.

"Oh, what naughty people you are. You should not have touched the golden hat. Didn't ready our sign, did you?" The man asked.

"We told you." I said as I slapped Eustace on the back of the head.

Ten Minutes Later

' *Never thought I would get arrested by monks.'* I thought as the monks chained my arms.

"This will go a lot better for you if you tell us where you hid the hat." The leader of the monks told us as some other monks started searching us.

"You bluffing. Ya bunch of hippies." Eustace shouted back.

"Okay. You better give up the hat or one of you is going to be sacrificed." The leader warned. "You have one minute to think it over."

"They ain't sacrificing no one. Lousy stinking hippies." Eustace shouted again.

"They are not hippies. They are monks." Oobleck told him irritated.

"And they are being serious." Port added.

"Ah, they just blowing smoke." Eustace argued. Rolling my eyes, I turned to Iris.

"Do you know anything about these monks and if they could be just sacrificing us or sacrificing us to some god or deity?" I asked.

"I don't know too much about them. But I do know they chose to guard/safekeep dangerous items of greed that could potentially cause wars and countless suffering. These most be specifically selected ones to guard the hat as many would definitely kill for it. As for the sacrifice part, that giant statue out there that seemed to be sitting is their god. However, while it is usually still and lifeless, it does come to life when a sacrifice is being made to it." She answered.

"Great." I said annoyed that we were probably going to get sacrificed to a god because of Eustace's greedy ass.

"Speaking of which. Where is that hat anyway?" Muriel asked.

"Hat? What hat?" Eustace asked feigning ignorance.

"That's it." Iris said angrily as she summoned a storm and used it to electrocute Eustace a couple of times. Ending with him badly burnt and passed out. Though, he did regain consciousness a second later when the monks barged back into the room.

"Time's up." The leader said.

"EUSTACE!" Muriel shouted worried.

"Fakers. Hippie fakers." He repeated.

"We warned you." The leader said as some other monks released Muriel and began to drag her out.

"Eustace. Do something." Muriel begged.

"They're bluffing. Bluffing hippies." Was all he said before the door close.

"NO!" Courage and I shouted.

"We need to save her." I said as I struggled to get out of the chains. But failed.

' ***Wait.'*** Courage suddenly said. Turning to him, we saw him literally take off his head. Which allowed him to escape the chains.

"What can't he do?" Oobleck wondered. If I could, I would just shrug my shoulders as I didn't know. Turning back to Courage, we saw him head to the door and started banging on the door before trying to break the metal bars in the opening of the door.

"You should have paid attention to the poem." The monk that was guarding the door told him before pushing Courage back into the room.

"What are you trying to do? Get him mad. Stupid dog. Stupid hippies." Eustace shouted.

"We don't have too much time. We have to save Muriel. Courage. Get us out of these chains." I told him.

' ***On it.'*** He said as he came up to us and somehow managed to free us from the chains. All of us except Eustace.

"Now we need to escape this cell." Oobleck said as he rubbed his wrists.

"Leave that to me." Iris said as she summoned a storm and used lightning to blow the door of its hinges. Allowing us to escape the cell.

"Now where could they have taken Ms. Bagge." Port asked as we began to look around. But we quickly found her. She was tied up on a platform where their supposed god is sitting.

"AAHHH!" We heard Muriel scream in terror as the statute came to life and started to move closer to her.

"We don't have much time. We need to find a way to rescue her." I said worried.

' ***But how?'*** Courage asked as we made our way to ground level and hid behind some rocks to not get spotted.

"Wait. If this is their god, and they stand against greed and vanity. What if we make them become the very thing they stand against?" Port suggested.

"That could work. But the question remains, how do we do that?" Iris asked.

' ***Think Charlie could help?'*** Courage asked

"Maybe." I answered nodding.

"Who's Charlie?" Iris asked.

"My boss. He's the giant rat that owns the diner in Nowhere. But he is also a delivery driver." I explained while Courage began to call him.

"Even still, how is he going to find us?" Oobleck asked. Only to get his answer when a truck suddenly appeared with Charlie exiting the truck.

"You still have a lot to learn about Nowhere dear friend." Port said laughing.

"Hey boss." I said as he handed me a pda to sign.

"Hey kid." He greeted back as I swiped my card.

' ***Thanks.'*** Courage said as I handed Charlie back the pda.

"No problem." He said as he returned to the truck. He then opened the back of the truck to allow us to get our order.

"AAAHHH!" Courage and I screamed when the back of the truck suddenly raised itself. Dumping all the packages onto us.

' ***Wait. Where's the big-AAHHH'*** Courage began to asked but screamed when a giant packed slid down and fell on top of us.

"Are you okay Jaune?" Port asked as he and Oobleck lifted the packed off us.

"Yeah. Been through worse. Either way, let's get this packed to their stone god." I answered as I crawled out from under the package. Standing up, we all lifted the package and delivered it to the stone god. It picked up the package before opening it. It reached in and pulled out a lavish white fur coat.

"OOOH!" All the monks gasped in amazement.

"That's a fine and fancy coat you got there." Muriel said as I began to untie her while the stone god started to put on the coat.

"Nice coat." The leader complimented.

"That is a coat." Another monk said.

"Hmm. Could use some alterations." The leader said looking over his robes.

"You think I'd look good in that coat?" A monk asked his leader.

"Oh, it's slimming." The leader answered.

"Quick. While I untie Muriel, start handing out some coats to the monks." I told Oobleck and Port who nodded and began to do so.

"You both may want to hurry. The Stone god is destroying itself and the island." Iris warned.

"Done." Both Oobleck and Port said after a minute.

"AAHHH!" The monks suddenly yelled just noticing the destruction.

"We were warned that vanity would be our undoing. But who cares? Don't I look gorgeous?" The leader asked.

"How are we going to escape?" I asked as I finished untying Muriel.

"Hop on." Iris said as she summoned a cloud for us to ride to safety.

Half an Hour Later

"Well, it goes to show you. If someone takes the time to etch a poem on a plaque, you better take it seriously. Especially if it rhymes." Muriel told us. After iris flew us off the island, we saw a ship that would take us to safety and landed on it. Luckily, the captain agreed to take us back to Nowhere town.

"And especially if it is a warning to something that is being guarded." I added.

"I just hope Eustace makes it out okay." Muriel said turning to face the island.

"Though, I do wonder what he did with that hat?" Iris asked.

"He probably has it now and is also most likely suffering the consequences of being a greedy ass." I answered.

"Well. Not much to do now but rest until we make it back to Nowhere. So, let's use this as a mini vacation." Iris said grabbing my hand. Smiling, we went back to the room we got to rest.

Note:

(1) Invisible Muriel. (2) Courage the Fly with Ruby and Weiss. (3) Everyone wants to direct with Weiss and Winter. (4) Klub Katz with Saphron, Terra and Adrian. (5) Ball of Revenge with Team Rwby, Team Npr and Iris.

Invisible Muriel

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 64: Invisible Muriel

"You really have to stop burying everything Courage." I told him as I sat on the edge of the hole, he was digging.

' ***But where will I keep everything safe?'*** He asked.

"Perhaps a safe?" I suggested.

' ***Anybody can get a safe. Plus, it can broken into.'*** He countered.

"And what stops people from taking what you buried?" I asked.

' ***Mountains of dirt and not knowing where it could be.'*** He answered while throwing some more dirt out of the way.

"A shovel and a metal detector exist." I reminded him.

' ***Still would take-huh?'*** He began before becoming confused.

"What you find?" I asked as I hopped into the hole.

' ***This.'*** He answered as he wiped the dirt away to reveal a giant blue crystal.

"Wow." I said amazed at how beautiful the crystal was.

' ***Hmm. Not sure what type of crystal it is.'*** He said as he examined the crystal with a magnifying glass.

"Well, it is beautiful. How about we give it to Muriel as a present?" I suggested.

' ***Good idea. She will definitely love this.'*** He agreed as we climbed out of the hole.

Ten Minutes Later

"Muriel." I called out as we entered the kitchen and saw her cooking some dog food. "We got you something."

"Oh. How lovely. Is it for me?" She asked.

"Of course." I answered with Courage nodding.

"How does it look?" Muriel asked turning to Eustace after somehow turning the crystal and turning it into a necklace in less than a second.

"Ugly." Eustace answered.

"We think it looks beautiful on you Muriel." I told her while we glared at Eustace.

"Thank you. Now, run along and dinner will be out shortly." Muriel told us.

"All right. Come on Courage." I said as we exited the kitchen and headed to the living room to watch some movies while we wait.

Half an Hour Later

"Okay boys. Dinners ready." Muriel called out as she entered the dining room with a tray filled with food.

' ***AH!'*** Courage gasped. Looking over to Muriel, I saw what caused him to gasp. And that was the fact the Muriel was somehow translucent.

"Are you okay Muriel?" I asked worried.

"Just fine dear." She answered as she began to plate the food for everyone. Turning to Courage, I saw him take out a bowl filled with water and began dunking his eyes into it. Taking a note from him, I grabbed some water from the bowl and splashed my face with it. Courage then put his eyes back in his head before we both turned back to Muriel. Only to see that she was in fact translucent.

' ***AAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in horror.

"Is something wrong?" Muriel asked worried.

"Nothing. Just got spooked by something. Everything is all right." I quickly lied.

"Okay." She said before resuming her food.

' ***What should we do?'*** Courage asked.

"I'm not sure. But at the same time. I'm not sure if what we are seeing is real. Maybe we spent too much time outside with the hot sun bearing down on us." I answered.

' ***Possibly. So, should we wait?'*** He asked.

"I'd say let's get a good night's rest. And tomorrow, she'll probably be back to normal. And if not, we'll go from there." I answered.

' ***Sounds good.'*** He said as we went back to eating our food. But we could not help but wonder what was causing Muriel to be like this.

Next Day

' ***Morning.'*** Courage said fighting through a yawn.

"Morning." I greeted back while stretching my arms a bit.

' ***Think Muriel is back to normal?'*** He asked while hopping off my bed.

"Hopefully." I answered as I got up before changing out of pajamas and into my day clothes.

Once done, we exited my room and headed downstairs. Not seeing anyone, we figured Eustace and Muriel were already in the kitchen. Going past the living room, we entered the kitchen and saw Eustace sitting at the table reading his newspaper. Hearing Muriel humming, we could tell that she was by the sink. Entering the kitchen, we walked up to her and saw her doing the dishes.

"Good morning, Muriel. How are you feeling?" I asked as we reached her. But to our horror, she turned around and we saw something. Well, more precisely, saw nothing. As in, Muriel was completely invisible.

"Morning to you too. And I'm just fine." She answered.

' ***AH!'*** Courage gasped in shock.

"Breakfast is ready." Muriel told us. Nodding, mainly because we were too shocked to say anything, we went to sit at the table.

' ***What now?'*** Courage asked.

"Let's eat first. Then try and come up with something." I answered as Muriel sat down next to us.

"Courage. I made you a sandwich of my special, secret blue ribbon dog food. Just the way you like it." Muriel said as she handed him a sandwich filled with homemade dogfood. "I just know I'll win the contest with this batch."

' ***EEE.'*** Courage whined at seeing the sandwich. He then got off his seat and went into the living room. Curious, I excused myself before following him. In the living room, I saw that Courage was on the phone with Dr. Vindaloo. Walking up to him, I began to listen on the conversation.

' *You should immediately remove the stone from the invisible one.'* Dr. Vindaloo told us. Grabbing the phone, Courage quickly went back to the kitchen before coming back a second later with the stone.

' ***Still invisible.'*** Courage said taking the phone back.

' *Still invisible. What's up with that?'* Dr. Vindaloo asked.

"What should we do now?" I asked.

' *You both bring me the stone and I'll run some tests. OUCH! And please, one of you bring me a bandage.'* He answered before hanging up.

' ***At least we're getting somewhere.'*** Courage said hanging up the phone.

"True." I agreed.

' ***Should we take her now or later?'*** He asked.

"Let's finish breakfast first." I answered as we headed back to the kitchen.

Entering the kitchen, we saw everything was calm. But that quickly went out the window when we heard a helicopter above the farm. And a second later, three government spies burst through each of the windows and door. They then began bouncing around the room a few times while striking different poses each time. Though, we did get confused a bit when they suddenly stopped to eat a slice of toast. However, it only lasted a second as they began going around the room again before grabbing Muriel and dragging her out a window.

"NO!" We shouted and grabbed her leg to try and get her back inside. But unfortunately, her shoe came off which allowed the spies to take her.

"Don't worry you two. Federal Agent. Your mother is working for us now. Stay in school. Sleep often. And practice good hygiene." One of the agents told us before disappearing.

"Told you it was an ugly rock." Eustace spoke up not at all realizing what just happened.

' ***Well, what now?'*** Courage asked holding up the rock.

"First things first. And that is to find out more about this crystal. Dr. Vindaloo said he would perform some tests on it. We should go there." I answered.

' ***Good idea.'*** He said before we left for Dr. Vindaloo.

One Hour Later

"Ugly rock, ain't it?" Eustace asked irritated that we forced him to come along to Dr. Vindaloo's office.

"Well, Dr. Vindaloo. Is there anything you can tell us about it?" I asked.

"If I am to find the antidote, someone has to put the thing on and disappear." He told us. And without missing a beat, Eustace pointed to the both of us. "My tests show the stone doesn't work on dogs or young adults. I don't know why. It just doesn't."

"Stupid dog. Stupid kid. Stupid ugly rock." Eusatce complained while Dr. Vindaloo placed the stone around his neck.

"This will take some time. Dog. Go sniffing around for the invisible one. By the time you find her. I hope I have the antidote." Dr. Vindaloo told Courage.

' ***Okay. Be back soon.'*** Courage said as he took a few whiffs of Muriel's boot to pick up a scent. He soon caught it and left the room to go find her.

"Now kid. Help me perform these tests." Dr. Vindaloo said turning to me.

"All right. What do we do first?" I asked.

First, we waited for the stone to turn Eustace invisible. Once he was fully invisible, we started performing the tests. The first one was by placing a lobster on the ground which used its claw to grab Eustace's leg hard. The pain causing him to bounce around the room a few times before the lobster finally decided to let go. Needless to say, after seeing that these were the kind of tests Eustace was going to go through, I was excited for the next one. Once Eustace recovered from the pain, Dr. Vindaloo took out a giant whale and used it to beat Eustace over the head with it. The result, aside from being funny, caused Eustace to become visible for a second before going back to invisible. Once that was done, we tried lizard lips. Then elephant ankles and alligator eyes. But none seemed to keep Eusatce visible for long. But at the least, I got to see Eustace get what he deserves for a bit.

"Okay. Lunch break." Dr. Vindaloo said while tossing the whale away. They then came over to a nearby table and pulled out some sandwiches. Reaching into my pockets, I took out a granola bar to eat. But my attention was drawn back to Eustace when he spit out his food.

"PTOO! Stupid dog food. Must have gotten my sandwiches mixed up." He said as he put the sandwich on the table. But, as he did so, he became fully visible again.

"What did you say was in that sandwich?" Dr. Vindaloo asked.

"Lousy stinking dog food." He answered.

"That is the antidote. Lousy stinking dog food." Dr. Vindaloo exclaimed before taking out a large container and scooping as much of the food into it as he could. While also taking the occasional taste of it. "You know, it's not bad."

' ***Found her. Found her.'*** Courage suddenly said barging into the room.

"Where is she?" I asked.

' ***Across the hall.'*** He answered. Looking up, we saw a sign that said the room next to it was a top-secret government facility.

"That's very funny. I never notice that." Dr, Vindaloo said amazed.

' ***Neither have we.'*** I thought also amazed that we never noticed that.

"You are in luck. Through my extraordinary powers of deduction, I have found the antidote to the invisibility stone. Lousy stinking dog food." Dr. Vindaloo told Courage before taking a bite of the food.

"Now we just have to get this to her." I said taking the antidote.

"To do so, one of us has to get invisible again." Dr. Vindaloo began.

"Beats eating dog food." Eustace cut in.

"But this time, without clothes." Dr. Vindaloo finished.

"WHAT!?" Eustace shouted in shock.

Five Minutes Later

"That look odd to you?" A security guard asked as we passed him.

"Uh. Nope. Uh-uh. Nope." The other guard answered. After a bit of negotiating, which ended up just me giving Eustace twenty bucks, we made our way to get Muriel out of here. Currently, Eustace was naked and invisible and we were hiding in his hat. Which was far larger than it looks on the outside.

"Secret invisibility testing. Big deal." Eustace read before ignoring the sign. "Secret gold storage. Works for me."

"Hey. We need to head for Muriel Not the gold." I reminded Eustace.

"SHUT UP!" He shouted before pushing me back into his hat. After a few seconds, we heard him open a door. "Oh, gold. I'm rich. Heh. Heh. Heh. I'm rich."

"Come on Courage." I said as we exited his hat knowing he wasn't going to help us anymore.

' ***Right.'*** He said as we exited the room and got back to the hallway. ***'Now we just need to get back to those signs.'***

"Hopefully we don't run into-" I began but was cut off when the same three federal agents landed in front of us. *'Damn it.'*

"That's the invisible lady's dog and kid. They know where the stone is." One of the agents said.

"RUN!" I shouted as we turned around and ran as fast as we could away from them.

"And now they are running away." The agent said again.

Running down the hallway, we took many twists and turns to try and lose them. But we could not as they were constantly on our heels. After a few more turns, we decided to enter Dr. Vindaloo's office and saw him holding the crystal. However, we knew that the agents wouldn't even notice the stone and continue to chase us. Seeing that we are trapped, we decided to jump through the window to try and escape. Once out, we started to climb the fire escape ladder to get to the top. Only to realize we trapped ourselves again. Seeing a skylight, on the other end of the building, we ran to it before jumping and breaking through the glass. And falling about sixty feet to the ground.

"Ow." We bother grunted in pain.

"Oh, Courage. Jaune." The voice of Muriel gasped in shock. Looking up, we saw that we finally reached Muriel.

"Courage. The antidote." I quickly told him. He nodded before throwing the dog food onto Muriel. Nothing happened immediately but after a second, she turned visible again.

"Looks like you both brought my special recipe blue-ribbon dog food." She said while standing up and wiping some of the food off her before leaning to whisper to us. "Don't show it to anyone official looking."

"We won't." I said before hugging her. Letting go, I was about to say something but was cut off when we head the sky light shatter some more. Thinking quickly, I leaned into Muriel said while Courage jumped on my head in freight while covering his face. And a second later, the federal agents landed next to us.

"I don't see any dog, kid or invisible lady. Perplexing." One agent said confused.

' *They sure are idiots.'* I thought risking a peek.

"I'll tell the general. You get the visible lady and the new person that wasn't here before with a fur hat out of here." The agent told the other agents that began to escort us out of the room.

"That was certainly something." Muriel said as we walked away from the room.

"It sure was." I said letting go off her as Courage jumped down from my head.

"Now, let's head home so I can make another batch of food for the county dog fair." Muriel said as we exited the building.

' ***Who knew her food was the key to making a person visible again?'*** Courage asked.

"The wonders of the universe. Though, I have a sneaking suspicion that it's because of the vinegar." I answered.

Next Day

' ***Good riddance.'*** Courage said as he buried the stone. Where it will hopefully remain buried forever.

"So, I won the dog food contest after all. It just goes to show you. You always get what you deserve." Muriel told us as she held up her first-place ribbon.

' ***MM-HMM.'*** Courage agreed as he made sure the stone was completely buried.

"It is with great pride. That I dedicate this great statue to our great nation." A federal agent declared as the tarp covering a statue was removed to reveal a gold statue of Eustace. At least, he is wearing his boxers still.

'He always wanted to be made out of money.' Courage said with a smirk.

"I guess this is one way for him to fulfill that dream." I agreed with a chuckle.

Note:

(1) Courage the Fly with Ruby and Weiss. (2) Everyone wants to direct with Weiss and Winter. (3) Klub Katz with Saphron, Terra and Adrian. (4) Ball of Revenge with Team Rwby, Team Npr and Iris.

Courage the Fly

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 65: Courage the Fly

"How has Beacon been for you guys?" I asked Weiss and Ruby. The professors at Beacon made the students have a team bonding day with their partners. Deciding they could take this as an excuse to take a vacation, they came here to Nowhere. Currently, we were on the porch of the farmhouse.

"Tough. Oobleck and Port have been increasing the difficulty on their tests." Ruby answered.

"And Glynda has been extra stressed in her work which is now bleeding into her work. Though, I suppose this is because Ozpin and Ironwoods are still after your fiancé. Which is causing more stress to Glynda." Wiess added.

"Well, you guys are soon going to graduate from being freshman. So, its natural they increase the difficulty." I told them. They just shrugged their shoulder as we continued to just enjoy the peace.

' ***Hey guys.'*** Courage said walking up to us.

"Hey Courage. Long time no see" Ruby said while giving him a pat on the head.

"Need something?" I asked.

' ***Spotted Di Lung again. Working on something strange nearby.'*** He answered.

"Great. Not him again." I said standing up.

"Who?" Wiess asked.

"Di Lung. Courage says he's doing something nearby. We should probably check it out." I answered.

"You think he would learn his lesson after everything we put him through." Weiss said as she got up and took out her weapon with Ruby doing the same.

' ***Follow me.'*** Courage said. Nodding, we began to follow him to Di Lung. Which did not take long to find. Getting there, we saw him adjusting a weird contraption.

"I think so?" He asked himself.

"What are you doing Di Lung?" I asked him.

"I'm going to make a satellite fall, you fool." He answered. Hearing a squeak, we looked past him and saw the magnet that was placed on top of a soup can moved a bit. "AH! It's done."

"I doubt you can make a satellite fall with that junk." Weiss said not believing him.

"LOOK! I INVENT EXTRA TOE!" He shouted angrily.

"Gross." Ruby said disgusted. This further angered Di Lung.

"And I can make you different." He declared while showing us a test tube filled with a strange green liquid.

"What the heck is that?" I asked confused and slightly worried.

"I'll show you." He answered as he quickly poured a single drop on me and Courage.

' ***NO!'*** Courage shouted as the drop landed on us. As soon as it did, a green puff of smoke happened.

"Um. What just happened?" I asked confused.

"Do you feel anything Jaune?" Weiss asked.

"No. Feel fine. Just worried and confused as to what he just poured on me and Courage." I answered. But as soon as I said that, I began to feel strange. And all of a sudden, a giant eyeball came out of my mouth.

"EW!" Weiss and Ruby said grossed out and in shock.

Turning to Courage, I saw the same thing happened to him. Luckily, it lasted only for another second or two. But it was quickly replaced by making our heads extremely small but our mouths really big. We tried to say something but all that came out was wired sounds that sounds like whining as we opened and closed our mouths. Next, our heads returned to normal. Except our tongues became extremely long and large. And finally, we gain two extra heads.

"Ha, ha, ha." Di Lung laughed.

I tried to say something but was stopped when another transformation happened. This time being our legs changing to long thins legs with stockings on. We tried to keep our balance but almost fall over. Luckily, we changed before we did. From having legs to being a muscled body builder with no shirt and only small underwear.

"Um." Weiss and Ruby said blushing madly.

Then we changed from a body builder to a beaver. But only the body as our heads remained the same. A small log appeared in front of us. And with an impulse we could not control, we began to chew on the log. To reveal that it was not a log but rather a stick of dynamite.

' ***OOOHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"CAREFUL!" Ruby shouted as she pushed Weiss away. Luckily, the blast wasn't big and only hit us. And turned us back to normal.

"Ow." I moaned in pain.

"I don't think so. I fix." Di Lung said confused.

"What was that supposed to do anyway?" I asked feeling nauseous.

"Change to buffalo." He answered before moving to pour another drop on us.

' ***NO!'*** Courage screamed. But it was too later as he poured another drop on us. This time transforming us into flies.

"JAUNE! COURAGE!" Ruby shouted searching for us.

"Where are you two?" Weiss asked.

"Right here." I answered as we flew in front of her.

"Jaune? Courage? You both are flies?" She asked in shock.

"CHANGE THEM BACK!" Ruby demanded.

"I don't think so. One more try." Di Lung said before pouring a drop on Ruby. Transforming her into a fly.

"RUBY!" Weiss shouted as she aimed her weapon at Di Lung. Only to realize that he was already pouring a drop on her. Transforming her as well into a fly.

"I don't think so. Supposed to be buffalo. Don't know how. But I go back and work on problem." Di Lung said before leaving.

"Are you two, okay?" I asked flying over to them. And trying my best to keep calm.

"Mostly. Weirded out. But fine. Least I get to fly." Ruby answered.

"How about you Weiss?" I asked turning to her. Only to see a blank expression on her face. "Weiss?"

"I'm...a...fly." She answered before fainting.

' ***I got her.'*** Courage said as he grabbed one of her arms.

"What should we do Jaune?" Ruby asked.

"I have no idea." I answered.

"We have to come up with something. I don't want to be a fly forever." Ruby aid starting to panic.

"Ruby. Calm down. We'll find a way to get back to normal." I told her as I placed my arms on hers. She took a deep breath before finally calming down.

"Okay. But what should we do first?" She asked.

' ***We should get this one inside before finding help.'*** Courage answered.

"Right." I agreed.

"Um. Jaune. Care to translate?" Ruby asked confused.

"We should head back inside the house and wait for Weiss to wake up. And then try and find help." I answered.

Nodding, I moved to help Courage before we all headed towards the house. Which took a lot longer considering we were now flies. Knowing we couldn't get into the house since the door was closed, we went around to see if there was another way in. Luckily, there was an open window allowing us to get in. Looking around, we saw Muriel and Eustace sitting in their chairs. Knowing that Eustace wouldn't help, we went quickly over to Muriel and tried to get her attention. But it seemed that she could not hear us.

' *Damn. How do we get her attention?'* I thought while looking around to see if there was something we could use.

"What happened?" Weiss asked getting our attention. Turning to her, we saw starting to wake up. Courage let go as Weiss started to fly by

herself.

"How are you feeling?" Ruby asked.

"A massive headache along with the feeling that something is not right." She answered.

"Well, we did get turned into flies thanks to Di Lung." I told her. She remained silent for a moment before her face turning red from anger.

"I'm going to kill him." She said in a calm but deadly and icy tone.

"But first we need to find a way to get back to normal." I reminded.

"And do we do that?" She asked. But before either of us could answer Eustace shouted getting our attention.

"EECH! A fly. I hate flies. Get of my nose!" He shouted in disgust. Turning to him, we saw that Courage had accidently run into Eustace's nose. Eustace then took out a flyswatter. Something I never thought we would dread or fear. "Well, I got something for you."

"GET AWAY!" I shouted to Courage as we began to fly away from Eustace.

' ***EEEE!'*** Courage screeched before managing to get out of the way in time which made Eustace hit himself in the face with the flyswatter. Leaving behind a hilarious mark on his face.

"That was close." I said as Courage came next to us.

"EECH! More flies. No matter. No flies get away from my trusty swatter." Eustace declared as he came closer to us.

"MOVE!" Ruby shouted as we flew away just in time with Eustace pulling off Muriel device that she was using to do her hair and swatted her in the face with the fly swatter.

"EUSTACE! HAVE YOU LOST YOUR MIND!?" Muriel shouted in anger and disbelief.

"Why'd you put your face there. Ugh! Disgusting fly. Can't stand them." Eustace countered before grumbling.

' ***HMM.'*** Courage hummed curiously.

"Said something Courage?" I asked turning to him. Only to see him heading towards the bulb of the lamp next to Eustace's chair. "Huh?"

"What are you doing Jaune?" Weiss asked as I flew closer to the bulb. Only to do the same a minute later. With Ruby following suit. Reaching the bulb, we began to repeatedly fly into it for some reason.

"Um, why are we doing this?" Ruby asked as we kept flying into the bulb.

' ***I don't know why but we apparently like it.'*** Courage answered which I translated before we resumed flying into the bulb again.

"Never thought this would be enjoyable." Weiss said as we finally stopped flying into the bulb.

"Agreed." We all said.

"SEE HOW THIS FIXES YOU!" Eustace shouted. Turning around, we saw that he had a spray pump filled with something that would most likely kill us.

"AAAHHHH!" We all screamed before zipping in different direction.

"OH! WICKED! ARGH!" Eustace said annoyed as he kept trying to aim for us but was having trouble keeping up with us. After a bit, he fed up and started blasting us with the spray pump. Casting a dense green fog. We managed to avoid it but because Muriel was distracted and he was aiming at her, she started to choke on the fumes.

"YOU HAVE LOST YOUR MIND!" She shouted mad.

"Big deal." Eustace mocked as he tried to find us.

"This isn't working. We need a way to get Muriel's attention before Eustace seriously harms her in his attempts to get us." Ruby said.

"Maybe a picture could get her attention. Specifically of you both." Weiss suggested.

"That could work. And I knew where we can get one." I said as Courage and I went into the dining room. Heading towards the closet, we opened one of the drawers which held a photo of me and Courage sitting together. We then grabbed the photo and struggled to lift it up. We then flew back into the living room where Muriel was dusting herself off from the chemicals Eustace sprayed in her.

"HA! I GOT YOU THIS TIME!" Eustace shouted. Turning around, we saw him running towards us with some flypaper.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed as we flew up to avoid the trap. Which caused Eustace to place the flypapers on Muriel's face.

"Muriel. Your face keeps getting the way." He complained as he struggled to get the flypaper off Muriel's face. Which he did but also took Muriel's face with him. "You ruined my good flypaper."

"Eustace. Put my face back where it belongs or it's cold cuts for dinner." Muriel warned him. He then freed Muriel's face from the wallpaper and put it back on her head. Only this time upside down. "Oh, you are cheeky."

"OH... WICKED!" He grumbled as he fixed Muriel's face and put it how it's supposed to be.

"Aah." She sighed in relief. Only to then smack Eustace over the head with a rolling pin.

"OW! What did I do?" Eustace asked dazed before falling back into his chair knocked out.

"The photo did not work. Anyone else have an idea?" I asked.

' ***I got one.'*** Courage answered before leaving the room.

Half Hour Later

"I'm not sure what bothers me more. The smell or the fact that the smell is not as putrid as I thought it would be." Weiss said as Courage finished making a statue of himself and me using cow poop.

"Ha, ha, ha." The cow laughed from outside.

"Eustace. What a lovely statue of Courage and Jaune. I didn't know you were talented." Muriel said happy while turning to him.

"What?" Eustace asked confused. Frustrated, we went over to Muriel and began pulling on her apron to try and get her attention. But a bright light coming from behind us got our attention. Turning around, we began to approach it. Which proved to be a mistake.

"AAAHHHH!" We all screamed as we felt electricity course throughout bodies telling us that we touched a bug zapper. Causing us to fall to the ground in pain. "Ow."

"HA, HA, HA! Finally got them." Eustace laughed before raising his foot over us.

"NO!" We screamed as we saw him began to lower his foot.

"SMASH THE FLIES!" He shouted in triumph. We tried to fly away but were too late. Luckily, we survived by flying into the hole that was in Eustace's shoes. But since it was dark, we kept flying in different directions to try and get out. The result of us flying around blindly caused us to inadvertently tickle Eustace making him laugh.

Eventually, we managed to get out of Eustace's clothes. "Disgusting flies."

"All in favor of forgetting what just happened say I." I said as we went outside the house to get away from him.

"I." The others said at the same time. But after they answered, we heard some music.

"I didn't know you get Ice Cream trucks all the way out here Jaune?" Ruby asked shocked.

"We don't." I answered as we turned to face where the music was coming from and saw a van pull up not too far. And it was obvious immediately that it was not an ice cream truck. As evident by the satellites sticking out from the top.

"We better check it out." Weiss said. We nodded before heading over to the van and entering through the open window. Inside, we saw some familiar faces in the form of the general and the lieutenant.

"What are they doing here?" I asked worried considering that only bad stuff happens when it comes to them.

"Let's listen." Ruby said as we flew closer but made sure to not get seen.

"General. Satellite coming down." The Lieutenant said.

"Where's it coming down?" The general asked.

"According to calculations. The satellite is going to fall on that house over there." The lieutenant answered while pointing to the screen that showed the farm house.

' ***Oh, no,'*** Courage gasped.

"I thought you said no one lives there." The general said annoyed.

"You said that." The lieutenant countered.

"You want me to take back what I said about your socks?" The general asked.

"No sir." The lieutenant answered.

"Well, then." The general said.

"I'll evacuate the house." The lieutenant said getting up but was stopped by the general.

"No, you won't Then people will know about the satellite." He explained.

' *Shit.'* I thought worried.

"Who lives there?" The general asked while the Lieutenant picked up a folder.

"An old man. His wife. A dog and a kid." The lieutenant answered.

"Who's going to miss them." The general said menacingly.

"We have to warn Muriel and Eustace." I said panicking.

"When's the thing going to hit?" The general asked.

"Uh, five minutes give or take. So, there's no way to save this thing?" The lieutenant asked.

"Nope. Not unless you're tiny. And could fly. And were inside the thing and could change its course." The general answered. "But that ain't going to happen."

"Not likely." The lieutenant added.

"Looks like it's up to us." Weiss said as we flew out of the van.

"Okay. Ruby. You and Courage go back to the house and try to warn Muriel and Eustace. Or at the very least get them out of the house. Weiss and I will see what we can do about the satellite." I told them.

"Roger." Ruby said before flying to the house with Courage right behind her.

"Come on Weiss." I said as we flew up into the sky hoping to spot the satellite and not miss it. Luckily, we didn't miss and were able to get inside quite easily. Only to realize we had no idea how to control this thing.

"Wait there is a book." Weiss said getting my attention. Looking to where she was pointing, we saw a book titled 'Satellites for fools.'

"Convenient." I said as we flew to the book before pulling it off the shelf where it opened up to a random page. Looking it over, I realized I barely was able to understand half of what was written there. "Damn it. Do you understand any of it Wiess?"

"Give me a minute. Little rusty." She answered. Hearing the hatch open, I turned around and saw Courage and Ruby join us.

"Well?" I asked hopeful.

"She didn't understand us and only tried to give us some sugar cubes." Ruby answered.

' ***How about you guys?'*** Courage asked.

"Got it." Weiss shouted it.

"You found it?" Ruby asked.

"Yes. We just need to hit the buttons on that control panel in this specific order and it will move the satellite away from the house." She answered.

"It won't stop it?" I asked confused.

"Too late for a complete stop. But this will move it away from the farm house safely." She answered.

"Okay. What's the order then?" Ruby asked as we flew to the panel.

"Purple, red, blue, yellow. Repeat that three times before pulling the lever on the right that's on the floor." She answered.

"Got it." I said we input the command before pulling the lever. Only for the satellite to start spinning uncontrollably.

"I said the lever on the right that is on the floor you dolts." Weiss yelled as she pushed the lever, we pulled back up which caused the satellite to stop spinning.

"Okay." I said as we did again and pulled the correct lever this time. And just in time to as the satellite immediately stopped mere feet from crashing into the house.

"EVERYBODY OUT!" I shouted as I knew the satellite was going to move any second. Not needing to be told twice, the others quickly listened and exited the satellite. Just in time for it to move and crash into the van the general and lieutenant were hiding in.

"Is everyone okay?" Ruby asked as we flew to the house.

"Fine." We answered. Seeing Muriel and Eustace exit the house, we decided to land on Muriel's shoulder. Where she finally noticed us.

"Courage? Kids? Is that you all?" She asked.

"Yes." We answered tired.

"Oh, look Eustace. The kids and Courage are flies." Muriel said turning to Eustace.

"Stupid dog and kid flies." He grumbled.

"Well, let's head back inside." Muriel said turning around.

"Ok. Where's my swatter?" Eustace asked as we entered the house.

"But how could you think about swatting Courage and kids at a time like this?" Muriel asked shocked.

"The only worse than a fly is a dog fly and kid flies." He answered. "Where's my swatter?"

"That satellite almost hit the house." Muriel reminded him.

"Ah, it didn't even come close." Eustace said dismissing her. Only for the ground to start shaking a moment later.

"Uh, oh." We said worried as the shaking intensified. And a moment later the satellite crashed through the living room before heading back up into space. And taking Eustace with it.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped as Eustace's screams grew fainter the further away, he became.

Eight P.M.

"Stupid dog and kid flies." The faint voice of Eustace shouted as the satellite flew past the house again. We were in the living room watching some television. Muriel was in her chair holding a bowl full of sugar cubes for us to eat.

"Do you think there's a way to get Eustace back down to earth any time soon?" Muriel asked us.

' ***I don't think so. You fool.'*** Courage answered before laughing like Di Lung.

"How long do you think we're back to normal?" Weiss asked me and Courage as Ruby was currently passed out from too much sugar.

"Well, I saw Di Lung transform the general and lieutenant into buffalo. But they changed back within a few hours. So maybe soon it's going to wear off." I answered.

"Hope so. I am so done with being a fly." Weiss said annoyed before munching on a sugar cube. I just rolled my eyes and did the same.

Note:

(1) Everyone wants to direct with Weiss and Winter. (2) Klub Katz with Saphron, Terra and Adrian. (3) Ball of Revenge with Team Rwby, Team Npr and Iris.

Everybody Wants to Direct

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 66: Everybody wants to Direct

"I'm going to need to have a talk with this Di Lung." Winter growled out through clenched teeth while also cracking her knuckles.

' ***I have a feeling that he would continue being an ass.'*** Courage said fighting through a yawn as it was later.

"No doubt about that." I agreed. It was a few days since we all got turned into flies.

Luckily, the day after we changed back to normal. A few hours after that Summer came by to pick up Ruby saying there was a family meeting that she was needed to be present for. And an hour after that, Winter came by worried. Apparently, she has been messaging Weiss throughout the entire day and grew increasingly worried when she didn't respond. So, she rushed over here as quickly as she could. She was relieved to find out that Weiss was okay but quickly became angry at Di Lung when we told her what happened.

Knock Knock

' ***OH!'*** Courage shouted in fear.

"Are you expecting anyone?" Winter asked.

"No." I answered curious as to who could be knocking at this hour.

"I wonder who could that be?" Muriel asked getting up. Worried and concerned, the rest of us got up and went over as well. Opening the door, we saw what we can only describe as a zombie standing on the porch.

"Hello." It greeted us.

"Hello." Muriel greeted with a smile.

"Who the heck are you?" Eustace demanded

"I already don't trust this." Weiss whispered to us which we nodded in agreement.

"I'm Benton Tarentella." The zombie introduced himself.

"Who?" I asked.

"Benton Tarentella." He repeated himself. Only to earn the sound of cricket's chirping in the distance. "The famous independent movie director."

"Oh, Eustace. He's a famous movie director." Muriel said excitedly.

"Never heard of him." Eustace said annoyed.

"Have either of you heard of him?" I asked.

"The name rings a bell but I can't quite place it." Winter answered while Weiss shook her head.

"I knew I saw your face before. You've been on television, haven't you?" Muriel asked.

"Well, yes." Benton answered.

"I knew it. I just knew it. He's famous Eustace." Muriel said excitedly.

"Big deal." Eustace said not caring before turning to Benton. "What do you want?"

"I'll explain." He answered before turning to Muriel. "May I?"

"Oh, yes. Come in Mr. Tarentella. Come in." Muriel said allowing him in.

' ***Hmm.'*** Courage hummed suspiciously.

"Is there a place where we can discuss my proposal?" Benton asked.

"Oh, yes. The kitchen." Muriel answered before guiding him to the kitchen with Eustace following behind. Not trusting this, we followed as well. Entering the kitchen, Muriel, Eustace and Benton sat down at the table while we stood next to them. Our eyes never leaving Benton.

"Why are you here?" Winter asked.

"I was driving by, scouting locations for my for my latest blockbuster." He answered while making his hands look like a camera screen.

"Oh, scouting locations. That sounds so fancy." Muriel said.

"So what?" Eustace asked.

"This is my next opus: The return of the zombies from beneath the farm." Benton answered while showing a script.

"OOH! A real movie script Eustace." Muriel said excitedly.

"And?" Eustace asked getting impatient.

"I want to make my movie here... on your farm. In this house." Benton answered.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped.

"What's the catch?" Weiss asked.

"There is no catch. Just help me film." He answered. Which just raised more red flags for us.

"We ain't interested." Eustace said not caring.

"We'll pay tons of cash." Benton said while pulling out a contract which Eustace quickly snatched when he heard the word cash.

"You said we. Who are the others?" I asked.

"Me and my partner. He'll be here soon." Benton answered.

"Okay. We're interested." Eustace said excited.

"Excellent." Benton said getting up. "Now if you will both sign down there on the x."

' ***AAAHHH!'*** Courage screamed when Benton's glasses fell of his face. Revealing that he had on eye missing and the nose was a fake.

"Gross." Winter and Weiss said at the squelching sound that occurred when Benton put his glasses back on.

' ***Zombie.'*** Courage said while pulling on Muriel's clothes before transforming into a zombie himself to try and warn him.

"What is it Courage?" She asked.

"Muriel. Has anyone ever told you that you should be in picture?" Benton asked her as it was clear that he knew we were on to him.

"Oh, my goodness no." Muriel answered blushing.

"Here's your contract. When do we get paid?" Eustace asked.

"Right after we shoot the movie. And we start shooting tonight." Benton answered.

' ***OOOH!'*** Courage said shivering at what's to come.

"Tonight?" Muriel asked.

"Oh, yes." Benton answered.

"Isn't this exciting?" Muriel asked turning to Eustace.

"May I see your basement?" Benton asked.

"Of course." Muriel said before getting up along with Eustace. They then left the kitchen and head to the basement.

"Let's see that contract." Winter said as she went over to the table and picked it up.

"I can safely say we are all on the same page that the director is a zombie." Weiss said.

"Pretty much. I can also say that it's safe to say that anything fictional can happen in Nowhere." I answered.

"I knew it." Winter said getting our attention.

"Did you find a loophole Winter?" Weiss asked.

"No. I found nothing. This entire contract is literally just random words that sound like they might be used in a film studio." She answered.

"So, Eustace didn't even bother trying to read the contract as he was too distracted by the money. As usual." I said annoyed.

"Can he even read?" Weiss asked.

"I doubt he can to be honest." I answered.

' ***Well, we best get down there now. Who knows what Benton is doing?'*** Courage reminded us.

"Right. Let's go." I said as we quickly exited the kitchen and head to the basement where we saw Benton looking around the entire place as if he as a real director.

"Yes. This is great. Great." Benton said sounding excited. "We'll do the zombie resurrection scene here. This is a great angle. I love it. We can do a tracking shot over here and then rack focus."

"Eustace. This place is a mess. We should really straighten up for the movie." Muriel told him.

"Right." He said before picking up a broom and began to sweep the floor while Muriel cleaned the furnace.

Turning to Benton, we walked over to him as he kept examining angles on where to start filming for the movie. But as we neared him, his hand fell to the ground. Courage screamed at this in terror while Benton picked it up and put it back on his arm. This caused Courage to run off in fright.

"Mr. Tarentella." Winter began but was cut off.

"Please. Call me Benton." He said.

"Benton. What other movies have you made?" Winter asked annoyed at being cut off.

"Oh, various other movies." He answered.

"Can you name some?" I asked.

"Oh, um... let's see." He began stuttering before looking past us. "Be right back. Must take care of something,"

"Okay. He's a fake director and a zombie. But now comes the question as to why he is doing this." I said as we saw Benton sweet talk Muriel while pushed Courage away with his foot. He then began to tell Muriel about how she's perfect for his movie. But what really caught our attention was when he talked about Muriel playing the part of a sacrifice.

"What's my role?" Eustace asked.

"Your role is digging the zombie's tomb." Benton answered while handing him a shovel.

"Now you're talking." Eustace said excitedly as he took the shovel.

' ***Don't do it. He's a zombie.'*** Courage warned as he grabbed onto the shovel.

"GET AWAY FROM ME! This is my role." Eustace shouted before taking the shovel away from Courage.

"At what time is the zombie resurrection being filmed?" Winter asked.

"Soon. When Mars lines up with the moon and both are directly above us." Benton answered smugly before letting out a laugh.

"We don't have much time then." I said as we left the basement and headed to my room. Getting there, we turned on the computer.

"Alright. Let's see if we can get something on this guy." Weiss said as Courage typed Benton Tarentella.

"Let me send a request to Atlas to see if they have any information on him as well." Winter said as she sent a message using her scroll. As soon as she finished, the computer brought up the answers.

' *Sorry. No record of Benton Tarentella in the independent film database or in any film listing.'* The computer told us. *'Hey, want to sing a song I know?'*

"Just keep checking." I said as Courage retype in the search request but broader this time instead of just the film database.

' *Found something.'* The computer said after a moment before bringing up what appears to be a news article about some killings.

"Amateur filmmakers slay twelve." Weiss said reading the article.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage gasped in terror.

"Benton Tarentella and Errol Van Volkheim pose as film directors to lure unsuspecting victims to their fate." I continued to read the article.

"Tarentella and Van Volkheim Jailed. However, Van Volkeim seem to have been released from jail for good behavior while Tarentella dies in prison." Winter continued.

' ***I knew it. Tarentella is a zombie.'*** Courage said.

"Olay. So, we now cand one hundred percent confirm that Tarentella is a zombie. But we need to know where Van Volkheim is located." I said as Courage typed it in.

' *He's dead. And he's buried in a cemetery.'* The computer answered.

"That's good." Weiss said relieved. And as is to spite us, the computer continued.

' *That this house was built over.'* It finished.

"Not good." I said feeling a shiver go up my spine.

"But how do we stop them?" I asked.

' *I don't know. You're all on your own kids.'* The computer answered.

"He really gets on my nerves." Winter said as she turned the computer off. At this, her scroll ringed.

"What is it?" Weiss asked as Winter answered it.

"We do have records on Tarentella and Von Volkheim. Apparently, there was a case long ago about them killing a couple of officials of Atlas and Mistral. But they long since disappeared and were presumes dead. And because of that, the case went cold before being closed." She answered.

"Well, they do get around. But we still need to stop them." I said as she put away her scroll.

"And we don't have too much time as the planets seem to be aligning." Weiss said pointing out the window.

"Shit. Come on." I said as we rushed out of my room.

Heading downstairs, we saw Muriel and Eustace still cleaning. Seeing that everyone was distracted, we quickly looked around and saw that not only was the tomb was almost finished. Seeing the script nearby, we went over to and began to read it. And what we read sent a shiver down our spins as it was basically proving right on what we just read. That Tarentella was going to revive his dead partner and then eat Muriel alive.

' ***OOH!'*** Courage screamed before running over to Muriel who was now tied down on a table.

"You're just in time doggie. I have a great role for you." Tarentella said grabbing Courage's arm. "You'll play the dog locked up in the trunk. Eustace?"

"Stupid overacting dog. And quit stealing my scenes." Eustace shouted as he grabbed Courage and threw him into a trunk.

' ***AAAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed from the trunk.

"That's very good Courage. I didn't know you could act." Muriel said not seeing the danger she was in.

"We know what you are really after." Weiss said as she and Winter took out their weapons.

"Do you? Well, it's too late. The light is perfect and soon its time." He said while rubbing his hands together.

"Now what do I do?" Eustace cut in walking towards us. Giving Tarentella an excuse to leave.

"Why, you're the camera man." He answered. "All you have to do is run the camera."

"Do I get paid extra?" Eustace asked.

"Tons." Tarentella answered while.

"Hey. Look." Winter said while pointing to the trunk that Courage was in. At first, we were confused by what she meant aside from getting Courage out of there, but got our answer when Courage lifted the trunk and move closer and closer to the table that held the script.

"Oh, I get it," I said realizing what Courage was planning.

"LOOK!" Weiss shouted getting our attention. Looking to where she was pointing, we saw a strange light enter the basement before stopping where Eustace dug the grave.

"What's going on?" Winter asked before having her eyes widen in shock when a corpse climbed out of the whole.

"Great effects." Eustace said not knowing this was real.

"I wish this was only effects." Weiss said suppressing a shiver of fear at seeing a resurrected zombie.

'Hurry Courage.' I thought as the zombie partners went up to each other.

"Benton." Von Volkheim said placing his hands on Benton's shoulders.

"Errol." Benton said doing the same before turning Errol to show him Muriel. "Let's set up for the next shop."

"Ja. I'm starving." Errol said as some drool came from his mouth.

"Eustace. This next scene features Mr. Von Volkheim and myself as newly risen zombies about to devour Muriel." Benton told Eustace.

"I'm going to promote you to director."

"What's the pay?" He asked.

"Tons." Benton answered.

"Deal." Eustace said before heading over to the camera while the zombie went over to Muriel.

"Jaune. Should we or should we not attack?" Winter asked as she and Weiss readied their weapons and pointed them at the zombies. Luckily, as she asked this, Courage finished and placed the script back to where it was.

"Let's try Courage's plan a chance." I answered.

"Okay. Is everyone ready?" Eustace asked.

"Yes. Yes. We know what to do." Benton answered.

"Let's roll it." Von Volkheim added impatiently as even more drool came out of his mouth.

"WAIT! WAIT!" Eustace shouted.

"What?" Benton asked.

"WHAT?" Errol asked irritated.

"Move over. I can't see Muriel's face." He answered. Annoyed, Benton mover over a bit.

"Can we start now?" Benton asked.

"How should I know?" Eustace asked.

"Check the script." Benton answered.

"Here it goes." Winter said as Eustace walked over to grab the script.

"Let's hope Courage is as talented in script writing as he is with many other things." Weiss added.

' *I hope so.'* I thought as Eustace began flipping through the script.

"Here's a scene. The big zombie lets the dog out of the box." Eustace said reading the script.

"What?" Benton asked confused before walking over to Eustace.

"That's what is says." He answered.

"Let me see that. I don't remember. Well, if it's in the script. Okay." Benton said before freeing Courage.

' ***YES!'*** Courage cheered before making his way over to us.

"You okay Courage?" I asked which he nodded.

"Now what?" Benton asked.

"It says that the zombies go back in the hole and the dog, kids and his friends bury them." Eustace answered.

"What? This is not my work. This is not my work." Benton said confused while grabbing the script from Eustace.

"I can't believe it. You are such a lousy writer. You have always been a lousy writer." Von Volkheim said sounding disappointed.

"It's not my work." Benton said sounding like he was about to have a breakdown.

"I come all this way just for you to write me back in the grave. That's it. Our partnership is kaput. Once and for all." Von Volkheim said while going back into the tomb. "I never want to work with you again."

"Ah, who wants to work with a hack like you anyways." Benton said as he entered the hole as well.

' ***Help me with this.'*** Courage said while running to the shovel. Nodding, we went over and quickly filled the hole back up with dirt.

"Stand back." Winter said before she used some dust to further make sure the zombies would not come back.

"I never saw that ending coming." Eustace said sounding surprised.

"Isn't this exciting?" Muriel asked as we untied her from the table.

"Yeah. Exciting." I said tired.

Half an Hour Later

"Okay. I just check and the planets won't align for at least another century." Winter said while closing her scroll.

"That's good." Weiss said as we continued to watch the film of everything that just happened.

"When am I getting paid?" Eustace asked as he read over the contract. We all just rolled our eyes at him.

'I wonder if he'll ever figure out that the whole thing was a fake.' I wondered as I texted Saphron to remind her to get ready for the vacation that's coming up soon.

"You four stole the whole movie." Muriel said smiling.

' ***I'm ready for my close up.'*** Courage said while putting on Tarentella's glasses. Only for them to shatter a moment later for some reason. ***'Ouch! Not that close.'***

Note:

(1) Klub Katz with Saphron, Terra and Adrian. (2) Ball of Revenge with Team Rwby, Team Npr and Iris.

Klub Katz

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 67: Klub Katz

"The fresh air. The blue sea. The sky forever." Muriel said reading the pamphlet of the vacation cruise we were about to go on.

"Sounds like paradise." Saphron said as she read a similar pamphlet. Next to her was Terra who is watching Courage play with Adrian who was laughing.

"It would be nice to finally have a vacation where we can truly relax and not have to worry about anything." Terra added.

' *Maybe for you guys.'* I thought as I knew both me and Courage don't handle motion sickness on ships that well.

"Everyone. We're going on vacation." Muriel declared happily.

' ***Yes!'*** Courage cheered before leaving the room and coming back a second later with suitcases and dressed up in his tropical clothes.

"Blah, blah, blah. I'm not getting out of this chair." Eustace said annoyed while reading his newspaper.

"That can be arranged." I said as Courage and I nodded to each other.

Next Day

"Nope. Not getting out of this chair." Eustace said again. Not realizing that he was already on the ship.

' *B-22.'* The announcer on the P.A. system said.

"B-22. Oh, my yes." Muriel said as she stamped the correct number on her bingo sheet. "Now wasn't this a wonderful idea?"

"It sure is." Terra said as she also stamped the correct spot on her bungo sheet.

"Not getting out of this chair." Eustace said again.

"You okay baby brother?" Saphron asked as she rocked a sleeping, Adrian.

"Not really." I struggled to answer while not vomiting all over the side of the ship. Courage was next to me and not fairing that much better.

"Didn't you take the medicine I made for you two?" Muriel asked worried.

"We did." I answered. As I said this, Courage turned green while barely managing to keep the vomit in his mouth. He managed to swallow it only for it to come back up a second later with a vengeance. Not being able to hold it, he ran off somewhere to throw up. Unfortunately, he chose to vomit in something that lead directly to the interior of the ship. More specifically, towards the engine room.

"Hopefully that doesn't cause any problems." Saphron said wincing a bit at how much Courage vomited. Though, as she said this, I felt my stomach churn as well.

' *Dear Oum. Making the rocking stop.'* I mentally prayed as the ship rocked some more.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** Courage laughed as he turned back to his normal pink color. Turning to him, I was about to ask him if he was okay but couldn't as my eyes widen in shock at seeing a giant iceberg heading straight for us.

' *SHIT!'* I thought as I quickly stood up. My Nausea momentarily forgotten.

"Everything al right Jaune?" Terra asked. But before I could answer, the captain did for me.

"ICEBERG! ON STARBOARD BOW! MAYDAY! MAYDAY!" He shouted as he ran past all of us. "EVERYONE! TO THE LIFEBOATS!"

' ***AH!'*** Courage gasped in fear as he jumped onto Muriel's chair.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped while Terra and Saphron held each other. Adrian still sound asleep in their arms.

"Not getting out of this chair." Eustace complained completely unaware of everything that was happening.

"HANG ON EVERYONE!" I shouted as the ship crashed into the iceberg. But to our surprise, and relief, the ship went up the iceberg as if it was a ramp before going back into the water.

"No damage. As you were." The captain said calmly as he walked past us.

"Is everyone okay?" I asked as the ship started to move again.

"We're fine baby bro." Saphron answered.

"Aside from the giant scare that is." Terra added.

"Muriel?" I asked turning to her.

"I'm fine dear." She answered.

' ***That was too close.'*** Courage said as he hopped of Muriel's chair.

"Yeah. It was." I agreed as I tried to catch my breath.

"Hey sleepyhead." Saphron said. Turning to her, we saw that Adrian was waking up with an adorable yawn.

' *O-16.'* The man on the P.A. system said the next number.

"BINGO!" Muriel shouted.

' ***YES!'*** Courage cheered.

"Damn. So close. Well, that was a good game." Terra said as she threw down the bingo sheet in frustration yet had a smile on her face.

"Don't worry dear. You'll win next time." Saphron said as she gave Terra a kiss on the lips. But the moment was ruined when the captain screamed again while the alarms blared.

"TIDAL WAVE! ABANDON SHIP!" He shouted as he put on a life jacket before jumping off the side of the ship.

' *Oh, crap.'* I thought feeling a chill go down my spine as we saw a giant tidal wave head towards us.

"HANG ON!" I shouted as we grabbed what we could to avoid being flung off the ship once the tidal wave reached us.

"No sir. Not getting out of this chair." Eustace said as he was flung off the ship by the tidal wave.

' *Oum help us.'* I thought as the ship capsized.

Half an Hour Later

' *Oh, thank Oum we made it.'* I thought as I laid down on the warm sand. After the ship was capsized, we managed to get back to the surface and found refuge the wall that used to be part of room. Getting on, we slowly drifted in the water before eventually coming to an island.

"I told you I didn't want to go. Not look where we are. And where's my chair?" Eustace complained.

' *Cares more about the chair than his own life.'* I thought as I sat up. Looking around, I saw Muriel was sitting down an enjoying some tea she somehow still had. Saphron and Terra were not too far off and were simply basking in each other's warmth while watching Adrian make sand castles.

"Eustace. Would you forget the chair and have a cup of tea?" Muriel asked as she took a sip of her tea, Smiling, I looked around and saw that Courage somehow had his head stuck in the sand.

"I got you Courage." I said as I freed him from the sand before wiping off some sand the was still on his head.

' ***Thanks.'*** He said before shaking himself clean.

"The fresh air. The blue sea. The sky forever." Muriel said clearly enjoying herself despite what just happened.

"Blah, blah, blah. Where's my chair?" Eustace complained.

"While not how we intended on starting a vacation, at least the island we landed on seems tropical and weather will be like this for the next couple of days. Might as well enjoy our time here until we can find a way off." Saphron said as she and Terra continued to watch Adiran make sand castles.

' ***Well, we better start searching the shore for anything that washed ashore that could help us.'*** Courage said as he looked around for anything that could be used.

"And we also should see if we could find anything for shelter as the sun is going down." I added as I looked towards the sun and saw that it was starting to set.

Two Hour later

' *So glad I took whittling and survival class.'* I thought as I carved some wood into a mini figure of Iris while watching the fire, I made

roar with life. Giving us warmth and protecting us against the cold.

Muriel and Eustace were sleeping soundly with some giant leaves we found to use as blankets. Saphron and Terra were cuddled against each other. A smile on their faces while Adrian is in between them sleeping while sucking his thumb. Unlike Muriel and Eustace, they were sleeping in a makeshift hammock I made for them using some tarps and tree leaves I found. Courage and I scoured along the shore line but found nothing of ours. Just some broken parts of the ship and a durable plastic knife the Courage was currently using to carve faces into the coconuts.

"Get some sleep Courage. I'll keep watch." I told him noticing that he was getting tired.

' ***All right. But wake me up in a bit so you can get some sleep as well.'*** He said putting down the coconut before laying down and going to sleep.

' *Hello darkness my old friend. I've come to talk to you again.'* I mentally sang as I grabbed the knife and began to carve the coconuts so that we can have some for-breakfast tomorrow. Along with saving the water in them to drink. Seeing the fire start to go out, I went to pour some more wood in it to keep it alive.

Next Day

' *Should have gotten some sleep.'* I thought as I added some more wood to the fire.

Currently, it was roughly eight in the morning. I had not slept one bit as I stayed up to make sure everyone was safe throughout the entire night. Durning the night however, I wondered how I was going to serve the food to the others and warm up the coconut milk for Adrian. Luckily, the answer came when a few pots, plates and utensils washed ashore. Washing them to make sure they were safe to use, I began to warm up the milk while wondering if there was anything else I could add to the coconut. Looking around, I saw

some fruits that are safe to eat that I could use to make coconut fruit salad.

' ***I thought I told you to wake me up so you could get some sleep.'*** Courage said stretching.

"You know how I am." I countered. Looking up, I saw the others waking up as well. "Morning."

"Morning Jaune." Saphron and Terra said fighting through a yawn. Adrian letting out an adorable yawn as well while rubbing his eyes.

"Morning Jaune. Sleep well?" Muriel asked.

"Yes." I lied. "Also made everyone breakfast."

"YES. I'm starving." Saphron said getting up from the hammock.

"Did you find something for Adrian?" Terra asked.

"Yup. Coconut milk." I answered while pointing to the pot that held the warm milk.

"Let's dig in them." Saphron said as she walked over and I hand her a plate. The others arriving and sitting down with me handing each of them a plate as well.

Half hour later

"Oh, that was delicious." Saphron said as she finished her food.

"Who knew you could cook so well." Terra said as she finished feeding Adrian his food.

"Thanks, dear." Muriel said as well while smiling.

"You're welcome. Well, we best rest a bit before trying to find a way off this island." I said standing up.

"Why? Desperate to get back to see your fiancé?" Saphron teased. I blushed at this and was about to respond but stopped when we heard footsteps coming towards us. Turning around, Courage and I saw the familiar face of Katz.

"OOH!" Muriel gasped when she saw him.

"Eh?" Eustace asked confused.

"Hello. Welcome to Klub Katz. I'm Katz. Your host." Katz told us.

"Host for what?" Terra asked not trusting him.

"Hello. I'm Muriel. And this is my husband Eu-" Muriel began but was cut off.

"Where's my chair?" Eustace asked. "What kind of club you running?"

"A resort. Five stars." Katz answered.

"Oh, we're going to have our vacation after all." Muriel said smiling.

"I doubt this is going to be a vacation." Saphron whispered to me. Her eyes never leaving Katz as she and Terra pulled Adrian closer to them.

"Your accommodation awaits. Can I help you with your luggage?" Katz asked.

"We don't have any. Shipwrecked, you know." Muriel answered.

"Pity." Katz said annoyed. "Please follow me to where you will be staying."

"All right." Muriel said as she and Eustace immediately began to follow him.

"You met this cat before?" Terra asked.

"A couple of times. And each time he tried to kill me and Courage." I answered.

"We better watch ourselves then." Saphron said already angry at Katz.

' ***Careful. Katz is no fool and is very shifty. Always having something up his sleeve.'*** Courage warned as we ran to catch up with the others. Reaching them, we saw that Katz led us to a hut. Getting there, he gave each of us a robe and some drinks in the form of coconuts with straws in them.

"You must be wiped out from your excruciating experience." Katz began but was cut ff by Eustace.

"Where's my chair?" He asked.

"At this point, I'm wondering why doesn't he just marry his chair." Terra said annoyed.

"Please join me for a relaxing visit to our spa." Katz offered trying to hide his annoyance at Eustace. "You will feel transformed."

' ***Yuck.'*** Courage said after sniffing his drink a bit. He then left the hut. Leaning to the side, I saw him go up to the vending machine that was just outside.

"So, don't go to the spa." Terra said already figuring out that Katz meant what he said literally.

"Oh, that sounds lovely." Muriel said as she and Eustace got up. She turned to us. "Will you three be joining us?"

"No, thank you." Saphron answered.

"We'll be back later then." Muriel told us as she and Eustace followed Katz out the hut.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage suddenly screamed outside.

"Better check this out." I said getting up.

"We're coming too." Saphron said as she and Terra got up and followed me outside where we saw Courage trying to warn Muriel about something. But as usual, she didn't understand.

"Oh, Courage. You're just in time to join us at the spa." She told him.

' ***NO, NO, NO!'*** He said panicking.

"If you rather sunbathe, that's fine too." Muriel said before continuing to follow Eustace and Katz.

' ***Oh.'*** Courage whined.

"What happened?" I asked him.

' ***Saw the captains face on a vending machine.'*** He answered.

"You mean like a poster or something?" Terra asked confused.

' ***No, his actual face on the vending machine. And he was warning us that terrible things happen here.'*** He answered.

"Still not too sure what you mean." Saphron said scratching her head.

"I have an idea. Follow me. Quickly." I said before running towards where Katz was taking Muriel and Eustace. Getting there, we saw them entering a giant hut that had a spa sign on it.

"I'm sorry. No dogs allowed." Katz said noticing us catching up. He then put on a sad face that we saw through easily. "Resort rules I'm afraid."

' ***OH!'*** Courage shouted worried and scared.

"My kind of spa." Eustace said before taking out a leash and putting it on Courage before tying the other end to a palm tree.

"Will you be joining them?" Katz asked turning to us.

"No. Just came to make sure they arrived safely." I quickly answered. Though, Katz saw through this and knew we were on to him. As evident by his smile before opening the door and gesturing for Muriel and Eustace to enter.

"Stupid dog." Eustace insulted before entering the spa. And as soon as they did, we immediately heard them scream in terror and pain.

' ***It's Muriel. She's in trouble.'*** Courage said while struggling to get himself free from the leash.

"We have to get in there and help them." I said as I freed Courage from his leash.

"Might be a little late for that bro." Saphron said sounding shocked.

"Why is that?" I asked. She merely pointed to the side of the spa where we saw Katz wheeling away a laundry machine. I was confused but quickly realized what happened, Katz somehow turned Muriel into a washing machine.

"Muriel." I said shocked at what I was seeing.

"COURAGE! JAUNE! HELP!" She shouted as Katz wheeled her away. I was about to run up to her but stopped when we heard what sounded like a vehicle going by. Soon, Eustace appeared and revealed to us that Katz turned him into a wrecking ball.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"Come on. We have to find out where he's taking them." I said as we ran after them.

After a couple minutes of chasing them, we found that Katz brought them to what appeared to be an abandoned colosseum that Katz remodeled for some reason. We tried to follow them into the colosseum but couldn't as the gate closed before we could enter.

Looking around, we saw that there was no other entrance aside from climbing up the vines that were growing on the sides.

"We'll be back." I said as Courage and I began to climb using the vines.

"Be careful." Terra warned. I was about to say something but was cut off when we heard Katz voice on a speaker.

"Welcome to another evening of fine entertainment at Klub Katz." He announced.

"Hurry." I told Courage as we began to climb faster up the wall. Reached the top, we saw Katz in the stands with a microphone announcing what was to come.

"Tonight, for your enjoyment. Eustace, the wrecking ball." Katz declared before pointing to gate that opened to allow Eustace to enter the colosseum.

"Ha, ha, ha." Eustace laughed as his head swung a bit. Looking around, we saw tons of scrap metal which told us we were not the first ones here.

"And the opponent. Muriel. The washing machine." Katz announced as Muriel was raised to the surface from underground.

"Oh, my." She gasped at seeing what was going on.

' ***OH!'*** Courage screamed in horror.

"He changed this back into a gladiator match." I said finally realizing this as the match began.

"Eustace. You're really going over the line here." Muriel said disappointed as Eustace tried to hit her.

"I can't help it. I'm a wrecking ball. I can wreck." He countered smugly.

"Isn't that cheeky. And I suppose you'll be wanting your laundry done as well." Muriel said upset before ducking to avoid getting hit.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"What's happening in there?" Terra shouted to us.

"Come on." I told Courage as we began to climb down. Getting down, we began to explain to the others on what we just saw. Needless to say, they were shocked at what they were seeing.

"Oh my." They gasped.

' ***What do we do? What do we do?'*** Courage asked panicking.

"Spa." Adrian said waking up.

"That could work." I said.

"What could work?" Saphron asked.

"If that spa that Katz took Muriel and Eustace to turned them into a washing machine and wrecking ball. Maybe it could turn one of us into something that could possibly save Muriel and get us out of here." I answered.

"Possibly. But who is willing to go through with the transformation?" Terra asked. At this, Courage let out a big sigh.

' ***Sometimes a dogs gotta do what a dogs gotta do. And I'm the only dog here.'*** He said.

"You sure about this Courage?" I asked him.

' ***Not really. But anything to save Muriel.'*** He answered.

"Okay. Let's do this." I said as we rushed back to where the spa was.

Though, we did stop by the vending machine from earlier which claimed had the captains face. And true to his word, the captains face was part of the vending machine. Though, we did take a drink from him anyway as we were getting thirsty from all this running. After finishing our drinks, we ran the rest of the way to the spa. Getting there, Courage went inside the hut. Almost immediately, screaming and almost inhumane sounds were heard. A moment later however, Courage came out in his new form. This one being a pink helicopter.

' ***I know I'm not going to like this.'*** He said as he lowered himself to the ground so we could get on his sides.

"Come on Courage. We have to hurry. We all know how Eustace is." I reminded him. He gave a hum of agreement before flying us back to the colosseum. Getting there, we saw that Muriel was pretty banged up. But she managed to trap Eustace's head inside her.

"Oh, I love a good family brawl." We heard Katz said while clapping. But he stopped when he heard us coming.

' ***Muriel. We'll save you.'*** Courage called out as he flew closer to her.

"Oh, thank goodness." Muriel said in relief.

"Stupid helicopter dog." Eustace complained.

"Hang on Muriel." I shouted as me and Terra finish attaching a magnet to the crane part.

"Hey that's my washing machine." Katz called out to us as we left.

Courage then lowered to Muriel where she got stuck to the magnet. Once she was secured, Courage began to retract the crane. Just in time as Eustace tried to hit her again. Once fully retracted, we flew away from the colosseum and the island. Though, as we left the island, we did hear Eustace curse at Katz when he discovered that

Katz had found and was using his chair. Needless to say, Eustace began destroying everything in sight. And judging by the sounds of cursing, we can say with confidence that he also broke his chair as well.

"This is fine and all. But where are we going to land? We don't even know where we are." Saphron asked. Luckily, as soon as she said this, we heard the horn of a ship nearby. Looking over there, we saw another cruise ship in the distance. Not needing to be told, Courage immediately flew over to the ship. Getting there, we freed Muriel from the magnet so Courage can land on the ship as well.

One Hour Later

"I'm glad we finally got to take our family vacation." Muriel said as we enjoyed the silence and the sun set. Well, everyone except me and Courage as we were starting to feel sea sick. "Too bad Eustace couldn't join us."

"Yeah. Too bad." Saphron said with Terra nodding agreement. But you could easily tell they were happy he wasn't here with us.

"Courage. Jaune. You don't look so well." Muriel said getting Saphron and terra's attention.

"Look who's talking." I said as I leaned next to Courage. Both of us on the verge of throwing up.

' *Not the best vacation. Still was nice to spend the time with Saphron, Terra and Adrian.'* I thought swallowing my vomit while Courage threw up over the side of the ship. Reaching into my pocket, I pulled out the wooden carving of Iris I made. *'Hopefully she likes it.'*

Notes:

(1) Ball of Revenge with Team Rwby, Team Npr and Iris.

Ball of Revenge

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 68: Ball of Revenge

"Almost done." Muriel said as she finished sewing a multicolored blanket.

"Thank you for the sweaters, Muriel." Pyrrha said as she admired the sweater Muriel made for her.

"Yeah. Thanks, They're awesome." Ruby shouted as well.

It was a few weeks since the vacation the left us shipwrecked on the island. After the ship capsized, I had lost my scroll which is now probably at the bottom of the ocean. And because of this, I was unaware and unable to respond to any of the messages my friends sent me. This caused them to worry and rushed over here as soon as they could. Needless to say, they were quite worried about what I told them and were relieved that everything was fine now. Afterwards, they decided to spend a couple of days here since it's been a while since we have all been together. Currently, we were in the living room as Muriel finish making a blanket for Courage. But that is not the only thing she made. She made everyone a sweater. And each sweater was in the color of the person's aura and she even etched the persons emblems onto them as well. Thery were quite beautiful.

"I thought the periwinkle yarn would be striking. But, uh, the mellow yellow just makes the blanket." Muriel said as she continued to make the blanket.

"It sure does Muriel." Iris said as she snuggled into my side as we ignored the teasing my friends, mainly Yang, were sending our way.

A couple hours after my friends arrived, she arrived as well. Finally finding some more free time so we could be together and finalize some details about our wedding. Though, that was put to the back of our minds when I gave her the wooden figure, I made of her. And by that, I meant that she kissed me so passionately that my mind could not process anything else at the moment.

"Yellow shmellow. Hurry it up. I'm freezing." Eustace complained as he held an old and torn blanket up to him.

"And done." Muriel said as she stood up to admire the blanket.

"Come to papa." Eustace said as he threw the blanket he currently had away. Only to become shocked when Muriel placed it on the floor.

"Here you go." She said as she picked up Courage and placed him on the blanket where he started to rub himself against it. And judging by his expression, he was clearly enjoying it.

"Huh?" Eustace asked not able to process what just happened.

"Having fun?" Nora asked giggling at Courage's expression.

"MURIEL! What are you doing? Giving my new blanket to that filthy dog?" Eustace shouted angry.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** Courage laughed as he continued to rub himself against the blanket.

"Oh, Eustace. You have that perfectly comfy chair to sit in. And what does Courage have? Only a wee blankie." Muriel countered smiling at Courage's happy expression.

"COURAGE! COURAGE! COURAGE! THAT SYUPID DOG GETS ALL THE GOOD STUFF AROUND HERE! I HATE THAT DUMB DOG!" Eustace shouted before marching away.

"Fucker." Yang cursed while also covering ruby's ears so she didn't hear that. Not that it would have mattered as everyone in the room was glaring at Eustace.

"Take this you ass." Iris said before forming a cloud next to Eustace which struck him with lightning ten times before disappearing.

"Oh, don't fret Courage. He doesn't hate you." Muriel told Courage who was upset about what Eustace just said and was on the verge of crying.

"Forget him Courage. You have us." I said as I picked him up and gave him a hug.

"Yeah. You have us." Nora affirmed before giving Courage a hug as well. And nearly making his eyes pop out of his head as well.

"It is quite early still. How about we all go out to buy some groceries so I can make dinner." Muriel suggested. "And it will give time for Eustace to cool down."

"All right." I said as we all got up. Smiling, Muriel went over to the nearby table to get the keys for the truck. We then exited the house and drove to the market. Unaware that today was going to get a lot tougher.

6:00 P.M.

"It was a good idea to go shopping while Eustace cooled off. Now I can make a delicious and dinner. Plus, we are now stocked up on Courage's favorite vinegar-dipped liver supreme dog food." Muriel said as she parked the truck.

' ***Yuck.'*** Courage said grossed out while sticking his tongue out.

"Does she have to put that much vinegar in everything?" Ruby asked.

"She used to put vinegar in only certain foods. Now, just about everything that is edible, she will out vinegar in." I answered as we got down from the truck.

"Yet, despite not normally being put in certain food, she has the magic touch to make any food delicious." Weiss asked as we grabbed the grocery bags.

"True." I answered as Muriel does have a magic touch when it comes to cooking.

"Do you think she could teach us Jaune?" Ren asked while holding the door open for us.

"I'm pretty sure she would be happy to teach all of us almost everything she knows." I answered as we entered the house.

"Anyone else hear that?" Blake asked.

"Hear what ki-?" Yang began but got her answer when we heard cheering coming from downstairs.

"Eustace, what are you doing down there?" Muriel asked as she knocked in the door.

"What?" Eustace asked as he opened the door only slightly.

"Eustace. What's all the ruckus?" Muriel asked.

"What ruckus?" Eustace asked trying to feign innocence. Only for that to go out the window when we all clearly heard yelling coming from downstairs. But it was what they said that really caught our attention.

"Destroy that stupid dog and kid." The people downstairs chanted.

"That ruckus." Yang growled out. Her eyes already blood red from her anger.

"Uh..." Eustace struggled to come up an excuse.

"Lie man. Lie." Another voice told him.

"That's my friends. It's a man's club. And no dogs or kids allowed." He answered before slamming the door shut.

"Friends?" Muriel asked shocked.

' ***I don't like this.'*** Courage said scared and shivering.

"I never heard of a more lame and terrible excuse." Blake said annoyed.

"But you can bring us some sandwiches." Eustace demanded opening the door before slamming it again.

"No matter how much time passes. He will always be an ass." Weiss growled. Slightly surprising us that she cursed as she never did so. But we just chalked it up to Eustace's ability to make anyone despise him almost immediately.

"Well, let's head into the kitchen and begin making dinner while I make the sandwiches." Muriel said as we entered the kitchen before putting away the groceries.

Forty-Five Minutes Later

"Keep stirring the pudding or it will burn." Muriel told me and Courage as we stirred the pudding that was to be for dessert tonight.

"How much longer should we leave the flame on?" Blake asked as she stirred the meat in the frying pan.

"Oh, another five minutes." She answered as she picked up a try filled with sandwiches. She then headed to take them downstairs. "Don't stop stirring no matter what."

"Okay Muriel." I said as we continued to stir.

"What do you think Eustace is doing downstairs?" Pyrrha asked.

"Whatever it is, it can't be good as I have a very bad feeling about it." I answered.

"But whatever he has planned, we'll be there by your side you two." Iris said with a smile. But as soon as she said that, we all heard Muriel scream from downstairs. Courage's eyes even widening in fear.

' ***It's Muriel. She's in trouble.'*** Courage said worried.

"We better go check on her." I said letting go off the pot.

"Want us to come with you guys?" Ruby asked.

"Considering what could be waiting for us, not yet. Give us a few minutes. And if you don't hear us, say anything, that means we are in trouble." I told her.

"Be careful." Pyrrha said as she readied her weapons.

"We will." I told her before turning to Courage and motioning for us to go.

' ***What do you think could be waiting for us?' He asked as we approached the door to the basement.'*** He asked.

"Nothing good." I answered as I opened the door and saw some torches on the walls. Going down the stairs, we felt a shiver of dread go down our spines. Reaching the basement, we saw a sight that terrified us. Muriel chained to the wall above a cauldron filled with a strange green boiling liquid.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"MURIEL!" I screamed as well. We were about to move to free but were stopped when something landed on top of us. Something heavy that felt and smelled familiar.

"YEAH! Remember us?" The voice of the clutching foot asked as he squeezed us between his toes.

"Yeah. Remember us?" The pinky toe repeated the question. Feeling that he was not referring to himself, we looked up and saw another horrifying sight. All the enemies we previously faced off against were together under one roof. All to take revenge against us. Le Quack, Katz, Cajun Fox, Weremole and Queen of the Black Puddle.

' ***OH, NO!'*** Courage gasped.

"You licked us good, see." The big toe reminded us,

"Cooked us good too. Remember that?" The Cajun Fox asked.

"Oh, what are you going to do to my Courage and Jaune?" Muriel asked worried.

"Now we are going to put the squeeze on them." The big toe answered before giving squeezing us painfully.

"Ha, ha, ha." We heard Eustace laugh behind us.

' *I knew it was him.'* I thought bitterly as I heard him go up the stairs to close the door.

"Ready for a little sport before slow dying dear boys." Katz menacingly asked,

' ***Uh-Uh.'*** Courage answered.

"Yeah. Not feeling like doing sports today," I answered as well.

"Let's play... Dodgeball." Katz said before pulling out a dodgeball from nowhere.

' ***AAAHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"Great. Dodgeball. My least favorite sport." I said as I always hated the sport. Mainly because I was always ganged up on when I was younger. Hearing footsteps, we looked to the side and saw Le Quack in a referee shirt walk to the center of the basement. The lights turned on which revealed the basement had been transformed into a dodgeball court.

"These are the rules. The ball, she is round. The loser, they are fini." He said after blowing his whistle.

Knock Knock

"ARGH! Who could that-" Eustace began irritated as he reached for the door but was sent flying back when the door was smashed to pieces courtesy of an extremely pissed off Yang.

"What's happening down here?" Ren asked as he and the others came barging down the stairs. Each one of them having their weapons ready. Or in the case of Iris, a violent storm.

"We're getting our revenge that's what's happening." The Cajun fox answered.

"You again. I thought we cooked you." Pyrrha said annoyed.

"You did. And be lucky we ain't here for you." He told her.

"Everyone Jaune and Courage ever face is here" Ruby said shocked at what she was seeing.

"Oh, hey. Queenie." Iris suddenly said to the Queen of the black puddle.

"Hey." The raspy voice of the Queen of the black puddle replied.

"You two know each other?" I asked.

"We went to school with each other long ago and used to hang out until I got really busy." Iris answered before asking. "Why are you

here?"

"Revenge." She answered. Though it seemed like she was reconsidering it. Why, I wasn't sure.

"Yeah, not happening. You're not harming him." Iris declared.

"Why are you protective of a mortal?" She asked.

"He's, my fiancé." Iris answered.

"Oh. Then as a favor to you for what you did so long ago for me, I will not have my revenge nor harm him." The Queen of the Black Puddle said before turning to water and disappearing.

"You may have gotten rid of her. But we will still have our revenge." Le Quack declared.

"And they will be g-" Eustace began but was cut off when Yang punched him so hard a couple of teeth flew out of his mouth.

"Bastard." She said with pure malice.

"Now get off Jaune and Courage." Pyrrha demanded the Clutching foot.

"Now, now. Wouldn't want any harm come to Muriel." Katz said getting our attention. Turning to him, we saw him holding a remote. "All I need to do is push, and Muriel goes bye, bye."

"Fine. We accept your challenge." I said shocking the others.

"Jaune. Are you crazy?" Weiss asked.

"It's the only way to make sure Muriel doesn't get hurt." I explained.

"How about you dog?" The Big Toe asked.

' ***Fine.'*** He answered.

Five Minutes Later

' *This is going to hurt.'* I thought as we stood on the court.

"COME ON YOU TWO! YOU CAN DO IT!" The cheers of our friends came from the side of the court. After a bit of negotiating, our friends eventually relented to staying to the side and cheer us on. They tried to tell us about how rigged this was. But we knew that as it was fairly obvious. Yet, going along was the only way to keep Muriel safe.

"He, he, he." Eustace laughed as he sat on the stairs holding a hot dog. But was knocked out again when all our friends fired their weapons at once at him.

"Begin." Le Quack said before blowing his whistle.

Katz started off the first attack by tossing a dodge ball at us. But as it flew to us, spikes came out from the ball. Which didn't surprise us too much. Pushing Courage out of the way, we avoided the attack but that left us open to the next two attacks by Katz. Both were spiked again. One hitting my leg while the other one hit Courage in the head. Though, he escaped unharmed as his head went inside his body and popped back out when his body fell to the floor. But the same cannot be said to me as blood came out of my leg after I removed the dodgeball. Luckily, my aura managed to heal me quickly.

"JAUNE!" The others screamed in fear and worry.

"I'm fine." I lied as it really hurt a lot.

"You won't be for long." Katz threatened before have his eyes nearly bulged out of his head when he saw the weremole eat a dodgeball and burp right after. "Who invited this unrefined beast?"

"Blame Eustace." I said while pointing to him.

"You guys smell something?" Blake suddenly asked. Looking around, we saw that it was coming from the food the Cajun Fox was carrying.

"My spicy Cajun pierogies are known to pack a wallop." He said as he placed a giant spoon in-between the toes of the clutching foot. He then put the food there before moving behind the spoon. He then pulled back and made us realize the spoon was a makeshift catapult as he used it to send the food towards us.

' ***AH!'*** Courage gasped as most of the food flew into his open mouth. Only one got into my mouth while the rest hit my exposed skin.

"HOT!" I shouted while Courage ran around the court as steam came out of his mouth from how hot the food was. And even though they were only food, they were hot and spicy enough to cause second degree burns on my skin where they made contact despite my aura.

"Just walk it off. Just walk that one off." Blake said worried as even though she didn't get hit she could feel the pain the food caused us.

' ***WATER!'*** Courage screamed as he went over to where the sports drink container was. He opened it and drank nearly the whole thing. Only to spit it out a moment later. ***'Yuck. Pooey.'***

"Energy drinks never tasted the best." I said as I ran over and took a sip for myself to hopefully cool off my burning tongue. Only to do the same as Courage and spit it out myself.

"HA, HA, HA!" Eustace and the others laughed.

"Dodge this." The big toe said as Katz placed about twenty dodge balls in front of him. The Clutching foot then pulled back before hitting the balls. Causing all of them to fly towards us at dangerous speeds.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted as I covered Courage's so he wouldn't take any of the hits. Luckily, most of the dodgeballs missed but that

did not mean the ones that did hit did not hurt. "Ow."

' ***You, okay?'*** Courage asked.

"Fine." I answered through gritted teeth as the pain was immense but quickly started to fade thanks to my aura. But I wasn't sure how much more before my aura becomes depleted. Hearing a buzzing sound, we turned and saw the washing machine was done.

' ***Time out. Time out.'*** Courage called which thankfully Le Quack acknowledged. Despite the ire of the others at this. Ignoring them, we went over to the washing machine and poured some fabric softener to the clothes before starting the machine.

"Good job you two. Now go get them." Muriel shouted to us.

"Even when in mortal danger, they're still dedicated to doing the chores. That is dedication." Weiss said impressed.

"You did choose a great guy." Yang added with a smirk while lightly elbowing Iris which caused her to blush a bit.

' *Let the carnage resume.'* I thought as we nodded to Le quack to continue the game.

He nodded before blowing the whistle. And as soon as he did, we saw who our next attacker was. This time the weremole. He tried to jump out from the ground to attack us with his sharp teeth but missed. Growling, he went back into the ground to try again. This went on for a few minutes with the weremole growing increasingly frustrated that it could not catch us. After the sixth try, he nearly caught us but was stopped when Le Quack blew his whistle again.

"Le Halftime." He said stopping the game.

"What?" Nora asked confused. The lights of the room went out for a moment before a spotlight came on in the center of the room. In the

spotlight were the two duck brothers we helped a while ago in saving their brother from become the special of the day.

"Halftime show. Halftime show. Yeah, yeah. No, no. Halftime show." They sang while playing the guitars they were holding. The spotlight went out before all the light came on again.

"Ren. Where can we get singing space ducks?" Nora asked excitedly. But her excitement turned to horror when we realized the actual lights did not come on. But rather the torch that Katz held.

"A CANON!" The others shouted in shock and fear.

"COME ON!" I shouted in dismay as we barely managed to avoid getting blasted. Only to get humiliated next by having lots of plungers land on us.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused when a shadow grew at our feet. Looking up, we saw a piano was falling on above us.

"That's gotta hurt." Ruby said wincing along with the others when the piano landed on us. It took almost all of my remaining aura to not pass out from the pain and injuries I suffered from that one attack. Turning to Courage, I saw that he was not faring much better either.

' ***Oh.'*** Courage moaned in pain as we got out of the piano. Only to start to get pelted by lots of water balloons. Normally only enough to get us annoyed, because we were hurting badly and weak in the legs, we fell down after the twelfth hit.

"I'm not sure how much longer I can keep this up." I said as we struggled to sit up.

"Come on guys. Don't give up." Iris called out. Turning to her, we saw that she was near in tears. Hearing something powering up, we turned back to the others saw them preparing to finish us. Katz had a flame thrower. The clutching foot had a spiked club while the Cajun

Fox had a giant clever. Though, almost humorously, the weremole decided to use a fly swatter.

"HA! HA! STUPID DOG AND KID! THIS IS IT!" Eustace cheered.

"Come on you, guys. Do something." Yang said worried.

"You two must be able to do something better than them." Muriel shouted. Sweat running down her face in buckets.

' ***Jaune. Can your aura empower someone else?'*** Courage asked turning to me.

"I know what you are getting at but the answer is no. At least, not directly. And considering what you are planning on doing, it can." I answered.

'Here goes nothing.' He said as he began to take in some deep breaths.

"What are you guys doing?" Pyrrha asked confused but also worried for us.

"You all might want to cover your ears. This will be loud. Very loud." I answered as I began to pump my remaining aura into Courage. He took one last big breath of air before letting out his secret weapon.

His lungs.

'

***AAAA

"STUPID DOG AND KID! WHAT ARE YOU DOING!" Eustace shouted as he held onto the stairs to avoid falling down. But after a few seconds, the stairs fell apart from how intense the screaming was. Sending him to the floor as well. Turning back to the enemies, we saw them doing whatever they could to try and block out the noise. But the scream and pain prevented them from seeing the cracks in the ground forming beneath their feet. After another two or three seconds of screaming, a large hole formed taking all our enemies away.

'Whew.' Courage said as he stopped screaming before falling to the ground.

"Good...job...Courage." I struggled to say as I felt immense pain return to my body now that my aura was depleted.

"JAUNE! All the others shouted as they rushed over to us.

"Don't ever scare us like that again." Iris begged along with the others.

"We won't." I promised.

"That's good. Now, let's get you both back upstairs so we can treat your injuries." Pyrrha said in a worried tone.

"But first. We have to deal with a certain someone." Nora said threateningly while cracking her knuckles.

"Right." The others growled out as they approached Eustace. A deadly aura emanating from each of them.

"MEN'S CLUB, HUH?" Muriel asked angry.

"Oh, hello Muriel." Eustace said nervously. But Muriel was not taking it and hit his head with her rolling pin. "OW! What did I do?"

"Oh, we'll show you what you did." Blake said seething as they all ganged up on Eustace to give him a beating he would never forget.

Even in his next life.

One hour Later

"Well, I hope your happy now Eustace." Muriel said as she folded some clothes. On the floor was Eustace in a full body cast. Hs injuries so severe that even his durable body would take weeks at best to be able to move again. That is if, the others don't come back and give him another punishment. And judging by the fact their pissed off aura has not dissipated yet, it would most likely happen again,

"Pease don't ever do something as dangerous or dumb like this ever again." Iris said while gently hugging me as my injuries still hurt a lot despite the care, they put in to tending them.

"And just let us take care of them." Nora added while holding her weapon.

' ***We won't.'*** Courage answered.

"And of course. We'll go with your plan." I added. "But at least there is a silver lining in all of this."

"What that?" Ren asked.

"That most of our enemies are most likely forever gone." I answered.

"True. But how about we try and rest now?" Weiss suggested. We all nodded before I turned on the television and just enjoyed the peace and each other's presence. While also enjoying the fact that they finally got to wail on Eustace.

' *Soon.'* I thought as I leaned on Iris shoulder. Soon our marriage date would arrive.

Notes:

Next chapters/episodes are Cowboy Courage, Evil Weevil, Katz Kandy, The tower of Dr. Zalost. Who should appear and should Iris appear as well?

Took out the ending part of freaky Fred appearing on the television as Jaune and the others did not meet him and I won't be writing a chapter on him.

Cowboy Courage

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 69: Cowboy Courage

"The fate of dusty little town rested on the shoulders of its new sheriffs." Muriel said reading a story to me and Courage. We were in the living room sitting on the couch with Courage on my lap. Muriel was in her chair reading us a book while Eustace was in his chair looking over the monthly bills.

"This is nice." I said as I lightly scratched Courage on his back.

' ***It sure is.'*** He agreed through yawn. He then turned to look at me directly. ***'Did your old 'family' ever do anything like this?'***

"No. Well, technically yes. They did read stories when the children were extremely young. And I'm talking like one or two years old. But it was to try and inspire them to be as 'great' as them or face the consequences like I did." I answered.

"TWELVE BUCKS FOR ELECRRICITY!? ROBBERY!" Eustace shouted in anger catching our attention. Turning to him, we saw that he was ready to tear the bills to pieces. We just rolled our eyes as the bills could only be one cent in cost yet he would still complain that they were robbing him blind. Letting out a yawn, we turned back to Muriel as she continued to read the story.

"The new lawmen had no idea how much trouble would come with their shiny new badges. For an ill wind was blowing in from the west that day." She continued.

"They ain't getting my money. Robbery. That's what this is. I'm taking my money to me grave. I ain't getting swindled." Eustace shouted getting our attention again along with Muriel's. He then stood up before making his way over to the furnace where he opened it before

tossing the bills into the fire. Courage and I looked at each for a moment before letting out another yawn as we turned back to Muriel who went back to reading the book.

"And Dusty Little Town was about to learn all about fear and courage." Muriel read. But as she said this, we let out another yawn as sleep finally took us.

Dream Outside Dusty Little Town

' *So, this is Dusty Little Town.'* I thought as me and my partner rode into town on our horses.

Which for some reason were just sticks with little blocks of wood shaped to look like the heads of horses. Looking around, we saw that the town was set up like any other town we've been through. There was a bank, market, saloon and mayor's office along with some others houses. Hearing a popping sound, I turned to my partner and saw that he tried to blow a bubble with the gum he constantly chews. But, like usual, it blew up in his face. Leaving it covered entirely in green gum.

"I got you Courage." I said as I reached over and pulled off all the gum that was stuck to his face.

' ***Thanks.'*** He said smiling. But our attention was drawn when we heard the sounds of footsteps. Looking up, we saw three people heading towards us. One was a giant pig while the others were humans. One of the humans was an old looking man while the other looked like a person who would throw you under the bus when he gets the chance.

"Welcome strangers. Seeing as how you both are the newest citizen of this here city. And you both shown great bravery by... um... by... What they do Floyd?" The man in the suit asked the old man who seemed nervous about something.

"Showed up." He answered.

"Oh, yeah. Seeing as how you both showed great bravery by showing up. I hereby name you both sheriffs of Dusty Little Town." The man said as he gave me and Courage a metal gold star.

' ***Mm-hmm.'*** Courage said happy about the badge.

"Um. Thanks." I said as I was not sure how to feel about this. On one hand, it felt nice to be recognized. But on the other hand, this felt suspicious as hell.

"I know this is kind of sudden. But I can tell your both prime sheriffin' material." The man said trying his best to act like there was nothing to worry about.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage asked confused.

"Yep. Wouldn't you say so Swiney?" The man asked turning to the pig-man next to him.

"Yep." He answered, but the way he said it instantly told me that he was trying to hold in his laughter. And that he was lying.

"See. Grade "A" lawmen. That's both of you. Loved by the grateful people of this town. And fear by your enemies." The man in the suit told us.

' ***Ooh.'*** Courage whined.

"Not that you have any enemies. They don't have any enemies, do they Floyd?" He asked.

"Nope." He answered with a shake of his head.

"Well, good luck. I mean, good to have you both." The man said before leaving. And as they left, they didn't even bother to try and hide their snickering.

"I don't trust this. What do you think?" I asked Courage. Only to hear a popping sound again.

' ***Me neither.'*** He answered. Struggled a bit as the gum covered his face again. ***'Least we got a badge.'***

"True." I said as I helped him removed the gum from his face again. "There, now how about we head to the saloon to get a drink?"

He nodded in agreement. Turning, we rode our horses to the other side of the town where the saloon was. Getting there, we got off our horses and tied them up nearby. Once they were tied up, we went over to the swinging doors. However, instead of just pushing them open, Courage decided to kick them open. He took a step forward and was about to enter but was sent flying back when the doors swung back and sent him flying away.

"Just a push Courage." I said as I pushed open one door and held it open for him.

' ***Thanks.'*** He said rolling his eyes while rubbing the spot on his back where a horse kicked him.

And conveniently left the horse shoe on him. Quickly grabbing it, I pulled it off him before tossing it out the saloon. Where a cow picked it up and mooed happily. Shaking my head, I gave a light jog to catch up to Courage. But as we made our way to the bar, all the patrons of the saloon started whispering about us.

"Uh-uh. It's the new sheriffs." One man said.

"They're goners." Another one said.

"They sure are." Another one agreed.

"Trouble's coming cowboys." Another one warned.

"Better call the undertaker." A different one mocked.

"Another set of sheriffs bite the dust." The last one said with a smirk.

' *Yeah, not foreboding at all.'* I thought as we reached the bar.

"Let me have two root beers for my new friends here. They'll be needing it." A giant mouse person said as he placed some money on the counter.

"Two root beers coming right up." One of the two ladies working behind the bar said.

"Thanks." Courage and I said as we sat on the bar stool.

"No problem." He said as he raised his own root beer.

"What do you we'll be needing it?" I asked.

"You and your pal here are the twenty second and twenty third sheriffs here in Dusty Little Town." He began before drinking his own root beer in one gulp before letting out a big burp. "This year."

' ***Hmm?'*** Courage asked confused.

"They've all well, disappeared." He explained.

"Why did they disappear?" I asked.

"Because of the rumors." He answered.

"What rumors?" I asked. My curiosity piqued. Yet, my mind was telling me that it was not going to be good.

"The rumors that the whip is coming back." He answered. And once he said this, the room became so quiet that you could hear a pin drop. Looking around, I saw that all the other patrons froze in fear before fleeing out the door. "But neither of you believe in rumors?"

' ***No.'*** Courage answered scared while shaking his head.

"Well, see ya." The mouse guy said while tipping his hat before fleeing for Albany. Well, I guess as that was on his suitcase.

"This can't be good." I said worried.

' ***Yeah.'*** Courage agreed also scared.

"Two root beers." The other lady behind the counter said as she turned around and handed us our drinks. Revealing to us a sweet looking lady.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage sighed in relief after finishing his root beer in one go. Only to let out a burp as well right after.

"Slow down Courage. We don't got to be anywhere soon." I reminded him as a I took a sip of my drink.

"Hi cowboys. My name is Minnie. And this is my apprentice Iris." The lady introduced herself before motioning to the other lady.

"Hi. I'm Iris. Nice to meet you." She said smiling. And I could not help but blush as she was quite beautiful with her black skin and orange hair along with her piercing blue eyes that I could get lost in.

"Aye. Your both brave ones, you both are. Coming into town like this. Ready to serve and protect." Minnie said snapping me back to attention.

"Neither of you really have nothing to worry about. The whip is gone. To the big round up in the sky. Buried up on boot hill." Iris continued as she started to clean Courage's glass while Minnie started cleaning the counter.

"His partners and him. They pulled a bank job. But the partners double crossed him. Set him up. Whip's been gone a year now. A year today." Minnie continued.

"That's good." I said as Courage sighed in relief.

"This is him. And his last words were..." Iris picked up while showing us a photo of the Whip.

' *I'll be back in a year at sundown to get my money from those who swindled me. And ain't no lawmen going to stop me.'* The photo of

the Whip declared. Despite being a photo.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed before fainting and falling to the floor.

"What's the matter? You look like you seen a ghost?" Minnie asked Courage whose fur was standing up on end as if he really did see a ghost.

' *We might be seeing one considering its almost sundown.'* I thought as I started drinking my root beer heavily to try and calm myself down.

"Are you okay?" Iris asked as grabbed my hand and lowered it.

"Fine. Just a bit nervous at being the new sheriff." I lied which I didn't like.

"It's perfectly understandable. How about we play some music to calm down and have some fun?" She suggested.

"That sounds like a marvelous idea." Minnie agreed.

"Sure. You have any instruments?" I asked as Courage woke up and got back on the bar stool.

"Of course. We got a piano and violin in the back." Minnie answered.

"That'll work." I said as we got off the bar stools and headed to the back. Courage chose to play the piano while I picked up the violin.

' ***One, two, three.'*** Courage said before beginning to play the piano while played the violin.

"Ha, ha, ha." Minnie started laughing as she and Iris began to dance.

We continued to play like this and have a grand all time for the next few hours. Though it was a bit tough for me to concentrate and play the violin. Reason being that I was struggling to not just admire Iris who looked like an actual goddess that came down to this here

place. Though, Courage's teasing did help me focus a bit and avoid looking like a fool. And I am secretly glad that I was the only one able to understand him and what he is saying. But our fun was interrupted when the sounds of violent whipping greeted our ears.

"HEH! HEH! HEH!" A loud voice cackled. Sending shivers down our spines.

"We better check this out." I said as I placed the violin on the ground before standing up.

' ***Do we have to?'*** Courage asked as we walked out of the saloon. Looking around, we saw nothing that seemed strange. That is, until we saw Swiney from earlier crawling towards us. But what really caught our attention was the fact that his clothes were torn as if he was whipped. Not to mention, someone or something made a 'w' on the front of his clothes.

"GET OUT OF TOWN! WHILE YOU STILL CAN! NOW! NOW! NOW!" He shouted towards us.

"What happened?" I asked him. But all we got was a panicked expression from him. As if trying to remember what happened to him was dreadful.

"UGH! GET OUT OF TOWN WHILE YOU STILL CAN! NOW! NOW!" He shouted before crawling out of town towards the sunset.

"Who could have done something like that to him?" Iris asked. As soon as she asked this, more whipping sounds were heard.

"I say whoever is making those whipping sounds." I answered.

"HEH! HEH! HEH!" Another horrifying laughter sounded nearby.

"That sounded like it was coming from this way." Iris said before running to the side of the saloon. Worried and concerned, we

followed and saw Floyd hanging upside down and in a similar condition to Swiney.

"Oh, my." Minnie gasped.

"We got you." I said as Courage and I unhooked him before setting him down on the ground.

"Who did this to you?" Iris asked.

"Ohh... The... Wh..." Floyd struggled to get out.

"The walrus?" Minnie guessed.

"The wh..." Floyd tried saying again but couldn't as he was shaking too much.

"The whale?" Iris guessed.

"Wh..." He tried again but we could barely understand him as he was shaking so much due to him being scared from whatever attacked,

"The wintergreen mint." Minnie said smiling thinking she figured it out.

"What?" Courage and I asked confused.

"The wh... THE WHIP!" Floyd shouted getting our attention. And making us cover our ears from how loud he shouted. "THE WHIPE! RUN FOR YOUR LIVES!"

' *Looks like the mouse guy was right. The whip is back.'* I thought as Floyd ran off into the distance. But a thought suddenly occurred to me. "Wait. Minnie. Do you know who the Whip's partners are?"

"Why, yes. They are Swiney, Floyd and... Oh my." She answered before gasping when we realized who the last one was. Hearing some whipping sounds, we immediately rushed to where they were coming from. Seeing that they were coming from the mayor's office,

we looked through the window and saw the mayor on his knees conversing with some stranger in dark clothing that had green skin and a whip. It was obvious that this was the guy who traumatized the others.

"I swear it wasn't me." The mayor tried to lie. "It was the barber and the butcher. It was their idea."

"It's him. It's the whip." Minnie gasped in horror.

"He's come back!" Iris gasped as well.

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage said in fear before trying to ride away on his horse.

"We've got to help that man." Minnie said as she grabbed his hand.

' ***I know I'm not going to like this.'*** Courage said as he got off his horse and came back to the window where we continued to watch the confrontation where the Whip just used his whip to take off part of the mayor's mustache.

"You're a lowdown double-stealing no-good crook of a crook." The whip said bitterly as he raised his whip and struck the mayor again. "YOU SET ME UP! ADMIT IT!"

"OK. OK. I admit." The mayor said now mustachless.

' ***Not for me.'*** Courage said as he tried to leave again but I stopped him.

"Courage. Buddy. I know this looks dangerous. But we can get through this. Just like we gotten through all the other dangers in our lives. As long as we are together, we can get though anything." I reminded him. Hearing this, he calmed down a bit before nodding.

' ***Your right.'*** He said smiling. Nodding, we turned back to watch the confrontation between the mayor and the Whip.

"I DON'T KNOW WHERE THE LOOT IS!" The mayor, who is now bald, shouted.

"UHHH!" The Whip grunted before whipping the mayor again. This time causing his clothes to fall off and leave him in his pajamas.

"I DON'T KNOW!" He tried again. But it was clear that he was lying. And the Whip knew this as well as he used his whip this time to steal the mayor's teeth.

"HA, HA, HA." The Whip laughed as he held the mayor's chattering teeth,

"Ok, ok. It's in the safe behind the picture. The picture of-" The maybe gave in while pointing to the picture of Minnie that was behind him.

"Why that's Minnie! Minnie's my girl." The Whip exclaimed before biting the handle of his whip in frustration.

"You wink at a guy and right away he thinks you belong to him." Minnie explained.

"WHAT ARE YOU DOING WITH A PICTURE OF ME MINNIE ON YOUR WALL!?" The Whip demanded.

"Oh, that's who that is. The picture just came with the wallet I brought." The mayor answered. Though it was a bit hard to understand him as he had no teeth.

"No good girls stealing double crosser." The Whip said before using his whip to knock the painting off the wall revealing the safe. He then opened the safe and retrieved the money that was in there with his whip. Pocketing the money, the Whip then decided to leave his mark by leaving his signature whipped marked on the mayors clothing.

' *We better get out of here.'* I thought as we knew the fight was over and the Whip was about to leave. Unfortunately, Courage was

chewing some gum and blew a bubble with it. Which popped so loudly that it caught the attention of the Whip.

"What's that?" The Whip asked turning to see us.

' *Oh, no.'* I thought worried.

"Now one of those lawmen is stealing my girl!" The Whip said enraged at what he thought was going on.

"That's not what happening." I told him as he stepped out of the mayor's office.

"STUPID LAWMEN!" He shouted before whipping us.

"HA, HA, HA!" Courage and I laughed as the Whip destroyed my clothes, except my underwear, and left Courage without fur. Embarrassed and red faced, we left the area to around the mayor's office. Once we were sure no one was watching us, Courage grabbed a bag out from under hit hat. Taking it, I pulled out some of my spare clothes and emergency fur for Courage. You honestly would not believe how often this happens so we made sure to bring some spare clothes wherever we go.

"Better." We said once we were done. But as soon as we said that, we heard Minnie and Iris scream in terror.

"HELP! SHERIFFS!" They screamed in terror.

' ***What do we do? What do we do?'*** Courage asked panicking.

"Wait. I just remembered. The general from nearby still owes us a favor for what we did." I said getting Courage's attention.

' ***Right. He could help. Let's go.'*** He said with a snap of his finger.

Ten Minutes Later

"Hello Whip." I said as the Whip approached me.

"What do you want?" He demanded.

"Just to give you this." I answered while handing him a telegram.

"Huh?" He said confused as he opened the telegram and read what it said. "Put Minnie and Iris down or else. Or else what?"

"Here you go." I said Courage came up to us on a scooter with a wrapped box. Taking it, I gave it to the Whip. Confused, he put Minni and Iris down to examine the box. Using his distraction, we put Minnie and Iris on the scooter.

"You both came back." Iris said clasping her hands together.

"Of course." I said as we quickly rode away from the Whip that just picked up the box.

"It's not me birthday." He said confused as he opened the box. Reaching in, he pulled out a large folded piece of paper. Unfolding it, he saw that it was a target sign. Frustrated it, he dropped it to the floor before stepping on it. Which was exactly what we wanted.

"What did you two do?" Iris asked.

"Just watch." I answered while smiling. She seemed confused for a moment before the sounds of a jet greeted our ears. Looking up, we saw a jet fly over The Whip before dropping a piano on him.

"Uh, oh." The Whip said before being crushed by the piano.

'Worked better than expected.' Courage said with a laugh.

"Thanks for the help general." I said as I handed him twenty dollars.

"Thanks for the save." Iris said before leaning in and giving me a kiss on the lips. We both blushed heavily at this while Minnie and Courage teased us a bit. Our attention was soon drawn to the large number of people rushing towards us. Reaching us, they picked all of us up and began to carry us through the town.

"Aw, sheriffs. I knew you both wouldn't let us down. You both taught us the meaning of Courage." Minnie said smiling. But as she said this, her voice started to repeat and echo a bit.

Real World

"Courage. Jaune. Courage. Jaune." Muriel gently said as she shook us awake.

"Huh?" I asked yawning.

"You both fell asleep before I could read the ending." She answered.

"Sorry." I said as Courage and I stretched a bit.

"And the two Sheriffs and their now new partners rode off into the sunset. Happily, ever after." She said while closing the book. "And that's the end of the story."

"NOT YET!" A voice called out as a whip sounded right next to us. Looking to our side, we saw that Eustace was different. "The story just starting."

"You had the same dream I did. Right?" I asked Courage as we saw Eustace, or should I call him The Whip, ride on his horse out of the house.

' ***Seems like it.'*** He answered before putting on a cowboy hat. ***'Well, he we go again pardner.'***

"Right by your side pardner." I said as I also put on a cowboy hat before getting up and following The Whip.

Note:

(1) Katz Kandy with Ruby and Nora. (2) Evil Weevil with Weiss and Winter. (3) Tower of Dr. Zalost with Neo, Roman, Ruby and Blake.

Katz Kandy

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 70: Katz Kandy

"MMM...Heavenly." Muriel said as she stirred the contents of the pot.

"It does smell heavenly." Ruby said sniffing the air. Her mouth slightly drooling.

"I can't wait to have some." Nora said excitedly as Courage and I brought Muriel the apples with sticks in them. We were making some caramel apples for a contest that Muriel is part of. Though it was proving a bit difficult as Nora and Ruby kept trying to get a taste of the caramel. In fact, this is the third batch we're making since those two devoured the previous two batches. Yet despite this, we all just smiled and made another batch.

"Don't worry. Once this batch is done, I'll make some for the rest of us." Muriel said smiling at them. She turned to us as we placed the apples on the table. "Ah, you two did a marvelous job with the apples."

' ***Mm-hmmm.'*** Courage agreed.

"The caramel is just about ready for dipping. I'm sure we're going to win the Nowhere Sweet Stuff contest. First prize like always." Muriel said as she stopped stirring the pot.

"Oh, Jaune. Where is the farmer? I haven't heard him complain?" Ruby asked.

"He's at the beach most likely. He left when Muriel asked him to clean the porch. Saying that he had to get something at the hardware store. But we all know that is a lie." I answered before turning to Nora. "Speaking of which, how's Ren?"

"Renny's fine. He's just busy with some Beacon and helping Pyrrha with some leadership classes." She answered.

"Okay. The caramel is done. Now it's time for dipping." Muriel interjected as she placed the pot full of caramel on the table.

"YAY!" Ruby and Nora cheered with some droll coming out at seeing and smelling the no doubt delicious caramel.

"Calm down you two. Let's coat the apples first. Then both you can have any remaining caramel." I said as I moved the pot away from them.

"Okay." They agreed before dashing over to the apples and began to dip them into the caramel.

Ten Minutes Later

"And done." I said as I placed the last coated apple on the tray with the others.

"Now we can lick clean the pot." Ruby said excitedly.

"Hold on you two." I said as I took the pot to the counter. Pulling out two bowls, I scooped up some of the remaining caramel and placed them into the bowls. Grabbing the bowls, I brought them over to Nora and Ruby. "Here."

"Delicious." They both said as they essentially began to devour the caramel. Chuckling, I turned around and saw Courage licking the pot clean.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** He laughed as most of the caramel was on his face rather than in him. Rolling my eyes, I grabbed a wet paper towel and began to clean his face.

Knock Knock

"Can one of you get that while I start cleaning up?" Muriel asked.

"I got it." I said as I washed my hands before heading to the door.

"Are you expecting any one Jaune-Jaune?" Nora asked. Her face covered in caramel.

"Nope." I answered as I opened the door. Only become confused and only slightly concerned when I saw a gelatinous creature standing in the doorway. "Definitely not him though."

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage screamed when the creature growled before slamming the door when the creature tried to grab us. A small part of the creature's arm being cut off and falling to the ground.

"Now Courage that wasn't very polite. Shutting the door on a guest" Muriel chided.

"I think that was the right thing to do." Ruby said as she and Nora stood up from their seats when the creature reformed in front of us from the small part the got cut off when Courage slammed the door on him.

"No, it wasn't. He's mad now." Muriel said scared. "Oh, my."

' ***Oh, no.'*** Courage gasped.

"We got this." Ruby said as she and Nora took out their weapon.

' ***HI-YA1'*** Courage screamed while performing a flying kick at the creature. Only to fly through the creature and end up hitting the wall.

"On second thought. I'm not sure how effective we will be." Ruby said. Now second guessing it they can even hurt the creature since Courage flew right through the creature.

"You okay Courage?" I asked as he slid to the floor.

' ***Yeah. Just wasn't expecting that.'*** He answered while rubbing his head.

"OH, OH!" Muriel gasped when the creature growled at us. She then grabbed the caramel apples and began throwing them at the creature. Only to do nothing aside from leaving a hole in him which he quickly fixed.

' ***OW! OOH! OW!'*** Courage moaned in pain as while the apples didn't do anything to the creature, it did have the intended effect when the apples hit Courage in the head and left him dazed.

"HELP!" Muriel screamed when the creature used its arms to trap Muriel and hold her captive against the ceiling. Encased in whatever the creature was made of.

"WE GOT YOU!" Nora shouted as she threw Ruby and I to the ceiling. We tried t pulled Muriel free while Nora battled the creature. Only for both to fail as the creature barley acknowledge Nora'a attacks while Ruby and I got sucked into the creature.

"Blegh." Ruby said disgusted.

"What's wrong?" I asked confused.

"The monster is made of gelatin. Really sour gelatin." She answered. Curious, I took a hesitant taste and it was indeed really sour gelatin. Yet, I had a strong feeling on who could have made this. But before I could really think about it, Nora joined us trapped.

"Hello." She said joyfully. But quickly turned a sour face when she inadvertently tasted the creature as well. "Gross."

"It's up to you, Courage." I called out to him.

' ***I know.'*** He whined before pulling out some whisks and tried to use it on the creature. Only for it to back fire and sent him flying. Knowing that it was useless to fight the creature, Courage decided to try and free us by using some tweezers. Only to get sucked in and trapped as well. The creature growled in satisfaction before opening the door and exiting the house.

"Where do you think he is taking us?" Nora asked.

"I'm not sure. But I have a feeling we will be facing a foe we face before." I answered.

Two Hours Later

"AAHHH!" Muriel screamed as we approached what looked like a candy store. Looking up at the sign, I immediately knew who was the owner.

' *Katz Kandy. Knew it was him. Out of everyone we face before, he is the only one crafty enough to make a gelatin creature.'* I thought as the creature opened the door and entered the store.

"Well, at least it brought us a to a candy store." Nora said as she and Ruby eyed all the different candy they saw. We could tell they would be licking their lips had it not been for the fact they did not want to taste the creature again.

' ***Is that a good thing?'*** Courage asked. Though, I knew that his real question was directed at Nora and Ruby that were eyeing the candy.

"No. Sugar rush to end all sugar rush." I answered.

"Least it has manners." Ruby commented as the creature went up to the desk and rang the bell. A moment later, the owner showed himself.

"YOU!" Ruby and Nora shouted angry,

"Welcome to Katz Kandy. I'm Katz." He introduced himself for some reason despite all of knowing who he is. "Ha, ha, ha."

"I thought you were swallowed by the giant hole in the ground back at the farmhouse." Ruby said shocked.

"Yes. Pity. But unlike those you probably faced before, I always have an escape and contingency plan at the ready whenever I plan on

doing something." He explained before admitting. "Though, this one was more luck than anything."

"We'll kick your but again." Ruby declared which caused Katz to chuckle.

"Yes. We'll see. Follow." He said before commanding the creature to follow. Katz then headed to the other side of the room and lifted a hatch to reveal stairs leading down. The creature followed him and once downstairs, it sent us flying to the corner of the room. Yet, we were still trapped. But only for a moment as the gelatin gave away and freed us.

"Oh." Muriel moaned dazed.

"So, good of you to come. I hope you all found my jam... tasty." Katz said laughing.

"Jam? We thought it was gelatin." Ruby said confused.

"Really bad and sour tasting gelatin." Nora added making Katz eye twitch in annoyance.

"What do you want Katz?" I asked annoyed.

"You see, it's been my misfortune to place second year after year in the Nowhere Sweet Stuff contest. Sad, isn't it?" Katz explained as he walked over to closet. Opening it, he showed us the dozens of second place trophies he earned.

"So, it's our fault that you are bad candy maker?" Ruby asked annoyed.

"If it's the secret ingredient in my caramel coated apples you're wanting, your out of luck" Muriel said defiantly.

"Yes, well.' Katz began before cracking his neck. "We'll see about that."

"We won't-" Nora begena before passing out.

"What's hap-" Ruby began before passing out as well.

"You see. In knew that some of you would be there was well and would try to protect her. That's why I added a little something extra. Have a nice nap." Katz explained before me and Courage passed out as well.

Half Hour Later

"Oh." The weak moaning of Muriel woke me up.

"What?" I asked slurred as my vision returned albeit blurry. But it quickly sharpened when I saw Muriel hanging on a candy cane above a git pit of taffy. "MURIEL!"

"I see your finally awake. Along with your dog and friends." Katz said when he heard me.

"What's happening?" Nora asked

"Where's Muriel?" Ruby asked as well.

"Up there." I answered.

' ***OOOHHH!'*** Courage screamed when he woke up and saw the predicament Muriel was on.

"Feeling a little strung out?" Katz asked Muriel before cackling.

"We have to save her." Ruby said before trying to move. Trying being the key word as it turned out we were trapped by something. Even Nora seemed to have trouble breaking free.

"Do you expect me to tell you my secret ingredient?" Muriel asked confused. "Is that what you're wanting?"

"Yes... and if you don't, I'm afraid I'll pull this and that will pull you." Kat answered while pointing to the taffy puller.

' *Come on.'* I thought as we struggled to get free. But it was then I caught a whiff.

"Is this... candy?" I asked while taking a whiff of our restraints.

"It sure is." Nora answered as she already freed herself by eating the restraints.

"Never thought gum could be used cuffs." Ruby said before eating it. "Yum. Strawberry."

' ***Follow me.'*** Courage said as he freed himself and blew a ginormous bubble that somehow lifted him off the ground and up to Katz.

"Cool." Nora said as she too blew a bubble as big as her. And a second later she also started to float up to Katz.

"Me next." Ruby said excitedly as she tried to blow a bubble. Only for it to pop before it could get big enough. She tried again only for the same result to happen.

"I got you Ruby." I said as I blew a bubble.

Grabbing her hand, we began to float to the top where Courage was already fighting Katz to try and save Muriel. We tied to get off only to realize we didn't know how to. Which caused us to float to the ceiling where the bubble popped. Causing us to fall to the floor. Luckily, our impact was softened as we landed on Katz. Getting up, I was about to try and pull the lever to see if we could free Muriel. But as I tried to, Katz grabbed my leg. Causing me to trip and fall down the stairs. Courage tried to help but ended up coming with me. Not wasting a moment, I grabbed Katz leg and brought him down with us, Down the ridiculously long staircase.

"Go on. You two go him." Muriel cheered.

"OW! OW! OOF!" Kat, Courage and I shouted in pain as we continued to go down the stairs. This lasted for what felt like ten minutes. But it could have just been a few second before we finally reached the floor.

"Oh." We all moaned in pain as we got up. Shaking my head, I saw Katz trying to go for Courage but I tripped him before he could do so.

"Keep it up you two. You can do it." Muriel cheered again.

"Nora. Ruby. Get Muriel." I shouted as I struggled to keep Katz pinned.

"ON IT!" They shouted before getting to work.

"Get off." Katz demanded as he managed to escape before pushing me off.

"You've become a real pain in our ass Katz." I said as stood up and walked over to Courage.

"And so have you both. But seeing as how I outmatch, lets settle this with a game of sport." He suggested.

"Like what?" I asked curious and slightly nervous.

"A staring contest." He answered as he lied down and began to stare at us intensely.

' ***Do we have to?'*** Courage asked nervously but began to stare back all the same.

"If not, you both can go bye-bye." Katz answered. Only to get knocked out a moment later himself by Muriel with a rolling pin that she got from somewhere.

"He sure is annoying. All this trouble for me secret ingredient." She said annoyed.

"Are you okay Muriel?" I asked.

"Just fine." She answered smiling.

"What should we do him Jaune?" Ruby asked.

"Take him to the police." I answered.

"I got him." Nora shouted as she easily picked him up. Nodding, we began to head up the stairs. Only to be surprised when we saw Eustace by the steps. This caught us off guard a bit but it was enough for Nora to accidently drop Katz in the batch of taffy he was using to threaten Muriel earlier into giving the secret ingredient.

"Oops." Nora said nervously. Looking into the batch of taffy, we saw that Katz landed into the taffy maker itself.

"WHAT IS THE SECRET INGREDIENT?" Katz asked between getting pulled and squashed by the taffy pulling machine.

"If you must know. It's vinegar." Muriel answered. "I use it in all my recipes."

"Vinegar? Vinegar? Its vinegar!" Katz shouted when he realized the ingredient was much simpler than he probably thought.

"Blah, blah, blah. Where's my dinner?" Eustace demanded annoyed.

"Well, let's head back home and make another batch of caramel apples." Muriel suggested. We all nodded and began to long trip back home. Though, Courage and i did have to carry Nora and Ruby as they both somehow managed to eat a ton of candy before we even got out of the store. They had a sugar rush before passing out a few moments later.

Next Day

' *First prize in the Nowhere Sweet Stuff contest goes to Muriel Bagge.'* The announcer declared over the p.a. system. *'For the 43 rd year in a row.'*

"YAY!" We all cheered.

"Congrats Muriel." Ruby said.

"We knew you could do it." Nora added.

"Thanks dearies. I couldn't have done it without your help." Muriel said as she held her first place trophy. And just past her was Katz that was in the shape of a giant green sausage.

"Sad isn't it." He complained. We just rolled our eyes as he does deserve second place as he is a terrible sweet stuff maker.

Note:

(1) Evil Weevil with Weiss and Winter. (2) Tower of Dr. Zalost with Neo, Roman, Ruby and Blake.

Changed the ending a bit to more fit as Nora and Ruby were both there.

Evil Weevil

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 71: Evil Weevil

"So, he's in prison?" I asked shocked.

"Yes. He's being held in one of the most secure Atlas prisons we have." Winter answered.

"That's good. Won't have to deal with him again or at least any time soon." I said relieved.

It was two weeks since the sweet stuff and Katz attempt to get Muriel's secret ingredient. Since then, he disappeared and we haven; seen him since. That is until today where Weiss and Winter decided to pay a visit together. And after a bit of talking, they told me that they discovered Katz just outside the Atlas Kingdom and without hesitation arrested him. Right now, though, we were heading back to the farmhouse from the groceries so Muriel can make dinner.

"And from what Wiess told me, I have enough evidence to arrest Eustace as well. If you're interested." Winter added.

"As much as I would love for Eustace to be gone, him being taken away would break Muriel." I answered.

"The offer remains if you change your mind." Winter said with a smile. Though, that turned to confusion and slight worry when we hit something. As evident by the squelching sound that greeted our ears.

"What was that?" Weiss asked as she fixed the groceries that fell.

"I think you hit something. Or someone." Muriel said worried.

"Watch it." Weiss shouted when Eustace did a sharp U-turn before driving forward a bit. Looking around, we saw that we did indeed hit something. Getting out, we walked up to it with Muriel and Courage coming up as well.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped when we realized that we hit a giant bug.

"Hello." The bug greeted weakly.

"Are you okay?" Winter asked.

"But for the fractured thorax, the ruptured rostrum, and the shredded forewing. Not to mention a nasty swelling in most of my ankles—I'm fine." It answered.

"Considering what you just said, I doubt you are fine." Winter remarked.

"We better take you home and make sure you're okay." Muriel said worried. "We live just up the road."

"MURIEL? MURIEL! GTE YOUR FOOD MAKING MITTS BACK INTO THIS TRUCK AND LET'S GO HOME!" Eustace shouted from his truck.

"I was just going to make dinner. Why don't you join us?" Muriel offered.

' ***I don't have a good feeling about this.'*** Courage warned.

"Me neither." I agreed.

"Have you ever seen this kind... of bug before Jaune?" Weiss asked.

"No. I haven't seen a type of bug like this before. Also, are you okay Wiess?" I asked as I noticed that she was trembling lightly.

"I... don't like...bugs." She admitted.

"I don't want to impose." The bug told Muriel. "Although I am feeling a tad peaked."

"Peaked?" Weiss asked confused. Though, her eyes never left the bug.

"Marvelous." Muriel said while clasping her hands. She then motioned for the bug to follow back to the truck.

"I don't trust that bug." Winter said through narrow eyes.

"Something just feels off with him." I agreed with Courage nodding.

"Let's just squish it now." Weiss suggested.

"Calm yourself Weiss. I know bugs can be gross but still." Winter chided. Weiss nodded before taking a deep breath calming herself.

"Right. Let's head back to the truck and back to the farm." She said with new resolve. Only for that to go out the window when she got near the bug. Needless to say, it was a long and tense trip back home.

One Hour and Half Later

"I'm a weevil actually. A Jeeves Weevil." The bug answered while wiping his 'mouth' with a napkin. We were back at the house and just finished dinner. Well, most of us as Weiss is still eating. Well, not really as she spent more time watching the bug than eating.

"I never heard of a Jeeves Weevil." Muriel admitted as she gathered the plates.

"Commonly known as the butler bug. Madam." The bug added.

"Still doesn't ring a bell." I said.

"Either way, a bug is a bug." Weiss said uncomfortably.

"No need to worry young ones. We don't hurt others. In fact, we live to serve." The bug told us.

' ***Trusting him less and less.'*** Courage said letting out a light growl.

"Allow me." The bug said before getting up and helping Muriel with the pie and watermelon she was carrying.

"Oh, gracious me." Muriel said surprised when she sat down and the bug pushed the seat closer to the table.

"Definitely has the charisma and mannerism of a butler." Winter commented through narrow eyes.

"Thanks. I'm not used to such treatment." Muriel admitted.

"My dear lady. You should be primped, plumped and pampered daily." The bug told her.

"Oh, oh my." Muriel gasped while clearly imagining what a life like that would be. And as usual, Eustace just had to ruin it.

"Blah, blah, blah. Whoever is serving pie serve pie." He demanded.

"A hard-working man such as yourself deserves the biggest slice." The bug said while cutting the pie and serving Eustace his slice.

"Blah, blah, huh? Yeah, that's right. Bugs got a good head on... whatever he has under his head. Eustace said before eating his pie.

"Can definitely sweet talk someone." I said though narrow eyes as he served Courage and Weiss a slice before serving me and Winter a slice as well.

"Mr. Weevil. Would you like some watermelon with your pie?" Muriel asked.

"Watermelon. Thank you. Yes" The bug answered as he sat down. Something then came from his mouth and attached itself to the

watermelon. He then ate the watermelon in its entirety as if he was drinking it. Even the skin of the watermelon he ate. Once he was done, he looked up and saw our shocked faces. It was deathly silent with the only sound coming from Weiss who fainted.

"Oh, goodness me. I must have been hungrier than I thought. Excuse me." He explained before excusing himself.

"Well, that just happened." I said as we watched the bug leave.

Half an hour Later

"Oh, yeah." Eustace moaned in his chair as the bug gave him a shoulder massage. Courage and I were on the steps watching him. Making sure he doesn't do anything. Winter and Weiss were in my room while Muriel was washing the dishes.

"What could he want?" I asked Courage.

' ***I don't know. But it can't be good.'*** He answered ***. 'Did your friend check to see if she has anything?'***

"She said she sent a message to see if there are any bugs on record that could tell us anything about this bug."" I answered.

"Oh, yeah. Ah, me." Eustace moaned clearly enjoying the massage.

'How's your other friend?' Courage asked.

"Still passed out. She can't handle bugs at all apparently." I answered. He nodded before we turned back to watch the bug. But to our surprise and horror, his mouth came back out and attached itself to Eustace with suckling sound coming right after.

' ***EEHHHH!'*** Courage screeched in terror. I was about to go down and help Eustace but as soon as it happened, it stopped. The bug stopped with it mouth going back in his head.

"I haven't felt this good in years." Eustace moaned as the bug finished the massage and doing whatever else it did to him.

"A hard-working gentleman such as yourself needn't suffer the slings and arrows of pains and aches." The bug told him.

"You're all right but..." Eustace began before letting out a massive yawn. "I could use a nap. Yeah. Oooh. Relaxed."

"That's not good." I said in horror and shock when Eustace stood and all his clothes fell off as he somehow got skinnier. Whatever that bug did to him, it turned Eustace into basically a bone.

"Stupid dog and kid." Eustace mocked as he climbed up the stairs while holding his boxers so they don't fall down.

"I'll take in his trousers. I do say I'm quite nimble with a thimble. I studied at the tailoring academy at stitch on time. Ha, ha, ha, ha." The bug told us while laughing as he carried brought Eustace's clothes to him.

' ***This is not good.'*** Courage whined.

Two hours Later

"What do you think the bug is really after?" I asked Courage as we laid down on my bed.

' ***I have no idea. I just hope he doesn't do anything to Muriel.'*** He answered shaking a bit.

"I hope so too. But for right now, let's get some sleep. We can think better when we are fully rested. Night." I said as I turned off the lamp next to my bed.

' ***Night.'*** He said while stretching before closing his eyes. Smiling, I closed my eyes while putting my hand on Courage's back and giving him a scratch. But it was not even a few minutes later that we were jostled awake when we heard a strange sound.

"What's that?" I asked turning on the light.

' ***I don't know.'*** Courage answered looking around nervously.

"Sounds like its coming from Muriel's room." I said as I got up from bed with Courage.

' ***We better check it out.'*** Courage said as he took out a flashlight. Nodding, we exited my room and looked around but saw nothing. Going down the hall towards Muriel's room, we saw a worrying sight.

"What exactly are you doing?" I asked the bug when we saw him using his mouth on the knob. The bug seemed surprised that we found caught doing whatever he was doing.

"Well?" The voice of Winter asked. Looking to the side, we saw her standing in the doorway of her room. Her weapon drawn and ready while glaring at the bug.

"Oh, my. I most have been sleep scavenging again. I do apologize. Good night." He answered before quickly leaving.

"We best get rid of him as soon as possible." Winter said putting her weapon away.

"Did you find anything about it?" I asked her.

"Not exactly. But we can discuss that more in the morning. Good night." She answered before closing the door.

"We better head to sleep as well. Come on Courage." I told him. However, we stayed in our spot for a while longer to make sure the bug did not come back right away. Wanting to make sure, we round the corner to the steps to make sure he was actually gone. Satisfied that he wasn't there, we went back to my room to catch some sleep.

Next Day

"So, a new species but has similarities to other bugs. None of them particularly good or friendly." I summarized what Winter told us. It was the morning and we were at the table discussing what Winter discovered about the bug from what Atlas had. Speaking of which, the bug was next to the stove making pancakes for us for breakfast.

"Basically." Winter said as she put away her scroll.

"What should we do then?" Weiss asked still eyeing the bug with disgust and slight dread at having to get close to it. But before I could say anything, Eustace cut in.

"Hey, what's for breakfast?" He asked.

' ***AAHHH!'*** Courage gasped when we saw him. He is bone thin and clearly underweight. To the point that we were sure he no longer had muscle mass.

"Are you okay sir?" Winter asked. Though. It sounded a bit off. As if she wasn't believing it that she was actually asking him that.

' ***Bug. Bug did that.'*** Courage tried to tell Muriel while transforming into a bug. That also made Weiss recoil in disgust.

"Eustace. You don't look so well. Maybe you should go outside for some fresh air." Muriel told him. And what actually concerned us even more was the fact that Eustace seemed too weak to even answered or nod as he just went outside.

"We better check on him." I said as Courage and I went outside as well. Though, we did have to brace ourselves a bit as it was pretty windy today. Looking around, we quickly spotted Eustace just standing still only a few feet away. Walking towards him, I cautiously touched his shirt. Only for him to crumble into dust at my touch. Literally.

' ***EEHHH!'*** Courage screeched before taking out a broom and dustpan.

"What are we going to do with him?" I asked as I held open a zip lock bag so Courage can put Eustace into it.

'I don't know.' He answered worried.

"JAUNE!" Weiss shouted startling us.

"COMING!" We shouted as we rushed backed inside the house.

And to out horror, we saw Winter standing between the bug and Muriel with her weapon drawn. Weiss was next to Muriel taking her pulse to check if she was okay. We didn't even need to be told what happened as we knew immediately what happened. The bug tried to do the same thing it did with Eustace to Muriel. And nearly succeeded had it not been for Winter and Weiss intervening.

' ***AAAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"Now Courage no need to worry. Everyone will have their turn." Muriel said unaware of what could have happened to her had Winter not saved her.

"I'm sorry milady. But I don't do young people or dogs." The Weevil said trying to find a way out of the predicament.

"Good. I wouldn't want your gross bug hands on me anyway." Weiss said disgusted.

"Young lady. I know you don't tolerate bugs well, but you don't have to go that far." The bug told her. Sounding slightly annoyed.

"He's right Weiss." Winter added sounding a bit disappointed. She then turned back to the bug. "Either way, I believe it's time for you to go."

"And how do you plan on doing that?" The bug asked.

' ***Already have a way.'*** Courage answered as he put away his private phone.

"What or who did you call?" I asked confused as we heard the sounds of tires screeching outside.

' ***An exterminator.'*** He answered while opening the door to reveal a giant man in an orange jump suit.

"I'll be honest. I forgot all about them." The bug said surprised.

"You called an exterminator?" The guy asked.

' ***Yes. Yes.'*** Courage answered before transforming into a bug himself.

"Um, Courage. I don't think that-" I began but stopped when the exterminator mistook Courage for the bug and sprayed him before leaving. "Yeah. That."

' ***Should have saw that one coming.'*** Courage said woozy.

"Well, that was unexpected. But either way. It's clear that you all want me gone. But ask yourselves this, how are you all going to get rid of me permanently as I can simply come back. And I know none of you are killers." The bug told us.

"What do you propose then?" Winter asked.

"A contest. If you beat me. Then I will leave and never return. But if I win, I get to stay forever." He answered with a laugh.

"Sounds fair." I said after giving it a thought.

"Excellent. Then to make it fair, it shall be me against you and the dog." The bug said sitting down on the table. Seeing this, Courage and I sat across from him.

"What is this competition?" Winter asked wearily. While also eying me with slight annoyance for me jumping into this basically blind.

"Yes. In this competition, we find out who can ingest the most awful food. But I warn you; I am an expert at eating foul stuff you know. Studied at the bad taste academy at mold on crumpet." He answered before bragging a bit.

' ***And?'*** Courage asked annoyed.

"Ok. Let's start with boiled broccoli, shall we." The bug said starting off the contest as Muriel quickly placed the food in front of us.

"Easy enough to begin with." I said as I easily ate the broccoli. Though Courage did whine a bit before eating them as well.

"As, I see you like to eat healthy. Even if it's in a way not many like." The bug said sounding impressed.

"Always like broccoli. No matter how they were made." I explained.

"Guess I need to up the stakes then. How about old, rancid boiled broccoli." The bug announced with Muriel putting the food in front of us a second later. Which turned out to be basically mush.

"Need to do better bug." I said as I easily ate the food. Only to hear gagging as soon as I finished. Looking up, I saw Winter and Weiss looking at me with wide eyes while covering their mouths.

"Why?" Weiss asked trying her hardest to not throw up. Winter only fairing slightly better.

"You truly do not want to know." I answered.

"Bad family or bad upbringing?" The bug asked finishing his food

"Unfortunately." I answered while Courage finished his food. A clothes pin on his nose.

"Either way. You impressed me for still being in the contest. Bravo. Not for the deciding round. Old, rancid boiled broccoli I had between my toes for a week." The bug declared. Muriel then immediately got

the stuff from the bugs feet before boiling them and serving them to us.

"EXCUSE US! BATHROOM!" Weiss and Winter shouted. Their faces bright green as they rushed out of the room to the bathroom upstairs. And even from hear, we could hear them throwing up.

' *Damn.'* I thought as I looked at the food. Courage's eyes were already tearing. He tried to eat the food but couldn't even take one bit before having to rush out to throw up. Picking up a little, I managed to get it to my mouth but couldn't stomach and quickly ran out of the house as well.

"That was gross." I said after finishing throwing up.

' ***Yet the bug still ate it.*** ' Courage said wiping his mouth.

"But now we need to find another way to get rid of the bug." I reminded him. He nodded as we went back inside. Only to scream in horror when we saw the bug doing the same to Muriel what he did to Eustace.

' ***AAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed.

"No, you don't." I said as we raced over and managed to separate the bugs mouth from Muriel's neck. But, is seemed like he didn't realize that we stopped his feeding. Looking around, we decided to attach his mouth to his stomach. He began to continue his feeding unaware that he was essentially eating himself. Which for some reason shrunk him down to only a half a foot tall. His clothes covering him Though he did exit it a second later and walked towards us.

"Stupid dog and kid." The bug said before kicking us in the legs.

' ***Oh.'*** Courage grunted in pain while I did not even feel it thanks to my aura.

"Sorry for that. What did we miss?" Winter asked as she and Wiess reentered the kitchen.

"Lost the contest. But found a new way to defeat the bug." I answered while pointing to the bug who kept kicking me. Trying to and failing to hurt me.

"That makes it much easier." Winter said as she used some ice dust to trap the bug. She then put on some gloves before picking up the frozen bug. "I'll call this in so it can be studied."

"Jaune." Weiss said getting my attention while Winter left the room with the bug.

"Yes?" I asked turning to her.

"What should we do about Muriel?" She asked pointing to Muriel who was much thinner.

"We nurse her back to health." I answered.

8:00 P.M.

"I had no idea how thin I gotten. Thanks for nursing me back to health everyone." Murel said as she finished the plate of food, we gave her. After Winter came back from making sure the bug wouldn't escape if it thawed out. We then began to feed Muriel and nurture her back to health.

"You're welcome." Winter said as she handed Muriel another plate of food while I served her some tea.

"I couldn't eat another bite." Muriel said smiling. "And you all had such a great idea. Using Eustace as soil. I just hope he grows back to his old self soon."

"I'm hungry. Where's that pie serving weevil? HUNGRY!" Eustace, now a flower in a pot shouted.

"Dead or alive, human or flower, he is just as annoying as ever." Weiss said annoyed though she, Winter and I did have to hold back a laugh as Courage decided to water Eustace causing him to panic and pout at how he was being treated like an actual plant which he currently is.

Note:

(1) Tower of Dr. Zalost with Neo, Roman, Ruby and Blake.

The Tower of Dr Zalost

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 72: The Tower of Dr. Zalost

"So, you left Vale for here?" Ruby asked shocked.

"For the last time. Yes." Roman answered annoyed.

"And out of all the places you could have chosen, you chose to come to Nowhere town?" Blake asked equally shocked before looking over to Neo who was clapping her hands excitedly alongside Courage as they watched Muriel take out some plums from the oven.

"Yes." Roman growled out on the verge of losing it. Yet, the smell of the plums calmed him down,

We were all in the kitchen. With us were Blake and Ruby. Both deciding to visit again. But with us were two guests that I never thought I would see again. And they were the infamous criminals Neo and Roman Torchwick. Earlier in the day while Courage, Blake, Ruby and I were out shopping for ingredients for Muriel, we ran into them. Ruby and Blake immediately took out their weapons ready for a fight. Yet, to our surprise, Roman and Neo did not fight and just tried to leave. We were confused at first but after much pestering, mainly by Ruby and Blake, Roman relented and explained why they were here and did not fight us. Apparently, it was getting too dangerous and chaotic in Vale because of Ironwoods and Ozpin getting desperate to find the 'maiden' that they thought was here. And because of this, Roman decided to leave Vale for somewhere safer. But since Atlas was also equally chaotic and Roman refused to go to Vacuo or Mistral, he eventually settled on coming here to Nowhere.

Although, while Blake, Ruby and Neo were distracted, Roman did confine in me and Courage that the actual main reason he chose in coming was not only to make sure Neo stays safe but also to potentially start over. This surprised us but caused us to smile all the same. Looking to each other, we decided to invite them over to the farmhouse. This surprised them as well, but they quickly accepted our invitation. After getting the remaining ingredients, we headed back to the farmhouse. Muriel was happy that we brought guests while Eustace was just Eustace. Neo and Roman quickly took a liking to Muriel. As for Eustace, Roman initially thought he would get along with Eustace but that quickly changed and he ended up hating Eustace just like everyone else. And after a bit of introductions and pleasantries, we were in the kitchen watching Muriel make her special happy plums.

"Oh, my secret recipe for happy plums will make anything happy." Muriel said taking out a big batch of plums from the oven.

"Just the smell is making me happy Ms. Bagge." Roman said with an air of politeness that surprised us. As he once stated that he never gave a crap about politeness or manners.

"Please. Just call me Muriel." She said as she started filling the cups that were on the table with plums. She then placed gave us a bowl full of sour cream. "Pour some sour cream in each one."

"Alright Muriel." I said as I took the bowl and gave each cup a generous amount of sour cream. Though, mine had far less sour cream but that was fine by me as that meant the others could have more. Once that was done, we began to eat our plums. And judging by everyone's face, we all loved the plums and felt happier just by eating them. Even Eustace's complaining couldn't sour our mood.

"Paper. Where's my newspaper? Dah! Supposed to be here this morning." Eusatce said angrily before picking up the phone and dialing the number for the Nowhere news. Only to get a busy tone which caused him to slam the phone down in anger. "What kind of paper are they running?"

"Oh, don't worry Eustace. I'm sure it's on the way. You'll feel better after you had some of my happy plums." Muriel told him.

"I don't want any happy plums. I WANT MY PAPER! And there is nothing good on television neither." He complained bitterly.

"Does he ever not complain?" Roman asked as he finished his plums.

"He complains more than any of the councils of the kingdoms ever done when elections come around." Blake answered as she finished her plums.

"And always sucks the joy out of everything." Ruby added. Her mouth and cheeks covered with cream and plums.

"Don't laugh Neo. You got some as well." Roman said smirking while pointing to Neo. Looking over to her, we saw that her face also had cream and plums all over it. Smiling, I turned to Courage and saw the he was no better.

' ***Ha, ha, ha.'*** He laughed showing his teeth that were also covered completely in cream and plums.

"I see everyone in enjoying their happy plums. Don't worry. There's plenty more. My goodness. I should put vinegar in all my recipes." Muriel said happily.

"Neo is asking if there is anything she doesn't put vinegar in?" Roman told us.

"Everything. From everyday food to candy. Stuff that makes sense and ones that don't make sense. If it's edible, she'll find a way to put vinegar in it." I answered. They seemed surprised at this but before they could ask, they were cut off by Eustace.

"EVERYONE! COME QUICK! THERE IS A SPECIAL REPORT ON T.V." He shouted.

' *Odd.'* I thought as Eustace would never call for us to check a news report. Getting up from the table, we all went to the living and saw the news anchor reporting something. But what caught everyone's attention we the fact that the reporter seemed like he was about to pass out.

' *Earlier today. The city of Nowhere fell under attack by an unknown tower.'* He reported as the screen changed to show a giant tower that had 'legs' to move around.

"What is that?" Ruby asked shocked.

' *But right now. I feel like going to bed. So, that's all the news for today.'* The reporter said before passing out where he stood

"That's not good." Roman said while gripping his cane tighter.

"Blah, blah, blah. Who cares? I want my paper." Eustace complained.

"Then get off your ass and get it yourself." Roman seethed.

"Fine. I'll get it myself." Eustace grumbled before getting up and getting his coat.

"Eustace. It sounds awfully dangerous. What about your happy plums?" Muriel asked worried. Hoping to keep Eustace from heading out. But he ignored her as he left the house.

"I'm sure he will be fine Muriel." Ruby assured her.

"I'm guessing this is not first time something like this has happened." Roman said with a raised eyebrow.

"Weird, creepy and scary, no. Not the first time. This however, is a first." I answered nervously as I am not sure how we are going to deal with it.

"Does seem like it's now stationary. We best keep an eye on the report to see if it leaves or starts to attack again." Blake said. Looking back to the screen, we saw that, while a bit hard because it was black and white, the tower was stationary. As if it decided to stop attacking. At least for the moment.

"Well, we must be all a bit on edge from this report. How about we all head back into the kitchen and have some more happy plums." Muriel suggested. And as soon as she said that, Blake, Ruby and Neo immediately dashed into the kitchen. Muriel simply smiled before heading there herself.

' ***Everybody loves the happy plums.'*** Courage said laughing a bit.

"I have to ask blondie. But is it just us who understand him or am I finally going crazy?" Roman asked one we were alone as Courage headed into the kitchen as well.

"Um, no. Blake understands him as well. As well as a couple other of my friends and people we met. It honestly seems random on who can understand him. But don't worry. You're not actually going insane." I answered.

"Fair enough answer." He said before readjusting his grip on his cane before heading into the kitchen as well. Casting one last glance at the television, I wonder just who could be behind this attack and why before heading back to the kitchen.

Forty-Five Minutes Later

"Thank goodness your back. Did you get your paper?" Muriel asked relieved when Eustace returned safely. Currently, we were all in the living room watching an old monster movie. Though, we only changed recently when the news channel stopped showing the tower.

"Nope. Lazy monkeys don't make paper." He answered bitterly. "And some stupid kids parked their jeep right in the middle of the road."

"How lovely. Would you like your happy plums now?" Muriel asked.

"That jeep wouldn't be a tower?" Blake asked annoyed as we all felt the ground start to shake a bit.

"Courage. Will you stop running around? You're rocking the house." Muriel called out to him.

"I don't think it's the dog Muriel." Roman said as we all got up and went to the windows. And what we saw scared us as the tower from earlier seemed to be making its way over to us with a vengeance.

' ***WE GOT A PROBLEM!'*** Courage shouted as racing down the stairs.

"We noticed." Blake said as she and Ruby had their weapons out. Neo and Roman also had their weapons out as well. Steeling ourselves, we went outside and saw just how big the tower really is.

"OH!" Muriel and Eustace gasped in shock.

"EUSTACE! LOOK OUT!" Muriel shouted when a canon was fired with the cannonball flying towards Eustace.

"WHAT THE?" Eustace asked confused and angrily. But to our shock, surprise and confusion, the cannonball did not send Eustace flying back or explode when it reached him. Rather, it disappeared inside him. "Hey? Lousy teenagers."

"Does he really think its teenagers?" Roman asked annoyed.

"Look. They must be the ones controlling it." Ruby said getting our attention. Looking to where she was pointing to, we saw two figures standing on a balcony of the tower near the very top.

"Now the question is how do we get up there." Blake reminded as one of the figures disappeared back into the tower.

"Let's focus on not getting hit first." Roman said as he and Neo dodged a cannonball. The tower continued to fore cannonballs at us yet we managed to easily dodge them. But it soon changed targets from us to someone who can't as easily avoid the attacks.

"AAAHHHHH!" Muriel suddenly screamed when a cannonball targeted her.

' ***MURIEL!'*** Courage shouted as he dove towards her to try and take the attack for him. But he was too later as the cannonball struck her. But instead of sending her back or possibly seriously hurting her, it somehow caused her skin color to change to green while all the color in her clothes left.

"Muriel?" I asked walking towards her. Yet, I got no response aside from her looking extremely upset.

"MUREIL! MURIEL! THIS IS NO TIME FOR A NAP!" Eustace shouted walking up to us.

"Help me get her inside." I told him. Without arguing, he started to help me get Muriel inside. But as soon as we started moving her, Eustace got hit with another cannonball.

"That's it. I'm getting me mallet." Eustace declared before heading inside.

"Watch out Jaune!" Ruby shouted.

"SHIT!" I shouted as I barely managed to avoid getting hit. But this also showed me that these cannonballs can also go through walls.

"We have to get out of here. We can't keep this up forever." Roman said as he dodged a few more cannonballs.

"Someone please help me with Muriel." I said as I lifted Muriel and wrapped her arm around my shoulders. Neo quickly came up and did the same for Muriel's other arm. "Thanks Neo."

She nodded before we all headed back inside the house. We were tempted to stay in the living room. But quickly changed our minds when cannonballs continued to rain down on us. Easily going through the walls and floors. We then decided to head to the kitchen and hide there. Looking around, we decided to hide in the cabinets. But this proved a terrible idea as the cannonballs nearly hit us a couple of times. Luckily, it didn't last and soon stopped. Risking a peak, I opened the cabinet I was hiding in and saw no more cannonballs heading towards us. Nor heard the canon being fired.

"Ok. I think it's safe." I said as I helped Courage with getting Muriel out of the cabinet, we put her in. Soon, all of us were out of our hiding spots stretching a bit due to them being small and cramped.

"Are you sure?" Ruby asked cautiously. Ready to dive back in if more cannonballs start raining down on us,

"I don't hear anything. But we better check." Blake said. Nodding, we all headed into the living room and saw Eustace gazing out the window.

"Do you see anything Eustace?" I asked as I helped Courage seat Muriel in her chair before heading to the window.

"Seems to have stopped. For the moment. Darn teenagers." He answered growling before turning to Muriel and putting on a nervous smile. "Well, let's have some of those happy plums."

"I don't think that will help." Blake said worried as we tried to get a response from Muriel yet got nothing except a blank empty gaze. Courage even tried to get her to laugh by using fake lips but only got a sad sigh in return.

"Here. One of you feed her. She likes you both better." Eustace said while giving us a cup full of happy plums.

' ***Worth a shot.*** ' Courage said as he walked around and tried to feed Muriel. He even tried different ways of feeding her like one

would due to a baby. Yet, it seems whatever was in that cannonball did to her caused her to no longer experience joy of any kind as she did not even react to us trying to feed her. Giving up on feeding her, Courage pocketed the plums for later.

"Don't worry Muriel. We'll get you back to normal." I assured her even though all I got in return was a sad weak moan.

"For that, we need to find a cure. And we won't get one by standing here all day." Roman said as he closed the curtains to reduce the risk of getting spotted and making the tower start attacking again.

"Could the tower have an antidote?" Ruby asked.

"Doubtful. But you never know. Some places I have do usually have something in case things go south or not as planned." Roman answered.

"But it's worth a shot if it means helping Muriel." Blake added.

"Listen, it's nice you kids want to be hero's but you still haven't figured everything out. It's only a possibility that they might have a cure. And even if they did, how are you going to get in there?" Roman asked slightly annoyed. We looked at each for a moment before coming up with an idea.

Ten Minutes Later

"This is humiliating." Roman said as he and Eustace wore pizza delivery uniforms.

They were carrying a large pizza delivery bag and bringing it to the tower. As you can probably tell already, the rest of us were inside. Unfortunately, we were also covered in actual pizza as well as it was the only way to help further prove that there was actual pizza in here. It took a bit of convincing, but like Eustace, Roman was greedy as well and went along with the plan we I gave him twenty dollars and thirty lien.

"Quit complaining." Blake said trying her hardest not to laugh. Roman growled at this before zipping up the bag as we reached the tower. Eustace rang the bell a few times but stopped when the door slide opened.

"Here is the pizza you ordered. Twenty bucks." Eustace told whoever opened the door

. There was a light groan heard before we felt ourselves being transferred to the other person. Soon followed by the sound of the door closing and the hissing sound of an elevator ascending. Though, even as we were now inside the tower, we could still hear Eustace cheer at the twenty bucks that he earned while Roman grumbled about not being paid yet. Soon, we were moving again into what we hoped was a safe area to get out of the bag. A few minutes later, we felt ourselves being placed on a table or something. Waiting a few seconds for ever got us to leave the room, we then exited the bag. Only to be remined that we were covered in actual pizza.

"Gross." Blake said as the pizza was licked off her and the rest of us courtesy of Courage. Feeling a tap on my arm, I saw Neo trying to get my attention. She then began mouthing a question.

' ***I can't believe that worked.'*** She mouthed out.

' *So glad I had Courage teach me to read lips.'* I thought relieved that I could use it. "Just because a plan is stupid, doesn't mean it can't work or its not effective."

"PIZZA? WHAT PIZZA? I DIDN'T ORDER ANY PIZZA! GET AWAY FROM ME!" A voice shouted getting our attention. Looking up, we saw that it came a few floors above us.

"We better hurry and find an antidote before whoever that was come back down." Blake warned.

"Unfortunately, we have to climb this long ass staircase to the next floor as there is nothing here." I said as I looked around and saw that

the only thing here was an elevator used to get out of the tower.

"Right. Let's go." Ruby said before dashing up the stairs.

Five Minutes Later

"Why couldn't whoever build this tower install an elevator?" Blake asked panting as we finally reached the next floor.

' ***WOW!'*** Neo mouthed. Looking around, we saw that this floor served both as the storage for all the cannonballs but also where they make more. Lots more. Not to mention, there is a giant cauldron in the center of the room with cannonballs being dipped into it. Apparently, whatever is in it is used to give the cannonballs their ability to make people sad and depressed.

"Whoever this belongs to has enough cannonballs to invade any kingdom." Ruby gasped at seeing the millions of cannonballs already ready to be used.

"Looks like we not only have to find a cure but a way to destroy this tower." I said already trying to come up with a plan to destroy this tower. But was distracted when we heard footsteps coming towards us. Turning around, we saw a rat racing towards us.

' ***AAAHHHH!'*** Courage screamed in terror.

"Don't worry Courage. We can handle this." Ruby said as she took out her weapon and transformed it into its scythe form. But that proved to be a mistake as she accidently hit a cannonball which caused it to fly away. While normally not enough to cause concern, that single cannonball was what was essentially keeping every other cannonball in place. And now they were falling all around us.

"Nice going Ruby." Blake said annoyed.

"Oops. OWCHIE" Ruby said nervously before shouting in pain when Neo pouted and kicked her in the knee hard.

"We can argue later. MOVE!" I shouted as even more cannonballs started falling around us. Seeing a spot where cannonballs ae not falling, we headed over to be tale cover.

' ***AAAHHHHH!'*** Courage screamed as one of the cannonballs got under his feet and started to take him away. Luckily, the rat was also sent flying away because of this. Unfortunately, he was also hit by a cannonball.

"This can't be good." Blake said as we watched the rat transform into a muscled monster. It then jumped high into the air before lunging at us and roaring ferociously.

'Crap.' I thought trying to come up with a plan to escape this killer looking rat. Luckily, it seemed Courage had an idea.

' ***I got this.'*** He said as he took out the plums from earlier before placing one on the spoon. He then pulled the spoon back to fling the plum towards the rat. And to our amazement, he managed to successfully get it into the rat's mouth where it fell to the floor choking on the plum.

"Um, should we help it?" Ruby asked. But it seemed to no longer choke as for some reason, the plum turned the monster rat into a baby rat wearing a diaper that started to cry.

' ***Huh?'*** Courage aske confused as to how and why this just happened.

"Should we do something?" Blake asked nervously motioning to the crying baby rat. Though, right after she asked this, the baby rat got up and left the room in fear.

' ***I guess that solves that.'*** Neo mouthed before pointing up the stairs.

"Right. This floor was a bust. Hopefully this next one has it." I said as we began to climb the stairs.

"Let's just hope we don't run into the other person here." Blake said.

"And if we do, let's hope it's not a monster." Ruby added as we reached the door to the next floor. But before we could open it, it flew open and before we could react, a rope tied around us and pulled us in. We were then thrown to the other side of the room by the other individual of this tower.

"Ow." We all moaned in pain from our heads hitting the hard wall. But our attention was quickly drawn to a rather tall green mad scientist looking figure.

"Welcome to the Tower of Dr. Zalost." He said laughing while he aimed a cannon at us.

' ***EEEEHHHH!'*** Courage screeched in terror.

"I bet you were all planning on coming in here and doing something very heroic, right?" He mockingly asked.

"Pretty much." I answered.

"I'll tell you what. I'll turn your grandmother back to normal. If you can guess what this four-letter word is before this cannon goes off." He told us while pointing to a chalkboard next to him. "Oh, and don't worry. If one of you is mute, I can read lips."

"Great. I always hated these games." Blake said annoyed as Dr. Zalost took out a giant match before lighting it and using it to light the fuse on the cannon.

"Let's play." Dr. Zalost said ignoring what Blake said.

' ***L!'*** Courage shouted which surprisingly Zalost understood.

"No." He said as he drew a head on the chalkboard.

' ***Z.'*** Neo mouthed as she struggled to ty and get out of the ropes.

"No." Zalost faked gasped before answering and drawing the body. "Try and get free and I will simply pull this rope which will fire the canon. Next."

"T?" Ruby asked.

"No." He answered while drawing the leg.

"R?" Blake asked annoyed.

"No r." He answered while drawing the next leg.

"How about K?" I asked.

"Oh, so sorry. No k." He mocked before drawing an arm. "Would you like to buy a vowel? Only five dollars each."

' ***Definitely.'*** Courage answered before freeing himself from the ropes. We were tempted to try and escape but didn't as we saw Dr. Zalost hold the rope in his hand and smirked at us.

' ***A?'*** Courage asked as he gave Dr. Zalost a twenty.

"No. Want to buy another?" Dr. Zalost asked. Courage began pulling his fur in frustration before giving his answer.

' ***O?'*** he asked while crossing his fingers for luck.

"Oh, yeah." Zalost said annoyed as he filled in two of the letters. "That's five foe the 'a' and ten for the two 'o.'"

' ***Hey, that's not fair. I paid twenty.'*** Courage argued while Zalost went over to the cannon and snuffed out the fuse.

"What's the problem?" Zalost asked.

' ***Give me my change otherwise not fair.'*** Courage answered before starting to mutter at the end causing Zalost to cover his ears in annoyance.

"WILL YOU SHUT UP!" He demanded. "One "O" Five bucks. Two "A" ten bucks. The vowels cost you fifteen. Those are the rules."

"Yes, they are. Now give him the change so we can get on with this." I shouted annoyed.

"Well, give me a moment." Zalost said as she checked his pockets before remembering something. He then reached into his shoe and pulled out five dollars and handed them to Courage. "Here it is. There you go."

' ***Thanks.'*** Courage said before retuning and getting back into the rope while Zalost lit the fuse again.

"Ha, ha, ha." Zalost laughed as the fuse was nearly gone. Luckily, it seemed that Neo knew the answer.

' ***Boom?'*** She gave the final answer which guessing by the fuse magically stopping by itself was the correct answer.

"AH! YOU ALL CHEATED!" Zalost shouted angrily as he aimed the cannon at us. He was about to pull the rope but was stopped when Neo smacked his head with her umbrella causing him to go down.

' ***He is annoying.'*** She mouthed as she opened her umbrella and raised it above her head while twirling it slightly.

"He is. But we still have to find a cure and stop this tower." Blake reminded us.

"I have an idea. But you all might not like it." I told them.

"What is it?" Ruby asked.

"Remember how Courage used the plums to change the monster rat into a baby. Maybe, if we toss the plums into the cauldron down below, it would no longer cause the cannonballs to make people sad but rather happy and possibly fix the ones like Muriel." I answered.

' ***That seems stupid and idiotic. But it might just work.'*** Neo said agreeing with me.

"Risky but what choice do we have." Blake asked agreeing to go along rather hesitantly though.

"What do you think Courage?" I asked turning to him.

' ***Better than just winging it. And we better hurry as he's waking up.'*** He answered before pointing to Zalost who was slowly gaining consciousness.

"Here goes nothing than." I said as I grabbed the plums from Courage before tossing them into the cauldron. For a moment nothing happened but the liquid soon turned from green to a bright pink.

"WHAT HAVE YOU DONE!?" Zalost shouted startling us.

"Hopefully stopped you." Ruby answered proudly. But that quickly went away when cannonballs started flying from the cauldron with the tower soon starting to shake. As if it was starting to collapse or explode.

"NO! NOOOOO!" Zalost shouted before running down the stairs. We were about to follow him but the stairs crumbled away as soon as he stepped on them.

"Now what?" Blake asked worried.

"Using the giant crane to get down." I answered while pointing to the crane that was used to put the cannonballs into the cauldron. Steeling ourselves, we jumped towards the crane and managed to garb it in time. Using the momentum, we swung ourselves safely to the floor.

"Ow." We grunted in pain from the not so soft landing. But as we landed, I saw the baby rat crying in a corner scared. Knowing it could

get killed as the tower was staring to collapse in on itself and possibly explode, I raced over to it and picked it up to bring him to safety.

"Quick. Someone grab a cannonball to use on Muriel." I shouted.

"Got it." Blake said as she grabbed a pink one. But as she grabbed one, we looked up and saw the top of the tower staring to collapse in on itself.

"RUN!" I shouted as we ran to the nearest window.

Looking out, we knew it was going to be a rough landing, but we didn't have much of a choice. Gripping the mouse tightly, we jumped out and landed roughly on the ground. However, as soon as we landed, the tower started to explode. Not wasting a moment, we ran inside towards the house for safety.

"COME ON!" Roman shouted as he held the door open for us.

"Thanks." I said as we made it to the living room. Setting the rat down, it cried before running away. Deciding to deal with it later, I grabbed the cannonball from Blake and was about to use it but stopped when we heard Zalost shouted from behind us.

"You stupid kids and dog." He shouted angrily. Turning around, we saw him badly burnt while holding a cannonball that was unaffected by the plums.

"That's what I tell them all the time. You stupid dog and kids. You stupid dog and kids." Eustace shouted form inside the closet.

"I may have lost my tower, but at least I can take one of you down." He declared before raising his arms and throwing the cannonball at us.

' ***OOH!'*** Courage moaned worried before grabbing the cannonball from me and using it on Muriel. Which had the desired effect as her

skin changed back to normal and the color returned to her clothes.

"OOH! AHH!" Muriel weakly moaned. Not giving her a moment, we pulled her out of the chair just in time to avoid getting hit by the cannonball. Though, despite missing his wanted target, he did hit Eustace who came out of the closet.

"I found me mallet." He said before moaning when the cannonball hit him. But instead of making him upset like Muriel just was, it for some reason turned him to stone.

"Kitchen." I said as while we could protect ourselves, what came first was Muriel.

"Under the table." Ruby said before doing so. We didn't question it and just followed.

"What are we doing here?" Muriel asked confused. It seems she's finally coming round.

' ***Yay.'*** Courage cheered.

"We'll explain later. But right now, be quiet." I told her as the door opened. Tensing up, we watch Dr. Zalost approach the table.

"What's this?" He asked confused. We then heard him pick up something. "MMMM. Plums. My favorite."

' *Everybody loves Muriel's cooking.'* I thought with a smirk as she honestly makes the best food. But I was pulled from my thoughts when we heard Dr. Zalost start to chock. It stopped a second later though. But after he stopped, he kneeled down and found us.

"AAHHHH!" Muriel and Courage screamed in terror. We were about to act but stopped ourselves when we noticed that Dr. Zalost was no longer green and his eyes held confusion rather than anger.

"Oh!" Muriel gasped confused when Dr. Zalost started laughing but not like before. It sounded a lot kinder now.

"What is this?" He asked while holding a cup. "I never felt so happy."

"It's my secret recipe for happy plums." Muriel answered smiling. But she grew confused again when the rat from before ran up to Dr. Zalost still crying.

"There. Come here, rat. Give me a hug." Zalost said comforting the rat which gave a sigh of content before chuckling.

"Isn't that the cozied picture you ever did, see?" Muriel asked smiling.

"It is." We agreed.

"Thank you. I'm sorry for all the trouble I caused." Dr. Zalost said before moving out from under the table and standing up.

"It's fine. Here have some more plumes before you go." Muriel offered.

"Thanks." He said smiling before leaving with rat.

"Isn't that lovely? Now, how about to celebrate you all saving the day, we make some more happy plums." Muriel suggested. We just smiled and nodded. Momentarily forgetting the destroyed tower just outside the house and Eustace who is now a statue.

Note:

Next Chapters are Muriel Meets her Match, The Sandman Sleeps, Beaver Tale and Nutcracker.

Need to know who should appear in these chapters.

Muriel Meets her Match

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 73: Muriel Meets her Match

'Hmm?' Courage asked, confused. He and I were looking out the front windows of the house as the sirens of the passing police car fade into the distance.

'Wonder who they are chasing?' I wondered as well.

"I have meant to ask this for a while, but what is the crime rate of Nowhere?" Winter asked while taking a sip of her tea.

"Aside from the weird creepy events that happen, the actual crime rate is low. Very rarely does a real crime happen here. And when it does happen, it's usually a minor one." I answered as Courage, and I went back over to the couch.

"That's good." Weiss said while taking a sip of her tea as well.

"Also, I have been wondering, how long did it take for you to get used to this town's form of currency?" Willow asked, curious. Courage and I looked at each other in confusion for a moment before answering.

"About a week and a half. What took me the most trouble was using the name of the currency and not calling it lien. Aside from that, both are almost the same." I answered after giving it a moment's thought. "Why?"

"We have been considering buying a vacation house here in Nowhere. To get away from all the stress and expectations of Atlas." Winter answered.

"Oh, that's nice." I said, smiling. It would be nice to see them more often, and Nowhere is a good place for vacation to get away from everything if you don't count all the weird and creepy things that happen here.

"Wait, before I forget." Weiss said, getting our attention. "I heard from Blake and Ruby that Roman and Neo now live here. Is that true?"

"Roman and Neo live here?" Winter asked, shocked.

"Yes. Not too long ago, Roman and Neo moved here. They wanted to leave Vale as it was becoming too chaotic, thanks to Ozpin and Ironwoods. Now they live in the city of Nowhere. Roman operates a Tailor shop, and Neo runs an ice cream parlor." I answered.

"Do they..." Winter began while using her hand to finish what she was getting across.

"No. They haven't committed any crimes yet. Kept a clean record since moving here." I answered, which caused Winter to let out a sigh of relief.

"Okay. So, we don't have to worry about them." She said before taking another sip of her tea.

"Well, children. It is getting quite late. We better get to sleep." Willow told us as she put down her tea.

"Will you be joining us, mother?" Weiss asked.

"In a little while, dear. I need to speak with Ms. Bagge. Good night." She answered before getting off the couch and heading towards the kitchen.

"Good night, you two." I said, getting up from the couch. "Come on, Courage."

'Night.' Courage said, fighting through a yawn.

Getting off the couch, we went up the stairs to my room. Entering, I quickly changed into my pajamas before getting into bed. Pulling up the blankets, I turned to the left and turned off the night lamp. Once that was off, Courage leaped onto my bed. He then stretched a bit before lying down on my lap.

'What or who do you think the police were chasing?' He asked sleepily.

"I have no idea. But we will probably find out on the news tomorrow." I answered.

'Hopefully, it's nothing.' He said before falling asleep.

'Hopefully.' I mentally agreed. Letting out a yawn, I scratched Courage's head a bit before closing my eyes and falling asleep as well.

Next Day

Letting out a yawn as the morning sunlight hit my face, I stretched a bit before getting up. Only to remember that Courage was still asleep on my lap. Looking down, I saw that he was on his back with his tongue sticking out. Smiling, I gently shook him awake. He retracted his tongue into his mouth before stretching a bit while also letting out a yawn.

'Morning already?' He asked while getting up.

"Unfortunately. Better get up, though. I think I smell Muriel making her famous blueberry pancakes." I answered.

'Yay!' He cheered before hopping off my bed.

Smiling, I got up as well. Standing up, I quickly changed out of my pajamas and into my casual clothes. Once set, we exited my room before heading downstairs. Looking around, we saw Eustace sitting in his chair watching the news. On the couch next to him are Winter

and Weiss. Both are having some coffee while giving a light glare at Eustace.

"Morning." Courage and I greeted them.

"Morning." They greeted us back as Courage, and I sat down on Muriel's chair. "What's happening on the news so far?"

"Nothing much. Just the weather." Winter answered.

"Going to be warm and clear for the following days. With only a small chance for rain on the weekend." Weiss added.

"Going to be good then." I said while scratching Courage's back.

"Morning Jaune. Morning Courage." Willow said, entering the room with a cup of coffee in her hand.

"Morning, Ms. Schnee." We greeted her back as she sat down next to her daughters. Turning back to the television, we watched the news, but nothing interesting caught our attention. Yet, that changed when a breaking news alert appeared.

'In great big diamond news, the grandmother diamond exhibit at the nowhere museum is attracting teeming hordes of tourists and jewel thieves.' The reporter announced, but before he could continue, the television suddenly turned to static.

"What's-huh? Dang blasted television. OH!" Eustace complained while throwing a tantrum.

"Calm down. It could just be the antenna that is the problem." Willow stated, annoyed.

"Darn antenna," Eustace grumbled while crossing his arms. We all just rolled our eyes in annoyance. Yet, before we could say anything, the doorbell rang.

"Are you expecting anyone?" Winter asked.

"No. I'll go check it out." I answered as I got up. "Coming Courage?"

'Sure.' He answered. Heading into the kitchen, we saw Muriel had already opened the door and was talking to a lady that bore a slight resemblance to her.

"Oh, good. You both are here. Jaune. Courage. Meet our new neighbor." Muriel

"New neighbor?" I asked, confused and surprised. Courage, meanwhile, growled at her as he already did not trust this. And neither did I.

"Yes. Your new neighbors. I'm Maria. My husband's and I had car trouble with our mobile home. And we moved into your backyard until we get it fixed." She explained.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped. "Why don't you both come in for some tea?"

"I would love to. But my husband Manuel is very shy." Maria answered while pointing to her mobile home. Looking past her, we saw a figure waving to us from their mobile home window.

"Poor dear." Muriel said before moving to the side and allowing Maria into the house.

"I don't trust this." I said as Courage, and I looked back to the mobile home. Only to see that the figure we saw was just cardboard shaped like a person standing up. But what caught our attention was the hand that did not stop waving at us. Unaware that the cardboard had fallen to the ground.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage gasped in horror before closing the door.

"We better keep an eye on Maria and this so-called husband of hers." I told Courage as we went back to the living room.

"Who are you talking about?" Winter asked. Turning to her, we saw her, Weiss, and Willow smirking at the frustrated Eustace who was making a fool out of himself trying to fix the television.

"Our new neighbor Maria." I answered as Courage, and I went back to sit in Muriel's chair.

"How is she your new neighbor?" Willow asked, confused.

"She and her husband have a mobile home and had car trouble, so they parked in the backyard." I answered.

"Seems a little suspicious that, unless they were driving cross country, why are they here along this road? Nothing is past this house." Weiss asked.

"But that is not the strangest part." I added.

"What is?" Winter asked.

"Muriel invited Maria and her husband in for some tea, but Maria told us that her husband was very shy. She then pointed to her mobile home where we saw her husband waving at us." I began answering.

"But?" Weiss began already having a feeling of where this was going.

"After Maria entered the house, Courage and I looked back at the mobile home. And to our surprise, the figure that was waving us turned out to be just a cardboard cutout of a person. But even stranger was the fact the hand that was waving at us kept waving. Not knowing that the cardboard fell to the ground." I finished explaining.

"Honestly, I'm not sure what to make of it." Wiess began after giving it a moment to think what I told her, only to realize something immediately after. "Wait. Weren't the police chasing someone or something last night?"

"They were. Not sure if it is them, though. Either way, we better keep an eye on this Maria and her so-called husband." Willow answered.

"DANG, LOUSY TV ANTENNA!" Eustace shouted, cutting me off before I could say anything. Turning to him, we saw that he was now essentially about to rip the antennas off the television.

"That's not going to fix anything." Weiss said, annoyed yet smirking at Eustace's frustrations. But he did not hear her as he was focused entirely on the television.

"Everyone, meet our new neighbor, Maria." Muriel introduced while walking into the room with Maria by her side.

"Hello." Winter, Weiss and, Willow greeted her with a slight bow.

"Yeah, yeah. Neighbor." Eustace said, not caring what Muriel just said.

"Hey, one of you dumb kids. Take the dumb dog with you and check to see if the roof antenna is wobbling or something." He demanded.

"Fine. Come on, Courage." I said, getting up.

He groaned in annoyance but followed anyway. Walking to the door and opening it, we stepped outside and enjoyed the fresh air that greeted us. Knowing that we needed the ladder to get onto the roof to check on the antenna, we closed the door and walked down the porch. Only to spot the roof antenna a few feet away from us with some gardening shears next to it as well. We knew right away that Maria and whatever was waving at us earlier was responsible for cutting the roof antenna. Yet, the question remained why they did this. Picking the antenna up, we raced back into the house.

"Muriel. Eustace." I said, getting their attention as Courage grabbed the antenna and tried to explain what we found. But like usual, it fell on deaf ears.

"Dumb dog. Dumb kid. Dumb Tv. Dumb reception." Eustace complained before ripping off the tv antennas.

"We've got perfect reception in the Winnebago. Our casa is your casa." Maria offered. "Which means what's mine is yours, and what's yours is mine. All mine."

"How lovely." Muriel said, unaware of all the red flags that were going up.

"Works for me. He, he, he. Neighbor." Eustace laughed as he picked up the tv before heading outside to their mobile home.

"Marvelous. Now, let's have a cup of tea." Muriel said before guiding Maria back to the kitchen.

"She could not be more obvious without outright telling everyone directly that she is lying, going to steal from this place, and outright abusing Muriel's trust." Willow said through gritted teeth.

"The question now is what should we do?" Weiss asked.

"Nothing right now. But as soon as Maria makes a move, we will act." Winter answered. We all nodded in agreement as Maria and Muriel came back with tea for everyone.

"Thank you." Willow, Winter, and Weiss said while taking the tea before taking a sip from it.

"Thank you, Muriel." I said as she handed me my tea. She smiled before sitting down on the couch next to Maria.

"In what clever hiding spot do you keep valuables such as driver's license, birth certificate, deed to the family farm?" Maria asked.

"Well-" Muriel began but was stopped when Courage covered her mouth.

"Muriel. I don't you should tell her where we keep our valuables." I told her while glaring at Maria, who laughed at us. It became clear to the rest of us that she knew we were onto her. But it was also clear that she knew we would not do anything as long as she had Muriel under her thumb.

"Now, you two. She is our neighbor. Our casa is her casa. Whatever that means." Muriel scolded us as she got up and headed behind the couch to pull out a safe.

"Our casa is her casa is Spanish, for our house is your house. This is a phrase used when you tell a guest to make themselves comfortable. Not to have someone else give up all their valuable and private information." Willow explained while glaring at Maria.

"Well, we can do one better. We can be true neighbors and show her all of our valuables." Muriel said, missing the point entirely. Turning to Maria, we saw her take out a notepad and pencil.

"You just dial five." Muriel began while turning the dial on the safe.

'94!' Courage said, trying to mess with Maria while momentarily forgetting that she did not understand him.

"87." Muriel continued.

'6! 144!' Courage said, panicking as Maria wrote down the following number.

Knowing that Muriel was not going to listen, I quickly grabbed the notepad from Maria. She tried to reach for it back or alert Muriel to what I did but stopped when she saw Winer and Weiss show her their weapons. Willow, uncharacteristically, even made a slit-throat gesture towards Maria. It was clear to Courage and me that Willow intensely dislikes Maria.

"Eleven. It's a secret combination." Muriel said as the safe unlocked.

"No longer a secret combination." Weiss remarked as Muriel opened the safe before taking out all the documents we had in there.

'AAHHH!' Courage screamed before jumping towards Muriel. He then grabbed all the documents from her before putting them back into the safe.

"Now, Courage. You can trust Maria. She's a lovely person." Muriel naively said.

"You must share with me all your beauty secrets." Maria asked Muriel.

"Si." Muriel said before taking Maria to the upstairs bathroom.

"Courage, be a pal, and make sure Maria doesn't try anything." I told him.

'Alright. But I won't like it.' He said before running up the stairs.

"Identity theft. False intentions and abusing trust. She reminds me a lot of Jacques." Willow seethed.

"Are you okay, mother?" Winter asked, worried.

"No. I'm not. I'm furious that another person is taking advantage of such a sweet and innocent soul." She answered. The teacup that is in her hand breaking as a result of her anger.

"I got it." Weiss said as she went to the kitchen and came back with a broom and shovel.

"Thanks." I told her as I got up and started fiddling with the safe.

"What are you doing, Jaune?" Winter asked.

"Changing the lock combination. But also taking the documents and hiding them somewhere else." I answered.

"Good idea, Jaune. Even though you took her notepad, she might still remember the combination." Winter said.

"Where will you put the documents, though?" Weiss asked.

"In the cellar. There is a hole in the wall that Eustace badly fixed. After a bit of work, I converted it to a storage space in case something like this would happen." I answered.

"Should we cover the safe with some ice dust? To either throw off Maria or make it harder for her to get in. And if she attempts to get in, it will be loud enough to alert us." Weiss suggested.

"Brilliant idea Weiss," Winter said before getting up. She then took out a vial containing ice dust and used it to cover the safe in ice. Once done, we moved it back to where it originally was.

"Be right back. Need to put these in a secure place." I said, picking up the documents.

Turning around, I headed into the dining room. Heading over to the door on the other side, I opened it before proceeding down the stairs. Going around the stairs, I moved a few boxes and items to the side. Moving to the wall, I removed the false brick that I placed there to make it look like the wall was complete. Putting the documents in there, I covered them with the fake brick before moving the boxes and items back. Once done, I went back up the steps to the dining room. However, as I left the cellar, I could not help but feel like someone or something was watching my every move. Shaking my head, I hurried back to the living room. Yet, I became confused when I saw Maria looking almost precisely like Muriel once I got back.

'Huh? Who?' Courage asked, confused as he looked between Muriel and Maria. Winter, Weiss, and Willow were also surprised and confused. Well, Winter and Weiss, to be more precise, as Willow was glaring daggers at Maria. It is clear to everyone here, aside from Muriel, that Willow's hatred for Maria grows with each passing second.

"Well, now. Everyone, it's getting mighty late. Let's all head to bed. Good night." Muriel said before heading up the stairs to her room.

"Good night, Muriel." We all replied, yet our gaze never left Maria, who was laughing at us.

"Good night indeed, everyone." She said before getting up and leaving.

Half an Hour Later

'Can't sleep?' Courage asked me.

"No. Just worried for Muriel." I answered.

'Didn't you hide the documents and Winter freeze the safe?' He asked through a yawn.

"Yes. But when I was hiding the documents, I felt like someone was watching me." I answered.

'Maybe you are just- wait.' Courage began before realizing something.

"What is it?" I asked, worried.

'We forgot to check on what exactly was the hand that was waving to us from their mobile home.' He answered. Before I could say anything, we heard the sounds of Maria's mobile home starting up. We quickly got out of bed and out of the run. Heading downstairs, we opened the front door and saw Maria driving away from the farm in her mobile home.

"Good riddance." Willow suddenly said from behind us. Even though we became slightly startled by her suddenly appearing behind us, we did agree with her.

"At least now, we can sleep peacefully." I said as we closed the door before heading back to our rooms.

Next Day

"This is certainly a nice way to start the day." Willow said as I handed her some coffee.

"And the music's isn't bad either." Weiss added with a smile as I handed her some tea. Beside her was Courage, who was snapping his fingers while listening to the soft music playing on the radio.

"Is Muriel up?" Winter asked as I gave her some tea with honey for the cold she was catching. But as soon as she asked this, Muriel's voice caught attention, followed by the sound of her hitting something. Turning to our side, we saw that Muriel had walked straight into her chair.

"Oh, I'm sorry." She apologized before walking to the side, only to bump into the closet door. "Oh! Excuse me."

"Is everything all right, Ms. Bagge?" Willow asked.

"Is something wrong with her, Jaune?" Weiss asked worriedly.

"She is blind as a bat without them. She also told me once that she can't hear anyone without her glasses." I answered, only to get a confused look from her and Winter.

"Doesn't she have spares?" Winter asked.

"I tried convincing her to get some but never did. I only recently found the type she uses and ordered her some." I explained.

"Oh, pardon me." Muriel apologized as she fell onto her chair. Not hearing the question Willow asked her. Going over to her, I helped her up. Yet, as I did, a special report came from the radio.

'We interrupt this program to bring you a special report. The grandmother diamond had been stolen. The precious stone has been stolen from the Nowhere Museum by MURIEL BAGGE!' The reporter announced.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed in terror.

"Maria." Willow seethed. An aura of anger started to surround her.

"Yes. Did someone call my name?" Muriel asked.

'The dangerous villain was nice enough to leave behind her driver's license, birth certificate, and family photos at the crime scene to aid police.' The reporter continued.

"Now, isn't that funny?" Muriel asked.

"I thought you hid the documents?" Weiss asked, shocked at what we had just heard.

"I did. But it seems like she still found it somehow." I answered, wondering how Maria found the documents.

"Wait. Didn't you say there was another figure in their mobile home?" Willow asked. But before I could answer, we heard a knock on the door.

"Can someone get the door?" Muriel asked.

"I got it." I answered as I headed to the door. Opening it, I saw a tall and muscular policeman standing in front of me.

"Can we help you, officer?" Winter asked, walking up behind me.

"Yes. I'm looking for Muriel Bagge." The officer answered.

"Yes?" Muriel asked, walking up to us.

"You have the right to remain silent." The officer told her.

"Is that you, cousin Harold?" Muriel asked.

"What's happening, officer?" Willow asked as she and Weiss came up to us as well.

"Muriel Bagge is under arrest for stealing the Grandmother Diamond." The officer answered.

"Oh, Harold." Muriel said, laughing.

"Maybe these will help you see things a bit more clearly." The officer said as he placed Muriel's glasses on her. "We found them at the scene of the crime."

"Why, you're not Harold!" Muriel gasped when her vision became clear again.

"157 people witnessed you steal the diamond while your husband waited in your get-away motor home." The officer said as he tried to grab Muriel's wrist. Only to miss when Winter pulled Muriel back.

"Officer. There is a mistake. The real perpetrators of this crime framed her, and we know who they are." Winter told him.

"How can 157 people be mistaken? And how can we be wrong when you left all your documents at the crime scene?" The officer asked as he grabbed Muriel's arm and dragged her out of the house to his vehicle.

"That is because the perpetrators stole her documents and dressed up like her." Willow explained.

"Officer. There must be a mistake." Muriel told him.

"There is no mistake." He told her, sounding slightly annoyed. Hearing some laughter coming from nearby, we looked towards the road and saw Maria driving past us laughing. "See, there you are with the diamond."

'They're going to pay for this.' I thought as I looked around for anything to use that would help us catch up to Maria. Luckily, it seems Willow was one step ahead of us.

"Hop in." She told everyone as she drove in front of us in the police officer's motor vehicle, which conveniently had two passenger carts attached to it. Without being told twice, we hopped in with Courage picking up Muriel before getting in himself.

"YOU ALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO REMAIN SILENT!" The officer shouted towards us as we began to chase after Maria.

"Mother, where did you learn how to drive a motorcycle?" Weiss asked.

"Please dear, call me mom. There is no need to be formal anymore, especially with me. But to answer your question, I wanted to get a new hobby. And after a while, I decided to learn how to ride a motorcycle." She explained.

"Careful, everyone." Winter said, getting out attention. "We are coming upon them."

"What's the plan?" Weiss asked.

"Not getting blown up." I answered as a cannon appeared from the side of the vehicle.

'AAHHH!' Courage screamed in terror while Willow quickly moved to the back of the vehicle to avoid getting hit.

"SERIOUSLY!" Weiss shouted as another cannon appeared from the back. Luckily, whoever taught Willow did a fantastic job as she easily avoided the attack again.

"Willow. Get us close so we can stop them." I told her.

"Alright. Hang on." She said as she skillfully maneuvered us close to the back of the vehicle.

Once in position, Winter, Weiss, Courage and, I jumped onto the back of the car. Yet, as soon as we did, another trap revealed itself. This trap was in the form of a gargoyle that vomited some type of hot

liquid at us. Luckily, it only lasted for a second before it ran out. Sighing, we pulled ourselves to the top before heading to the front of the car. Kneeling, I risked a glance into the driver's seat of the vehicle. There, I saw Maria laughing confidently, thinking that she had successfully dealt with us. Next to her, however, was the Grandmother Diamond that was in the grip of a living hand. Just a hand as there was nothing else attached to it.

"What did you see, Jaune?" Weiss asked.

"Yet another reason why Nowhere is the strangest place in the world." I answered. Courage agreeing with me as he took a look as well.

"Either way, we need to stop them quickly." Winter said as she took her weapon. However, before I could think of a plan, we all had to quickly secure ourselves to the car's roof when Maria did a sharp turn. Winter used her weapon to remain secured and held Wiess close to keep her flying off. Courage and I grabbed the edge of the vehicle's roof. But, thanks to how the car righted itself, Courage and I were sent flying into the car and landed on the hand we saw.

'Ha, ha, ha.' Courage laughed as the diamond somehow got in his mouth.

"Good Mano. You got them in the palm of your hand. Now finish them off." Maria told the hand, which proceeded to try and choke us. Luckily, it was unsuccessful as Winter used some ice dust to freeze it solid. "Rotten kids."

"Pull this vehicle over now." Winter demanded as she and Wiess entered the vehicle as well.

"I'll like to see you try." Maria challenged as she started to drive erratically. Forcing us to hang onto whatever we could get. Luckily, we caught a break when we heard a loud bang coming from the vehicle's roof. We were confused about what caused it but got our answer when the top gave way, and Muriel fell on top of Courage

and me. This caused the frozen hand to fly towards Maria, hitting her face and causing her to lose control of the vehicle. As a result, the car soon went off-road before turning on its side and crashing shortly after.

"Ow." Winter, Weiss, Courage, and I groaned in pain as we slowly stood up. Our aura already getting to work on healing our bruises and easing the pain we felt.

"Is everyone all right?" Willow asked as she drove up to us.

"We're fine, mom." Winter answered.

"Great sound effects." Eustace weakly said from nearby. Turning towards him, we saw that his head was in the television.

"Maybe, not him, though." Weiss added while smirking. But that was quickly replaced with worry when we heard Courage coughing violently. He then proceeded to hit his chest a few times. Thinking he was choking on something, I moved behind him and was about to perform the Heimlich maneuver. Yet, before I could start doing it, he opened his mouth. His tongue rolled out of his mouth to reveal the Grandmother Diamond safe and sound.

"Well, that takes care of one problem. Now, we need to find Muriel." I said as we began to look around.

"Speaking of her, how did she land on top of the vehicle?" Weiss asked, curious.

"Right. Well, as we were keeping a safe distance from the vehicle, a bump came right under us, which for some reason sent Muriel flying towards you guys." Willow explained, unsure of how it happened.

"We can figure it out later. We need to find Muriel quickly. She could be hurt and need help." I said as we resumed our search. Luckily, we did not need to search for long as we heard Muriel call out to us.

"Where is everyone?" She asked. Turning to her, we saw her on the floor looking for her glasses. Spotting them close by, we were about to bring them over to her but had to move out of the way when Eustace was coming towards us. However, he could not see where he was going as his tv was still on his head. Because of this, he tripped over Courage, which resulted in him falling to the ground and breaking his tv.

"DUME DOG! YOU BROKE ME TV!" Eustace shouted. He then tried to strangle Courage but was stopped when Muriel hit him on the head with a rolling pin. "OUCH!"

"I guess the only thing I could see without my glasses is Eustace's big shiny head." Muriel said, smiling, which also caused us to chuckle.

"Here you go, Muriel." I said as I gave her back her glasses

"Thanks, dear." She said, smiling as she placed them on her head. "Much better."

"ACH! MANO!" The voice of Maria shouting caught our attention. Turning around, we saw her struggling to get the hand from earlier out of a cactus.

"What should we do with them?" I asked. Luckily, the answer presented itself when the officer from earlier arrived on the scene while blowing on his whistle.

"Caramba?" Maria asked, confused.

"Anything you can say can and will be- oh forget it." The officer tried to get out before giving up and just arresting Maria and the hand.

"Well, that takes care of them." I said, relieved.

"Not quite. Those two don't deserve to go to jail." Willow said, getting our attention.

"What do you mean?" Weiss asked.

"I called in a favor." She answered as the sounds of bullheads greeted our ears. Looking up, we saw some Atlas bullheads touch down. "After all, they deserve appropriate punishment for what they did to Muriel."

We all felt a shiver go down our spines.

Two Hours Later

"We've got all our things back, and our family is together again. Safe and sound." Muriel said as we placed our documents back into the new safe that Winter got us.

"Just as it should be." Willow agreed, smiling. Happy that Maria and her husband were now in Atlas custody. Hearing some crying, we turned around and saw Eustace wiping his teary eyes.

"Oh, look. Even Eustace is weeping with joy." Muriel said, smiling.

"Joy, nothing. Those nice neighbors gave me the best reception of my life. When are they coming back?" He whined.

"Most likely never." Winter answered, smirking.

"If they know what's good for them." Willow added with a smile that sent shivers down our spines.

Note:

Next Chapters are (1) The Sandman Sleeps with Iris. (2) Beaver Tale with Weiss and Winter. (3)Nutcracker with Ruby, Weiss, and Iris(?)

The Sandman Sleeps

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 74: The Sandman Sleeps

Farmhouse midnight

"We need to have Muriel see a doctor." I whispered to Courage.

'Yeah, but could Dr. Vindaloo do? He isn't the best doctor around. Maybe one of your friends might know something.' He suggested while putting giant plugs into his ears.

"Maybe. I'll ask in the morning." I told him while gently rubbing Iris's arm.

Currently, Courage, Iris, and I are in my room. After a long day of working and helping Muriel around the house, we were ready to fall asleep. Especially me since Iris was staying the night allowed us to cuddle a bit. Something that we haven't been able to do in a long time. However, we were unable to fall asleep due to Muriel's snoring. While she always snored in the past, it never really bothered us. Until recently, when her snoring became so loud that we could hear it easily through the walls, even though we were also a floor above her.

'How is she asleep?' Courage asked, referring to Iris while also putting a fishbowl over his head. Only for Muriel's loud snoring to break it a second later.

"She was feeling a little ill. So I whipped her up an old recipe I knew. to help her feel better. The unfortunate part is that it will knock you out old after about a half-hour." I explained.

'You two love each other. At this point, even a blind and deaf person can easily tell how much you both love each other.'

Courage teased with a smirk.

I rolled my eyes at him while smiling as a comfortable silence fell upon us. Courage kept trying different ways to block out the sound of Muriel's snoring, yet each attempt failed. Chuckling, I turned to the sleeping form of Iris before leaning down and kissing her cheek. Knowing that I had to try and get some sleep, I laid down next to her before pulling the blankets over us. Comfy, I then wrapped my arms around before pulling her close and snuggling into her. Unfortunately, as soon as I closed my eyes to try and fall asleep, the sound of a window opening caught my attention.

'Did you hear that?' Courage asked.

"Yeah. Sounded like the downstairs window opening." I answered before getting out of bed. But as soon as I stood up, I turned around and made sure the blanket covered Iris. Smiling, I leaned down and gave her another kiss on her cheek.

'Come on, Romeo. Let's go and check what that sound was.' He smirked as we exited the room.

Closing the door gently, we made our way downstairs to Muriel's room. Getting there, we opened the door softly and looked around. Seeing the window open, we went over to it and closed it. However, before we did so, we looked outside to see if we could spot whatever opened it as we knew that this window is always closed at night. Seeing nothing, we went back into the room and closed the window. As soon as we did, however, we heard Muriel groaning. Turning around, we saw that she had woken up.

"Are you okay, Muriel?" I asked as we walked over to her.

"Fine dearies. But a cup of tea would be lovely, though." She answered.

"Okay, Muriel. We'll make some." I said before Courage, and I left her room.

'Did you see that?' He asked as soon as we closed the door.

"Not sure. But I think I saw some strange man in what looked like the clothes a wizard might wear." I answered.

'What do you think he could want from here?' He asked.

"I have no idea. But that is if we saw a wizard. We could simply be seeing things from how tired we are." I answered.

'Maybe. Either way, let's be ready if he comes back. But for right now, let's make Muriel her tea, then head to your room to try and get some sleep.' He said while fighting through a heavy yawn.

Nodding and yawning as well, we made our way down to the kitchen. After a few minutes, we finished making Muriel's tea. We then took her tea up to her, where she thanked us. Bidding her goodnight, we returned to my room to try and get some sleep. Getting into my bed, I snuggled up to Iris and got comfy.

'Night Jaune.' Courage said before falling asleep next to the bed.

"Night Courage." I replied before falling asleep myself.

Next Day

"How are you feeling, Muriel?" Iris asked.

"I can't understand it. I usually sleep so well." She answered, confused.

After waking up, we quickly brought Iris up to speed on what happened. Hearing this, she became concerned for Muriel; however, she thought it was nothing major like us. That is until we told her what we think we saw last night when we looked out the window.

'Oh, this can't be good.' Courage whined, worried.

"Don't worry, Courage. Tonight I'll have a good night's sleep." Muriel assured him before getting up and leaving the kitchen.

"Are you sure you saw a guy that looked liked a wizard?" Iris asked.

"Can't say for sure, honestly." I answered. "Do you know who it could be?"

"Probably. There are a couple of beings I know of that would dress like a wizard. However, most would stay away from mortals and prefer to remain in their domain, only leaving on essential matters that need their attention. However, there is one who made his home here amongst mortals. And that is the Sandman, also known as the King of Sleep." She answered.

"Why would the king of sleep come here?" I asked.

"Not sure. Maybe the Sandman was attracted to the deep sounds of Muriel's snoring and only wanted to see who was sleeping so soundly." She answered.

"Hopefully, it's just that and nothing else." I hoped.

'Should we keep watch in case the sandman comes back?' Courage asked.

"That is if he was here in the first place. And I seriously doubt it, to be honest." I answered.

"Maybe we could wait outside her room until she falls asleep. And once she does, we head outside to keep guard in case the Sandman does come back." Iris suggested.

'That could work. If nothing else, it would put our concerns at ease.' Courage agreed.

"All right. We'll keep guard outside her room." I said before getting up. "But right now, how about I make some chocolate chip pancakes?"

"YES!" Courage and Iris cheered, causing me to chuckle.

9:00 Pm

"Ah, this is going to be a goodnight's sleep. I can feel it." Muriel said as she fluffed her pillow.

'I hope so.' Courage whined, still unsure about the whole thing.

"Well, goodnight Muriel." Iris told her.

"We'll be right outside if you need anything." I added.

"Thanks, dearies." She said, smiling before lying down and closing her eyes. Turning around, we headed outside the room before gently closing the door. Grabbing some chairs, we placed them down next to the door before sitting down.

'Hopefully, Muriel manages to get to sleep.' I thought as I took out my scroll to pass the time.

Unfortunately, despite saying we would stay awake until Muriel fell asleep, we fell asleep after about two hours. In the morning, we discovered that Muriel had failed to get any sleep. We decided to try again, yet the same result happened. This continued for the next few days, with Muriel being unable to fall asleep.

A Few Days Later

"Oh." Muriel moaned as she made breakfast for Eustace.

"This is getting bad." Iris whispered to me.

"Muriel. Where's my breakfast?!" Eustace demanded.

"Just a minute, Eustace." She answered.

"I got it, Muriel." I told her as I came up to her and took the frying pan from her.

"Why don't you rest? How about some tea?" Iris asked as she guided Muriel to sit at the table.

"That would be lovely." She answered.

"Courage. Care to help me?" Iris asked him.

'Sure.' He answered before they got to work on making Muriel her tea. Smiling, I returned to the counter before setting plating Eustace's food before bringing it to him.

"Thanks." He muttered before asking. "Where's my toast?"

"Oh, right. Toast." Muriel said before getting up.

"Mom. I got it." I told her. Unfortunately, she was too tired to register what I told her as she returned, not with toast but a bowling ball. "Toast."

"AAAAHHHHH!" Eustace screamed in pain as Muriel dropped the bowling ball on his foot.

'That's got to hurt.' I thought while wincing in pain.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage gasped, worried at what he just saw.

"Oh, right." Muriel said before going over to the cabinets, taking out some dog food, and grabbing Courage's bowl. "Food."

"Let's get you back to bed, Muriel." I told her before going over to her and bringing her back to her room. *'Something is wrong here.'*

9:00 Pm

'Good thing I still have this.' Courage said as he played a lullaby on the piano he brought with him.

"And that the coffee shop was still open." I agreed before taking a sip of my double espresso coffee.

We were in Muriel's room, trying to help her fall asleep. After what happened this morning, we decided to be more active in trying to help her fall asleep. However, we have had no luck so far, and Muriel is still wide awake. We tried lullaby on various instruments to reading her stories, and even hypnosis. Unfortunately, they did not affect her and only made us nearly fall asleep. We were fresh out of ideas on what to do next; luckily, Muriel had an idea.

"You know, when I was a wee lass who couldn't sleep, my father would take me out for a drive." She told us.

'Oh.' Courage whined.

"You know, I just remembered something." Iris suddenly said.

"What is it?" I asked as I helped Muriel get up from her bed.

"The Sandman owes me a few favors. Maybe I could cash one in so he could help us." She answered.

"That could work. But we would still need to find him." I reminded.

"That won't be a problem. I know where he is. He doesn't live that far from here. About an hour's drive, If I remember correctly." She explained.

'Let's pay a visit to the Sandman then. I'll get Muriel's chair.' Courage said excitedly.

Fifty Minutes Later

"It is a nice night, at least." Iris said as we drove down the road.

"It sure is." I agreed as I quickly looked up to the sky and saw the beautiful stars in the sky.

'Wait. I think Muriel fell asleep.' Courage suddenly told us with his left ear raised. Nodding, I slowed down the truck to a stop before

shifting the gear to park. Getting out, we went to the back to check on Muriel. Unfortunately, she was still awake.

"Well, that didn't work." She said tiredly.

'I could have sworn I heard her snore.' Courage said as he climbed onto the truck. But as soon as he did, we all heard the snoring this time. Looking back to Muriel, we saw that it was not coming from her.

"Mommy, sing me the one about the dancing donkey." She said, delirious from lack of sleep.

"Wait a minute. I know who snores like that. The Sandman. We're close." Iris said, smiling.

"We better follow it before it stops." I said as we quickly got back into the truck.

Shifting the gear back into drive, we quickly drove in the direction the snoring was coming. Though, it became a bit hard to hear the snoring as we had to go through a dense forest. Luckily, Courage still could hear the snoring clearly and guided us to it. After about five minutes, we reached the end of the forest and came upon a gigantic castle.

"Wow." Courage and I said, amazed as the castle.

"Is that castle made out of sand?" I asked, curious.

"Yup. The home or residence of beings like myself or the Sandman typically resembles the position they have. In this case, the castle is made out of sand because the Sandman is the king of dreams." Iris explained.

"Makes sense." I said after thinking it over.

'Now, we just need to find a way to get in there.' Courage reminded as he looked around for an answer.

"Don't worry. I have that covered." Iris said, giggling a bit before summoning a cloud for us to ride on. Smiling, we got onto the cloud as it slowly floated to the open window in one of the castle's towers. Reaching the window, we hopped into the castle before looking around as Iris dispersed her cloud.

"That's the Sandman?" I asked while pointing to the figure sleeping on a giant bed.

"Correct. Though, I'm surprised that he is sleeping soundly." Iris answered.

'How so?' Courage asked, confused as he climbed onto the bed.

"Despite being the King of Sleep, he has trouble falling asleep. Ironic, right?" She explained.

"That just sucks." I said, amazed at the irony. Being called the king of sleep yet cannot fall asleep himself.

'It does. But we need to wake him up so he can help us.' Courage reminded us as he reached the Sandman.

"Help you with what?" The Sandman suddenly asked, waking up.

'AAAHHHHH!' Courage screamed, scared.

"Silly doggy." The Sandman said as he got up from his bed. He then noticed the rest of us. More specifically, Iris. "Oh, hello, Storm Goddess. What brings you and these mortals to my home?"

"Hey, Sandman. We need your help, and I'm cashing in one of my favors for your help." She answered.

"Very well. The Sandman. At your service." He said before giving a light bow. "What do you all need help with?"

"We need your help in getting my mother to fall asleep." I answered while pointing out the window.

"Let me have a look." He said while walking up the window. Looking out, we saw Muriel still in the truck. Unfortunately, her lack of sleep seems to be taking a heavy toll on her as she is starting to lose her mind.

"Sorry, but I'm not giving it back. This is the best sleep I had in years. Good night." He said before walking over to the bed.

'NO!' Courage screamed as he dove towards the bed to prevent him from getting on.

"What do you mean?" I asked, confused and annoyed that he wouldn't help.

"Everyone has special sand inside of them that allows them to sleep. I merely took your mother's dust away from her and gave it to myself." He explained.

"Why?" I asked, horrified.

"Because is am so tired of everyone else getting some sleep, yet I could not share it with them." He answered, sounding annoyed.

"What if we help you fall asleep." Iris stated more than asked through clenched teeth.

"Then I would gladly return the sand to your mother." He answered.

"Deal." I said as we shook hands. However, before we could do anything else, Courage got our attention.

'Hey, what's this?' He asked. Turning to him, we saw that he had wormed himself in under the mattress of the bed.

"Uh-uh. Time to get out of there." The Sandman said while clapping his hands.

"What are you looking for, Courage?" I asked, confused.

'Think I found why he can't sleep.' He answered as he came back out holding a stuffed teddy bear.

"TEDDY!" The Sandman exclaimed. "I was afraid I lost you forever. No wonder I couldn't sleep."

"Well, that was quick." Iris said, surprised.

"It was. But a deal is a deal. Here." The Sandman said before chanting something in a foreign tongue. After a second, some weird sand came out of his forehead.

"How do we give it back to her?" I asked as he handed me the sand.

"All you have to do is throw it at her face, and it will do the rest." He answered before letting out a yawn. "Now, if you will excuse me. I have some much-needed sleep to get to."

'Yes.' Courage cheered.

One Hour Later

"Okay. I'm ready for it." Muriel told us as she laid down on her bed.

"Here it comes." I said as I gently tossed the sand at her face. The sand exploded as soon as it hit her face; however, instead of harming her, she fell asleep instantly.

"Well, today was a long day. How about we get some sleep ourselves." I suggested through a yawn.

"That sounds great." Iris answered.

'You said it.' Courage agreed as he put giant plugs into his ears. We just chuckled before going back to my room to catch some sleep.

Note:

Following Chapters: (1) Beaver Tale with Weiss and Winter. (2) Nutcracker with Ruby, Weiss, and Iris.

A Beavers Tale

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 75: A Beaver's Tale

"Five lein that he loses the yoyo by the end of the day." Winter said as we watched Courage play with his yoyo.

"I say ten." Weiss said with a smirk.

Currently, we were in the living room watching Courage perform tricks with his yoyo that he recently found again. With me were Weiss, Winter, and Iris. Winter and Weiss were heading back to Beacon after dealing with some issues back at Atlas. However, seeing that they entered Nowhere on their way to Beacon, they decided to swing by for a visit. As for Iris, she found some time off work and decided to visit as well.

'You guys are acting as if I always lose things.' Courage complained yet never stopped playing with his yoyo.

"You do Courage. Especially after you bury it." Iris reminded him while giggling.

"She's right, Courage. I had to help you find not only your yoyo but also several other items you buried." I told him. He just rolled his eyes before continuing to do tricks with his yoyo. However, he stopped when Eustace stomped towards him with a broom in his hands.

'EEEEE!' Courage shrieked, terrified.

"What are you playing like a girl for when I told you to sweep the porch?" He asked while taking the yoyo away before shoving the broom into Courage's hands.

"Muriel told "YOU" to do it, jackass." I growled towards him.

"Blah, blah, blah." He mocked before tossing the yoyo out the open window. Yet, instead of hearing the sound of the yoyo hitting the dirt ground, we heard the sound of water splashing. "What's huh?"

"That was unexpected." Winter said, confused.

"Indeed." Weiss agreed as we got up and headed over to the window. And to our great surprise, we saw a lake surrounding the house that wasn't there earlier.

"Wow." We all gasped in shock.

"Eustace!" We heard Muriel call out from behind us. "Did you sweep the porch like I told you?"

"Yeah, yeah." He brushed her question off as he was still wondering about the lake. "Hey, when we get a lake?"

"A lake?" Muriel asked, confused.

"Yes. Somehow, a lake appeared out of nowhere. And while not accurate, I can approximate that it is at least six feet deep." Winter answered. "But the question remains, where did it come from?"

"It's been nothing but clear skies since we got here." Weiss added before turning to Iris. "Do you know how this water could have gotten here? Maybe another deity?"

"Well, while there are deities that have the necessary control that is needed to pull this off, they would never do this. Mainly because they are generally too busy to do anything meaningless like this." She answered.

"Then what should we do about this water?" I asked.

"Oh, my. There is a lake." Muriel interjected, walking up to us. "Well, since it's here, we might as well enjoy."

'Yes!' Courage cheered before running back to my room, soon followed by Eustace.

"I guess that answers that." I said before smiling and turning to the others. "What do you all say?"

Ten Minutes Later

"Gorgeous! But where do you suppose it came from?" Muriel asked. We were all standing on the porch of the farmhouse in our swimwear. Despite being suspicious about how the lake got here, we were not going to waste this opportunity to go swimming.

"Who cares. It's mine now. Lake Eustace. Here I come." Eustace answered before jumping into the lake.

'Hee, hee, hee.' Courage laughed as he came up next to us. Turning to him, we saw that he was wearing an inflatable ring in the shape of a duck.

"Doesn't he know how to swim?" Weiss asked.

"He does but prefers to use his inflatable duck ring." I answered.

"That's cute." Winter commented when Courage squeezed his duck ring, making a quack sound much like a real duck.

"HEY! NO DOGS IN MY LAKE!" Eustace shouted before splashing Courage with the lake water and deflating his duck ring. "Go sweep the porch, dog, like I told you."

"I got you, Courage." I told him as I reinflated his duck ring.

"Eustace, that's your job." Muriel scolded Eustace.

"I got lakefront prop-huh?" Eustace began but stopped when a thunderstorm appeared over his head. He tried to swim away but failed as the storm electrocuted him. "OW!"

"He never fails to piss us off." Iris commented with a light growl. Winter and Weiss agree while letting out a growl as well.

"Such nonsense." Muriel retorted before turning to Courage. "Courage, you just come with me into the water and enjoy yourself."

"Careful, Muriel." I shouted when she jumped into the water.

"It certainly has been a while since we had a nice swim." Weiss said as she and Winter entered the lake.

"Much less one where the water isn't unbearably cold." Winter added as she started to swim around.

"Care to swim together, Jaune?" Iris asked, extending her hand to me.

Smiling, I grabbed her hand tightly before we both jumped into the water together. However, instead of coming back to the surface, I was dragged down deeper into the water for some reason. I was about to swim back up but stopped when Courage suddenly appeared beside me, equally confused. Looking at each other, we silently nodded to each other in agreement to explore around. While nothing seemed wrong at first, I quickly noticed that the lake was not a few feet deep, like Winter said earlier. Now that I'm deep underwater, I couldn't even see that bottom of the lake. Hearing some snapping sounds, I looked up and saw that Courage had found his yoyo. Only to be denied having it back by a lobster. Swimming over to him, I tapped his shoulder before pointing to the surface. He nodded before we swam up to the surface.

GASP "Dear Oum. How did it get that deep in just a few minutes?" I wondered after taking a few deep breaths.

'We better get back to the farmhouse and figure something out.' Courage agreed.

"COURAGE! JAUNE! COME ON IN! WE NEED YOUR HELP" We heard Muriel shout.

"WE'RE COMING!" I shouted back as we swam to the farmhouse.

'Oh, no.' Courage gasped when we saw the lake start to flood the house. Entering, we saw Eustace sitting in his chair, unaware or uncaring that the house was flooding.

"This is even better. Don't got to leave my chair." He said while taking out a fishing rod.

"Courage, Jaune. In here." Muriel shouted from the kitchen. Moving through the water, we entered the kitchen and saw that it was flooded as well.

"I think there's a wee leak in the lake." Muriel said as she used a ladle to scoop some water into the sink.

"I don't think that will work, Muriel." I told her.

"But this will." Wiess said as she and Iris managed to close the door to prevent more water from coming in.

"And for added insurance." Winter said as she used ice dust to create a barrier against the door.

"Jaune." Iris called out. Turning to her, we saw her standing on the table.

"Yes?" I asked.

"Open the window by the sink so I can create a storm to take out all this water safely." She answered.

"On it." I said as I moved and opened the window before stepping to the side.

"Careful, everyone." Iris warned as she summoned a storm with strong winds that took all the water out the window.

"Ah, thanks, dear." Muriel said, smiling. However, before anyone could say anything, we felt the house shake a bit. We were confused as to what was causing the house to shake. That is until we looked out the window and saw the house was now floating above the foundation.

'Oh great.' I thought, annoyed.

"At this point, after everything that has happened to this house, I'm surprised the foundation is still intact." Winter said, amazed. We all nodded in agreement. Hearing the sound of water rushing, we turned around and saw the door open with water flooding the kitchen again.

"Gonna open one of them water parks. Charge a fortune." Eustace greedily said as the water brought his chair into the kitchen.

"I wonder what will it take for him to realize the danger we are in?" Weiss asked.

"Nothing short of losing his money forever." I answered.

"I don't want to alarm anyone, but we better get to safety as the water is quickly rising." Iris interjected.

"It's going to keep rising unless we find a way to stop it." I said before turning to Muriel. "Head to the roof. You'll be safe there."

"Oh, please be careful." She said before heading to the roof.

"Okay. Let's go." I said before turning around. However, before I could start to swim, Weiss grabbed me.

"Do you even know where you are going, Jaune? Or even how to get there." She asked.

"Right. Didn't think about that." I answered sheepishly, which caused Winter and Weiss to smile while Iris rolled her eyes.

'How about we use the table?' Courage suggested.

"That could work." I answered.

Ten Minutes Later

"Wow." We all gasped as we finally reached Nowhere Town.

"The whole town is completely underwater." I said, shocked.

"Hopefully, everyone made it out." Wiess hoped as she looked down and was barely able to make out the ground.

"Now that I think of it, how are we going to free Nowhere?" Winter asked.

"I already called one other deity I know to take care of this. However, he won't arrive for a few more hours." Iris answered.

"That's good-oof." I said before grunting when we hit something. Looking up, we saw that we had hit a giant metal arm.

"Um, what's that?" Weiss asked.

"That's the Statue of Liberty. Well, a copy of it. Nowhere made a deal not too long ago and received a copy of the original." I answered.

"Where's the original one?" Winer asked.

"In New York." I answered.

"I don't recall seeing a statue like this there." Weiss said, confused.

"That's because we were in another part of town." I explained.

'Huh?' Courage suddenly said, getting our attention.

"You see something, Courage?" I asked.

'I see someone else in a boat. ' He answered while pointing ahead of us. Turning around, we indeed saw another boat. However, we didn't see any oars.

"He could need our help." Iris said as she had the winds change direction to take us to the boat.

"Excuse me, sir. Do you need help?" Winter asked as we reached him.

"No, not really." The man answered, turning around.

'Help, help.' Courage began to ask.

"Do you know what's happening or where all this water is coming from?" Weiss asked.

"Sure do. This here is the Old Nowhere River. Yep, that's what it is, all alright." He answered.

"Wait, what could have caused a river to do this?" Winter asked.

"Something must have busted its banks. That or there must be something huge blocking it up." He answered.

"Thank you for the information, sir. But before we leave, would you like us to drop you off on solid ground?" Winter asked.

"No, I'm good. Long as I got this straw, I'm a motorboat." The man answered while pulling out a giant red straw. He then placed it in the water before blowing into it. And true to his word, he became a motorboat and sped off into the distance.

"Strong lungs." I commented.

"Wait, we should have asked for directions." Weiss said, suddenly remembering she did not know where the river was.

"Don't worry. Courage and I know where the river is. However, you best get comfy as it's about an hour to get there." I told her.

"Great." She said before lying down.

One Hour Later

"Dear Oum." We all gasped when we reached the Nowhere River. Yet, instead of the river itself, we saw a giant wall that could easily rival the wall Courage and I saw when we were in China.

"How did this get built without anyone noticing it?" Weiss asked, shocked.

"I have no idea." I answered as we reached the wall. Seeing a walkway, we got off the table and relished on being dry stable land again.

"Do you guys hear that?" Iris asked, getting our attention.

"Sounds like something slapping against a hard surface." Weiss said as we heard the sound again.

"It seems that the wall is still under construction. And whoever is up there can give us some answers." Winter said while pointing to the top of the wall.

'And that means climbing up this giant ladder.' Courage whined. ***'The things we do for love.'***

"Iris, think you can give us a lift?" I asked, turning to her.

"Of course." She answered before summoning a new cloud we could use. Smiling, I leaned in and kissed her on the lips before getting on the cloud with the others following suit. She then had the cloud take us to the top of the wall. However, as soon as we reached the top, we gasped when we saw that the wall had completely blocked off the Nowhere River. Stepping off the cloud onto the wall, we heard the sound again. Looking around, we saw that it was coming from a

beaver that was laying down cement on an unfinished segment of the wall.

'Ironic.' I thought that a beaver had built the dam.

'Help, help, help.' Courage said as he ran up to the beaver. However, it seemed to ignore Courage. Yet, the beaver quickly grew irritated when Courage kept trying to get his attention.

"GET AWAY FROM ME!" The beaver shouted before using his tail to flatten Courage and then smack him off the wall.

'AAAAHHHHH!' Courage screamed as he fell off the wall.

"Well, that escalated quickly." I said, looking over the edge. Luckily, Courage had landed in the water was now back on the wall, shaking himself dry.

"Indeed." Winter said before turning to the beaver. "Excuse us, Mr. Beaver."

"First, don't call me Mr. Beaver. That's my father's name. And second, what do you want?" He asked.

"We want to know why you built this wall." Weiss answered.

"First of all, it's a dam. And second, isn't it obvious?" He asked while pouring some more concrete on the dam.

"Not really." Iris answered.

"I'm a beaver. Beavers make dams." He explained before wincing when we heard the sound of something hitting the dam. Looking over the edge, we saw Courage hitting the dam with the same lobster that took his yoyo earlier. Groaning, the beaver moved the cement mixer over the edge before pulling the lever, which caused the cement mixer to lower itself and release its cement onto Courage.

'AAHHHHHH!' Courage screamed as he got covered in the cement.

"Okay, I get that beavers make dams. But why a cement one that's this big?" I asked.

"And one that is causing Nowhere to become completely submerged underwater." Weiss added.

"You guys ask more questions than the damn insurance company and give more headache than the city inspectors." He said, irritated. However, as soon as he said that, the sound of a plucking jazz tune greeted our ears. And it seemed to resonate with the beaver the most as he started to dance while slapping his tail around. Looking over the edge, we saw that it was coming from Courage and his yoyo. His yoyo had wrapped around a pipe, and as he pulled on it, it created the sound of jazz.

"You seem to enjoy music a lot." Iris commented, snapping the beaver back to attention.

"Follow me. Let's free your friend from the cement." He said before climbing down the ladder. Nodding, we followed him down the ladder to the base of the dam. Only to immediately dive behind cover when we saw a lobster light a stick of dynamite next to Courage.

'Ha, ha, ha.' Courage laughed as the yoyo freed itself from the pipe before falling to the ground.

"You okay, Courage?" I asked, walking up to him.

'Fine.' He groaned while standing up.

"NO MORE MUSIC!" The beaver demanded from behind us. Turning around, we saw that he had flown back from the explosion. Luckily, it seemed aside from being flung back, he was fine.

"Why? You clearly like it?" Iris asked.

'And you make good music yourself.' Courage added while transforming into a beaver and used his tail to make music.

"I ain't good at playing skins. My dad told me so. Take a look at this." He answered before handing us a view master.

"Wow, I haven't seen one of these guys in a while." I said as I took it and began to flip through all the shots before giving it to Winter.

"What's a view master?" Weiss asked.

"It's essentially an old way of storing memories. But more in the sense of a reel or telling stories." Winter explained before passing the device to Iris. She then turned back to the beaver. "I'm sorry for what your father did."

"No one deserves to go through this." Iris added before handing the device to Weiss.

"So, I'm in construction. That's life. Tough." The beaver said before sitting on the edge.

"Looks like we were both denied something by our fathers." Weiss said as she handed the view master back to him. Only for him to toss into the water where the lobster snatched it before going back in the water.

"Yeah, what's that?" He asked.

"That we were both denied doing something we love." She answered before sitting down next to him. "I loved to sing by my father never allowed me."

'That gives me an idea.' Courage said as he took out his yoyo again. He then placed the yoyo on the ground and used the string as a makeshift instrument to make jazz music. The beaver covered his ears and moved away, trying to resist the urge to dance to the music.

At first, it seemed like he would resist; however, when Weiss started to sing, he gave in to the music.

"That is mad playing, man. Crazy mad! I ain't never gonna do no more concretin." The beaver said as he threw away his construction hat and began to dance.

"While this is a nice moment. We still need to find a way to resolve our flooding problem." Winter reminded. Yet, as she said that, cracks started to appear in the dam.

"I think the beaver has that covered." I said as pieces of the dam started to fall all around us.

"Quick. On the cloud." Iris said as she summoned a cloud for us to escape. We quickly got on but had to grab the beaver and Courage as they were unaware of the dam breaking apart.

"Okay, the dam is gone, and the water is flowing through the river banks again. Now we only need to wait for the other deity to come and take the rest of the water away." Weiss said once we were a safe distance.

"But what should we do in the meantime?" Winter asked.

"I have an idea." I answered.

Two Hours Later

"They certainly make a nice musical group." Winter commented with a smile.

Currently, we are in a nightclub called the Hot Jazz, listening to Weiss, Courage, and the Beaver make jazz music. Courage was playing his yoyo while the beaver played drums with his tail. Weiss was with them singing a song she recently made. However, it was a little hard to enjoy their music fully as we had to tune out the grumbling of Eustace and the father of the beaver. Apparently, the

beaver had invited them to see him play. And to our surprise, he was precisely like Eustace when it came to music. He was even gripping his paper like Eustace.

"Perhaps we could have them sing on our wedding day, Jaune?" Iris asked.

"Of, course dear." I said, smiling before kissing her on the lips. *'Now, if I can only find a way to bring Karman to the house to sing along with Weiss.'*

Note:

Next Chapter: Nutcracker with Iris, Ruby, and Weiss.

The Nutcracker

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 76: The Nutcracker

LaSalle's Junk

"OH!" Muriel grunted as she struggled to free a dented mirror from a mountain of junk.

"Why are we here again?" Weiss asked, disgusted at being in a junkyard.

"Because Muriel is a firm believer of one person's junk is another person's treasure." I answered while looking over an old car that seemed to be still intact. *'Maybe I could get this up and running.'*

"Plus, you never know what others consider garbage or no longer want." Iris added as she admired a beautiful handwoven scarf.

"OH! 101 recipes for delicious cookies!" Ruby exclaimed as she pulled out a relatively brand-new-looking book from the trunk of the car.

"This is better than shopping." Muriel said as she smiled at the mirror.

"Yeah. Cause it's free shopping." Eustace agreed as he held some dentures in his hand.

'Heh, heh, heh. YES!' Courage shouted in joy when he found tons of different slippers.

"Check around, Weiss. You might find something you like." I told her as I managed to pry open the car's door.

"Like this wee little jewel box. Who would throw out such a gorgeous thing?" Muriel asked as she examined the box before opening it. She then blew off the dust, only for the jewelry box to crumble in her hands. "Oh, my."

"Heh, heh, heh. OH! Can't wait to go home and blow me a hole in one." Eustace said, smiling as he held a busted saxophone that had a dented golf club in it.

"Is he even able to play an instrument, much less a broken one?" Weiss asked as we watched Eustace try to play the saxophone only for no noise to come out as the golf club prevented it. But a second later, the pressure sent the golf club high into the air.

"OW!" Eustace shouted in pain when the golf club landed on his head.

"Weiss, I found you something." Ruby said as she handed Weiss an exotic-looking sword that had a handle covered in various jewels.

"Thank you, Ruby." Weiss said with a smile as she took the sword from her and examined it. It is undoubtedly a beautiful sword, even though it seemed more for decoration rather than combat. And aside from the blade being very dull, nothing a good polish wouldn't fix; it appeared to be in excellent condition.

"You're welcome, Weiss." Ruby said with a blush before asking. "Do you know what kind of sword this is?"

"No. But it is a beautiful sword." Weiss said while admiring the sword.

"It's a Falchion, a one-handed, single-edge sword of European origin. Though this one seemed to be leaning towards a saber." I answered.

"Um, Arc. Remember that Ruby and I live in Remnant. Not here, so we don't know what European means." Weiss reminded me.

"Right. Sorry, Iris has been teaching me more about this place in our spare time. Europe is another country." I explained.

"Then they certainly know how to make elegantly designed weapons." Weiss said as she continued to admire the sword.

"Is this from the same place as well, Jaune?" Ruby asked as she showed me what appeared to be a sickle attached to a chain.

"No. I don't know what it could be, honestly." I answered.

"That's a Kusarigama. A metal chain with a heavy iron weight attached to the end. It originated in another country known as Japan." Iris explained.

"Doesn't seem like it would be that useful as a weapon." Weiss commented as she holstered the falchion in a spare case she had.

"Only with experts can it be used as a weapon for offense and perfect for disarming opponents. However, for a beginner, it will do more harm to them than others." Iris explained.

"Either way. it might be useful." I said as I hooked it to my belt.

"Ah, Courage. Here's a little something for you, dear." Muriel said, catching our attention. Turning to her, we saw her give Courage a somewhat worn yet adorable-looking teddy bear.

'OOOOHHH!' He gasped in terror when the teddy bear's head fell off.

"Don't worry, Courage. I'll sew the head back on when we get back home." I told him as I picked up the head.

"You know how to sew, Jaune?" Ruby asked.

"My sister, Saphron, taught me." I explained.

"WHO NEEDS THIS PIECE OF JUNK!?" Eustace shouted, getting our attention. Turning to him, we saw him toss a toy towards us. Luckily, Ruby managed to catch this before it hit Courage.

"What's this?" Ruby asked, confused as she examined the toy.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed when he saw the face of the toy.

"Oh, Courage. It's just a wee nutcracker. Look how it works." Muriel said as she took the toy and moved the handle on the toy's back up and down before giving it to Courage.

'EEE!' Courage exclaimed happily as he played with the toy. Only for the toy's mouth to bite him on the nose, causing him to scream in pain.

"Careful, Courage. Those toys are meant to crack different kinds of nuts." Weiss said as she removed the toy from his nose.

'Ow. I can see that now.' He said as he held his now red swollen nose.

"Now, here's something I can really use." Eustace said, catching our attention. Turning around, we saw him pulling on a rope that was attached to something with horns on top of a mountain of garbage. After a couple more yanks, it was revealed to be a moose head that fell on Eustace's head.

"HA, HA, HA." We all laughed as Eustace fumbled around blindly before falling into a pile of garbage.

'OH!' Courage suddenly gasped. Turning to him, we saw that he was having a tea part with the teddy bear, a toy resembling Robot Randy, and the nutcracker. However, his party was interrupted when a garbage truck came and buried him in more garbage before leaving.

"You all right, Courage?" I asked as I helped him escape the garbage pile.

'Fine. But we're now trapped here.' He answered as he grabbed the nutcracker before pointing to the gate that is now locked.

"Don't worry about that. I can create a cloud to take us over the gate." Iris reminded him.

"Shouldn't we tell Muriel at least?" Weiss asked. Turning to Muriel, we saw her wearing a curtain, a crown, and holding a showerhead and was looking herself over in a mirror.

"Let her be. No need to worry her, as she's having fun." I answered.

"How about Eustace?" Ruby asked while pointing to him as he struggled to get the moose head off. However, before I could answer, it suddenly got dark. Looking to the sky, we saw that the sun had already gone down, and the moon quickly took its place.

'OOOOOOHHHHHH.' Courage said in fright as the shadows of the mountains of garbage towered over us.

"Wow, it got dark quick." Ruby commented as she activated the flashlight on her scroll so we could see easier.

"Indeed." Weiss agreed as she did the same.

'I think we should leave now.' Courage said, shivering.

"Yeah. I don't have a good feeling about this place right now for some reason." Iris agreed. Nodding, we headed over to where Muriel was digging through some trash.

"Great reception." Eustace said. Turning to him, we saw that he was sitting down on a chair similar to his own while 'watching' a broken television. He then took a brush and used it to clean the moose's teeth for some odd reason.

"Muriel. I think it's time to leave." I told her as she was testing to see how well a broom she found cleaned.

"Oh, okay. Let me just see a few more things, and we can leave." She said as she put the broom down before moving to another pile of garbage.

'Do you plan on taking the car back to the farm?' Courage asked as he put the nutcracker in his pocket.

"If I can find a way to bring it back to the farmhouse, then yes." I answered.

"Can you even fix the car, Jaune?" Weiss asked.

"Yeah. Aside from getting the car back, the only real problem would be getting the needed parts. But I know where to get them, and after that, it's relatively easy." I answered.

"OOH!" Muriel gasped, catching our attention. Turning to her, we saw her pulling on what looked like a pink tail. Yet, as she tugged on it, a pan fell to the ground. "And look at that."

'AAHHH!' Courage gasped when we saw that the tail belonged to a giant rat that hissed at Muriel.

"That's a big rat." I said, surprised at the size.

"Ugh, I hate rats." Weiss said, slightly disgusted.

"HELP!" Eustace suddenly shouted. Turning around, we saw that Eustace was gone with the moose head on the ground.

'EEE!' Courage shirked, afraid.

"OH!" Muriel gasped, getting out attention.

Turning to her, we saw that she opened a fridge only to drop the frying pan when she saw another giant rat. However, this time the rat had green eyes and a green tail. Not wasting a moment, I ran over to and slammed the fridge door shut as Courage picked her up. We then ran away from the place as the other red rat came to free the

green rat from the fridge. Yet, as we ran away from the rats, we noticed that not only were they chasing us, but they were dancing all the while.

"Who taught those rats how to dance?" Iris asked as we stopped to watch the rats.

"More or less how to ballet?" Weiss added, confused.

"And where is the music coming from?" Ruby asked.

"Oh, my." Muriel said, amazed at what she was seeing and not realizing the potential danger she was in.

'We better go.' Courage said when the rats stopped dancing and hissed at us.

Not needing to be told twice, we turned around and ran as fast as we could from the rats. However, no matter what twists and turns we took, the rats were constantly in front of us and set down traps. The first one was a giant mousetrap with cheese. Luckily, Courage managed to disarm the trap by tossing his nutcracker at the cheese, setting off the trap safely. Passing over the trap, we continued to run away from the rats as they continued to chase us while dancing. After a few more twists and turns, the green rat appeared in front of us again. It bounced a few times before rolling out a sticky mouse trap. And to our surprise, Di Lung was already trapped in it. Turning around, we tried to head back, but our path was cut off when a laundry machine fell in front of us. Looking up, we saw that the red rat was on top of a mountain of garbage.

"EEE!" It hissed at us before tossing down a destroyed car. The trunk soon opened to reveal the green rat hissing at us.

"WATCH WHERE YOU GOING, YOU FOOL!" Di Lung shouted as we jumped on him to cross the trap without getting stuck by the glue. We continued to run from the rats but were stopped when we

reached the fence. Knowing the rats were gaining on us, Courage tried to dig a path under the fence using his nutcracker.

'AAHHHH!' Courage screamed as his eyes came out of the hole, soon followed by the rest of him. We were confused by what scared until the rats popped out as well. Luckily, they fell back into the hole after Iris electrocuted them with lightning.

"This should slow them down. Hopefully." Weiss said as she covered the hole with some ice dust.

'I doubt it.' I thought as we ran away from the spot.

Only to be proven right almost immediately when we heard hissing coming behind us. Not looking back, we continued to make twists and turns to try and lose the rats. Only for them to appear right in front of us a few seconds later. We even tried knocking down some mountains of garbage, but all it did was create a new platform for the rats to dance on. Next, Weiss and Ruby used their weapons while Iris threw lightning bolts at the rats. However, the rats gracefully dodged all the attacks while dancing. Seeing how easily they dodged our attacks, we continued to run away from them. After a few minutes, the rats grew tired of chasing us and started appearing from random places yet still danced all the while.

"That's a lot of tires." Ruby said as we entered a section of the junkyard that is filled to the brim with tires.

"Do any of you see or hear the rats?" I asked as I struggled to catch my breath.

"Don't see them." Iris answered as she looked around.

"They must have given up." Weiss surmised as she didn't hear anything while reloading her weapon and taking stock of the remaining dust she had.

"I don't think for long, though." Ruby said as she folded her scythe up.

'They sure are persistent.' Courage added as he sat down.

"They sure are." I agreed. I then noticed that Muriel had been silent this entire time. Turning to her, I was about to ask if she was okay, only to see that she was not there and tires were in her place.

'AAHHH!' Courage gasped when he realized this as well.

"What's wrong?" Weiss asked before seeing the tires instead of Muriel.

"How did they do that?" Ruby exclaimed as the weight of the tires proved too much and crushed Courage.

"We can figure that out later. We need to find Muriel quickly." Iris told us.

"But how we're going to find them?" Ruby asked.

"Courage can possibly sniff them out." I answered.

'All right. Hopefully, I don't get sick.' He said as he began to sniff the air.

After a few seconds, he caught a scent and started to follow it. We began to follow him as well throughout the junkyard. Although, we did become slightly confused when we opened a dresser and saw a lady that looked similar to Iris. We simply closed the door and continued without saying a single word. However, as soon as we started moving again, we heard Muriel and Eustace screaming from nearby.

"It came from over the garbage mountain." I said as we ran over to it. Courage then took out his nutcracker and extended its legs over the mountain before using it as a makeshift periscope.

"Huh. That's unexpected but convenient." Weiss said, not expecting that the nutcracker could be used as a periscope.

'AAAHHHHH!' Courage screamed, getting our attention.

"What did you see?" Ruby asked.

'Muriel in a cauldron with the rats preparing to make a feast out of them.' He answered, which I translated.

"What should we do?" Weiss asked.

"Courage can distract them while we save Muriel and Eustace." I answered.

"Not much of plan, but it's doesn't seem like we have much time." Iris said as she created a cloud to take us to the top of the garbage mountain.

Stepping on the cloud, we let it take us to the top and saw the rats dancing around the place while preparing to eat Muriel and Eustace. We tried to go in quietly; however, that plan went out the window when Courage leaned too much, fell off the cloud, and landed on the table. The table broke from the impact, with a piece of it flying to a nearby record player stopping the music.

"Ah, I'd knew you all would save us." Muriel said when she noticed us as the cloud lowered us to the ground before disappearing.

"Are you okay, Muriel?" I asked as we raced over to and tried to remove the ropes from her. Only to be interrupted when the music started again. Turning around, we saw the rats glaring at us before dancing towards us. They separated and started circling us before coming back together and spinning around really fast to use their tails as a weapon.

'EEE!' Courage screamed as he flew away from us while the rats backed off. Hearing a splashing sound, we turned and saw that the

nutcracker had fallen into the cauldron. Courage soon came back and retrieved his toy from the cauldron before joining us.

"These rats are getting annoying? How are we going to get them to leave us alone?" Weiss asked.

'I have an idea.' Courage said before he took a stance with his nutcracker. We were confused about what he was getting at before he started to dance similarly to the rats before changing to various other dance styles. It became clear to us that he was using dance to defeat the rats.

"Weiss." Ruby said, turning to her.

"All right. Just follow my lead." She said, rolling her eyes yet was smiling all the same as she extended her hand, which Ruby took.

"Care to have this dance, Iris?" I asked as I took a slight bow.

She smiled and gave a bow back before taking my hand as well. We all started to dance around the area having a great time. Yet, for some reason, our dancing seemed to frighten the rats, which caused them to run away from us. But each time they tried, one of us cut off their escape path. Knowing we had them on the run, Iris and I ran over to the cauldron and freed Muriel and Eustace. Hearing a crashing sound, we turned around and saw Courage start to use his nutcracker to bring down piles of garbage. Remembering that I still had the kusarigama on me, I took it out and started to use it to help out Courage. Weiss, Ruby, and Iris soon helped us out as well, and in no time, we had everything crumbling to the ground. Seeing their home getting destroyed, the rats ran away from us.

"Yay. Hooray." Muriel cheered as the dust settled.

"Thank you for the dance." Iris said as we gave each other a slight bow. Courage and his toy doing the same as well.

"Do you think me how to ballet, Weiss?" Ruby asked.

"Of course." She answered with a smile.

"Blah, blah, blah. Give me that thing." Eustace interjected before grabbing the nutcracker.

'OOHHH!' Courage said, worried for his toy as Eustace put a walnut into its mouth. He then tried to use it only for the toy to fail to break the walnut and instead break its teeth.

"AAHHH! GARBAGE!" Eustace complained.

"That nutcracker's an antique, Eustace. You can't really use it for anything." Muriel told him.

"Blah, blah-OOF!" He complained before being knocked out by Iris, Ruby, and Weiss.

"Sorry, Courage." I said as I handed him the toy back.

'Ha, ha, ha.' He laughed while smiling, which showed us that his teeth were broken like the toys. We all smiled and laughed as well before leaving the junkyard.

Note:

Next chapters: (1) Campsite of Terror. (2) Scuba-Scuba Doo. (3) Curtain of Cruelty. (4) Feast of the Bulldogs. Just need to know which charcters.

Campsite of Terror

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 77: Campsite of Terror

'Come on. Just a few more.' Courage grunted as he lifted the giant mallet before bringing it down on the tent peg.

"Need some help?" I asked, walking over to him.

'I got it-oooh.' He answered as he lifted the mallet again. Only for the weight to nearly send him to the floor had I not caught him in time.

"You sure about that?" I asked while taking the mallet from him.

'Thanks.' He answered while rolling his eyes.

"Have you ever gone camping before, Jaune?" Yang asked as she walked up to us.

"If you count not being allowed inside the house and being forced to stay out in the cold rainy night, then yes." I answered before quickly, adding that it was the Arc family that did this and not Muriel.

"I may need to have a word with them." Raven commented as she helped Muriel cook the fish we caught earlier as her eyes twitched in anger.

Currently, we are in Nowhere campground for a short vacation. After all that has recently happened, Muriel decided a small break was in order. And after a bit of discussion, we decided to go on a camping trip. Yet, as we were packing up for the trip, Yang and Raven stopped by for a quick visit as they were already in Nowhere. Reason is that they were unable to spend time together due to Yang being at Beacon and Raven staying in Patch. And because of this,

Summer, Taiyang, and Ruby basically forced them to take a vacation to have some mother-daughter bonding. At first, they tried to argue, saying that it wasn't needed; however, after a couple of threats and growls, mainly from Summer, they relented and agreed to go on a vacation to have some mother-daughter bonding. And for some reason, as if they like the weirdness, they chose Nowhere for their vacation. And naturally, upon hearing this, Muriel offered them to come along with us. Seeing no problem with this, they agreed, and here we are now. Setting up the tent as Muriel and Raven cooked the fish. All the while, Eustace did nothing to help and only complained.

"Don't bother. It's not really worth it. Plus, I doubt they even remember that they technically have a son." I told her.

"Still, what they did isn't right." Yang argued, with Raven nodding in agreement. Sighing, I picked up the mallet and began to help Courage finish setting up the tent. An awkward and tense silence came over us as we all knew how much I disliked talking about the Arc Family or what I had to go through with them. Luckily, the tension was broken by a familiar voice coming from the television Eustace brought with him.

'Ha! Ha! Ha! Get rich real quick. I did it, and so can you. All you have to do to learn the secret of my success is send me money. Ha! Ha! Ha!' The voice of Di Lung said before laughing manically.

"Big deal." Eustace said, annoyed.

'That's right. It's as simple as that. Get out your checkbook, credit card, and wallet and send them to me. Ha! Ha! Ha!' Di Lung explained before laughing again.

"That is the biggest scam I have ever heard. What kind of idiot would fall for that?" Yang asked, shocked and trying to contain her laughter at how ridiculous the scam was.

"Pretty sure Eustace would fall for that." I answered, causing Yang, Courage, and Raven to snicker.

"Here." Muriel said, walking up to us with a tray in her hands. "Everyone have a cupcake and lemonade."

'Yay.' Courage cheered as he took a cupcake and glass of lemonade. He ate his cupcake first before downing his drink in one go. The result was a loud belch that knocked down the tent. Yet, we just laughed while Yang crinkled her nose in slight disgust.

"Thanks, Muriel." Yang said as she took a bite of the cupcake.

"Thanks, Muriel." I also said as I took a sip of the lemonade. Looking behind her, I internally smirked when Raven looked around for a bit before devouring her cupcake. *'No one can resist Muriel's cupcakes.'*

"Why don't I get a cupcake?" Eustace whined.

"Get off your ass, then maybe you might get one." Raven answered as she cleaned her mouth.

"Stupid no sharing kids and dog." Eustace complained, only to shout in pain when a large acorn landed on his head. "Stupid nature."

"Anyway, how about after we set up the tent again, we go swimming in the lake." Muriel suggested.

"Now that sounds fun. Wouldn't you say, Jaune?" Yang asked with a wink, to which I just rolled my eyes before getting to work on setting up the tent.

Eight P.M.

'EEEE!' Courage shrieked in terror.

"And that was the last sound Percival made before he was eaten alive by the Haunted Haggis." Muriel said, finishing her story. It was late at night, and aside from Eustace, we were all in the tent. But

since it was not yet time to head to sleep, we tried to find a way to pass the time. And after a bit of passing ideas around, we settled on telling stories. Although Muriel chose to tell scary stories that aren't that scary, it was still a nice moment together.

"What's a haggis?" Yang asked.

"Essentially, it's a savory pudding that is often made in Scottland, where Muriel is from." I explained.

"Have you ever been there?" Raven asked, curious.

"No, I haven't been there before." I answered before turning back to Muriel.

"Would you all like to hear another?" She asked.

'N-no. N-no.' Courage answered, shivering in fear.

"Eh, why not." Yang answered before stretching a bit.

"Good. This one's called the haunted tent." Muriel told us, scaring Courage further.

"This should be good." Raven said with a smirk.

'EEE!' Courage screamed in fear before diving into my sleeping bag.

"All right, it starts in a campground much like ours. But this one was for a group of young boy scouts looking to get their camping badges. And after a long hard day of earning badges, one of the boy scouts went into his tent to take a nap. As he got ready, he felt something was off with his tent. It was then he realized that tent was alive. And as the ten grew tighter and tighter around the scared little boy scout until he let out a horrible scream." Muriel began telling the story with Courage getting more scared with each passing minute. But before she could finish the story, a loud scream cut her off.

"AAAAHHHH!" Eustace screamed from outside.

"Oh, my." Muriel said when Courage jumped into her arms.

'What was that?' Courage asked, scared.

"Probably Eustace hurting himself by kicking the television when he got fed up with Di Lung explaining his supposed wealth and success." I answered.

"I'll go and check on him." Muriel said as she put Courage down before exiting the tent.

'I'll come with.' Courage said before scurrying out the tent in fear when he heard an owl hoot.

"How's Ruby and the others doing?" I asked, turning back to Raven and Yang.

"They're fine." Yang answered.

"Aside from the fact that the house was completely covered in cookie batter." Raven added, slightly annoyed.

"What happened?" I asked, curious.

"Ruby and Summer tried recreating one of Muriel's cookie recipes. But instead of coming out with delicious cookies, they made a cookie dough bomb that covered the entire house." Yang answered with a laugh.

"Let me guess; Ruby didn't help as she passed out from eating all the cookie dough." I said, trying to hold in my laughter.

"Along with Summer. And since Taiyang was out on business on the other side of Patch, it was up to Yang and me to clean up most of the mess until he arrived." Raven added.

"Guess that's where Rube's love of cookies came from." I said, chuckling.

"Right on the nose, vomit boy." Yang said, chuckling while I rolled my eyes at the nickname.

"Got any more nicknames for Yang and Ruby?" Raven asked, surprising me.

"A few, why?" I asked. She smiled wickedly while Yang paled, seemingly knowing where this would be going.

"A mother has to embarrass her daughters somehow. And what better way than to give them nicknames. Especially when they are in front of their crushes." She answered.

"MOM!" Yang shouted, embarrassed.

"Don't act surprised. I have seen how you act around your faunus friend. Plus, I will have some names when Ruby finds her special someone." Raven said with a smirk at seeing Yang's embarrassed face. Not being able to hold back anymore, I let out my laughter.

"Oh, laugh it-" Yang began, annoyed, yet keeping her smile. But she was cut off when an explosion sounded nearby.

BOOM

"What was that?" I asked, shocked and worried.

"We better check it out." Yang said as she activated her gauntlets while Raven took out her weapon. Exiting the tent, we looked around and saw that no one was nearby. Deciding to check where Eustace had set up his chair, we went over and saw something that shocked us.

"Did a battle happen here or something?" Yang asked, shocked at seeing the campground littered with arrows, missiles, and giant boulders.

"We better find the others." Raven said, carefully examining the area in case the ones that caused this was still around.

'HELP!' The unmistakable voice of Courage shouted, getting my attention.

"This way." I said to them before dashing off to find Courage. Only to come to a sudden halt when we saw him chained to a giant tree.

"What happened?" Yang asked as we rushed over to try and free him. But as it turned out, we needed a key to free Courage. Luckily, Yang has the key. And by that, I mean she punched the lock so hard it broke to pieces.

'Thanks.' Courage said as he shook himself off. His injuries disappeared as his normal fur color returned to normal.

"What happened? Where's Muriel?" Raven asked.

'Raccoons. Raccoons attacked and took her away along with the truck.' He answered.

"Raccoons?" I asked, confused.

"Wait. Courage said that raccoons caused all this." Yang asked in disbelief.

"Apparently. And they also took Muriel along with the truck." I answered.

"What about Eustace?" Raven asked.

"Most likely sleeping somewhere." I answered before turning back to Courage. "Do you know where they went?"

'This way.' He answered before running through the forest. But before we could follow him, a very annoying voice caught our attention.

"HEY! HEY! HELP ME! STUPID DOG AND KIDS!" Eustace shouted from somewhere nearby.

"Should we even help him?" Raven asked.

"As much as I don't want to, we should." I answered. Sighing, we began to follow his shouting, only soon to find ourselves at the edge of a cliff. And at the top of a tiny mountain peak was Eustace sitting on a small platform.

"OVER HERE! GET ME AND ME MONEY DOWN FROM HERE!" Eustace demanded while waving his hand that held the money.

"How should we go about this?" I asked, looking around for something to get him to safety.

"I have an idea." Raven said as she took out her weapon before heading over to a nearby tree. We smiled and quickly got out of the way. And as soon as we were clear, she cut down the tree, which proceeded to fall on Eustace.

"OW!" Eustace shouted in pain as he began to climb across the tree while never letting go of the money. "Stupid tree slamming-"

"Don't make me send you flying off this cliff." Raven warned with a snarl.

"What happened?" Yang asked. Instead of answering immediately, he went over to a nearby tree and pulled down a poster.

"These are the guys that did this to me." He said as he showed us the poster, which turned out to be a wanted flyer showing two raccoons.

"Let me guess. They lured you with money to the peak." I said, annoyed.

'They destroyed our campsite.' Courage told Eustace, to which he surprisingly understood.

"Big deal." He mocked as he rolled up the flyer.

'They also chained me to a tree.' Courage added, to which Eustace only laughed in response.

"They also took your chair, television, and truck." I interjected and smirked when Eustace's face turned to one of terror.

"AAAHHHH! They took my chair and T.V." Eustace said, growling.

"Again, why do we even bother with him?" Yang asked while she and Raven glared at him through narrow eyes.

"I'm beginning to ask myself that." I answered.

"I'M GOING HUNTING!" Eustace declared before leaving and taking Courage with him.

Ten Minutes Later

"Quit your sniffing and just follow the tire tracks, you stupid dog." Eustace yelled at Courage.

"Why do you think the raccoons kidnapped Muriel and took the chair and television?" Yang asked.

"After everything I have seen since coming to Nowhere, it could be for any reason." I answered before snapping when we heard Muriel scream.

"OH NO! NOT THAT!" She screamed.

"It's coming from over there." Raven said while pointing to a nearby cave. Careful to not make a sound, we made our way to the entrance of the cave.

"They better not be messing up me chair." Eustace complained before being backhanded by Raven and punched by Yang. He fell into the bushes behind him, unconscious.

"That takes care of that." Yang said, annoyed.

'Let's get free Muriel.' Courage said before entering the cave with the rest of us following him.

"Hopefully, she's alright." I said, worried. But my worries were unfounded as we found her sitting in Eustace's chair with a bowl of popcorn. The raccoons were sitting on the arms of the chair. Seeing the television on, we moved a bit to the side and saw that they were watching a monster movie.

'Huh?' Courage asked, confused.

"Oh, Courage, kids, and Raven. There you all are." Muriel said, waving at us when she noticed us. However, it did not seem the raccoons like us, for they started to growl in warning. "It's all right, little ones. Jaune and Courage are part of the family, and the others are his friends."

"Are you alright, Muriel?" I asked, running up to her with Courage.

"I'm alright, dear. Only a wee bit sacred from the movie." She answered. "Come watch with us."

'Uh-uh.' Courage said, not trusting the raccoons.

"Why did these raccoons kidnap you, Ms. Bagge?" Raven asked, putting away her weapon with Yang doing the same.

"They friendly, raccoons. And they did not kidnap me. They just want a mother is all." She answered with a smile as she hugged the raccoons.

'All right. But I don't like it.' Courage said before hopping onto Muriel's lap.

"What are you watching?" Yang asked as she moved another couch the raccoons had in their cave. She then sat down but became a little awkward and nervous when Raven sat down right next to her. Clear to everyone else that she was not used to this. Only Yang and

I knew the history behind how her mother actually was before the tree fixed everything. Yet, despite the tension, she quickly relaxed and leaned closer to her mother.

"A movie about a monster with a human face that terrorizes Japan." She answered.

"Sounds interesting." I said as I pulled up a chair next to Muriel and sat down. We stayed like this for the next ten minutes, all the while enjoying the movie and having some snacks. Unfortunately, this moment was ruined when Eustace came back in and used a net to capture the raccoons.

"HA! HA! HEH! HEH! HEH!" He laughed before turning around to leave the cave but was stopped by Muriel.

"Eustace, what are you doing with those children?" She asked.

"I'm going to turn them in and get the reward." He answered. "That's what they get for stealing me chair and me T.V.."

"Come back with those sweet, misunderstood children." Muriel demanded.

"Blah, blah, blah." Eustace mocked before running out of the cave.

"OOH! You all have to do something." Muriel told us, worried for the raccoons.

"All right." I said as we got up and exited the cave.

"Any ideas?" Yang asked.

"Aside from murdering, Eustace?" Raven asked as she readied her weapon.

"Murdering won't work. He will just come back later. Somehow." I answered.

"He died before?" She asked, surprised.

"On multiple occasions." I answered.

'I have an idea.' Courage interjected.

"Let's hear it." I said as we listened to his ola before running off to get the needed supplies to rescue the raccoons.

Ten Minutes Later

"You sure this will work?" Yang asked as she helped me steady the giant raccoon cardboard cut-out Courage made.

"Pretty sure. His greed always gets the better of him." I answered before turning to Raven. "Ready?"

"I still say brutalizing him is easier and more appropriate for him kidnapping raccoons for a reward." She answered before throwing the dollar attached to the fishing line out of the bushes into Eustace's path. We waited a moment for him to arrive, to which he immediately noticed the dollar.

"Huh?" He asked, confused when he spotted the dollar. But right before he could lean down to pick it up, Raven reeled the line back into the bushes. "Who took my dollar? Where's my dollar?"

"Now, Courage." I whispered, turning to him. He nodded before bringing up the megaphone to his mouth.

'LET THOSE LITTLE RACCOONS GO!' He shouted into the megaphone as we readied ourselves.

"MAKE ME!" Eustace challenged. Hearing this, we pushed the raccoon cardboard cut-out into the open as Courage began to make growling noises. The result was that of Eustace dropping the raccoons before running off into the distance. The raccoons started to cheer as they were freed. But it was then we noticed that the raccoon cut-out was falling over.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted. Luckily, the raccoons already backed up in time to avoid getting hurt. Seeing that we were the ones who saved them, they rushed to us and began to thank us while lifting Courage up and down in cheers.

'You're welcome.' Courage said as they set him down.

"Hey, where's Raven?" Yang asked, looking around.

"OOOHHHH! AAAAHHHH!" The unmistakable voice of Eustace screaming greeted our ears as soon as she asked.

"There she is. I had a feeling she would go after him." I answered.

"Well, with him gone, how about we go finish watching the movie." Yang suggested. The raccoons seemed to like this idea as they picked up Courage before running back to the cave.

Next Day

Farm House

"Camping does such wonder for the spirit." Muriel said as she drank some of her lemonade.

"It sure does." I agreed as I stretched a bit before resuming my cupcake.

"We must do it again soon." Muriel said as she put away her glass.

'Ha, ha, ha.' Courage agreed while laughing. His teeth and mouth covered in chocolate.

"I just wonder when Eustace will be coming home." Muriel said, worried.

"Probably not for a while." Raven answered with a smirk. Unbeknownst to Muriel, the raccoons adopted Eustace as part of the

family after getting brutalized by Raven. Meaning that he will not be returning home for a long time.

"Oh, well. Guess we'll have to do the next few days without him." Muriel said as she got up from her chair. "Now, who wants more cupcakes?"

"Me." We all answered. Including Raven.

Note:

Next Chapters: (1) Scuba-Scuba Doo with Terra, Saphron and Adrian. (2) Curtain of Cruelty with Iris. (3) Feast of the Bulldogs with Weiss, Willow and Winter.

Scuba-Scuba Doo

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 78: Scuba-Scuba Doo

"Look, everyone." Muriel called out to us as she looked through the book that she had brought with her. For some strange reason, that is still dry and intact even though we are underwater. "Isn't all this coral beautiful?"

'MM-HMM.' Courage answered as we all swam over to her.

"It truly is magnificent. Right, Adrian?" Saphron asked as she tickled her son, who giggled in response.

"I'm more surprised that we managed to find a diving suit that perfectly fit Adrian." Terra commented as she checked again to make his diving suit was still secure.

"Thanks again for bringing us on yet another vacation." Saphron said with a smile as she pointed out all the different types of coral to Adrian.

"No problem, dearies." Muriel said before she and Courage started to explore the coral reef some more.

"You think there might be treasure somewhere down here, Lil bro?" Saphron asked as she gave Adrian to Terra before swimming over to me.

"I doubt it. But if there is, Eustace is already way ahead of you." I answered while pointing over to Eustace, who was already looking for treasure.

"GET OUT OF MY WAY!" He shouted as he struggled to remove a starfish from a rock. After a few more attempts, he finally managed to

pry the starfish off the rick. Once cleared, he swam back to the rock, which had a small cave in it. "HEE, HEE, HEE! Treasure, where are you?"

"Three..." I began with a smirk.

"Two..." Terra continued as she swam next to us.

"One..." Saphron finished trying to hold back her laughter.

"AAAHHHHH!" Eustace screamed in pain as he exited the cave to reveal that a giant blue eel had attacked him and broke through his helmet.

"HA! HA! HA!" We all laughed, including Adrian.

"EVERYONE! COME QUICK!" Muriel shouted towards us from over a nearby hill.

"Coming." We shouted back as we swam over to her. Getting there and moving beside her, we saw that she was trying to find the names of the plants she found. And a few feet from her was Courage, who was holding a giant magnifying glass.

"Yes, Muriel?" I asked her.

"Come. Look at the sea anemone." She answered while pointing to the orange predatory animal that kind of looks like a plant. Strangely enough, it retracted into itself when she pointed at it.

"Look, Adrian. Clownfish." Saphron said while pointing to the orange, white, and black fish swimming close to the sea anemone.

"Clownfish." Adrian managed to say completely, earning an 'awe' from Saphron and Terra.

"Muriel, look. Sea urchins." I said, getting her attention while pointing to the small blue spikey animals.

'I always thought they were plants.' Courage said, confused when the urchins moved slightly.

"Same." Saphron and Terra agreed.

"I thought so too. That is until I saw a documentary. Sea urchins and sea anemone are actually animals and not plants." I told them.

"Ooh. Everyone, look at the little people having tea." Muriel said, getting our attention.

"Huh?" We all asked, confused as we were not expecting that. Courage then moved his magnifying glass to where Muriel was pointing at, and sure enough, we did see tiny blue people having tea. They then began to wave at us before resuming their supposed tea party.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed, so loud that his helmet came off from the intense pressure behind the scream. He then began gasping for air before quickly swimming for the surface. Worried, I began to swim after him, only not to find him at the surface. Looking around, I saw that he was already on the beach. Swimming over to the shore, I took off my diving gear before walking over to him.

"You okay, Courage?" I asked him as I helped him up from the destroyed sand castle he landed on.

'Yeah, just surprised is all.' He answered as he panted for air.

"Same. I was not expecting to see tiny blue people having tea in the coral." I agreed.

'What now?' He asked as he removed the remainder of his diving suit.

"Well, since we're up here already, and it's getting late, how about we start making dinner?" I suggested.

'Sounds good.' He answered with a smile as we headed towards our hut.

Three Hours Later

"You're crazy. There ain't no little people." Eustace mocked.

"I saw them, Eustace." Muriel told him.

"We did too." Saphron and Terra added, despite knowing that it was pointless to argue against Eustace.

"What kind of little people? Little people like this dog?" Eustace mocked again while pointing at Courage, who was trying to crack open a lobster claw.

"Careful, Courage. Remember what happened last time." I warned him as I returned to the table and started passing out the food to everyone and a bottle to Adrian.

'Don't worry, I got-AAAHHH' He began but screamed when he tried to pry open the claw with his paws, only for the claw to clamp down on his arm.

"Let me help." Terra said as she leaned over and removed the claw from Courage's arm.

"Idiot dog." Eustace mocked before grumbling in pain when Saphron threw a coconut at his head.

"Adorable, wee little things, they were." Muriel answered.

"Bah." Eustace dismissed her.

"You can come with us tomorrow, Eustace, and see for yourself." Muriel offered.

"No way! Ain't going back in the water. Ain't even going in the bathtub." He exclaimed while folding his arms.

"Baby." Adrian shouted while pointing at Eustace, causing everyone to laugh while Eustace grumbled and let out an undignified 'HEY!'

"Suit yourself. I'm going to bed." Muriel said before getting up and heading back to our hut.

"We should head to bed as well as its way past Adrian's bedtime." Saphron said as Adrian let out a massive yawn before closing his eyes and curling up into her.

'Yeah, plus swimming can make you tired as well.' Courage added while letting out a yawn of his own.

"Not to mention, we have a busy day tomorrow in finding those little people again." I said while stretching a bit. We then got up from our seats and headed back to our hut to get some sleep.

Next Day

"Where did he get the metal detector?" Terra asked as we watched Eustace continue his fruitless search for buried treasure.

"He always brings one with him when we go anywhere that has sandy shores." I answered before hearing a beeping sound. Turning back around, I saw that the beeping sound came from the metal detector as it picked up the pie tin Courage was holding.

"Ah, only a stupid pie tin." He complained while taking off his headset.

"Why don't you come with us to give the wee people this pie I made?" Muriel asked as she pointed to the pie.

"Ain't no such thing as wee people. Anyway, I'm looking for buried treasure." He answered before putting the headset back on and leaving.

"Okay, suit yourself." Muriel relented before turning back to us. "Come one, everyone. Let's go say hello to the wee people."

"Hopefully, we can find them again." Saphron said as she adjusted Adrian's helmet while we walked into the waters.

Ten Minutes Later

"Oh, look, everyone." Muriel said when we spotted the tiny blue people coming out of some coral.

"That was surprisingly quick." I said as I expected it to take longer to find them.

"I think they want us to follow them." Terra commented. Carefully looking at the little people, we noticed that they were pointing at something off in the distance while motioning for us to follow them.

Shrugging, we decided to follow the little people. After a couple of minutes, we came across a giant pink clam shell. But what caught us off guard was that as we neared it, it seemingly opened up as if it sensed our presence. And to our surprise, the clam shell was actually just a door that led to an underground city made entirely out of coral. Yet, we continued to grow even more surprised, for as we neared the city, we could hear people singing.

"WOW!" We all gasped in both shock and awe at what we were seeing.

"Look, Adrian. A band of little blue people." Saphron said as we passed by a group of tiny blue people playing various instruments that made beautiful music.

'How long do you think it took to build all this?' Courage asked as we passed by some more coral buildings. These ones even had signs on them.

"Years." Terra answered as we neared a pedestal with what looked like the king of these little blue people.

"Welcome to Coralville, large strangers." The little blue person wearing a hat greeted us as we neared him. "We are the coralites."

"Hello." We greeted them back.

"How lovely it is to meet you all. We made you this pie." Muriel told them as Courage placed the pie on the floor.

"PIE!" The coralites shouted in joy before swimming over and practically devouring the pie, leaving nothing left aside from a tiny crumb. But as soon as the others left, a baby coralite swam to the pie tin and ate the crumb. It then swam up to Courage and let out a massive burp.

"Excuse me. Ha, ha, ha." She said before swimming away while giggling.

'Eww.' Courage said, grossed out from the smell of the burp.

Would you all like a tour of the Great Hall of Coral History?" The lead coralite asked.

"We'd be honored." Muriel answered. The leader then motioned for us to follow him. Nodding, we followed him down a few halls to one that held many different paintings.

"Our history begins with our founder and forefather, Ezra Jedediah Coral." The leader said as he showed us a painting of their leader that surprisingly had a beard and fur hat. "With a single piece of coral, Ezra began building this reef. He started a family. And his family and the coral grew and grew into what you see today."

"I can only imagine how hard it must be to keep this place maintained." Terra commented as we passed by a giant gold statue of Ezra.

"It is endless work to keep this place standing. But we work hard to ensure our history continues." The leader answered as we continued

to swim down the tunnel back to the city made out of coral.

There's no time to rest on Laurels

When we must repair the coral

Singing helps the work go by faster

Share the shells and pass the plaster

"You have to admit; it's a nice, catchy song." I commented as we reached the city again, with the singing growing louder.

'Mm-hmm.' Courage agreed as he lightly bobbed his head to the beat of the music.

"Too bad I don't have anything to record the song with as I would love to listen to it when I work." Terra agreed with a smile.

"And it seems Adrian loves it too." Saphron commented. Turning to him, we saw that he was giggling as we got closer to the music.

"We are the last of our kind." The leader said, getting our attention. "Without this reef, we would all disappear."

"No wonder they have it hidden." Saphron said upon realizing this city was hidden behind a giant clam.

"Terra, is it possible you could put them on the endangered species list or something, so that doesn't happen?" I asked, turning to her.

"Sadly, that's not how it works. And even if it was as simple as that, it would most likely attract the attention of poachers." She answered.

'Damn it.' I thought, annoyed.

"This reef took thousands of years to build, and we are still repairing it to this day." The leader told us.

"Can we help you?" Muriel asked.

"We'd be honored." The leader answered.

"Alright, everyone. Let's get to work." Saphron said as we swam down to the city to help the coralites.

One Hour Later

There's no time to rest on Laurels

When we must repair the coral

Singing makes the work go faster

Share the shells and pass the plaster

"This is a nice family vacation." I said as Muriel and I brought over a sizeable purple shell and started to apply plaster to it.

"Maybe bring along Iris next time, sweetie. It sure has been a while since we all have gone on a vacation together." Muriel suggested.

"She would have come this time, but she had some work that needed to be done. But she's planning on visiting about a week after this vacation is over." I told her.

"I can't wait for us to get back home. There are so many Bagge traditions that I have to teach you, Jaune. Both from my side and Eustace's side. We can start with the cooking recipes. But I'm most excited about teaching you the secret family quilt pattern." Muriel said excitedly.

"I'd be-" I began but was cut off when everything started shaking as of something crashed into the place.

"AAAHHHH!" The coralites screamed as they tried to save any of the coral structures they could.

"WHAT'S HAPPENING?" Saphron asked as she and Terra grabbed Adrian before moving to a safe spot that provided cover from the falling rocks and coral.

"WE'RE UNDER ATTACK!" A coralite shouted before swimming to help others save the coral structures.

"What?" The coral leader asked, shocked and confused. He then motioned for us to follow him to see what was happening. Swimming over to the wall on the opposite side of the room, we peered through a window and saw that a submarine with a giant claw mouth was attacking the reef.

"WHAT'S HAPPENING?" Saphron shouted.

"SOMEONE IS ATTACKING THE REEF!" I shouted back.

"Oh, Courage. Jaune. We can't let this happen. Come on.' Muriel said before heading towards the entrance. Once there, we steeled ourselves before exiting through the giant clam shell to confront the person. And we could not help but feel our nerves strained when we saw precisely who was attacking the reef.

"Ma Bagge. Of course, it is." I said, annoyed while feeling a headache coming on. Swimming to the top of the submarine, we prepared ourselves for the pointless arguing that was about to happen.

"GET OUT OF THE- YOU!" Ma Bagge shouted before realizing who she was shouting at.

"Have you lost your minds?" Muriel asked, disappointed. "There are wee people living here. I won't let you destroy them and their beautiful coral."

"They'll look more beautiful on people's heads when it makes me rich." Ma Bagge said before laughing.

"Courage, Jaune. Go get Eustace. Tell him his mother is here, and she's gone mad." Muriel told us.

'And do what?' I thought as we started to swim back to shore, all the while knowing what was about to happen.

"Time to turn the kid and puppy into chow." We heard Ma Bagge declare. "For sharks."

"Shit." I said when we saw that Ma Bagge launched a torpedo at us.

'The things we do for love.' Courage whined as the torpedo quickly closed the distance. Luckily, it seemed that fate was looking out for us as the torpedo missed us by centimeters. However, despite it missing us, it did take us for a ride.

"AAAHHHHH!" We screamed as the torpedo took us for a ride through Coralville, to the surface of the water, where we skidded until we reached the shoreline where we got off.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted to Eustace when we reached the shore and hopped off the torpedo.

"Huh? AHHHH!" Eustace screamed when he spotted the torpedo going right at him. He immediately started running away before realizing that wasn't going to work and jumped over the torpedo. However, as if to spite him, the torpedo slid along a coconut tree and went right back to him where it exploded. "STINKING LOUSY DOG AND KID!"

"Now what?" I asked while trying not to laugh at Eustace, who is buried under coconuts.

'We could use this plane to save the others.' Courage suggested with a smile as he handed me some aviation equipment.

Nodding, I grabbed the equipment and put it on before heading over to the plane. Luckily, after getting in, we learned that not only was it

still fully operational, it had a full tank of gas and was fully stocked in ammo. Knowing that Courage was the better pilot, he took control while I operated the guns. Strapping ourselves in and turning on the plane, we prepared ourselves for the fight that was about to happen. After a few seconds, the aircraft was in the water, and we were on our way to confront Ma Bagge. Although, I did find it funny how we are in an airplane going against a submarine in the water. Even the fish that we passed along the way seemed confused.

'Just another day in Nowhere.' I thought as we neared the coralites.

'Ready?' Courage asked as Ma Bagge came into view.

"Ready." I answered while beginning to fire at Ma Bagge. However, only a few shots managed to hit her submarine. But it did get her attention.

"YOU!" She screamed before having her submarine back out of the coral village. She then turned around and charged at us. "So, it's a dog fight you want, huh? Okay."

"Careful, Courage." I said when I saw Ma Bagge suddenly change direction. And I was proven right a moment later as Ma Bagge sent another torpedo at us.

'AAHHH!' Courage gasped before having the plane come to a sudden halt. He then turned the plane around to avoid getting hit by the torpedo. However, after a moment, an idea came to mind.

"Courage. Head to Ma Bagge. Maybe we can use the torpedo against her." I told him.

'Alright. Here goes nothing.' He said as he maneuvered the plane into going after Ma Bagge. Luckily, the torpedo was a homing one and gave chase after us. After a few seconds, we were right at the tail of her submarine.

"WHAT ARE YOU DOING?" Ma Bagge demanded.

"NOW!" I shouted, to which Courage nodded and pulled the plane away. And to our surprise, the torpedo immediately sped up and destroyed Ma Bagge's submarine. "Good job, Courage."

'Same to-AHHHHH!' Courage began before screaming. Turning to look back, I saw that Ma Bagge was not done with us and sent a rocket towards us.

'Damn it.' I thought just as the rocket hit us and destroyed the plane.

Luckily, Courage pulled the eject button just in time to avoid getting seriously hurt. And we used a nearby jellyfish as a makeshift parachute. Although I did find it odd that it did not sting us as soon as we grabbed its tendrils. Thankfully, I still had my diving gear on me so I could breathe easily. Unfortunately, I could not say the same for Courage. However, a solution came to us when we looked down and noticed that we were descending towards Ma Bagge, who was looking for us. For a moment, I wonder how we are going to get the diving gear away from her. However, that was soon solved when Courage crashed into her and knocked her wig off. She began to see if it was still there before realizing it wasn't.

"AAAHHHH!" She screamed in realization before diving after her wig and leaving her diving gear behind. But that suited us as it allowed Courage to stay underwater.

"You good, Courage?" I asked to which he nodded. Hearing some gurgling sounds, we turned back to see Ma Bagge starting to turn green from lack of oxygen. She then decided to abandon her wig and swim back to the surface. Seeing that she was no longer a threat, we started to swim back to Coralville to check on the others.

Half an Hour Later

"YAY!" All the coralites cheered. After making it back to Coralville, we saw that everything else was still in good condition despite a few structures being knocked down. Thankfully, though, the same can be said for everyone else. After clearing up all the fallen debris, the

leader told us that he had a surprise for us in the Great Hall of Coral History. Swimming over there, we saw that nearly all the coralites had gathered and were cheering us on.

"Courage. Jaune. Both your names will go down in Coralville history alongside the great Ezra Jedediah Coral." The leader said as he opened the curtains to reveal a framed picture of us waving in front of the Jedediah statue.

"Nice going, Lil bro." Saphron said as Adrian and Terra cheered Courage and me along with the rest of the Coralites.

"Thanks. Now, can we head back to the hut?" I asked.

"Why?" Terra asked, confused.

"I don't know how, but I'm starting to feel motion sick." I answered, struggling not to throw up in my helmet.

Next Day

"Why do you insist on chewing that anchor?" I asked Courage, who was sitting next to me and chewing on the anchor that he constantly keeps in his pocket. Currently, we are back at the farmhouse, sitting on the porch. Terra, Saphron, and Adrian are inside taking a nap together. Muriel is in the kitchen, and Eustace is in town.

'It's flavorful.' He answered.

"Courage. Jaune. To celebrate the wonderful thing, you both did to save the wee people, I made you both a pie." Muriel said as she gave us each a pie.

"Thanks, Muriel." I said as I grabbed the pie from her.

'Yay!' Courage cheered as well. However, before we could dig in, a Coralite came and ate both of our pies in a second.

"Excuse me. Ha, ha, ha." The Coralite said while giggling. Turning to Courage, we just shrugged and laughed as well.

Note:

Next Chapters: (1) Curtain of Cruelty with Iris. (2) Feast of the Bulldogs with Weiss, Willow and Winter.

The Curtain of Cruelty

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 79: Curtain of Cruelty

Farmhouse

'Heavenly.' Courage said after taking a big whiff of Muriel's freshly dried apron.

"How did you get these clothes to smell so fresh and lovely?" Iris asked as I helped her fold some of her clothes.

"It's my homemade fabric softener." Muriel explained as she showed us the glass bottle containing the fabric softener before taking a whiff of it as well. "Ahh."

'EEE!' Courage said, excited as he took the bottle.

"Can you teach me how to make?" I asked as I folded and placed the last of the clothes in the basket.

"Of course, dear." She answered while pulling out one of Eustace's shirts from the dryer. Although, his shirt seemed stiff as a board. "Too bad Eustace won't let me use it on his clothes."

"I don't think that will be a problem." Iris said with a chuckle.

"What do you mean?" I asked, confused. Instead of answering, she merely pointed to Courage, who now looked like a pink could.

'MMM!' He moaned as he continued to rub the last of the fabric softener onto his fur.

"Courage, you look like a cotton candy now." I told him, smiling while Muriel extended her hand towards him.

'Heh, heh, heh.' He nervously laughed as he handed her the bottle.

"Well, it looks like I'll be teaching you the secret recipe right now, Jaune, as it looks like I'll be needing to make a new batch." Muriel said as she held the bottle upside down to see if there was any left. "But I'm all out of my special secret ingredients. Time for a trip to town."

Nodding, I grabbed the basket and brought it up to their bedroom before putting them away. Once done, I went back to my room to grab my hoodie as it was supposed to get cold later. Zipping up, I made my way downstairs, where Iris was waiting for me. Smiling, we grabbed each other's hands before making our way outside, where we saw Eustace, Courage, and Muriel already in the truck waiting for us. Heading to the truck, we got into the back before letting the others know we were set. Grumbling, Eustace started the vehicle before driving towards Nowhere town.

One Hour Later

"So, what the first stop?" Iris asked as was exited the truck.

"Oh, our first stop is Dil's general store." Muriel answered as we started making our way there. However, we were greeted by a familiar face as we reached the store.

"Good day to you, Muriel. Hello, Courage." The lady greeted with a smile before petting Courage on the head. She then turned to us and smiled even wider. "And good day to the love birds as well. Big day coming your way soon."

"Hello, Amelia. Good to see you." Iris and I said at the same time while blushing heavily.

"And good day to you too." Muriel replied with a gentle smile before we entered the store.

"I got it." I said when I noticed a lady and her child were about to exit the store, so I held the door open for them.

"Morning." The lady said as she exited the door before turning to me. "Thank you, Jaune."

"No problem." I said as I let the door close.

"Nowhere has to be the nicest place in all of existence." Iris said as we followed Muriel to one of the aisles in the back.

"But you wouldn't expect that if the first person you met was Eustace." I said, annoyed when I saw Eustace cut the line in the deli meats section.

"Courage, be a dear, and get that vial on the top shelf." Muriel said, getting our attention.

'Okay.' Courage said before climbing up the shelves to retrieve a bottle that vaguely looked like the bottle that Muriel kept her special secret fabric softener in.

"Thank you, Courage." Muriel said as she placed the bottle into her handmade basket.

'You're welcome.' Courage said, smiling. However, we became confused a sudden pink wall went through the store and us before leaving.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped in surprise.

"What was that?" I asked, confused and worried.

"I don't know. I- JAUNE! YOU'RE GLOWING!" Iris exclaimed.

"What?" I asked, confused as I looked over myself to see that my aura was flaring intensely. But after a moment, it died down and disappeared. "What just happened?"

'You okay, Jaune?' Courage asked, confused.

"I feel fine. Not sure what that pink wall was or why my aura flared all of a sudden." I answered.

"I think it's best if we leave now and head back to the farm just in case." Iris said, worried.

"Yeah. I don't have a good feeling about this." I agreed as I checked myself over.

'Me neither.' Courage added nervously.

"Oh, all right. We can get going now. But first, let's get some ground beef for tonight's dinner." Muriel said, unaware of what just happened. Nodding, we made our way to the deli section, where we noticed that Jean Bon was working here today.

"Hello, Jean." I greeted, to which, surprisingly, he only huffed in annoyance. *'Odd.'*

"Could I get to pounds of ground beef, if you please?" Muriel asked.

"GRIND IT YOURSELF!" Jean growled out before picking up a slab of beef and throwing it at Muriel. Luckily, I managed to grab it before it hit her.

"DARN KIDS!" We heard Eustace growl out behind us. Thankfully, he stopped when Iris zapped him with lightning.

"Well, it will stay fresher that way." Muriel said, unsure of what to make at the moment.

"What was that for?" Iris asked, pissed. Yet, instead of answering, he turned to Courage.

"HEY, DOG!" He shouted before turning around and grabbing a marker. We were confused about what he was doing but realized

that he changed the special on the menu today from fresh pork to fresh dog.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed in fear before running out of the store.

"Jaune. Go and check on Courage while I deal with this lard of bacon." Iris ordered while cracking her knuckles. Not wanting to risk her wrath, as I have seen it upfront before, I nodded before dashing out of the store. Looking around, I saw something that I'd never thought I would see in Nowhere.

"What's going on?" I asked, confused as I saw people needlessly arguing with each other and, in some cases, brutalizing each other with weapons.

'I have no idea.' Courage said as I walked up next to him.

"HEY! WHAT DO YOU THINK YOU'RE DOING!" We heard Eustace shout. Turning around, we saw him running towards his truck, where a police officer was taking off the truck's wheels.

"OH!" The office gasped before running off with the tires.

"Why you lousy tire-taking-" Eustace began but stopped when he spotted a stroller.

'Even taking from a baby. His greed knows no end.' I thought, annoyed. Hearing footsteps coming from behind, we turned around and saw Muriel and Iris walking towards us. Muriel seemed distraught at all that was happening while Iris was still steaming mad about what Jean Bon did.

"GET OUT OF MY WAY!" We heard someone shout. Turning to the voice, we saw the lady that always wore a parachute chasing down a scared man. And in her hands was a rocket launcher that she fired to try and kill the man.

"Oh, my." Murial said, worried and confused at what was happening.

"Alright. This is getting too dangerous. We need to get out of here now." I said when two cars crashed against each other nearby.

"You're right. And I could use some time to cool off what dealing with that pig." Iris added while trying to calm down. Smiling, I grabbed her hand a gave it a little squeeze, hoping to help her calm down a bit. Smiling, she squeezed back as we made our way back to the truck. Unfortunately, the anger returned tenfold when we saw Eustace attempting to put stroller wheels on his truck.

"Eustace! Everyone's gone daft." Muriel said as she opened the truck door.

"Muriel! Shut up, and let's git." He shouted as he kept on trying to use the stroller wheels. However, as soon as he finished installing the first wheel, a man in a blue suit walked up to him.

"Stealing from a baby, huh?" The man asked.

"YEAH! WHAT OF IT!?" Eustace challenged while standing back up. Yet, to our surprise, the man smiled and shook his hand vigorously.

"That's what Nowhere needs in a leader." The man answered. "I nominate you for mayor!"

"WHAT?" Courage, Iris, and I shouted, shocked at what we had just heard.

'Oh, this ain't good.' I thought as the man led Eustace to the corner where a conveniently decorated banner that read mayor was hanging.

"IDIOTS AND SLIMEBUCKETS!" The man announced over the microphone, getting everyone's attention. "The meanest creep in Nowhere."

"SHUT UP! YOU STUPID PEOPLE!" Eustace demanded, which only caused the people to cheer for him.

"I'm going to get Eustace." Muriel said as she exited the truck, only to hit a young girl accidentally. "OOH!"

"Are you okay?" I asked as Iris, and I moved to help her up. Only to freeze when she began to shout.

"HELP! THIS CREEPY FAMILY IS BEING NICE TO ME!" She shouted, getting everyone else's attention.

"OH!" Everyone gasped.

"The candidate wants the woman captured and reeducated so she'll learn how to be cruel and rotten." The man in the blue announced.

"Just like me." Eustace added with a smug tone that caused the crowd to cheer.

'Bastard.' I thought, pissed at having to deal with his crap again. But before either Courage, Iris, or I could react, two policemen suddenly appeared and dragged Muriel away.

"EUSTACE! WHAT ARE YOU DOING!?" Muriel shouted as she was dragged away.

'MURIEL!' Courage shouted as he chased after them to try and save her. Yet, he failed and only ended up tearing the basket Muriel still had with her. ***'OH.'***

"That dog is showing sympathy. Arrest and reeducate him." The man declared with another two policemen showing up suddenly. But, before they could grab him, they were struck with lightning and fell down unconscious.

"COURAGE! COME ON!" I shouted towards him. He looked towards us and saw that we were already on a cloud that Iris had created.

'EEE!' he creamed before running towards us and jumping onto the cloud.

"LOUSY INTERFERING DOG AND KID!" We heard Eustace complain.

"Hang on." Iris warned as she made the cloud fly away from the area towards the desert of Nowhere.

"Now your candidate will prove how mean he is by tracking down those kids and dog, bagging them, and sending them to be reeducated." The man announced. The microphone and amplifiers allow us to hear him easily.

"What?" Eustace asked, surprised. But then it seemed the man bribed Eustace with something, judging by what he said next. "CHOPPED MEAT! I'm tracking down the dog, and kids like the dog and kids they are."

'Jack ass.' I thought, feeling my blood boil as Nowhere town slowly disappeared from sight.

Unknown Location

'Welcome to rehabilitation.' A mysterious voice said over an intercom. In the center of the room was Muriel sitting down on an old, worn chair. And in front of her was a table with a hammer and a chained hamster on it.

'Now, Muriel. Look at the screen.' The voice demanded, with a projection appearing right after. Curious, Muriel looked towards the other side of the room and saw that the projection displayed some ordinary dolls. However, a boxing ring was heard after a few seconds, soon followed by a gloved fist knocking all the dolls down. Yet, it was apparently far from over as a baby crying and a chainsaw revving soon followed.

"AAAAHHHHH!" Muriel screamed in terror at what she was seeing. But soon, the light turned off and turned back on a second later with the projection now off.

'WHAT DO YOU WANT TO DO TO THE HAMSTER?' The voice asked. Without hesitating, Muriel picked up the hammer.

'Better. Crumple the hamster.' The voice demanded with the hamster, apparently understanding what was about to happen, and started to tremble with fear. Muriel then lifted the hammer above her head and brought it down. But instead of hitting the hamster, she brought the hammer down next to the hamster.

"I don't want to hurt you, little thing. I only want to be your friend." Muriel told the hamster with a smile that radiated with warmth and kindness.

'MMM.' The hamster said, happy.

Nowhere Desert

One Hour Later

"Okay. I think you can let us down, Iris." I told her once I felt we were far enough from Eustace that was giving chase. Nodding, she had the cloud lower us to the ground, where we got off with the cloud disappearing right after.

'What now?' Courage asked while looking around.

"Find out what caused all the citizens of Nowhere to act like jerks." Iris answered.

"I think a safe place to start would be the strange pink wall that passed through us earlier." I added. "I have a strong feeling that's what caused everyone to become jerks."

'Speaking of which, if whatever that pink thing was caused all this, how come it did change us into being jerks?' Courage

asked.

"I would have said that it's because you're an animal, but that wouldn't make sense as Jean Bon changed into a jerk. As for Iris, maybe because she's a goddess. But I'm not sure why I wasn't affected or why it caused my aura to flare up." I answered.

"Actually, I think I know the answer to that." Iris interjected.

"Really?" I asked, surprised.

"Remember when the Magic Tree of Nowhere allowed us each to have a wish?" She asked.

"Yeah." I answered, confused.

"Well, to put it as simple as possible, as it's pretty complicated, my wish was for me to be able to find the ingredients for an ancient recipe I have. Its purpose was to make the person that consumed it immune to certain effects that alter how they are to an extent. Kind of like the queen of the black puddle's siren call." She explained.

"When did you give me that?" I asked, surprised.

"Remember that candlelit diner date a couple of months ago? I placed it in the wine you made." She answered.

"Oh, thanks, Iris." I said, blushing and grateful that I had a caring fiancée.

'Do you feel any different?' Courage asked, slightly concerned.

"From when she put that in my drink, no. But I have felt my patience wear then quicker since the pink thing past through us." I answered before adding. "But then again, it's Eustace, and he can make anyone's patience run out in a matter of seconds."

'That's good. But now comes the question, where should we start looking for the pink thing?' Courage asked. However, before

we could say anything, we heard Eustace shouting.

"HERE I COME! I'M A DOG AND KID BAGGIN' MACHINE!" He declared while running at us with a giant net.

"This should buy as a few minutes." Iris said before striking him with lightning again.

"Okay, with him out of the way-" I began before being cut off by an animal snorting. Turning around, we saw a deer eating a bush. "Oh, it's just a deer grazing."

'Huh?' Courage suddenly said, getting our attention. Looking at him, we saw that he was staring wide-eyed into the distance. Following his gaze, we noticed that he spotted the same pink wall from earlier returning. ***'AAHHH!'***

'Please don't be painful.' I thought as we braced ourselves. Luckily, the pink wall passed through us without incident after a few seconds. Although, my aura did flare up for a few seconds again, leaving me drained afterward. "Is everyone okay?"

'I think so.' Courage answered as we checked ourselves over. However, we soon heard snarling nearby. Looking towards the source, we noticed that it was coming from the same deer that was grazing on the bush. But this time, it became near-feral and snarling before ripping the bush out of the ground before kicking it away and letting out a cackle afterward.

"Okay, so we now can confirm that whatever that pink wall is caused everyone in Nowhere Town to become jerks." I said, relieved that we now know the cause of it. We just need to find where it's coming from, though.

"Hey, look. It's going back into that mountain." Iris said, getting our attention.

Looking to where she was pointing at, we indeed saw that it was going back into the mountain. Not wanting to lose it, we quickly made our way up the mountain, where we found the entrance into the mountain. Seeing that it was about to close, we entered before it did and nearly gasped when we realized we were in a secret laboratory. However, we quickly looked around for a hiding place in case the owner was here with us.

'Huh?' Courage said, confused. Following his gaze, we saw a man watching in admiration as the pink wall went back into its device.

"My cruelty curtain is a success. And tomorrow, I shall unleash it everywhere." The man declared.

"Floyd?" I said, confused as he was a lovely man helping me set up the plans for the wedding not too long ago. However, he heard this and turned around before quickly spotting us.

"INTRUDERS! WELL, I GUESS IT'S CURTAINS FOR YOU!" He declared before activating his machine again. The cruelty curtain came out of the rod and quickly made its way towards us. However, like the previous times, we were unaffected by it. Although, I did nearly fall to my knees when my aura flared for a few seconds again.

'Whew.' Courage said, relieved.

"You all should be cruel! What keeps you all warm and soft and fluffy? When everyone else is clod and hard?" Floyd weirdly asked. However, despite how weird the question was, it did give me a possible solution to fix this. And it seemed like Courage thought the same as he pulled out all the supplies needed to make Muriel's homemade fabric softener.

'EEEE!' He cheered before showing Floyd the ingredients.

"Surely, you don't think those common items alone could thwart the effects of my cruelty curtain." Floyd said, almost in disbelief that we would suggest such a thing.

"We need a distraction." Iris whispered to us as Courage tried to convince Floyd that it would work. Lucky, it seemed fate blessed us with a distraction as we heard someone banging on the metal door with Floyd going to see who it was.

"I KNOW YOU'RE ALL IN THERE! I'M GOING TO GET YOU!" Eustace shouted while using his net to bang against the door.

"YOU CAN'T JOIN THE CRUELTY COMMISSION! IT'S JUST ME!" Floyd shouted once he opened the door.

"Quick. While he's distracted." Iris said as we rushed over to the control panel. Only to remember that we hadn't the slightest clue how to reverse the effects. Luckily, it seemed that Courage had the solution as he opened one of the consoles and dumped the ingredients into it before pulling a red lever.

"OH!" Floyd gasped when he heard the sound of his machine turning on. "YOU'RE A MEANIE!"

"Stay back, Floyd." Iris warned as she shot lightning at the floor in front of him. He seemed like he was about to try again but stopped when we heard rumbling coming from his machines. For a moment, we thought it was going to explode but were proven wrong when the curtain came back, except this time it was blue in color instead of pink. Plus, it seemed like the effects were reversed as when it passed through Floyd, he smiled like his old self again.

"My clothes... My hair... So soft and cuddly. I never felt like this in my life. I want everyone to feel this way." Floyd said as he pulled each of us into a hug.

"What happened, Floyd?" I asked as he let us go.

"I have felt nothing but cruelty towards myself for so long; I guessed it must have overtaken me." He explained before pulling us into another hug.

"Well, at least you're all better now and happy again." I said as we hugged him back. However, we were quickly reminded that while we did solve one problem, we had another one that we needed to deal with right now.

"I'M COMIN' TO GET YOU!" Eustace shouted before laughing. Yet, he became confused when the curtain passed through him. Unfortunately, it seemed like he was immune to the effects of the curtain. "YOU'RE MINE!"

'AAHHH!' Courage screamed as we moved out of the way to avoid getting caught in his net. Unfortunately, Floyd was caught in the net, yet, he didn't seem to mind as he continued to smile. Annoyed and tired of him, Iris zapped Eustace with lightning again. He laughed in pain for a moment before passing out on the floor. Now that he was out of the way, we bid goodbye to Floyd while Iris created a cloud for us to head back to Nowhere Town.

Half an Hour Later

"Looks like everyone is back to being their kind old selves." I said as we arrived back in town and hopped off the cloud.

"Although, it seems they are confused as to what happened recently." Iris commented when we noticed their confused expressions. Yet, after a few seconds, their smiles returned, and they began to converse with each other.

'But we still need to find Muriel.' Courage reminded us.

"Right. Let's talk-" I began but was cut off when we heard Eustace laughing. Looking down the street, we saw him running towards us with the net again. Sighing, we were about to stop him, but it seemed the rest of the citizens of Nowhere noticed this him as well.

"WHAT'S THAT CRAZY MAN GOING AFTER THOSE SWEET KIDS AND ADORABLE DOG!?" The man in the blue suit from before asked, shocked. "DO WE WANT A MAYOR LIKE THAT!?"

"NO!" Everyone shouted.

"ARREST AND REEDUCATE HIM!" The man said with a police officer arriving next to us and grabbing Eustace by his shirt just as he reached us.

"HUH?" Eustace asked, confused.

"YAY!" The townsfolk cheered as the officer took him away.

"Well, that takes care of him. Now, let's go find Muriel." I said as we made our way over to the man.

Farmhouse

8:00 P.M.

"Isn't our new mayor the sweetest man?" Muriel asked as we finished folding the clothes while watching Floyd get inaugurated as mayor.

'MM-HMM.' Courage agreed.

"He sure is." I added as Iris and I cuddled up next to each other while drinking tea.

"I just hope Eustace gets home in time to eat the hamburgers I made him." Muriel said, worried.

"Unfortunately, he won't be back for a while." Iris said with a smirk before leaning into me. Smiling, I gave her a light kiss on the cheek before grabbing her hand.

Unknown Location

'PET THE CUTE LITTLE CRITTER! MAKE NICE.' The mysterious voice ordered. However, unlike when Muriel was in this strange, mysterious location, Eustace was the one chained by the neck and not the hamster.

"OH!" Eustace grumbled, irritated. Yet, the hamster didn't seem to mind as he climbed up Eustace before snuggling into his cheek.

'BETTER.' The voice said.

"LIKE THIS!" The hamster suddenly shouted while reaching into its back pocket and pulling out a hammer. It then smiled wickedly before raising it over its head and bringing it down on Eustace's head.

"AAHHHH!" Eustace shouted in pain as the sickening sound of bone breaking resonated inside the concrete room. And before Eustace passed out, he said one last thing. "CHOPPED MEAT!"

Note:

Next Chapter: Feast of the Bulldogs with Weiss, Willow and Winter.

Feast of the Bullfrogs

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 80: Feast of the Bullfrogs

"Is the moon always red or only on certain occasions?" Willow asked, curious as she and Winter gazed out the window in wonder.

The Schnee family decided to have a family vacation together to travel around visiting various locations. However, instead of traveling across Remnant, they decided to travel across Earth. I was slightly worried about them, but thankfully, Iris said she would help them if they ever needed help or got lost. And as their vacation was ending, they decided to pay Nowhere a visit as well as see us. Weiss was also with us but was currently in the kitchen with Muriel drinking some tea.

"Only at certain points of the year." I answered.

"While it does look beautiful, I do have a sense of foreboding because of it." Winter said, not trusting the eerie red glow of the moon.

"Hopefully, that's only our tiredness speaking." Willow said as she moved to sit next to me on the couch.

"I hope so as well." Winter agreed before sitting down next to Willow.

"Eh? What's that?" Eustace suddenly asked, getting our attention. Turning to him, we noticed that he was staring down at his foot water.

"A frog?" Willow asked, confused when we saw a frog casually sitting in Eustace's foot water.

"EWW! Frog." Eustace complained after the frog let out a croak.

"Are frogs even native to Nowhere?" Winter asked.

"Where we are, no. But there are some frogs that live on the other side of Nowhere." I answered. Hearing the kitchen door open, we turned to it and saw Muriel and Weiss coming towards us with baffled expressions.

"The strangest thing just happened. Frogs are in our tea." Muriel said as she and Weiss showed us their teacups with frogs in them. The frogs croaked before hopping out of the teacups and landing on the floor. They then hopped out of the living room and out of sight.

"Yeah? Well, there is a frog in my foot water." Eustace said while raising his left leg with the frog lying on his foot. The frog croaked before hopping off his leg and onto the floor.

"What's-" Weiss began but was interrupted when we heard Courage scream from upstairs. I was about to get up and check on him but stopped when we saw him running down the stairs.

'AHHHH!' He screamed as he came to a stop in front of us.

"What happened, Courage?" I asked, worried.

'A frog. A frog hit me in the eye with its tongue while I was in the tub.' He answered while trying to convey the message with his hands. Unfortunately, neither Eustace nor Muriel understood what he was trying to say. Haring some hopping sounds, we looked back to the stairs and saw a frog hopping down the steps.

"You got that shiner from a frog? You girlie dog." Eustace mocked.

"Ignoring what Eustace just said, we should find out why these frogs are suddenly appearing and how to get rid of them." Willow said as the four frogs gathered in front of us.

"I got this." Eustace said as he picked up the phone and dialed a number. "Hello. Nowhere Pest Control? My house is getting overrun

with-OOH!"

"What's happening?" Weiss asked hundreds of frogs rained down from the ceiling. But before anyone could say anything, the sounds of horns caught our attention.

"Why did we just hear the royalty entrance fanfare?" Winter asked, confused. Yet, again, before we could say anything, we heard something break through the front door. Quickly turning, we noticed that a buff-looking frog had kicked a hole into the door. And after a moment, a frog wearing a crown, the buff frog, and a frog wearing glasses entered through the hole.

"Um, are we all seeing this?" Weiss asked, unsure that if what she was seeing was real or if she was hallucinating.

"You mean a buff frog, a frog with glasses, and what appears to be a king frog, then yes." I answered.

"Much water here. Dig pond now." The king frog spoke, surprising us.

"What?" Muriel and I asked, confused. Yet, instead of answering, the king frog snapped his fingers with the frog wearing glasses hopping forward a second later.

"His majesty Buffo has declared, proclaimed, and officially stated with great succintitude, trasymmetry, and lack of redundantation, that you dig a pond... now." The frog 'translated.' Although, it left us more confused than anything.

'UH!' Courage gasped in terror.

"You can't dig a pond here." Muriel told Buffo.

"Not us. You! Now!" Buffo responded.

"DIG POND! DIG POND! DIG POND!" The rest of the frogs began to chant. Luckily, they stopped when Buffo raised his arm.

"Slimy, stinking frogs. I'M GETTING ME MALLET!" Eustace declared before moving towards the stairs. However, as he began to climb the steps, Buffo snapped his fingers which caused the buff frog to leap onto Eustace. And due to the sudden weight, they began to fall back down the stairs. "AHH!"

"That's got to hurt." Weiss and Winter said with a wince when Eustace hit the floor hard.

"That's not very polite." Muriel said, upset.

"You are all going have to leave before-" Willow began to add but was interrupted when Buffo snapped his fingers which caused all the frogs to jump onto Muriel and Willow.

'AAHHHH!' Courage screamed in horror.

"MURIEL!" I shouted as I tried to free her.

"MOTHER!" Weiss and Winter shouted as they tried to do the same.

"Dog. Dig pond. Now." Buffo ordered Courage.

"You dig dog?" The frog wearing glasses asked after shoving Courage.

'I'm not going to like this.' Courage whined before beginning to dig through the floor.

8:00 A.M.

"Finally." Weiss and I exclaimed as we finally finished digging through the floor to create a twenty-foot-deep hole. Courage was nearly passed out from exhaustion in the center of the hole.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped in shock.

"Take it easy, Muriel." Winter said as she made her sit back down. Throughout the night, Winter had been tending to Willow and Muriel

after nearly being crushed suffocated by the frogs. Luckily, they were fine.

"Pond!" Buffo exclaimed.

"POND! POND! POND!" The rest of the frogs began to chant.

"Pond dry. You get water." Buffo told Eustace.

"Make me." He challenged. Annoyed, Buffo used his tongue to smack Eustace around a bit, causing him to fall to the floor.

"You two, get lily pads." Buffo told Muriel and Willow.

"Weiss, go help him. I'll stay and help Willow and Muriel find some lily pads." Winter told her.

"Okay, Winter." Weiss said before following me.

We then went into the kitchen with Weiss and me heading outside while the rest went to the cabinets. Grabbing the hose, I brought it back into the house while Weiss turned it on. Although, as I passed the kitchen, I noticed that the buff frog was having trouble removing some fly trap paper from his face. It seems like he tried to catch a fly that landed on it, only to grab the fly trap paper instead. And because his tongue was covered in mucus, it made it harder to remove.

'Best keep that in mind.' I thought as Weiss, and I reached the hole. Turning on the hose, we sat down and waited for the hole to fill with water. *'Eustace is going to like the bill this is going to cause.'*

"How long do you think this is going to take?" Weiss asked, curious.

"Roughly ten minutes." I answered as the water level quickly rose. Hearing some groaning, we turned to our left and saw Eustace slowly regaining consciousness.

"OOOH!" All the frogs said, amazed. Rolling my eyes, I continued to focus on the water level so it would not overfill. Hearing some

footsteps, we turned around and saw Muriel Willow, Courage, and Winter coming back with dozens of sponges in their arms.

"Let us help." I said as we got up and took some of the sponges from them.

"Thanks." Willow said as she could now see where she was going. Nodding, we went back to the hole and threw the sponges in.

"OOH! Lily Pads." The frogs said, excited.

"You three live like frogs. Hop like frogs." Buffo told Willow, Eustace, and Muriel while pointing at them.

"I'm sorry, but hopping just isn't my thing." Muriel said while shaking her head.

"I don't do no hopping." Eustace added, annoyed. Let out a quiet growl, the buff frog grabbed Eustace and Muriel and lifted them into the air.

"YOU! HOP!" The buff demanded before dropping them, where they bounced a bit before stopping.

"Slimy, stinking frogs." Eustace complained while shaking his fist at Buffo. The buff frog then moved over to Willow, but she swiftly kicked him away as soon as he reached her. Annoyed, he glared at her and was about to try again. However, he walked away when Winter and Weiss stepped in front of Willow with their weapons drawn.

"You two croak like frogs." Buffo demanded.

"I don't do no talking like slimy, stink-OOH!" Eustace began but stopped when the buff frog grabbed his cheek and pinched it. And to our surprise, Eustace began to croak precisely like a frog.

"Time to eat like frogs." Buffo said, getting our attention. The buff frog then grabbed Muriel's head and did something that caused her

tongue to shoot out of her mouth. Her tongue flew out and snatched a fly near the ceiling lamp before returning to her mouth.

"I find this all very demeaning." Muriel said, upset as she ate the fly. And then, to our absolute horror, she croaked like a frog with her lower mouth expanding like a balloon.

'OH!' Courage gasped before fainting.

"JAUNE!" Weiss and Winter shouted, concerned when I nearly fell over in shock. Luckily, they managed to catch me before I did so.

"I'm fine. Just need a moment to overcome the shock of what I just saw." I explained while taking some deep breaths.

"I can imagine as seeing a family member in that state must be hard for anyone." Willow said while helping me to the couch that was somehow still intact after all this. But as soon as I sat down, we heard the royalty entrance fanfare again.

"Where is that coming from?" Weiss asked, curious and annoyed.

"Buffo now declare pond, open." Buffo said, getting our attention. Turning back to him, we saw that he held some scissors and was about to cut a red ribbon. And as soon as he did so, all the frogs began dancing, with some even shaking maracas.

"They must have really missed the water of a pond." Winter commented when we saw the frogs circling the pond, almost as if they were worshipping it, before diving into the pond.

'OOH!' Courage screamed when he woke up and saw Eustace and Muriel's jaws inflated like balloons.

"You okay, Courage?" I asked.

'I'm not sure.' He answered as he sat down next to me.

"A celebration feast, your majesty?" The frog with glasses asked.

"Yes, Bluff." Buffo said with the buff frog hopping towards him.

"Get many flies. Use dog." Buffo ordered.

'Oh, no.' Courage gasped in fear before Bluff grabbed him.

Worried, we got up from the couch and followed them. They went into the kitchen, but stopped when Bluff spotted the honey and flypaper traps on the table. We became confused about what he was planning on doing when he opened the jar of honey and poured its contents onto Courage. But it became apparent when he exited the kitchen and looked towards the trash can that had lots of flies above it. Bluff then whistled, which attracted the fly's attention. They seemed to quickly take notice of the honey covering Courage as they immediately flew over to him and covered him from head to toe.

'AAHH!' Courage screamed when the flies started to bite him.

"Weiss, remind me later to get some anti-itch and mosquito bite cream for Courage." I said while mentally wincing at all the bites Courage suffered in less than a second.

"Note." She said, also wincing. Satisfied, Bluff went back inside with Courage. Yet, as soon as we entered the kitchen, we saw a horrifying sight.

'SHIT!' I mentally shouted when we saw the frog with glasses cooking Muriel and Eustace's mud-covered feet.

"Go tell his majesty, Buffo, that the fly marinade is exquisite. And soon, he shall enjoy a royal feast of human legs." The frog with glasses ordered as he effortlessly scooped all the flies off of Courage before pouring them onto Muriel and Eustace's feet.

"Muriel. Snap out it." I said as Winter, and I moved over to them. Unfortunately, all we got in return was them croaking again like frogs.

"What's wrong with them?" Weiss asked, curious as she snapped her fingers in front of Muriel to get a response.

"And can they be fixed?" Willow asked, worried.

"Seems like they are in a trance. We should be able to snap them out of it, but first, we need to make sure they are out of harm's way. And by that, I mean we have to get rid of the frogs." Winter answered.

"And how do we do that?" I asked.

'I have an idea.' Courage answered as he hopped onto the table and grabbed the honey jar and more flypaper traps.

"You sure about this?" I asked.

'Not really.' He answered before heading outside.

"Weiss, Jaune, go help him. Winter and I will stay with Muriel and Eustace and make sure they remain safe." Willow told us.

Nodding, we exited the house and saw Courage sitting next to the step. Grabbing the honey jar, I opened and poured its contents all over him while Weiss took roughly fifty sheets of flypaper from the package. Once he was covered, I turned around and whistled as loud as possible. And in less than a second, a swarm of flies appeared and immediately headed towards Courage. Once they covered him from head to toe again, Weiss began using the flypaper to 'clean' Courage and trap the flies. With that done, we hurried inside, only to panic when we didn't see Eustace or Muriel. Worried, we dashed into the living room, where we saw Winter and Willow fending off against the frogs that were trying to get Muriel and Eustace onto a bed of red-hot coals.

"What do we do?" Weiss asked as she took out her weapon and joined in with Winter and Willow in protecting Muriel and Eustace.

Looking around, I remembered that there was a stapler in the kitchen. Rushing towards the kitchen, I grabbed it before returning.

"Courage, think you can use the flypapers to get to the ceiling?" I asked while handing him the stapler.

'Yeah.' He began before realizing what I was getting at. ***'You want me to use the flies as bait on the ceiling?'***

"Yes. And once there are secured, get the frog's attention. Then use the lamp's wire to tie their tongues together." I told him. He nodded before flapping the flypapers as fast as he could, which lifted him to the ceiling. Once he reached the ceiling, he bit onto the lamp's wire. He then took out the stapler and used it to staple the flypaper to the ceiling.

"HURRY!" Weiss shouted as she launched a few frogs away from Muriel and Eustace.

'EEE!' Courage screeched before whistling as loud as he could. Luckily, this caught every frog's attention.

"Appetizers." All the frogs said while licking their lips. They then shot their tongues at the flypaper, achieving the desired result. And that was all the frogs hanging in their air as their tongues were stuck to the flypaper.

"What the?" Buffo asked, shocked. Throwing the stapler to the side, Courage used the lamp's wire to tie up all the frog's tongues together. Once secured, Courage pulled on the frog's tongues, freeing them before dragging them outside, where he proceeded to spin in a circle before tossing them off into the distance.

"Nice job, Courage." I said once he returned.

'Thanks.' He responded before looking towards Muriel and Eustace. ***'How should we snap them out of it?"***

"I have an idea. Weiss, help me with this." I answered as I lifted Muriel with Weiss doing the same to Eustace, albeit hesitantly. We then walked over to the pond's edge and threw them into the water.

"UH!" Eustace gasped as he reached the surface and gasped for air.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped as well.

"Grab my hand." I told them. Muriel smiled while she grabbed my hand, allowing me to pull her back to the floor before I did the same with Eustace.

"Thanks, dear." Muriel said as she hugged me. But before I could say anything, Buffo hopped towards us.

"Buffo, alone. Buffo, go find new worshippers." He said before hopping towards the entrance. "Stupid dog and kid."

"Well, that takes care of them." Willow said as she and Winter helped Muriel and Eustace onto the sofa. "Now, let's clean this place up."

Eight Hours Later

'Done.' Courage said as we finished filling in the hole. ***'Whew.'***

"Tomorrow, I can repair the floorboards." I said as I dusted myself off.

"But first, perhaps a shower." Weiss added, causing us to look at ourselves and realize we were covered in dirt and mud.

"I'm off green tea for a spell. Pekoe suits me just fine." Muriel said as she returned from the kitchen with a cup of tea before sitting down in her chair.

"Pekoe is a lovely tea." Willow agreed as she and Winter sat down on the couch.

"Quiet! I'm trying to watch the game." Eustace complained.

"Who's winning?" Winter asked.

"The home team. Not sure exactly what the team's names are." I answered. Hearing the sound of the bat hitting the ball, we turned to the television to see the visiting team successfully hit the ball.

'Ah, hah! A high fly to center field. Going... going. I don't think anyone is going to catch this fly.' The announcer commentated. However, just as the ball reached the stadium's walls, a catcher's mitt suddenly appeared in the ball's trajectory, catching it. And after the camera was brought down, it was revealed that Buffo had caught the ball. *'Wait! A tremendous catch by the center fielder, Buffo.'*

"Wow, that was quick." I said, surprised at how fast he got new followers. However, our attention was drawn to Courage, who let out a croaking sound followed by shooting his tongue out to catch a fly. Fortunately, he was only messing with us.

Note:

Next Chapters: Snowman's Revenge. Tulip's Worm. Mondo Magic and Swindlin Wind. Just need who you all want to appear and if Iris should appear as well.

Tulip's Worm

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 81: Tulip's worm

"You're definitely getting better, Courage." I said, smiling as we listened to him play the tuba.

"Does he know any other instruments?" Winter asked while sipping on her tea. While Courage might have gotten better in the past couple of days, he was still far from perfect and often made foul notes which caused Winter to have a headache.

"Do you know of any instruments, Jaune?" Penny asked, sounding unsure as she tried her best not to spill her tea.

Ever since she became human a while ago, she's been so excited to learn what it's like to be a human. But becoming human came with a whole set of challenges neither she nor others could have anticipated, both personal and non-personal. Thankfully, Weiss, Willow, Winter, and her father have been by her side every step of the way. Recently though, she's been wanting to come to visit and thank me for helping her become human again. And seeing that she had some free time, Winter volunteered to bring her.

"A couple before being adopted into the Bagge family. But Courage has taught me a few since then." I answered.

"Can you teach me how to play an instrument?" Penny asked.

"Sure." I answered. "What instrument would you like to learn?"

"How about the violin?" She suggested.

"Maybe you should start with something simpler as the violin is considered one of the more difficult instruments to learn." Winter told

her.

"How about the tumbadora?" I suggested, earing confused glances.

"What's a tumbadora?" Winter asked.

"It's another name for the conga, which is both a dance and an instrument. As for the instrument, it's a different version of the drums. Where, instead of using a drum stick, you use your hands and make a different kind of music." I explained.

"Sounds fun. I would like to learn the conga." Penny said, excited.

"NO! THERE WILL BE NO MORE RACKET IN THIS HOUSE!" Eustace shouted as he entered the living and headed for his chair.

'Do you even have the instrument?' Courage asked as he stopped to take a breath before resuming his practice.

"Yeah. I found a few instruments up for sale and brought them. And one of them was the conga." I explained.

"THAT'S IT!" Eustace shouted, getting our attention. Turning to him, we saw him get out of his chair and make his way over to Courage. He then grabbed Courage and threw him out of the house, followed by the tuba. "LOUSY, NOISY HORN-BLOWING-"

"Thanks, Winter." I said with a sigh when she used some ice dust to freeze Eustace in place.

"If only ice dust lasts forever." She said as we moved the Eustace icicle to the side. We then headed to Courage, who had just freed himself from being trapped inside the tuba.

"You okay, Courage?" Penny asked as we reached him. Although, we had to suppress a chuckle when we realized that Courage was now in the shape of the tuba.

'Fine.' He answered before putting his thumb in his mouth and blowing, which caused him to return to normal shape. He then grabbed the tuba and resumed his practice.

"It seems Courage has a new fan." Penny said, getting to our attention. Turning to her, we saw that she was pointing to a blue worm with big eyes bobbing back and forth to the music.

'Huh?' Courage asked, confused. However, as soon as he stopped playing the tuba, the worm went back into its hole.

"Aw. It seems like it's afraid." Penny said.

"I do not recognize the type of worm. How about you, Jaune?" Winter asked.

"I have never seen that type of worm before." I answered, equally confused and slightly curious about the strange worm.

'Let me try something.' Courage said before playing the tuba, which drew the worm out of its hole to our surprise.

"Guess it loves tuba music." Penny surmised, bobbing her head in sync with the worm.

"Ah, I see you all made a new friend that likes Courage's tuba playing." Muriel said behind us, which, unfortunately, scared the worm back into its hole.

'Huh?' Courage asked, confused.

"Maybe he doesn't like to be around too many people?" Penny suggested.

"A shy one, he is." Muriel said before giving each of us a sandwich. "Peanut butter and jelly."

"Thank you." We said as we took a bite of the sandwich.

"Did you put vinegar in the sandwich?" Winter asked, trying to keep her composure as she was never a fan of vinegar.

"Only a wee bit." Muriel answered.

'Which means a lot.' I mentally thought, recalling how much Muriel loves vinegar. And this resulted in her putting far more than was needed in food that didn't need any.

'Look. Up there.' Courage quickly said while pointing to the sky. Using this as our chance, we took the food out of our mouths and buried it in the hole Courage made before giving the rest of the food to him. We hated doing this, but there was simply too much vinegar in the food to enjoy it. Later, I could take the remains and balance it out.

"It is a lovely cloud formation." Muriel agreed, unaware of what we had just done. "Looks like my aunt Gertrude. But without the ugly mole."

'AAAHHH!' Courage gasped when we saw the cloud explode with a spaceship flying towards us right after.

"Did you all like the sandwich?" Muriel asked.

"We did. But we have more pressing matters now." Winter answered while taking out her weapon.

"OOH, MY!" Muriel gasped when she finally noticed the spaceship.

"This can't be good." I said as the spaceship landed nearby with steps coming out of its door a moment later.

'EII!' Courage whined while twisting his ears.

"Wait. Living teddy bears?" Penny asked, confused as two creatures that resembled teddy bears ran up to us. But what drew our attention immediately was the large space gun that one was carrying. The other one was holding what appeared to be a tracker of some kind.

"Questions first, sheesh." The yellowish, greenish teddy bear reminded the brown teddy bear when it aimed the gun at us. This action alone told us that the yellow-green one was in charge while the other was only following orders.

'A trigger happy one. Best keep an eye on him.' I thought, worried for everyone's safety.

"Welcome." Winter said, unsure of how to proceed.

"Yeah, hi. Anyway, did any of you see a worm around here?" The yellow-green bear asked, clearly impatient and in a rush.

"What do you want with a wee worm?" Muriel asked, confused.

"And what kind of worm as there are multiple different kinds of worms here?" Winter added.

"Gonna take it captive. Bring it back to where it belongs." The yellow-green teddy bear answered.

"That hardly seems nice." Muriel said, upset.

"And highly excessive." Winter added. Only to regret her words when the brown teddy bear fired a laser from his gun, which destroyed the farmhouse.

"YAA! HEY, MURIEL. SHUT THE WINDOW!" We heard Eustace shout, somehow still alive and unaware of what had just happened.

"So, tell us where the worm is or fry." The yellow-green teddy bear threatened while the brown teddy bear aimed his gun at us again.

"I must say, you aren't very polite." Muriel said, getting more upset.

"Tell us where the worm is, or fry! Please." The teddy bear repeated.

"Yeah. Much better." I said sarcastically.

"Could they be looking for the blue worm with big eyes that we saw earlier?" Penny asked, curious.

"Yes, that's the worm we're looking for." The yellow-green teddy bear answered.

"We'll tell you where it is, but first, answer this. Why do you need to capture this worm?" Winter asked. "Are you both poachers?"

"What?! No!" The yellow-green bear answered, sounding offended. "The worm is a pet, and we're returning him to his owner, who's very upset at his disappearance."

'That's a relief.' Courage said with a sigh of relief.

"I take they are more of a problem here than where we come from?" The yellow-green bear asked.

"More than you know." We answered as Courage grabbed his tuba and began to play some notes. And a second later, the worm returned and started bobbing back and forth to the music. But to our surprise, instead of gently digging around the worm, they grabbed it and began to yank on it.

"Is that really necessary?" Winter asked, slightly annoyed.

"You're going to hurt the small, little thing." Muriel added, not liking how they were treating the worm.

"Wouldn't digging him out be easier?" Penny asked. However, as soon as she asked that, we found out why they were trying their current method.

"That's one big worm." We all said in shock as the worm soon revealed itself to be a giant space worm monster.

'AAHHHH!' Courage screamed with his mouth going through the tuba and ending up on the other side.

"AAHHHH!" Muriel screamed in terror.

"Okay, WORM! YOU'RE COMING HOME!" The yellow-green worm said as both teddy bears hung onto the worm's head. "TULIP WANTS YOU BACK! SO JUST GIVE IT UP, BUCKO!"

"Shouldn't we help them?" Penny asked.

"A bit late for that, I'm afraid." Winter answered as the worm threw the teddy bears into the air before eating them and letting out a loud belch afterward.

"Maybe Eustace was right about the tuba." Muriel said, worried and scared. The worm roared, getting our attention.

"WATCH OUT, MURIEL!" I shouted as I tried to push her out of the way as the worm started going after her. Unfortunately, I was too late as the worm picked her up and ate her.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed in terror.

"MOVE!" Winter ordered as she prepared to defend us. Unfortunately, before she could even raise her weapon, the worm swiftly picked her up and ate her as well.

"WINTER! We screamed as the worm dove back into the ground.

'Come on.' Courage urged us as we ran up to the hole.

Steeling ourselves, we jumped into the surprisingly deep hole. Thankfully, our aura protected us while Courage was somehow unharmed. Dusting ourselves off, we stood up and began to chase the worm. Thankfully, the worm wasn't that fast, which allowed us to catch up quickly. But we knew we couldn't keep this up for long, so we lunged at the worm and landed on its tail. Once we felt secure, we began to move up the worm's body to where its stomach was. However, we nearly fell off when Muriel's form appeared on the worm's stomach.

"Courage, Jaune, Penny. It's me-Muriel." She said, scared. "I'm inside the worm."

'AAAHHH!' Courage screamed in fear.

"Are you okay, Muriel?" I asked.

"It's really not so bad. Except for the getting digested part." She answered.

"But we'd prefer to be outside the worm, not getting digested." Winter added, her form appearing next to Muriel.

"Alright, you three. Listen up." One of the teddy bears said, its form appearing next to Winter. "GET US OUT OF HERE!"

"How?" Penny asked as we got off the worm since it stopped moving.

'Uh-huh. Uh-huh.' Courage said while nodding his head.

"It's easy. Get us to Tulip. The worm's her pet." The teddy bear told us.

"Is she nice?" I asked, worried that she might attack us as soon as she spots us.

"Oh, yes. She's very nice. She'll know what to do." He answered.

"But how do we get to her?" I asked.

"Just get us onto the ship and fly us back to planet Eck in galaxy L7X." He answered.

'Uh-huh, uh-huh, uh-huh. Nuh-uh.' Courage said, not at all liking the plan.

"Uh, any other plan?" I asked, unsure of how to even get the worm on the spaceship.

"You've all got to get us to this Tulip person if we're going to get out of here alive." Muriel told us. "I'm feeling woozy."

"Hold on, Muriel. We'll get you out of there." I told her as their forms disappeared.

'How do we even get the worm onto the spaceship?' Courage asked.

"Perhaps with Courage playing the tuba, we could lure the worm onto the spaceship." Penny suggested.

"Sounds like a plan. Let's go." I said as we made our way back to the surface.

Once on the surface, we headed towards where Courage had left his tuba. He then began to play, which quickly attracted the worm back to the surface. After a moment, we led the worm onto the ship towards the center of the room. However, the worm became hostile as soon as Courage stopped playing the tuba. Luckily, Courage had some headphones and a cassette on him that played classic, relaxing tuba songs. And once on, the worm instantly became docile again.

"Now what?" I asked, looking around the surprisingly big yet empty room.

"Are we on the ship?" The teddy bear asked.

"Yes. But how do we pilot the ship?" I asked.

"And how do we get there?" Penny added.

"It's easy. Ever fly a tri-neutronics split-vector interstellar transport with an acceleron sub-particulate field generator?" The teddy bear asked.

"I do believe Jaune has only driven regular cars." Winter said after a moment of us trying to process what the bear had just said.

"How about this? Ever ride a bike?" The teddy bear asked.

"Yes." I answered.

"Same thing." The teddy bear said before pointing behind us. Turning around, we saw what seemed to be an exercise bike that acts as the ship's controls.

"But how do we get to Tulip?" Penny asked.

"We'll give you instructions once we are in space." The teddy bear answered.

Nodding, we went over to the bike, and after a brief argument, Courage got onto the bike while putting on the helmet. For a moment, we thought we had to turn a switch or something to turn on the spaceship. Thankfully, we didn't need to worry about that, for as soon as Courage began peddling, the spaceship activated before closing its doors. It let out a loud hum before ascending from the ground and speeding towards outer space. Luckily, it seemed that the ship had artificial gravity that kept us from floating around the spaceship. Unfortunately, we were nearly sent flying to the back of the room from the sudden burst of speed.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed as he held onto the bike for dear life.

"Okay. We're in space." I said as we calmed down, and the ship slowed down to what I presumed was cruising speed.

"How do we get to Tulip?" Penny asked, looking a bit queasy.

"You okay, Penny?" I asked, worried.

"Fine. But I don't travel well now since becoming human." She answered.

"Thankfully, space travel is rarely a bumpy path, and our course is pretty smooth once we exit the planet's atmosphere." The teddy bear

told us.

"That's a relief." I said with a sigh. "Anyway, the instructions."

"Right. Okay. Take a left turn at Saturn, take the Nebulon off-ramp to interstellar eighty. When you see the intergalactic house of sausage, count to twelve. Think lovely thoughts and press the big red button. Got it?" The teddy bear asked.

"Um, you got it, Courage?" I asked, turning to him.

'Got it.' He answered while writing it down on a notepad.

"By the way, the worm has started the active digestion phase. So, if you don't mind, MOVE IT!" The teddy bear shouted before disappearing back into the worm.

"Hurry, everyone." Winter added, trying to keep calm despite the situation.

'OOH!' Courage gasped before speeding up his peddling. Walking over to him, we looked towards the front of the ship and noticed that we were quickly approaching Saturn.

"What part of the digestive system do you think they are currently in, Jaune?" Penny asked.

"TENDERIZING!" The teddy bear shouted in pain.

"Hopefully, the digestive tract of the worm is slow." I said before holding onto Penny and the bike when Courage did a sharp left when we reached Saturn. Unfortunately, he was too late to turn and knocked Saturn's ring off.

'Hopefully, that won't come back to bite us in the butt.' I thought with a wince. Turning back to the front, we noticed a sign quickly approaching.

"Take a right, Courage." I reminded him, which he did so.

'Got it.' He said as we 'entered' the off-ramp.

"Do you need a break?" Penny asked as Courage began to pant excessively.

'No, I'm good.' He answered.

"THEN, HURRY!" The voice of Winter shouted before we heard everyone sneezing repeatedly.

'That might be a bit difficult.' Courage said, getting out attention.

"Why's-SHIT!" I began before shouting when we noticed that we had entered an asteroid belt.

'OOOH! UHG!' Courage grunted as he tried his best to get us out of danger, all the while alarms rang throughout the spaceship. Thankfully, after a couple of minutes, and a few near misses, we escape the asteroid field.

"Nice biking, Courage." I said, relieved to be out of danger. But we tensed up when the radio came to life. Luckily, it seemed to be a broadcast from a restaurant.

'Mom and Dad, come on down to the international house of sausage. Free balloons for the kids.' The message read as the restaurant came into view.

"What did the bead say we should do now?" I asked, trying to remember.

"He said to count to twelve and think happy thoughts before pressing the big red button." Penny answered.

'One...two...three...four...five...six...seven...eight...nine...ten...eleven.' Courage began counting.

"Twelve." We all said in unison and began to think happy thoughts as Courage pressed the button.

"WOOOOAAAHHH!" Penny and I shouted as we struggled to stay upright from the sudden burst of speed. Looking back towards the screen, we could barely make anything out as we were going so fast, they only appeared as blurs. After a few moments, however, a red thing quickly approached and sucked us in. We were worried it might have been a trap but quickly realized it was a wormhole. But before we could try to figure out where we currently were, we crashed into what appeared to be two giant blue legs. And judging from the sound of pain it emitted, we could tell that we crashed into a young girl.

"Hopefully, we're here." Penny said as I helped and Courage to their feet.

"Pray to Oum that this is Tulip and the bears were not lying." I said as the girl picked up the spaceship as if it was a toy.

'Hang on.' Courage said as the girl flipped the spaceship on its side and began to shake it. We held onto the bike in fear of letting go and possibly meeting our demise. But after the fifth shake, we lost our grip and fell out of the spaceship along with the worm.

"Ow." We all grunted as we landed on her palm in pain. Getting up, we noticed the girl was looking upon the worm with fondness.

"Oh, wormie. I missed you, you runaway worm, you." The girl said while petting the worm. Her attention then shifted to us. "OH! Hello, little pink dog and humans."

"Hello." We greeted with a smile.

"I'm Tulip." She told us. "What's are your names?"

"I'm Jaune." I began before pointing towards Courage. "This is Courage."

'Hello.' He said nervously.

"And I am Penny. I used to be a robot, but I'm human now." Penny finished with a smile.

"That's wonderful. How are you enjoying life?" Tulip asked.

"It's wonderful. There are so many things I could try now that I couldn't before." Penny answered.

"Marvelous. But on the subject of marvelous things, have any of you seen my teddies?" Tulip asked.

"That's why we came to see you. Your worm ate the teddies, my mom and a friend of ours." I told her.

'They are being digested as we speak.' Courage added, panicking.

"Naughty, naughty wormie." Tulip said before on the worm's stomach. However, only the space gun the brown teddy bear used earlier came out to our horror. "OH, NO!"

"What's wrong?" Penny asked.

"The teddies and everyone else are too far down to squeeze out." Tulip answered before beginning to cry. "Oh, oh, my teddies."

'Oh, no.' Courage gasped.

"Don't cry. We'll get your teddies out." I told her.

"You will?" She asked.

"Yes. We will." I answered before turning to Courage and Penny. "Let's go."

They nodded before following me to the worm. Grabbing the worm's mouth, we managed to open it after a couple of tugs. Entering, we ran down the worm's throat while ignoring the squishing sound that came each time we took a step. Although, I was thankful that I still had my shoes on as I was pretty ticklish. And judging by Courage's

expression, I would not have made it past five feet. But I was quickly brought out of my thoughts when Penny pulled to the side to avoid getting crushed by two mallets wielded by mechanical arms.

'This worm's digestive tract sure is weird.' I thought as all three of us sneezed continuously thanks to being seasoned by pepper and salt from the worm's intestinal helpers.

"Hopefully, this isn't stomach acid." Penny said, nervous as we stood in front of a giant tub of green liquid.

"Only one way to find out." I said as I took off my shoe and threw it into the liquid, where thankfully, it didn't melt.

Breathing in and out, we dove into the green liquid and swam across to the other end. Once there and on the ground again, we shook ourselves dry before continuing. Luckily, after a couple more seconds, we spotted everyone still alive and together. Unfortunately, it seemed like they could pass out at any moment. But what caught our attention was what appeared to be the cliff that was quickly approaching. Not wasting a second, we dashed forward and discovered that it was indeed a cliff. And at the bottom was the worm's stomach acid.

'AAHHH!' Courage gasped before jumping to hang on an intestine.

"Oh, I hope everyone you four enjoyed your lunch." Muriel said in a dazed voice, which got our attention. Turning around, we noticed that she was about to pass out. "I'm going to take a nap."

"I know I did. And same." Winter added before both passed out from exhaustion and pain. The faint red pulse around Winter told us that her aura was depleted.

'Wait. Our lunch.' Courage said, getting our attention.

"What will that do?" I asked, turning to him and seeing that he pulled out the peanut butter and jelly sandwiches from earlier.

'Hopefully, get us out.' He answered before tossing them down to the stomach acid. 'We may need to hang on to something.'

Not needing to be told twice, we quickly ran over to the others and pulled them close together. Then we held onto each of them as we heard the stomach acid levels rapidly rise. Soon, we heard the worm itself begin to gag from what was happening. Closing our eyes and taking in a deep breath, we braced ourselves for the explosion that came seconds later. Thankfully, it didn't hurt aside from the initial impact and launched us out of the worm in only a few seconds.

"Wormie?" We heard Tulip ask in concern for her pet.

"Is everyone okay?" I asked as we struggled to catch our breath.

"Define okay." Winter said as she finally regained her breath and stood up.

"Teddies. You're okay." Tulip said, overjoyed to have her teddies back safely. "And now I have five more pets."

"AAAHHHH!" Muriel screamed in terror as Tulip petted her.

"Sorry, but we're not pets." Winter said before dashing forward and removing the bandage on Tulip's index finger.

"UH! OUCH! NAUGHTY PETS!" She exclaimed in pain.

Not giving her a chance to recover, Courage and Winter grabbed onto the ends of the bandage while the rest of us held onto the center. We then hopped off Tulip's hand and used the bandage as a make-shift parachute to make it safely to the ground. Once on the floor, we quickly entered the ship, with Courage getting onto the bike. Soon, the spaceship was again in the air and at face level with Tulip, who was not happy in the slightest.

"Naughty, naughty new pets." She said, angry while waving her finger back-and-forth at us.

"AAAHHHH!" We all screamed in terror.

"GO! COURAGE!" I shouted.

'On it.' He said as he began peddling with all his might. The spaceship turned around and quickly flew away from Tulip.

Two Hours Later

"THANKS!" We heard Eustace shout in pain as we involuntarily landed on the farmhouse.

"I sure could use a wee bit of dinner." Muriel said as we exited the spaceship. "How about a nice peanut butter and jelly sandwich?"

"Sounds good." We all said as I helped Courage, who was currently vomiting in his tuba.

"With just a wee dash of vinegar?" Muriel asked.

"Actually, can we have ours without vinegar? Or as little as possible?" Penny asked.

"Certainly." Muriel said as we reached the ground. She then ducked under the spaceship and headed to the kitchen.

"It's good to be home." I said as we sat down on the remains of the porch.

"We were lucky that Robot Randy helped guide us back home." Penny said, happy that she saw an old friend.

"You both certainly have to tell me about how you met a giant robot." Winter said, sounding intrigued.

"Another time. Right now, I want to rest." I told her, earning a light glare.

"Jaune." Penny said, getting my attention.

"Yes." I asked, turning to her.

"Are there any events soon in Nowhere?" She asked.

"Well, there is a square-dancing event that happens monthly coming next weekend. Why?" I asked.

"Can I join, and can you teach me to dance?" She asked.

"And may I invite my mother and Weiss?" Winter asked.

"Of course." I answered as we got up and started to clean the house to the best of our abilities despite the spaceship still on the farmhouse. Unaware of the coming storm.

Note:

The next chapters: (1) Snowman's Revenge with Weiss, Willow, Winter and Penny. (2) Mondo's magic with Ruby, Velvet and Iris. (3) Swindlin wind with either Emerald and Mercury or Roman and Neo. (Still deciding)

Snowman's Revenge

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 82: Snowman's Revenge

"Every time we go square dancing, you rip your pants on the first do-si-do." Muriel said as she sewed the tear in Eustace's pants. Currently, we were heading back to the farmhouse after going to the monthly square-dancing festival.

"Stupid do-si-do." Eustace complained, annoyed.

"How did you like square dancing, Penny?" I asked, smiling.

"That was so much fun." Penny exclaimed, still excited.

"Maybe for you." Weiss said, annoyed as she massaged her feet. Her cowgirl shoes were next to her, taken off in a hurry.

"Don't worry, Weiss. You'll get used to it. After all, it took me a few months to learn to dance comfortably into those shoes." Willow told her with a smile.

"But if you want Weiss, when we get back to Atlas or Beacon, we can look for some soles. And if we don't, I'm sure we can find more comfortable shoes." Winter said with a smile.

"When will the next square-dancing event take place?" Willo asked.

"Yes, when?" Penny asked, excited.

"In about a month." I answered, happy to see that she had a great time and was loving being human now. However, we became confused and very concerned when we started seeing snowflakes.

'Huh? I thought snow didn't come until a few months later?' Courage said, confused.

"Well, would you look at that, Eustace?" Muriel said, surprised.

"It can't be snowing. It's August." Eustace reminded before sticking his head out the window.

"I'm surprised you even get snow here. I thought you guys lived in the desert." Weiss said, extending her hand to catch the snow. Doing the same, I caught some snow to see if it was real, fake, or only a hallucination. Yet, to my shock, it was real genuine snow.

"I don't think this is naturally occurring snow." Winter said, getting our attention.

"How so?" Penny asked.

"The snow, while it might seem natural, it's anything but as it feels as though someone artificially created it." Willow answered. "Plus, even during blizzards, landscapes don't drastically change from desert to snow."

"Yeah. We were just in the desert, and now we seem to be in a blizzard." I said, finally realizing how drastic the change was.

'Do you think it could be the snowman we encountered in the Arctic?' Courage asked.

"I'm not sure. The last we saw him; he became frozen in a block of ice after falling into the freezing cold waters. But then again, anything could happen." I answered, giving it some thought.

"Um, Jaune." Weiss said, getting my attention.

"Yes?" I asked, turning to her.

"Care to fill the rest of us in on what Courage said and what became frozen?" She asked.

"Well, a while back, we won a timeshare to the Arctic. Aside from the freezing temperatures, everything seemed normal. Yet, after a while, Courage and I discovered a real, living snowman living there. Don't ask how he was alive. But, we learned that he was after something that people have that prevents them from melting. He stole Eustace's and was about to steal Muriel's, but we stopped him in time. We only narrowly managed to escape by breaking the ice floor. He fell into the water and became frozen." I explained.

"But what makes Courage think this snowman is behind this sudden, unexplained blizzard?" Willow asked.

"Well, we did learn that-WOAH" I began, only to cling onto the side of the truck for dear life when it started skating along the ice.

"HOLD ON!" Winter shouted as she grabbed Wiess's arm before grabbing into the edge of the truck.

"Got to get me some snow tires." Eustace said as she struggled to get the truck under control.

'This is going to hurt.' I thought as we quickly approached the house. Only to be proven correct when we crashed into the porch, nearly destroying it. "Ow."

"Is everyone okay?" Willow asked as we climbed out of the now-destroyed truck.

"Fine." We answered.

"How about you, Penny?" I asked, helping her through the foot deep snow.

"I'm fine. Just cold." She answered, shivering.

"Lovely." Muriel said as we quickly made our way to the door. "Won't it be nice to get inside and get all warmed up?"

"That would be nice. I can even-" I began but was cut off when Muriel opened the door, and we all got covered in snow.

"You must have set the thermostat too low, Eustace." Muriel said, shaking the snow off her.

"I don't believe that is the reason, Muriel." Wiess said, removing the snow from her hair.

"Either way, let's head in and-" Winter began as we entered the house. Only to stop dead in our tracks when we saw a figure using a metal glove to shoot snow out of the nearby broken window.

"Huh?" Eustace asked, confused.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped.

'OOOHHH!' Courage gasped in fear, already knowing who was sitting in Eustace's chair.

"Who are you?" Willow demanded while Weiss and Winter took out their weapons.

'Oh, no.' I thought as the glove stopped shooting snow. This allowed me to see that a wooden stick was in the glove, which told me who exactly was in Eustace's chair.

"Man... Snowman." He answered as he got up from the chair and moved towards us.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed, hit breath visible from cold it was.

"Um, Mr. Snowman. What's with the giant pole in the center of the room?" Penny asked, pointing to the red and blue striped pole.

"Just Snowman, young one. Anyway, my friends, that is the west pole, center of the new Arctic region." He answered before turning back to us. "Which you all will help me complete."

"Why?" Winter asked, through narrow eyes.

"And why here of all places?" Weiss asked.

"I will tell you the reason later. Right now, we have much to do if we are to terraform this place into the west pole successfully." He said before pointing to Courage. "You dog."

'Me?' Courage asked, confused.

"Keep us nourished with a steady supply of snow cones." Snowman said before tossing Courage an ice cream scoop.

'I know I'm not going to like this.' Courage said as he picked up the ice cream scoop.

"You, woman." Snowman said, pointing to Muriel. "Keep me entertained. Snowman cannot work if he's is not entertained."

"OOH! I'll have to get out my sitar." Muriel said, excited before running down to the basement.

"And you old man." Snowman said, pointing to Eustace. "You shall keep watch from the top of the pole. To let me know when the snow had completely blocked out the sun. GO!"

"I ain't sitting on no pole." Eustace argued. Annoyed, Snowman used his glove to freeze Eustace.

"Ha, ha, ha." Snowman laughed before sitting back in Eustace's chair.

'EEEAAGH!' Courage gasped, scared before running into the kitchen.

"What about us?" Willow asked suspiciously.

"You two will remain on lookout. Won't be good if anything unexpected should happen." He answered before pointing to Weiss,

Penny, and me. "You three. Go around the house and make sure nothing is broken or is about to break. Can't have the place fall down all around us."

"Fine." We said.

"We'll be on the porch roof." Winter and Willow said, surprising the rest of us.

"We'll start with upstairs." I said before pulling Wiess and Penny upstairs and into my room. Closing the door, I went over to the closet and pulled out two heavy-duty coats for Weiss and Penny.

"Thank you, Jaune." Penny said, putting on the coat and relishing in the warmth.

"So, what do we do now?" Weiss asked, fixing her hair after zipping up her coat.

"I have no idea." I answered as I sat down on my bed next to them.

"Well, earlier, you said you only *escaped* because he fell into the water and froze. But I highly doubt we can do that again, mainly because there is no lake deep enough nearby. Plus, he won't likely fall for it again." Weiss said, thinking of a way we could get rid of Snowman.

"Not to mention, his glove could freeze us instantly before we could even try anything." I added.

"Perhaps, if we find out why he decided to create a west pole, we can get him to go back to the Arctic." Penny suggested.

"That could work." Weiss said, thinking it over. "We just need to find a way for him to tell us. Or trick him into telling us."

"He did say he would tell us after the clouds block out the sun. Hopefully, he keeps the promise." I reminded.

"Hopefully. Though, I do want to find out why Winter and Willow agreed to be on lookout without any resistance." Wiess said, looking out the window.

"When this all over, maybe you can ask them. But right now, we better go and *check* on the house to see if anything is broken or about to break." I told her while getting up. Nodding, they got up as well before exiting the room.

Two Hours Later

"Mean, bossy snowman." We heard Eustace complain through gritted teeth.

Hopefully, he tells us why he did this soon. I don't think we can keep up like this for much longer.' I thought as I did my best to keep everyone warm. Willow and Winter had returned earlier and were now sitting on the couch. Despite living in Atlas, where it was cold year-long, they were still freezing from the temperatures as it was well below zero. Thankfully, I had two spare coats left in my closet for them.

"I've got icicles on my blisters." Muriel said as she stopped playing.

"Here, Muriel. This should help." Winter said as she handed her some fire dust. Apparently, they had some spare dust in one of the bags they brought with them. They only agreed to be on lookout as it would allow them to retrieve the dust without raising any suspicion from the Snowman. Unfortunately, there was much fire dust, to begin with, and it was quickly dwindling by the second.

"Thanks, dear." Muriel said before resuming playing her sitar.

"Ha, ha, ha." Snowman laughed before firing more snow from his glove while eating a snow cone.

'BBBBRRRR.' Courage said, shivering before taking out the remote and turning on the television. He then changed channels to one that

was showing a lit fireplace. Icicles were forming all around his body.

"I don't think that w-will work, Courage." I told him, internally wishing it was real and in the room.

"Dog." Snowman shouted before throwing his empty snow cone at Courage. "Fill her up. Ha, ha, ha."

'Hmm.' Courage hummed before grabbing the snow cone. He then fitted the cone onto one of the icicles hanging from his nose before breaking it off. He then gave the Snowman the snow cone, who was firing more snow from his glove again.

"AHH! Tutti-Frutti." Snowman said after taking a few licks of the snow cone.

"What flavor does it taste like? I never tasted any flavor when I had ice in drinks or ate them." Penny asked, curious.

"That's because only Snowman, like myself, can taste the flavor." He explained before licking the ice some more.

"Are there more of you?" Weiss asked, shivering.

"Story for another time." Snowman quickly answered before returning to his snow cone.

"EH! THE S-SUN'S BLOCKED OUT!" We heard Eustace shout.

"Heh, heh, heh. Excellent." Snowman laughed before turning to the pole. "You can come down now."

"That got to hurt." I said, wincing when Eustace fell from the top of the pole to the floor.

"Enough music. I must address you all." Snowman declared.

"About what?" Willow asked.

"An important matter. But first, I need everyone to be here." He explained. "DOG! I say dog."

"I'll get him." I said before getting up from the couch and heading into the kitchen. Looking around, I became confused as I didn't see Courage anywhere. However, some shivering told me where to check next. Opening the freezer door, I found Courage. "Hey, Courage. The Snowman wants to tell us something."

'OOOH!' He whined before getting out of the freezer.

"What were you doing in there anyway?" I asked, curious as I closed the door.

'It's warmer in there.' He explained. Sighing, I nodded in agreement before following him into the living room.

"What did you want to discuss?" Weiss asked as we reached them.

"First of all, you have all served me well." He began before becoming noticeably sad. "Now, I suppose you'll want to leave me."

'MM-HMMM.' Courage answered.

"Preferably to a tropical location." Weiss added, shivering but quickly looked down when Winter and Willow cast disapproving eyes towards her. Yet, I could tell that they felt the same as the coats were offering only minimal warmth at this point.

"That would be nice. I always wanted to go to a tropical place now that I'm human." Penny commented.

'Maybe someday, I could bring her to one.' I mentally noted.

"Wait. Hear me out first." Snowman interjected. "You've all become like family to me. If you stay here in the west pole, I'll welcome you as my fellow snowmen. Uh, snow people? Snow creatures? Slush puppies?"

"Back up, back up." Willow whispered.

"While he's distracted." Winter added. Nodding, we slowly began to make our way to the kitchen. While not knowing where we could go, at the moment, anywhere else would be better than here.

"Oh, no." Weiss said with wide eyes when Muriel and Eustace stopped moving.

"Muriel?" I asked while Courage started tapping on her arm. Yet, to our worry, it sounded hollow and as if we were tapping on ice. "Shit."

"Do we have any fire dust remaining?" Penny asked.

"Sadly no. I used the last of it on Muriel as some ice was starting to form on her head." Winter answered.

"What should we do then?" I asked, worried while trying to generate any amount of warmth with my hands. Yet, it proved futile.

"Go along for the moment. And when we have the chance, we leave." Willow answered. Sighing, I nodded before turning back to Snowman, who was still struggling to come with a name for us.

"Alright. Courage did you-" I began only to stop when I noticed that Courage became frozen as well. His tongue now stuck on Muriel's arm. *'Damn it.'*

"I'll just call you "my fellow snowmen." Snowman said, getting our attention. He turned away from the window before moving towards us. "Will you stay?"

"You've won us over. We'll stay." Winter lied with a straight face.

"YOU WILL?! HA, HA, HA! Today, I feel like the luckiest guy on the surface of the barren, frozen tundra." Snowman said, smiling while *clasping* his *hands* together.

"Okay, seriously. Where does this music come from?" Weiss asked, annoyed.

"I have no idea." I answered as I have lived here for a while and still not sure where the hell the music came from. Turning back to Snowman, we saw him dancing to the beat of the music and was also beginning to sing.

I'm feelin' fine, just because you're mine,

Life is like a song, since you came along,

You freeze up life!

Ow! Ow! Ow!

Life is nice, sugar and ice, and all because of yooou!

Hey, hey, hey, hey!

"Got to admit, for a snowman, he is a great dancer." I said, impressed at how well Snowman was dancing.

"Though, I wonder if the pole has any other features." Weiss commented when Snowman pressed a button on the pole, with a disco coming out a second later. Shrugging, we turned back to Snowman and continued watching him dance. All the while wondering how we're going to get out of this and unfreeze Muriel, Courage, and Eustace.

Every day's a thrill; all I want to do is chill,

My loneliness is lost, my frosting's turned to frost,

You freeze up my life!

Hey! Hey! Hey!

Life is sweet, strawberry sweet like one big snow day!

Hey! Hey! Hey, love ya! Feel it, baby! Dig it! Do it with me! Yes, feel it!

Three Hours Later

After Snowman finished dancing, he suggested we do some fun activities to grow closer together. First, we watch some shows on the television while having some snow cones. Although it was during this, we learned that, while still frozen, Courage could still hear and understand us. Afterward, the Snowman decided that it would be nice if we beat a pinata together. While we wouldn't admit it out loud, we did get a laugh when Snowman accidentally hit Eustace on the head with the baseball bat. And once we had eaten all the *candy* , Snowman gave us each a hula hoop. Yet, while initially smiling, we noticed that Snowman was becoming sadder with each passing second. Soon, he let the hula hoop fall to the floor before moving to Eustace's chair.

"How sad to be the last of the snowman." He said as he sat down.

'OOOOH.' Courage whined, his tongue cramping up despite being frozen.

"My heart longs for my snowman friends from the old days.

"What happened to the others?" Penny asked.

"Does that relate to why you decided to make a pole here in Nowhere?" Willow asked.

"THINGS GOT HOT!" Snowman answered, slamming his fists against the chair's arms.

"Can you explain?" Winter asked while shivering.

"Fine." Snowman answered while getting up. He then moved over to Courage, freed him from being stuck next to Muriel, then placed him

next to us. Although, freeing him resulted in Courage's tongue breaking in two.

"May you start from the beginning?" Willow asked.

"Alright. Not long ago, the North Pole was a frozen paradise. There were multiple snowmen, just like me. Although, admittedly, there weren't many where I lived. But that's beside the point. Anyway, at one point, something unexpected happened. Something happened to the blanket of gas that wraps all around the planet, protecting it. This blanket got weaker with time until, eventually, it ripped. Everything, from our homes to other snowmen, melted. I was able to survive, but my friends weren't so lucky. There was nothing I could do to save or help them." Snowmen explained. But then, he became angry. "AND YOU KNOW WHOSE FAULT IT WAS?!"

"It was the fault of man, unfortunately." We said simultaneously.

"EXACTLY!" Snowman shouted. He then went over to the couch and sat down. Sighing, he closed his eyes before falling asleep.

'Hmmm.' Courage hummed as a forty-wat light bulb appeared over his head, causing him to melt and provide us with some much-needed warmth.

"Okay, so we now know why he moved here to create the west pole. But the question remains on how to get him to leave." Willow said, thinking everything over.

"What if we fix the hole in the ozone? I know it sounds like a stretch but, anything can happen here." Penny suggested.

"Don't forget that we still need to procure transportation to get to the North Pole." Winter reminded.

"While I'm not sure how to get there." Weiss began before turning to me. "Could Iris possibly help us?"

"Possibly. But she's busy right now. Not to mention, she's on the other side of the world, in the opposite direction we would need to travel." I answered. "As to travel, I have enough in my bank account for a two-way trip to the Arctic for all of us."

"How do you have that much money, Jaune?" Weiss asked, surprised. "I thought you only work at the dinner with Charlie?"

"Who's Charlie?" Winter asked, curious.

"My boss, who is a giant rat." I answered before turning to Weiss. "Aside from working at the dinner, I occasionally do odd jobs around town."

"That's sweet." Willow said, smiling. "Okay. So, we have our means of transportation. We just need to find a way to fix the layer."

'This could work.' Courage said as he placed Muriel's purse in front of us. In it were various threads and yarn.

"How would they work?" Penny asked, curious.

"Those were from a previous foe we had to face, called the Stitch Sisters. It's a long story that I'll tell you all on the trip." I explained.

"All right. So we have transportation and the means to fix the ozone. Let's get going then." Weiss said before moving to the door. Nodding, we followed her out of the house and to the airport.

Ten Hours Later

"You know, I could have stopped what I was doing and helped you. It's not a big deal." Iris said, annoyed.

"Sorry." I sheepishly said while ignoring the chuckling coming from the Schnee family and Courage.

After making a quick stop to the bank to get money, we headed into town to buy heavier winter gear. Once we felt we were ready, we

made our way to the airport. After getting our tickets, we headed towards the correct gate, only to run into Iris as she disembarked from another flight. Despite being able to fly on clouds and teleport, she still preferred to travel by plane every once in a while. She had just finished her work and wanted to visit me. Naturally, she became curious why we were in the airport with heavy winter gear. And after explaining, she said that she wanted to help us, which we allowed. Plus, I've wanted to spend some time with her as we haven't seen each other in over a month. However, she also became annoyed when we told her about not wanting to bother her while she was at work.

"It's fine. Just know that I'm willing to stop whatever I'm doing to help you." She said, annoyed. Yet, her expression changed to happiness before leaning in to kiss me on the lips. "I do miss you, though."

"I miss you too." I said, smiling as we separated.

"Okay, lovebirds. We're closing in on the tear in the ozone." Winter said with a tease.

"I forgot to ask. But will you be inviting us to your wedding?" Willow asked, smiling.

"WAIT! JAUNE IS GETTING MARRIED!?" Penny asked, shocked.

"Yeah. Guess I forgot to tell you that." I said, scratching the back of my head.

"Will the others be invited?" Weiss asked, curious.

"Yes. But the wedding won't be for a while as we still need to sort a few things out." I answered. Before they could ask anything else, the P.A. system came interrupted them.

'Good evening, ladies and gentlemen. This is captain Jon Dilworth. If you look out your window to the left, why, there's the hole in the ozone.' The pilot announced.

'Yay!' Courage cheered.

"Alright. Does everyone has their parachutes?" Iris asked, getting up.

"Yes." They answered.

"Okay. Be careful and stay close." Iris said as we followed her to the plane's door.

It took a few tries, but we managed to open it on the fifth attempt. Although, we did struggle not to get blown away by the fierce winds. Jumping out of the plane, Iris quickly created a cloud for us to land on safely. Once we steadied ourselves, Iris directed the cloud towards the hole in the ozone. However, we became shocked at how big the tear was when we neared it.

"Ready, Courage?" I asked, turning to him.

He nodded before taking out a sewing needle from the purse. Bending it, he threw it towards the tear where it went through the tear before boomeranging back towards us. Catching it, he tightened his grip on it before jumping off the cloud. After he reached the bottom and stopped swinging, he climbed the thread to the hole in the ozone. Once he reached it, he took the needle back out before sewing the hole together. With one half done, he used the remaining thread to swing to the other side and sewed that part as well. After he finished, we waited a few moments to see if it would hold. And to our relief, it did. Iris then had the cloud moved towards Courage.

"I got you, Courage." I said as I grabbed him and then placed him safely on the cloud.

"Hopefully, this works, and the snowmen return here." Penny said as Iris directed the cloud to the ground.

"Not yet, as we need to find a way to build a home for him to replace the one he lost." Winter reminded.

"Plus, I don't think he would be desperate to return as this was the place where he lost his friends." I added.

'Huh?' Courage said, getting our attention.

"You see something, Courage?" I asked, turning to him.

"Yes. A miracle." Iris answered as she grabbed my head and turned it, so I was looking forward. And to my surprise, three strange winds with snow in them were spinning rapidly not too far from where we were. And to our immense surprise, once the winds died down, we saw the supposed friends of Snowmen standing there.

"Okay. Now he might be willing to return home." I said, still in shock.

"But first, we need to bring one of them back; otherwise, he won't believe us." Weiss reminded.

"Right, but who-" I began but stopped when I noticed a snowman resembling a female approach us.

"Excuse me. But the snowman you speak of, does he look like an ordinary one that is constantly angry?" She asked, sounding hopeful.

"Yes." Willow answered. "And he misses you all greatly."

"Can you take me to him? I can convince him to come back where he belongs." She asked.

"Of course." We answered, smiling before motioning her to follow us.

Next Day

"Wait here. We'll tell you when to come in and surprise him." I told the snowwoman. She nodded before moving to stand next to the door. Nodding, we opened the door and entered the house. Looking around, we saw Snowman playing the game Old Maid with Eustace and Muriel, both of whom were still frozen.

"Snowman." Willow said, getting his attention.

"Ah, there you all are. I was getting worried." He said, sounding relieved and surprised. He then turned towards Courage. "Dog, where have you been? More snow cones, all around?"

'We got this for you.' Courage said, handing him a postcard. Curious, he grabbed it and became shocked when he looked it over.

"Oh, could it be? My old home. My old friends." He said, having a hard time believing it was true.

"Not just that. We also have a guest for you." Winter said before turning to Iris, who was still outside and signaling towards her. She nodded before motioning for the snowwomen to enter. The snowwoman entered and gazed fondly at Snowman, whose jaw nearly hit the floor. Yet, he became overjoyed a second later and rushed towards the snowwoman.

"Ah, Ivana. Let's go home." He said while swinging her around a bit. Placing the snow glove on his head, the lovely couple exited the house, with the glove making it rain flurries around them.

"They make a nice couple." Penny said, smiling.

"They sure do." We agreed.

"Now all that's left is to get rid of the snow." Weiss reminded. Yet, as soon as she said this, the snow began to melt rapidly. And in less than a few seconds, all of it was water. Acting quickly, I opened the door, which allowed Iris to summon winds to get the water out of the house.

"Thanks." I told her before leaning in and kissing her cheek.

"Okay, you two. We still need to unfreeze-" Weiss began but was cut off by Muriel and Eustace, that had become unfrozen.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped.

"What's huh?" Eustace said, confused. He looked around, hoping to find an answer, only to become annoyed when he realized he didn't have any pants. "Where's my pants?"

'Hee, hee, hee.' Courage laughed while I laughed internally. What the others didn't know was that Courage's parachute was actually just Eustace's pants. Although, now it served as one of the snowman's new hats.

"Anyway. It was a long day. How about I make some hot chocolate, and we can relax afterward with a movie?" I suggested.

"Sounds good." They answered, sighing in relief as they sat down on the couch.

Note:

The next chapters: (1) Mondo's magic with Ruby, Velvet and Iris. (2) Swindlin wind with either Emerald and Mercury

Mondo Magic

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 83: Mondo Magic

"What was professor Peach's assignment again?" I asked, curious.

"She wanted us to gather samples of some native flora from a location of her choosing. Then, we write a report on what effects that flora would have if we brought them to another area and planted them there." Velvet answered in place of Ruby, whose mouth was stuffed with cookies.

"I have never seen someone like cookies so much." Iris said, shocked at how many cookies Ruby ate in such a short time.

"I LOVE COOKIES!" Ruby exclaimed, although it was hard to understand her.

It was two weeks since the Snowman incident that made Winter, Willow, Weiss, Penny, Courage, and I head to the North Pole. Thankfully, no reports of side effects have occurred since we sealed the hole in the ozone layer. Yet, Iris contacted a fellow deity to ensure the tear stayed patched as an added measure of assurance. And after a week of no issues and relaxation, the Schnee family went back to Atlas along with Penny. Once they were gone, I figured Iris would be leaving as well. Yet, I was pleasantly surprised when she told me that she was staying as she had no work for the next few months. This meant we had lots of time to catch up with each other and spend some quality time with each other. I could even take her out to that fancy restaurant that opened recently.

However, before I could mention it to Iris, we were interrupted when we heard familiar voices nearby. Looking around, as we were in Nowhere town at the time, we noticed Ruby and Velvet conversing

across the street. Calling out to them, we got their attention before racing across the street. We then started to catch up with everything that's happened before asking what they were doing here in Nowhere. As it turned out, Professor Peach assigned second-year students to first-year students for an assignment regarding flora. And in a surprising twist, Peach paired Velvet up with Ruby and gave them Nowhere as their location. Although, we had an inkling that it was only an excuse for Professor Peach to gather some samples. Either way, we invited them back to the farmhouse to rest since they recently got off the bullhead. Not surprisingly, when we returned, Muriel became delighted at guests and quickly made some snacks for everyone. Although, she did have to make a separate batch for Ruby as she would devour the cookies before anyone else could have one.

"We can see that." Iris said with a chuckle.

"How's the rest of your team, Velvet?" I asked.

"They are fine. Fox and Yatsuhashi are on an assignment for Professor Port and won't be returning to Beacon for another week. Coco, on the other hand, is furious." Velvet answered, becoming nervous at the end before taking a bite out of her carrot cookies.

"How so?" Iris asked.

"Her favorite coffee brand has been discontinued; her go-to coffee shop closed down, and the price of her clothing and ammunition jumped up one-hundred and ten percent recently." Velvet answered.

"Ouch." We said with a wince. We all knew how much Coco loved her coffee, so it was understandable she would be upset about her favorite brand and coffee shop closing down. And while I never had to worry about ammunition, since I used a sword, I could easily imagine how costly the ammunition was now, which would cause anyone to cuss up a storm.

"How about your team, Ruby?" I asked, turning to her.

"They're fine." She answered with a mouth full of cookies before swallowing. "Weiss is with another second-year doing their project. Blake is helping Yang study for Professor Port's upcoming exam as she forgot about it."

Knock Knock

"I wonder who could that be?" Muriel said, curious as she got up from her chair before heading to the door.

'Hopefully, nothing bad.' Courage nervously said as he followed her.

"OH!" Muriel and Courage gasp, which set us on edge when a flash suddenly appeared and nearly blinded them.

"Are you okay, Muriel?" I asked, worried.

"I'm fine." She answered while adjusting her glasses.

"Who's at the door?" Ruby asked, curious. Yet again, it was hard to understand her as she stuffed her mouth with cookies.

"No one, apparently. But someone did leave us a gift." Muriel answered, looking down at the gift someone left at the door.

'YAY!' Courage cheered, excited.

"I don't know who it is for, but you can open it if you want, Courage." Muriel told him.

'YES!' Courage cheered before bringing the gift inside.

"Who would leave such a nicely wrapped gift without a note?" Velvet asked as she walked toward Courage and examined the gift.

"Considering what we have seen, it could be anything or anyone. We better be careful, though." I answered.

"But it could be a nice gift. OH! MAYBE IT'S MORE COOKIES! OPEN IT, COURAGE!" Ruby shouted, excited.

'Don't have to tell me twice.' He said while delicately untying the ribbon. However, that all went out the window as, in his impatience, he tore the gift wrap off. ***'OH!'***

"A MAGIC SET! YES!" Ruby cheered, reminding me that she always loved magic shows or movies about magic. However, we became confused when Velvet groaned, and Iris became concerned.

"What's wrong?" I asked, worried.

"I'm not sure, but I feel like I have seen that face before." Iris answered, trying to remember.

"And I hate magic, mainly because I want to see actual magic and not just sleight of hand tricks. Plus, I'm getting tired at seeing so many so-called magicians pull a rabbit out of a magic hat." Velvet added with an irritated groan.

"Well, maybe this one will be different." I told her, smiling at Ruby and Courage's excited faces.

"Maybe." She said, not convinced.

"Oh, isn't this exciting?" Muriel said, clapping her hands. Courage nodded in agreement as he opened the box and pulled out a wand and hat.

"Let's see what your first trick, Courage." I said as I examined the cover of the box. I got an uneasy feeling from the man's face on the lid for some reason.

'Alright. Alakazam, Abracadabra.' He declared while waving his wand around. And to our surprise and amusement, the rod transformed into a bouquet of fish.

"Well, I did say I wanted to see actual magic. I was just not expecting that." Velvet said, trying to hold back her laughter.

"I think you said the wrong incantation, Courage." Iris said, chuckling.

'OH! HA, HA, HA.' He sheepishly laughed before gulping. Closing his eyes, he began to chant another incantation while waving the fish around. And this time, he must have said the correct phrase as the fish transformed into a bouquet of flowers. ***'Oh.'***

"Oh. Wasn't that wonderful?" Muriel said as Courage gave her the flowers and took a big whiff of them.

"It sure was." We agreed.

"Big deal." Eustace mocked while folding his arms.

'Oh.' Courage whined dejectedly, causing us to glare at Eustace.

"Hey, I got a trick for you, dog. Make yourself disappear." Eustace mocked while laughing. However, that laughing soon turned to pained groaning when Iris summoned lightning to strike him down. "Ow."

"Thanks, Iris." I told her before leaning to kiss her on the cheek.

"On, Courage, just show Eustace your biggest trick. He'll have to be impressed." Muriel suggested.

"I doubt that." Velvet whispered, to which we agreed.

"What else is the gift?" I asked.

'Let's see.' Courage said as he went back to the gift and pulled out what seemed to be a treasure chest.

"I don't have a good feeling about this." Velvet said, getting an ominous feeling from the chest. While at first glance, it might seem

safe enough, it had the men's face plastered on each side. And with each passing second, our unease grew. Well, all except Ruby.

"YOUR GREATEST TRICK!? OPEN IT! LET'S SEE IT!" She shouted, excited.

"I don't think you should." Iris warned. Turning to her, I saw that she was fidgeting, something that I learned a while back that only occurred when she was unsure or highly anxious about something. Moving to sit next to her, I gave her hand a reassuring squeeze.

"Yeah, maybe we should try something else." I agreed.

"Oh, nonsense. Go on, Courage." Muriel said, upset that we tried to dissuade Courage.

'Alright.' Courage said as he moved to the center of the room with the chest.

He then opened the chest while chanting some more phrases. However, as soon as he finished chanting, a bright, pink glow with stars started emanating from the box. Naturally, Courage screamed in terror before dropping the box and ran towards Muriel while screaming in terror. Yet, it seemed whatever was happening wasn't done as the lights soon turned into a tornado with a big puff of smoke obscuring our vision a second later. Thankfully, the smoke turned out to be fake as it didn't cause us to choke and disappeared as quickly as it appeared. But before I could ask if everyone was alright, we saw something that made our jaws drop to the floor. In front of us were two ladies dancing with strange white tigers roaring next to them. And if we weren't so surprised by their sudden appearance, we would have noticed the lights going out and the sounds of a cheering audience coming from all around us.

'AAAHHH!' Courage gasped.

"Oh, my." Muriel said, shocked.

"What's happening?" Ruby asked, confused. Turning to her, we saw that Velvet had quickly covered her eyes.

"Um, Yang will tell you later." Velvet quickly answered. Turning back to the ladies and tigers, we saw them dance for a few more seconds before bringing their fans together. They smiled before pulling their fans back to reveal a tall man that wasn't there a moment ago.

"Um, who are you?" I asked, worried. But instead of answering, he made some hand gestures, and from out of nowhere, a bag filled with sparkling, glowing dust appeared in his other hand. He then grabbed a handful of the dust before throwing it into the air.

'OH!' Courage gasped, shocked.

"AWESOME!" Ruby shouted, breaking free from Velvet's grip.

"That was neat." Velvet agreed, impressed.

"That was the best trick I ever saw." Muriel said, shocked. "How ever did you do it?"

"Trick? I don't do tricks. I do magic." The man said, sounding mildly insulted.

"HA!" Eustace interjected. "It's all done with mirrors."

"Unfortunately. Which is why I don't like most magic acts." Velvet commented.

"Don't worry, little bunny girl. I don't use mirrors. I am-" The men began, but Iris cut him off.

"I knew your face looked familiar." She began, pointing an accusatory finger at him. "You're the infamous Mondo Magic. Master of Black Magic."

"Hmm. A storm goddess is part of the audience. A rare sight with an even rarer sight that she's dating a mortal. But no matter." The man

said, annoyed before turning to face all of us. "Yes, I am Mondo Magic, master of Black Magic. But the infamous part is highly exaggerated."

"How so?" Ruby asked suspiciously, grabbing her weapon with Velvet getting into a fighting stance.

"Let me guess. It's because of his mastery over Black Magic." I said, worried for everyone's safety, as while not dealing with it before, I knew we were outmatched should he use it against us.

"Well, yes. But not how you think. I gain the name for how many are jealous of how refined my skills are in my craft. But, no need to worry. I only use it to entertain, not for any malicious purpose." He explained, yet we knew he was lying. But we knew we had to remain cautious as long as he held the dust in his hand. And judging by how Iris nudged me while never taking her eyes off Mondo, told me everything I needed to know.

Heh, if you're so masterful, then show us something masterful." Eustace challenged.

"Please forgive, Eustace. He doesn't appreciate true magic as we do." Muriel apologized. Smiling, Mondo summoned the bag again before walking up and kneeling next to Courage.

"Remember, kid. It's all in the presentation." He told him before standing up. He then grabbed some dust before throwing it into the air.

"Huh?" Courage and I said, confused and slightly disoriented at being transported to the center of the room.

'AH!' Courage gasped when a stage light suddenly appeared above us, blinding us momentarily before expanding to fit Mondo.

He then pulled out a giant red cape from his costume before giving it to us. We were confused but quickly understood what he wanted us

to do when he motioned for us to hold each end and move apart from each other. Nodding, he grabbed some dust before throwing it behind the cape. And then, with the sounds of drums coming from nowhere, Mondo ripped the cape from our hands to reveal a baby giraffe behind it.

"Wow." I said, surprised. While I personally didn't mind magic, I was indeed impressed.

"AWESOME!" Ruby shouted.

"Isn't that lovely?" Muriel said as we all clapped.

"Careful, that giraffe might not-" Iris began to warn us, only to stop when a tiger leaped out of the giraffe's mouth, revealing that it was only a suit.

"WOAH!" Velvet shouted, surprised.

'AH!' Courage gasped, his eyes becoming big and bloodshot before falling out of his head and rolling across the floor. His body soon fell to the floor, temporarily lifeless and hollow.

"Mirrors." Eustace complained, not believing it. Smirking, Mondo placed the cape on the tiger before throwing some more dust on it, with a poof happening a second later. Curious, we moved closer to see what he had just done, only to become shocked when he removed the cape to reveal that he transformed the tiger into a dove.

"Now, that is magic." Velvet said, now entranced by the show.

"Oh. OH!" Muriel gasped while clapping her hands.

"EH!" Eustace shouted, not impressed and still thinking Mondo was only using mirrors.

'Thank you, Blake.' I thought as I swiped some dust out of Mondo's bag as he took a slight bow. Initially, I thought I wouldn't need it, but

now I'm grateful that Blake taught me how to be sneaky and light-handed.

"Now, I will require an assistant." Mondo declared while putting away the dust.

"Not happening." Iris growled out.

"I've always wanted to-" Muriel began, getting out of her seat, but Mondo interrupted her.

"Not you. I have something else up my sleeve for you." He told her.

"Like what?" Velvet asked suspiciously, snapping out of her trance and realizing what Mondo was doing.

"Something special." He answered before turning to Eustace. "How about you?"

"I DON'T DO NO ILLUSIONS!" Eustace shouted.

"Oh, go ahead, Eustace." Muriel encouraged, causing Eustace to grumble.

"Maybe, you can poof me up one of those big-screen TVs. I want to feel like I'm part of the action." Eustace suggested mockingly. As if on cue, the lights turned off, with the spotlight reappearing as Mondo took out his bag again. He then took a pinch of the dust and threw it above Eustace, where he disappeared instantly.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage gasped, his eyes going big and bloodshot again.

"Where did he go?" Ruby asked, curious as we looked around the room.

"EUSTACE! Where'd you go?" Muriel shouted, hoping to get an answer. But we quickly got our answer when the TV turned on with Eustace appearing on screen.

"HEY! WHERE AM I!?" His muffled voice demanded.

"A quick tip. Unless you are certain, they have a pure heart and are friendly, always be specific with all magic users." Iris warned.

"Noted." We all said, amazed.

"HEY! I'm in the TV!" Eustace shouted, banging on the screen. Only to stop and smile when he finally realized his situation. "Hey. I'm in the TV."

RING RING RING

"Oh, that can't be good." I said, worried but slightly excited for what's about to be shown. And I was right as the camera pulled back to reveal that Eustace was in a wrestling ring.

'Sir Flabalot looks angry.' The announcer said as the camera moved to Eustace's opponent. And the opponent was a giant muscular man that looked like he could crush a car with his bare hands.

"Uh-oh. AAHHHH!" Eustace said before running away in fear. Flabalot gave chase and quickly caught Eustace before bringing him into a headlock.

'This looks like it's curtains for the farmer.' The announcer declared as Eustace tried to escape the lock with his nonexistent muscle. But before we could see the end result, the TV turned off.

'HA, HA, HEY!' Courage laughed hysterically, which told us that he turned the TV off.

"Well, he got what he wished for, but I wonder what would happen if we changed the channel?" Velvet asked, curious.

"He's probably get teleported to whatever channel we land on and whatever is playing at the time." I answered.

"Now, who's next?" Mondo asked.

"No-" We began, but Ruby cut us off.

"ME NEXT! GIVE ME SOME COOKIES!" She shouted, excited and momentarily forgetting how dangerous Mondo can be with his magic.

"Something simple. But even a novice can turn something simple into an extraordinary performance." Mondo declared before pulling a red handkerchief and a plate. Placing the handkerchief on the plate and sprinkling some dust on it, he gave a light bow before removing it to reveal some freshly made strawberry cookies.

"YES!" Ruby cheered as Mondo gave her the plate of cookies. Although, he became surprised at the speed at which she ate the cookies.

"Now, for my next and final magical feat. I shall require the assistance of a lovely lady." Mondo said, walking up to Muriel and extending his hand.

"ME! Oh, my. I'd be glad to." Muriel said, taking his hand and allowing him to help her up.

'Oh, no.' Courage whined in trepidation.

"I don't think that's a good idea, Muriel." I told her with the other nodding in agreement.

"Oh, nonsense." Muriel said before turning back to Mondo. "Ready."

"Let's begin." Mondo said as he threw a small cloth onto Muriel's head. He then threw some dust onto her before removing the cloth. However, we became confused and concerned when nothing happened. Mondo then gave Muriel a handheld mirror.

"I don't see anything different." Muriel said, confused.

"How are you feeling, Muriel?" Iris asked, worried while casting glares towards Mondo.

"I feel-HEAVENS!" Muriel began before screaming in terror when her eye came out of her head and blinked in front of her.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed.

"MURIEL!" I shouted, scared as I raced over to her.

"Hmm... I don't think I had anything like this before." Muriel said, confused while examining.

"That concludes tonight's show. You've been a delightful audience." Mondo said as the lights turned back on. However, Iris sent a lightning bolt at his feet as he started to leave.

"Turn her back to normal." She said through gritted teeth.

'Please turn her back.' Courage begged, running up to Mondo and tugging on his cape.

"Show's over everyone. I've got to wet the old magic whistle." Mondo said before leaving.

"You're not leaving!" Ruby said as she and Velvet moved to stand in front of him. Iris moved to stand next to me, ready to strike Mondo down.

"OH MY!" Muriel said, shocked. Turning to her, we saw that her other eye was now outside her head.

'Please turn her back.' Courage begged as he pulled on Mondo's cape. However, what happened next surprised us. Apparently, Courage pulled so hard that he revealed that Mondo was wearing a disguise all along. And that Mondo actually resembled some mutant turtle with eyes similar to how Muriel's eyes currently were.

'EEE!' Courage screeched with his heart literally beating out of his body.

"WHAT THE!" The rest of us screamed in shock.

"What are you?" Velvet asked, unsettled.

"It does not matter what I am. What matters is that by midnight tonight, the transformation will be complete." Mondo said while taking out a pocket watch to check the time. He then pocketed it before moving towards Muriel. "And I shall take her as my bride."

"Oh, help me." Muriel said, distraught.

'Come on.' Courage said as he grabbed Muriel's hand before pulling her towards the front door.

"You're not-" Mondo began but stopped when Iris threw another lightning bolt in front of him while Ruby aimed her scythe in rifle form at him. Velvet did the same with a copy of Ruby's weapons she created using her camera. Seeing that they had him preoccupied, I turned around and headed towards Muriel as she needed my immediate attention. However, as soon as I reached them, I had to dive to the side as Muriel sneezed and fire came out of her nostrils. Unfortunately, Courage didn't react in time and got hit by the flames. And once the fire dissipated, we saw that he was covered head to toe in smoke and ash.

'YAH!' Courage screamed with the smoke and ash coming off his body before running through the door and off into the distance.

Knowing that we needed his help, we reluctantly left Muriel with Mondo before chasing after Courage.

'Hopefully, we can reverse this before it's too late.' I thought as we ran across the field after Courage.

10:30 P.M.

"Oh, my." We heard Muriel say in dismay as more of her body transformed into the species that Mondo is.

"Do you know of any deity that could help?" Ruby asked, curious as she used the sights on her rifle to keep an eye on Mondo and Muriel.

"There are some who have experience with black magic and could undo all of this. Unfortunately, they don't like to help others too much as they prefer to remain in their domains. And the ones that would help won't be able to make it in time." She answered.

"Maybe we could use the dust he uses against him. I did see Jaune snag some earlier." Velvet suggested.

"JAUNE! YOU DID WHAT!?" Iris asked, shocked.

"When he was bowing, I swiped some of the dust. I figured it would be useful to have some in case something happens. And it looks like I was correct. Although, I feel like we would need more." I explained before realizing what she meant. "Sorry. I should have told you earlier."

"You should have. Now hand it over as I don't want you anywhere near it. It's too dangerous." She demanded. Sighing, I reached into my pocket, took out the dust, and handed it to her.

"Shouldn't we at least try and use the dust? Perhaps it could work and save us a lot of trouble. Maybe it could even get rid of Mondo permanently." Ruby suggested.

"I prefer not to, as Black Magic is highly unpredictable. Only those that spent most of their lives can partially control its outcomes." Iris explained.

"I know, but it's not like we have many more options right now." Velvet countered, causing Iris to let out a frustrated sigh.

"Fine. But only as a last resort." She relented.

"Thanks, Iris." I said while kissing her on the lips.

"You're welcome." She said before adding. "But you still better make this up to me for not telling me about you snatching some of the dust."

"Of course." I said, smiling as we pulled each other into a hug.

"Remind me again, why are we waiting on the side of the road again?" Velvet asked, smiling.

"Courage is making a call for help." I answered.

"Who could he possibly be calling?" Ruby asked, curious. However, before we could answer, we heard loud stomps rapidly approaching us. Looking down the road, we saw an elephant racing down the road and stopping in front of us.

"One of you howled?" The voice of Dr. Vindaloo asked.

'It was worth a shot.' Courage nervously explained when we cast questioning glances towards him.

"Who is sick?" Dr. Vindaloo said as he got off the elephant.

"Muriel needs your help." I answered as Courage grabbed Vindaloo and carried him to Muriel and Mondo.

"Honestly, I'm not sure how I feel about Dr. Vindaloo helping." Velvet commented, and we couldn't help but agree as we followed after them.

'Here. Help, help.' Courage said as we reached Muriel while putting Dr. Vindaloo back on the ground.

"MM-MMM." Vindaloo hummed as he examined Muriel before gasping. "UH! This looks like Black Magic. Nothing to worry about, nothing at all."

'That's good.' Courage said in relief.

"Wait for it." Iris, Velvet, Ruby, and I said while mentally counting down from three.

"But there's nothing I can do." Vindaloo said, shrugging his shoulders.

'Oh.' Courage groaned in dismay.

"Magic must be fought with magic. Oh, yes." Vindaloo said while raising his hand. "Ha, ha, ha. That's a good one."

"I was afraid of that." Iris said with a sigh. However, Mondo growling caught our attention before we could say anything else.

'AAHHH!' Courage screamed when Mondo took out his bag and threw some dust at Vindaloo, transforming him into lettuce.

"I am now a head of lettuce." Vindaloo announced before bouncing away.

'OOH.' Courage gulped, sweating pouring down him.

"Come, dear. Let's head inside for some privacy." Mondo said, getting up.

"Oh, alright." Muriel said, following him inside the house.

"Um, I don't want to put added pressure, but guys, it's nearing midnight." Ruby told us.

"How much time do we have left?" Iris asked.

"Only one more hour we have." Velvet answered.

"I guess that means we have to use the dust; otherwise, Muriel will be trapped in the form. Sorry, Iris." I told her.

"It's fine. Just be careful." She said as she handed us the dust.

"How should we go about this? We need a plan; otherwise, Mondo could use the dust against us?" Ruby asked.

"Courage, and I'll distract him while the rest of you steal the dust while he is distracted." I answered.

"And how will you be distracting him?" Velvet asked.

"With a magic show of our own." I answered while mentally preparing myself for the beating Coco will deliver upon me in the future should I have to resort to a particular magic trick.

"Alright. Let's head inside and get this over with." Iris said with a sigh as we entered the house.

11:00 P.M.

"Keep quiet." I whispered as we hid behind the couch. The others nodded as we waited for the right moment. On our way inside the house, Courage persuaded us into trying another of his plans before we resort to using the dust.

"This all feels just so wrong." Muriel explained in dismay as her hands transformed before crying. "OH, NO!"

"We are getting closer, dear. Only one more hour until you are mine forever." Mondo told her.

"All right." Muriel said, giving up on any hope of returning to normal.

'HEY! HEY!' Eustace shouted, getting everyone's attention.

"Eustace?" Muriel asked, surprised.

"HEY! OH! HEY!" Eustace shouted. Taking a peek around the couch, I saw that the TV was tuned to the racing channel with Eustace on the track.

"HA, HA, HA." Mondo and Muriel giggled at Eustace's unfortunate but well-deserved luck.

"Now, Courage." I whispered. He nodded before allowing Velvet to place him on the couch. He then threw a cloth on Muriel's head before pulling out his wand again.

'Alakazam. Hocus pocus.' He chanted while waving his wand around. He then removed the cloth, hoping that his plan worked. Only to see that it had failed and for Muriel to roar in his face before slapping him to the ground. Knowing that they might turn around and discover us, I raced over to Courage, surprising them.

"Get real, kids. I am the greatest magician in the world." Mondo boldly declared.

'Aw.' Courage said in dismay. But a nod from me and the others got him smiling as we put out plan into motion.

"Care to back that up." I challenged as we stood up.

"Okay. Let's see what you both can do." Mondo said, accepting our challenge.

'AHA!' Courage shouted before handing me a top hat. We then grabbed our hats and placed them in front of our faces.

"Ha, ha, ha." We laughed, putting on our silliest expressions. We then quickly repeated the process a few more times. And each time we did so, Mondo became more shocked and confused at what we were doing.

"How did you both do that?" Mondo asked, shocked and amazed.

'Ha, ha, ha.' Courage and I laughed as we repeated the trick a few more times.

"Amazing." Mondo said, astounded while taking out a mirror. He then tried to do what we did but with his hand instead of a hat. Only to

become frustrated when he didn't see any change. "How do they do that?"

"Now." I whispered to the others. They nodded before each taking a handful of dust. However, as Velvet was about to grab some of the dust, Mondo started to put away the mirror. Knowing that she would get caught, I quickly caught his attention while waving my top hat in one hand and the dust clenched in my other hand.

"Are you trying something with the hat again?" He asked.

"What do you think of this trick?" I asked before placing some dust onto the hat. Thankfully, he didn't notice it as I reached into the hat and pulled out a pissed-off Velvet by her rabbit ears.

"Ha, ha. Jaune. Very funny." She said with an uncharacteristic snarl and fierce glare.

"Sorry." I whispered.

"I'm getting you back for this." She whispered back.

"An old trick. But I am impressed that you pulled out an entire person rather than just-HEY!" Mondo began before realizing that we stole some of his dust. "Don't you dare!"

"Oh, we dare." I challenged as Courage threw some dust towards Muriel. Only for eyes to widen in shock when she transformed into a cactus.

"Oops." Iris said, embarrassed.

Mondo, however, growled before grabbing some dust and transforming Muriel back to her previous form. Not giving up, Velvet threw some of her dust at Muriel, only to wince when it changed Muriel into a cow. Snarling, Mondo grabbed some more to revert the change. This time I threw some dust towards Muriel, hoping it would work, only to groan when it only changed Muriel into Dr. Vindaloo.

"I AM NO LONGER A HEAD OF LETTUCE!" He cheered, only to be changed back into Muriel as a monster when Ruby threw her dust at him.

"Sorry." She said with a wince.

'Note to self. Find and change Vindaloo back into his old self.' I thought as Mondo smiled, thinking that he had won. Luckily, while he was distracted, Iris took the entire bag of dust from him.

"I'm out." I said, realizing that I had no more dust.

'EEE!' Courage screeched when he realized that he also had no more dust.

"Me too." Ruby said with a groan.

"Same." Velvet said with a sigh.

"Get real, all of you. If you want to make it big like me, it takes years of practice, and you all only have four minutes." Mondo cockily said while checking the time on his pocket watch, unaware he no longer had his dust.

"Do you have any advice then?" Velvet asked while eyeing me with a glare.

"Yeah, work on your presentation. After all, it's all in the presentation." Mondo answered with a smug grin.

'That's it!' Courage said before adjusting his top hat and growling at Mondo. Then, thanks to Iris, who used some of the dust, a curtain appeared in front of us. ***'TA-DA!'***

"OH! HOW LOVELY!" Muriel cheered, excited for the show. Seeing that he had their attention, Courage pulled out a small cloth and placed it on his hand. He then chanted a bit before removing the cloth to reveal a duck in his hands that wasn't there before. "AH!"

"Hmm. Not bad." Mondo said, not impressed. Realizing what Courage was planning, I plucked one of the duck's tail feathers and used it to tickle Courage's nose.

'AH... AH... ACHOO!' He sneezed after a moment. The force behind the sneeze reached Mondo's bag and caused some of the dust in it to fall onto Muriel.

"YES!" We cheered when Muriel changed back to normal. Although, we became slightly nervous when dust remained in the air. Luckily, it landed Mondo and transformed him into a rabbit.

"Aw, cute. Can I keep him?" Ruby asked. However, she became startled when the rabbit bounced towards the still broken front door.

"You're going to hear from my agent about this." Mondo, the rabbit, declared before exiting the house.

"Well, that's taken care of; let's get this house back in order and head to sleep as it's past midnight." I said, tired. Only to shout in pain when Velvet kicked me in the shin. "OW!"

"Never do that again, Jaune." She said with a growl.

"Alright. Sorry." I said, rubbing my shin.

"Oh, I'm not done yet. And neither will Coco." She warned.

"I know." I said with a groan, already dreading the pain that would soon come for me.

Next Day

"HEY! WHERE AM I!?" Eustace shouted as he swam away from Karmen.

"Now, this is what I call TV." Coco said, smirking. Surprisingly, Coco arrived only an hour after Velvet messaged her about what had happened. Luckily, the punishment beating wasn't that bad when she

learned why I did the rabbit in a hat trick. Although, that did not mean I got off easy as I will be feeling the bruises for the next couple of days. Her purse definitely hurts.

"How do you think we will get him out?" Velvet asked, curious as she leaned into Coco while eating a carrot cookie.

"Not with any of the black magic dust." Iris warned.

"Maybe Courage can use the top hat to get Eustace out as Jaune did with Velvet." Ruby suggested.

"That could work." Velvet and Coco agreed while giving me a light glare.

'Let's see.' Courage said as he hopped on top of the TV and placed his hat down on the TV. He then began chanting before reaching into his hat and pulling Eustace out by his head. ***'TA-DA!'***

"OH! How I love magic. OH!" Muriel said, smiling.

"Where will you be storing the dust, Iris?" I asked, curious.

"In my domain until one of the other deities can come and move it into a more secure location." She answered.

"That's good." I said as she laid her head on my shoulder. Smiling, I kissed her on the lips before turning our attention back to Courage as he continued to perform more magic tricks.

Note:

The Next Chapters: (1) Swindlin wind with Emerald and Mercury. (2) The Gods Must be Goosey.

Iris will appear in the Gods Must be Goosey. Should anyone else appear as well?

Will be needing a little help in Gods Must be Goosey. Should another god be after Iris as the Goose God is after Muriel, or no? If so, what kind of God? Suggestions would be appreciated. But if not, should it only be Iris helping Jaune and Courage shift the Goose God's attention elsewhere and eventually to Eustace's truck?

Lastly, for Iris and Jaune's wedding? Just a random thought, but should I have some Oc's be as Iri's parents and have them appear?

Swindlin' Wind

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 84: Swindlin' Wind

"They got everything at this bazaar." Muriel said as she picked up an old-fashioned clock. "I know I'll find Eustace the perfect anniversary gift."

"Careful, Courage." I warned when I noticed him pick up the pinwheel excitedly. Yet, it fell on deaf ears as he began to blow on it.

'Ha, ha, ha, ha.' He laughed as he began to blow harder, making the pinwheel go faster. It was then he made the fatal mistake of bringing the fan close to his ears. And like a buzzsaw, sound included, the pinwheel tore to shreds Courage's ears. ***'Oh.'***

"I got you." I said as I helped him free his ears from the now-destroyed pinwheel.

"I agree with Mrs. Bagge. This bazaar has so much more than anything in Remnant. Perhaps I can find something to appease or summon the maiden that's supposedly here." A young woman with medium-brown skin, dark-red eyes, light, mint-green with a straight fringe and bangs said while observing more items on the table.

"Maybe, but I doubt it, Emerald." I warily said as I finally freed Courage's ears from the pinwheel.

Currently, it has been a month since the incident with Mondo Magic. Coco, Velvet, and Ruby have gone back to Beacon. Iris also left to resume her work in another country that I struggle to remember the name. Initially, while I was disheartened at not being able to see her again for a while, I became relieved when she left when two guests came knocking on our door. The two guests were Emerald Sustrai and Mercury Black.

Apparently, they were sent here by Ozpin to investigate the sightings of a *mystery maiden* . Naturally, Muriel agreed to allow them to stay with us until they found what they were looking for or until they have to return to Beacon. However, Courage and I quickly felt something was off with their story. And we were right as we soon overheard them talking about capturing the maiden and bringing her back to someone named Cinder. Luckily, it seemed that we only had to deal with Emerald as she kept trying to fish for information. Mercury, however, was with Eustace elsewhere, not caring for anything at the moment. But we could tell that he was still focused on whatever mission he had and was slowly getting annoyed by Eustace.

"Isn't this grand?" Muriel asked, excited.

"It sure is." I agreed, smiling.

"I'm even tempted to come back here again as they have some stuff I need." Emerald added as she put back the item she was inspecting. Although, we could tell she was lying through her teeth. She was exceptional at lying and being faux around others. Luckily, after dealing with Eustace, Katz, and a few others, I learned how to tell when someone was lying.

"I'm so excited I can hardly feel that wood tick stuck on my toe." Muriel said before wincing. "OOOH! I take that back. If you two wouldn't mind."

"Okay." I said as I grabbed the bottle of anti-bug liquid. "Mind helping me, Courage?"

'Alright.' He said before moving to take off Muriel's boot to reveal a giant wood tick biting her big toe. ***'AAAHHH!'***

"But, then again, if I have to risk catching a bug like that, I might stay in Vale." Emerald commented with wide eyes at seeing the giant bug. Ignoring her while internally smirking, I applied the liquid all over the tick, causing it to become woozy and stop biting Muriel's toe.

"Thank you. That feels much better." Muriel said, smiling before inserting her foot back into her boot. She then stomped it on the floor to better fit and possibly squish the tick.

"Yuck." Emerald said, hearing the loud squishing/squelching sound that came from Muriel stomping her foot on the floor.

"I can walk just fine now." Muriel said before walking towards the next booth.

"Speaking of walking just fine, where is that idiot, Mercury?" Emerald asked, annoyed as she began to look around for him. This initially surprised us, but we quickly learned that they would, on occasion, insult each other yet never actually mean it. In fact, they do seem to care about each other, almost as if they were partners.

"There he is, by the auto parts stands with Eustace." I said, quickly spotting them.

"Jaune, right?" Emerald asked, turning to me.

"Yes?" I asked, confused and slightly nervous.

"How have you not gone insane yet? I have been here in Nowhere for less than a day, and I'm already close to losing it. First, there is your dog, who I can somehow vaguely understand. Then, there is your boss at the local diner you work at, who is a giant rat. A pig runs the local market and sells some of the best burgers I'd ever had. But let's not forget how nearly half the population are animals, not faunus. And that's even including the other weird things we saw on the way to this bazaar." She asked, exasperated at seeing the auto parts stand being operated by an elephant.

"I have no idea. Honestly, I think I have already gone insane to a degree. The only thing I can tell you is just to accept what you see and move on." I told her.

"I'm so going to need a vacation after this." She huffed, irritated. Chuckling, we ran to quickly catch up to Muriel as she reached Eustace and Mercury.

"Oh, Eustace. I found you the perfect anniversary gift." She told him while clasping her hands together.

"Uh...Me, too. Uh, I got you...A hat." He stuttered before placing the hubcap he had on Muriel's head.

"Nice hat." Mercury snickered before going silent when Emerald elbowed him in the gut.

"It suits you." Eustace said, ignoring what Mercury said.

"It really does." I added while secretly glaring at Eustace and Mercury. But I also made a mental note to get a real gift for Muriel and find something that Terra, Saphron, and Adrian would like. They wanted to come with us but had other errands to run.

"Perhaps I could find something Cinder would like." Emerald whispered. As if to answer her hopes, a whistle drew our attention.

'Huh?' Courage asked, curious as we turned to the source. And to our surprise, we saw that it was Shirley who whistled to us.

"Hello, Shirley." I greeted with a smile as we made our way over.

"A dog. A green Chihuahua that's dressed up as a gypsy. What other ridiculous things will we see today?" Mercury asked, snickering.

"Your reflection the next time you look in the mirror." Shirley remarked before turning to the rest of us. "Hey, Jaune. Courage."

"You know her?" Emerald asked, smirking at Mercury's annoyed expression.

"She helped us on occasion." I explained.

"Oh, look, Eustace. Oh. Ooh! OH! OH!" Muriel exclaimed before picking up a beautiful blue necklace with a heart attached to it.

"What are you making those weird sounds for?" Eustace asked, angry.

"She sighs because she burns to possess the beautiful amulet." Shirley explained.

'MM-HMM.' Courage agreed.

"You may have the precious treasure for a mere five dollars." Shirley told them.

"Dollars? Don't you mean lien?" Mercury asked, confused.

"It seems your as stupid as the stupid one here. Here, in Nowhere, money is the currency while in Remnant, it's lien." Shirley explained, annoyed.

"Five dollars for that?! YOU'RE CRAZY!" Eustace exclaimed, shocked.

"Five dollars." Shirley repeated, unfazed by Eustace's outburst.

"Is he always this greedy?" Emerald asked.

"Like you would not believe." I answered.

"Okay. Uh...I'll give you the dog." Eustace said while pointing to Courage.

'OOH!' Courage gasped before running off, narrowly avoiding Eustace's attempt to grab him.

"STUPID DOG! GET BACK HERE!" Eustace shouted, pissed.

"Careful, Courage. That is a bear trap!" I shouted towards him when we saw him playing with a golden bear trap. However, he must not

have heard me as he kept playing with the trap. As if testing how far he could go, he placed his tongue on the trap, which, unfortunately, activated it and caused it to clamp down on his tongue.

"HA! HA! HA!" Mercury laughed while Emerald and I winced.

"That's got to hurt." She said, wincing as Courage ran in circles in pain.

"Fine. Take this." Eustace said, getting our attention. Turning back to him, we noticed that he handed Shirley a crumbled piece of paper. "The deed to my oil well."

"Wait. He has an oil well?" Emerald asked, surprised.

"Nope. That is most likely his oil *bill.* " I answered with a sigh.

"An oil well? Yes, that is a price worthy of so fine a gift." Shirley said, taking the paper and looking it over.

"Oh, thank you, thank you, thank you, Eustace!" Muriel said, delighted as Eustace placed the necklace around her neck. He then started pushing her towards the bazaar's exit.

"Well, we better-" I began before Shirley screaming cut me off.

"WHAT! THIS IS NOT OIL WELL! THIS IS OIL *BILL* ! I HAVE BEEN SWINDLED!" She screamed, infuriated.

'Hmm?' Courage asked, walking next to us. Looking down, we had to stifle a laugh as the golden bear trap was now part of his mouth and acting as his teeth.

"Eustace tricked Shirley into giving him the necklace by giving her the oil bill and telling her it was the deed to an oil well." I explained.

"Um, what is she doing?" Mercury asked, pointing to Shirley. Turning to her, we saw that she had pulled out a bellow.

"I'm not sure." I answered, confused. But my confusion went away by what Shirley said next.

"Swindling man and Swindling wife, bear this curse upon your life; instead of swindling for your lover, you shall swindle one another!" She declared before squeezing the bellow with a purple mist coming from the hole in the front. The smoke then began to make its way to Muriel and Eustace rapidly.

'AAAHHH!' Courage gasped, his mouth opening wide enough for the bear trap to fall out. He then made a mad dash for Muriel and Eustace.

"What was that for, Shirley?" I asked, walking up to her.

"A curse. A curse to teach that no good thief." She explained before taking a deep breath to calm herself down. "Anyway, want to buy something? I know you green-haired one is looking for a gift for someone."

"Um. Do you have a locket or something like that?" Emerald nervously asked, unsure of what Shirley was capable of doing.

"Locket as in a necklace, sadly I do not. But I do have a pocket watch that holds two pictures." Shirley answered before holding up a gold-plated pocket watch with an engraving of a hummingbird on its lid.

"How much?" Emerald asked.

"Twenty dollars." She answered.

"Um-" Emerald began but stopped when a hand appeared in front with some cash in hand.

"Here." The voice said.

"Thanks, bowler hat man." Shirley said as she took the cash and gave the pocket watch to me to hold as Emerald and Mercury were

too shocked by who they were seeing.

"ROMAN! NEO! WHAT ARE YOU TWO DOING HERE!" Emerald asked, shocked.

"None of your business. Good day. Come on, Neo." He answered with a growl before turning around and leaving. Neo smirked at us, mostly to hide the fact that she was giggling at Shirley's nickname for Roman. But her smirk turned to anger at Emerald and Mercury before turning around and leaving as well.

"That was weird. Thanks." Emerald said, confused, before thanking me when I handed her the pocket watch.

"How long have they been here?" Mercury asked, eyeing their retreating forms.

"We have no idea." I lied. While they were distracted by Roman, Neo handed me a paper explaining everything.

"What about you, stupid boy?" Shirley asked, referring to Mercury.

"Nothing gets my attention, sorry." He answered after quickly scanning her contents.

"And you, Jaune?" Shirley asked, turning to me.

"Do you have anything that could be safe for a child?" I asked.

"Yes, in fact, I made one the other day." She answered before bringing something around the chest. "I call this the mannbulance."

"Why do you call it that?" Emerald asked, confused at the time.

"I didn't name it." Shirley answered

"Is it safe?" I asked, worried as Adrian cab be quite a handful at times.

"I placed a spell on it so it would avoid danger and take care of the kid." She answered before adding. "One hundred dollars."

"Well, I'm sure Adrian will like this and give the others some free time." I answered as I took out my wallet and gave her the money.

"Pleasure doing business." Shirley said before moving back behind the chest.

"All right. Let's get going." I said as I pushed the toy ambulance to the truck. However, we did have to hurry when we saw Eustace start up the truck. Thankfully, we managed to get in the back before he drove off. But, it was then that we noticed that the purple smoke wasn't around despite the time since Shirley summoned it.

"Oh, Eustace. I'm all in a tizzy about the new necklace." Muriel said, holding the necklace close to herself.

"Wow, she really loves that necklace." Mercury commented. But before any of us could comment, we saw that the purple smoke had reappeared.

'AAHHH!' Courage gasped when the smoke started going around Eustace and Muriel.

"I really got to get that exhaust pipe fixed." Eustace commented as the smoke started entering their heads through their ears.

"Are they actually that oblivious?" Mercury said, shocked.

"Unfortunately." I answered as we continued to watch the mist as we continued to make our way back to the farmhouse. All the while wondering what exactly did Shirley curse Eustace and Muriel.

Two Hours Later

"Okay, your mother makes the best food." Emerald said, finishing her food.

"What's her secret?" Mercury asked, curious.

"Vinegar." I answered with Courage nodding in agreement.

"No, seriously. What's her secret?" Emerald asked, not believing me, causing Courage and me to chuckle.

"Look how it sparkles." Muriel said, getting our attention. Turning to her, we saw that she was holding the necklace to the light. But before she could continue, she suddenly dropped the necklace as a poof of purple smoke appeared in front of her eyes.

"What was that?" Mercury asked, surprised.

"Yeah, yeah. What's for dessert?" Eustace asked, impatient.

"Your favorite, creme brulee." Muriel answered as she lifted a cloche to reveal the delicious cupcake underneath.

"Oh." Eustace said, drooling as he reached for the cupcake. But to everyone's surprise, Muriel covered it with cloche again before bringing out another two cloches. "Huh?"

"Um, what are you doing?" Emerald asked as Muriel started shuffling the cloches around at lightning speeds.

"Come and get it." Muriel said with an uncharacteristic devious smirk. Grumbling, Eustace started lifting each cloche, only to become surprised when he lifted the last one yet still did not see his cupcake.

"WHAT?" He said, surprised.

"Where did it go?" Emerald asked. But we received our answer when we heard Muriel giggling. Turning to her, we saw that she had swiped the cupcake and was now eating it.

"Talk about sleight of hand." Mercury commented, impressed.

"HEY! YOU SWINDLED ME OUT OF MY DESSERT!" Eustace shouted, angry. Yet, Muriel only laughed at his dismay. Eustace then pulled out a deck of cards. "I'll play you for your piece. Double or nothing."

"I already ate mine, loser." Muriel told him, causing him to growl. But that was cut short when the same purple mist appeared briefly in front of Eustace.

'This can't be good.' Courage said, worried as Eustace grabbed the teapot.

"Why don't you wash down that dessert with some tea?" Eustace suggested as he poured Muriel a fresh cup.

"There's a fine idea." Muriel said as she down the cup in one go.

"You do look thirsty. Have some more." Eustace said as he poured her another cup, which she drank in one go again. This went back and forth for the next couple of minutes until no more tea came from the teapot.

"Gotta get you some more tea." Eustace said, opening the lid of the teacup to see nothing inside. He then got up and left the kitchen.

"OH, MY!" Muriel gasped.

"Is everything all right, Mrs. Bagge?" Emerald asked.

"All that tea. Nature is calling." Muriel answered before getting up and running out of the kitchen.

'Huh?' Courage asked, confused.

"Could it be the curse that green dog from earlier cast on them?" Mercury asked.

"Probably." I answered, slightly worried for Muriel.

"We should probably go check on them." Emerald suggested. Nodding, we got up from our seats and headed upstairs. And to our surprise, we saw Muriel standing in front of the bathroom. The reason she wasn't using it was because Eustace somehow put a toll booth in front of the door.

"Can't get through without a token." He told Muriel.

"But I've got to go." Muriel said, bouncing up and down to try and not go on herself.

"Three bucks." Eustace said while holding three fingers up.

"Loads me up with tea and then makes me pay." Muriel said, angry as she reached into her pocket and pulled out the money to pay. "There."

"And your rocking chair." Eustace said with a smug grin after taking the money.

"WHAT!?" Muriel asked, shocked at the demand. But the urge to sue the bathroom was too strong, causing her to relent. "Fine. Take it."

"Pleasure." Eustace said as he lifted the tollbar, allowing Muriel to enter the bathroom. Once the door closed, Eustace climbed out of his booth and headed downstairs. All the while counting the money Muriel gave him and laughing.

"He's certainly an ass. He almost reminds me of my father." Mercury commented with a low snarl.

"Don't ask. It's personnel and not at all pleasant." Emerald quickly explained when Courage and I turned to her.

"Either way, we better head down to make sure nothing else happens." I said with a sigh as we headed downstairs. And we weren't surprised when we saw Eustace in Muriel's chair, laughing

as he counted the money. But what did surprise us was the fact that Muriel was also down here.

'Huh?' Courage asked, confused while looking back at the steps and Muriel.

"How did she get down here before us?" Emerald asked, surprised.

"I have no idea." I said as we walked over to her. Getting there, we saw her with some sunglasses, dice, and a dice cup.

"Is everything alright, Mrs. Bagge?" Mercury asked, glaring at Eustace. But instead of answering, she placed the dice in the dice cup and started shaking it.

"Every time a winner. Who is next? Come on, come on, come on, come on!" She shouted, getting Eustace's attention. "Step up, step up, step up! Who's next?"

"What and why is she doing?" Emerald asked as Eustace focused on the game on hand.

"I'm not sure what game she is planning, but it could be the curse like Mercury suggested." I answered as Muriel rolled the dice from the dice cup.

"The dog puts up a peanut. Lady luck rules. Come on, come on, come on!" Muriel said, giving Courage a peanut before shaking the dice cup again. She let it roll after a second, with the die landing on a six. "Dog goes home with six peanuts."

'That's a stroke of luck.' Courage said, smiling at the peanuts.

"Better than my luck with these games." Emerald commented with a chuckle. Unfortunately, the moment was cut short when Eustace reached us.

"STUPID DOG!" He shouted before kicking him away. Luckily, I managed to catch him before he hit the wall.

"You okay?" I asked as I let him go.

'Fine.' He answered while dusting himself off.

"Here are your peanuts." Emerald said, handing him the peanuts.

'Thanks.' Courage said, smiling.

"I still can't believe that you understand that dog." Mercury said, still in disbelief. However, before we could say anything, Eustace caught our attention.

"Playing for peanuts!" he said as he placed his television on the table, which surprisingly did not buckle under the weight.

"Man puts up a telly. Lady Luck rules." Muriel said before tossing the dice into her palm, where it bounced off and onto the table. "Come on, come on, come on."

"Heh, heh, heh, heh." Eustace laughed, thinking he got this. Unfortunately, and to our delight, the dice landed on the word's loser. "NO!"

"Man goes home without a telly." Muriel said before lifting the television and started walking towards the kitchen. Not giving up, Eustace raced the door to try and stop her.

"HEY! WAIT A-" He began before being cut off by Muriel.

"The cops. Beat it." She said, causing him to panic and run away. Only to realize he was still in the living room. He then began to throw a tantrum.

"That's a good one. I should definitely remember to use that when we return to Beacon." Emerald said, chuckling with Mercury.

Well, now that's done. Care to help me in the kitchen?" Muriel asked, getting our attention.

"Sure." We answered as we followed her into the kitchen. Emerald and Mercury helped her set the television down in the corner while Courage and I filled a bucket full of soapy water.

"Thank you, dears." Muriel said as she grabbed a sponge and began to clean the fridge. For the next couple of minutes, everything was quiet aside from the sounds of Muriel humming and small talk between Mercury and Emerald. But that all stopped when we heard what sounded like a sheep.

"What was that?" Mercury asked, confused.

'That sounded like a sheep.' Courage said as we began to look around for the source and quickly found it.

"Really, Eustace?" I asked in disbelief when we saw it was nothing but a fake sheep.

"Gonna be rain. Baa! I feel it in my wool. Forty days, forty nights. Lots of rain. Baa!" The *sheep* warned.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped.

"Better use your refrigerator like a big boat. Save yourself." The *sheep* advised.

"He's certainly proving to be more of an annoyance than anyone else I worked with before." Emerald said, annoyed as we made our way to the stuffed sheep.

"Where is the speaker on this damn thing?" I asked as we began inspecting it.

"Save yourself. And two of every kind of fancy kitchenware you got." The *sheep* continued.

'Found it.' Courage said, lifting the sheep's ear to reveal the speaker.

"So get that fridge out front now. Heed this sheep. Ba-OH!" The sheep finished.

"What?" I asked, confused. Looking out the window, we saw Eustace knocked out with Mercury standing over his body.

"Damn, this guy is getting on my nerves." He said before hopping into the kitchen from the window.

"Well, at least that takes care of him for a while." I said, sighing in relief. But before I could say anything, we heard the sound of the fridge being moved across the floor. Turning around, we noticed that Muriel had actually fallen for Eustace's lies and was now pushing the refrigerator towards the front door.

'Our work is never easy.' Courage said, exasperated.

"But as you say, the things we do for love." I reminded him as we followed Muriel out the door. However, once outside, we saw water falling from the sky. But we quickly realized that it was only Eustace with the hose.

"Damn. He got back up quickly." Emerald said, surprised.

"Yeah, Eustace might be a greedy, uncaring ass. But he is damn resilient. He's been electrocuted, frozen, melted, mummified, turned to plant soil, frozen solid, trapped in a demonic box, eaten by a weremole, attacked by a giant rabid squirrel, blasted by an alien robot's laser, turned to stone, broken to pieces like a mannequin, and eaten by a dragon twice. Just to name a few." I told them.

"Wait. Dragons exist here?!" Mercury said, shocked.

"Forget the dragons. We have bigger things to worry about, such as a real undead MUMMY!" Emerald said, shocked and slightly worried.

"Oh, don't worry. The mummy is long gone and is resting peacefully for all eternity. And dragons don't usually come here that often. And

when they do, it's generally because they are lost." I assured them.

"Well, either way. It seems like the only way to put that guy down is nothing short of the maiden or acts of God." Mercury said, still in shock.

'I don't think even God can put Eustace down, permanently.' I thought as Muriel finished placing everything in the fridge and finally noticed that water.

'Don't go. It's a trick.' Courage tried to warn her.

"You might need an umbrella." Eustace said through the sheep.

"Oh." Muriel said before heading back inside.

"Okay. I'm tired of this sheep." Emerald said before pulling the sheep down. And Eustace with it. Yet, despite the fall, he merely laughed as he got up and pushed the fridge to the side. And just in time as Muriel returned with her umbrella but became confused.

"Where's the rain? Where's my stuff? Where's my fridge?!" She asked before glaring at us, thinking we had taken her stuff.

'AARGH!' Courage said, irritated as he scratched his head.

"Well, where is it?" Muriel asked, her patience running thin.

"Inside with the guy who stole it." Mercury answered while pointing inside the house. Turning around, Muriel saw Eustace sitting in his chair, reading his paper with all her stuff surrounding him.

"Oh, that cheeky." Muriel said, annoyed before running into the kitchen.

"That was exceptionally quick with how he took out everything. But I'm wondering what Muriel will do next?" Emerald asked as we entered the house and headed to the other side of the living room.

"Considering what we have seen so far and learned, I'd say anything at this point." Mercury answered. "Especially since dragons and undead mummies exist."

"Good point. But either-" Emerald began before covering her ears when a loud noise greeted our eardrums. Turning to the source, we saw Muriel walking into the living room with various instruments on her body.

"Well, Nowhere needs a band with a capital "B" that rhymes with "T" that shares an alphabet with "P" and that stands "Please Join Up and Pay Me."

"YOU'RE MAKING ME DEAF!" Eustace exclaimed.

"He's not the only one." Emerald said, covering her ears as the music was nearly deafening.

Come on, join up, don't just sit there. And whatever you do, don't throw your chair.

"AAHHH!" Eustace growled, balling his fists in anger.

"WATCH OUT!" Mercury shouted before pulling Emerald to the side as Eustace threw his chair at us in an attempt to stop Muriel from playing more music. Yet, he missed as Muriel leaned to the side. Although, this did result in Eustace hitting Courage with the chair.

"You okay, Courage?" I asked as he climbed out of the chair.

'OOOH! Been better.' He answered, groaning.

Or your grandfather clock

'OOOF!' Courage grunted as the grandfather clock landed on him.

'CUCKOO! CUCKOO! CUCKOO!'

"That's going to leave a mark." Emerald said as Courage came out of the face of the grandfather clock.

OR YOUR FLOOR

'AAAAHHHHH!' Courage screamed as Eustace threw a chunk of the floor at him.

"How is your dog still alive?" Mercury asked, surprised as Courage squeezed himself through the hole in the floor.

Or your-" Muriel began but was stopped when Courage covered her mouth. However, Muriel simply retaliated by bringing out some clash cymbals and slammed them together. The sound was loud enough to get Courage off of her and for us to cover her ears.

"That was deafening." Emerald said as I helped Courage up.

"I still feel my eardrums ringing." Mercury added, walking up to us.

'Huh?' Courage asked, raising his arm. Looking at his hand, we noticed that he took the necklace with him when he fell off Muriel.

"I think it's about time we get your friend to remove this curse as this is getting out of hand." Emerald said, annoyed as Muriel and Eustace began trying to swindle each other again.

"Right. Let's go get Shirley to remove the curse." I said as we made our way out of the house and back to the bazaar.

One Hour Later

"There she is." Emerald said, pointing towards where Shirley was. Luckily, she was in the same spot from earlier in the day.

"Those two swindlers get what they deserve. Heh! Heh! Heh! Let's see how those teenagers who don't share food are doing. They give me rotten bananas, so I give them rotten bananas. Swindling begets

swindling, just as selfishness begets banana heads." We heard Shirley say before laughing as she started into two crystal orbs.

'Help! Help! Help!' Courage said as we reached her.

"Shirley. You have to take off whatever curse you placed on Muriel and Eustace." I told her.

"Or at the very least, take it off only Mrs. Bagge." Mercury added, surprising us.

"They are driving us insane with how they are trying to cheat each other out of the possessions." Emerald added before showing the necklace. "Here's the necklace back."

"Giving back what your friends have swindled will not undo the curse. They must suffer." Shirley said before laughing. "It is too sad."

"Damn it. Well, let's head back-" I began, irritated that Shirley could not help us. But before I could finish, Shirley caught our attention.

"But what is this?" She asked as she walked towards one of the crystal balls. Curious, we moved to stand next to her and looked towards the ball as well. And to our surprise, we saw two teenagers with banana heads sitting in a car. They seemed distraught at having banana heads, yet the guy seemed to be trying to comfort his friend. "That is so sweet. He cares about the suffering of another. Eh, I undo the curse."

'OHH. That's sweet.' Courage said with a tear in his eye as we watched the teens embrace each other.

"That gives me an idea. Jaune, remember the bug that's on your mom's foot?" Emerald asked.

"Yeah." I answered before understanding what she was getting at. "Let's go."

Farmhouse

"Dear Oum. They really tore this place to shreds." Mercury said, pointing to the various holes in the walls and roof of the farmhouse.

"And everything inside as well. Including their clothes. Thankfully they're wearing at least something." Emerald added as we entered the house. Looking around, we saw that all of their possessions were in various corners of the living room. They had even torn up some of the pipes.

"What do you got left?" Eustace asked as they circled each other.

"What do you got?" Muriel asked back.

"I asked you first." Eustace countered, not backing down.

"Cheeky, aren't you." Muriel said, not taking her eyes off Eustace.

"Well, here goes nothing." I said as we headed towards Muriel. Emerald and Mercury held in place while I lifted her foot. Courage then brought out a giant magnifying glass and placed it in front of her foot to show Eustace the wood tick.

'Something left. Something left.' He said as Eustace saw the tick biting on Muriel's toe.

"What? How'd she keep that from me?" He asked, confused and surprised.

"Quick, let her go." I whispered to the others, who nodded and did so.

"HEY! LOOK OVER THERE!" Eustace said while pointing behind Muriel. And as soon as she turned around, Eustace went into his barrel and fell to the floor. He then rolled closer and stuck his big toe towards the tick.

"Oh, moving is always a hassle. But it does have more space." The tick said, surprising us, before leaping off Muriel's toe and biting Eustace's big toe.

"Oh, my. I feel so much better." Muriel cheered while dancing a bit.

"HEH! HEH! HEH!" Eustace laughed before screaming in pain as the tick's bites finally registered in his mind.

'Yes! Reverse the curse. Reverse the curse.' Courage excitedly said while bouncing up and down.

"Hopefully this works." Emerald said as purple fog mysteriously appeared in the living room and started surrounding us.

Night Time

"Thanks for allowing us to stay." Emerald said as she and Mercury exited the house and got into the cab waiting for them. Only to nearly faint when they saw a dragon fly overhead, the same dragon that ate Eustace months earlier. Not saying anything, they got into the cab with it driving away a second later. Shaking my head, I closed the door before heading to sit on the couch.

"You see, everyone. When you go around swindling people, sooner or later, you get swindled yourself. That's why honesty is always best. Isn't that right, Eustace." Muriel asked. Tuning to him, we laughed a bit when we noticed him playing cards against the tick.

"So, if I win, you get packing. If you win, you can move to my earlobe." Eustace said as he moved the cards around in his hand. Smiling, he turned them around to reveal five aces. "Five aces. What do you say to that, tick?"

"Six aces. I'm moving up." The tick answered, laughing as he revealed his hand filled with aces.

"NO!" Eustace screamed in dismay as the tick jumped to his earlobe.

'How do you think those two are doing now that they failed to find the maiden?' Courage asked, turning to me.

"Well, whoever sent them, will be upset with their findings." I answered, mentally wondering who sent them here.

Vale, Unknown location

"So, what did you find?" A mysterious lady asked as Emerald and Mercury entered the room.

"Not much, Cinder. Aside from seeing things we never imagined and want to forget." Emerald answered.

"Did you find anything regarding this maiden?" Cinder asked impatiently.

"Unfortunately, not. There are no traces of her, nor any mention of her. The townsfolk don't seem to know anything about the type of maiden we're looking for." Mercury answered.

"That's a shame. For the moment, rest as it was certainly a long trip there. I need to talk to my master." Cinder said before exiting the room.

"Well, that was a bust. At least she didn't seem too pissed at us for failing." Mercury said as he laid down on his bed.

"You, know. I'm surprised you didn't steal anything from Shirley." Emerald said, suspicious.

"Who said I didn't." Mercury said, smirking as he raised his hand to reveal a strange jewelry piece.

"Really? A jewelry piece? You don't even like or wear jewelry?" Emerald asked.

"I know that. But this seemed like it would fetch some decent lien." He explained. But as soon as he said that, they heard a roar outside their room. Confused and slightly scared, they headed over to the window and moved the curtains to the side. And to their horror, a giant red dragon was hovering outside their window. But what caught

their attention was the crystal orb in its paw. Looking closer, they realized that it was a crystal ball with an image of Shirley in it.

"You just had to swindle something, didn't you." Emerald said as the crystal ball showed Shirley casting a spell with the dragon roaring angrily. But before he could say anything, a purple mist enveloped them. And the last thing they heard was Shirley's voice scolding them before finishing the curse.

Notes:

Next Chapter: (1) The Gods Must be Goosey with Iris, Pyrrha, Ren, and Nora. (A God will be trying to compete for Iris hand. Still need to know what god should it be and of what?) (2) The Hunchback of Nowhere with ? (3) The Precious, Wonderful, Adorable, Loveable Duckling with ? (4) Courageous Cure with ?

The Gods Must be Goosey

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 85: The Gods Must be Goosey

Farmhouse

It was a typical day for Nowhere, including the Bagge farm. However, that changed when a vast mass of pink and sea-hued colored clouds converged on the farmhouse. Soon, however, the clouds suddenly stopped with a roar of thunder following afterward. Once the thunder died down, an opening opened from within the clouds to reveal two figures. But, what was striking about these two figures was that while one appeared human, the other was a muscular anthropomorphic goose wearing a toga. This was the Goose God. Yet, the other figure wasn't ordinary either. This was Triton in his human form. He appears as a young, tone male with long, surfer hair. But what was most distinct about him was the trident he held. These two gods were great friends and often hung out with each other and had a great time. However, this time was different, for if you looked closely, you would notice that they both seemed incredibly sad.

"Empty." Triton began while covering his eyes.

"Our hearts are empty." The Goose God continued. "My clouds are full."

"And my seas are downhearted." Triton finished as he blew on his horn while the Goose God summoned lightning and threw it at the ground while honking. Had they been paying attention, they would have realized the lightning struck the nearby windmill. Dejected, they returned deeper into the clouds where the Goose God's throne was and, next to it, a temporary sea stone throne for Triton.

"A goose, a gander, a godly goosey gander, without love is nothing but a fowl." The Goose God said as he sat down.

"I hear you, my long-time friend. A fish school with only one fish is not a school but prey for loneliness." Triton agreed with a sad smile as he sat down and started examining his horn.

"Without love, all of this is but fop and fluff and stuff." The Goose God said before letting out a lonely honk. Sighing, they preoccupied themselves with whatever they had to pass the time until the sad mood temporarily left again.

"The coming rain should do these flowers good." A voice from below said. However, both gods didn't bother checking and resumed whatever they were doing.

"I would hate for our flowers to wilt. Especially since Jaune put some much time and effort into ours." Another voice pleasantly added.

"Darn horn." A third voice complained. Giving in to their curiosity, both gods got up from the seats and went to see who was talking.

"Eustace! It'll be raining any minute now. You should come inside." The first voice shouted.

"And we won't drag you in if you get struck by lightning again." The second voice warned.

Getting to the edge, the two Gods looked down to the earth and froze in their tracks. They saw, in their minds, the most beautiful women in the world setting plants on a porch. Gasping, the Goose God let out a honk while Triton had to calm himself or risk summoning a tidal wave. As they continued to gaze upon the two women, the Goose God's eyes turned to hearts while one made out of water formed on Triton's chest. Unable to contain himself, the Goose God ran towards the very edge of the clouds and honked as loud as possible. On the other hand, Triton raised his trident to some water for the plants. Understanding what he was doing, the Goose

God summoned lights for the plants as well. Unfortunately for Triton, the woman who caught his heart went inside before seeing the plants.

"Oh, sure and formless beauty." The Goose God said, smitten as a dog came and examined the plants. "Oh, light, oh, sky, oh, baby's breath. You have grown solid. You have grown real. You have grown fat. You have grown real fat."

"Oh, pure beauty. Hair burning bright like that of the sun over the seas. Eyes as blue as the purest of seas." Triton swooned, trying to keep his composure, unlike the Goose God, who had hearts in his eyes and heads of his lady floating around his.

"And their names are..." Both Gods began.

"MURIEL! MURIEL!" The third voice shouted. "TELL THAT KID AND IRIS NOT TO SIT ON MY CHAIR!"

"Muriel."

"Iris."

"If letters be in order..." The Goose God began, clasping his hands.

"Let them be in such order as to spell..." Triton continued.

"Muriel."

"Iris."

"MURIEL! WHERE'S MY PLIERS?!" The third voice shouted as the Gods returned to their thrones.

"We are filled, full, and dizzy." Triton said as he used his trident to stay upright while The Goose God used his throne.

"I am... a stuffed goose."

"And I, a fish lost in a maelstrom."

"If we gaze any longer, we shall be consumed." The Goose God said as he closed the clouds. "Has ever a Goose God gazed upon such unfeathered beauty, immortal flesh."

"Or a God of the Sea beheld such an enchantress on dry land."

"Do Gods pursue mortal women?"

"Would mortal women even consider gods?"

"Does one who calls the clouds home love one who must floss?"

"Can one who calls the seas home love one who must sleep?"

"Does a Goose God love a Muriel?"

"And does a Sea God love an Iris?"

"Eh, let's give a shot." With that said, both gods descended from the clouds in a chariot carrying flowers and chocolate.

Inside the Farmhouse

Five Minutes Ago

"It certainly has been a while since we've been together." I said, smiling as Iris sat down next to me laid her head on my shoulder.

"It has been. We would have visited earlier, but classes, homework, Ozpin, and assignments kept us busy." Ren explained.

"BUT NOW WE CAN SPEND TIME TOGETHER!" Nora shouted, excited.

"And perhaps, if nothing shows up, we can head into town and watch a movie or eat at one of the new restaurants." Pyrrha suggested as she sipped some special chamomile tea. Ever since I left Beacon,

Pyrrha took over the reins and became leader. And almost immediately, she became swamped with paperwork. Add on top the work and paperwork she must complete due to her status as an icon; she nearly had a mental breakdown. Luckily, Ren, Weiss, and Ruby offered to help significantly lower the paperwork. Unfortunately, her sponsors and Ozpin gave her paperwork that rivaled the council from out of nowhere. However, and to no one's surprise, Muriel knew a tea recipe that would help Pyrrha tremendously.

Currently, due to unforeseen circumstances, Ozpin and Ironwood, Beacon had to close down for the next two weeks. Deciding not to waste this opportunity, Ren, Pyrrha, and Nora decided to visit me. Not only that, they decided to stay here in Nowhere until Beacon reopens its doors, which is great. And add to that Iris had off and came to visit was the icing on the top. Although, admittingly, I am secretly hoping that Iris and I could get some alone time. It was our anniversary of when we first got together, and I planned on taking her to the new restaurant that had recently opened. Hopefully, there won't be any surprises today. But my hopes weren't high when we heard Courage gasp in shock and surprise.

"Everything alright, Courage?" I asked, turning to him.

"Even after all this time, I'm still shocked at what Courage can accomplish." Ren commented as we watched Courage take off his eyes and clean them with a cloth before putting them back on his face. However, we became concerned when he ran inside towards Muriel, who was in her rocking chair next to some beautiful flowers.

'AAAAHH! Goose. Cloud. Man. Thing. Help.' He said while bouncing up and down.

"Courage, what is it?" Muriel asked, curious. But we all became shocked and worried when Courage transformed into a weird, fire-breathing creature standing on something that had tentacles. And before we could ask any further questions, he then changed again into what appeared to be a young adult male with a trident.

'Help. Help. Outside. Help.' He said while pointing towards the door.

"Courage, you sound awful. How about a cup of hot tea with honey and a wee nap?" Muriel suggested.

'OH! FORGET THE TEA!' Courage said, frustrated while pulling on his ears.

"Why don't we check it out?" I asked, getting up. Nodding, everyone else got up, and we headed towards the door. Opening it, we exited the house and looked around but saw nothing out of the ordinary.

"You must have seen a bird, Courage." Muriel said before heading back inside.

"I doubt it was a bird as I did hear something or someone gasp right before we opened the door." Ren said, critically scanning our surroundings.

"More specifically, two." Pyrrha added while taking out her weapon and readying her shield.

"And why do I smell fish?" Nora asked, confused.

"And where are the clouds? Wasn't it cloudy seconds ago?" I asked, confused as I looked to the sky and saw no clouds for miles.

"Could they have been from another god?" Pyrrha asked.

'Hopefully not.' Courage said, worried.

"I doubt it. Not many reside anywhere near here. But that doesn't mean they can't travel across the world and end up here. Plus, while I know plenty of Gods and entities, I don't know every single one of them." Iris answered.

"Well, either way, God or not, they seem to be gone for now. Hopefully, they were only traveling." I said as the others relaxed and

put away their weapons.

"IRIS! Can you come to help me in the kitchen?" Muriel called out.

"Be right there." Iris replied. She then smiled and kissed me on the lips before entering the house.

"You two do make a cute couple." Ren commented with a smile.

"I can't wait for your wedding, Jaune. And to think, you are marrying a goddess." Nora added, excited.

"Aren't you nervous or scared?" Pyrrha asked.

"Yes." I answered while nervously scratching the back of my head.

"Why?" Nora asked, curious.

"From what we know so far and from everything you told me, I don't think there is anything to be afraid of unless it's only wedding jitters." Ren said, thinking it over.

"Well, I am a bit jittery, but that's not the reason why I'm nervous." I answered.

"Then what is?" Pyrrha asked, worried and curious.

'On the day of his marriage, he's finally going to meet Iris's parents and the rest of her family.' Courage answered with a smirk.

"REALLY!" Nora exclaimed.

"Um, what did Courage say?" Ren asked, silently reminding us that he and Pyrrha still could not understand Courage.

"HE SAID THAT OUR FEARLESS LEADER WILL FINALLY BE MEETING IRIS'S FAMILY!" Nora shouted, barely able to contain her excitement. Even though I am no longer their leader, she refused to

change the nickname and said that I would always be the team's true fearless leader.

"Wait, you haven't met them yet?" Pyrrha asked, surprised.

"No. They are very busy and rarely have time for themselves. But once they learned that we were getting married, they put everything on hold to meet with me on the wedding day." I explained before adding. "Oh, and Iris's parents are pretty big figures among their fellow Gods."

"I can see why that would make you nervous." Ren said, nodding his head in understanding.

"Yeah, but I still have time to prepare as the wedding is still at least a couple of months down the road." I said while trying to calm my nerves.

"Do you have your vows ready? If so, we can practice if you want." Pyrrha suggested.

"Yeah, that sounds like a good idea." I agreed, smiling.

'Especially since you would probably become so nervous, you'd forget every-OOF.' Courage began only to be cut off when flowers and chocolate hit him.

"Where did those-OOF!" I began, curious, only to be stopped when more chocolates and flowers came from nowhere and hit me square in the chest.

'Huh?' Courage asked, confused as he looked between the flowers and chocolates.

"Where do you think they came from?" Ren asked, curious as he looked around again.

"I want to say that someone threw them away, but considering what we have seen, I wouldn't be surprised if they magically appeared."

Pyrrha commented.

"That's most likely the case. But, either way, the flowers are beautiful, and who can say no to chocolate. These would make some nice gifts for Iris. I'll give them to her now." I said, admiring the plants and realizing that it was a bouquet of various flowers. And each flower represented some form of love. Smiling, we entered the house and closed the door. However, we did briefly stop when we heard something fall outside. Walking over to the window, we looked outside and saw that the barrel we used for dirt had fallen over.

"Did you guys find anything?" Iris asked, getting our attention.

"No, but I did get you these flowers and chocolate." I answered as I gave them to her.

"Ah, Jaune. You're always such a sweetheart." She said before pulling me into a deep passionate kiss. "Thanks, Jaune. The flowers are beautiful, and we can share the chocolates later. Right now, I want to put these flowers into a pot and water them before they start to wilt."

'What or where do you think these came from?' Courage asked as Iris returned to the kitchen.

"I have no idea. But honestly, after everything we'd been through, anything could be a reasonable possibility." I answered.

'Do you think-' Courage began but stopped when we heard Eustace shouting.

"WHERE'S MY PLIERS!?" He shouted as he entered the house while wiping his hands with a cloth. "Did either of you take my- EH!?"

"Why can't something just take him away permanently?" Ren, Pyrrha, and Nora muttered while glaring at Eustace as he stormed over to us.

"WHAT YOU GOT THERE, DOG!?" He asked while yanking the flowers and chocolates from Courage's paws. But before any of us could step in, we stopped when we heard Muriel enter the room.

"Why, Eustace, for me? What a sweet surprise." She said, happy and surprised, before running to embrace Eustace. "Eustace, you are a dear man."

'No! No! It was-' Courage began while trying to separate them, but I stopped him.

"I know you're worried. But let them be. This will probably never happen again." I told him. He hesitated for a moment before nodding.

"Well, isn't this a sweet and once-in-a-lifetime moment." Iris said as she returned.

"And probably the last time we will ever see this." I added.

"Um, Iris?" Nora asked, getting her attention.

"Yes?"

"Can gods be animals or hybrids like Faunus?" Nora asked, curious and surprising us.

"Yes. Why?" Iris asked, confused. Instead of answering, Nora pointed behind her towards the door. Looking behind her, we became wide-eyed when we saw a humanoid goose and young male wielding a trident standing on the porch. Although, we did quickly realize the fish smell from earlier came from him, as evident by the seashells on his shoulders.

"Were they the ones you saw earlier, Courage?" I asked.

'Uh-huh.' He nervously answered after gulping.

"Now, everyone. Behave." Muriel warned as she walked towards the door. Concerned, we followed her.

"Can we help you two?" Pyrrha asked, worried as she kept her grip on her weapons. But instead of answering or even acknowledging us, the two figures turned their attention to Iris and Muriel.

"Mortal women. We are here to pronounce eternal love for you both." They simultaneously said, smiling.

"WHAT!?" Ren, Pyrrha, Nora, and Courage exclaimed. However, I stayed silent as I felt anger and jealously form in the pit of my stomach. And I didn't know where it came from and was slightly scared of what it could cause if I didn't get it under control. Luckily, Iris sensed this and gave me a quick squeeze on my shoulder.

"And you both pronounced it perfectly." Muriel said, unaware of what they meant.

"Yes, um, you both did." Iris added, unsure of how exactly to respond.

"Neither of you understand. We present to you our expression of love. These gifts." They explained before turning around. The goose raised hands and changed the landscape from sand to millions of flowers. Meanwhile, the male human raised a conch shell and blew into it while raising a trident with his other hand. And from it, a tidal wave appeared. But instead of crashing into the flowers or house, he made it turn into a magnificent spectacle that watered every single flower. Although, I did become slightly irritated when the water made a heart at one point with Iris and him in the center.

"Wow." The others said, amazed.

'That-that is going to be hard to beat.' I thought, worried. But I also became worried when the thought of Muriel leaving everything behind for the goose came to mind.

"Ah, that's sweet, but I'm spoken for." Muriel said, calming most worried I had.

'Mm-hmm.' Courage agreed, also sounding relieved.

"And so am I, plus, I'm not a mortal. I am a goddess of storms." Iris added before wrapping her arms around me. "And this is the one who has my heart."

"But we thank you. I've never had an endless field of flowers before. And I'm sure Iris was impressed by the waterworks. It's all very flattering." Muriel said before entering the house. Not giving the two a chance, we entered as well and quickly closed the door. However, instead of heading back to the couch, I went over to the window and looked outside. Honestly, I kind of felt sad at seeing them both downtrodden. The Goose God even took away the flowers while the other made the water disappear.

"That was something." Ren commented as he sat down on the couch.

"Do you know who they were?" Pyrrha asked, curious.

"Yes. The goose one is simply known as The Goose God. And the other is known as Triton of Greek mythology. He is the demigod of the sea." Iris answered.

"Why were they even here, then?" Nora asked.

"Not sure." Iris answered, shrugging.

"Who was that?" Eustace suddenly asked. Turning to him, we noticed that he had finally found his pliers.

"It was an admirer who offered me a field of flowers and his eternal love. And there was another who tried to do the same for Iris, but she turned him down as well." Muriel answered as she rocked back and forth in her chair with Courage on her lap.

"Oh." Eustace said, not caring at all. "You've seen my screwdriver?"

"Do you think they will try courting Muriel or you again?" Ren asked.

'That goose better not try to take Muriel away.' Courage said before growling with huge teeth. ***'It's true.'***

"Most likely. Gods who are not already in a relationship with others tend to get lonely as they are immortal." Iris answered as she led me to sit on the couch before sitting down next to me and wrapping her arms around me. "But it doesn't matter. Triton can try all he wants, but he will always fail as my heart belongs to Jaune."

"Thanks, Iris." I said, smiling as I held back some tears. She smiled before cupping my face and leaning in to kiss me. After a few seconds, we broke apart for air before leaning into each other. Unfortunately, the moment came to a halt when we heard the doorbell ring. Looking towards the door, we noticed that someone, probably the goose and Triton, had slipped a letter under the door.

"I got it." Nora said as she got up from her seat and picked up the letters. "Got one for Muriel and Iris."

"Thank you, dear." Muriel said as she took hers and passed the other to Iris. "Oh, it's a poem."

'Oh, no.' Courage said, worried.

Would that you ride

On feathered goosey wing

And be my Queen

And I, your Goosey King

Then all days be sunny

All days shall be spring

Ever... Ever...

Goosey, Goosey, Spring.

"He does have a way with words." Muriel said after reading the poem, somehow unaware that Courage was gagging all the while.

"I guess." We said, not that impressed.

"What did yours say, Iris?" Pyrrha asked.

"It was practically the same, with the only difference being sea and fish metaphors." She answered with a shrug.

"Either way, it would be rude to toss a letter as lovely as this out." Muriel said as she placed it on the table before walking to the kitchen.

'We gotta warn Eustace. Don't want Muriel to be upset.' Courage said before grabbing the paper and running outside.

"I doubt he would be much help or even notice." I said with a sigh. Eustace has been working on his truck for the past week and barely even acknowledged anything else.

"Actually, you might be surprised." Pyrrha said, surprising us. "Why not try, and if not, at least you can protect Courage if Eustace tries something."

"Alright, but what about you three?" I asked as I got up.

"There is something we need to discuss with Iris." Nora answered.

"Okay, I'll be back in a bit." I said before kissing Iris on the cheek.

"Renny, why don't you go with our fearless leader." Nora said with a smile.

"Alright." He said with a smile before getting up. Yet, I could tell he was equally confused.

Shrugging, we exited the house and started to look for Courage and Eustace. Luckily, they were both by the truck parked next to the house. Walking over to them, we saw Eustace working on his vehicle while Courage was trying to get his attention. However, upon hearing Courage babbling, Eustace stopped working and exited his truck. Seeing the letter, Eustace snatched it and started to read it. But, and we weren't surprised he did this; instead of reading it, Eustace used it as a tissue to blow his nose.

'AIIEE!' Courage said, disgusted.

"That's just gross, Eustace." I said as we reached them.

"Blah, blah, blah." He said while returning to his work. "Have you seen my screwdriver?"

"Check your hat; you often leave things in there." Ren said, annoyed before turning to me. "No offense, Jaune. But, honestly, I think the Goose God would take better care of Muriel than Eustace ever could."

"Yeah." I said with a sigh as I often wondered why Muriel stayed with Eustace. "But she loves him, and I don't want to see her upset."

'Same.' Courage added as he wrapped the letter in some tissues.

"Boys." Muriel called out. Looking around, we saw her sticking out from the kitchen window.

"Yes." We said as we ran up to her.

"Can you three help me with the dishes?" She asked.

"Sure." We answered as we went around and used the back door to enter the kitchen. Walking up to her, we quickly established a routine. Muriel washed the dishes before passing them to me to dry

them. I then gave them to Ren and Courage, who put them away in their respective cabinets. This went on for about ten minutes, and we only stopped when we heard someone playing the guitar while singing. Looking out the window, we realized that it was the Goose God again.

When a Goose God Loves a Woman

A Woman, Big and Round

When a Goose God Loves a Woman

A Goose God Makes This Sound

"Oh, how lovely." Muriel said as the Goose God finished his song by honking.

'Don't listen. Don't listen.' Courage repeated as he tugged on Muriel's apron.

"Well, that was nice. But I bet Eustace sang you many songs just as nice, Muriel." I said, trying to distract her as Ren closed the curtains so we could not see the Goose God.

"Ah, yes. Eustace did sing me a few songs here and there in our youth. But now, he can no longer play and gives up after a few seconds." She answered with a smile. "Well, thanks for the help, boys. Now, why don't you three go meet up with the rest of your friends."

"Okay." We said before exiting the kitchen. However, instead of heading back upstairs to my room where the others were, we decided to go and try to get Eustace to spend some time with Muriel.

"Do you hear that?" I asked when we heard someone singing nearby.

"Sounds like the Triton guy trying to seduce Iris again with a song as the Goose God did moments ago." Ren said as we began to hear

the distinct sounds of someone playing the cello.

"I-I think we should go check on them." I nervously said as the ugly jealousy and anger feeling resurfaced in the pit of my stomach. "You know, just to be safe."

"Jaune." Ren said, stopping me with Courage moving to stand in front of me.

"Yes?" I asked impatiently as the music became louder.

"Calm down. You heard what Iris told you earlier. She loves you, and she would never leave you." He answered while placing his hand on my shoulder.

"I k-know. I'm-" I began, stuttering as the ugly feeling grew.

'We know, Jaune. But ask yourself this, do you love her?' Courage said.

"More than anything." I answered.

"And she loves you the same. And like you, we can tell she's excited about the wedding. So don't worry. She's not leaving you." Ren said with a soft, reassuring smile.

"Thanks." I said, smiling as I felt the ugly feeling leave me. And while I did feel a bit guilty, the sounds of Triton leaving dejected did help a bit.

"Anytime. Now, let's go check on Eustace." Ren said with a smile.

Nodding, we exited the house and spotted Eustace by his truck again. But as we walked over to him, we kept a lookout if the Goose God or Triton returned with another attempt to charm Iris or Muriel. Once we reached Eustace, Courage began trying to warn Eustace again. However, before Ren or I could say anything, Eustace popped up with his mask and scared Courage. Sighing, we watched Courage run in fear. But before Eustace could laugh, Ren and I

swept him off his feet. He fell to the ground, hit his head hard, and fell unconscious.

"I'm getting tired of him." Ren said with an irritated sigh as we walked over to a panting Courage.

"We all are." I said with a sigh.

'Well, since he's out, we'll have to find a way to keep Muriel here.' Courage said before running to grab Eustace's hat. Curious, we followed him to the bathroom window, where we heard Muriel humming to herself. We figured that she was taking a bubble bath, considering the time.

"What are you doing, Courage?" I asked as he put Eustace's hat on a wooden stick.

'Trying to keep Muriel here.' He answered.

"And how do you plan on doing that?" Another voice asked. Looking up, we saw Iris, Nora, and Pyrrha running up to us.

"Is everything alright, Jaune?" Iris asked, kneeling next to me.

"Y-yes." I lied.

"He's nervous about Triton stealing you away." Ren explained.

"Jaune, you don't need to worry about him. I will never leave you. Believe me." Iris said, pulling me into a hug.

"Thanks, Iris." I said as I wrapped my arms around her.

"Aw, isn't this sweet?" Nora asked, smiling as she pulled Ren into a hug.

"It is." He answered.

"As much as I don't want to break up this sweet moment, while we don't need to worry about Triton, we still need to keep Muriel here." Pyrrha interjected.

"Right." I said before turning to Courage. I also let go of Iris but moved to grab her hand. "What's your plan, Courage?"

'Make Muriel think Eustace is serenading her.' He answered as he pulled a harp from his pocket and began to play.

"OH, Eustace. That's lovely." We heard Muriel say.

"It's working. Keep going-why did it get so cold?" I began before asking as we felt a sudden, drastic change in the temperature. Parts of the harp and Courage even froze with ice forming on them.

"Seems like the Goose God is back." Ren said, pointing behind him. Looking past him, we saw the Goose God blowing fierce, cold winds towards us in an attempt to stop Courage. We started to shiver from the cold; however, Nora had a solution.

"I got it." She shouted as she pulled out her weapon in grenade form and launched a grenade at the goose. Although, she aimed it at the ground with the grenade not exploding on impact. The Goose God became confused while stopping the winds. But as soon as he looked down, the grenade exploded.

"Oh, my." He said with a puff of smoke coming from his bill. His feathers were now black and grey instead of white. Seeing that he was defeated for the moment, he started wobbly walking away.

"Nice work, Nora." Ren said as the cold left our bodies.

"Thanks, Renny." She said as he kissed him on his cheek.

"Well, at least he is gone for the moment, and Muriel thinks Eustace just played her a song. So we have some time now." I said as we stood up.

"We should probably head inside and prepare as he'll return in a bit to try again." Pyrrha said, sighing in relief as the last of the cold left her.

"Right." We said as we headed inside so we could rest. And so I can make us some warm drinks.

Ten Minutes Later

"Here they come again." Iris said when we heard storm clouds approaching, followed by some knocking.

"Oh, visitors." Muriel said as she walked to the door. Sighing, we got up and walked up behind her with Iris holding my hand all the while.

Goose God and Muriel, Goose God and Muriel, Goose God and Muriel Forever "Thank You." The Goose God sang before bowing and leaving on his clouds.

"That was... something." Pyrrha said, unsure of what was the Goose God's plan.

"Yeah." We agreed. Although, we became worried when Muriel sighed in admiration.

'That goose.' Courage growled before pushing Muriel back inside the house.

"Well, let's head back inside and-" I began but was cut off when we heard Triton singing. Looking towards the sky, we saw him rapidly approaching us while riding a giant wave.

Triton and Iris. Triton and Iris. King and Queen of the Mighty Seas. FOREVER. "Thank You." He said before bowing and leaving. Not knowing what to say, we just entered the house and closed the door as we knew we had to counter the Goose God's singing attempt.

Ten Minutes Later

"You think Muriel will believe this?" Pyrrha asked as Muriel went to open the door.

"Hopefully." I answered as we watched Muriel open the door and became surprised when she saw Courage wearing a suit and holding a picture of her and Eustace.

Eustace and Muriel. Eustace and Muriel. Eustace and Murie-

"That's going to leave a mark." Iris said when The Goose God appeared and slammed Courage with a cart filled with food, sending him flying away.

"Oh, I'm famished." Muriel said as she started eating some of the food.

"I'm going to check on Courage." I said as I got up and exited the house. Looking to the side while also glaring at the goose, I saw that Courage had landed in the garbage cans. "You okay, Courage?"

'Fine. But that goose has got to go.' He answered as I helped him out of it.

"Agreed." I said as I placed him on the ground and removed any pieces of trash.

"And we may need to hurry." Nora said, startling us. Turning around, we saw them walking up to us while also glaring behind them. Looking past them, Courage let out a small growl when we noticed the Goose God laying on Muriel's lap as she fed him grapes.

"Where's Iris?" I asked, curious when I didn't see her.

"She's inside making a call." Pyrrha answered with a mysterious smirk.

Confused, I turned to the others and saw that Ren was equally confused while Nora had a mysterious smile as well. But before we could question it, we heard music playing nearby. Even Muriel had

stopped to see where the music was coming from. Looking around, we saw a crudely made cardboard cutout of Eustace dancing next to a record player. Unfortunately, Courage lost his balance and fell through the Eustace cutout, revealing that it was paper mache and not cardboard.

'OOF! OOF.' Courage grunted as the music stopped, and the Eustace cut out fell to the ground. Smirking, the Goose God turned to Muriel and smiled.

"Come with me, fleshy Muriel. Come with me on goosey wind and wing to Valhalla, where you shall be my fleshy queen." He declared, surprising her.

"Oh, no." We all said, worried.

"You make an old woman feel young again." Muriel said as the Goose God sat next to her, grabbed her hand, and smiled.

'Come on. Think.' I thought, desperately trying to think of a way to stop the Goose God or convince Muriel to stay with us. Luckily, I didn't need to from what Muriel said next.

"But my place is here, with the man I love, my precious Courage, my lovely son, Jaune, and my future daughter-in-law, Iris." She said, surprising the Goose God.

"That was close." We said with a sigh of relief.

'YAY!' Courage cheered before pulling out a horn to play while throwing confetti to celebrate.

"I think it's best if you find another." Muriel told him before entering the house and closing the door.

"You know, in a way, I feel sorry for the goose." I said, feeling sad.

"How come?" Ren asked, curious.

"Rejection is hard, but as Iris said earlier, being immortal can be lonely." I explained.

"Makes sense when you put it like that." The other said, feeling sad now for the goose. And we felt a bit worse when Courage gave the goose a suitcase with the tag Albany on it.

'EEE!' Courage shouted, scared when the Goose God summoned lightning and destroyed the suitcase.

"Oh, this can't be good." I said, worried as Ren, Pyrrha, and Nora readied their weapons.

"If I cannot win Muriel with my love, then I shall take her." He declared before entering the house and coming back out a second later with Muriel on his shoulder.

"OH! OOH! HOO! HOO! HOO!" Muriel said, panicking and worried as the Goose God summoned a chariot.

"HOLD IT!" We shouted as we raced to stand in his way.

"Step aside, fleshy mortals. We are-" He began before stopping when lightning struck near his feet.

"Stop right there." Iris warned as a violent storm appeared above her.

'Where's Courage?' I thought, looking around as The Goose God and Iris locked eyes. I quickly spotted him by the truck, trying to wake Eustace up but failing. Knowing it was a long shot, I quickly ran over to the truck, got in, and pressed the horn. While it didn't wake Eustace up, it did get the Goose God's attention. Now seemingly having an idea, Courage got in and honked again.

"That-that sound. What is that glorious sound?" He asked, almost in disbelief.

"You mean the truck?" We heard Iris ask, confused. Seeing this as our last chance, I activated the car's horn a few more times. Spotting us, the Goose God careless tossed Muriel to the side. Luckily, Nora managed to catch her before she hit the ground.

"Well, I never." Muriel said, annoyed as Nora and Iris helped her up.

"OH, I HAVE FOUND YOU! I HAVE FOUND MY TRUE LOVE! I HAVE FOUND MY QUEEN!" The Goose God said as he rapidly approached us.

'N-N-N-N-N-N-NO. We are not your queen.' Courage nervously said as the Goose God landed on the truck.

"Keep calm. We have to see this through." I told him.

"Oh, speak to me again, my queen. Make your sounds of love and longing." The Goose God dreamily said. Unsure of what to do, yet happy that the Goose God is smiling again, we activated the horn, which caused the Goose God to honk afterward. This continued back and forth for the next couple of moments.

'Not at all what I was expecting to happen today.' Courage said, smiling.

"Me neither." I said as I activated the horn one last time.

"COME, MY QUEEN! ASCEND WITH ME! THE HEAVENS AWAIT OUR HARMONY OF HONK!" The Goose God declared as clouds formed beneath the truck and slowly ascended to the heavens.

"QUICK!" I shouted, grabbing Courage's paw and jumping from Eustace's truck.

"Are you guys okay?" Pyrrha asked as we landed with a sharp grunt.

"We're fine." I answered. Hearing some groaning, we turned around and saw Eustace finally waking up.

"Heh?" He asked, confused while rubbing his head. It was then he realized his truck was being taken away. "MY TRUCK! COME BACK!"

"He truly loves his truck more than anything else." Ren said, annoyed as Eustace gave chase after his truck.

"Well, it's nice to see someone else in love. Excuse me, but I could use a cup of tea right about now." Muriel said before heading to the house.

"It is. Good luck, friend." A different voice said behind us. Turning around, we saw Triton smiling after his friend.

"What are you doing here?" I asked, worried. But I did calm down a bit when Iris grabbed my hand.

"Don't worry, mortal child; I am no longer after the beautiful maiden after learning she is in love with you. Unlike my uncle, I have no desire to steal women from their lovers." He explained.

"Um, what?" We asked, confused.

"I'll explain later." Iris said.

"Sorry about that. Anyway, what do you plan on doing now?" Ren asked.

"Probably return to the seas and wallow in solitude." He answered with a sigh.

"Well, you don't have to worry about that." Nora said, confusing us. But before any of us could begin to question what she meant, a familiar voice caught our attention.

"Iris, I'm here. What did you want to show me?" The voice asked. Turning around, we saw the Queen of the Black Puddle walking towards us.

"Um, what's happening?" I asked, confused. But instead of answering, Iris smiled before turning back to the Queen of the Black Puddle.

"Queenie, meet Triton. Demigod of the Sea." Iris answered while stepping to the side. Both the Queen of the Black Puddle and Triton seemed to freeze upon seeing each other. Yet, it seemed not out of shock, but more for falling in love.

"In all my eyes, I never thought I'd see a more beautiful creature than a certain Goddess." Triton said, walking up to her.

"And I never thought I'd see such a handsome Demigod." The Queen said with a light blush on her face.

"I can tell you two a match destined to happen." Pyrrha commented.

"While I'm not certain about that, it would be nice to finally go on a date with someone as handsome as him." The Queen said, smiling.

"Would you like to try, as the mortals say, a date to see if this relationship can stand to last?" Triton asked while extending his hand.

"Worth a shot." The Queen said, grabbing his hand. Smiling, Triton blew on his conch to summon a wave. They then climbed onto the wave and rode off, presumably, to the seas.

"This certainly has been an interesting day. But right now, I think it's time we head in and get some rest." Pyrrha said as Nora let out a yawn. Taking out my scroll, I saw that it was already nearing six p.m. Nodding, we headed inside the house, but not before looking back in the direction the others went and let out a smile.

One Hour and a Half Later

"Look, we've all been invited to a wedding." Muriel said as she opened the letter. Currently, we were all in the living room. Iris and I

were getting ready to go out on a date in town to one of the new restaurants. Meanwhile, Nora, Pyrrha, Ren, Courage, and Muriel will stay and have a movie marathon with snacks and drinks.

"Who's getting married?" I asked as I finished getting ready.

"The Goose and Eustace's truck are going to get married." Muriel answered happily.

"We better not tell Eustace yet." Ren said as we still heard Eustace crying outside.

"I'M NOTHING WITHOUT MY TRUCK! COME BACK TO ME, TRUCK!" We heard him shout outside. "COME BACK!"

'HONK HONK!' Courage said, imitating the Goose God.

"Well, Iris and I are heading out now. Be back later." I said, smiling as I grabbed Iris's hand.

"Take care, you two." Pyrrha said with the other smiling. Nodding, we exited the house and closed the door.

"Jaune." Iris said, getting my attention.

"Yes?" I asked, turning to her. But I was briefly caught off guard when she captured my lips in a sweet passionate kiss. After a few seconds, we separated with smiles gracing our faces.

"Remember, I love you and will never leave you, okay." She told me with a radiant smile.

"I will. And I love you too, Iris." I said, smiling. She nodded before pulling me into another kiss. Letting go, we grabbed hands and hands and headed into town for our date.

Notes:

The Next Chapters: (1) Courageous Cure with Yang and Nora. (2) The Hunchback of Nowhere with Blake and Velvet (3) The Precious, Wonderful, Adorable, Loveable Duckling with Pyrrha, Ruby, and Zwei. (Still deciding if the rest of Team Rwby should be included in this episode.)

Also, I know in Greek Mythology that Triton is a merman with the lower half of his body being a fish. I only changed it to fit the story.

Courageous Cure

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 86: Courageous Cure

Space

A spaceship is seen rapidly flying towards the Earth as if it was on a critical mission.

Inside the Spaceship

"Watch as the disease takes hold." A grief-stricken voice said as a metal door opened to reveal an orange alien with six arms. However, what was most noticeable about this alien was how bruised and battered it appeared. It almost seemed to have lost twenty fights in a row. One eye was blood-shot while it could barely open the other. Some liquid, which could be drool or blood, slowly dripped from its open and bruised mouth. After a few seconds, one of the arms struggles to raise itself. The alien notices this and becomes frightened. Then, for some reason, the creature punched itself in the face. Yet, if one were to look closely, they could tell that the alien had no control of its arms. "Poor fella. Nothing he can do to stop it."

"UH!" The alien shouted in pain as the arms started to torture it.

"ENOUGH! I CAN'T WATCH!" Another voice demanded with the metal door closing. We then see two aliens resembling the first walking to stand in front of the door. However, unlike the first one, these two were green. But what was most noticeable was that one appeared to be a scientist while the other resembled a military general. "This disease has claimed too many of us back home. Our race is beating itself out of existence. You'd think we could find a cure with all our knowledge and all our arms."

"We will find a cure, captain Lazzo." The scientist alien assured the other. "We located a race of beings who only use their arms to beat each other up, never themselves."

"Will we be able to hybridize with them and conquer this deadly scourge?" Lazzo asked as he moved to the observation window to gaze at Earth. The window soon changed to show a closer look at Earth and soon stopped at the farmhouse.

"We're bringing the subjects aboard momentarily." The scientist said as he moved to stand next to the captain.

Farmhouse

"What's happening?" I groggily asked as I woke up. Rubbing my eyes, I looked around my room and saw Nora and Yang soundly sleeping in their beds. Typically, they would be sleeping in the guest room. However, the room needed to be fixed after a pipe burst nearly destroyed it. Luckily, we had a bed in the cellar, which I brought to my room. Nora slept on my bed while Yang slept on the spare bed. As for me, I was sitting on the computer chair with Courage resting on my lap.

It was a month since the incident with the Goose God and Triton. After two weeks of crying, Eustace finally picked himself up and got a new truck. Iris had to go back to visit her family while Ren, Pyrrha, and Nora went back to Beacon. And everything has been quiet and peaceful since then. And because of this, I've been able to spend some more family time with Muriel and Courage. I even managed to finish and set some more details of the wedding. However, Nora appeared the next day with Yang. We were confused, but they quickly explained that they came to Nowhere to check out some stores and promotions they saw earlier. Yang also wanted to see if there were any new beers types she could try, while Nora wanted to browse through some pancake options and see what the stores offered. Unfortunately, when they were about to board the bullhead, they learned the airstrip back in Vale was closed due to an incident involving Ironwoods. Naturally, since they were now staying here in

Nowhere, they decided to visit with Muriel, gladly letting them stay the night.

"Huh, the sky is moving. Probably just dreaming." I said when I saw the stars rapidly move at odd angles.

'Everything all right?' Courage asked through a yawn.

"Yeah, just a dream." I answered while trying to keep quiet and not wake up Yang or Nora.

"Eustace, I think I'm having one of those flying dreams again." We heard Muriel say.

"Well, dream of sleeping, and shut up." Eustace complained before, presumably, going back to sleep.

'You know, at one point, you're going to have to look for houses as I don't think Eustace is good with kids.' Courage said before yawing and falling back asleep.

'Probably should start looking for some tomorrow then.' I thought with a yawn before closing my eyes and falling asleep.

Next Day

RRRIIIINNNGGG

SMASH!

'Does she always do that?' Courage asked, stretching, referring to how Nora destroyed the alarm clock with her hammer.

"Always." I answered as I got up from the chair. When I was back at Beacon as a student, we always made sure to have spare alarm clocks ready as Nora constantly destroyed them.

"That was a good sleep." Yang said as she stretched.

"So, what's on today's schedule, fearless leader?" Nora asked as she made her bed.

"Nothing really." I answered as I grabbed some clothes.

"Then how about we head into town later." Yang suggested. "I saw this flyer for a fight club yesterday, and I want to see if we can join."

"I'm not too sure we can do that as aside from us, no one in Nowhere has aura or semblance. But after breakfast, we can head into town to see anything else. Speaking of which, what do you guys feel like-" I began, but Nora cut me off.

"PANCAKES!" She answered, startling Courage and causing him to fly to my head in fear.

"All right. I'll see what I can do." I said, chuckling as I removed Courage and placed him on the floor. However, we all sighed in irritation when Eustace shouted from his bedroom.

"KIDS! DOG! GET ME MY NEWSPAPER!" He demanded.

"I'm still impressed by how you're able to stand him and not snap after all this time." Yang said, annoyed. "I know I would have after only an hour."

"I ask myself that every day." I answered with a sigh. "Anyway, let's get changed so we can head downstairs to make pancakes."

Ten Minutes Later

"Wow, it's bright today." Yang said as we walked down the stairs. The light coming from the window was so bright that we had to squint.

"Yeah, it's never been this bright before." I added as I used my arm to block some of the light. "But anyway, what pancakes do you guys want?"

"How about some chocolate and blueberry pancakes." Nora answered excitedly.

"Alright. I'll get right-"

Knock Knock

'Who could that be?' Courage asked as he moved towards the door.

"Are you expecting anyone, Jaune?" Yang wearily asked as she and Nora readied their weapons.

"Not that I am aware of." I answered as Courage opened the door, only to be nearly blinded by the light.

'Huh?' He asked, confused when we spotted two silhouettes about fifteen feet from us.

'DAMN, THAT'S BRIGHT!' I thought as I quickly covered my eyes to avoid being blinded.

"Does anyone see anything?" Nora asked, trying to see anything but couldn't due to how bright the light was. However, before we could say anything, we heard Courage scream.

'AAAAHHHHH!' He screamed with squishing sounds following right after. Luckily, he moved towards the center of the living room, allowing us to see him and not get blinded by the light.

"You know, at this point, I'm pretty sure there is nothing that Courage can do or transform into that would surprise me." Yang commented when we realized that Courage's body flipped inside out. Hearing footsteps, we looked to the stairs and saw Muriel walking towards us in surprise.

"Courage, you should really put on your clothes." She told him, unaware that she saw his organs, despite seeing his beating heart. She then hummed as she headed towards the kitchen.

"Muriel. There is something you might want to see." I said, running up to her. Courage soon joined me, having somehow put his organs back inside himself.

"And what would that be?" She asked, smiling. But before we could answer, Yang and Nora pushed us to the ground.

"WATCH OUT!" They shouted as a comically large gloved hand tried to grab us. Unfortunately, while we managed to avoid the first one, a second one caught Muriel.

"OH, MY! AHH!" She screamed as the hand dragged her across the living room.

"MURIEL!" We shouted in fear.

"HEY! NO ONE IS LEAVING UNTIL I GET MY BREAKFAST!" Eustace shouted, uncaring of the danger Muriel was in at the moment.

'GOTCHA!' Courage grunted as he grabbed Muriel's boot, only to be dragged along with her. Once the hand got them out of the house, a second hand appeared and grabbed Eustace before pulling him out as well.

"Come on." I said as we all rushed outside. However, as soon as we reached the door, a third hand appeared and caught us before we could react.

"WHAT'S HAPPENING?" Nora asked as we struggled to break free.

"I'm not sure." I said as I closed my eyes as the light was blinding me. Soon, however, we were released from the hand and landed on the ground but still couldn't see anything.

"Kill the sanitizing lights." A voice ordered with lights turning off a second later, allowing us to see clearly again without being blinded

by them. However, we did have to do a double-take when we saw exactly what gave the order.

"COOL! ALIENS!" Nora said excitedly upon seeing the eight-armed green creatures in front of us.

"Oh, my." Muriel said when we realized that we were in giant glass domes.

"Um, I'll say this again. but what is happening?" I asked, confused and worried.

"We apologize for this slight inconvenience." The alien wearing what appeared to be military clothing said as he moved one of his eight arms.

"Um, this is more than just a *slight* inconvenience.' Yang commented, annoyed.

"COFFEE! I WANT COFFEE!" Eustace shouted.

"What do you guys want?" I asked.

'Hopefully, nothing bad.' Courage said, worried and shaking.

"With your indulgence, we would like your help in preventing our race from becoming extinct." The alien answered.

"WHO CARES?" Eustace complained but was silenced by a punch from Yang.

"Oh, you poor dears." Muriel said while clasping her hands together.

"Um, wow. I was not expecting that." I said, surprised at the answer.

"Yeah, and I'm not sure how much help we can be. We're good at defending people from small enemies and are always up for a fight, but we've dealt with something that could wipe something from extinction." Nora nervously added.

"But that doesn't mean we won't help." Yang confidently said, with Nora and me nodding. However, that did not mean we were going to let our guard down, as we still don't know how they want us to help them.

"Everyone, we're being asked to help these nice odd-looking strangers from becoming extinct. I think it's only neighborly to give them a hand." Muriel told us.

'NO!' Courage shouted, worried.

"Don't worry, Courage. We'll keep an eye on them." I assured him.

'I don't trust this.' He nervously said.

"I know, but I don't want them to die. Plus, we don't have that many options at the moment." I told him.

"So, how exactly can we help?" Yang asked.

"And what is threatening your race? Is it a creature or something?" I asked, curious.

"OH! WE CAN BEAT THE MONSTER LIKE WE BEAT GRIMM!" Nora shouted as she readied her weapon with Yang doing the same a moment later.

"All questions will be answered momentarily. Begin D.N.A. transfusion." The military alien ordered.

"Right." The alien wearing a lab coat said before pressing some buttons on the console in front of him. Soon, fifteen suction tubes came down from the ceiling and attached to our bodies.

"EH?" Eustace asked, confused.

'AAHHHH!' Courage screamed with his tongue popping out with mouths on it with tongues sticking out of those mouths.

"WATCH THE HAIR!" Yang shouted as she grabbed and tore the suction tube that nearly attached itself to her hair. However, another one appeared and stuck itself to her lower back.

"What in Oum's name is that?" I asked, worried when a green liquid started flowing down the tubes.

"What?" Eustace asked as the liquid reached us.

"That tickles." Nora said, laughing as the liquid started entering our bodies. However, that soon stopped when we noticed that our skin turned green. Although, had I not been worried about what the liquid was, I would have mentally remarked how the aliens were lucky the liquid did not affect our hair. Otherwise, Yang would be pissed, and they would be in a world of hurt.

'Oh, no. Oh, no. Oh, no.' Courage said, panicking.

"Okay, this is too much. Nora, can you-why can't I move?" I began before realizing that I could barely move my arms or legs.

"Hey, I can't move either." Nora said as she struggled even to turn her head.

"WHAT DID YOU TWO DO!?" Yang shouted, her eyes now a flaming red along with her hair. However, try as she might, even she could not break free.

"Courage, help us." Muriel said with despair in her voice.

'Hang on.' Courage said as he jumped onto Muriel's head and tried to remove the suction tube but failed. He then tried to use his teeth but to no avail either.

"We only need help from those that walk upright like us. You, four-legged one, you can relax." The scientist alien said before pressing a button on the console. Soon, a blue gloved hand appeared and grabbed Courage.

'NO!' He shouted as he held onto the tube but was ultimately pulled away towards a nearby reclining chair. Throwing him into it, the hand disappeared before reappearing with a second hand beside it and plastic wrap. It then used the plastic wrap to tie down and secure Courage to the chair so he could not escape.

"I'm sure my science officer can calm your fears and answer your questions by explaining to you exactly what is happening. " The military alien said. "Jay."

"Right." The scientist alien said before moving towards and making sure the suction tubes were securely attached to us. "You all are being infused with our D.N.A. so that you can become hybrid beings and develop antibodies to the disease that is destroying us. We will then extract the antibodies from you and create a serum that will cure us."

"And after you all are cured, we'll be fine as new?" Muriel asked, hopeful. The aliens looked towards each other before giving us answers that scared us.

"Ask him."

"I can't bother with that now."

"AAAAHHHH!" Everyone screamed in terror.

"I only wanted to be a good neighbor." Muriel said, upset.

"Next time, let the neighbors get extinct and get me my breakfast." Eustace scolded.

"You're so lucky I can't move otherwise; I would deck you for saying that." Yang said, her eyes briefly changing to red before reverting back to green. She then huffed before turning to the aliens. "So, what exactly is this disease that's affecting your species?"

"This deadly scourge takes away all motor control we have of our arms. It then causes the arms to attack the body with anything they have at their disposal. And if nothing is in range, the arms will attack by punching, strangling, choking, etc." The scientist alien explained.

"But what makes you think we will even produce the antibodies to this disease?" I asked, curious.

"You see, the disease makes the host attack itself by turning the arms against it. We deduced that the only way to create antibodies is to find a race that only uses its arms to beat others up, never themselves. And after much searching, we found your race." The scientist alien explained.

"But what makes you think we love fighting others and not ourselves?" Nora asked, nervous and hoping they would let us go.

"I must admit, at first, I was doubtful that we found the correct species. But after the two young females admitted they loved a good fight and readied their weapons before learning what was threatening our race." The military alien explained.

"Oh." Yang and Nora nervously said.

"So, um. Does the D.N.A. cause any mutations or something?" I ask, curious.

"You'll see as the D.N.A. should be taking effect." The scientist alien answered.

For the next few moments, nothing happened. However, that changed when we felt an excruciating sharp pain shoot through our bodies. Even with our aura, the pain was agonizing to the point that we would have collapsed if we could. Veins even started appearing on our faces from how intense the pain was. Unfortunately, and to our shock and horror, the pain was soon the least of our problems as pink tentacles appeared underneath Muriel's apron. Then, five eyestalks grew on Eustace's forehead and began blinking. Yang

started screaming as a yellow dragon tail grew from her backside, and her ears transformed into yellow dragon ears. Nora, meanwhile, screamed as white, almost angelic-like wings sprouted from her back. Feeling a knot in my stomach, I grunted as rabbit ears popped out of my head.

'NO!' Courage screamed.

"That was... painful. At least the pain is over for now." I huffed as we caught our breath.

"Unfortunately, not. We have to wait for them to accept our D.N.A. and stabilize." The scientist alien commented.

'Oh, no.' I thought as the pain returned tenfold.

Muriel and Eustace started screaming again as Muriel's neck transformed into a spring, and branches sprung from her ears. Eustace grunted as something tried to protrude itself from his stomach. After a few seconds, it succeeded and revealed itself to be a cow head the mooed. Looking towards Yang, we saw bright orange-red scales grow along her arms and legs. Turning towards Nora, her wings took on a glossy appearance as her hair changed to light brown as angelic wings appeared on her head. Feeling the pain again, I saw jade crystal form on my face and rabbit ears.

"Hmm. What happens next?" The military alien asked, curious.

"Not again!" Yang said through gritted teeth as the pain returned. Luckily, the pain went away after a few seconds. But that is only because six arms grew from our stomachs.

"Please tell me that's it." Nora huffed, fatigued.

"Right. Now we administer the disease and then hope for antibodies to form." The scientist alien told the military one.

"How will we know if they form antibodies?"

"If they form antibodies, the disease would not affect them. If they don't start beating themselves up, we're saved." The scientist explained before pressing a button on the console.

"Please don't hurt." I begged as the strange orange liquid flowed down the tubes and entered our bodies. And to our relief, we felt no pain. "Oh, thank Oum."

"Hey, I can move my hands again." Yang said, getting out attention. Turning to her, we saw her moving her hand in circles.

"Now, we'll see how they're reacting." The scientist alien said.

"Not if we get out beforehand." Yang warned as she tried to free herself. Unfortunately, she only had control of her hands and not limbs. For the next few seconds, we tried to escape but failed.

"Hey! I got control ag-OOF!" Nora began before grunting when the extra arms started hitting us in the face.

"I knew I should have been a telemarketer." The alien scientist commented, sounding exasperated.

"OOH! OH!" Muriel screamed as the hands yanked on her cheeks while the others tore the branches out of her ears.

"AAAHHHH!" Eustace screamed in agony as the hands pulled his ear, nose, and tongue. They released them before poking him in the eyes. "OW!"

"Anyone got any ideas?" Yang shouted as she tried to grab her hands to prevent them from punching her.

"No." Nora answered as two hands punched her in the gut. "OOF!"

"OOH! And I had such high hopes for the day. OOH!" Muriel said as the hands kept hitting her already bruised face. Unfortunately, the suction tubes eventually came loose because of how hard the hands were hitting us.

"LOOK OUT! DISEASE JUICE!" The alien scientist shouted as they covered themselves with their arms as they were coated in the liquid.

"COURAGE! WE NEED YOUR HELP!" I shouted as I managed to grab two of the six arms. Only to let them go when three others hit me in the stomach while the last one hit me in my groin. "Why?"

'Hang on.' He shouted as he tried to bite through the plastic wrap, which was proving quite resilient. But he stopped when he noticed a weird-looking alien cat walking by him. Getting an idea, he whistled to get the cat's attention. The cat then walked over to him and used its claws to absolutely shred the chair to pieces. Now that he was free, Courage laughed as he made his way over to us while the cat jumped onto the chair and fell asleep.

"I don't think that is going to work." Nora said as Courage tried to keep two of the six arms from hitting Muriel. This was proven true when the other arms picked Courage up and threw him away. Hearing Eustace laughing, we turned towards him and saw that he managed to trap three of the extra arms. However, another reached across the ship and pressed a red button on the wall.

"WHAT?!" Eustace exclaimed, shocked when a trap hole opened beneath his feet. He fell through the floor and presumably out of the ship. "AAHHH!"

"Well, that takes care of him." Yang commented as she broke the hands of three of the extra arms. However, the other arms were still beating her up. And since her aura ran out, the bruises were more noticeable.

"Courage, it's no use. Save yourself." Muriel told him.

'No, I won't-' He began but was interrupted when a tube flew into his mouth, forcing him to swallow the disease liquid. He managed to free his mouth from the tube before spitting the liquid out of his mouth. ***'BLEGH!'***

"COURAGE! ARE YOU OKAY?" I asked, worried.

"Courage, you drank the disease!" Muriel said, equally worried.

'EEE!' Courage exclaimed as he looked down at his body. But, after a few seconds, nothing happened. ***'HUH?'***

"Wait, shouldn't the disease have affected him?" Nora asked, confused.

"Maybe he's immune. Perhaps they can use him to get the antibodies." Yang suggested as she broke the hand of the last extra arm.

"Jay, the four-legged one is immune. Can we get the serum from him?" The military alien asked through pained grunts.

"First, we have to hybridize him." Jay answered before making his way to the console. But, as he tried to press the button, he struggled to keep his arms under control but failed as they punched him away.

"Courage, help us." Muriel said with fear in her voice as she managed to grab all the extra arms.

"Yang, do you think you can help him?" I asked as the arms kept hitting me.

"Sure. Just give me a moment." She answered as she winced in pain when she placed her arm on her stomach. Breathing in painfully, they both ran over to the console. However, they became confused about what button to press. "What should we do?"

"The big sliding thing." Jay said through pained grunts as his arms kept hitting his face.

"Got it." Yang said as she moved the slider. The suction tubes went still for a moment before the disease liquid changed to the D.N.A. liquid. "Now what?"

'Something probably disgusting.' Courage said, momentarily forgetting Yang couldn't understand him, before heading over to a tube and began drinking the liquid. ' ***EEWWW!'***

"I wonder what Courage is going to transform into?" Nora asked, curious as Yang helped her get control of the extra arms. After a few seconds, the changes began with Courage having the body of a corn.

'Oh?' He asked, confused. However, he started grunting in pain when each kernel popped into popcorn. Once done, all that was left was a string body. But before we could say anything, Courage's nose elongated with whiskers growing from the top of the nose. Right after that, his ears changed into butterfly wings. Yet, after a couple of seconds, his head returned to normal, with his body transforming into a watermelon with extra arms appearing on top.

"There, you're ready to produce serum." Jay told us.

"But how is he going to get it to everyone?" Yang asked.

"The sprinkler system." I said, pointing towards the wall where the pipe was located. "Nora, do you think you can break the pipe off the wall and place it inside Courage?"

"I'll... try." She answered through gritted teeth before running over to the wall with Courage. Getting they used their combined might to be able to rip the pipe off the floor. Usually, Nora would be able to do it alone, but she was too injured from getting beaten up by the extra arms. Plus, her aura was depleted by this point. Courage then stuck the pipe in himself before squeezing his watermelon body. For a moment, I thought it wouldn't work, but it did as the sprinklers let out a pink liquid.

"AHH." We all sighed in relief as the arms stopped hitting us. Some even fell to the ground in exhaustion as they no longer had the strength to remain upright. Turning to the aliens, I walked over to them with a limp.

"Now that you have your serum, can you change us back to normal?" I asked through gritted teeth.

"Yes. Just give us a moment." Jay said as he struggled to get up before leaving.

Half an Hour Later

"There. That should be enough to cure everyone, Captain Lazzo." Jay said as he turned off the valve he placed on Courage. Curious, Lazzo took the vial and drank some of the serum.

"AH! And it's tasty too." He said with a refreshing sigh.

"Okay, I need everyone together so I can extract the D.N.A." Jay said as he took out a device that resembled a vacuum with five plungers on the front.

"Nora. Come down. We're about to change back to normal." I called out to her.

"Aw." She whined as she flew down to us. After curing everyone, Nora became curious about her wings. And after a quick test, she learned that she could fly with them and hasn't stopped since then. With a pout, she flew down and landed next to us. Smiling, Jay pressed the button on the device which sent the plunger towards us. They then sucked the alien D.N.A. out of us.

"Right." He said as he put away the device. For the first few seconds, nothing happened. But then we reverted back to normal, with even the bruises disappearing.

"That's better." Yang said as she roller her arms a bit before fixing her hair.

"Ah, much better." Muriel said, smiling.

"Now, can you guys drop us and our home back to where it belongs?" I asked.

"Of course." Lazzo said before leaving the dome with Jay.

Five Hours Later

"Ah, so good to be home." Muriel said as she rocked in her rocking chair with Courage laying in her lap.

"And to finally have pancakes." Nora said as she devoured the pancakes I made for everyone.

"Although, I'm curious as to how you're going to fix the foundation." Yang said as she drank some coffee. Typically, she would have gone for some beer or soda but didn't feel like either.

"There are some people in town that are willing to help me with that." I answered while sipping on some tea.

"I just hope that Eustace finds his way back." Muriel said.

"You think he's actually going to get back, Jaune?" Nora asked with a mouth full of pancakes.

"Considering he's returned after being mummified, I'm sure he would find his way back soon." I answered.

'I wonder where is he is right now?' Courage asked, curious.

Mars

We see Eustace, still hybridized and angry, sitting on a rock with his arms folded. Across from him was a space dino stirring a pot filled with strange mush. The dino then lifted the spoon and forced it into Eustace's mouth. However, Eustace spitted it out immediately.

"That ain't ham and eggs. I want ham and... I want eggs." Eustace complained before being force-fed another spoonful of the mush. "MOMMY!"

"HA, HA, HA, HA!" The alien laughed before continuing to feed Eustace.

Notes:

(1) The Hunchback of Nowhere with Blake and Velvet (2) The Precious, Wonderful, Adorable, Loveable Duckling with Pyrrha, Ruby, and Zwei.

Transformation: Yang changed into a dragon. Read some stories of her name *translating* to yellow dragon. Nora had the wings of a Valkyrie because of her name. Jaune's change was finding out the jade rabbit represents the moon in Chinese culture.

The Hunchback of Nowhere

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 87: The Hunchback of Nowhere

Outskirts of Nowhere Town

10:00 P.M.

A powerful storm was raging overhead. And it did not appear to be stopping any time soon. The Nowhere News even warned everyone to remain indoors and seek shelter as quickly as possible. Unfortunately for one unique individual, he did not have a home or shelter.

Ding-Dong

We see a prominent figure with a malformed lump of a spine that dominates his entire upper torso. His skin is an unusual shade of green. He has one normal-shaped purple eye and one that protrudes from its socket. Lastly, he has a completely bald scalp except for two clusters of messy red hair on either side of his head. And if one were to look closely, they would notice the scar under the left side of his mouth. Yet, despite all these *'imperfections'* and *'abnormalities,'* he still wore a genuine smile. Unfortunately, he was standing on someone else's porch, hoping to be given shelter from the storm as he had no home he could call his own. After a few seconds, the door finally opened.

"AAAHHHH!" The person screamed, terrified of what he was seeing. "We have no place for the likes of you."

"Oh." The figure said dejectedly as the homeowner closed the door.

Looking down at the floor dejectedly, the figure left the porch and decided to seek shelter elsewhere. Yet, no matter how many houses

he visited or how severe the storm got, he was constantly shunned by the people as soon as they saw him. Some even called him derogatory slurs about his appearance before slamming their doors in his face. Knowing that the storm would only worsen, the figure decided to try his luck one last time before heading towards his usual place, when no one was willing to let him into their house. After about a half-hour of traveling, the figure saw a farmhouse with the lights on in the distance. This told him that the people were in and probably awake.

Inside the Farmhouse

"Wow, it's really coming down hard out there." Velvet said as lighting cackled in the distance.

"Hopefully, no one is outside in this weather." Blake said, growling as she and Courage played a game of chess. Even though Blake was an excellent chess player, Courage was effortlessly winning and making her look like an amateur.

"Hopefully. And hopefully, everyone made it home in time before the storm hit." I agreed as I polished and tuned some musical instruments. There was a discount sale recently in Nowhere, and the owners were selling a complete set of musical instruments for a very low price. Unable to help myself, I purchased them and had been teaching myself how to play them. Luckily, and I'm not surprised at this point, Courage somehow knew how to play each of them.

"I THOUGHT I TOLD YOU TO FETCH MY RAINCOAT!" Eustace shouted, startling everyone.

'Huh?' Courage asked, confused.

"Nope." Velvet and I answered, glaring at him.

"Why don't you go fetch it?" Blake asked, annoyed.

"DON'T YOU KNOW HOW TO FETCH!?" Eustace asked, ignoring what we had just said. "YOU STUPID DOG! HA, HA, HA, HA!"

'AAAAHHHHH!' Courage screamed when Eustace scared him by using a prop that made it appear as if his eyes were popping out of his head.

"HA, HA, HA, HA-OW!" Eustace laughed before being knocked out by Velvet kicking him in the head.

"Thanks, Velvet." I said, moving over to Courage to try and calm him down.

"No worried, Jaune. Been wanting to do that all day."

"You okay, Courage?" Blake asked.

'Fine. Just got a mild scare, is all. I've been through worse.' He answered, taking a few deep breaths.

Knock Knock

"Are you expecting anyone, Jaune?" Velvet asked, curious as we got up and headed to the door.

"Nope." I answered before opening the door. Although, I did have to use a bit more strength to keep it from slamming open. "Hello."

"Excuse me, young kids. Do you have a spare room I could spend the night in?" The mysterious figure asked in a kind voice.

"Jaune?" Velvet and Blake asked, turning to look at Courage and me.

"Yes, we do. But I have to ask my mother first. Although, I'm one hundred percent certain that she'd be more than willing to let you stay the night." I answered before moving to the side. "Why don't you step inside and-HEY!"

"WHAT ARE YOU KIDS TALKING TO?" Eustace demanded, pushing us to the side. However, as soon as he saw our guest, he screamed in terror. This caused the figure to become downtrodden. "NO!"

"Ass." We all said when Eustace slammed the door.

'We could have put him in the attic at least.' Courage said, shaking his head at Eustace.

"What are you standing there for? Get my-OW:" Eustace began, but Velvet and Blake silenced him by first kicking his shins and then his head.

'Seems like they took what he did personally.'

"Remember, Courage. Blake and Velvet are faunus. They suffered discrimination all their lives. Even at Beacon, they were harassed by Anit-faunus students based solely on their looks." I explained.

'Oh, right. Sorry.'

"It's fine." I said as we turned back to Velvet and Blake as they composed themselves.

"Well, now that we know he won't bother us for the rest of the night, how about we go check on that guy?" Velvet suggested, still glaring at Eustace's unconscious body.

"Sure. Hopefully, he is still nearby." I said as I opened the door. Only to quickly close it when we remember that it was still pouring outside. "But first, let's get our coats."

"Good idea."

Ten Minutes Later

"Where could he have gone?" Velvet shouted over the fierce winds.

"Let's try the barn. He could have gone in there." Blake suggested as she used her arm to keep the water from hitting her eyes.

"Let's go." I said as we made our way to the barn. Once we arrived there, we hurried inside and closed the door.

"HEY!" Blake shouted, annoyed when Courage shook himself dry and got Blake and Velvet wet. And while Velvet merely chuckled, Blake seethed.

'OOOH! Sorry.' Courage apologized as he looked around.

"What are you looking for?" I asked, curious.

'Eustace's raincoat. We might as well bring it to him while we're here.' He answered. Spotting the raincoat nearby, he went over to it and picked it off the hook.

"Don't forget we still have to- what's that noise?" Blake began before asking when we heard a pleasant noise.

"Bells." Velvet said, recognizing the soft music.

"It's coming from the second floor. It could be our mysterious guest." Blake said, pointing to the ladder.

"Let's go check." I said as we moved to the ladder and climbed it. And to our genuine surprise, delight, and relief, we saw our guest safe and sound. He was even smiling as he rang a different assortment of bells.

'Oh.' Courage said, surprised.

"That is some lovely music you are playing." Velvet said as we moved to sit next to our guest as he picked up in speed in ringing the bells.

"Thanks." He said as he finished his music.

'Hmm. Can we make some music together?' Courage asked as he picked up a bell and rang it.

"Sure." The guest said as he picked up two bells and rang them. Smiling, Blake, Velvet, and I picked up the remaining bells and joined them in making music.

"Sorry about Eustace. Unfortunately, he's usually like that." I said while putting down the bell.

"It's fine. I'm used to it." The figure said, causing our hearts to be stricken with grief. Feeling the air tense a bit, we decided to try and cheer up our guest.

"How about we have some fun?" Blake suggested.

"Like what?"

"You'll see."

For the rest of the night, we did various activities to help our guest forget what Eustace did and to cheer him up. First, we did trapeze and used some spare ropes and metals bars we found to act as makeshift swings. And while Velvet and I managed to swing across the barn with ease, Blake and Courage needed some encouragement. Luckily, our guest gave them the push they needed to get going and even saved them after they fell from their swings. However, he did not drop them off immediately. Instead, he flawlessly jumped around the barn's support beams for a few minutes before finally dropping them off where we started.

"That was something." Blake said, trying to calm her beating heart.

'Whoo.' Courage said, relieved. Yet, his smile never left as he calmed down before picking up another bell and ringing it.

"Heh, heh, heh." We all laughed as Courage stopped ringing the bell. Unfortunately, the fun was interrupted when we heard Eustace

scream in irritation.

"HEY! WHERE ARE YOU, YOU STUPID DOG AND KIDS?"

'Shh.' Courage said, placing his hand to his mouth. Nodding, we quietly crawled on the floor toward the floor's edge where the ladder was. Looking down to the ground floor, we noticed that Eustace was looking for us and was pissed.

"Hurry. We can't let Eustace see you." I said, grabbing our guest's hand and leading him over to a nearby haystack. I then gently pushed into it.

"We'll be right back." Blake assured him.

"DON'T MAKE ME LOOK FOR YOU!" Eustace warned.

"Coming." I shouted as we raced towards the edge and climbed down the ladder.

"WHERE'S MY RAINCOAT, YOU STUPID DOG AND KIDS?!" Eustace shouted as we reached the ground floor.

"First off, you don't need to shout." Velvet said, covering her ears.

"And second, your coat is upstairs." Blake added, already annoyed.

"Give us a moment, and we'll get it." I said as we headed back upstairs. However, we did not immediately see Eustace's raincoat. Luckily, our guest had found it and gave it to us while remaining hidden in the haystack.

'Thanks.' Courage said as he took the raincoat. We then hurried back to the ladder and climbed down again.

"I'm waiting." Eustace complained.

"Here you go." I said as Courage handed Eustace his raincoat.

"Know what I have for you, dog?" Eustace menacingly asked as he took his raincoat.

'No, and I don't want to know.' Courage answered, whimpering.

"BA-BA-BA-BA-BOOG - OW!" Eustace began, trying the same trick from earlier to scare Courage with his eyes popping out of his skull. However, Blake and Velvet quickly stopped him by grabbing his *eyes* and pulling back as far as they would go before letting go. The resulting hit sent Eustace flying out of the barn while screaming in pain. However, his attempt still achieved the desired effect as Courage screamed with dentures leaving his body.

"When will he learn?" Velvet asked as she helped me put Courage's dentures back in his mouth.

"I have no idea." I answered as Courage moved his jaw to get his dentures back into place and gave a thumbs up when he was satisfied.

"Well, he better learn quick as he is about to cross a dangerous line." Blake warned.

'Enough about him. Let's go check on our friend.' Courage reminded.

"Right." We said before climbing up to the second floor. However, we became concerned when we saw him sitting on some nearby hay bales.

"Are you alright?" Velvet asked as we walked over to him.

"He treats you all so badly. Especially you, dog. One shouldn't act unkindly to others." He said as Courage sat down next to him.

'Ooooh.' Courage said, laying down.

"That is true. Unfortunately, some are just mean by nature and enjoy making others feel bad." I said, letting out a sad sigh. "Especially

when it comes to looks or if they are different."

"I take it you have experience with that."

"Not exactly. My birth family did shame me for not being up to their standards. However, my friends here have faced similar troubles." I answered with Blake and Velvet nodding.

"You two have?" He asked as Blake took off her bow to reveal her cat ears.

"Yes. We're faunus. Meaning we have animal traits or body parts. I'm a cat faunus, while Velvet here is a rabbit faunus. We faced discrimination and had to endure hateful actions toward us for years, all because we were different." Blake answered.

"I'm sorry you both had to deal with that. From my own experience, it's never pleasant and can cause you to lose hope in people."

"Yeah, it does. But there are people here like Jaune and Courage who are like shining lights in a sea of darkness and despair." Velvet said, smiling.

"Really?"

"When they first learned that we were faunus, we were scared and nervous that they would shun or turn on us. Yet, they assured us that we were still their friends despite our traits." Blake answered, smiling.

"Well, I'm glad you two found such good friends." The guest said while pulling out a flashlight. "Now, how about we change this depressing mood to a happy one by making some shadow puppets?"

"That sounds nice." I said as Blake turned off the light while we sat down next to him.

"Just don't use me to make shadow rabbits, Jaune." Velvet warned, still not happy with the pulling a rabbit out of a hat trick.

"Look. Look." The guest said as he set up the flashlight and began making shadow puppets. Looking to the ceiling, we saw that he made a shadow puppet of Eustace. "Stupid dog."

'Ha, ha, ha.' Courage laughed while we chuckled.

"Ha, ha, ha. That's better." The guest said, smiling. "You try."

'Alright.' Courage said while moving his hands in front of the flashlight.

"Ha, ha. Real funny." Velvet said, trying to sound annoyed but failed when Courage made shadow rabbits. Although, we were slightly curious about how Courage made so many appear when he only had two paws.

"Before we continue, what's your name?" Blake interjected, getting our attention.

"Oh, right. How rude of me. My name is Quasimodo." He answered.

"Quasimodo. That's a nice name." I said, smiling.

Although, it did take me a few tries to say it correctly without fumbling over my words. We then continued making more shadow puppets. Quasimodo started by making animals and buildings that we had never seen before. Although, thanks to Iris, I did manage to point out the Eiffel Tower to the others. Unfortunately, as with all good things, time quickly flew by. Yet, we decided to spend the night with Quasimodo so he wouldn't feel lonely. Plus, there were some emergency blankets and drinks in the closet downstairs.

The Next Day

8:00 A.M.

"Oh, you three. I was afraid you'd get wet and cold out in the barn all night." Muriel said as we entered the house. She put down her frying pan, came over to us, pulled us into a hug, and patted Courage's head.

"We're fine, Muriel. There were some blankets and drinks in the closet there, so we were warm and safe all night." Blake assured her.

"Well, you're just in time for breakfast." Muriel said as she returned to the stove.

"Actually, Muriel. Before we eat, we would like for you to meet someone." I said while Velvet and Courage helped a nervous Quasimodo inside the house.

"Come in. Come in." Muriel encouraged as she walked over to the table and pulled out a chair for him. "A friend of Courage and Jaune is always welcome here."

"See, she is nice, unlike Eustace." I told him.

"I was so worried, you four. I'm happy now. Especially since you four made a new friend and kept him company throughout the night." Muriel said as she gave us our breakfast, a heaping stack of delicious pancakes.

'MMM, MMM, MMM, MMM.' Courage said, drooling while picking up his fork.

"You know, Nora had been wanting to eat Muriel's pancakes again. So much so that she has tried different recipes and tried to come here despite still having classes." Blake said, chuckling at the memories and horrified expressions Courage and I had.

"Oh, and before you ask, she already caused major destruction in Vale that Ms. Goodwitch had to restrain her on several occasions." Velvet added.

'We better start making some and sending it to her.' Courage said with fear in his voice.

"Yeah." I agreed, already fearing the worst as Nora has proven multiple times before that nothing stands in between her and pancakes. Shaking our heads, we were about to dig into our food but stopped when we heard the door open.

"It's too early." Velvet and Blake complained when we realized it was Eustace.

"AAAAAHHHHH!" He screamed when he noticed Quasimodo.

'OOH!' Quasimodo and Courage gasp in terror with their mouths wide open.

"OOH!" Muriel said, worried about what might happen.

"DIDN'T I TELL YOU WE GOT NO PLACE FOR THE LIKES OF YOU?!" Eustace said, angry. "NOW GIT! AND STAY OUT!"

"Now, Eustace. He's Courage and the kids' friend." Muriel said, stepping in front of him.

"That makes it worse."

"Oh, Eustace, don't make such a fuss. Sit down and eat your breakfast." Muriel said, smiling. "I'll even get those little blueberries you like so much."

"Eh, well, I wouldn't mind if you did." Eustace said, relenting as Muriel returned to the stove. He then moved to sit down in his chair. "I'm sort of hungry."

"Don't start." Blake, Velvet, and I warned when we saw Eustace smirking.

"You know how you spell ugly?" He asked, leaning forward.

"Don't-"

"U... You, you, you, you, you, you!" He repeatedly said while pointing at Quasimodo, causing him to become depressed. Blake and Velvet were about to deck Eustace, but I stopped them. They were confused about why I stopped them but quickly understood when I pointed to Courage, who was handing Quasimodo a slip of paper.

"And you sure are extremely... bald." Quasimodo retaliated while crossing his arms at the end.

"Good one." I said as we struggled to contain our laughter while Eustace stumbled on his words. However, we became worried again when he became even angrier.

"OH, YEAH? WELL, YOU LOOK LIKE SOMETHING THE COW SPIT UP!" He said, trying to save face.

"Wow. That was weak, to say the least." Velvet said, unsure of what to make of the insult.

"You, sir, are extremely bald." Quasimodo said, reading Courage's following letter.

"Wow. I don't think I'd ever see the literal version of someone steaming mad." Blake said, surprised when black steam was coming from Eustace's head. But the surprise turned to a smirk as Eustace struggled to come up with anything and continued to look like an idiot.

"And the only thing uglier than this... is this." He said as he pulled out two mirrors and showed them to Quasimodo.

"Are you bald? Yes."

"GRR!" Eustace growled as he stood up while raising his fist. However, he froze when Muriel returned with the blueberries.

"Eustace, have you no sense of hospitality?" She asked, disappointed.

"I don't think he even knows the meaning of hospitality." Blake whispered.

"Nope." He said, smirking while turning his head.

"Well, then you can take your breakfast and eat it in the henhouse." Muriel said, giving him the bowl of blueberries.

"But-But- He called me bald." Eustace said, stalling at the door and hoping to change Muriel's mind.

"Eustace, you are bald." Muriel reminded him.

"Well, keep him out of my sight." Eustace said, stomping on the floor before exiting the house.

"And why don't you all go out and play?" Muriel suggested.

"Later, as we have a few things we need to finish after breakfast." I answered.

"Alright. But make sure to clean up after you're done." She said before exiting the kitchen.

"Well, what should we do now?" Velvet asked, curious.

'I have an idea.' Courage answered before running out of the room. Curious, we followed him to see what he had planned.

Nighttime

Barn

"MURIEL!" We heard Eustace angrily shout.

"Is he always like this?" Quasimodo asked as he put down a bell.

Currently, we were on the barn's roof making music with the bells and instruments I had brought. Courage's idea had been to form a small makeshift band to make more music. And despite it taking about an hour to set up and make sure none of the instruments slid off, it was worth it as we were creating wonderful music. Plus, it was nice seeing everyone smile. Even Muriel pulled up a chair and umbrella so she could listen to us play.

"Unfortunately." I answered as I continued ringing my bells.

"And it seems like he is about to stop our fun." Velvet said as Eustace stomped towards Muriel.

"What do you think you're doing?" He asked Muriel.

"Oh, enjoying the concert. Grab your chair." She answered as we finished playing and took a bow.

"THAT THING! THERE'S MY RAINCOAT!" Eustace shouted, fuming mad as he raced toward the ladder.

'Oh no.' Courage said, worried as we set the instruments to the side.

"Stand behind us." Blake said as we moved to stand in front of Quasimodo.

"GET YOUR UGLINESS OUT OF MY COAT!" Eustace demanded as he climbed through the window to stand on the roof.

'AAAH!' Courage said, scared.

"That's it. Now you just keep walking till I can't see you no more." Eustace mocked as Quasimodo took off the raincoat. But before he could head toward the window, we stopped him.

"Now, hold on, Quasimodo. He can't just boss you around. Besides, that coat isn't even his." I said, glaring at Eustace.

"Now you stay out of this, or I'll-"

"You'll what? Complain that you're a real farmer when you're not? That you can fix things when you cannot? That you're more human just because you look normal? Cause I can tell you for certain that Quasimodo here is more human than you will ever be and more helpful than you could ever hope to be." I interjected, causing him to fume in anger.

"I'm warning you."

"With what? Another lie that you can actually do something?"

"That you are just as useless as your birth family claimed you are. I've seen trash more valuable than you. Honestly, I think your family did the right thing by disowning you." Eustace said, laughing when I let out a few tears as even after all this time, my birth family's words still ring in my head from time to time.

"HEY! THAT WAS TOO FAR!" Velvet and Blake shouted, seething mad now. Blake even took out her weapon while Velvet tried to calm me down.

"Yeah, keep walking." Eustace said, ignoring Blake and Velvet as Quasimodo headed towards the window. Courage was about to stop him but froze when Eustace pointed at him. "You stupid dog. It has to be your fault. It's always your fault."

'Please don't.' Courage said, looking down at the barn's roof while Eustace put on his coat.

"Look at me."

'Oh.' Courage whined as he looked towards Eustace.

"BOO-BOO-BOO-BOO-BOOGA!" He said as he used the same eye trick again.

'AAAHH!' Courage screamed in terror. However, because he was already at the edge, he nearly slid off the roof but managed to catch

himself.

"What did that little dog and kid ever do to you?" Quasimodo said, running up to Eustace and pointing at him.

"I told you to git." Eustace said with fear in his voice as he stepped back.

"He's not going anywhere. You are." Blake corrected as he moved to stand next to Quasimodo while pointing her weapon at Eustace.

"What goes around comes around." Quasimodo warned.

"Now I know why Ma Bagge always treated you like this. You really are a despicable human being." Blake added.

"H-hey. Leave my-"

"Do you really wanna see ugly?" Quasimodo asked as Eustace continued to step back.

"UH." Eustace muttered when he realized he was at the edge of the roof.

"Then take a look." Quasimodo said as he pulled out a mask of Eustace's face and put it on. "Stupid dog."

"AHHHW" Eustace screamed as he took another step back, only to realize he had stepped off the roof. However, he managed to catch himself in time before he fell. "HELP!"

"Oh, we'll help you, alright." Blake said before using her weapon to send Eustace hurdling into the ground with immense force.

"Eustace, are you alright?" Muriel asked as she struggled to get him onto his feet. However, he fainted as soon as she let him go.

"He's lucky Muriel's here; otherwise, I would continue pummeling him into the ground." Blake said, still pissed.

"Be careful with what you wish; otherwise, you might turn out no better than them." Quasimodo advised. "Besides, I think a better use of your time and energy would be helping your friend."

"Right."

Half an Hour Later

"I think it's time I left." Quasimodo said. Currently, we were standing in front of the farmhouse.

'Hold on.' Courage said, grabbing his back. He then pulled out a bell and started ringing it.

"Ha, ha, ha." Quasimodo laughed before pulling out a massive bell and ringing it, causing everyone to laugh. "Thank you for your kindness. I hope to find more people like you four out there."

"I'm sure you will." Muriel said, smiling.

"Will we ever see you again?" I asked.

"Only time will tell. Goodbye." He answered before leaving. We stayed by the road until we could no longer see him. Once he was gone, Muriel headed back inside the house. I was about to follow but was stopped by Blake, Courage, and Velvet.

"Are you sure you're okay, Jaune?" Velvet asked, concerned.

"No, not really." I answered, knowing it would be fruitless to lie.

"Do you want to talk about it? We're here if you need someone to talk to." Blake asked.

"Not now. Maybe tomorrow. I just want to rest now. But thanks for the offer." I said with a weak smile.

'Okay. But just know that you have friends here to support you no matter what.' Courage said, grabbing my hand.

"Thanks, guys. You three are the best." I said, pulling each of them into a hug. "Oh, by the way, where's Eustace? I didn't see him when we got down?"

"Oh, let's just say your fiancée is taking care of him right now. I called her and told her what had happened. And saying that she is more furious than Glynda on a bad day would be an understatement." Blake answered, causing shivers to go down our spines. Letting out a yawn, we headed back inside the house to get some sleep. However, I did make a mental note to tell them everything tomorrow and that I was lucky to have such amazing friends and Muriel as a wonderful mother.

Notes:

Next Chapter: The Precious, Wonderful, Adorable, Loveable Duckling with Pyrrha, Ruby, Zwei, Weiss, and Winter. Also, should I add Whitley Schnee as well? And if so, should he work alongside the duck or not?

Also, sorry about the wait as I was taking a small break from this story.

The Precious, Wonderful, Adorable, Duck

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 88: The Precious, Wonderful, Adorable, Loveable Duckling

"So. This is the place you claim to be crazier than any other place on Remnant." Whitley Schnee, brother of Weiss Schnee and Winter Schnee, said, eyeing everything in the living room.

"Yeah." I said, unsure of what to say.

Currently, Pyrrha, Ruby, Zwei, Weiss, and Winter are visiting for the weekend. It was an odd combination for sure, but it was still pleasant to have them visit. Especially Pyrrha, Ruby, and Zwei, as I hadn't seen them in a long time. However, Winter and Weiss brought their brother Whitley along, to our surprise. The reason was that they wanted to spend some time with their brother, give him a change of scenery, and introduce him to the strangeness of Nowhere. While we didn't mind him coming, we were worried that he might tell Ironwoods or Ozpin about Iris. Luckily, it seemed that Weiss and Winter had already brought him up to speed on everything. And while he didn't understand half the things they told him, he promised to keep quiet about everything. Although hopefully, that remains if he does find out about the wager we have on how long it takes before he loses it.

"I have to admit; it is much better than anything Atlas offers. And the clement, cloudless weather is a pleasant change from the near-endless, unstimulating weather of the Atlas Kingdom." He said before taking a sip of the tea Muriel gave him. "Especially this tea as it is most exquisite. And the house is most sumptuous and congenial."

"Uh, what?" Ruby, Pyrrha, and I asked, confused, while Courage raised an eyebrow. Even Zwei stopped gnawing on the bone we

gave him to look at Whitley in confusion.

"Whitley said that the weather is mild and pleasant and is much better than Atlas's weather. I believe you all know what exquisite means. Sumptuous in simple terms means splendid and expensive looking. Congenial means something similar, but more so that it's pleasant because it matches one's taste." Weiss explained.

"Those terms are generally used in high-class parties, gatherings, or business meetings. Whitely is more accustomed to using them as Jacques Schnee often took him to his meetings as he favored him over us." Winter added before casting a warning glance toward Whitley. "And I believe we asked him to keep his brown-nosing to a minimum as it is no longer required since Jacques Schnee is no longer with us."

"Sorry. I do-I mean. I'm sorry." He said, casting his gaze downward.

"What does brown-nosing mean, Weiss?" Ruby asked, curious.

"It means to curry favor with someone by acting obsequiously. It essentially just means to suck up to someone in a way to gain their favor."

"And he used to do that all the time with Jacques Schnee. Yet, it was never to spite us or anyone as he used it to make the living conditions more bearable. And as you all recall from our stories how miserable that person made our lives." Winter added.

"He really did that?" Pyrrha asked, curious.

"Unfortunately, yes. As much as it pains me to admit it, I did use brown-nosing to gain Jacques Schnee's favor and trust. And while it did make a living in that cursed household more bearable, it drove a deep wedge between my sisters, mother, and me. We even began bickering ceaselessly. Thankfully, after that man left for unknown reasons, we managed to slowly but steadily repair our relationship." Whitley answered.

"Slowly is the correct word as we often start bickering again due to past events. Luckily, it has decreased recently, and we can now have pleasant conversations." Winter said before quickly sipping her tea to conceal the fact that she knew why Jacques Schnee disappeared.

"Are all siblings like this?" Pyrrha asked, curious.

"What do you mean?" Weiss asked.

"I'm an only child and have always wondered what it was like to have siblings. And I'm curious if all siblings have each other's back or are willing to forgive another despite what they do."

"Not always. Sometimes siblings get along all the time no matter what, and other times it is the opposite. It depends on several factors. Personality, values, culture, and how their parents raised them are some of the key factors."

"Huh? Ruby, did you and Yang argue when you two were younger?"

"Of course. It comes with being related. Especially when I told dad about Yang sneaking out to parties when she was grounded." She answered, giggling while Zwei barked.

'And it was funny... they chased... hours.' Zwei added. Despite all the time since we last saw him, we still have yet to find out why we only understand half of what he says.

"That must have ended badly for Yang." I said, chuckling.

"Oh, yes. It took Yang over a year to forgive me for that."

"But you still had each other's backs?" Pyrrha asked.

"Obviously. No matter what happens, we always come to each other's aid."

"How about you and Saphron, Jaune?"

"It was tough, but we always helped each other whenever we could. Although, that stopped when Saphron moved out to marry Terra and get away from the Arc Family. But now that they live in Nowhere, we help each other all the time."

"Must be nice having a sibling." Pyrrha said sadly.

"It is nice. But at the same time, it can be a pain. Things like privacy and alone time become treasured. Sharing and arguing over whose turn it is to have something become common. So, there are pros and cons with having a sibling and not having a sibling." I answered before pulling Pyrrha into a comforting hug. "Besides, you technically have siblings in the forms of Nora, Ren, and me."

"Thanks, Jaune." She said, smiling as we let go.

"Oh, it is lovely to see everyone getting along." Muriel said, getting our attention as she entered the living room. "How's the tea, Whitley?"

"It is except- I mean, it is lovely." He began but corrected himself after Wiess nudged him.

"That's good." She said before turning to Courage and me. "Would you two be dears and go out to the hen house and collect some eggs? I want to make us each some Scottish pancakes."

"Scottish?" Whitley asked, confused.

"The nationality of those born in Scotland, another country that's part of Earth." Winter answered.

"Alright, Muriel." I said as Courage, and I got up from the couch.

"Do you mind if I come along?" Whitley asked, putting down his cup.

"Sure."

'I'll... too.' Zwei said before leaping off Ruby.

"ZWEI!" Ruby shouted.

"Don't worry, Ruby. We'll be right back." I assured her.

She nodded and went back to conversing with the others about siblings. Exiting the house, we headed over to the hen house and grabbed two dozen eggs. Typically, the process would only take about ten minutes at most to get all the eggs we needed. However, it took nearly twenty minutes this time as Whitley tried his luck to grab some chicken eggs. But because the chickens did not recognize him, they thought he was an intruder. And because of this, they started either pecking his fingers or bonking him on the head. Thankfully, Weiss or Winter unlocked his aura, so he was fine after a few seconds. Unfortunately, that did not mean the chickens were done attacking him, as evident by them grabbing some clubs and bats. Luckily, we managed to exit the chicken coop with Zwei closing the door before they could continue their assault.

"Are all chickens that protective of their eggs?" Whitley asked as we headed toward the back of the house with four cases filled with eggs.

"All animals are protective of their offspring. But our chickens take it to another level." I answered while remembering when one chicken knocked Courage out after he tried taking the chicken's egg.

"That reminds me. Are all the stories Weiss and Winter told me about your adventures true?"

"Yes. As absurd as they might be, they are true."

"Even the one where you are dating a storm goddess?"

"Her name is Iris, and she's my fiancée."

"Wow. Are there other gods?"

"Yes. But I only met two others, and one was a Goose God. There are others, but I haven't met any."

"Since you are marrying a goddess, will you be meeting her parents? Or have you met them already?"

"I haven't met them. I'll be meeting them on the day of the wedding."

"Are you scared?"

"More scared than I have ever been in my life. Her mother is Mariamman, the Hindu Goddess of rain, and her father is Aeolus, the God of Storms. Both are major Gods, with Aeolus being the leader of a group known as the Anemoi."

"Well, good luck in not getting electrocuted or swept away in a massive hurricane." Whitley said, smirking. Rolling my eyes, I was about to say something but Courage and Zwei got my attention.

'Huh?' They both said, confused, before walking over to the fence.

"You found something, Courage?" I asked as we followed them.

"I'm still astonished that you can understand Courage fully and Zwei to an extent." Whitley said as we stopped next to an abandoned nest with four eggs. However, what caught our immediate attention was that three eggs were broken, with the fourth still intact.

"I'm still amazed myself." I said as I began to examine the nest to see if the eggs hatched naturally or something got them.

'What happened?' Courage asked as he continued to sniff around.

"The ducks seemed to have hatched and left with their mother. I think." I answered as I picked up some shells.

"Is the last one alive or dead?" Whitley asked.

"I'm not sure and don't know how to check for that without harming the duck that's inside."

'Wait... is... alive.' Zwei said after sniffing the remaining unhatched egg.

"What should we do then? I'm not an animal expert, but I doubt leaving it here is good for the egg." Whitley asked after I translated what Zwei said.

"I have no idea." I answered.

'I'm not sure either. But all I do know is that we're going to give this egg a nice warm home.' Courage said before gently picking up the egg with his mouth.

"Well, I guess we can take it inside. It would be safer than out here."

"Plus, we could look up how to take care of it or head to an animal clinic and see what they have to say." Whitley added.

"Right." I said as I picked up Courage's basket. "Anyway, let's head inside so Muriel can make breakfast."

Whitley nodded as he picked up his basket while Zwei picked up his. We then walked back to the house while I answered some of Whitley's questions. However, one question stuck out to me that most that I had to take a moment to recompose myself. And that was what would happen after Iris, and I got married? Would I become immortal, or would she become mortal? Then that led to where we would live afterward. We could not stay at the farmhouse. While I could easily secure a home in Nowhere or Remnant, would I even need to do so? Would we be transported to Iris's domain instead? Then one final question came to mind. And that was what would happen to our children if we decide to have children. Would they be demi-gods or full gods?

'Something to ask Iris when she returns from work.' I thought, smiling as I envisioned our kids running around our home. Although, I did wince when I 'saw' them use their powers of wind, water, and electricity. Luckily, 'they' each only had one power and not all three.

"What kind of Scottish pancakes do you think Muriel will make?" Whitley asked, snapping me from my thoughts.

"I'm not entirely sure. But I do know that they will be sweet, sugary, and buttery." I answered as we entered the kitchen. But we did have to hold in an aggravated sigh when we saw Eustace ransacking the fridge. Not surprisingly, when Weiss and Winter told Whitley about Eustace, he also developed an instant hate for Eustace.

"Huh?" Eustace said, surprised when he heard us enter. However, instead of saying anything, he snatched the egg from Courage's mouth as soon as we closed the door. "GIMME THAT EGG! Just in time for breakfast."

"Uh, don't you want-" Whitley began, but Eustace cut him off.

"SHUT UP! Gonna make me some food." Eustace said as he turned on the stove's flame.

'Oh.' Courage and Zwei worriedly said as Eustace put some butter on the pan.

'Oh, no. Please still be alive.' I thought when Eustace tapped the egg against the counter with a large crack appearing on the egg. Thankfully, it seemed that Oum heard my prayer as when Eustace opened the egg, a duck came out alive.

'"What?" He asked, confused and shocked that a duck had come out of the egg.

"SHIT! THE FLAME!" I shouted before running to turn off the flame. Unfortunately, I was too late.

"AAAHHHH!" The duck screamed as it jumped from the pan and smacked into Eustace's face.

"This cannot be good." Whitley said, worried.

"Mama." The duck said before hugging Eustace.

"Uh, what?" We all asked, confused.

"What happened? We heard someone scream." Wiess asked, startling us. Turning around, we saw that Ruby, Pyrrha, Weiss, and Winter had rushed into the kitchen with their weapons drawn. However, they stopped dead in their tracks when they saw Eustace struggling to get the baby duck off his face.

"What's going on?" Pyrrha asked.

"As we started to come back to the house after getting the eggs, we found an abandoned nest with all, but one egg hatched. Courage decided that it would be for the best if we brought it inside to care for it." I began.

"But as soon as we arrived, Eustace swiped the egg from Courage's mouth. And before we could stop him, he cracked the egg open in hopes of being able to make some eggs for breakfast. But instead of an egg coming out, it was a baby duck." Whitley finished.

"Well, that explains where the duck came from, but why is it hugging Eustace?" Winter asked.

"Oh, Eustace opened the egg over the searing hot pan. The duck fell on the pan and then jumped away in pain when the heat scorched its bottom. But it collided with Eustace's face." Whitley answered.

"AHHH! STUPID DOG AND KIDS!" Eustace shouted, pissed as he finally removed the duck and threw it on the ground, which resulted in a loud smack. "Brought me a rotten egg."

"That egg wasn't rotten as it wasn't an egg for eating as it was an egg that held an offspring of a duck." Winter explained in a tired and irritated tone.

"That stupid dog and kids bringing me a rotten egg." Eustace mumbled, ignoring what Winter had just said. "Trying to poison me."

"N-no, we weren't." Whitley said, scared.

'Yeah, what he said.' Courage added while waving his paws.

"Relax, Whitley. Don't take anything this so-called man says personally. He could never take responsibility for his actions and always blames his misfortunes on others." Winter assured her brother.

"Is this something common for siblings?" Pyrrha whispered to Ruby and me.

"Watching out for each other and being there in times of distress..." I began.

"All the time." Ruby finished as we smiled.

"I HATE DOGS AND KIDS! ESPECIALLY DOGS!" Eustace shouted, shifting our attention back to him. "You're going to be outside, never in the house."

"Wait." The duck said, surprising everyone.

"What's-Huh?" Eustace said, shocked.

"Did-did anyone else hear the baby duck speak?" Whitley asked, worried that he was already going insane.

"We heard it too." Weiss and Winter said, composing themselves.

'Oh?' Courage asked, confused as he looked at the duck.

'What...you...want...fella?' Zwei asked.

"THIS!" He answered before kicking Courage's shin while wearing a giant steel toe work boot.

'OW!' Courage screamed while hopping on one paw.

"HEY! Why-OW!" I began, stepping closer to the duck only to recoil in pain when he did the same to me.

"You okay, guys?" Ruby asked, unsure of what to do.

"Fine. We were just caught off guard." I answered through gritted teeth. In reality, it hurt much more than one would expect.

"Why did you do that?" Pyrrha asked the duck.

"Mama. They made mama upset." He answered while hugging Eustace's leg.

"Heh? HA! HA! HA!" Eustace said, confused before realizing that situation.

'Oh, no.' Courage gasped, worried.

"I never thought I would see something like this." Winter said, torn between amused and worried.

"What's happening?" Whitley and Ruby asked.

"Didn't you learn about what happens after a duck hatches, Whitley?" Winter asked, disapproval in her voice.

"Uh, no. I... um, I spent that day reading through some comics and watching some videos about Xray and Vav." He answered, looking down to avoid eye contact.

Sigh "We have a lot to talk about when we get home, Whitley." Winter said, slightly annoyed.

"Jaune." Pyrrha said, getting my attention while asking a silent question.

"Yeah. Sometimes older siblings can often act like pseudo-parents to their younger siblings. Basically, they can act as guardians to their younger siblings." I explained.

"Alright. So, what's happening is that the duck apparently imprinted on Eustace." Winter explained while the duck continued to nuzzle Eustace's leg.

"I don't see no printer." Ruby said, confused while scratching her head.

"Imprinted, not printer, you dunce. Ducks imprint on the first thing they see. This means that the baby duck thinks that Eustace is his mother." Wiess clarified.

"Oh-OH!" Ruby said, realizing what was happening.

"Yeah. This is going to be a handful and looooong day." I said as the duck finally let go of Eustace.

"Mama. This way." The duck said as he led Eustace into the living room.

Ten Minutes Later

'His...stink.' Zwei said, covering his nose after the duck removed Eustace's shoes.

"Does he ever shower?" Whitley asked, trying to keep his composure.

"Yes. But only once a month. Why do you think we have lots of candles and big cans of air fresheners around the house." I answered as the duck put comfy slippers on Eustace's feet before handing him the daily newspaper.

"Mama." The duck said, smiling fondly at Eustace.

"How is your leg, Courage?" Pyrrha asked. The kick that the duck gave Courage was surprisingly strong enough to break his shin. And now, it was wrapped in a leg cast to help the bones heal.

'GRRR! FINE!' He growled as he glared at the duck.

"I've made some tea for everyone." Muriel said as she entered the living room while carrying a tray with some cups full of tea on it.

"Thank you." We all said as Muriel handed us each our cup. She then placed Eustace's cup on the side table. It was then that she noticed the duck behind her.

"Be careful, Muriel." Winter warned as she set her cup down.

"Oh, you, precious, wonderful, adorable, lovable duckling." Muriel said before patting his head.

'Not nice duck. He broke my leg.' Courage said, pointing to his cast.

'And...broke...Jaune...too.' Zwei added. Yet, as usual, Muriel missed our warning and headed back to the kitchen.

'GRRRR! DUCK!' Courage growled.

"What are you doing?" Ruby asked when the duck went over to the table.

"HEY!" We shouted when the duck grabbed the teacup and threw it on the floor, leaving a big stain on the rug. Ignoring us, the duck pulled out a fancy tea set and tray with mini sandwiches from thing air and placed them on the table.

"How did he do that?" Whitley asked, surprised. "And Courage, or you do it, Jaune?"

"Courage can do it, and some of the enemies we have faced before. But I can't do it. Nor do I know how they managed to do it." I answered.

"Mama." The duck said, getting Eustace's attention.

"Eh?" Eustace asked, confused. The duck went over to the tray, grabbed a cup, and poured some hot tea into it before handing it to

Eustace. He then grabbed a plate and tong and used them to serve a mini sandwich on a plate to Eustace. "Now that's what I call service."

"Ah. Mama." The duck said, hugging Eustace's leg.

"As much as I don't like it, how the duck served Eustace those sandwiches reminds me of our butler." Weiss said, stuck between a glare and smile.

"But I feel like this is only the beginning of what the duck will do." Whitley said, confusing us.

"What do you mean?" Pyrrha asked.

"As much as I want to forget my time as a brownnoser, I have to admit that an infinitesimal niche came with it. And that was how to spot another brownnoser." He explained.

"Do you really think the duck is brown-nosing?" I asked.

"Yes. But I think this is only the start of an unhealthy obsession." He answered.

"Then we should keep an eye on the duck if he tries anything." Weiss said as we watched Courage hobble over to the duck.

"Be careful, Courage." Ruby warned as he pried the duck off Eustace's leg and carried him over to the table, and began conversing with him.

'Why did you throw that perfectly good cup of tea away?' Courage asked, pointing to the cup that was still on the floor. But instead of answering, the duck growled while balling its wings/hands into fists while Courage did the same.

"HEY! You leave that little critter alone." Eustace warned before wickedly smirking. "He's my pal."

"Some pal." Weiss said after the duck slammed a teacup on Courage's head. Unable to get it off, Courage headed to the kitchen to have Muriel help him.

"HA, HA, HA! STUPID-OW!" Eustace laughed but stopped when Pyrrha gave Winter her shield and then poured some red dust on it. She then returned it to Pyrrha, who used her semblance to fling it at high speeds toward Eustace. The red dust exploded on contact with the shield impact sending Eustace to the floor.

"Let's go check on, Courage." Whitley said, placing his cup on the side.

'Right. I...don't...near...duck.' Zwei barked before running into the kitchen.

"Right." I said with a sigh as we got up and headed toward the kitchen. Getting there, we saw that Courage was showing Muriel a poster of the duck.

"Oh no, Courage. Not that precious, wonderful, adorable, lovable duckling." Muriel said, not believing that the duck slammed the teacup on Courage's head.

"Unfortunately, the duck did do this to Courage." Winter confirmed as Ruby, and I helped free Courage's head from the teacup. Although, we all had to hold back a snicker as Courage's head took the shape of the teacup.

'Much better.' Courage said, relieved that his head was no longer trapped.

"I still don't believe that that precious duckling could do such a nasty thing." Muriel said, standing up. "But since you are all here, how about you all lend me a hand with making breakfast?"

"Of course." We answered before moving to set everything up.

Eight P.M.

"It seems like Whitley might be right." I whispered as we watched the duck fan a sleeping Eustace with an oversized fan. While the duck was smiling, he soon scowled when Muriel came down the stairs with a blanket and draped it around Eustace.

"And considering he can pull things out of thin air like Courage, we should tread carefully." Winter added as Muriel sat in her chair.

"I'm going to take a wee nap." Muriel said before instantly falling asleep.

"I wish I could fall asleep like that. It certainly would make nights after dealing with my agent more bearable." Pyrrha said, smiling.

"And dealing with Ironwoods or Ozpin." Winter added. We were about to continue this topic but stopped when we heard Courage scream.

'AAAAAHHHHHH!'

'HEY! STOP...DUCK!' Zwei added. Worried, we looked back toward Eustace and saw that he was no longer there. Getting up, we were about to go searching for the duck but quickly spotted him near Muriel's chair. However, we became angry and shocked when we noticed that he was trying to cut through the legs of Muriel's chair.

"STOP THAT!" I shouted as Ruby zoomed over to him and grabbed the saw from him.

'DON'T DO THAT!' Courage shouted, taking the saw from Ruby while using his other paw to smack the ducking to the ground.

"I do not believe that was necessary, Courage." Wiess said as we went over to inspect the damage the duck caused to Muriel's chair. However, we winced when the duck began crying.

"MAMA!" He screamed, waking both Eustace and Muriel.

"Eh?" Eustace said, confused. However, he became angry, no surprise, when he saw the duck on the floor next to us.

'Not...looks...like.' Zwei barked while using his nose to point at the duck.

'The duck tried sawing off the legs of Muriel's chair.' Courage explained while ducking waved his arms around to deny the accusation. Seeing that he was getting nowhere, the duck started pointing toward Courage.

"What's going on?" Muriel asked, worried.

"The duck tried cutting off the legs of your chair, but we stopped him." Pyrrha explained.

"Dear, please don't lie. How can a precious, wonderful, adorable, lovable duckling do something as vile as that?" Muriel asked, upset that she thought we were lying.

"Is she normally this pure and innocent?" Whitley asked, trying to find his wording so he didn't come off as offensive.

"Yes. She never sees the evil in someone until it's too late. And even then, that's rare." Ruby answered.

"Yeah. It was obviously this stupid dog!" Eustace shouted before grabbing Courage and kicking him out of the house.

"Mama." The duck said, grabbing Eustace's leg as he sat back down in his chair.

"Let's go check on Courage." Wiess said as we exited the house and closed the door behind us. Luckily, we quickly spotted Courage not too far off and noticed that he had already recovered.

"You okay, Courage?" I asked after Ruby zoomed over to him and brought him over.

'I'm fine.' He said after tossing the saw away. ***'Typically, I like ducks. But in this case, I'll make an exception.'***

"I think we can all make an exception this time." I said after translating to the others.

"Indeed." Whitley, Weiss, and Winter simultaneously said. And once they realized that, they smiled together before stepping closer together.

"I think we should head back inside, though, as that duck would try something again as soon as Eustace falls asleep." Pyrrha reminded.

'Right.' Zwei and Courage said before jumping off the porch. They then started digging together to make a tunnel that led to the cellar.

"Um, should we tell them that the door is unlocked?" Whitley asked.

"Nah, let them have their fun." I said as we followed them through the tunnel.

'We're in.' Courage and Zwei said, popping out of the ground. Once they were out, we got out of the tunnel ourselves before following them to the living room. However, we became worried when we didn't see Eustace or Muriel.

"They must be in bed or the bathroom." Ruby said after checking the time on her scroll and noticing that it was nearing nine p.m.

"If that is the case, Whitley. You and Jaune will check the bedroom. We'll check the bathroom." Winter told us.

"Alright. We'll-" I began but stopped when we heard heavy thumping from nearby. Curious but also concerned, we walked over to the stairs and saw the duck struggling to carry a cement bag up the stairs.

'HEY, DUCK! YOU BETTER STOP THAT!' Courage shouted as the duck turned the corner.

"Yeah, that's not good." Wiess said as we raced up the stairs. Yet, to our surprise, the duck was already at the bathroom by the time we reached the top.

"Woah." I said as I pulled Ruby and Whitley back out of instinct.

"What?" Ruby asked, curious.

"Um, let Pyrrha, Wiess, and Winter handle this." I said, to which they nodded.

"What's happening?" Whitley asked.

"Something, neither of you are old enough to see yet." Winter answered. They were about to protest, but Courage's screaming and Zwei's barking caught everyone's attention.

"Zwei. What's wrong?" Ruby asked, worried.

'Pouring...in...tub.' Zwei answered as he continued to bark.

'STOP HIM!' Courage shouted as he, Weiss, Pyrrha, and Winter rushed into the bathroom.

"Can someone-" Whitley began, but the duck screaming cut him off.

"MAMA! MAMA!"

"MOVE!" Eustace shouted, appearing from thin air and shoving us to the side. Once he reached the bathroom, he peered inside and shouted, presumably toward Courage. "TAKE YOUR PAWS OFF HIM!"

"OOH! HOW DARE YOU!" Muriel shouted.

"AAAH! OOOH!" Eustace said, embarrassed as he covered his face.

"Why can't we look?" Whitley asked, sounding annoyed.

"You're not old enough, Whitley." I answered.

"And me? I'm sixteen." Ruby pouted.

"Yes, but I'm not taking the chance of having Yang punching my head off because you saw something you were not supposed to see."

'Hey!' Courage said before the sound of him hitting something reached our ears.

"AAAAAHHHH!" Muriel screamed as she ran out of the bathroom, thankfully with her body covered by the bubbles. Yet, I still kept Whitley and Ruby's eyes closed even after Muriel entered her room.

"YOU STUPID DOG! LOOK WHAT YOU DID NOW!" Eustace shouted.

'AAAHHHH!' We heard Courage scream before we heard something splashing.

"Now you're a wet, stupid-AAAAHHH!" Eustace began but stopped when he disappeared into the bathroom. And before I could even say anything, I heard him screaming in pain before the sounds of windows shattering reached my ears.

"MAMA!" The duck shouted before racing out of the bathroom.

"Um, can we come in?" I asked.

"You may." Winter answered.

"Alright." I said as I removed my hands from Whitley and Ruby's eyes. But as soon as I did so, they kicked me in the shin.

"Ow. Okay. I can understand why-" I began but stopped when we entered the bathroom and saw Courage stuck in cement and a giant hole in the wall next to a fuming Winter, Weiss, and Pyrrha.

"We'll explain everything later. Right now, let's free Courage." Winter said, annoyed.

"Alright. But let's do it outside." I said as we started the tedious process of freeing Courage.

The Next Morning

'YES!' Courage cheered once we finally freed him.

"I take it this is normal. The getting trapped in cement, I mean." Whitley asked.

"Cement, not really. But getting trapped in something, all the time." I answered.

'But now that this is done, we can move on to more important things. Now that precious, wonderful, adorable, lovable duckling really has to go.' Courage said in a sweet voice that was filled with sarcasm.

'I agree.' Zwei barked.

"But how about we start planning after breakfast." Pyrrha suggested, blushing when her stomach growled a bit.

"Yeah, breakfast sounds real good right about now." I agreed as I felt my stomach grumble in protest for not having had anything to eat yet. Grabbing the pickax, we walked back toward the house. Although, instead of using the front door, we went around back to get to the kitchen quicker. Yet, I was tempted to run the rest of the way when they started to tease me about my relationship with Iris and how they could easily envision our kids. However, all the embarrassment left me when we opened the back door and saw the duck blowing a raspberry toward Muriel.

"Good morning." We said as we entered the kitchen.

"Oh, there you all are. Give me a moment, and I'll have your breakfast ready." Muriel said as she went back to the counter and started placing pancakes on some plates.

"Stupid dog and kids." Eustace muttered with his mouth full.

"I take it that manners are a foreign concept for him." Whitley said as we grabbed some extra chairs and placed them at the table.

"Pretty much." Weiss answered as we sat down. However, I nearly jumped out of my seat when we noticed the duck placing a string on Muriel's fork.

'What...doing?' Zwei barked as Muriel gave him his serving of pancakes.

"Uh, Jaune." Pyrrha said, getting my attention. Looking over at her, I saw her pointing toward the ceiling.

"Oh, no." I said when we saw the anvil hanging right above where Muriel usually sits.

"Here you go. Pancakes for everyone." Muriel said as she returned with a tray filled with pancake stacks for everyone. We each grabbed our own and thanked Muriel while the duck grabbed another stack and placed it in front of Eustace.

"The ceiling looks like it's about to collapse because of the anvil's weight." I said while pointing to the cracks right above the anvil.

"Well, aren't you adorable?" Muriel asked when the duck moved her chair back so she could sit down. And once she sat down, he pushed her chain toward the table. Yet, despite us not being able to see his face, we could tell that he was glaring at Muriel.

"What should we do?" Ruby asked, trying to feign innocence while adding strawberries to her pancakes. The duck jumped back onto the table right after she said that.

"Oh. Butter." Muriel said as she reached for the fork before remembering that she likes butter on her pancakes. She then grabbed her knife and used to get a slice of butter and spread it on her pancakes.

"Perhaps we could use some ice dust?" Whitley suggested as he placed a napkin on his lap.

"Oh! Tea." Muriel said, about to reach for her fork but stopped when she realized she hadn't poured herself a cup yet.

"Do either of you have some spare ice dust left?" I asked Weiss and Winter as the duck impatiently poured Muriel a cup of tea.

"Yes. But only enough to cover the crack temporarily." Winter answered.

"But we don't have our weapons to launch it toward the anvil." Weiss added.

"Oh, syrup." Muriel said, causing the duck to fume in anger.

"Pyrrha. Do you think you can do it?" I asked as the duck poured some syrup on Muriel's pancakes.

"Yes. I have a clear shot. Just distract them, so they don't notice me." She answered with Winter and Weiss handing her the ice dust vials underneath the table.

"Well, isn't that nice?" Muriel said as the duck moved away. It then started rapidly biting on its nails as Muriel slowly reached for her fork.

"Pyrrha!?" I asked, worried as Muriel grabbed her fork.

"A few more seconds." She answered as she loaded it into her weapon.

'NO!' Courage screamed when Muriel picked up the fork. He ran around the table and pushed Muriel away while grabbing her fork so the anvil wouldn't fall.

Furious that his plan to eliminate Muriel failed, the duck grabbed the syrup jar and walked over to Courage. He then jumped onto the anvil and began stomping to try and get it to crush Courage. Seeing that this failed, the duck poured the syrup down the string in hopes of making Courage's grip slip off the fork. Yet, Courage managed to lick up all the syrup before it reached his paw. Growing increasingly frustrated, the duck threw the syrup jar at Courage before jumping on the anvil again.

"Ruby. Go to the front and ring the doorbell, so Muriel doesn't see this." I told her. She nodded before using her semblance to run to the front of the house with the doorbell ringing seconds afterward.

"Oh, a visitor." Muriel said as she got up and dusted herself off. She then exited the kitchen, unaware of everything that was happening.

"Okay, Courage. You can let go now." I told him once Muriel left the room.

'Huh-AHH!' Courage asked, confused but screamed when he inadvertently let go of the fork and fell to the floor. For a moment, he thought the anvil was about to come crashing down on him but realized he was safe when he saw the ice dust holding the string to the ceiling, preventing the anvil from hitting him.

"ARGH!" The duck growled before hopping off the anvil and dragging a sleeping Eustace out of the kitchen.

'Thanks.' Courage said as he got back up and pulled a chair over.

"You welcome." Pyrrha said as she put away her weapon.

"What did I miss?" Ruby asked, appearing back in her seat with some rose petals landing on her head.

"Nothing much." I answered.

"The duck got upset that his plan failed when Courage pushed Muriel out of the way, and Pyrrha froze the string to the chilling so the anvil could not fall and crush Courage." Weiss added.

"That's good." Ruby said as she grabbed her fork.

"Indeed. And now that we have some spare time, I suggest we enjoy our breakfast." Winter said before taking a bite out of her pancakes. However, before we could do the same, we heard something cracking.

"What's that sound?" Whitley asked, curious.

'Uh-oh.' Courage whined when he realized the sound came from above him. Looking toward the ceiling, we saw that the weight of the anvil was proving too much for the ceiling. It soon gave way with the anvil landing on Courage, sending him through the floor, into the basement, and finally into the earth.

"Should we help him?" Pyrrha asked.

"I want to, but I think he is already halfway to the center of the earth." I answered as I used my scroll's flashlight to illuminate the tunnel.

"Will he survive?" Whitley asked.

"Yes. Courage has gone through much worse. Either way, I'll prepare some bandages and some of his favorite food for when he returns." I answered as I got up from my seat and started preparing everything.

9:00 P.M.

"There he is!" Ruby shouted when we saw an anvil get tossed onto the ground, followed by Courage appearing.

'Ha, ha, ha, ha.' He crazily laughed as we ran over to him.

"Are you okay, Courage?" I asked as we helped him out of the tunnel.

'Fine.' He answered as he shook himself clean.

"How is he unharmed?" Whitley asked.

"Courage can shrug off almost anything." I answered.

"Well, now that he is back, we can resume keeping an eye on the duck and preventing him from harming Muriel." Winter said as we headed back to the house.

'Right. That duck has... What's that noise?' Courage began but asked when we heard music coming from the house.

Knowing that it could be the duck, we raced the rest of the way to the house. Entering, we saw Eustace sitting in his chair, wearing a large robe and slippers while listening to music and drinking from a large cup. Hearing some muffled grunts coming from my room, we raced up the steps and ran to my room, and saw Muriel tied to a rocket while gagged.

"Bad! Naughty, naughty duckling. Oh, please! Please, please let me go." Muriel begged, but it was hard to understand her.

"Where did he get all this?" Whitley asked, shocked at seeing the giant rocket in my room.

"You can get basically anything in Nowhere." I answered. "But let's question everything later. Right now, let's save Muriel."

"Oh, HELP ME!" Muriel screamed when she saw us.

'LET HER GO!' Courage and Zwei shouted. Growling, the duck stopped working on the rocket and turned to us. Unfortunately, he inadvertently closed the hatch on his wing, effectively trapping himself to the rocket.

"COURAGE! JAUNE! HELP!" Muriel shouted as the rocket activated itself.

"Uh, who here knows about rockets?" I asked.

"Well, I don't know much about rockets, but I do know how to disarm countdown clocks." Whitley answered, surprising us.

"You do?" Pyrrha asked.

"Yes."

"Okay. You stop the clock while we free Muriel." I told him.

"MAMA! MAMA!" The duck shouted, getting our attention.

"What about him?" Ruby asked. We all blinked with him looking back at us.

"As much as I don't want to, we have to help him." Weiss admitted.

"Alright. Jaune and Courage will free Muriel. Whitley, disarm the clock while the rest of us either shut down the rocket or free the duck." Winter ordered.

Nodding, Courage and I went over to the rocket and began freeing Muriel. Luckily, we didn't need to untie the knots as Courage cut them with his teeth while I removed the gag from Muriel. Grabbing her hand, we helped her off the rocket. And as we landed on the floor, Whitley finished disarming the clock. However, to our surprise, the missile did not stop.

"Um, why didn't it stop?" I asked, worried.

"Uh. I gave it another countdown, so it can't be stopped." The duck explained, surprising us further.

"Oh, do something. We can't let the poor duckling get hurt." Muriel told us. We looked at each other for a moment before sighing.

'What can a dog and some kids do?' Courage whined. Whitely, Courage Ruby, and I then went over to the duck to try and yank him free. Meanwhile, Weiss, Winter, and Pyrrha attempted to open the hatch using Pyrrha's spear. Unfortunately, despite our best attempts, it proved futile as the duck was still trapped. Knowing that we were running out of time, we decided to try something that worked when I was still at Beacon.

"Ready, Zwei?" Ruby asked as we placed Pyrrha's spear into the crack of the hatch.

'Yes.' Zwei answered as he readied himself. We planned on using Pyrrha's semblance to launch Zwei as a projectile toward Pyrrha's spear in a last attempt to free the duck. It was a long shot, but it was all we had at the moment.

"GET AWAY FROM HIM!" Eustace shouted, startling us. And before we could react, he pushed us out of the way and removed Pyrrha's spear from the rocket. He then tried to free the duck by himself. Unfortunately, as soon as he grabbed the duck, the countdown finished with the rocket launching right after. Looking through the hole in the roof, we saw that the rocket was heading for the moon.

"I guess he wasn't such a precious, wonderful, adorable, lovable duckling." Muriel said, getting our attention.

"No, he wasn't." I agreed.

"But at the very least, he's getting some quality time with Eustace." Winter added.

"But doesn't Eustace require air? And while I'm not entirely educated on space, I don't think there is air up there." Whitley asked.

"There isn't any. But, Eustace is basically immortal, considering all the things he had gone through. Plus, common sense and the laws of nature or physics don't apply here." I answered.

"I take it this isn't the first time he has died."

"Nope."

"Well, now that is all over. How about we head downstairs and watch some movies while I make us some tea?" Muriel suggested. We looked toward each other and nodded. After a day like this, some downtime with hot tea sounds heavenly.

The Next Day

"Have a nice trip, and thanks for visiting." Muriel said before entering the house, followed by Courage.

"Take care, guys." I said as the bullhead pilots placed the luggage in the baggage compartment. Instead of taking a taxi back to Nowhere airport, Winter called her mother to have Atlas send a bullhead with a pilot that they could trust to pick them up.

"Take care, Jaune." Pyrrha said before getting on the bullhead.

"How did you like Nowhere, Whitley?" Weiss asked.

"It was crazy, insane, and I still don't understand half of what's happening. But it was much better than spending days bored at Atlas. Although I don't think I will be returning for a while, as a semblance of normalcy would be appreciated." He answered.

"If you think today was crazy, you should've seen the other times we were here." Ruby said, chuckling. "Well, see you, Jaune. We'll try and visit when we can."

"RUBY! DON'T LET ZWEI ON THE CARPET!" Weiss shouted, running after the duo, followed by a smiling Whitley.

"Have a good day, Jaune. Oh, before I forget. Be careful, as Ozpin and Ironwood might be sending some people here to check again for Iris. While Glynda can stall Ozpin and I can stall Ironwood, it is not a guarantee that it would stop them permanently." Winter warned.

"Okay. I'll keep a lookout." I said, nodding my thanks as she headed toward the bullhead. But before she closed the door, she turned to me with a devious smirk.

"Oh, and don't forget to send us the date for the baby shower." She said before quickly closing the door and ordering the pilot to take off.

"What was all that about?" A heavenly voice asked. Turning to my side, I smiled when I saw Iris walking toward me.

"Nothing, Iris." I answered, kissing her on the lips when she reached me.

"How have you been, and why is the hole in the roof?"

"I'll tell you later. Right now, how about we spend some time together as I want to ask you a few things."

"Sure." She said as we entered the house.

Notes:

The Following Chapters: House Calls, Uncommon Cold, Goat Pain, Rumpledkiltskin, Le Quack Balloon, Bride of the Swamp Monster.

For these next chapters, how about you all pick the order and who should appear in them.

Le Quack Balloon

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 89: Le Quack Balloon

"Let's see, two cups of flour." Muriel said, reading the recipes from one of her many cookbooks.

"I have the flour." Glynda said, grabbing the flour from the cupboards.

"One cup of brown sugar."

"I found the sugar." Winter said as she poured sugar into the measuring cup.

"Two pounds of butter."

"Courage and I have the butter." I said while closing the door after taking out two ridiculous-sized containers filled with butter.

Currently, we were in the kitchen baking some Scottish Sweet Cookies. And with us were Glynda and Winter. Courage and I ran into them while we were out earlier today, shopping for groceries and things we needed for the wedding. They were sent here by Ozpin and Ironwood to 'investigate' some rumors about the locals seeing the mysterious maiden. Knowing they had no choice, they agreed to do so but only if they went alone and no drones or surveillance cameras came with them. While I was glad they were still keeping Iris a secret from Ozpin and Ironwood, I felt like there was another reason they came. And this feeling was only amplified when I spotted Winter, Glynda, and Iris coming out of a wedding shop. But before I could call her, Iris left with all the stuff they had brought. However, I didn't think anything about it nor question Glynda or Winter when they spotted us and came over as I trusted them and Iris. And after

some small talk and catching up, we offered to let them come back to the farmhouse to rest for a while.

"Better make it four pounds." Muriel said as she took the containers. "I love my Scottish dream cookies buttery."

"Are you sure that isn't too much butter?" Glynda asked, concerned as Courage and I got two more pounds of butter from the fridge. But before we could answer, Eustace barged into the kitchen.

"MURIEL! You seen my glasses?" He asked as he used his hands to try and get a feel for what was in front of him. However, he was simply waving his hands in the air at the moment. Unfortunately, because he didn't have his glasses, he accidentally hit the butter containers we had just got out of the fridge into the air. Luckily, before they could fall on our heads, Glynda used her semblance to catch the containers and place them on the counter.

"Thanks, Glynda." We said, with her nodding in response.

"No, I haven't. Did you misplace them?" Muriel asked as she began to wash some dishes.

"Yes, I misplace them." Eustace answered before knocking over a chair, which fell onto his foot, causing him to trip. "OW!"

"Courage, Jaune. You both better help Eustace find his glasses. Be his guides. We wouldn't want him to lose his way."

"A little late for that." Winter whispered to Glynda, who nodded in agreement.

'I know I'm not going to like this.' Courage said as he put his leash on himself.

"Me neither." I said as we walked over to Eustace, who was under the table.

"GET AWAY FROM ME!" He demanded before standing up and going through the table. Luckily, Glynda and Winter saw this coming and had already moved everything to the counter. "OWW! DON'T NEED NO GUIDES!"

"We'll be back in a bit." I said as I followed Eustace dragging Courage outside.

"When should we tell him?" I heard Winter say as I closed the door. For a moment, I wondered what they meant, but I shrugged as it was none of my business.

"My glasses, now where'd they go?" Eustace asked, getting my attention. Turning to him, I saw him checking the ground for his glasses.

"I don't think your glasses are outside the house." I told him.

"SHUT IT! Now help me find them." Sighing, I went over and sat next to Courage.

"We're going to be here a while, aren't we?"

'Unfortunately.' He answered before looking out toward the sunset. But his expression changed to confusion when he spotted something. ***'Huh?'***

"You see something-Why is there a hot air balloon coming toward us?" I began but asked when I saw a brightly colored hot air balloon coming toward the farm.

"I-I-I can't see. Oh, where? Where?" Eustace asked as he continued searching, unaware of what was happening even though the hot air balloon landed mere feet from him.

'Help! Help! Balloon. Balloon.' Courage said, trying to tell Eustace what was happening.

"You got my glasses?" He asked as he turned to face Courage.

'Who could it be this time?' I wondered as the hot air balloon's door opened.

"Le Quack is back." Le Quack announced, unknowingly answering my question as he stepped out of the basket.

'AAHHH!' Courage screamed in terror before running back inside the house. Luckily, Le Quack somehow didn't hear us.

"YEOW! What are you trying to do, bust my neck?" Eustace asked as he was unwillingly dragged inside by Courage. And because Eustace could not see, he tripped over the step, causing him to fly inside the kitchen and crash into the fridge.

"Is something wrong?" Glynda asked when she saw me enter the kitchen, close the door, and lock it.

"Has something else shown up?" Winter asked, placing her hand on her weapon. But she and Glynda became confused when they saw Courage transform into a balloon followed by a blimp.

"You're right. I should make it five pounds of butter." Muriel said, misinterpreting what Courage tried to tell her.

"What's happening, Jaune?" Glynda asked as Muriel went over to the fridge.

"Someone Courage and I face a while back is here again. His name is Le Quack, and he is a duck."

"A faunus or an actual animal like your boss, Charlie?" Winter asked.

"An actual duck that can speak like us but is also skilled and decisive."

"Do you have any idea why he has returned or what he could be planning?" Glynda asked.

'AAAH!' Courage gasped, getting our attention before I could answer.

"Courage, what's wrong?" I asked as Muriel grabbed her book.

'BOOK! BOOK!' He answered, pointing toward the book in Muriel's hands.

"Hmm. I didn't notice this before." Muriel said, sounding surprised.

"What is it, Muriel?" Winter asked.

"We need two ounces of rare Swedish vinegar." She answered, causing me to groan.

"I don't see what the problem is." Glynda said, confused.

"Rare Swedish vinegar is only available in Sweden. And that's roughly a ten-hour trip by plane." I explained.

"Oh, these are Swedish Dream Cookies." Muriel said as she closed the book. "Now, how are we going to get to Sweden to get rare Swedish vinegar?"

Knock Knock

"WE DON'T WANT ANY!" Eustace shouted as he somehow managed to get to the door and open it despite not being able to see.

"I am Le Quack of Swedish Hot Air." Le Quack introduced himself before turning toward Muriel. "I take you to Le Sweden, oui?"

"Oh my, how lucky." Muriel said, surprised.

"Wait. How exactly did you know that we needed to go to Sweden?" Glynda asked through narrow eyes.

"And while I'm not too familiar with Sweden, your accent reminds me of France." Winter added, making me wonder how she'd know that as she had never been to France.

"Uh, yes. I was raised in France, hence the accent. But I moved to Sweden and started my business."

"That still does not answer my question on how you knew to come here at the *exact* moment we need something from Sweden." Glynda said, taking out her riding crop while Winter took out her sword.

"A true Sweden always knows when someone somewhere needs our special vinegar."

"I do need some Rare Swedish vinegar." Muriel said, unaware of the danger.

'No! No! No! Don't go.' Courage warned as he jumped and clung onto Muriel's apron.

"Le Balloon is waiting." Le Quack said as Courage got off Muriel.

"How thrilling." Muriel said as she followed Le Quack to the balloon while Courage tried to stop her by holding her apron.

"Where are you taking me?" Eustace asked, still holding onto Courage's leash as he followed us.

"What do you think he's planning?" Winter whispered.

"I have no idea, but it's probably money considering the last time we met, Glynda and I stopped him from getting the lottery and blew up his hideout." I answered.

"Then he must be targeting something big in Sweden. But what?" Glynda asked.

"I guess we'll just have to find out."

"I always wanted to see the world from a balloon. Get above it all." Muriel said as Courage continued to try and warn her but failed.

'That makes one of us.' I thought as I knew my motion sickness would act up as soon as we got in the air.

"I ain't going nowhere without my glasses. I ain't even going nowhere with my glasses." Eustace complained.

"Suit yourself, Eustace." Muriel said, annoyed, before regaining her excitement and turning to the rest of us. "Let's all go to Sweden to get some Rare Swedish Vinegar so we can make those Swedish Dream Cookies."

'Yes. I'll take this.' Courage cheered before taking his leach away from Eustace.

"Le basket only holds two. Everyone else stays; we go, oui?" Le Quack said with a chuckle as we reached the hot air balloon.

"As if that's going to happen." Glynda warned.

'NO!' Courage said, scared.

"Oh, that's a shame. Everyone, I'll be back in a flash with the vinegar." Muriel said before entering the basket.

"Are you sure you want to go alone, Muriel?" Winter asked, eyeing Le Quack. "This basket seems like it can fit three or four people comfortably."

"I'm sure. In the meantime, why don't you all help Eustace find his glasses? He'll like that." Muriel answered as Eustace found and grabbed Courage's leash again.

"We'll be back later in the day." Le Quack said as he entered the basket. "Now stand back; take-offs are usually, how'd you say, rocky."

"OOOH! This is so- Lighter than air." Muriel said, wonder in her voice as the hot air balloon rose into the air.

"Courage. What are you doing?" I asked when I noticed him clinging onto the basket.

'Trying to go with Muriel.' He explained as his leash started to choke him.

"Your leash, Courage." Glynda reminded.

'Oh.' Courage gasped when the leash gave no more and forced him to let go of the basket.

"YOU'RE SUPPOSED TO FIND MY GLASSES! NOT JUMP ON MY HEAD!" Eustace shouted after Courage landed on his head. "Stupid seeing eye dog."

"What should we do now, Jaune?" Winter asked.

"Follow them." I said before running after Muriel with Courage following and dragging Eustace behind him. Winter and Glynda looked at each other hesitantly before running after us.

Hot Air Balloon

"Gorgeous." Muriel said as she peered over the side of the basket. Hearing steps next to her, Muriel turned to her side and saw Le Quack kneeling next to her while holding what appeared to be a bungee cord.

"Le safety belt." He lied with a smile.

"Very thoughtful of you." Smiling, Muriel lifted her foot so Le Quack could clasp the metal part around her ankle. Once done, he moved to the other side of the basket. "Grand. Grand. I feel weightless, so relaxed, and without a care."

But that changed when the floor suddenly disappeared from underneath her feet.

"HEH! HEH! HEH!" Le Quack laughed as he watched Muriel plummet back to the ground while standing next to a red lever.

With Jaune

"Okay, where did they go?" I asked as we began desperately looking around for the balloon.

"Do you hear that?" Glynda asked, getting our attention.

"No." I answered with Courage shaking his head. "What do you hear?"

"It's very faint. Sounds almost as if someone was screaming." Winter added. As soon as she said this, we began to hear the screaming.

"Yeah, and it sounds really close." I said, looking around for the source. "It kinda sounds like-"

'MURIEL!' Courage suddenly shouted as he looked past us. Turning to where he was facing, I felt the color drain from my face when I realized that the screaming belonged to Muriel, who was falling rapidly toward the ground.

"MURIEL!" I shouted, mortified as we raced toward where she would land.

"AAAHHH!" Muriel screamed as she continued to plummet to the ground.

"MURIEL! WE'RE COMING!" I shouted as we ran through a field of jagged rocks. Fortunately, none of us were harmed, aside from Eustace, who was bruised by the time we got to the end. And soon after, we reached the spot where Muriel was about to hit the ground. Moving right underneath her, we prepared to catch her, but something pulled her back to the hot air balloon at the last moment.

"AAAAHHHHH!" Muriel screamed as she landed in the basket.

"It seems like Le Quack used a bungee cord to keep Muriel safe but pushed her out against her will." Winter said.

"But why?" Glynda asked.

"We can ask after we get Muriel back." I said as we continued to chase the balloon.

'Careful for the cacti.' Courage said as we entered a cactus field. Unfortunately for Eustace, we kept forgetting that Courage was dragging him along against his will.

"WAIT! OW! WAIT! STOP! OUCH!" Eustace shouted in pain as he kept getting hit by the cacti with lots of needles going into his skin.

Hot Air Ballon

"You enjoy le bungee, oui?" Le Quack asked a shaking Muriel.

"I-I-I..."

"Oui. See, the only way to get the Swedish Vinegar. You must drop and pluck. And take Le grand bounce, okay."

"I-I-I..."

"Let us do practice again, oui?" Le Quack said as he grabbed the lever.

"NO!" Muriel begged, but it fell on deaf ears as Le Quack pulled the lever. "AAHHH!"

"But there is no Swedish Vinegar." Le Quack said as he pulled down an image of a giant piggy bank guarded by dozens of artillery cannons. "Only le piggy bank de Sweden, where all the Swedish money is kept. Heh! Heh! Heh! And you are going to help me make le withdrawal tres big."

"AAAHHH!" Muriel screamed as she landed in the basket. However, she was beyond mortified at this point, with her clothes shredded. "I must say, once you get past the terror, this could be something like fun."

She then passed out from the sheer amount of fear and adrenaline.

New York City

With Jaune

"So this is New York?" Winter asked as we rapidly approached the bustling city filled with skyscrapers and people who never sleep.

"And how did we get here so quickly? I thought we were in the center of the country with this place being on the coast?" Glynda asked.

"Yes, this is New York, but Courage and I have only been here once. And I'm not sure how we got here so fast." I explained as we entered the city.

"Where are we now?" Eustace asked as we tried to keep track of the balloon, which was proving difficult because of all the tall buildings.

'Hang on, Muriel. We're coming.' Courage shouted as we stopped at the end of the sidewalk.

"Is it always like this?" Glynda asked, referring to the constant near-deafening sounds of cars honking and people shouting.

"Probably. Again, Courage and I have only been here once." I answered as we waited for the light to change. Luckily, it did so as soon as I finished answering. We then began carefully making our way across the street when we heard a familiar but irritating voice.

"WATCH WHERE YOU'RE GOING, YOU FOOL!" Di Lung shouted as he rode his bike toward us. But instead of stopping, he rode into

Courage's extended leash as Eustace was still standing on the sidewalk. "ACK!"

"And here I thought the cars blaring horns would be the most annoying thing we deal with today." Winter said, aggravated as Di Lung got back on his feet.

"WATCH WHERE-" He began, but Winter froze him with ice dust before he could continue.

"We don't have time for this." Glynda said as she used her semblance to bring Di Lung inside a store so he wouldn't get run over by a car.

Looking toward the sky, we saw the hot air balloon heading toward the harbor. Luckily, we spotted a cruise ship that was about to leave port. Running as fast as possible, we reached the boat as it started to set sail. Thankfully, we managed to get on board via a hole in the ship's side at the last moment as the boardwalk finished. Although, we did wonder why there was a hole in the ship's side so close to the waterline. But I didn't have much time to think it over as my stomach started to churn.

'Damn my motion sickness.' I thought as I ran to the nearest bathroom.

Three Hours Later

Rome

"WEE!" Muriel shouted in joy as she rapidly approached the ground.

"OVER THE FOUTAIN!" Winter shouted as we ran towards the fountain. Unfortunately, we were too late as Muriel landed in the fountain's water.

"Wai. She's still there." I said as Courage, and I jumped into the fountain. And the momentum caused Eustace to fly into the fountain

as well. But before we could grab Muriel, the bungee cord pulled her back to the hot air balloon.

"This the Mississippi?" Eustace asked as he resurfaced.

"Where are we again, Jaune?" Glynda asked.

"Rome." I answered as we got out of the fountain. "Somehow."

Hot Air Balloon

"I'm getting the hang of this; I am." Muriel said as she opened her hands to show Le Quack the coins she snatched from the fountain.

France

Two Hours Later

"There they are." Glynda said, pointing to the hot air balloon.

'MURIEL! We're coming.' Courage said as we chased after the balloon. Unfortunately, because we were not paying attention, we ran through a crowded area full of people trying to eat. And as a result, they began hitting us with various types of bread. Luckily, they only managed to hit Eustace.

"Must be in France." He said as he held his head in pain.

"WEEE!" Muriel cheered, getting our attention. Looking to where it came from, we saw her coming down the side of the Eiffel Tower toward an unsuspecting guy reading the newspaper. She then grabbed his slice of cheese, croissant, and beret.

"Stupid American." The guy said as Muriel flew back to the hot air balloon.

"I can taste those cookies already." Muriel said as she landed in the basket filled to the brim with various treasures Le Quack tricked her into getting. "MMM."

"Yes, we are soon ready to make le big pluck." Le Quack said, smirking.

Sweden Bank

"Swedes were smart bringing us in to guard their money." A general said to his lieutenant.

"Big roger on that."

"Go." The general ordered. The two then pulled the ropes attached to the two cannons next to them. But instead of firing, they exploded. "I win."

"That's why they call you general, General."

Because they were hurt and buried underneath the cannon remains, the general and lieutenant were unaware of the hot air balloon floating above the piggy bank.

"Is this where they keep the rare Swedish Vinegar?" Muriel asked, curious as she gazed down upon the heavily guarded bank.

"They keep the vinegar under piles of Le green leave." Le Quack lied. "So first, we must remove the leaves."

"Are you sure this is legal?"

"Qu'est que c'est, legal?"

"Okay then. Let's do it." Muriel said, smiling before she moved to the center of the basket. Le Quack nodded before pulling the lever. "WEEE!"

Diving into the piggy bank, Muriel grabbed as much money as she could before getting pulled back up. Placing the 'leaves' down, she jumped out of the basket to get some more 'leaves' to try and uncover the vinegar. She did this a few more times with the basket now overfilled with 'leaves.' Yet, despite the numerous times she's

done this, she did not see any vinegar, and no one else saw her dive into the piggy bank.

"If you don't mind me saying, I emptied out the place, and I didn't see anything that looked like Rare Swedish Vinegar or even plain vinegar." Muriel said as she put down the leaves that she was carrying.

"Oh, le vinegar, it is there. Absolument."

"Well, I suppose I can take another peek." Muriel said as she turned around and got ready to jump. But before she could dive, she noticed a leaf on her shoulder. She then took it off to better examine it. "These leaves. Very peculiar. They look like foreign money."

"Really?" Le Quack asked before pushing Muriel out of the basket.

"AAHHH!" Muriel screamed as she fell toward the piggy bank.

With Jaune

"Wow." I said, tired as we slowly walked toward the outer perimeter of the fortress. Had we been here under different circumstances, I would have questioned why a piggy bank was being guarded as if it contained all of Sweden's money.

"I have never run that much in my life." Winter panted.

"Now. We just need to find the hot air balloon and find a way to bring it down without harming Muriel." Glynda added as Courage took out a pair of binoculars.

"Do you see them, Courage?" I asked.

'AAAAAHHHHHH!' He screamed while pointing above the piggy bank. Straining my eyes, I felt the color drain from my face again when I saw Muriel dangling above the bank. But what made me nearly pass out was the fact that I noticed Le Quack cutting through Muriel's bungee cord.

"Quick. We need to save Muriel." I said, about to rush in, but Winter and Glynda stopped me when the alarms went off.

"We can't just rush in, Jaune. We need to find a way to rescue Muriel quickly." She explained.

"And it will take too long to climb up this bank. Plus, I doubt the guards would even let us near it." Glynda added.

'Then what are we supposed to do?' Courage asked as he hopped up and down while looking left and right.

"BIG GUNS! HO!" A familiar voice ordered, with almost all the cannons turning to aim at the hot air balloon.

"I think I have an idea. But you two might not like it." Glynda answered.

"What do you have in mind?" I asked, already knowing the answer.

"If we can get inside, Winter could redirect the cannons to aim toward Muriel. The thing is, you and Courage will have to climb inside the cannon and be fired from it."

"Alright."

'I know we're not going to like this.' Courage said with a whine.

"But what about the guards? While I can redirect the cannon, I'm unsure if we can sneak past them, and I certainly do not want to cause some international crisis." Winter asked.

"Don't worry about that. I recognize the voice that gave the order. The general has no idea what he is doing half the time. And if he is here, then his lieutenant is also here. And that means no one else is here." I answered.

"Alright. Let's get inside so I can-" Winter began but stopped when we heard Eustace grunt.

"OOH! WHAT'S HAPPENING?!" He asked. Turning to him, we noticed that half of his body was inside a cannon. But before we could pull him out, the cannon started to move to aim toward the balloon.

"Courage. You're leash." I warned when I saw the leash tightening. Thankfully, he managed to unhook it before the cannon lifted itself to aim at the sky.

"What's going on?" Eustace asked as the cannon turned toward the hot air balloon.

"Oh, my." We heard Muriel say, worried when she realized all the cannons were aimed at her.

"FIRE!" We heard the general order. "Shoot the balloon. Go boom!"

BOOM

"Come on. We don't have much time." Glynda said after Eustace was launched from the cannon and went through the hot air balloon, leaving behind a giant hole.

"OOH, LA LA!" We heard Le Quack say in shock before pulling out a saw. He then used it the cut through the bungee cord. Not wasting any more time, Courage and I went over to a nearby cannon and began climbing to the top while Winter and Glynda went to the control room or the general.

"This is going to hurt." I said as Courage, and I entered the cannon.

And I was right, as a second later, we were shot out of the cannon, which caused us to feel immense pain. But we ignored it as we focused on catching Muriel as Le Quack cut her bungee cord. Luckily, we managed to catch her before the cannons could focus on her. Unfortunately, the angle of the cannon caused us to fly away from the bank and crash through the front window of a closed store.

"Ow." I said as I slowly stood up before helping Muriel. "Are you okay, Muriel?"

"I'm fine, dearies. Thanks for saving me." She answered with a smile. "Oh."

"What's wrong?" I asked, worried.

"Nothing's wrong, Jaune. I just noticed that we found some rare Swedish Vinegar." She answered. "That little man was right. Boys, we're going home to make cookies."

"That sounds good." I said while sitting down as I was exhausted. However, I nearly jumped right back up when we heard the door slam open. Thankfully, it was only a concerned Glynda and Winter.

"Is everyone alright?" Winter asked.

"Yeah, we're fine." I answered.

"We're just about to head home to make those dream cookies." Muriel added.

"While that does sound divine after a day like this, how are we going to get back to the farm?" Glynda asked.

'You got to fly, baby, fly.' Courage answered as he took out and put on a pilot's cap, causing Winter and Glynda to chuckle while I groan at the idea of having to fly home. And judging by the sounds my stomach made, it was not happy at having to fly to get back home.

Notes:

Next Chapters: (1) Bride of the Swamp Monster with Neptune and Iris. (2) Goat Pain with Blake and her parents and possibly Iris, not sure yet. (3) House Calls with Neon and Flint. (4) Rumplekiltskin with Coco. (5) Uncommon Cold with Team Rwby and Penny.

Bride of the Swamp Monster

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chapter 90: Bride of the Swamp Monster

"Mam, please, for the last time. Jaune here is taken." Neptune said, irritated as he tried to get an older lady out of the store.

"By who?" The lady asked with a purr directed at me.

"By me." Iris growled. And I was sure that had I not been next to her and holding her hand, she would have struck the lady with a lightning bolt.

"Aw, that's too bad. Well, see you later, cutie. Come now, Rebecca. Let's go home." The lady said before leaving the store with her daughter.

"I'm starting to think this was a mistake." Neptune as he closed the door before walking over to me.

"Yeah." I agreed.

"While I don't like how some of these people are acting toward you, I do like your new haircut; I think it suits you." Iris said, smiling as she gently rubbed her hand through my hair.

"Thanks, Iris." I said, smiling before leaning to kiss her on her lips.

You might be wondering what had just happened. Well, earlier today, Ren, Neptune, and I were going throughout Nowhere to pick up a few things for the wedding. And at one point during the day, Neptune suggested that before we get the tuxedos for the wedding, I should get a haircut. Seeing no reason not to, and knowing that my hair was getting a bit long, I agreed to get one. However, for some reason, after the haircut, I had been getting a lot of attention from some of

the women of Nowhere. While at first, it was nothing more than the occasional compliment, it quickly got out of hand. Thankfully, Ren, Courage, and Neptune had my back and helped keep some of them away.

But we then discovered that the place that normally sells tuxedos went out of business. Thankfully, there was another place we knew about that also sells tuxedos. However, it was all the way on the other side of Nowhere, where we would need a vehicle to get there. At first, we planned on taking a taxi there after dropping some stuff off at the farmhouse. But once we got there, I saw that Iris had decided to visit. Typically, I loved having Iris next to me as I felt lonely without her next to me. But I was hoping to find something at one of the stores to give to her as a present since it was the one-year anniversary of when we had our first date. Yet, that didn't mean I wasn't going to enjoy spending more time with her. I just had to be more careful when we went shopping. Yet, that was proving difficult when women kept flirting with me in front of Iris. And since Ren had to leave as Nora fell ill, Neptune was the only one here still helping me, which I appreciated.

"Oh, Eustace, it's gorgeous." Muriel exclaimed as she gazed upon the silver locket. We were currently in an Antique Shop browsing some items. After dropping off our stuff, Muriel asked us where we were heading. We told her we were taking a taxi to the other end of the Nowhere to get my tux. She then suggested that we all go there in Eustace's truck to save money and spend time together. Unfortunately, the store was out of tuxedos. Now, we are heading back home but decided to make a pit stop at this store. "Just like the locket my great aunt Gertrude had."

"AAHHH! What am I!?" Eustace impatiently grumbled while tapping his foot.

"See everyone? This picture of us fits perfectly." Muriel said as she showed us a photo of her, Iris, Courage, and me.

'Mm-hmm.' Courage agreed, smiling.

"It does look lovely." Iris agreed.

'Maybe I could get Iris a locket.' I wondered before remembering that I had already given her a locket that she wears around her neck constantly. And after looking around the store, I didn't find anything that impressive, and I wanted to give her something that genuinely showed how much I loved her. *'But what?'*

"Aw, it's junk is all it is." Eustace grumbled.

"And here's one of Eustace for the other side." Muriel said as she inserted a photo of Eustace on the left side of the locket.

"Aw, now it's only half junk."

'Maybe Neptune could help.' I thought as I quickly spotted him on the other side of the store, flirting with some girls. Although, only one was even remotely paying attention to him while the other two were busy staring at me. Luckily, Iris didn't notice; otherwise, a storm would have blown them out of the store. Seeing that Neptune wasn't getting anywhere, he moved on to two other girls on the other side of the shop. ' *Never mind. He's busy now. Wait, isn't he with Weiss?'*

"So, we'll give you half." Eustace said, snapping me from my thoughts. Looking toward him, I noticed that he took out his wallet and paid the cashier. But instead of paying the total price, he only paid half.

"I'll do it for the lady." The cashier said, smiling.

"That's so sweet of you." Muriel said, admiring her new locket while Eustace went over to the door.

"Fog's getting thick. Let's git." He said before exiting the door, followed by Muriel and Courage.

"Something wrong, Jaune?" Iris asked when she saw that I stayed by the desk.

"I'll be out in a minute." I assured her. She nodded before exiting the store.

"When's the wedding?" The cashier asked, somehow already knowing that Iris and I were engaged.

"In a few months."

"Looking for the wedding ring?"

"Yes and no. I'm looking for something to give her. The anniversary of when we first met is coming up, and I want to surprise her with a gift. But I'm not sure what. Any ideas?"

"Well, I would say a locket similar to the one your mother now has, but I don't have another, and you already gave her one. How about a gemstone necklace?"

"Maybe. I'll have to look it up. But I don't suppose you have any?" I asked, hopeful.

"Sorry, kid. Don't have any."

"Oh, well. Thanks anyway." I said, slightly disappointed but relieved now that I had an idea about what to get Iris. "Alright, Neptune. Let's go. The others are waiting."

"Coming." He said before flirting with the girls one last time. "You find anything yet?"

"Not yet. But I have an idea about what to get her. Also, thanks for helping with that lady earlier."

"No problem." He said as we exited the shop and headed to the truck.

Ten Minutes Later

"Darn fog is thick as your breath, dog." Eustace complained.

'EEEE!' Courage shrieked after exhaling and smelling his breath.

"I really like your haircut, Jaune." Iris said before letting out a yawn as she leaned into me. Smiling, I rested my head on hers while wrapping my arm around her.

"You two really make a sweet couple." Neptune commented before letting a yawn. "But, anyway. Think your folks would let me stay the night?"

"Of course. When we get back, I'll show you the guest bedroom."

"Thanks, man." Neptune said, smiling. But he then grew nervous.

"Everything alright?" Iris asked.

"I might sound like an ass for saying this but are you two ready for the road ahead?"

"What do you mean?" I asked, only vaguely aware of what he was hesitating to say.

"Marriage is a big commitment. And while everyone can see you two deeply love each other... Uh, how do I say this?"

"What are you getting at?" Iris asked, curious.

"Marriage is a long road filled with hurdles. Are you two sure you're ready to face them?" He asked in a serious tone that contrasted how laid back he typically acts. Iris and I looked at each for a moment before nodding and smiling.

"Yes." We both answered.

"Are you sure?" He asked.

"Yes." I answered. "Iris and I talked about our future a while back."

"About a month after Jaune proposed, we began going down all the hardships we could possibly face after we are married. Some other married couples even came over and gave their own advice." Iris added.

"Besides, if anything does come up that we haven't already discussed, we'll face it together." I finished while pulling Iris closer.

"In that case, good luck." Neptune said, smiling.

"Thanks."

"Oh, the new locket is the perfect home for my favorite photos." Muriel said, shifting our attention to her.

"Let me see that." Eustace said, snatching the locket.

"Watch it, Eustace." We warned after seeing Eustace roughly grab the locket from Muriel's hands.

"Oh, dang slippery piece of junk." He said when the locket slipped out of his hand and landed on the dashboard.

"HEY! HANDS ON THE WHEEL!" Neptune shouted when the truck suddenly jerked to the side.

"EUSTACE! WATCH THE ROAD!" Muriel said, panicking.

"SHUT UP!" Eustace shouted, trying to catch the locket. However, the truck went out of control and started skidding across the road as soon as he said this. I tried to get in the truck to take the wheel, but Iris pulled me back. I wondered why she did this but quickly understood why when the truck flew off the road and onto a steep decline.

"AAAAHHHH!" We all screamed as we entered what appeared to be a forest. Thankfully, Eustace managed to avoid hitting any trees narrowly.

"THERE'S A SWAMP AHEAD!" Iris shouted, pointing to the bottom of the decline.

"HIT THE BRAKES!" Neptune shouted as he held onto the side of the truck and braced himself. Unfortunately, either Eustace didn't hear him in time or chose to ignore him as the truck hit the water hard.

'Are you guys, okay?' Courage asked, dazed.

"We're fine, Courage. Just a little dazed, but fine." I answered while holding my head in pain. Thankfully, my aura lessened the pain significantly. "How about you guys?"

'Rattled, but fine.'

"We're fine, dear. But I think we're in a swamp." Muriel answered as sounds of animals howling came from all around us.

"MURIEL! YOUR LOCKET!" Iris suddenly shouted, pointing to the dashboard.

"OH!" Muriel gasped when she saw it sliding to the side, where it, unfortunately, fell into the swamp water. "EUSTACE! MY LOCKET!"

"Your locket? What about my truck?" Eustace complained, not caring for the locket.

'Still get it. We can still get it.' Courage barked while pointing to the swamp.

"Quit complaining and get out and push." Eustace demanded.

"Fine." I said with a sigh before hopping out of the truck. "Come on. Let's get Eustace's truck out of the swamp."

Iris and Neptune nodded before getting out, followed by Muriel and Courage. We then walked to the front of the truck and began to push it out of the water. However, we made no progress as the truck was

really stuck in the swamp water. Although, Neptune remained on the sidelines as he was still deathly afraid of water.

'If only Yang or Nora were here. They could get the truck unstuck in no time.' I thought as we took a small break.

"If you'd been driving carefully, I'd still have my locket." Muriel said, upset.

"And they wouldn't be having to push your truck out of a swamp." Neptune added. We glared at him but said nothing as we knew he would have helped if he wasn't so afraid. Besides, we weren't going to make him enter the water when he had a phobia of it.

"YEAH? PUSH HARDER!" Eustace said, not caring.

"Why don't you get out here and push." Neptune challenged while Courage, Iris, and I glared at Eustace.

"My poor locket with my favorite photos, probably floating down to the bottom." Muriel said, upset.

'Don't worry, Muriel. We'll find a way to get it back.' Courage assured her.

Bottom of the Swamp

As Jaune and the others kept arguing with Eustace, the locket slowly floated down to the bottom of the swamp. But after it landed, a large hand soon lifted the locket a few feet above the ground as a large pile of dried mud rose to a sitting position. Soon, two yellow eyes opened up to look at what fell in its hands. However, the creature could not make out the photo as dirt and seaweed covered it.

"AHH. Hmm." The creature growled after clearing the mud and seeing Muriel in the photo clearly.

Back on Top

"Come on, you weak nothings." Eustace complained.

"We're pushing as hard as we can." Muriel grunted. "And we could use a little help."

"Aw. What am I?" Eustace grumbled as he got out of the truck and walked toward us.

"So, what's your plan?" Neptune asked.

"Quiet." Eustace shouted as he continued to think. He then quickly pulled out his mask. "BOOGA! BOOGA! BOOGA!"

'AAAHHH!' Courage screamed before lifting the truck out of the water and pushing it back onto dry land.

"HA! HA! HA! OW!" Eustace laughed before shouting in pain when Muriel hit him on the head with a branch, followed by Neptune striking him with his trident. And before he could ask what he did, Iris struck him with lightning. Thankfully, she waited until the rest of us were out of the water.

"Alright. It's been a long day so let's just head home." I said, tired while going over to Courage to try and calm him down.

Half an Hour Later

"I can't believe my locket's gone." Muriel said, distraught as we headed home. Luckily, Eustace wasn't knocked out for long, and the truck was still operational.

"Big deal. I still got my truck. Heh, heh, heh." He said, smirking.

"Speaking of which." Neptune said, glaring at Eustace. "Do you know how to drive, Jaune?"

"Yeah, I learned how to a long time ago."

"Cool. Will you bet getting your own car soon then?"

"I'm actually in the process of making one. A while back, we found the chassis of a car, and I have been slowly fixing everything up."

"Nice. Do you know what model it is?" Neptune asked, curious. Chuckling, we began to talk about the progress I had made so far as we continued heading back to the farmhouse.

Swamp

The water of the swamp started to bubble as a creature's head poked out. And as the creature slowly walked toward the edge, we see that it was the same creature from before when the locket fell to the floor. And once he was out of the water, it was easy to see that he was massive. Lifting his arm, he opened his fist to reveal the same locket that fell into the swamp earlier.

"My swamp woman." The swamp monster growled. "I lost you once, but now I'm bringing you back, and nothing's going to stop me. NOTHING!"

Taking a few deep sniffs of the air, the Swamp Monster happily exhaled when he picked up the scent of what he thinks is his Swap Woman. Clenching his fast to he doesn't lose the locket, the Swamp Monster began following the trail in hopes of finding his lover.

One Hour Later

We see the same shop Jaune and the others were at before they crashed into the swamp. Seeing that the scent had brought him here, the Swamp Monster decided to go inside and see if anyone had recently seen his Swamp Woman. Reaching the shop's front, the Swamp Monster ripped the door off its hinges before entering the store.

"Yes? What pleases you?" The cashier asked.

"Have you seen this woman?" The Swamp Monster asked, showing the cashier the photo of Muriel.

"Uh... I don't think. I mean-Oh, the slime!"

"SLIME?" The Swamp Monster asked, sounding offended and angry.

"Not in a bad way, you understand."

"Have you seen her?" The Swamp Monster asked, trying to keep himself composed. But when the cashier shook his head, the Swamp Monster let out a deafening roar that disfigured the cashier's face while also showing his spine. The Swamp Monster's shouting was so loud that it brought down the store. Seeing that he got nothing from this place nor the man, the Swamp Monster decided to keep following his Swamp Woman's scent.

Farmhouse

Near Midnight

'We interrupt this program with a special report.' The television reporter announced, getting our attention as the words 'special report' kept scrolling on the screen.

"I take this happens often?" Neptune asked as we ate the cookies that Muriel had made for us. We were all in the living room watching a movie to relax after a long day of shopping and getting the truck out of the swamp. However, before we could relax, we needed to take a shower to clean off all muck and dirt that clung to us. Luckily, we didn't need to, as Iris made a storm to wash us off, so we didn't dirty the house when we entered to get to the bathroom.

"Not as often as you would think." I answered with Courage nodding his head after drinking his glass of milk.

'It's amazing! A huge Swamp Man has been on a rampage of destruction throughout Nowhere.' The reporter announced as the screen changed to show the really cheap burger place that Eustace loves. But after a moment, the building came down to reveal the Swamp Man screaming.

'WHERE ARE YOU, SWAMP WOMAN!?' He shouted.

'Who's to blame? Who will pay the price? This is a story deep in controversy.' The reporter said as he appeared in front of the destroyed restaurant.

"Is he always where something dangerous happens?" Neptune asked, curious.

"Yup. No matter how dangerous or unlikely survival is, he will still be there to give a live report." I answered.

'I remember that he even gave a live report of a tsunami before getting swept away by the tsunami.' Courage added, which I then translated.

"Wow. He honestly reminds me of Lisa Lavender. But less obsessed and more just wanting to get the report out to the public." Neptune said, impressed.

'AAAAHHHH! SWAMP WOMAN! I WANT YOU BACK!' The Swamp Man declared, obviously distraught after his screams brought down a deli store.

"Ugly man ain't getting no girlfriend back unless she's blind and stupid." Eustace mocked.

"I think it's sweet that he is looking for his lover." Iris argued, glaring at Eustace.

"Hopefully, he will find her, and hopefully, they can repair their relationship. That is if it was broken or strained in the first place." I said.

"But let's pray to Oum that it wasn't strained or broken, and he's just worried for his girlfriend." Neptune added.

'What drama! What spectacle! How did you ever come up with this outstanding stunt?' The reporter asked the Swamp Man. But instead

of answering, the Swamp Man screamed so loud that the reporter flew away.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped. "Isn't that the shop where we brought the locket?"

'That is one angry Swamp Man.' The cashier said with his face still pulled back.

"And isn't that our farm?" Muriel asked when the television showed the Swamp Man walking toward our home.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed with his tongue sticking out of his mouth. And on his tongue was his brain.

"It is." We said, worried.

"We better barricade the doors and get ready." Iris said as we got up from our seats with Neptune taking out his weapon.

'On it.' Courage said before rushing to the door and installing four locks on the door.

"Now you're talking." Eustace mocked as he walked over to Courage. He then picked Courage up and opened the door. "GO SLEEP WITH THE CHICKENS!"

'AAAHHHH! OW!' We heard Courage scream after Eustace threw him out of the house.

"HA! HA! HA!" Eustace laughed as he closed the door. But he stopped laughing when the storm that formed above him struck him with lightning.

"Where are you three going?" Muriel asked as Iris, Neptune, and I walked to the door.

"Alright. But be safe." Muriel warned. Nodding, we opened the door and exited the house. Looking around, we spotted Courage looking

around for the Swamp Man in fear.

'Okay. Safe for now.' He said, sighing in relief.

"You okay, Courage?" Iris asked as we walked over to him.

'Fine. Just worried about the Swamp Man possibly hurting Muriel.'

"Yeah. So are we after seeing him bring down a few stores by screaming." Neptune agreed.

"How about we stand guard and watch? Maybe the Swamp Man will only pass us by the house. But if not, we can stop him before he hurts Muriel or even enters the house." Iris suggested.

"That's a good idea. I'll go get us some chairs." I said before rushing back into the house with Neptune. And despite it being so late, we also grabbed some snacks and drinks before returning outside. Once there, we set everything up and waited for the Swamp Man.

Two Hours Later

"What was that?" I said, waking up from my nap. Despite our best attempts, we fell asleep about an hour after setting up watch.

"THE SWAMP MAN!" Neptune shouted, pointing toward the house. Turning to the house, we saw the Swamp Man effortlessly rip the front door off its hinges before entering the house.

'AAAHHHH!' We all screamed in terror at the sight of the Swamp Man entering the house. But, after a moment, we stopped screaming and fell to the floor. Yet, it was not us who fell to the floor but rather the cut board cutouts we made to take our place while we took a break to get some more food.

"I told you Nowhere has the best hotdogs and sodas." I told Neptune as we returned with our food and drinks.

"Alright, alright. I'll give it to you. I'm just surprised the bookkeeper isn't running the store." Neptune said before taking a bite out of his food.

"How many stores does he have?" Iris asked, curious.

"From what I last recall, he has about three or four shops that he manages." I answered.

'Does he ever take-AH!' Courage began before gasping and dropping his food.

"Courage, what's wrong? Why-" I began, but Neptune cut me off.

"JAUNE! LOOK!" He shouted while pointing toward the house.

"Oh, no. Muriel." I shouted, afraid that the Swamp Man would hurt her.

Not wasting a second, we ran in after him in hopes of stopping him. Getting to the house, we raced inside while ignoring all the damage the Swamp Man caused by just walking through the door. Seeing that he went up the stairs, we ran after him and saw that he had reached Muriel's room.

"Swamp Woman." He growled before ripping the door off its hinges and throwing it behind him.

'WATCH OUT!' Courage shouted before pushing Neptune, Iris, and me to the floor. Unfortunately, he could not duck in time and got hit by the door. The force behind the blow sent him back down the stairs with his head sticking through the door. ***'HA! HA! HA!'***

You okay, Courage?" I asked, running to the stairs.

'Fine.' He answered, cackling before passing out. As much as I wanted to help Courage, I knew he would be fine in a few moments and that Muriel needed my help more. Racing back to her room, I

saw that the Swamp Man had woken Muriel and Eustace from their slumber by screaming.

"WHO THE HECK ARE YOU!?" Eustace demanded. Instead of answering, the Swamp Man grabbed Eustace and slammed him through the ceiling.

"Swamp Woman. I've come back for you." The Swamp Man said while showing Muriel the locket.

"STAY BACK!" Neptune shouted as he raced in and tried to attack the Swamp Man. Yet, to everyone's surprise and shock, the Swamp Man barely even registered the attack. Annoyed, the Swamp Man grabbed Neptune and tossed him and Iris and me. The blow caused us to go through the wall and into the room across the hall. With us out of the way, the Swamp Man grabbed Muriel and started making his way out of the house. And judging by the squeaking sound we heard, the Swamp Man stomped out Courage once he reached the bottom of the stairs.

"I've waited centuries for you to come home. Now I've got you, and I'm making you my bride." We heard him say before finally leaving the house.

"Ow. A-are you guys, okay?" I asked as I slowly got up before helping Iris and Neptune to their feet.

"Bruised, but fine." Neptune answered as his aura worked on healing him.

"Same." Iris answered.

"Now what?" Neptune asked.

"I have no idea." I answered.

"Well, we have to do something to rescue Muriel." Iris reminded.

"Yeah, but how? The Swamp Man seems like he can withstand any attack we throw at him."

'Perhaps we find his girlfriend.' Courage suggested as he walked toward us.

"That could work." I said, nodding.

"What could work?" Neptune asked, confused.

"Courage suggested that we find the Swamp Man's actual girlfriend." Iris explained.

"But how?"

"We have an annoying friend that can help us with that." I answered before motioning for Neptune to follow me to my room.

A Few Moments Later

"So, this is your friend that can help find the Swamp Man's girlfriend?" Neptune asked, skeptical about the whole thing when I showed him the family's computer.

"Yes." I answered with a sigh.

"I doubt that." Neptune said, not believing me.

'And I doubt you will ever successfully flirt with a girl or get over your fake fear of water.' The computer mocked.

"HEY! IT'S-"

'I know, it's a real fear. You flesh creatures are so dull, boring, and complain too much about everything.' The computer said, annoyed. *'Anyway, what do you want?'*

"Is he always like this?" Neptune whispered.

"Always." I answered.

"We need your help finding the Swamp Man's missing girlfriend." Iris answered while Courage typed it on the keyboard.

'So, you want to find the Swampman's real girlfriend?'

'MM-HMM.' Courage answered as different profiles appeared on the screen.

'I think that's her.' The computer said as it stopped on a profile of Scaleygirl 127. And to the side of the name was a photo of a female Swamp Monster.

"Yeah, that's got to be her." Neptune agreed.

"Where is she located?" Iris asked.

'She's located in a small town called vlotzendale-knicksburg.'

'Huh?' Courage asked, confused.

"Where is that located, exactly?" Neptune asked, equally confused.

'I'll print you out a map, you nimrods.' The computer answered before printing out a map. And before Neptune could make a comeback, the computer shut itself off.

'Now, how do we get there?' Courage asked as he took the map.

"By plane." I answered.

Seven Hours Later

'Thank Oum, I've been saving up, and Charlie gave me a raise recently.' I thought as we stood in front of a post office. While the trip wasn't that long, the price of the plane tickets was higher than expected. Luckily, I had enough for four round-trip tickets. But after we landed, we were worried about how we would find the post office

when we couldn't understand the language. Thankfully, Iris could read it with no problem.

"Well, let's head inside." Neptune said before turning to Courage. "You still have the locket?"

'Uh-huh.' He answered while holding out Muriel's locket.

'Muriel will be happy to get back her locket and pleased to see her photos still inside and undamaged.' I thought as we began climbing the stairs that led to the post office. *'Now I just have to find something for Iris.'*

Nowhere Swamp

"We're home, Swampwoman." The Swampman said as he carried an unconscious Muriel into the water.

Vlotzendale-Knicksburg

Post Office

"IRIS!" I shouted, scared and nervous when she nearly lost it when three older ladies began flirting with me in front of her. "Please, calm down."

"Sorry. I-I don't know what came over me." She apologized, looking down.

"It's fine, Iris. Don't worry." I told her as I pulled her into a hug.

"I take you two are either newlyweds or recently got together." The Swampwoman, Catherine said as she adjusted her hat and bag from the storm that Iris made to get the other ladies away from me.

"Close to the first one. We're engaged, and the wedding is in a few months." I answered, smiling.

"Aw, how sweet." Catherine said while clasping her hands together. However, she then became serious while also curious. "But why were you so quick to try and blow those ladies out of the post office?"

"I was jealous and kind of scared." Iris reluctantly admitted.

"Why?" I asked while grabbing her hands and giving them a gentle squeeze.

"Tell us." Catherine encouraged.

"Well, being a Goddess is very lonely. So, it's just been my dog Duncan and me for a very long time. But when Jaune came into my life, I was no longer alone and felt something I hadn't felt for the longest of times. And that was the warmth and love of someone who genuinely cares for me."

"What about your parents?" Catherine asked.

"They're very busy, so I don't see them often, if at all. We do talk, but even that is rare."

"But now that you found him, you're worried you might lose him. And you don't want to go back to being alone." Catherine said, figuring out the reason.

"Yes. I love Jaune, and I-" Iris began, but I cut her off by gently turning her to face me. I then wiped the tears from her eyes before passionately kissing her on her lips. We stayed like that for a few moments, ignoring all the cheers coming from everyone around us. Even Neptune stopped flirting with some girls to cheer for us.

"I love you too, Iris, and I'll be by your side always." I told her as we moved apart.

"Thanks, Jaune." She said before pulling me into a hug and another quick kiss.

"See, you have nothing to worry about, dear. He's clearly in love with you and is willing to stay by your side." Catherine assured Iris.

'Uh-huh.' Courage agreed, wiping a happy tear from his eye.

"But you're going to have to work on that jealously, dear. While it is understandable why you feel this way considering what you told us, it is still dangerous as jealousy has caused people to split before."

"I will." Iris said, nodding.

"We will work on it together, Iris. Remember what we promised; whatever comes our way, we'll face it together." I corrected, causing her to smile even more.

"Thanks, Jaune. I'm so glad I met you."

"How sweet. But tell me again, why are you four here again?" Catherine asked.

"We're here about your supposed boyfriend, the Swampman." Neptune answered as he finished flirting with the other girls and came over to us.

"Oh, him. What do you want to know about him?" Catherine asked, now upset.

'Are you two still together?' Courage asked.

"I guess, but it's been a while since we last saw each other."

"Did you two hit a rough patch in your relationship?" Neptune asked as he sat down next to Courage.

"You could say that."

'What happened?' Courage asked.

"He just doesn't understand me. He thinks I'm, uh, forgetful. But I'm not forgetful. I just have a, uh, blocked head." Catherine said while lightly tapping her head. She then stood up frustrated while raising her arm. "But that still doesn't give him the right to be so impatient with me."

'MM-HMM.' Courage agreed.

"Patience is something that is very important for any relationship to last." I said, with Iris agreeing.

"Who are we talking about again?" Catherine asked, confused.

'Your boyfriend, the Swamp Man.' Courage answered.

"Oh, right. Him." Catherine said as she sat back down. "He waited how long for me?"

"Centuries at the very least." Iris answered.

"Centuries, huh. Maybe he's gotten more patient."

"Yeah, but right now, he's about to marry Jaune's adoptive mother." Neptune said while Courage showed the photo of Muriel that was in the locket.

"Marrying her?! Yuck, she's repulsive." Catherine said after taking the locket from Courage. She then gave the locket back before standing up. "I can't let this happen!"

"So, you'll help us?" Neptune asked as Catherine sat down.

"Oh, hello. Who are you four, and when did you all get here?" She asked, forgetting everything we had just discussed.

'AAARRRRGGGGHHHH!' Courage groaned in frustration while ripping his ears off.

"We'll explain later. Right now, you need to follow us back to Nowhere Swamp. Your boyfriend, the Swampman has waited centuries for you and is about to marry someone who is repulsive." Iris answered but hesitated in calling her future mother-in-law repulsive.

"You mean Everett. He's getting married to someone who is repulsive. What are we waiting around her for? Take me to him." Catherine ordered as we exited the post office.

"Of course. Follow me." Iris told her but stopped halfway down the stairs when she saw that I hadn't moved yet. "Everything okay, Jaune?"

"Yeah. You guys go on ahead. We'll meet you there shortly; we just need to check something quick." I explained.

"Alright. But be quick." Iris said before running with Catherine to the airport.

'What do you want to check, Jaune?' Courage asked, confused.

"Did you find something for Iris?" Neptune asked.

"I did. Come on." I answered before running down the stairs and heading to the store across the street.

Nine Hours Later

'Hopefully, we're not too late.' I thought as we, minus Neptune, swam down to the bottom of the swamp. Thankfully, it seemed that we came in the nick of time as the Swampman was about to place the ring on Muriel's finger. *'Oh, thank Oum.'*

"Everett!" Catherine shouted, getting his attention.

"Hmm." He grunted as he turned to look at us as we landed next to him. And once he saw Catherine, his face became filled with shock. "Swampwoman."

"Centuries, huh?" Catherine asked. Everett turned to look at Muriel before recoiling in disgust.

"Catherine." He said, smiling while opening his arms and walking toward her. "It has been so many years. My mind must have gotten foggy. I've been so confused."

"See? We can all be a little forgetful."

"I suppose."

'This is sweet.' I thought while Courage hummed in agreement.

"Why didn't you answer any of my letters?" Everett asked, curious. "I sent you hundreds."

"Whenever I go home after work, I'd forget where I'd live." Catherine answered. "Guess I missed your letters."

"Forgot where you'd live? How could you forget where you live?" Everett asked, sounding angry.

'Uh-oh. We better go, now.' I thought, worried. I then motioned for Courage to help me bring Muriel back to land. He nodded, and we grabbed Muriel and swam to the surface with Iris following behind us.

"Don't take that superior tone with me." Catherine warned.

"Seaweed could take a superior tone with you." Everett argued.

"YOU'RE SUCH A BULLY! A BEAST!" Catherine shouted.

"Is everyone okay?" Neptune asked as we reached the surface and gently placed Muriel on the ground.

"We're fine. We just need to catch our breath." Iris answered as Neptune handed us some towels.

"Dears." Muriel said, getting our attention.

"It's okay, Muriel. You're going to be okay." I told her as I helped her sit upright.

"I had an awful dream; I did." She said after coughing up some water.

"This might make you feel better. We found your locket." Neptune said as Courage placed the locked around Muriel's neck.

"Oh, my. Thank you all so much." Muriel said, happy before getting up. "Let's go home and take a nice long bath. And afterward, I can whip us up a nice meal."

"Iris." I said, getting her attention as the others began walking back home.

"Yes, Jaune?" She asked, curious.

"Here. It's been a year since we first met and nearing a year since we first started dating, so I wanted to get you a gift." I told her. And before she could say anything, I grabbed the small box near a tree and opened it to reveal a lariat gemstone jewelry necklace that ends in a motif. The gemstones on the chain itself were rose quartz. And there is a garnet gemstone at the bottom of the motif.

"Jaune. It's beautiful." Iris said, smiling as I placed the necklace around her neck. "Thank you."

"No, thank you, Iris, for giving me something to look forward to each day and making me happier than I had ever been before." I told her before kissing her on the lips.

"And thank you, Jaune, for making me the happiest deity to ever live." She said as we pulled apart. Smiling, we grabbed each other's hands before running to catch up with the others.

Notes:

The Next chapters: (1) Goat Pain with Blake and her parents and possibly Iris, not sure yet. (2) House Calls with Neon and Flint. (3) Rumplekiltskin with Coco. (4) Uncommon Cold with Team Rwby and Penny.

Goat Pain

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 91: Goat Pain

"Ow. Ow. Ow. Ow." Muriel groaned in pain.

"Here, Muriel. This should help." I said as I helped her take some pain medication.

"This is the worst back pain I had ever seen anybody experience." Ghira Belladonna said, worried while pressing an ice pack on his back. He had spent a week straight in an uncomfy chair in an uncomfy position doing paperwork, which wreaked havoc on his spine. His age also didn't help in the matter.

"I'm starting to think this isn't normal back pain." Kali Belladonna said as she had Muriel lie on her stomach so she could give her a back rub with some dust-infused muscle relaxers.

We were currently in Muriel's room helping Muriel with the worst back pain she had ever experienced. With us were the Belladonna family. After a stressful week, they decided to take a family vacation to Nowhere. Although, Blake did tell me that her family planned on buying a house here to act as a vacation home. But before they did so, they decided to drop by and visit us. Only to stay and help when they discovered Muriel in severe back pain. Thankfully, Kali had some medicine that helped ease her pain.

'Maybe we should take her to the doctor?' Courage suggested, worried.

"I doubt he would be of any help." Blake said. "Remember how he attempted to treat Muriel the first time."

"And I doubt Mrs. Bagge is in good shape to travel to Remnant for actual medical care." Ghira added. When Blake told her parents about Dr. Vindaloo, they were non-too pleased. Kali was even horrified at this information. Now, Ghira and Willow, who were now communicating again, planned on sending actual doctors to Nowhere.

"MURIEL!" Eustace shouted as he entered the room wearing a bib and holding a plate.

"I can't stand him." Kail muttered as she continued to massage Muriel's back.

"Get yourself out of bed and feed me."

"Feed yourselves." Ghira growled.

"You got two working arms and legs, don't you?" Kali added.

"I'm sorry, Eustace. I can't move." Muriel explained before letting out another painful moan. "My back's killing me."

"Try not to move so much, Muriel." Kali said as she continued the massage.

"Oh, that's too bad." Eustace said.

"Wait for it." Blake, Courage, and I said.

"You're sweet." Muriel said through a pained smile.

"Nope. It's too bad cause I'm hungry." Eustace whined.

"There it is."

"We got to get you fixed up." Eustace said before leaving the room.

"I think we have to go to the doctor. I used up all the muscle relaxer I brought, and it doesn't seem to work." Kali said as she finished the

massage and got off Muriel.

"How should we do this?" Ghira asked as he stood up.

"We can use the gurney we have." I answered, surprising everyone.

"Why do you have a gurney?" Blake asked.

"Courage found one a while back while looking for his yoyo again."

"That would work." Ghira said, nodding and not bothering to ask how Courage lost his yoyo again or why somebody would bury a gurney.

"Go get it while Ghira and I help Muriel into a sitting position." Kail ordered. Nodding, Blake, Courage, and I ran out of the room to get it.

Half an Hour Later

"You know Yang is going to tease you the first chance she gets, right?" Blake said as Ghira sat down after escorting a lady who was flirting at me out of the office.

"I know." I said, not looking forward to the teasing.

"But the hair does suit you, Jaune. I'm thinking of having Ghira get one as well." Kali said, smiling while Ghira let out a small groan but smiled nonetheless.

"Okay." Dr. Vindaloo said, getting our attention. We turned to him and saw him walking to stand next to Muriel. "Oh. Does it hurt when I do this?"

"I'd be surprised if it didn't." Blake said with a wince when Dr. Vindaloo hit Muriel's back with a massive mallet.

"I think this can be called malpractice." Kali added.

"Does it hurt when I do this?" Dr. Vindaloo asked as he wound up a toy duck and placed it on her back where it walked.

"OW! OW! OW!" Muriel groaned in pain.

'OOF!' Courage grunted when the toy duck landed on his head.

"Does it hurt when I do this?" Dr. Vindaloo asked as he placed a lamp on Muriel's back before clapping his hands. The lamp turned on and then turned off when Dr. Vindaloo clapped his hands again.

"Wow." Eustace said, impressed.

"Now I'm very concerned if a lamp turning on is hurting her." Ghira said, worried.

"Is there any medical condition Muriel is suffering from, Jaune?" Kali asked.

"Not that I know of." I answered.

"Hmm. I'm afraid there is nothing I cannot do anything for this kind of pain." Dr. Vindaloo said. "Nothing at all."

"Are you sure you can't do anything? My mom is in terrible pain." I asked, worried.

"And it's almost lunch-" Eustace began before Kali knocked him out with the lamp and mallet.

"Oh, dear. I see you are all very upset." Dr. Vindaloo said before reaching into his pocket and pulling out a map. "Well, I have heard there exists at the top of Mount Nowhere a hot spring with healing waters."

"That could work." Blake said.

'Yes!' Courage cheered before pushing the gurney Muriel was on out of the room.

"Wait for us, Courage." I shouted as we ran out of the room with Ghira dragging an unconscious Eustace. Although, we were curious

as to why we hadn't heard of this place beforehand.

Six Hours Later

"ARE WE THERE YET!?" Eustace complained as he sat comfortably in the carriage. We were currently slowly making our way to the top of Mount Nowhere. Luckily, after leaving Dr. Vindaloo's office, we found a plane that would take us to our destination. Unfortunately, we still had to climb to the top, but thankfully we found a carriage for Muriel to rest in, so she didn't have to walk. But Eustace being Eustace, got in and ordered us to pull the carriage.

"Ask that again, and I will throw you off this mountain." Ghira warned.

"Almost. We just have to climb this part, and we'll be at the top." I answered.

"Okay, Muriel. We're going to carry you the rest of the way. Just try not to move too much." Kali said as Ghira, and I carefully lifted her from the carriage and placed her on the stretcher we brought with us.

"I trust you, dearies." She said as we began the climb. However, as soon as we reached the top, we noticed a mean-looking ram glaring at us.

"Uh, hello." Blake said, unsure as we got to our feet.

"GO BACK!" The ram bleated.

"Why?" Kali asked. But before the ram could answer, Eustace decided it was the perfect time to mess things up.

"YOU! GOAT! We're looking for a hot spring."

"This place is sacred. GO BACK!" He warned.

"But we need the healing powers of the hot springs." Kali said while Muriel let out some pained groans.

"NO DUMB, STINKING MOUNTAIN GOAT WITH STUPID OVERSIZED ANTLERS TELLS ME WHAT TO DO!" Eustace shouted, infuriating the goat.

"YOU HUMANS MAKE ME SICK! GET LOST!" The ram said before charging at Eustace and hitting him with his horns.

"AAAAHHHHH!" Eustace screamed as the impact sent him flying into the air.

"He went far." I said as we looked through the binoculars Courage gave us.

"And it seems he captures someone's heart." Blake said as a female mountain ape picked him up and took Eustace into the cave. Putting away the binoculars, we turned back to the ram to try and reason with him.

"Please, Mr. Goat. Just let us get through to those healing waters. I'm in such pain." Muriel begged.

'Please. We don't want to see her like this anymore. Please let us pass.' Courage begged.

"So, you want to see the hot springs?" The goat asked.

"Yes." We all answered.

'UH-HUH, UH-HUH!' Courage answered.

"I'll show you the hot springs." The goat said before scraping his hoof against the floor.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted as Ghira and Kali moved Muriel out of the way. Unfortunately, although still thankful for what they did, the ram was not aiming for Muriel but instead for Courage and me.

"OOOOWWW!" We screamed as we flew into the air away from the others. And we let out another pained grunt when we landed in an empty depression. "Ow."

"COURAGE! JAUNE! ARE YOU BOTH OKAY!?" Blake shouted, worried as she appeared at the edge of the depression seconds later after we landed. And a few seconds later, Ghira and Kali appeared with Muriel, who was still groaning in pain.

"We're fine. OW! For the most part." I answered as we slowly got up while the others climbed down the walls before running toward us.

"Are you sure? That was a nasty hit followed by an even nastier fall." Kali asked, worried.

"We're fine. I have my aura, and Courage has gone through far worse and came out fine." I assured.

"I think it would be better if you two came with us into the hot springs." Muriel suggested before moaning in pain as Kali and Ghira set her down.

"FEELING BETTER NOW!?" The goat shouted, getting everyone's attention before Courage or I could answer. "THERE'S YOUR HOT SPRING!"

"Unless we're missing something, but where is the water?" Blake asked, confused as she looked around and saw no water and only trash.

"Oh, this place was once filled with water." The goat said before sliding a book into the depression. But after he did, he groaned in pain when his neck let out an unhealthy crack.

'OOF!' Courage grunted as the book hit his head.

"You okay, Courage?" I asked.

'Fine.' He answered.

"What happened to this place?" Ghira asked as Kali opened the book.

"It was Gold Paradise. We called Spa of Horns." The goat began as we flipped through the pages. Each one showed a picture of goats receiving various spa treatments or having a fun time. "Once, goats came here from miles around to relax, get their beards and horns trimmed, and bathe in the rejuvenating waters."

"It does sound like paradise." Kali agreed.

"But nothing good lasts forever, right?" Ghira asked.

"Right. Soon after, a human explorer discovered us, and it wasn't long until others of your species arrived." The goat answered as the pictures in the book changed to show people dirtying up the waters with their trash and capturing or kicking the goats off the mountain. "The people used up all the precious healing water. And they threw my brothers and sisters off the mountain until only I was left."

"What did you do?" Blake asked, furious that people would stoop this low and ruin a sacred place for their pleasure while evicting the people that rightfully owned it.

"I started knocking trespassers away with my horns, which grew and grew."

"Oh, Mr. Goat, I feel so sorry for you." Muriel said as we helped her to her feet.

"We truly are. We know what's it like for humans to ruin everything." Ghira said with Blake and him letting out a small growl.

"I'd try to help you get rid of the neck ache if I wasn't in so much pain myself."

"You think you're in pain?" The goat asked before leaving.

"I don't like where this is going." Blake said. And she was correct as the goat returned a moment later with a boulder.

"I don't think you know what the word means." He said before moving back a few steps.

"MOVE!" Ghira shouted when the goat rammed into the boulder, which sent it flying toward us. Luckily, Ghira and Kali managed to get into cover in time while Blake and I got Muriel to safety. Although, the same could not be said about Courage as the boulder almost completely flattened him.

"OW!" The goat moaned in pain while rubbing his neck. "Stand still so you can experience and know the years of pain I had to endure."

"Please, Mr. Goat. We'll leave right now." Muriel said, not wanting a boulder to crush her. However, the goat responded by sending another boulder our way. Luckily, we managed to avoid it.

"From now on, my pain will be your pain." The goat declared before laughing and leaving.

"Oh, Courage." Muriel said as we came closer to Courage. "Oh, what are we going to do? Soon, he'll be flat as pancakes."

"If Yang and Nora were here, they could easily lift the boulder so Courage can escape." I said, thinking of anything that could help.

"But we don't. Maybe we could find some strong enough items to place under the boulder. That way, Courage can escape." Kali suggested.

"I don't think that's possible as I only see trash around here." Ghira said.

'Hold on. Let me try something.' Courage managed to say before sticking out his tongue.

"Uh, what are you doing?" Blake asked, confused. Instead of answering, Courage brought his tongue up and down with his head extending upward almost as if it was a makeshift jack. It seemed like it was about to work for a moment, but Courage's head gave out soon after.

"You okay, Courage?" Kali asked with a wince when the boulder's weight caused Courage to bite his tongue hard.

'Fine.'

"Anyone else has an idea?" I asked.

'Wait, I got one last trick.' Courage grunted. He then reached into his mouth, literally pulled his skeleton out of his body, and cleared out of the boulder. And because nothing was holding it up, the boulder slammed against the floor, crushing Courage's skin.

"At this point, I am certain nothing can harm Courage." Ghira said, impressed, amazed, and shocked as Courage put his skin back on as if it were clothes.

"He had gone through some incredible things and come out mostly unharmed." I said as Courage, and I helped Muriel stand up.

"But now what?" Blake asked. "The water is gone."

"I'd say we leave. There's nothing left. But I would like to try and find a way to massage the goat before we leave." Muriel answered.

"He does look like he needs a spa day." Kali agreed.

"We can figure out a way later. MOVE!" Ghira said before pushing Blake and Kali out of the way. And right after he did so, a boulder landed where they just were.

"Oh. You have all been bad. Disobedience must be punished with more boulders." The goat said before launching another boulder at us. But this caused his neck even more pain. "OH! OH! OH! OH!"

Picking up Muriel, we ran around the area of what used to be the hot springs to avoid a boulder crushing us. With each passing second, the goat launched more boulders at us despite the massive neck pain it brought him. Luckily, we managed to catch a break when the goat inadvertently created a safe spot for us. The safe place is four boulders on either side of us with three on top.

"Do you think he gave up?" Blake asked as all was quiet.

"I doubt that. He doesn't seem like one to give up so easily." Ghira answered.

"At least he's gone for now." I said, peeking around the boulder and not seeing the goat on the ledge.

'Yay.' Courage cheered, seeing the goat was gone. But his smile turned to worry when he heard the goat behind him.

"Bad dog." The goat said before ramming into Courage, sending him flying away.

"COURAGE!" We shouted, worried as the goat ran after him.

Not wasting any time, we ran after them. But the goat gained a considerable lead against us as we struggled to climb the walls of the hot springs. And because of this, we were too late to stop the goat from severely harming Courage. Once we reached the top and got on our feet, we saw Courage, wrapped in bandages, using a wheelchair to get himself out of a hole in the mountain. Unfortunately, because of the pain Courage was in, he went right over the ledge. Thankfully, Courage saved himself by grabbing onto a bottle stuck in a crack in the wall. However, the bottle soon gave way, causing him to fall to the floor.

"Courage. Are you okay?" I asked as he groaned in pain.

'No.' He moaned before shouting in pain when the bottle landed on his head.

"Uh, what's that noise?" Blake asked with her cat ears twitching.

"Sounds like water rapidly going someplace." Kali answered. And she was correct as water came rushing out of the crack a moment later. In seconds, water gushing from the hole filled the depression.

"Huh?" We heard the goat ask, shocked.

"You've sprung a spring, Courage." Muriel said, happy with no trace of pain evident in her voice. "And my pain's completely gone."

"But I think it's the goat's turn to feel some relief." Ghira said as the goat continued to moan in pain while holding its neck.

'MM-HMM.' Courage agreed before getting out of the hot springs and shaking himself dry, causing Blake to hiss.

"Help me with this." I said, heading over to the goat with Courage following right after.

"Wha-what are you doing?" The goat asked as we picked him up and brought him to the edge before throwing him into the hot springs. And a moment later, he came back up with a smile on his face. "Ahh! The water's back."

Courage then took out a nail filer and began filing the goat's horns until it was short again. And while he was doing that, Blake, Ghira, Kali, and I cleaned the hot springs of the remaining trash. Thankfully, it was made easier by the pool rakes we found nearby.

"You look like a million bucks. I mean, goats." Muriel complimented.

"I feel great." He said, laughing before tears came to his eyes. "My pain is gone. I can't believe it. Thank you."

"You're welcome." We said, smiling.

"Why don't you all come in and enjoy the water." The goat offered. We looked toward each other before getting into the hot spring. And

it was even better than we expected, with all the stress and pain we felt melting away.

"Is there something we can do to keep this place hidden from others, so it doesn't get trashed again?" Blake asked.

"I have no idea. I could ask Winter or Willow the next time I see them." I answered. "But in the meantime, let's just relax and enjoy the water."

"Maybe you could use this place as your honeymoon with Iris." Kali suggested.

"Maybe. If the goat allows it." I said.

"If you don't leave your trash behind and don't tell everyone about it, sure. I'll allow it." He said.

"Thanks." I said, smiling. Grabbing my scroll, which I placed on the ground before getting into the water, I checked the time and saw that we still had a few hours before we needed to leave. Knowing that we had time, I leaned against the edge and decided to enjoy the time we had left. However, a moment later, we heard footsteps coming up from behind us. Turning around, we became surprised but also had to stifle our laughter when we saw the female mountain ape approaching us while carrying Eustace.

"Is this the legendary hot spring that cures broken hearts?" She asked with Eustace groaning.

"Oh, it looks like things are a-changing for the better." Muriel said, smiling. Courage nodded before winding his ears with them springing afterward to goat horns. He then bleated as if he were a goat. We couldn't hold back our laughter as Courage continued to bleat.

Note:

The Next chapters: (1) House Calls with Neon and Flint. (2) Rumplekiltskin with Coco. (3) Uncommon Cold with Team Rwby and Penny.

House Calls

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chapter 92: House Calls

Other Side of the Middle of Nowhere

We see a very ornate house on the far side of the Middle of Nowhere. However, despite its elaborate appearance, it was in shambles and showed signs of no one ever caring for it. Furthermore, a lonely guy made the house his home.

"So, what's for dinner tonight?" He wondered as he looked around his living room. "How about sardines? Yes, I love sardines. The perfect way to celebrate my liberation from loneliness."

Inside the room, we can see that the man's living room was messy and falling apart, with pieces of the wall all over the floor. However, the man paid little heed to any of it as he made his way to something covered in a sheet.

"Finally, after years of being alone in this-this house, I have the answer to my prayers."

With a swift yank, the man revealed that an antique record player was under the sheet. But while the man smiled, the muffled cry of someone or something else said it didn't like it. When he heard the cry of disapproval, the man became annoyed.

"Complain all you want. I'm tired of being alone with you." The man said, shaking his fist before pointing toward the wall. Strangely, the wall let out another disapproval moan while the wallpaper became even more torn. The man then turned the record player around and moved it toward the window where he opened it. "It's taken years, but I've perfected my latest invention."

Ready to be finally free from loneliness, the man returned to the record player and turned a knob.

"By this time tomorrow, I, Dr. Gerhart Von Oberson, will finally have neighbors." Ignoring the loud and furious crying of the walls, Gerhart moved the stylus onto the record. And at first, nothing strange happened, but that quickly changed when two streams of musical notes emerged from the flaring horn. The music streams left the property and headed towards the nearest neighbors.

Farmhouse 6 A.M.

"How does this sound?" Flint asked before playing another song on his trumpet.

"I like it." I answered as I tried to catch my breath while sitting on the couch.

"It's nice, don't get me wrong. But I think it could be more upbeat." Neon said as she continued to skate around while leaving a colorful semitransparent trail behind her.

You might be wondering what was happening. Well, it is simple. I am with Flynt Coal and Neon Katt, who were helping me finalize some parts for the wedding. Neon is teaching me to dance while Flynt and I come up with some music for the wedding. While I knew how to dance, I am extraordinarily rusty in any formal dance. As for the music, while we still panned on having Weiss and Carmen sing, we still needed music to accompany them. And Flynt, a master at music, although I partially attribute that to his semblance, offered to perform at my wedding.

But all this raised another interesting question. And that was how I knew Flynt and Neon, who were students at Atlas Academy. Again, the answer is simple. We met years ago while I was working for my old boss at the diner. After some talking and pranks, we became instant, great friends. Well, I became a great friend to them, but to me, they were my only friends.

We stayed in contact with each other throughout the years but, unfortunately, it did not last. They went to train at Atlas Academy while I studied at Beacon Academy. And while this made it harder to communicate, we managed to make it work. Yet that all changed after I threw away my scroll after Ozpin expelled me from Beacon. While I could get most of my old contacts transferred to my scroll, I couldn't get theirs. For a while, I was tempted to ask Weiss or Winter and see if they were willing to get me their information. But, as fate would have it, just as I was about to think of another way to reach out to Flynt and Neon, we crashed into each other while I was shopping for a new tuxedo. And after a loud reunion and greeting, we began to catch up with each other on everything that had happened. Although, it did take them meeting Courage and seeing what he is capable of to believe me. But strangely, both Neon and Flynt were able to understand him entirely.

"Neon. This song is for the ceremony. Once we're done with this, we can move on to the more lively music." Flynt said as he put down his trumpet.

"I still can't believe Jaune is getting married. And to a Storm Goddess no less." Neon excitedly said before getting shushed as Muriel and Courage were still asleep.

"He certainly came a long way since we first met him."

"I remember how awkward he was around others and how dense-headed he was when it came to those girls flirting with him."

"Hey, I'm right here, you know." I said, slightly annoyed but smiled and happy nonetheless.

"We know. Just some harmless teasing. But I have to ask, do you have everything set?" Neon asked, curious.

"More or less. A few things still need to be set, but everything is pretty much done. Although, I still need to get the tux and a few other minor things."

"I'm pretty sure Coco Adel can make a tux for you. She can even put the Bagge family emblem on it if they have one." Flynt suggested before taking out his scroll to contact Coco presumably.

"An emblem, no, they don't have one. But Muriel does have a secret family kilt that we could use as a substitute." I answered.

"Oh, what are you two going to do after the wedding?" Neon asked.

"Well, we're going on a honeymoon, although we are still deciding on a location."

"And where are you going to live? Here or where Iris lives?"

"Partially in her domain and partially here in Nowhere. But not in the farmhouse. I'm talking with the city about getting permits to make our own home from scratch."

"Nice." Flynt said as he put away his scroll.

"But that's enough talking. We need to get back to practicing." Neon said as she pulled me to my feet. Nodding, I shook my legs to get some tension out before we resumed our lesson. But before we could start, we heard a strange musical sound coming from outside. And judging by the sounds of Courage mumbling, we knew he heard it too.

"Uh, Jaune. Do you know anyone that yodels at this hour and this high of a pitch?" Flynt asked as the sound of someone yodeling grew louder. But before I could answer, we fell to the ground by a sudden jolt we were not expecting.

"OOH! AHHH!" Muriel screamed from above us before we heard a crash.

"What's happening?!" Neon asked as the house kept rocking.

"I don't know." I said, confused while also trying my best not to get motion sick.

"You guys might want to take a look at this." Flynt said as he looked out the window. Getting up, we walked over to him, and what we saw shocked us. Well, what we saw shocked Neon and Flynt, as I was only mildly surprised at this point.

"Somone's moving the windmill." We heard Eustace say as the windmill came in and out of view.

"Wow, you weren't kidding when you said Eustace's an idiot." Neon commented.

"It isn't the windmill moving; it's us." Muriel said, scared and shocked.

'OOOOH!' Courage screamed.

"Oh, I think I'm going to be sick." I said, feeling my stomach churn.

"Me too." Neon said, with her cheeks gaining a light tint of green.

"Where do you think the house is taking us? And who made the music take us there?" Flynt asked, fairing only slightly better than Neon and me.

"I have no idea." I answered.

"I just hope it's soon."

Ten Minutes Later

"Oh, thank, Oum. It's over." I said as I wiped my mouth clean after vomiting into the bin.

Knock Knock

"I wonder who could that be? Be right there." We heard Muriel say.

'Hopefully, they are all right.' I thought as the trip here was extraordinarily bumpy and nauseating.

"Do you think the person knocking is the same one who made the music bring the house here?" Flynt asked as he stood up on shaky legs.

"Maybe." I answered.

"Are you all alright?" Muriel asked as she reached the bottom of the stairs and observed the damage.

"We're fine." Neon answered.

"Still nauseous but otherwise fine." I added.

'Who could it be knocking, though?' Courage asked, curious as we made our way to the front door.

"Still can't believe we can understand Courage." Flynt said, still trying to process it.

"Oh, look, everyone. We have a visitor." Muriel said as she opened the door to reveal a man wearing a suit also carrying a basket filled with sardine cans.

"Hello." We all nervously said, although that could be partly to us still feeling queasy.

"Welcome to the neighborhood." The man said, smiling.

"Neighborhood?" Neon, Courage, Flynt, and I asked, surprised.

"We have neighbors; why, thank you." Muriel said as she accepted the gift of sardines. But before she could take it, Eustace grabbed it.

"Don't wait for a tip." He said before slamming the door shut. "Heh, heh, heh, heh."

"That was so rude." Muriel chastised.

"Extremely rude." Flynt and Neon agreed, glaring at Eustace. The only reason they hadn't attacked him as the others did was that I told them not to do so. Walking over to the door, we opened it and noticed the man looking dejected.

"Sorry about that." Flynt said.

"Yeah, don't pay attention to him." Neon added.

"Anyway, can we help you?" I asked.

'Don't forget to ask him about what could have brought us here.' Courage reminded.

"I am Dr. Gerhart Von Orbison-"

"A doctor?!" Muriel interjected excitedly.

'Perhaps he's better than Dr. Vindaloo?' Courage asked.

"That's not a particularly high bar to beat." I said.

"What bar to beat?" Neon asked, curious.

"Courage, and I will tell you another time."

"Eustace, we have a doctor for a neighbor, wherever we live now." Muriel said, looking around.

'I don't trust him, though.' Courage whispered while glaring at Dr. Gerhart.

"He seems nice, though." Neon said.

"Remember, Neon. Looks can be deceiving. And from what Jaune told us, nothing here is what it seems." Flynt reminded.

"YEAH! GOT A DOCTOR'S KNIFE TO OPEN THIS WITH?" Eustace asked/mocked.

"I'm sorry, sir, but-"

"THEN WHAT GOOD ARE YOU!?" Eustace shouted before slamming the door and leaving the living room.

"Sorry about that, Dr. Gerhart." Neon said as Flynt opened the door.

"Yes, I'm terribly sorry about Eustace's behavior, Dr." Muriel added.

"Please, call me Gerhart." Gerhart introduced himself, smiling.

"Gerhart, would you like to come in?"

"Why, thank you."

"Uh, anybody else hears that?" Flynt suddenly asked.

"You mean the low moaning followed by what seems like crying?" Neon asked.

"Yes."

'I was hoping I was only hearing things.' Courage said as we stepped outside the house to see what was making the noise. However, we became shocked, with Courage's eyes popping out of his head, when we saw a creepy, ornate house surrounded by a menacing-looking fence. And above the house were dark, grey clouds angrily circling. ***'AAAAHHHH!'***

"Why did it get dark all of a sudden?" Flynt asked, never taking his eyes off the swirling clouds.

"I don't think I want to stay and find out." Neon said.

"Me neither." I agreed as we entered the house but did not close the door.

"Would you like some tea, neighbor?" Muriel asked. Turning to them, we noticed that Muriel had a cup of tea in her hands, and Gerhart

was sitting on the couch.

"That would be delightful, neighbor." Gerhart said, taking the tea and chuckling along with Muriel. But the sounds of moaning drew our attention from them.

"I think we should investigate the house." Neon suggested.

'As much as I don't want to, we have to find out what's making that noise.' Courage agreed.

Knowing Courage was right, we exited the house, closed the door, and made our way to the mysterious house. Although, Neon, Flynt, and I had to dig our way underneath the fence as we were too big while Courage stepped through the gaps. Once on the other side, we quietly made our way to the house's porch and stood next to the window shutters. And after double-checking to ensure nothing noticed us, we moved in front of the window shutters. But before we could open them to look inside, the shutters suddenly flew open, sending us flying into the air and crashing into the side of the farmhouse.

"Ow." We all groaned as we stood up.

"Is everyone okay?" Flynt asked.

"Fine." We answered.

"You okay, Courage?" I asked when I noticed that he was inside the wall of the farmhouse.

'OOOHHH!' He muttered before freeing himself. But because he was high up, he fell to the ground. Luckily, Neon caught him before he hit the ground. ***'Thanks.'***

"Can't miss a beat." She said, nodding.

"We better inform your folks about this, Jaune." Flynt said as he adjusted his hat and glasses.

"We can try, but they won't believe or misinterpret what we tell them." I said, recalling all the other times Courage and I tried to warn Muriel and Eustace but failed.

"Can't hurt to try." Neon said.

"Alright." I relented with a sigh. We then rushed back inside the house while ignoring the moans and cries coming from the other one. Once inside, we closed the door and ran to where Muriel and Gerhart were conversing.

"You don't wear those glasses when you operate on your patients, do you?" Muriel asked, curious.

'House. House. Strange noises.' Courage said, running up to Muriel and tugging on her apron.

"Actually, I'm a doctor of sound." Gerhart corrected, surprising us.

"Uh, did you know there were sound doctors, Flynt?" Neon asked, curious.

"Um, I know of sound physicians that make films to help patients with their conditions. I also know of people who call themselves musical doctors, but they only fix musical instruments. But other than that, I never knew there were actual sound doctors." He answered.

"A sound doctor. How unusual." Muriel said while Courage gnawed on her boot.

'LISTEN! LISTEN! Strange house. Strange noise.' Courage said, shaking Muriel's arm to try and get her attention before moving to tug on her hair.

"Do any of you know how to play the piccolo?" Gerhart asked.

"No, but you can teach me." Muriel answered.

"I do. But only a little." Flynt interjected.

"And perhaps I can teach you to play sitar." Muriel offered.

'House. House. Strange...sounds. Ah! Ah! Ah! OOH!' Courage said, shaking his hands before panting and falling to the floor in exhaustion.

"Uh, Muriel." I said, getting her attention.

"Yes, what is it-" She began but stopped when we heard someone furiously pounding against the door. "Oh, my. More neighbors. Hold that thought, dearie. Be with you in a second."

"Why don't we-" Flynt began but stopped when Muriel opened the door to reveal Dr. Gerhart's house was the one who knocked. It even let out a combination of a moan and roar. The window shutters strangely resembled a pissed-off look.

'AAAAHHHHH!' Courage shrieked, his head momentarily separating from his body by the neck.

"Oh, this can't be good." Neon said while she and Flynt got out their weapons. Although, they were uncertain how effective they would be as they had never gone against a seemingly sentient house beforehand.

"Doctor. I don't want to seem unneighborly, but your house seems to be very upset." Muriel said, unaware of how tense the situation was becoming.

"She's doing it again." Gerhart said, visibly distraught.

"She?" I asked, confused.

"Care to elaborate, Dr. Gerhart?" Flynt asked.

"I've been so lonely for so long. Years ago, I used music to bring my house to life...To have a friend." He began.

"Oh, my." Muriel said, surprised.

"So you make music that has different properties or abilities." Neon said, realizing what Gerhart meant by being a sound doctor.

"Precisely." He said. "But she has never been very good company, and she's very jealous."

'I can see that.' Courage said, shivering when the house moaned/roared again.

"She wants me to come home." Gerhart translated. Turning back to the house, we noticed that the doors were now open with a long rug coming from the place. Once inside the farmhouse, it smacked all of us to the side and wrapped around Gerhart. It then dragged him back to his home; all the while, Garhart struggled and screamed. "NO! DON'T! PLEASE! WHY CAN'T I HAVE NEIGHBORS!"

"That was something." Flynt said, unsure of what to say.

"It was. But something tells me we should probably head to cover." Neon added as the house's moaning turned more aggressive. And she was correct as not a moment later, the other house used something to hit our home.

"WOAH!" We all shouted, struggling to stay on our feet as the other house continued to hit our home.

"GET OFF MY PROPERTY, YOU BIG STUPID-OOH!" Eustace began, running to the window. Only for Gerhart's house to hit him with a 2x4, sending him flying and crashing into the wall.

"Something tells me that's far from the worse in the other house's arsenal." Flynt said as we heard the sound of a rooster crowing. And a moment later, the wind vial came crashing through the front door.

"RUN!" I shouted as the vial gave chase.

Dr. Garhart's House

"PLEASE! STOP IT! STOP IT!" Garhart pleaded with his house as it pelted rocks against the farmhouse. Yet, it fell on deaf ears.

Farmhouse

"NEVER MISS A BEAT!" Neon shouted as the wind vial chased after it but failed to catch her.

"NEON! OPEN THE CLOSET!" Flynt ordered. Neon nodded and led the wind vail to the closet after opening it. Once the door was open, Flynt activated his semblance and played his trumpet, creating a soundwave that stopped the wind vial dead in its tracks. And with it temporarily no longer a threat, Neon chucked into the closet and closed the door. However, that did not mean we were out of the woods as bricks continued raining down upon the house.

"Muriel. We need to get to the basement." I said, grabbing her hand and dragging her to the basement, followed by everyone else.

"Poor, Dr. Von Orbison." Muriel said as she and Eustace hid under the staircase.

"WHAT ABOUT US!?" Eustace shouted.

"Any ideas on what should we do, Jaune?" Neon asked as Dr. Garhart's house continued its assault.

"Aside from destroying his house." Flynt added.

"I'm not sure, to be honest." I answered.

"Perhaps Dr. Garhart's house is jealous of our little farmhouse. After all, our home is so lovely, and his is, well, it's a mess." Muriel said, unknowingly giving us the answer to our predicament. "I bet a little sprucing up would make it feel better."

'Hmm. Maybe. But how will we do that?' Courage asked, scratching his head.

"Maybe the paint cans and cleaning supplies over there." Neon suggested, pointing toward the wall where there were several types of paints, cleaning supplies, and aprons organized neatly.

"That will do." I said as we rushed over to the supplies and grabbed as much as possible before running up the stairs, exiting the house, and heading toward Dr. Garhart's house. Although, we did have to bob and weave to avoid getting hit by the flying bricks.

"Okay. Now we just need-" Flynt began, motioning to the tunnel we dug earlier but stopped when we heard a hissing sound followed by smoke coming from the fence. We were confused but quickly understood what was happening when the fence posts flew into the air like rockets and crashed into the farmhouse. And judging by the sounds of Muriel and Eustace screaming, the fence posts went to the basement.

"Come on." I said, knowing that we were running out of time.

"Hole on, guys. Let me play a tune to give us a boost." Flynt said while taking out his trumpet. He then played it, which gave us a speed boost. It was a tremendous boost as we managed to paint most of the house within seconds. And combine that with Neon's skating skills, we finished painting everything, including the shutters, in five minutes. We would have finished painting quicker but had to avoid the attacks the house sent our way.

'Okay. The outside of the house is done. Now the inside.' Courage said, panting after he finished painting the last window shutters.

"And I think we will have an easier time." Neon added when we heard the house letting out a low, non-aggressive moan.

"WHO'S OUT THERE?" Dr. Garhart asked, sticking his head out of the window. "Oh, why, hello there, neighbors."

"Hello." We said as we finally caught our breath.

"I don't know what any of you are doing, but she's starting to calm down." He said. However, as if wanting to prove him wrong, his house summoned five colossal-sized 2x4 to wreck the farmhouse.

"Yeah, right." Neon said, moving to avoid a flying piece of wood.

"Here. Take this." I said, giving Garhart a paint bucket and paintbrush.

"Yes. Painting is an excellent idea." He said, taking the brush and paint bucket. He then moved to the opposite side of the living room and began to paint the wall. "I should have done this years ago."

Not wasting any more time, we all hopped into the house through the window. We then split up the tasks to save time. Neon helped Garhart paint the walls while Courage and I cleaned up all the dirt and debris. Flynt, meanwhile, continued to play his trumpet to give us a speed boost and redirect any attack the house sent our way. Although, we were worried when we ran out of cleaning supplies and paint. Thankfully, Garhart had some spear supplies in his basement that he never used.

"Neighbors, you made this house beautiful. She's the happiest I've ever seen her. Listen." Garhart said, putting down the vase he was cleaning before putting his hand near his ear. Straining our ears, we heard the house let out a soft moan before retracting the wooden beams. We then walked over to the window and saw that Garhart's home had ceased its attacks. Its wind vial even came back and landed on the top.

'That was close.' Courage said, wiping his forehead.

"It was." Flynt and Neon agreed.

"But the house has come together nicely." I said, admiring our work and how beautiful the house is now.

"But there is one final touch left." Garhart said as he moved to put on some music. As if to complete the look, Courage pulled out some candles from his pockets and lit them.

"HEH?" "OOH?"

"Come in, neighbors. Come in." Garhart said, smiling. Turning around, we saw that Muriel and Eustace had come to see what was happening and were taken aback by how drastically we had changed the house.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped, loving how lovely the house looked.

"Welcome to my humble abode."

"I must say that your home is one of the most beautiful I've ever seen."

"Got more sardines?" Eustace interjected.

"Amazing what a little tender loving care can do for you. It's such a friendly place now."

'Uh-huh.' Courage agreed.

"Does this give you any ideas for your home, Jaune?" Flynt asked.

"Some. But I want to run it by Iris first." I answered.

"You know, I would like to meet your future wife sometime soon." Neon said.

"She's actually visiting later today; you can meet her then." I said.

'Huh?' Courage suddenly said, getting our attention. But before we could ask what he heard, the sounds of hammers and saws greeted our ears.

"What's all that racket?" Eustace asked, annoyed. We walked over to the window to look outside to see what was making the noise. But what we saw surprised us.

"Oh, my. Houses. Everywhere." Muriel said, seeing all the brand-new houses with musical notes surrounding them.

"Maybe you can build your new home in this new neighborhood." Neon suggested.

"Perhaps. But I'll have to ask Iris." I said.

DING DONG

"Neighbors." Garhart excitedly said before heading toward the door. Curious, we followed him and waited behind him until he opened the door.

"Hello, neighbor. I'm the mayor. Is that your farmhouse?" The self-proclaimed mayor asked while pointing to the remains of our farmhouse.

"Yes, it is." Muriel answered.

"Well, the remains of it, anyway." I added.

"Sorry, we're not zoned for farmhouses. Move it, or I'll have the boys knock it down." The mayor warned before leaving. And standing in front of our house were two men in orange suits wielding giant hammers.

"Oh, we're going to miss you, Garhart." Muriel said as we exited his home.

"But I want you to be my neighbors." He said, upset that we had to leave.

"True neighbors can't be separated by miles." Muriel assured him.

"That is true." Flynt agreed. "Especially when you are all good friends."

"Just look at Flynt, Jaune, and me." Neon added, smiling.

"Yes, that's right." Garhart said, smiling before turning to us. "Thank you, true neighbors, for everything."

"You're welcome." We all said. Hearing a low moan, we turned to the house and saw the rug coming toward us. But instead of attacking, it wrapped around Courage.

'HA! HA! HA! HA!' Courage uncontrollably laughed, causing the rest of us, minus Eustace, to smile. However, the moment was cut short by our farmhouse collapsing from the damage Garhart's house inflicted upon it.

"I take it that's not the first time this happened." Flynt said with a wince.

"Nope. And it won't be the last." I said with a sigh. Yet, I was not upset as despite all that had happened today; I was glad I could hang out with Neon and Flynt again.

Notes:

Next Chapters: (1) Rumplekiltskin with Coco. (2) Uncommon Cold with Team Rwby and Penny. (3) Profiles in Courage with who? (4) Muriel blows up with who?

Before the final two episode chapters, (Remembrance of Courage Past and Perfect) followed by the wedding and epilogue, should I do the Mother's day episode? But instead of following the regular episode with Courage, Eustace, And Ma Bagge, it would be Muriel and Jaune spending the day together as mother and son.

Rumplekiltskin

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chapter 93: Rumplekiltskin

"Must you do that here?" Coco growled as Eustace continued to clip his nails with some garden shears.

'Blech!' Courage said in disgust when another of Eustace's nails landed in his bowl.

"Thanks for agreeing to help with my tuxedo, Coco." I said, smiling.

"No problem, blondie." She said, smiling as she continued to look through a magazine of some kind. But she then put it down before lowering her shades. "And as friend and fashionista, I'll be damned if I let you marry Iris, your future wife, a goddess no less, in a cheap suit."

"Right." I said, agreeing.

"And we can start incorporating the family kilt after I finish making breakfast." Muriel said as she made breakfast.

KNOCK KNOCK

"Eustace, would you be a dear and see who that is?" Muriel asked.

KNOCK KNOCK

"AH! Go get the door, dog." Eustace growled.

'I wonder who it is.' Courage wondered as he opened the door.

"Telegram for Muriel Bagge." The postman said, sticking his hand inside while holding a letter.

'Thanks.' Courage said, taking the letter.

"Who's it from?" I asked as Courage walked over to Muriel and gave it to her.

"OH! It's from my great uncle Angus in Scotland." She answered, taking the letter out but became confused afterward. "I didn't even know I had a great uncle Angus."

"Perhaps he's a long-lost family member?" Coco suggested.

"Maybe. Maybe I saw him when I was a wee lassie and haven't seen him since. But either way, it seems the last relative who knew the secret pattern of our family's tartan kilt just died."

'Oh, no.' Courage gasped.

"We're sorry to hear that." Coco and I said.

"It looks like I am the only one left who knows how to weave the family kilt." Muriel said, trying to keep calm.

"Big deal. Where's my breakfast?" Eustace demanded but fell and became unconscious when Coco smacked him with her purse.

"What does the rest of the letter say?" I asked.

"Uncle Angus says he needs us to come to Scotland at once." She answered before turning to the wall she kept the family tartan kilt hanging. "We'll be needing the secret pattern for the kilt, then, won't we?"

"I ain't going. I hate Scotland." Eustace said, regaining consciousness.

"Suit yourself." Muriel said before turning to the rest of us. "Would you three like to join me?"

"Of course." I answered with Courage nodding.

"What about you, dearie?" Muriel asked Coco.

"Sure, why not. Plus, it would be nice to see Scotland, where you grew up. It might even give me some ideas about Jaune's tux and some parts of the wedding." She answered, reminding me that she was in charge of specific aspects of the wedding.

"Wonderful. Let all get packed up and we can get going." Muriel said before heading to her room.

Fourteen Hours Later

Scotland Airport Gate 25

"So this is Scotland." Coco said, sounding impressed but also tired as we exited gate 25. "Much more humid than I expected."

"Aye. Scotland can get mighty nasty in the humidity in the summer. But also mighty chilly in the winter." Muriel explained.

"Muriel, do you think we can get something to drink before meeting your uncle Agnus?" I asked, fighting through a yawn as the trip here was well over fourteen hours.

"Later, dear. Let's first meet with uncle Agnus and then I can show you both around Scotland. I can even show you where Scotland makes the best tea and artisan coffee."

"Artisan coffee. Now you have my attention." Coco said, suddenly wide awake.

"Now, we need to find uncle Agnus or the ride he sent us." Muriel said, looking over the signs a couple of people were holding.

'There's our name.' Courage said, pointing to a short man holding a sign with our name. And when he noticed that we saw him, he smiled.

"Oh, my." Muriel said, surprised as the man walked up to us.

"Good 'smorn. Is that you, Muriel Bagge?" He asked.

'Jaune, take Muriel's bag.' Courage said, struggling to stay on his feet. But before he collapsed, I grabbed the bag, much to his relief.

"Why, yes. Great uncle Angus?" Muriel asked, confused.

"Um...right. It's me, your great uncle Angus." He hesitated before answering. His eyes then locked onto the kilt. "I see you brought the secret kilt pattern with you."

'OOF!' Courage grunted when the guy poked his nose.

"Very good. Well, we'd better be getting to the castle before the fog rolls over the full moon." He said before leaving.

"I don't trust him." Coco said, glaring at him.

"Yeah. Something's just not right about this." I agreed.

'We better keep a close eye on him.' Courage said before following Muriel while dragging the bag behind him.

Three Hours Later

"Wow." We all said as we looked out the window of the castle's tower. It was taller than Beacon's tower.

"Here we are, lassies. This bedroom is for the lad and the wee pooch, while the one through the door is for you lassies." Angus said before pointing to the other door.

"I don't mean to be ungrateful, but-" Muriel nervously began.

"But there's no bed. Only a quilting frame." Coco finished with a glare before taking a sip of the artisan coffee we got.

"AH, ha, ha. How could I forget the beds?" Angus asked, laughing. "Meanwhile, I'd love it if you could commence weaving the tartan

quilt. You know, for family tradition and all."

"Of course, uncle Angus." Muriel excitedly said. She then walked over to the quilting frame and sat on the bench. "I'll be needing some wool, though."

"Oh, we've got plenty of that." Angus said, followed by a sheep bleating.

'What was that?' Courage asked, shivering.

"It's only a sheep, Courage." I answered as Angus brought in a sheep.

"A sheep with wool I had never seen before." Coco added. And she was correct as the sheep's wool color resembled that of a kilt.

"Alright. Now, Jaune and Courage. You two just roll the wool off the sheep's back and hand it to me as I weave." Muriel said, grabbing a line of the sheep's wool and giving it to us.

"Good. I'll leave everyone to their work." Angus said before leaving the room.

"Okay. Coco, sit next to me so I can show you how to make the family kilt. But remember, it is a family secret, and I'm only telling you as you are making my son his suit for his big day. So, keep it a secret." Muriel told Coco.

"Don't worry; I will." She said as she sat next to Muriel.

"Let's begin then." With that said, Muriel began the task of weaving the kilt while Courage and I gave her the wool thread.

Two Hours Later

"Maybe we should use some of the hay to keep the sheep warm?" I asked as Courage, and I watched the now woolless sheep shiver from the cold.

'Maybe, but I don't think it will be enough.' He said with his paw on his chin.

"So, how are we doing?" Angus said as he jumped into the doorway, smiling.

"We've got one tartan kilt woven with love for my dear uncle Angus." Muriel answered as she folded the kilt. Angus then walked up to Muriel and began examing the kilt but smirked afterward.

"Now, all we need are 4,999 more of these babies by the time the sun peeks over the moors." He said while stroking his beard.

"Wait, what?" Courage and I asked, shocked.

"Knew something was off the moment I laid eyes on you." Coco said, lowering her shades while also gripping her purse tighter.

"Nonsense, everyone. Uncle Angus, I'll get right on that after a wee nap and a cup of tea." Muriel said while folding the kilt again. However, as soon as she finished, what Angus said finally registered. "Are you daft, man?"

"I GOT OUTLET STORES BREATHING DOWN MY NECK FOR MORE KILTS!" Angus shouted. "It's supply and demand. I DEMAND! YOU SUPPLY!"

"Now you're just being an ass." Coco growled, glaring at him.

"But-but how can you do this to me, uncle Angus?" Muriel asked, crying.

"AH, HA HA HA HA! You're nothing to me because I'm not your great uncle Angus. What's more, you don't even have a great uncle Angus, and you never did." He explained.

"Then what's your name?" I asked, glaring at him.

"Who am I? Who am I? Never mind who I am. I'm not telling you." He said with his face turning beat red. "Now start your weaving, baby!"

"And if she doesn't?" Coco asked, stepping in between her and the guy.

"Then you'd leave me no choice but to-[Scottish Giberish]-Sheperd's pie!"

'YIPES!' Courage screamed, terrified, before running to Muriel.

"Um, what did you say?" Coco and I asked, confused as all we understood from his rant was Shepherd's Pie.

"YOU'D MAKE US INTO SHEPARD'S PIE!?" Muriel asked, equally terrified.

"Aye." The guy said before taking out a large toothpick to clean his teeth.

"Why, you're nothing but a wee monster, Mr., uh, what's your name again?" Muriel asked.

"Never mind my name. You just do your work." He said before storming out.

"OOH! What a strange, nasty little man." Muriel said after the guy slammed the door shut.

"But what was all the fuss about him not wanting us to know his name?" Coco asked, curious.

"We can worry about that later. The question remains, where will I get the wool to weave 4,999 kilts?" But as soon as Muriel said this, a few sheep flew through the open window. "Oh, my."

"REMEMBER, BE FINISHED BY SUNRISE! AH, HA HA HA HA!" The man shouted.

"Oh, dear. What are we going to do?" Muriel asked as the man sent more sheep flying through the window.

"We can simply not do what he says and leave. He can't keep us here." Coco said before moving to the door, only to find that the man had locked it. Not giving up, Coco adjusted her glasses before kicking the door with all her might. But she only got a resounding thud followed by pain shooting up her leg in response to kicking the door. "OW! Okay. Let's find another way."

"Perhaps we can try the window?" I suggested. However, we realized that plan wouldn't work when we looked out the window and noticed that we were almost a thousand feet high.

"Oh, no. That's way too far for me to jump." Muriel said, shaking her head. "It's up to you three. You've got to go out the window and get help."

"And how are we supposed to do that?" I asked, feeling my legs turn to jelly the longer I stared out the window.

"I'll lower you down with my hair. Just like Rapunzel." She said while adjusting her hair.

'I just know this isn't going to work.' Courage said as he grabbed Muriel's hair and climbed out the window.

Sixty Seconds Later

"I was afraid that would happen." I said as Coco, and I rose to the surface of the moat surrounding the castle. But while it hurt when we crashed into the water, we considered ourselves lucky as Courage went face-first into the solid ground.

"You okay, Courage?" Coco asked, fixing her beret as we watched Courage walk around dazed before falling into the moat.

'OOOH!' He moaned as he rose to the surface. But before we could say anything else, the drawbridge landed on our heads.

"OW!" We all shouted in pain.

"You're fired." We heard the guy shout. Quitely swimming to the edge of the drawbridge, we peeked around it to see what was happening. And we saw the man yelling at an elderly lady holding a box of random items. "TAKE YOUR THINGS AND GET OUT!"

"Who could that lady be?" I asked.

"Maybe just a tenant?" Coco suggested before motioning to remain quiet.

"You know the rules, and you broke them. No one utters my name, and anyone who dares even to whisper it gets a sure boot out of my castle." He said with the lady leaving. "NOW OFF WITH YOU! BE GONE, MUM!"

"Woah. He's even an ass to his own mother." Coco said as the drawbridge raised.

'Hmm.' Courage said, smiling while pointing to his head. ***'But now we have a way of safely getting Muriel out of the castle.'***

"True. But first, we need to learn the guy's name." Coco reminded as we got out of the moat. "Anybody got any ideas?"

"Yes, but you might not like it." I answered, remembering how Blake hated it when we dressed her in a sales outfit to try and raise money to return the overdue library book.

Two Hours Later

"And you said Blake didn't like it, right?" Coco asked as she examined the sales suit we had her wear.

"Yes." I nervously said while Courage fixed his oversized mustache.

"Her loss then, as with a few alterations, this can be a stylish suit." Coco said, surprising us.

'That went better than expected.' I thought, relieved.

'Alright. Let's get started.' Courage said while pressing the doorbell.

"ARGH! WHAT NOW!" We heard the guy shout from inside the castle with the drawbridge lowering a second later. Once down, we crossed it, placed the radio down, and pressed a button on it.

'Congratulations, friend. You just won our grand prize.' The prerecorded message played.

"Of one million dollars. And all you have to do is one thing." Coco continued while twirling a staff like a pro. A staff that she did not have a moment ago. She even had a hat that complimented her suit perfectly.

"And that one thing is to tell us your name so we can complete the check." I finished with Courage waving the fake check we made in the air. However, our plan failed by what the guy did next.

"Let's just make it out to cash." He said, taking the check and writing cash on the line.

'AAHHH!' Courage gasped.

"AH, HA HA HA HA!" The guy laughed before leaving.

"Damn it." I said, annoyed that I didn't see this coming despite it being obvious.

"Any other ideas?" Coco asked as we exited the castle.

'Some.' Courage answered.

"I just hope Muriel is okay." I added.

Muriel's Room

"3,206." Muriel said, finishing a freshly woven kilt. She then folded it and threw it onto the pile behind her.

4:30 A.M.

"We're running out of time." Coco said as we threw away our most recent attempt to get the guy to reveal his name.

"And we're not getting any closer to getting him to reveal his name." I added.

'What now?' Courage asked, sitting on a garbage can. But before we could say anything, a new voice interjected.

"What kind of world is it when a mother gets treated like a bag of dirt, and all because she didn't name her son Tony, Frankie, or Myron." The voice said. Turning to the voice, we noticed it belonged to the lady the guy kicked out yesterday.

"He should be glad that he at least has a mother who cares about him." I muttered under my breath, remembering how harshly my birth mother treated me. Yet, they were quickly replaced by the pleasant memories of Muriel.

"Before you go any further, who are you exactly?" Coco asked, curious.

"I am the mother of the man who owns this castle." She answered.

"And what did you name your son?" I asked.

"I gave him a perfectly lovely name." She answered before whispering it to us.

'YES!' Courage cheered.

"Thank you, mam. You helped us a great deal." I said, happy that we learned the man's name and could get Muriel out.

"No problem, lassies." She sad before leaving.

"Okay. Let's get Muriel out." Coco said as we rushed into the castle.

Muriel's Chamber

"Oh." Muriel moaned, exhausted as she wiped the sweat off her forehead.

"Why couldn't this place have an outside escalator?" I asked, panting as Courage, Coco, and I climbed through the window. And we only did it this way as we could not get inside the castle through the front door, and there were no other entrances. This meant there was only one way left: to climb the ridiculously tall tower. And while the climbing gear Courage gave us made it easier, it wasn't any less taxing.

"I would even use a catapult." Coco added as Courage ran up to Muriel to tell her what we had just learned.

"What's that you're saying?" Muriel asked.

"We have something to tell you, Muriel." Coco answered.

"Something that could get us out of this mess." I added.

"What is it?" She asked.

'His name. We know his name. He hates when someone says it and kicks them out. We say it; we get kicked out and get to leave.' Courage answered before telling Muriel the guy's name.

"Wrinkled pimple skin." Muriel guessed wrong. Courage then tried again but was harder to understand. "Pumpernickel stilts fin?"

"No, his name is-" I began.

BANG

"TIMES UP! Do I have my 5000 kilts?" The guy asked, kicking the door open and interrupting me before I could tell Muriel his name.

"All I could manage to weave was 4,237. Please don't grind us up, Mr...uh... What did you say was your name again?" Muriel asked.

"There you go again with my name. IT'S NONE OF YOUR BUSINESS!" He shouted, pointing at Muriel.

'Wait! WAIT! WAIT!' Courage shouted, getting their attention.

"Maybe we could unknowingly get him to say his name." I suggested.

"And I'm guessing you mean through charades?" Coco asked.

"Yes."

"Great. I suck at charades." She said with an irritated sigh.

"Wait. Before you turn us into a pie, how about a quick game." I said.

"Game. What kind of game?" The guy asked.

"Oh, I love games." Muriel said.

"Charades." I said with Courage raising one finger.

"First word is..." The guy began. Courage turned around and started slapping his butt, causing us to stifle a small laugh. "Uh... buttocks."

"Close, but no." I said with Courage waving his finger.

"Bottom. Tushi? Heinie?"

"Nope." Coco answered before turning to Muriel. "Would you like to try, Murie?"

"Rump?" She asked.

"Correct." I said.

'Uh-Huh. Uh-Huh.'

"Alright. Second word." Coco said with Courage placing his hand on his nose. Seeing a walker nearby, I grabbed it and pretended to be an older person to give them the next hint.

"OLD! Rump-old." The guy said, getting it on his first try. "AH! Rumpled?"

"Yes." I said, putting the walker away.

"Oh, isn't this fun? Next word." Muriel said, smiling and clapping her hands.

"Okay. My turn." Coco said before looking around and sighing. She then grabbed a kilt and wrapped it around herself.

"You're a girl." Muriel said.

"Aye. You're a girl." The guy agreed.

"Incorrect." I said with Courage howling. I then began trying to find a way to tell them the next word but didn't need to as Courage found a way. And by found a way, I mean he jumped into the quilting press.

"That's got to hurt, even for him." Coco said with a wince as Courage used the press on himself. Luckily, despite the pained grunts, he came out fine a moment later, although his skin now matched the color of the quilts.

'How about now?' Courage asked, hopping out of the press and moving to stand in front of Muriel and the guy.

"Kilt skin. Kilt skin." The guy said, unsure.

"Correct." We said, relieved that they got the final word. Now we just hope they put it all together.

"Rumpled-kilt-skin?" Muriel asked, confused.

"Yes. You got it." We answered.

'Uh-huh. Uh-huh. Uh-huh.' Courage said, frantically nodding.

"NO!" The guy suddenly screamed.

"Rumpled-kilt-skin. What in heaven's name is that?" Muriel asked.

"IT'S MY NAME!" The guy explained before becoming furious. "I TOLD YOU, NO ONE UTTERS MY NAME AND STAYS HERE UNDER MY ROOF! NOW, GET OUT! OOUUTT!"

'OH!' Courage screamed, terrified while running to hide behind Muriel.

'Oh, thank, Oum. We can leave now.' I thought, relieved.

"Rumplekiltskin. Well, I think it's a darling, precious name." Muriel said, smiling.

"DON'T EVER SAY MY NAME!" Rumplekiltskin warned.

"Then don't yell at her." Coco threatened.

"NO! SHE WON'T SAY MY NAME, OR I'LL-I'LL-" He began but stopped midway through before breaking down and sobbing into Muriel's lap.

"Uh." I said, unsure of what to say.

"There. There." Muriel said, patting his head. "But if you hate your name so much, why don't you change it, dear?"

"Change it? What do you mean change it?" He asked, stepping back and wiping a tear.

"You know, maybe something more along the lines of Rumplestiltskin?" Muriel suggested.

"Hmm, it does have a certain ring to it. I like it. I feel like a new man." He said, smiling.

'Are you serious?' Coco, Courage, and I thought with a deadpan look.

"Say, how about you and me go into business together as full partners?" Rumplestiltskin offered.

"You've got yourself a deal, Rumplestiltskin." Muriel said, surprising us. Well, Coco and I were surprised as Courage just accepted it, pulled out some bagpipes, and began playing them. "But now, we need to leave as we have a full day ahead of us."

"Alright. Take care now, and thank you for the new name." He said before leaving the room.

"What do you mean, Muriel?" I asked.

"Well, I did promise you three that I'd show you around Scotland. So, let's go before the sun sets." She explained.

"Okay." We said, smiling as we followed her out of the room.

Notes:

Next Chapters: (1) Uncommon Cold with Team Rwby and Penny. (2) Profiles in Courage with Ruby and Taiyang. (3) Muriel blows up with Saphron, Terra, Adrian, and Winter. (4) Mother's Day with only Jaune and Muriel. (5) Perfect with Glynda and Winter. (6) Remembrance of Courage's Past with Team Rwby and Team Jnpr.

Should Adrian appear in Profiles in Courage with Jaune babysitting him and taking him to the fair?

BlackRaptor1: Yes, the vet will know the Arc Family and be an old friend of theirs and working for Salem.

But now, here is another question. For Remembrance of Courage's Past, should Cinder also appear and be given the same fate or similar fate to the vet as in the episode?

For Perfect: Should Team Rwby And Team Jnpr appear but have no knowledge of the Perfectionist and do not see her? But Winter and Glynda do know and see her as they had past experiences with her?

Uncommon Cold

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 94: The Uncommon Cold

"Never knew you would be such a lady killer, Jaune." Yang teased for the hundredth time as we entered the house.

"We get it, Yang. We get it." I said, annoyed as we put away all the groceries and medical supplies we brought while we were in town earlier.

"Though, while I am inclined to say the haircut does suit you, Jaune, I do not feel it is worth the trouble." Weiss said, tired from everything that happened today.

"I'm just irked that Blake didn't tell me about it earlier. I could have gotten a lot more teasing in before coming here." Yang said, casting a glance at Blake.

"Why would I have to tell you about Jaune's haircut? Plus, I spared everyone's ears of your terrible puns by not telling you." Blake said, never taking her eyes off her book. However, it wasn't her typical book but rather a medical textbook.

"Does Iris knows what's happening and the haircut?" Ruby asked.

"Yes, she does. We talked about it." I answered.

"Where is-ACHOO!" Penny asked, only for a harsh sneeze to cut her off. "She?"

We were currently returning from an impromptu shopping trip to town. Muriel caught a nasty cold suddenly and went through all our tissues and supplies in less than an hour. That is how severe the cold was. But while I was out getting everything we needed to take

care of Muriel, I ran into Team Rwby and Penny. Weiss explained that Pietro Polendina asked them to watch over Penny while he was working on another project for Ironwood to track down the mysterious maiden. They agreed, and seeing that they had a small break from classes, they decided to visit Nowhere with us, meeting at the supermarket. However, to my surprise, Penny had caught a cold. Learning this worried me as I wasn't sure if Penny's now natural immune system could protect her as it was still relatively new. Luckily, it didn't seem significant and appeared to be only a nasty cold, a bad cold that bared a striking resemblance to the one Muriel caught.

"You okay, Penny?" Ruby asked as the sneeze was quite loud.

"Yes, Ruby. I am fine. But my throat is sore, and my nose hurts a little." She answered.

"Jaune, do you know of any home remedies that could help her?" Weiss asked.

"And OTC medicines don't seem to have any effect." Blake quickly added.

"A few. Let me put these away, and I can get to making it. Then I can make us some breakfast." I said as we grabbed the bags. But before we could head into the kitchen, the sound of Muriel sneezing caught our attention.

"AH-AH-AHH-AHCHOO!" Not wasting time, we picked up the bags and rushed into the kitchen to see Muriel trying to serve Eustace his breakfast. However, she sneezed the eggs into his face due to her cold.

'AAHHH!' Courage gasped.

"Mom. I said I would make breakfast when I get back with the groceries." I said, putting down the bags before moving to her and helping her to her seat.

"I know, dear. But Eustace wanted his breakfast." She explained before sneezing.

"He's got two working arms and legs. He can make his own breakfast." Yang said, growling with everyone else glaring at Eustace.

"SHUT IT!" Eustace said, lowering his newspaper to show the two sunny-side eggs still on his face. He then turned to face Muriel. "MURIEL! WHAT ARE YOU TRYING TO DO?! GET ME SICK! OH!"

"Okay, that's just gross." Weiss said, gaging a bit when Eustace ate the eggs that Muriel sneezed on moments ago.

"I'm sorry, Eustace. This is the worst cold I ever-" Muriel began, but another sneeze stopped her.

"Jaune." Penny said, getting my attention.

"Yes."

"What are you-" She began but stopped when a violent sneeze sent her back. Luckily, she fell into the chair Ruby quickly pulled out for her. "What are you going to need for breakfast?"

"Don't worry about it. Just rest. Let me make the remedy, and then I'll get started." I told her.

"Perhaps a wee spot of tea will fix us up." Muriel said, about to get up, but Weiss stopped her.

"We will make it, Muriel." She said before moving to the cabinet where we store all the tea types we have while Yang added water to the kettle.

"What tea would you like?" Blake asked.

"Ginger, please. Thanks, dearies."

"Would you like some tea, Penny?" Ruby asked.

"Yes-AH! AH! AH!" She began before feeling another sneezing forming.

"Courage, tissues." I said when Muriel also began to wind up for a sneeze.

'Right.' He said before grabbing a box and tossing one to Ruby and me. He then grabbed one for himself, took out twelve tissues, and formed a glove out of them.

"Okay, Penny. Let it go." Ruby said, doing the same. Although, she also formed an umpire's mask to wear as well.

"AH-CHOO!" They both sneezed. But to our great surprise, Muriel and Penny sneezed out what appeared to be a projection of a slug.

"What the?" We all asked, confused and slightly nervous.

"Well, hey." The slug, who we just realized is chained, said, waving.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed, sending the tissues all over the floor.

"We don't want any." Eustace said, not even paying attention.

"Did someone say something?" Muriel asked, holding her head.

"Uh, no." Yang said, not sure we had just seen.

"I do believe I heard someone say-" Penny began but stopped when she and Muriel started winding up for another sneeze. But the same thing happened with the projection of the chained slug returning.

"OH, MY!" Muriel said, shocked.

"Uh, what is happening?" Penny asked, confused.

"This here urgent message has been prerecorded right into the cold and sent by magic." The slug said.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed, his eyes screwing out of his head like light bulbs.

"I knew this wasn't an ordinary cold." Muriel said as the projection faded.

"And that would explain why none of the medicine we gave to Penny worked." Weiss said, making the connection.

"But should we listen to the message or ignore it?" Ruby asked.

"As much as I want to say we ignore it, I say we listen to it." Blake answered.

"But how will we listen to the rest of the message?" Penny asked.

"Sory, Penny. But it seems like for us to hear the message, you and Muriel will have to sneeze again." Yang answered, wincing when she recalled how painful the sneezes appeared.

"Can we-ACHOO!" Peny began, only for her and Muriel to sneeze simultaneously. Luckily, the message returned as a result.

"We apologize for your discomfort, having to send you both this cold and all, but we sure need your help." The chained slug said.

"Help? Help with what?" Ruby asked.

"It's a prerecorded message, Ruby." I reminded her.

"We'll explain everything in detail when we meet in person. For now, just know that we all are slaves in a sweatshop. We'd be obliged if y'all would come and set us free."

'Someone get a paper and pen so we can write down the location.' Courage said, screwing his eyes back in his head.

"Right." I said, running over to a drawer, opening it, and pulling out a pen and pad.

"And just so you know, those colds ain't going away till you get your sneezing self down here for the cold. Here's how to get where we are." The chained slug said, pulling out a map. He then began to give the coordinates and how to get to his location.

"Do you think we can grab the map from the message?" Blake asked as the projection of the slug disappeared, but the map remained.

"Possible." I answered as I finished writing down the directions.

'Let's see.' Courage said, putting on an oversized medical glove and reaching out to grab the map, which he managed to do.

"Okay. Now that we have the map, where do we have to go to free the slugs?" Weiss asked.

"To the state known as Arkansas. It has the biggest bayou in the country, and that's where the slugs are being kept captive." I answered.

"And how far is it?" Yang asked.

"Eight hours by car and about an hour by plane. But we would still need to travel a bit by car to get to our destination."

"Do you even have enough money, Jaune? I mean, you did take a few trips recently, and all of them were by plane." Blake asked.

"Yes, but it does not matter how much it costs. All that matters is getting Muriel and Penny cured."

"Thanks, Jaune. You such a dear." Muriel said before blowing her nose.

"And a good friend." Penny added.

"Okay, that settles it. After we eat, we head to the airport to head to Arkansas to save the slugs." Weiss said.

"But we better grab some supplies like bug spray, sun block, and a spare set of clothes." Blake said, not looking forward to getting bitten by bugs.

Ten Hours Later

Bayou Swamp

"Wow, this is one big swamp." Ruby said, amazed.

"This isn't a swamp, Ruby." I said as Yang and I continued to paddle down the water. "It's a bayou."

"What's the difference?" Penny asked, curious.

"A swamp is a wetland with trees while bayous are slow-moving creeks." Weiss explained.

"But they both have plenty of bugs and high humidity." Blake said, applying another coat of bug spray.

"Can one of you check the map to see if we're still on the right course?" Yang asked.

"I think we are. Everyone, look." Muriel said, pointing ahead of us.

"Woah." We all said, surprised but slightly worried when we noticed the numerous stuffed puppets resembling snakes. But we became grossed out when we realized the puppets were not cloth but snakeskin.

"I think we found the spot." Muriel said as Yang, and I changed direction to land on a small clearing free of tall grass.

'I don't like this.' Courage said, shivering as the snakeskin puppets towered over us.

"Courage. I don't think they are real." Muriel said before coughing.

"What kind of snake is that?" Penny asked, sniffling as Courage and I helped Muriel out of her chair.

"I have no idea. I know of some snakes that live in the bayou, but none of them are this long." I answered.

"They seem similar in length to a black mamba. But the color is wrong." Weiss said.

"Hopefully, we don't find any snakes. And if we do, let's pray to Oum that they aren't poisonous." Blake said.

"Okay, now that we are here in the bayou. Where do we find the slugs?" Ruby asked.

"The map should show us where the slugs are located. But before we go." Yang answered before reaching into one of the bags and pulling out cough medicine and some aspirin. She then took out a few pills while Weiss poured the correct amount of cough syrup into a measuring cup. "Take this."

"Alright." Muriel said before taking the aspirin, followed by the cough syrup.

"I still can't get over the bad taste of medicine." Penny said, not liking the taste of the cough syrup.

"We know. But it will make you feel better or, at the very least, make the symptoms more tolerable." Weiss said while grabbing the bags we brought.

"But now, let's make our way to the slugs to free them and get them to cure you both." Yang said as she grabbed the map.

"Which way should we go, Yang?" Blake asked, waving away some flies.

"It should be-," She began but stopped when we heard the sounds of someone or something making their way through the tall grass. Worried that it might be a snake or the thing that killed them, we readied our weapons. But, thankfully, it was only one of the slugs we came to free from captivity. Although, we were confused about why it was putting up the snake puppet.

"Well, hey. I didn't mean to scare you. Just setting up a statue of Big Bayou." The slug said before piercing the ground with the bottom of the snake statue.

"Who's Big Bayou?" I asked.

"Big Bayou. He's the snake that got us shackled here."

"ACHOO!" Penny and Muriel sneezed.

"Bless you." We said.

"Those two ladies must be the ones that caught the colds we sent. Glad you all could come to free us. Why don't y'all come on inside, and we'll explain the whole mess to you." The slug said before returning to a cave made out of the grass.

"Come on, everyone. Let's see what we can do to help." Muriel said before sneezing.

"Take it easy, mom." I said as we helped her and Penny into the slug's home. But as soon as we entered, we were greeted with the sad sight of multiple shackled slugs stuffing more snake statues with leaves. However, they stopped and turned to us when they heard Muriel and Penny sneeze.

"THEY'VE COME TO SAVE US!" The slug wearing a propeller hat cheered.

"Take it easy, slugs. We owe our guests some explanation." The slug we had just met, which we now realized is the leader, said. "It's like

this. Big Bayou's a powerful snake and very vain. He loves himself. He kept us prisoner, here for years. Us making the stuffed statues of him out of the skin he sheds. It's torture."

"Yeah. And the dental coverage sucks." The slug with the propeller hat said while showing that he only had one tooth in his mouth.

"Big Bayou's magic put us here, and only Big Bayou's magic can break our shackles."

"But what about curing Penny and Muriel?" I asked after they violently coughed again. Courage even transformed into a miniature Muriel to help get the message across.

"Uh, well, we'd love to cure them, but uh..." The lead slug began.

"We don't know how." The young slug finished.

"We were only able to steal just a smidge of magic from Big Bayou- Just enough to get our message out in a microbe." The lead slug explained with the young slug pulling out the paper.

"You've got to find a way-" Muriel began, but a sneeze cut her off, causing the rest of the slugs to retreat to the other side of the room.

"Where can we find the rest of the spell?" Yang asked.

"Well, all you got to do is get your hands on Big Bayou's book of Big Bayou magic. He's got all his magic in there. Then you can cure your friends." The lead slug answered.

"Yeah. And free us." The young slug added, with the other slugs joining.

"I'll try." Muriel said but sat down afterward as she began to feel dizzy. "Maybe I'll take a wee nap first."

"I'll take one as well." Penny added, sitting down.

"GET US OUT OF HERE! HURRY!" The other slugs kept repeating. Luckily, a single shot from Yang's gauntlets silenced them.

"Alright, now. Where does Big Bayou keep his book of magic exactly?" Weiss asked, glaring at the other slugs.

"He keeps it in his bedroom and prefers to keep it in his lair at all costs." The lead slug answered.

"What kind of snake is Big Bayou anyway?" Blake asked.

"Don't let his skin color fool you; it might be red, but he is a black mamba. And Big Bayou recently used magic to enhance his venom."

"Weiss, will our aura protect us from the venom if he bites us?" Ruby asked.

"Normally, yes, with the worst-case scenario being us feeling mild tingling in our appendages. But since Big Bayou enhanced his venom, I am not sure." She answered.

"We better be careful then, as we're far from any hospital, and there are no home remedies that can cure snake venom." Yang said.

"Where is his lair?" I asked.

"Follow the path outside and keep going straight when it ends. You'll eventually find another path that leads to Big Bayou's lair." The lead slug answered.

"Alright. Let's-ACHOO!" Penny said, getting up only for her sneeze to send her back down.

"No, Penny. Stay here. You and Muriel are too sick to come." Ruby said, handing Penny some more tissues.

'Someone should stay behind to watch over them.' Courage said.

"Right. But should stay behind?" Blake asked.

"I think Ruby and I should stay behind. We will be able to hold off anything that comes here while also easing Penny and Muriel's suffering. And if all else fails, Ruby can use her semblance to get everyone out quickly." Weiss answered.

"All right, then. We'll be back shortly, everyone, with the book." Yang said as we exited the cave.

"Good luck." Muriel said before coughing.

Nodding, we readied our weapons, exited the cave, and followed the only path we could see. And just like the slug said, the first path did end after a few moments, but the second path revealed itself seconds later. Although, the numerous snake statues did keep us going in the correct direction.

"Wow." We all said as we reached the trail's end and saw Big Bayou's lair.

"Either he's in vain like the slug said, or he is really in love with himself." Yang said when we realized the lair was in the shape of a snake's head.

"Anyway. Let's just get the book and return to the others. The-" Blake began but stopped when the door to Big Bayou's lair opened.

"Quick. Hide in the grass." I said as we moved into the tall grass.

'That must be Big Bayou.' Courage said as a massive red snake slithered out.

"Hopefully, he leaves, so we don't have to worry about him." Yang said.

"Quiet." Blake said as Big Bayou began to look around. Luckily, it seemed like he was doing so out of habit rather than hearing something.

"Hello, me." Big Bayou said, talking to a snake statue and poking it with his tail. "Don't I look fine? I am so beautiful. I think I'll go and see how all the other Mes are doing, but first."

"Never seen a snake shed its skin like that before." Blake said as Big Bayou slithered out of his skin before quickly grabbing his hat.

"AHH!" Big Bayou said before tossing the old skin onto a nearby pile. He then slithered toward the direction of the bayou. "I am pretty. I love me."

"Quick, before he slithers back here." I said as we exited the tall grass and rushed to Big Bayou's door. However, Big Bayou locked it before he left. "Damn, it's locked."

"I got it, lady killer." Yang said, pushing me to the side. She then grabbed the handle and effortlessly ripped the door off its hinges.

"I would have preferred it if used a more stealthful route, but this works." Blake commented, mildly annoyed.

"Either way, let's just get the book and get out." I said as we entered Big Bayou's lair.

We were worried the book would be in a well-hidden spot for a moment. Luckily, there were only three rooms, one being a bathroom and the other being the main room which Big Bayou sparsely decorated. And the final room was Big Bayou's room. Thankfully, it wasn't big either, and we quickly spotted the books. Although, we were confused by the first book as it was about motivational thinking. The second book we spotted was about various party tricks, and when the others weren't looking, I placed it into my bag.

'Could use it for later. Plus, Adrian's birthday is coming soon.' I thought. But my attention shifted when I heard Big Bayou's voice. Walking over to the eye window, Courage and I looked out and saw Big Bayou in a hot tube.

"I can't wait to look in my mirror. I love my look after I've looked at all my Mes." He said, talking to the other stuffed statues of himself.

'We better hurry.' Courage said as we stepped away from the window.

"Right." I agreed.

"FOUND IT!" Yang shouted, holding up a worn book.

"Alright, let's get-" I began, but the sound of Big Bayou interrupted me.

"OOH. I am so lucky to be me." He said.

Not wasting any more time, we rushed out of the room and out of Big Bayou's lair. But before we left, we made sure to put back the door as best as possible to make it appear as if nothing was amiss. We then rushed into the tall grass to avoid Big Bayou spotting us.

Five Minutes Later

"Okay, we're back." I said as we rushed into the cave. Only to wince, we saw how miserable Penny and Muriel were due to the uncommon cold. Their skin was now green, and each had warts all over their face.

"ACHOO!" They both sneezed with their heads inflating like a balloon.

'AAAHHH!' Courage screamed.

"Did you guys find the book?" Ruby asked as she walked up to us while Weiss gave Muriel and Penny more medicine.

"Yes." Blake answered as she placed the book on the table.

"THEY GOT THE BOOK!" The young slug announced before heading toward us. "BUST US FREE! COME ON!"

"Feel free to cure your friends first." The lead slug said, pulling the younger slug back.

"Please hurry." Penny said as she took her medicine. Not wanting to see them suffer anymore, we opened the book and quickly flipped through the pages. Luckily, we found it after a few seconds.

"Okay. To cure The Uncommon Cold, have a four-legged creature perform this ritual." I read before turning to Courage. "Corry, Courage. It looks like you're going to have to do this."

'Alright.' He said before taking a few steps back. He then began to perform the ritual precisely, which, weirdly enough, required him to act like a chicken.

"How is this supposed to be the cure?" Ruby asked, scratching her head as we watched Courage crow like a bird.

"I am not sure." I answered.

"Well, it doesn't seem to work." Muriel said between coughs.

'Maybe we should-' Courage began, tired but stopped when he started to grunt inexplicably. But before we could say anything, he laid an egg which stunned us.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped.

"Uh." The rest of us said, too stunned to say anything.

"What happened?" Ruby asked. Turning to her, we saw that Yang had reflexively covered Ruby's eyes.

'HA! HA! HA! HA!' Courage said, embarrassed. He then got off the egg, picked it up, and walked over to the table, where he proceeded to crack it open.

"Wait." Weiss said while searching her bag. We were about to ask what she wanted but realized why she stopped everyone when she

pulled out two large glasses. "Here. Put the *antidote* into this."

'Thanks.' Courage said as he poured the contents of the egg into the glasses. He then gave one to Muriel while Weiss gave the other to Penny.

SOOTH OURSELVES

"There's that mysterious choir again." Blake said, trying to find where the people who were just singing were.

"How do you feel, Muriel?" I asked, sitting next to her.

"I can breathe. I feel myself again." She answered.

'YAY!' Courage cheered.

"How about you, Penny?" Ruby asked.

"Much better. Thank you, everyone." She answered as Ruby helped her up.

"NOW FREE US!" The slugs chanted.

"Okay. Now, which spell can we use to free them?" I asked as Courage, and I flipped through the pages. However, we stopped when we heard Big Bayou's voice.

"What the BAYOU's going on here?" He asked with a hiss. "Were you two messing with my Bayou magic?"

'Crap. How do we get out of this?' I wondered.

"Hand it over, and I'll make sure you all work as my slaves forever."

"You have to catch us first?" Ruby said, using her semblance to rush over to us, grab the book, and run out of the cave. Not wasting a second, Courage and I chased after her.

"GET BACK HERE WITH MY BOOK!" Big Bayou demanded before chasing us. "Oh, you get it now, children. You get it now."

"WHERE SHOULD WE GO?" Ruby asked, slowing down to match our speed.

"In the water. We might be able to lose him on the other side." I answered as we entered the lake.

"Maybe we could use a spell in this book to stop Big Bayou."

'I think I saw a spell that could help.' Courage said, taking the book from Ruby and opening it to the correct page. ***'Here it is.'***

"That could work." Ruby said when she saw that the spell Courage was talking about could make the snake statues our servants.

"But how do we perform the spell, or is it a ritual?" I asked.

'To make stuffed bayou snakes, your obedient servants, use deadly venom from a real bayou snake.'

"Great. And how are we going to do that?" I asked, annoyed. However, fate seemed to hate or like us at the moment as Big Bayou suddenly appeared in front of us.

"AS WE SAY IN THE BAYOU! BY YOU!" He said, baring his fangs.

"WATCH OUT!" I shouted, pushing Courage and Ruby to the side before using the book to block Big Bayou's attack.

"What the bayou?" Big Bayou asked, confused, before shaking his head to try and free his fangs from the book.

"Jaune. The venom." Ruby said, pointing to the snake statues and how they were coming to life from the venom.

'OH, NO!' Courage said after the book hit his head, making us realize that Big Bayou freed his fangs. He then quickly got onto a

stump and waved toward the snake statues. "Servent snakes, obey."

"Cool." Ruby and I said, seeing how the snakes stood at attention to Courage's command.

'GO GET HIM!' Courage ordered.

"NO!" Big Bayou shouted, terrified as the snake statues moved toward him. "HEY! YOU ALL... ARE ME! I CAN'T DO THIS!"

'WHEW!' Courage said, relieved.

"That was too close." Ruby said, grabbing the book.

"Everyone. Come here." We heard Muriel shout. We turned to the shore and saw Muriel and the others waving at us. Swimming over to them, we noticed Muriel holding a damaged nail file. "I need a new file. But we got the slugs free."

"They are our big bayou heroes." The young slug said.

"Where's Big Bayou?" The lead slug asked.

"Oh, he won't be bothering you for a long time." I assured.

"Alright. Now that Penny and Muriel are better, can we go home now as we run out of bug spray?" Blake said, swatting at a fly that landed on her arm.

"Sure."

Next Day

"Ahh, it sure is lovely to sip tea just for the pleasure of it." Muriel said, smiling.

"It sure is." Penny agreed before taking another sip of her tea.

"What did you do with the book?" Yang asked as she and the other ate the breakfast we made.

"We destroyed it after having the computer scan its pages." I answered.

"That's good. The last thing we need is for a book of magic to get into the wrong hands." Weiss said, taking a sip of her tea.

"I wonder what the snake puppets did to Big Bayou?" Blake asked, curious. But before anyone could answer, Eustace barged into the room.

"AHHH! MURIEL! I CAUGHT YOUR DURN COLD!" He said before sneezing. But it wasn't an ordinary sneeze as it was the uncommon cold sent by Big Bayou this time.

"HELP!" He shouted, severely injured and locked in shackles.

"Yang." I said, pointing to Courage, performing the ritual to get the cure.

"Right." She said before covering Penny and Ruby's eyes.

'HA, HA, HA!' Courage laughed before laying the egg.

Notes:

Next Chapters: (1) Profiles in Courage with Ruby, Taiyang and Adrian. (2) Muriel blows up with Saphron, Terra, Adrian, and Winter. (3) Mother's Day with only Jaune and Muriel. (4) Perfect with Glynda, Winter, Team Jnpr, and Team Rwby. (5) Remembrance of Courage's Past with Team Rwby, Team Jnpr, and Cinder. (6) Wedding Chapter. (8) Epilogue.

Profiles in Courage

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 95: Profiles in Courage

Nowhere Annual Carnival

Slice of Life Silhouettes

Inside this small booth, we see multiple frames containing strange works of art. And in the center of the booth is an aged man cutting some paper. However, instead of cutting to make the paper shorter, he cut it to form the shape of a person.

"Come. Live. Please live." The man said, getting to his feet while placing his latest work on its feet. The paper seemed to move by itself for a brief moment but collapsed to the floor, lifeless afterward.

"AH! OH! Again I have failed." The man said, sitting down. He then looked over all the projects he had made in the past. "Look at you. My children. My art. So still, so lifeless. All these years how I've tried to give you form, to give you life."

The man tried again but failed as his latest work crumpled to the ground. But the man would get his chance soon.

Outside the Booth

"Oh, look at these." Muriel said, laughing as she stood in front of a carnival mirror.

"HEH-" Eustace began, about to insult Courage, but Taiyang knocked him out before he could.

"Nowhere has the best carnivals." Ruby shouted, standing in front of another carnival mirror.

"They sure do, puppy." Taiyang said before grabbing Ruby and placing her on his shoulders.

"You enjoying the carnival, Adrian?" I asked as he laughed at Ruby and Taiyang made funny faces. "I'll take that as a yes."

We were currently having fun at the annual Nowhere Carnival. With us were Taiyang, Ruby, and Adrian. Taiyang and Ruby decided to spend quality time together and came to Nowhere, while Raven and Yang did the same in Patch. Adrian was also with us as Saphron, and Terra asked if I could babysit him while they did some errands. Naturally, I agreed as I had wanted to spend some time with him. And after meeting up with Taiyang and Ruby, everyone decided to spend the day at the carnival.

"Can we go home now?" Eustace asked, groaning as he got up.

"Oh, come, Eustace. Haven't you wondered what it would be like to be somebody else?" Muriel asked.

"Nope."

"I have." Ruby excitedly answered.

"Of course, you have, puppy." Taiyang said, chuckling.

"Well, where to next?" I asked.

"There." He answered, pointing to a nearby booth.

"How many words does he know, Jaune?" Taiyang asked.

"He used to know only three to five words. Now, he knows about fifteen. Courage, Saphron, Terra, and I have been teaching him recently." I answered as we walked to the booth.

"Oh, my. Look at these." Muriel said, amazed at the pictures in the booth. "Oh, wouldn't this be a wonderful way to remember our day today?"

"It would be a nice way to close out the day." We agreed as the carnival would be closing soon.

"They don't even have faces. Flunked art school, did you?" Eustace mocked the owner.

"Hmm." The man glared at Eustace.

"Oh, Eustace. Be kind." Muriel chided.

"Or else." Taiyang warned as he balled his fist while Ruby grabbed her scythe.

"I think they are precious."

"These are nothing. For you, I shall do a full-size, life-size portrait."

"Of me?" Muriel asked, shocked.

"Of everyone. You're all so lifelike- I mean full of life."

'I don't trust this.' Courage whined.

"Me neither." I agreed.

"Let's do it, everyone. I'd love to see everyone in paper." Muriel said, clasping her hands.

"What am I?" Eustace grumbled.

"I think that would be nice." Taiyang said as we entered the booth that was surprisingly larger than we expected.

"Right this way." The man said as he lowered a large canvas.

"One at a time?" Ruby asked as Taiyang placed her back on the ground.

"No. The adults go first as the canvas can only fit four at a time."

"So, we just stand still?" Taiyang asked.

"Yes. Stand still, and it will be over quickly." The man answered Muriel, Taiyang, and Eustace stood in front of the canvas. The light from the nearby lamp makes their shadows appear in the background.

"What's your name, if you don't mind me asking?" I asked.

"Just call me the Silhouette Maker." He answered as he began cutting along the lines of the shadows while laughing.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed, his mouth opening far too broad, tongue spiraling, left eye becoming red, and ears and fur standing up straight.

"Should we have our turn or not, Jaune?" Ruby whispered.

"No. Something is telling me not to have my portrait done. In fact, I think we should keep an eye on the portraits of the others to make sure nothing is wrong." I answered while gently rocking a now sleepy Adrian.

"Yes. Yes. Yes, at last. Full of life. Heh, heh, heh." Silhouette Maker said as he finished cutting out the portraits. "Done. You can come and see the final result."

"Alright." Taiyang said as he moved to stand next to us, with Muriel and Eustace following.

"OOOH!" Muriel exclaimed, happy.

"Do I really look like that? Yecch." Eustace said in disgust.

"Now. Give me a moment so I can frame them. In the meantime, why don't you bring your car out front." The Silhouette Maker suggested.

"Fine. Be right back." Eustace grumbled before leaving the booth.

"Next." Silhouette Maker said while lowering a new canvas.

"Sorry, but we decided not to have our portraits done." I said, surprising him.

"And you, young lady?"

"Another time, maybe." Ruby answered.

"Very well. Let me clean this mess up, and I'll get to framing."

Five Minutes Later

"Okay. The last one is secured." Taiyang said as he loaded the last framed portrait into the truck.

"Are you sure you two don't want a portrait of your own?" Muriel quietly asked as I held a sleeping Adrian.

"We're sure." Ruby and I answered.

"Okay then. Get inside, and we can head home." Muriel said before getting inside the truck.

"Live. Live, children. I shall come for you soon." Silhouette Maker whispered to the portraits. "Heh, heh, ha."

"What was that?" Ruby asked, curious.

"Nothing, nothing. Only a small quirk of mine." He explained.

"Right." Taiyang said, not believing him.

"Anyway. Have a nice day." Silhouette Maker said before hastily leaving.

"That was strange. Anyway, we better get going as it's getting late." Taiyang said as he got into the back of the truck. Nodding, Ruby,

Courage, and I hopped in as well. Although, I had to give Adrian to Courage so I could get in myself without any problems.

Twenty Minutes Later

"That man really has a steady hand to make these kinds of works." Taiyang said, observing the detail of the portraits.

"I wonder if he could make something else?" Ruby asked before turning to me. "Hey, Jaune."

"Yes."

"Are you excited?"

"For what?" I asked, confused, causing Ruby to roll her eyes.

"Your marriage with Iris. It's next month. Don't tell me you forgot."

"No, I didn't forget. I just have a few things on my mind. But yeah, I'm excited but also a little nervous."

"Is it true what the others have been saying? That you are marrying a storm goddess?" Taiyang asked.

"Yes, her name is Iris."

"Why are you nervous, Jaune?" Ruby asked.

"It's his big day, Ruby. A day where his life changes forever. Plus, he will be marrying an actual goddess, which adds even more stress and anxiety." Taiyang explained.

"Right. Not to mention, I will be meeting Iris's parents for the first time, and I'm still nervous about that despite Iris assuring me that everything will be alright." I added.

"You're not backing out, are you?" Ruby asked.

"No, never. I'm seeing this day through. I love Iris and want to marry her. But that doesn't mean I'm not nervous."

"That's understandable. But don't worry. Everything will turn out fine." Taiyang assured.

"Thanks. I-" I began, but the sound of Courage gasping caught our attention. Luckily, it wasn't loud enough to wake Adrian. "Everything all right, Courage?"

'The portraits. They moved. Muriel's waved at me.' He answered, pointing at them.

"What did he say?" Taiyang asked.

"He said the portraits moved, and Muriel's portrait waved at him." I answered.

"Hmm. We better keep an eye on them. I did get an odd feeling about the place. And if by the stories Yang, Ruby, Raven, and Summer told me, then it could be nothing or something magical."

"Hopefully, it's nothing." I said as we never took our eyes off the portraits until we returned to the farmhouse.

One Hour Later

"Okay. That should do it." Taiyang said as he finished hanging Muriel and Eustace's portraits on the wall.

"What a lovely memory of our day, right, Eustace?" Muriel asked, only to get a snore in response.

'EEE!' Courage gasped.

"The portraits moved?" I asked as I held a sleeping Adrian.

'Uh-huh.'

"Oh, it looks like Eustace fell asleep while watching his show again. Well, no need to disturb him." Muriel said. "Good night, everyone."

'AH! AHH!' Courage said, pointing to the portraits. He then transformed into an alien mad scientist, followed by a monster with robot claws, and finally, Frankenstein's monster. And once he was down changing, he howled as loud as he could before falling to the ground and scratching his back.

"Why, thank you, Courage. Sweet dreams to you too." Muriel said before heading to her room.

'Oh. AHHH!' Courage whined before screaming, with a little version of him appearing in his mouth when the portraits moved again. However, this time we all caught it. Courage then ran to Eustace to try and wake him up. But before he could use cymbals to wake Eustace, Ruby grabbed them from his hands.

"Courage. Adrian is sleeping." I reminded him.

'Sorry.'

"Why don't you put Adrian to sleep in your room. Then we can stay here and keep watch over these portraits." Taiyang suggested.

"Right." I said before heading up to my room.

Walking over to the crib, I placed him and covered Adrian with his blanket. And seeing his content face as he slept soundly reminded me that I still had to talk to Iris to know if she wanted to have kids or not. Walking out of the room, I closed the door and headed downstairs. But before I could say anything, I became worried when I noticed Taiyang and Ruby were shellshocked. Courage, meanwhile, was across the living room with a hoofprint on the side of his head.

"What happened?" I asked, walking over to them. But it was when I looked toward Eustace's chair and to the side of the television.

The portrait the Silhouette Maker made for Eustace had come alive, sucked all the life out of Eustace, leaving him a dry muscle mess and gaining Eustace's face. This revelation caused me to become shellshocked as well. Luckily, I managed to snap back to focus after a moment. Unfortunately, this was all the portrait needed to escape the room before we could grab it.

"What happened? Where's Eustace's portrait?" I asked, snapping Taiyang and Ruby out of their trance.

"I don't know." Ruby answered.

"One moment Ruby and I were discussing what we should do when we get back to Patch. The next, we saw Eustace's portrait suck the life out of the real Eustace, leaving us shocked beyond belief." Taiyang finished.

"I guess that's what the Silhouette Maker meant being telling his children to live." I said, recalling what the guy said when we were loading the portraits into the truck.

"We can worry about what he said later; right now, we need to find where that portrait went."

"Right. We need-Wait. Where's Muriel's portrait?" I asked, noticing the empty frame.

'AAAHHHHHH!' Courage screamed from upstairs. Not wasting any time, I dashed up the steps to Muriel's room. Getting to her room, I spotted Courage on the floor with his eyes acting similar to television static.

"Hello, Jaune. Nice... evening tonight." I heard Muriel say. Feeling a sense of relief wash over me, I smiled, knowing that the portrait hadn't gotten to Muriel yet. But that changed when I looked up and noticed that it was the portrait talking and not the actual Muriel. Seeing this, I felt my eyes roll into the back of my head before I passed out.

Next Day

"Are you okay, Jaune?" Ruby asked as I woke up.

"I'm fine, Ruby. I just had this terrible dream." I answered while holding my head in pain.

"That wasn't a dream, Jaune. What happened last night was real." Taiyang said, making me groan.

"Great. Wait, what happened with your portrait?" I asked, remembering that Taiyang got one as well.

"It tried to do the same, but Ruby managed to use her scythe to cut it down before it could take a single step away from its frame." He answered while holding up the remains of his portrait.

"That's good. Where's Adrian, though?"

'Over here.' Courage answered. Turning to him, I smiled when I saw Courage coloring with Adrian.

"What should we do, Jaune?" Ruby asked.

"I'm not sure. But until we find a way to restore Muriel and Eustace, we have to keep the portrait unharmed." I answered as I stood up and felt my stomach grumble. "But first, how about I make some breakfast?"

"YES!" Ruby shouted as I picked up Adrian.

"What would you all like?" I asked as we exited my room.

"COOKIES!" Ruby shouted.

"Ruby, it's too early for cookies." Taiyang reminded, causing Ruby to pout.

"How about pancakes with strawberries?" I suggested, chuckling. However, I stopped when we heard Muriel's voice.

"Good morning, everyone." She said as we entered the living room. Turning to her, we saw that it was the portrait version of Muriel and that it was knitting in Muriel's chair.

"Uh, good morning Mrs. Bagge." Taiyang said, unsure.

"Stupid dog. Stupid kids." The portrait version of Eustace struggled to say as it sat in Eustace's chair.

"Draw." Adrian said, taking a crayon from his front pocket and trying to color the Portrait Eustace.

"Careful, Adrian. That's not to draw." I said, gently grabbing his hand.

"Oh, dear." Portrait Muriel said, getting our attention.

"Is everything alright-" Ruby began but stopped when we saw that Portrait Muriel pierced her arm with the sewing needle. "Oh."

"I am... fine, dear." She answered before turning to Portrait Eustace. "Eustace, time to fix the truck."

"Yes, and this is where you make the tea."

"Yes."

"I'll go fix the truck." Portrait Eustace said, standing up and putting away the newspaper.

"Would you like some help?" Taiyang asked.

"No. I... can do it myself. I am alive." Portrait Eustace said before exiting through the front door.

"I'll go make some tea." Portrait Muriel said, getting up and walking to the kitchen.

'AAAHHHHH!' Courage screamed with his head turning into a furnace.

"This isn't going to end well." I said with a sigh before turning to Taiyang. "Taiyang, can you go help Portrait Eustace? I doubt he can open the truck and will probably rip himself in half if he attempts it. Plus, I think the weather today is supposed to be pretty windy."

"Sure." He said before quickly rushing after Portrait Eustace.

"Come on, Ruby, Courage. Let's go keep an eye on Muriel, so she doesn't burn herself from making tea." I said as we made our way to the kitchen.

"Oh, dear. What'll I do to get it out?" Muriel asked, looking at the needle stuck in her arm. She then began to tug on it to try and take it out. Thankfully, before she could tear her hand off instead, Ruby raced and grabbed her hand.

"Let me try." She said, gently tugging on the needle until it eventually came out.

"Thanks, dearie."

"You're welcome."

"Now, what would... everyone like for breakfast?"

"Don't worry, uh, Muriel. I'll take of it and make everyone some strawberry pancakes." I told her as I placed Adrian in his high chair.

"YES!" Ruby cheered.

"Alright. But let me make everyone... tea. Time to make some tea." Portrait Muriel said, grabbing the kettle after it whistled. But because it was boiling and Portrait Muriel's arm was paper, her hand caught on fire.

'OOHHH!' Courage gasped.

"SOMEONE! HELP ME!" Portrait Muriel screamed, flailing her arm.

"MURIEL!" I shouted, running to the sink and filling a pot with water. I then grabbed it and threw the water at her. Unfortunately, I momentarily forgot that Muriel was paper due to my panic. The result was the water sending and sticking her to the wall.

"Oh, thank you, Jaune." She said before sliding to the floor. "Jaune."

"Hopefully, Taiyang is having better luck than us." Ruby said as I let go of the pot.

'Hopefully.' Courage whined.

Five Minutes Ago

"Let me help you." Taiyang said, feeling odd at having to say that to Eustace. Grabbing Portrait Eustace's hands, Taiyang removed him from the column and set Eustace on his feet.

"Ah, thanks." Portrait Eustace said before walking to the truck with great difficulty due to the strong winds. "Now... leave me alone. Time to fix the truck."

"Let me open it before-"

RRRRRRIIIIIIIIIPPPPPPPPP

"That happens." Taiyang said, sighing when Portrait Eustace's arms gave out and ripped.

"Ah, nuts." Portrait Eustace said, seeing his arms still trapped under the truck's hood.

"I got it." Taiyang said, opening the hood and freeing Portrait Eustace's arms. *'This is going to be a long day.'*

With Jaune

"Oh. Thank you, everyone." Portrait Muriel said as we placed her on the clothesline to dry.

"Hopefully, she quickly dries and doesn't fall apart." I said.

"Can we go home now?" Portrait Eustace asked as he walked up to us.

"What happened to your arms?" Ruby asked.

"Here they are." Taiyang said as he walked up to us while holding Portrait Eustace's arms. "He ripped them when he tried to open his truck's hood."

"Oh, Eustace. Have you ever wondered what it would be like to be human?" Portrait Muriel asked.

"Nope."

"Nobody ever wonders what it would be like to be made of paper."

"Nobody."

'YIP!' Courage said.

"You thinking what I'm thinking, Courage?" I asked.

'Uh-huh.'

"What are you talking about, Jaune?" Ruby asked.

"To show them the joys and benefits of being paper." I answered. "Go get the glue that's in the kitchen drawer. Courage and I will get some arts and craft items."

"Alright." She said before dashing and returning with the glue and arts and craft supplies a moment later.

'Let's take this to the front. It's better there.' Courage said, chuckling.

Nodding, Courage helped Ruby with arts and craft supplies while I picked up Adrian and Taiyang grabbed a now dry Muriel. We then headed to the porch, set everything down, and got ready. We then glued Portrait Eustace's back onto his body, causing him to smile. Next, we drew on Portrait Eustace and Portrait Muriel, giving them various designs and makeovers.

"Draw." Adrian said as he began drawing his own scribbles on the pants of Portrait Eustace and even signed his name.

"Looks like we have an artist on our hands." Taiyang said, surprised at how surprisingly good Adrian drew.

"Maybe when he's older, I'll convince Saphron and Terra to sign him up for art classes." I said, smiling.

"WOW!" Portrait Eustace and Portrait Muriel said, amazed at all the drawings.

"What now?" Ruby asked.

"Origami." I answered as Courage, and I grabbed Portrait Muriel and folded her into a zebra.

"Ha, ha, ha." Portrait Muriel laughed.

"What next?" I asked.

"Doggy." Adran giggled.

"Alright." I said as we grabbed Portrait Muriel, unfolded her, and then folded her to make a paper dog.

"DOGGY!" Adrian shouted as he hugged Portrait Muriel.

"Me next. Fold me, stupid- Nice... nice dog and kids." Portrait Eustace asked.

"Alright." I said.

"Mind if I give it a try?" Taiyang asked.

"Sure." Taiyang grabbed Eustace and, with an experience we were not expecting, made a sailor's hat out of Portrait Eustace and placed it on Ruby's head, causing her to laugh. "Orders Captain Ruby."

"I, Captain Ruby, order everyone to make Portrait Muriel into a paper plane."

"Aye aye, captain." I said, chuckling as Courage changed Portrait Muriel into a paper plane. I then gave it to Adrian. "Here, Adrian. Just throw it like this."

"Ha, ha, ha." He laughed as I helped him launch Muriel into the air.

"I'M FLYING!" Portrait Muriel shouted, laughing.

'I got her. I got her.' Courage asked as he chased after Portrait Muriel. But he failed to grab her, causing Portrait Muriel to crash into his nose.

"While this is nice and all, we still need to find a way to restore the actual Muriel and Eustace." Taiyang reminded.

"But how are we going to do that?" I asked.

"That's simple. Just lay us over, and we'll give life back to your parents." Portrait Muriel said.

"But what will happen to you two?" Ruby asked.

"We will be fine. The only thing that will change will be some of our details and colors going away." Portrait Eustace answered.

Still unsure, we decided to take them on their word as we had no other alternatives. I grabbed Portrait Muriel while Courage grabbed Portrait Eustace. We then went inside with Courage, heading to restore Eustace while I went up to Muriel's room to restore Muriel. And true to the portrait's words, laying them on top of their respective person returned them to normal.

'Oh, thank, Oum.' I thought, seeing Muriel now normal and sleeping peacefully.

"This isn't so bad after all." Portrait Muriel said, smiling.

"I guess it isn't. But what do you want to do now?"

"Well, there is something I saw that I wanted to try."

"What is it?"

Half an Hour Later

"So full of life... yes." The silhouette maker said as he rode his bike to the farmhouse. "This time, it will work. My art will be alive at last. HEH, HEH, HA!"

With Jaune and Others

"Just like that, Adrian." I said, helping Adrian hang on to the handle. The thing that Portrait Muriel wanted to try was to become a kite. And Portrait Eustace felt the same way. Luckily, we had some sting left over that could act as makeshift kite strings.

"This is fun." Ruby said as she held Eustace's kite string.

"Heads up. We have a visitor." Taiyang said. Looking toward where he was pointing, we saw the Silhouette Maker riding toward us on a bike. And judging by the look on his face, we could tell he was shocked by what he was witnessing.

"But you were going to be human now, to take on new life, to be real." He said, shocked.

"I wouldn't mind being like this all the time." Portrait Muriel shouted.

"You mean, uh, it's- it's good to be paper?" The Silhouette Maker asked.

"In a sense, yes." I answered.

"Here, try it." Ruby added as we gave him the kite strings.

"WHEE!" Portrait Muriel and Portrait Eustace shouted joyfully.

"They both seem so happy." The Silhouette Maker said.

"Isn't it lovely to be made out of paper?" Portrait Muriel asked.

"It's an improvement if you ask me." Portrait Eustace added.

"YES! YES! MY ART LIVES!"

"YAY! WHOO!"

"Thank you, everyone, for this gift." The Silhouette Maker said before riding back to his booth at the carnival.

"Well, now that we are done with this, how about I start making breakfast?" I suggested, receiving a few nods of approval.

Two Hours Later

"Oh my, Eustace. Look." Muriel said, surprised as she came down the stairs.

"How do they look?" I asked as I cleaned Adrian's hand from all the glue. We were currently in the living room making paper cutouts of Muriel, Eustace, Courage, Taiyang, Ruby, Adrian, and myself.

"Big deal."

"Why, they are lovely. How did you ever learn to do that?" Muriel asked.

"Lots of practice and a trade secret." Ruby answered, giggling as Adrian continued to cut different shapes out of the paper.

'Ha, ha, ha.' Courage suddenly laughed. Turning to him, we saw that he was standing and now paper-thin. Yet, we all just laughed at this instead of worrying.

Notes:

Next Chapters: (1) Muriel blows up with Saphron, Terra, Adrian, and Winter. (2) Mother's Day with only Jaune and Muriel. (3) Perfect with Glynda, Winter, Team Jnpr, and Team Rwby. (4) Remembrance of Courage's Past with Team Rwby, Team Jnpr, and Cinder. (5) Wedding Chapter. (6) Epilogue.

Guest: No, I will not be doing Famer Hunter, Farmer Hunted.

Muriel Blows Up

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chapter 96: Muriel Blows Up

Farmhouse

'AH!' Courage gasped, terrified as a tank appeared on television.

"Why do we have to watch mindless war movies?" Terra asked, bored and annoyed.

"At the very least, couldn't we watch one with a plot?" Saphron asked.

"Blah, blah, blah." Eustace said, smirking as he rolled his newspaper to act as a makeshift megaphone. "BOOM!"

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed before bouncing around the room like a pinball and crashing into the window. ***'OOOHHH!'***

"HA, HA, HA-OW!" Eustace laughed before shouting in pain when Muriel hit him on the head with her rolling pin. "What did I do?"

"That's for almost waking, Adrian." Muriel answered, glaring at him.

"Be glad you didn't; otherwise, you would be in a world of pain." Saphron added.

"Thanks for watching Adrian while we were out, Jaune." Terra said, turning to me.

"No problem." I said before turning to Courage. "Are you okay, Courage?"

'Fine.' He said before moaning in pain. But right after he said that we heard an explosion and felt the ground shake for a few seconds.

"Did anyone else feel or hear that?" Saphron asked, worried.

"Feel or hear what, dearie?" Muriel asked, covering her eyes with a small cloth while Eustace grumbled. But before Saphron or Terra could answer, Courage screaming got our attention.

'WOAH!' He screamed with his fur standing up straight. He then moved to stand in front of the television. ***'Explosion! Missile! Carrot Pieces! Sinking into the ground.'***

"What?" Terra, Saphron, and I asked, confused but worried.

"GET OUT OF THE WAY, DOG! YOU'RE BLOCKING THE BEST BOMBS!" Eustace demanded.

"Come on, Courage, Jaune. Let's go to bed. This movie's doing none of us any good." Muriel said, upset.

"And it's getting late as well." Terra added, checking her scroll and seeing it was nearing eleven p.m.

"Right." I said, letting out a yawn while mentally making a note to check outside to see if I could find any evidence of what caused the noise.

"Do you mind if we stay the night?" Saphron asked.

"Of course. The guest bedroom is always open." Muriel answered before heading for the stairs. "Good night."

"Good night." We said before heading for our rooms while Eustace continued to watch his war movies.

Morning

'Everything seems normal.' Courage said, opening the door and looking outside.

"What exactly did you see?" Saphron asked.

'Something orange flying over the house and exploding. And the pieces fell and sink into the ground.'

"Hopefully, nothing bad will come from it." I said as we exited the house.

"Hopefully." Terra agreed while taking out her scroll. "But either way, I ordered some tests online yesterday night, and they should arrive soon. We can use them to see if the ground is normal or something has changed."

"Oh, today is going to be gorgeous, everyone." Muriel said, taking in a deep breath. "Let's see what's growing in the garden."

"And see if there is anything left from whatever caused the noise last night." I said as we walked toward the garden.

"Oh, my." Muriel gasped once we reached the garden. "MY GARDEN'S FINALLY SPROUTED!"

"Uh, what exactly did you plant, Muriel?" Saphron asked, surprised at the numerous, large, green leaves.

"Corn. Cabbage. Potatoes. And carrots." I answered.

"Let's see what it is." Muriel said as she began removing the leaves. "A carrot."

"A massive carrot." Terra said, surprised at the size of the carrot. Muriel then went over to the carrot and tried to pull it out of the ground but struggled.

"I could use a wee bit more muscle." She said.

"Okay. On three, everyone." I said as we all grabbed the top of the carrot. "One. Two. Three. PULL!"

"WOAH!" We shouted as we flew back after successfully pulling the carrot out of the ground. "Ow."

"It took enough time. But when I grow a carrot, I grow a carrot." Muriel excitedly said as she got up.

"Do you think that whatever exploded yesterday causes this?" Terra asked.

'Probably.' Courage answered with a sigh.

Ten Minutes Later

'I don' trust this carrot.' Courage said as he sniffed the carrot.

"Looks juicy, doesn't it, Courage." Muriel asked, sounding impatient.

"How do you want to cook this carrot, Muriel?" Saphron asked as Terra and I made breakfast for everyone. Initially, we planned on making some kind of dish involving the carrot but decided against it as something told us to leave it alone.

"I was going to make a stew out of it, but I'm tempted to eat it raw." She answered while taking a knife and fork out of the drawer.

'AAAHHHHH!' Courage suddenly gasped.

"What's-Is it me, or did the carrot suddenly get bigger?" I asked, stunned as the carrot appeared to be 1.5 times bigger.

"Your eyes aren't fooling you, little brother. It did get bigger." Saphron said, holding Adrian tighter and stepping away.

"Carrot." Adrian said, reaching out for the carrot as it was one of his favorite foods.

"No, no, Adrian. Let's leave the strange carrot alone. I'll make you some carrot stars later. How does that sound?" Saphron asked, causing Adrian to smile.

"It's even bigger than I remember." Muriel said, walking over to the table.

"Hopefully, that test comes soon." Terra said, worried.

"CARROTS. I HATE CARROTS!" Eustace suddenly said, getting our attention. Turning to him, we noticed him glaring at the carrot with a fierce intensity. He then pulled his hat over his eyes before heading out of the kitchen. "CAN'T EVEN STAND BEING IN THE SAME ROOM AS CARROTS! CALL ME WHEN YOU GOT CHOPPED MEAT!"

"I guess that's why he's so skinny, weak, and pale as a corpse." Terra said, annoyed.

DING DONG

"Who could that be?" Muriel asked, curious but impatient as she wanted to start eating the carrot.

"I'll go check who it is." I said, exiting the kitchen, heading to the front door, and opening it. "Yes?"

"Hello, Jaune." Winter said, surprising me as I was not expecting to see her today.

"Hello, Winter." I as I moved to the side to allow her inside before closing the door. "I wasn't expecting to see you today."

"I was actually planning on coming here to Nowhere next week to see a few houses that are for sale while also paying you a quick visit. But a place recently went up for sale that fits all the criteria we are looking for in a vacation home, so I decided to come today." She explained before reaching into a bag she brought with her and

pulling out a box that I quickly realized was the test Terra ordered yesterday. "Plus, I have the test your sister-in-law ordered."

"Thanks." I said, taking the test from Winter.

"Though, if you don't mind me asking, why did Terra order a radiation and chemical ground test?"

"Something exploded in the ground yesterday. While we didn't see it, Courage did and said parts of it melted into the ground. So Terra ordered the test so we can test the soil to see if nothing changed or if something happened."

"She made the right move then, ordering the test. Fortunately, the test she selected is one of the best and quickest. But until we get the results, it would be best if we avoid anything that comes from the soil."

"We might have a problem, then." I said, sweat dropping.

"How so?" Winter asked, raising an eyebrow. But before I could answer, Saphron barged into the living.

"Jaune. We have a problem." She said before realizing Winter was here as well. "Oh, hello, Winter."

"Hello, Mrs. Saphron Cotta."

"What happened?" I asked, worried.

"Muriel ate nearly the whole carrot and grew." She answered, causing our eyes to widen in shock.

"Where is she?" Winter asked.

"In the kitchen. Hurry." Not wasting any time, we rushed into the kitchen, where we were shocked to learn that Muriel had indeed eaten nearly the entire carrot and grown in size.

"Muriel. What happened?" I asked.

"Are you feeling alright, Muriel?" Winter asked.

"Oh, hello, Winter." Muriel said, grabbing a teapot from the top shelf of the cabinets. "Yes, I'm fine, Jaune. I was just telling Courage how he should develop a taste for carrots as they are healthy for you. The carrot I ate gave me a good reach as I could not reach the top shelf before."

"Muriel. I do not believe that is a normal carrot, and we should take you to the doctor." Winter said, now extremely worried.

"Nonsense." Muriel said before going over to the counter to make some tea.

'Uh, you all may want to see this report.' Courage said, getting our attention. Nodding, we followed him into the living room, where we saw Eustace watching a special report on the television.

'The experimental missile isn't lost. It's misguided. A misguided missile, as we in the military say.' The general told the reporter.

"In other words, they lost it." Winter commented.

'And if it explodes over your vegetable garden and a huge carrot grows, don't eat it because you'll grow too. To the size of a farmhouse, and then... KABOOM!'

'AARGH!' Courage gasped, possibly imagining Muriel blowing up like a bomb.

"So that was what exploded over the farmhouse last night." Terra said.

"That would explain the massive carrot." Saphron added.

"Carrot." Adrian said, giggling. We would have laughed with him if it had not been for the tense situation.

'Only I can disarm the thing. Plus, there is a ten-million-dollar reward to keep quiet about it, but that's top secret.'

"Not exactly a secret if you talk about it on live television." I said, sweat dropping again.

"Heh heh heh. Ten million bucks." Eustace said, elbowing Courage in the eye.

'NNOOO!' Courage whined.

"Okay, so we know Muriel ate the carrot. We should get her to-." Winter began but stopped when we heard a loud crash nearby. Turning to the source, we realized Muriel had unintentionally destroyed the door frame when she wanted to enter the living room.

"Ow. I don't know my own height." She said, looking at the damage she had done.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed before exploding.

"Oh, no." I said, realizing that Muriel had gotten even taller.

"MURIEL!" Eustace furiously screamed, walking to the door frame. "YOU ATE MY GOLDEN CARROT! GIVE ME BACK MY CARROT!"

'We better check this out.' Courage said, running to pick up Muriel before heading to my room.

"Good idea. Maybe we can disarm it ourselves, whatever it is." I said as we rushed after him.

"COME BACK HERE, YOU GOOD FOR NOTHING DOG AND KIDS!" Eustace shouted as he gave chase. Luckily, the destruction caused by Muriel slowed him down and made it challenging for him to follow.

"OOH! OH MY!" Muriel said as we entered my room by destroying the wall. Courage then set her down against the wall. "All this fuss

because I'm a wee bit taller."

"Muriel. You are not a wee bit taller." Saphron told her.

"You are about four feet taller." Terra added.

"What do you plan on doing, Courage?" Winter asked.

'Giving us a better look at what's happening inside Muriel.' He answered, grabbing the computer's webcam, going over to Muriel, and making her swallow it. He then turned on the computer and input the command to show what the webcam was seeing on the screen. And what we saw shocked us.

"GROW! EXPAND! EXPLODE!" A mean-looking carrot wearing a military helmet and pin repeated.

'YEE! YEE!' Courage shirked.

"That's not good." We all said.

"GIVE ME BACK MY CARROT!" Eustace demanded, entering my room while Courage pulled the webcam out of Muriel. But as soon as he did so, Muriel grew even larger.

"Oh, my." She said as we moved out of the way to avoid getting crushed.

"Now, what?" I asked.

"I tell you what." Eustace said, climbing onto Muriel's leg and grabbing Courage by the neck. "DOG! There are ten million bucks inside Muriel, and it's mine. Heh, heh-OW!"

"We should have seen that coming." Winter said, irritated, while Saphron and I lifted Eustace's unconscious and frozen body and placed it in my closest, where I proceeded to lock it.

"But again, what should we do now?" I asked.

"We take it to the general. As much of an idiot as the general is, he is our only shot at saving Muriel. But if we can trick him into giving up how to disarm it, we could do it ourselves." Winter answered.

"How are we going to bring Muriel to him?" Terra asked.

"We can use Eustace's truck to transport Muriel there."

"Alright. But I should stay behind with Adrian in case-." Terra began but stopped when Muriel started to shake a bit, signifying that she was about to have another growth spurt.

"OUT THE HOUSE! NOW!" Winter ordered. Not needing to be told twice, we ran outside the house and managed to get to a safe distance in time before the growth spurt hit Muriel. This time it caused her to grow exponentially larger, resulting in the top part of the farmhouse exploding.

"OW!" Muriel shouted in pain.

"Are you alright, Muriel?" Saphron asked.

"I'm-OW! OW! OW! OW! OW! OW! OW!" She began before continuously grunting in pain.

"What's happening?" Terra asked.

"I think Courage is trying to get rid of that carrot thing that wants to blow up Muriel." I answered.

"Hopefully, he finds a way to deactivate it safely." Winter added. However, what Muriel said next sent shivers down my spine, and the color drained from my face.

"I have the strangest feeling I'm going to explode any minute." She said with gurgling sounds coming from her stomach.

"And hopefully soon as we're running out of time." Saphron said with wide eyes.

"Okay, Muriel. We have a plan on how to fix everything and make you feel better. All you have to do is follow us." Winter said, trying to assure Muriel that everything would be alright.

"Okay. What-." Muriel began but stopped when the gurgling ceased. "And now I have the strangest feeling I'm not going to explode at all."

"Oh, thank, Oum." We said in relief at seeing Courage save Muriel from the carrot. However, we still need to know if Courage deactivated it safely, but the problem was that he was still inside Muriel. Luckily, Muriel's burping sent him flying outside of her and toward the ground.

"Courage, are you okay?" I asked, worried while holding off the question about why he was round now for later. But before he could answer, a shaking coming from Muriel caught our attention.

"OH, MY!" She said as she shrunk back down to standard size.

"YES!" We all cheered, happy that Muriel was no longer in danger.

"HEY! WHO'S GOT MY CARROT!?" Eustace, somehow free of his icy prison, demanded as he ran to us with Muriel following right behind him.

"I think I know where." I answered, making the connection.

'HA! HA! HA! HA!' Courage laughed after letting out a burb while making a funny face.

"Again." Adrian said, laughing. But as soon as he finished saying this, Courage grew in height by at least ten feet.

'OH, NO!' Courage said, realizing that he was now in danger of exploding.

"YOU DUMB DOG!" Eustace shouted.

"Quick, Courage. There's no time. We have to get to the general." I told him.

'Right. Hang on.' He said, grabbing Winter, Saphron, and me and placing us on his head. He was about to do the same with Terra, but she stopped him.

"I'll stay behind. I want to check and be sure that no other carrots are or will grow around here. And I want to check on Muriel to see if she is okay. Plus, I don't want Adrian near that crazed general." She explained, silently reminding us of how the lieutenant and general maim each other constantly.

"Okay, we'll be back soon." Saphron said.

"Alright. Courage, let's go." I told him.

'Hang on.' He said before running as fast as possible.

"HEY! COME BACK HERE WITH MY CARROT!" Eustace shouted, chasing after us.

'Stubborn ass.' I bitterly thought.

Ten Minutes Later

"There they are." I said, pointing to the lieutenant and general as we rapidly approached their base.

"Uh, what are they doing to the soldier?" Saphron asked, curious as to why they were playing tug of war on a person.

"I have no idea, and quite frankly, I don't want to know." Winter answered as we reached them.

"AAHHH!" The soldier screamed when he spotted us. And once the lieutenant and general dropped him, he made a mad dash back inside the base.

"We need your help." I said as we hopped off Courage.

"Our friend here ate your misguided missile. And we came here for you to disarm it." Winter said, cutting to the chase.

"Well, I'll be plucked and breaded. A dog ate the carrot." The general said, surprised.

"Oh, snap." The lieutenant said, equally shocked.

"Don't explode. That IS AN ORDER, SON!" The general shouted, pointing at Courage.

'HELP! CARROT!' Courage said, worried.

"Can you disarm it?" Winter asked.

"Of course, I can." The general said before taking off his uniform.

"Terra staying behind with Adrian was a smart choice after all." Saphron said as we covered our eyes. Thankfully, the general wasn't getting naked and simply changed into his swimming suit.

"Uh..." The lieutenant said, unsure what to say when the general tossed his uniform at him.

'Hopefully, he showered.' Courage said as he picked up the general and swallowed him.

"And hopefully, he can disarm the carrot bomb in time." I said while mentally praying to Oum.

Inside Courage

"GROW! EXPAND! EXPLODE!" The carrot bomb said, ignoring the general as he hit the floor of Courage's stomach. "GROW! EXPAND! EXPLODE! GROW! EXPAND! EXPLOOOOD!"

"Lousy, volunteer army." The general said, glaring at the carrot.

"GROW! EXPAND! EXPLODE!"

"THAT'S FOR INSUBORDINATION!" The general said, jumping onto the carrot and removing its badge.

"GROW! EXPAND! EXPLODE!" The carrot said, staring at the general in confusion.

"Prepare for carrotectomy!" The general declared, pulling out some scissors.

He then took off the carrot's helmet, revealing a bunch of wires underneath. The general then began cutting the wires that he knew would deactivate the bomb safely. And it appeared to be working as the carrot's speech started to slur.

Outside Courage

'Come on. Come on.' I thought, feeling my anxiety growing with each passing second. Thankfully, after another few seconds of waiting, Courage vomited both the carrot and general, with him returning to his normal height a second later.

"How are you feeling, Courage?" Winter asked.

'Fine.' He answered with me translating.

"That was too close." Saphron said with a sigh of relief.

"Well, lieutenant, it looks like we've done our job here." The general said.

"What are you going to do with the carrot?" Winter asked. But before the general or lieutenant could answer, they stopped when they spotted Eustace running to the carrot and started eating it.

"HEY! THAT CARROT IS MILITARY PROPERTY!" The general shouted.

"You want it. You pay me. Ten million bucks." Eustace said, smirking.

"That man's depravity knows no bounds." Winter said, disgusted.

"The carrot ain't worth a dime. I disarmed it. I cut the green wire." The general said, causing the lieutenant to shudder while slapping his forehead. "The blue wire? Red?"

"Not likely." The lieutenant said.

"Uh-oh." The general said, worried.

"RUN!" Winter shouted at the top of her lungs. Not needing to be told twice, we ran as fast as possible.

"I don't feel so good." We heard Eustace say with his shadow looming over us a second later, indicating that he suddenly grew.

'EEH!' Courage shrieked.

"DON'T STOP!" Saphron shouted as we continued to run.

"UHHH!" Eustace grunted with his stomach gurgling.

"OH, SNAP!" The lieutenant shouted.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage screamed as we continued to put distance between Eustace and us. Unfortunately, while we managed to escape the blast zone, the force behind the explosion sent us flying back to the farmhouse.

"Is everyone okay?" Terra asked as she came rushing out of the house with Adrian.

"We're fine." Saphron answered as Terra helped her up.

"We're fine as well, although a little shaken up." Winter added.

"That's good. But we have another problem on our hands." Terra said.

"What do you mean?" I asked.

"More carrots grew in the back of the farmhouse."

"Show us." Winter said. Terra nodded and led us to the backyard, where we saw hundreds of explosive carrots growing.

'AAHHH!' Courage gasped.

"This isn't good." Saphron said, helping Terra hold back a curious and giggling Adrian.

"Wait, where's Muriel?" I asked, looking around but not seeing her.

"I made her some magnolia tea which put her to sleep instantly. We can't risk having another repeat."

"That's good. Thanks, Terra." I said, relieved.

"But what are we going to do with all these carrots?" Saphron asked.

"I'll call in a waste removal team, an EOD team, and a toxic waste team to clean up the area and dispose of all the carrots safely." Winter said, already ordering the teams to be sent here on her scroll.

"Thanks, Winter." I said.

"What should we do in the meantime?" Terra asked.

"We can have breakfast at the diner I work at." I suggested, considering none of us had eaten yet. They all looked at each other for a moment before shrugging.

"Sure."

Notes:

Next Chapters: (1) Mother's Day with only Jaune and Muriel. (2) Perfect with Glynda, Winter, Team Jnpr, and Team Rwby. (3) Remembrance of Courage's Past with Team Rwby, Team Jnpr, and Cinder. (4) Wedding Chapter with everyone appearing. And a 'surprise' visit from Ironwoods, Ozpin, and the Arc Family. (5) Epilogue.

BlackRaptor1: Good idea. Salem will make an appearance in Remembrance of Courage's Past but as a seer Grimm. Also, yes, most of Remnant has by now heard of rumors of Nowhere and a person (Jaune) marrying a mysterious maiden (Iris). But most dismiss it as the rumors are too wild to be possible in their eyes. Yet, this is how and why Ozpin, Ironwood, and the Arc Family will appear in the wedding chapter. And about Mercury and Emerald, I'm not sure. I could possibly add them but I'm not sure how I would have them be defeated. Plus, I'm on the fence of them turning to the other side. Or have them still be preoccupied with the dragon Shirley sent after them for stealing some of her wares.

Guest: Yes, I will still be doing the Straight Outta Nowhere Scooby Doo meets Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog story after this.

Finally, should Iris appear as well in Remembrance of Courage's Past to help Jaune confront the memories, insecurities, and doubts that he has about himself as a result of his past?

Mother's Day

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 97: Mother's Day

'What's wrong, Jaune?' Courage asked when he noticed my melancholy and anxious look. We were currently watching a movie about a group of armed forces facing off against enemies created from failed experiments, and soldiers can only see them in a different spectrum and are only harmed/affected when soldiers shoot them with metal shavings.

"It's Mother's Day." I answered, trying to keep myself calm.

'Oh, right. Sorry.' Courage said, wincing. But he then took in a deep breath before turning to face me. ***'How was Mother's Day with your birth family?'***

"Terrible. Well, from the few, I was actually allowed to celebrate with my birth family. Every other time they left me behind or forced me to do some borderline cruel/abusive task."

'Maybe, since it's Mother's Day, you can spend the day with Muriel. She is your mom now, after all.'

"I want to; I just need to find a way to get rid of Eustace for a day, so he doesn't ruin it." But as if Oum was listening to my prayers, he sent a way to get rid of Eustace for the day.

"Eustace, it's Mother's Day; you have to go see your mom." We heard Muriel tell Eustace in the kitchen.

'Here's your chance.'

"Then you're coming with me." Eustace demanded.

"Oh, no, I'm not going to see that woman." Muriel said.

"Well, I ain't going if somebody doesn't come with me."

"So why not take, Courage?"

'OOOOHHHHH!' Courage screamed, panicking as he didn't want to see Ma Bagge either. Honestly, aside from Eustace on occasion, nobody wants to spend time with that cruel woman.

"I DON'T WANT TO TAKE THAT DOG!" Eustace shouted.

'YES!' Courage cheered as he beat on a drum, played the horn, and threw confetti around the room.

"Well, alright. I'll take him." Eustace said, causing Courage to deflate.

'Oh.' Courage whined as Muriel and Eustace entered the living room.

"You're better than nobody." Eustace said while putting Courage's leash on him.

'Too... tight. Don't... go.' Courage choked out before biting Eustace's chair in an attempt not to go with them to see Ma Bagge.

"Now, are you sure you have all the presents?" Muriel asked.

"Yeah, I got them." Eustace said, motioning to the flowers, mirror, and chocolates.

"And be polite, take your hat off in the house, and give your mommy my regards."

"Are you sure you don't want to go?" Eustace asked, clearly not wanting to spend time with his mother. But the only answer he got was Muriel was raising an eyebrow while giving him a deadpan look.

"Be off with you now; I have a busy day today." Muriel said, shooing them before walking to sit next to me on the couch.

"Ugh. Fine." Eustace said before exiting the house.

'See you later today, Jaune.' Courage said before choking on the leash and Eustace dragging him out of the house.

"So, dear. Any plans for today?" Muriel asked, smiling.

"I was thinking that maybe we can go watch a movie together." I nervously answered.

"That would be a lovely way to spend Mother's Day together." She said, smiling before becoming serious. "But I have to ask, what was Mother's Day like with your birth family?"

"Not very good."

"That won't do. How about we spend the entire day together instead of just watching a movie?"

"I would like that."

"Lovely. Now, why don't you check the times for movies while I get ready." She said before getting up and heading to her room.

Taking out my scroll, I began to look up the movies that would be playing in nearby theaters. Unfortunately, most theaters were either sold out or were playing movies that didn't seem right for today. Thankfully, I found what seemed like an interesting but appropriate movie to watch after a couple more minutes of scrolling. However, the only showing remaining wouldn't start for another few hours.

'I wonder what we can do in the meantime.' I wondered as I put away my scroll and grabbed my wallet.

"Did you pick out a movie, Jaune?" Muriel asked, coming down the stairs with her purse.

"Yes, it's called Stepmom. But it doesn't start playing for another few hours."

"What do you want to do in the meantime?"

"Me. But, this is supposed to be your day."

"That doesn't mean we can't do things we both want."

"Okay. How about we go out and get something to eat."

"Where would you like to go?"

"We can go to Charlie's diner, and I can make us both a meal."

"That sounds lovely. But don't you need to be working to enter the kitchen?"

"Usually, yes. But Charlie allows me to go in and cook meals whenever I want within reason."

"In that case, let's get going." Muriel said, smiling as we exited the house. Usually, whenever we would head into town, we would use Eustace's truck or wait for the bus. Thankfully, I had the foresight to call for a taxi to come and take us to Nowhere town. Getting in the cab, I told the driver to take us to the industrial side of Nowhere, where Charlie's Diner is located.

"Are you excited, Jaune?" Muriel asked. "Your wedding is coming up after all."

"I am. A little nervous but still."

"Don't be. Everything will be fine." Muriel said. And for some reason, her words took a lot of stress and anxiety off my shoulders.

'Hopefully. I just hope none of my faults show up on the day of the wedding.'

Half an Hour Later

"Hey, kid. I wasn't expecting to see you here today." Charlie said as mom and I entered the diner.

"I wanted to treat my mom to a nice meal." I explained, causing Charlie to smile.

"Alright, then. What would you like to have?"

"Actually, Charlie, would you mind if I go in and make the meal myself?" I asked.

"Of course, kid. Go on ahead." He said

"Thanks."

"Come. I'll show you to your table." Charlie said, turning to Muriel.

"Thank you." Muriel said before following him.

Heading into the kitchen, I noticed that there were the usual six other employees Charlie hired working. And while at first, they were surprised to see me, they quickly accepted it as they knew me and that I often came here even when I didn't have a shift. I grabbed my apron and washed my hands before heading to my station.

"Okay. Let's see. What should I make?" I wondered as I grabbed a few ingredients. Despite what most would think and located in the middle of Nowhere, Charlie's Diner had a massive assortment of ingredients to work with to make almost any dish.

"What you making, Jaune?" Ash, a fellow worker, asked as he walked up next to me.

"Hey, Ash. Just trying to figure out what I can make for mom." I answered.

"Well, she's Scottish, right?"

"Right."

"Why not make some Scottish food?"

"Good idea. Thanks."

"No problem."

Going around the kitchen, I grabbed all the supplies I would need to make Muriel her special breakfast. While I didn't know many Scottish dishes, I knew a few recipes. Once I had everything I needed, I began making Muriel a Full Scottish Breakfast, which included square lorne and link sausages, fried egg, streaky bacon, baked beans, haggis, tattie scones, fried tomatoes, mushrooms, and toast. However, I replaced the square sausage and streaky bacon with some Neeps and Tatties. I also substituted the baked beans with Tattie Scones. And before I forgot, I boiled some water to make some Mango Pear White Tea.

'I should make some desserts for the end of the day.' I thought as I grabbed the ingredients to make Scottish Cranachan.

"Are you going to put vinegar in her food?" Ash asked, standing next to me.

"Yes, but only a little, as that's all that is needed." I answered, remembering all the times Muriel put about a few cups of vinegar into her food.

"Does she really put vinegar in everything?"

"Yes. Even when Muriel makes her famous dog food, she adds vinegar." I answered with Ash's eyes going wide. He then chuckled before leaving to finish his orders.

After about another twenty minutes, I finished making Muriel's breakfast. I then grabbed a serving tray and placed Muriel and my food on it. But before picking it up, I grabbed the Cranachan and put

them in the fridge until we came back for them later. Walking back to the counter, I grabbed the tray, exited the kitchen, and went over to Muriel, where she was patiently waiting for me.

"Happy Mother's Day, mom." I said as I paced her food in front of her.

"Oh, my, Jaune. This looks and smells heavenly." She said as she took a whiff. "Oh. You even made my favorite. Haggis, Neeps and Tatties, and Tattie Scones."

"I hope you like it." I nervously said as I placed my food on the table. I then placed the tray to the side before sitting down and eating.

"It's delicious, Jaune. Thank you." Muriel said before taking a sip of her tea. "I should teach you other Scottish recipes to make for your soon-to-be wife, Iris."

"That would be nice. Plus, it would allow us to spend more mother and son time together." I stuttered as before today; those words were foreign to me for the most part. Shaking my head to stop unpleasant memories from surfacing, I focused back on my food. But before I could take a single bite, A voice caught my attention.

"Hey, Jaune." Looking up, I smiled when I saw Ruby and her mother, Summer, walking over to us.

"Hey, guys." I said, smiling.

"Hello." Muriel said, also smiling.

"I see you two are having a great time." Summer said, smiling. Yet, her eyes held a certain warmth. A warmth that only appeared when one was happy seeing another finally finding something that was missing from their lives.

'Ruby must have told Summer how my birth family treated me.' I surmised.

"We most certainly are. Jaune even made me this lovely breakfast." Muriel said before taking a bite out of the haggis.

"Wow. Talk about a feast." Ruby said, surprised at the amount of food.

"It's called a Full Scottish Breakfast. Although, I did replace two items with Neeps and Tatties and Tattie Scones."

"How long does it take you to make this?" Summer asked, curious.

"About twenty minutes."

"Can you teach us how to make them another time?" Ruby asked, close to drooling at the smell.

"Yes, another time." I answered, chuckling.

"Come on, Ruby. Let's leave them alone so they can enjoy their time together." Summer said, snapping Ruby out of her trance.

"Right. See you later, Jaune." Ruby said, dashing to find an open table.

"I'm glad you made so many genuine friends, Jaune." Muriel said, smiling.

"I'm glad too." I said, smiling as all the happy memories surfaced in my mind. Honestly, I'm not sure if I couldn't have gotten this far without them. But, I am thankful that I have met them nonetheless.

One and a Half Hours Later

"Alright. Thanks again for letting me cook for my mom again, Charlie." I said as I paid the bill.

"No problem, kid. Now enjoy the rest of your day." He said before going over to Ruby and Summer.

"Where to now, Jaune?" Muriel asked as we left the diner. Taking out my scroll, I saw it was five from three, meaning we had about an hour to get to the theater before our movie started.

"It's about to be three, and the movie starts at four, so we have some time before we have to go there."

"Since we have the time, perhaps we can go to this book store that recently opened. There are some lovely books I saw."

"Alright. Let's go." I said as we changed direction.

Ten Minutes Later

"Here we are." Muriel said as we reached the book store.

"Nowhere's Oasis." I said, reading the store's name. "That's an interesting name."

"Oh, how exciting." Smiling, we entered the store and were amazed at the sheer size of the store and the numerous books it had.

"Are you looking for any particular books?" I asked.

"Some story books and music books for different ways to play the sitar."

"Okay. I'll let you know if I spot any." I said as I walked down the aisles, checking for any signs of where I could find those books.

However, I stopped searching when I spotted some books I could use and one that Muriel might like. For Muriel, the book was about the history of quilting and knitting. The second book was for both of us, and it was about exotic meals, with an entire section about Scottish cooking. The third book was about knitting and quilting. While I knew how to do both, thanks to Muriel teaching me, the book would more or less be for me to have a refresher on hand. Plus, I was planning on making Iris some sweaters and blankets, and this

book seemed to have some excellent ideas. But the final book I spotted was something that caused self-doubt to rise in me.

It was a book about parenting.

'Will I be good enough?' I wondered as I picked up the book and went through some chapters. It seemed to be a decent book with lots of helpful information. But as I continued to look through it, I wondered if I should leave it or take it with me. Yet, before I could debate it, I nearly jumped out of my skin when a familiar voice spoke next to me.

"Hey, Jaune." Calming down, I turned around and spotted Blake with a smirk.

"Oh, hey, Blake." I said, catching my breath. Miraculously, I managed to keep the books in my hands. "What are you doing here?"

"Spending the day with her mother." Kali said, coming up from behind Blake and wrapping her arms around her. "Hello, Jaune."

"Hello, Mrs. Belladonna."

"What are you doing here?"

"Muriel and I are spending the day together. We planned on going to the theaters after lunch, but since we still had some time to spare, we decided to come here."

"Oh, it's nice that you are spending time with your mom." Kali said, smiling.

"Though, I am curious as to why you picked up a book about parenting?" Blake asked, taking the book from me before I could stop her. And knowing she wouldn't let me go without an answer, I took a deep breath and decided to tell her.

"Well, Iris and I recently talked about our future after marriage. And after steeling myself, I managed to bring up the subject of kids."

"Oh, that's great." Kali interjected.

"What did she say?" Blake asked.

"She wants to have some too, but not right now."

"Makes sense not wanting kids now. And that does explain why you picked up the book."

"Actually, that's not the main reason why I picked up the book."

"Then what's the reason?"

"I'm not sure if I'm good enough to be a parent. I mean, I never had someone to look up to as a father. My birth father constantly shamed, never listened to, and refused to even be near me, especially in public. The same can be said for my birth mother. I wasn't even allowed to call them my parents, only their last names. Honestly, Muriel is the only one I can say is my parent and someone to look up to."

"What about Eustace?" Blake asked.

We all chuckled at this as we knew the answer.

"But anyway, don't worry, Jaune. No one is truly prepared for the momentous task of raising children. Besides, you would make a great father from what Blake told me and what I overheard from the others. Not to mention, you won't be going through it alone as Iris will be by your side." Kali assured me before gaining a mischievous smirk. She then pinched Blake's cheek. "Not to mention, did you think raising this smut-loving kitten was easy? It took me a whole month to coax her away from her book."

"MOM!" Blake shouted, embarrassed.

"Thanks." I said, slightly surer of myself.

But the self-doubt was still there.

"Anyway. Thanks for the advice, and it was nice to see you two again. But I have to head back to mom as it's almost time for us to leave." I said, grabbing the book from Blake.

"Okay. See you and Jaune and say hello to Muriel for us." Kali said, letting go of Blake.

"Wait, Jaune." Blake said, getting my attention.

"Yes."

"Can I ask you something?"

"Sure, what is it?"

"Can I use you and Iris and your love story as story material for my Ninjas of Love fanfiction story?"

Twenty Minutes Later

'Damn it, Blake.' I thought, blushing a bit as I was not at all ready for her questions/requests. At first, they seemed normal, albeit a bit weird, but soon turned raunchy. Very raunchy. Thankfully, Kali had my back and pulled her daughter away. Although, there was a silver lining that moment as I found the books Muriel wanted.

"The man was so nice." Muriel said as we exited the book store and headed to the theater. Luckily, it wasn't that far. "And it was nice to see more of your friends."

"Yeah, it's always nice to see them." I agreed while mentally commenting that it would have been better if Blake hadn't asked me those questions.

"What movie did you pick for us again, dear?"

"It's called Stepmom."

"What's it about?"

"It's about a mother and stepmother as they overcome all the obstacles that come with blended family life."

"Sounds intriguing."

"Oh, before I forget." I said, reaching into the bag and pulling out the book about exotic cooking. "I got you this book. Maybe the next time we have time, we can cook some of the recipes in the book. Happy Mother's Day."

"Thank you, Jaune." Muriel said, taking the book and placing it in her bag. She then pulled me into a tight embrace.

"You're welcome." I said as we let go.

Five Minutes Later

"Okay. I have the tickets." I said, walking over to Muriel as she waited in line to buy some popcorn and drinks.

"Grand. But what size should we get, and should we get a combo order?"

"I'd say avoid the combo orders at all costs and simply order your items separately." A voice said from behind us. Turning around, we were surprised to see Winter, Weiss, Whitley, and Willow walking toward us.

"Hey, guys. What are you all doing here?" I asked, curious.

"Celebrating Mother's Day Jaune." Wiess answered.

"But why in Nowhere?" I asked, suddenly remembering that I forgot to ask Ruby and Summer the same thing.

"To have a different scenery and not be restricted to the social and class restriction that exists in Atlas." Willow answered.

"Plus, we heard there were some excellent movies playing here." Whitley added.

"Speaking of which, what movie are you two watching?" Weiss asked.

"A movie called Stepmom." Muriel answered before walking up to the counter when the cashier called out for the next person in line.

"I heard that's a nice movie."

"What movie are you all watching?" I asked.

"Yes, Day. And before you say anything, we know what it is about; we simply wanted to watch something different than usual." Winter answered. "Plus, we could use a little chaos and excitement as opposed to the mundane life in Atlas."

"Makes sense."

"Ready, Jaune?" Muriel asked.

"Yes." I answered, taking some of the items from her. I then turned back to Winter, Weiss, Whitley, and Willow. "Nice to see you guys. Have a good day."

"Same to you, Jaune." They said before leaving for their room.

"Where is our movie playing?" Muriel asked.

"Theater eight." I answered as we turned right at the end of the hallway and saw our room was closer than expected. Giving our tickets to the ticket guy, we entered the room and headed toward our seats. Typically, I would spring for the seats in the middle, but I got us the VIP seats this time. After all, Muriel deserved it and so much more. Luckily, there weren't too many people, and the movie started a few moments after we sat down.

Three Hours Later

"It is a lovely sunset." Muriel said as we watched the sunset. We were currently at Nowhere pier, watching the sun slowly set. After the movie finished, we decided to go to the dock to enjoy the remnants of today. "And these Scottish Cranachan are delightful."

"I'm glad you like them." I said, finishing mine. Usually, the dessert has whiskey in it, but I substituted it with some tea.

"And I'm glad we got to spend the day together. We haven't really managed to do so due to everything that's been happening." Muriel said, wrapping her arm around me and pulling me close.

"It is nice." I agreed, relishing in the warmth of the motherly hug she was giving me. Before meeting her, I never knew a mother's warm touch. And now, every time we hug, I relish it.

"Your big day is coming up soon, Jaune. Your life is going to change forever." Muriel said.

"I know."

"And I know you have lots of things going through your mind. Just know that no matter what happens, Courage and I will be there for you."

"Thanks, mom." I said, fighting through a yawn.

"You're welcome, my son." She said, smiling. I would have said something but couldn't as I had fallen asleep. Her warm touch, the joyous day, and the beautiful sunset had lulled me to a peaceful sleep.

Third Person Point of View

"Sleep peacefully, Jaune." Muriel said as the sun had finally set.

Adjusting her grip, she carefully stood up while picking up Jaune. And once they were on her feet, she lifted Jaune into her arms

before heading to the street, where she hailed a taxi. Luckily, one was passing by at the moment and saw her.

"Middle of Nowhere, please." Muriel said, opening the door and placing Jaune on the back seat before getting into the passenger seat herself.

"I take it that's your son?" The driver asked.

"He is."

"Very well." The driver said before pulling back onto the road.

Half an Hour Later

"Thank you." Muriel whispered to the driver as she picked up Jaune and closed the door.

"You're welcome." The driver said before driving off.

Smiling, Muriel walked to the house and noticed that Eustace and Courage had yet to return. Not letting this worry her, as she trusted them, she unlocked the front door before opening it. Muriel then went upstairs and entered her son's room.

"Good night, Jaune." Muriel said as she laid her son on his bed before tucking him in for the night. "You know, I am very proud of what you have become and how much you have grown since I've taken you into the family. I always wanted a son, so thank you for fulfilling my wish."

Leaning down, she kissed Jaune's head before exiting the room and heading to the living room. She didn't feel tired yet and wanted to wait for the others to arrive before going to bed herself. Sitting on the couch, Muriel decided to pass the time by watching television. But half an hour later, she heard someone knocking on the door.

"Come in." She said with the door opening a second later. "Oh, hello, Iris. I wasn't expecting to see you at this hour."

"I wanted to surprise Jaune when he wakes up in the morning." She explained.

"Oh, you two make a lovely couple." Muriel said before gaining a serious look. "Listen, dear. I need you to do me a favor."

"What is it?"

"As you know, Jaune had had a pretty rough life before I took him in. I just want to know if you're going to help him through everything and help him replace the bad memories with good ones."

"He did have a pretty rough life." Iris said, looking up the stairs. But she then gained a determined look and turned to face Muriel. "But don't worry. I will be by his side for the rest of our lives and give him the life he deserves."

"Thank you, dearie. You can go up now."

"Thanks. And good night, Muriel." Iris said before walking up the stairs.

"They make such a lovely couple, and I just know they will make each other very happy." Muriel said, smiling. While life is filled with uncertainties, she is sure about one thing.

And that was she proud of her son and what he has become. And she knew he would make Iris, his future wife, very happy. Although, she did hope she would live long enough to see her grandchildren.

Notes:

Next Chapters: (1) Perfect with Glynda, Winter, Team Jnpr, and Team Rwby. (2) Remembrance of Courage's Past with Team Rwby, Team Jnpr, Cinder, and Iris. (3) Wedding Chapter with everyone appearing. And a 'surprise' visit from Ironwood, Ozpin, and the Arc Family. (4) Epilogue.

For the wedding chapter, should the God of Darkness and God of Light appear, or no?

Perfect

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chapter 98: Perfect

"Must you go, Iris?" I asked as we stepped onto the porch.

"Don't worry, Jaune. I'll be back tomorrow night in time for supper." She answered before leaning in to kiss me on the lips.

"Okay. I'll be waiting." I said as we pulled apart. She smiled before taking a step back and vanishing from sight.

"Next week. I can't believe it." I said, amazed at how fast our wedding date was approaching.

"And it will be Jaune and Iris Bagge." Yang teased as she, Team Rwby, and Team Npr came up next to me.

"How are the papers for the house coming along, Jaune?" Weiss asked.

"Great. All the papers are in order, and construction will start soon." I answered, letting out a sigh of relief.

"I would hope so, considering all the paperwork the local office wanted us to complete and the traps they implemented." Winter said as she and Glynda approached.

"Before I forget, Jaune, have you been practicing for the wedding?" Glynda asked.

"I have, but I've been having some trouble in some areas."

"If you want, we can help you practice later." Pyrrha offered.

"I would appreciate it." I said, smiling.

"Everyone." Muriel shouted from inside, getting our attention.

"Yes, mom." I called out.

"Can everyone help me in the kitchen?"

"Coming." We said as we entered the house. However, before I went inside, a loud noise stopped me. Curious but also concerned, I followed the sound to the side of the house, where I saw Courage and Eustace standing next to Eustace's truck that was on its side.

"What happened?" I asked, running up to them.

"THIS STUPID DOG! HE CAN'T DO ANYTHING RIGHT!" Eustace shouted, throwing down his newspaper before getting up from his seat, which was a car tire. And as soon as I saw it, I instantly put together what had happened.

'They must have been changing the tire, and Eustace being himself forced Courage to do something he could have easily done himself.' I thought, annoyed. I then turned to Courage, who was looking down. "You okay, Courage?"

'Fine.' He dejectedly answered.

"Why couldn't you do it instead? You have two working arms and nothing else to do. Heck, you were reading the paper while waiting for Courage to do something you can very easily do yourself." I told Eustace.

"WHY YOU! I ONLY GAVE THAT STUPID DOG THIS TASK TO SEE IF HE COULD DO ANYTHING RIGHT!" Eustace growled. "BUT HE DID IT WRONG! JUST LIKE HE PAINTED THE CHICKEN COOP WRONG!"

'That's not bad, actually. In fact, it's pretty damn good.' I thought, amazed at Courage painted the chicken coop. It was rainbow-

colored with eggs of different colors on each side. "And what's wrong with it? Jealous, you can't paint it as well as Courage can?"

"HOW ABOUT THE WINDMILL THEN? HE DID A LOUSY JOB REPAIRING IT!" Eustace said, pointing toward the windmill, which only had a small toy fan sticking out of it.

"He could have done a better job if you allowed him to use your tools. But you were too busy sitting on your ass to do anything."

"ARGH! IT DOESN'T MATTER! HE CAN'T DO ANYTHING RIGHT!"

"And yet, it's still better than anything you can do."

"ARGH! LIKE YOUR ANY BETTER! THAT'S WHY YOUR BIRTH FAMILY DISOWNED YOU! YOU AMATEURS! YOU INCOMPETENT BUFFONS! YOU TWO OUGHT TO BE SENT TO RIGHT-THING-DOING-SCHOOL AND HAVE SOMONE WHO CAN MAKE YOU TWO PERFECT!"

'Oh.' Courage whined.

"As if you're perfect. Why do you think your mother and father always preferred your brother Horst? You call us failures?! You can't even grow a plant or fix the boiler. In fact, ever since I came here, I fixed everything that broke and repaired everything you tried fixing!" I said, tired of Eustace's belittling.

"WHY YOU-." He began but was silenced when Yang punched him in the face. And before he could recover, Winter threw a box at his face with Glynda using her semblance to throw him to the house.

"I'm honestly surprised Muriel hasn't left him already." Weiss said, disgusted at Eustace.

"Are you okay, you two?" Nora asked, worried.

"We're fine." I answered with a pained smile.

"Are you sure?" Ren asked, now even more worried.

'We're fine.' Courage answered.

"And besides, I've been on the receiving end of much worse back with the Arcs." While I might have grown numb after being subjected to years of insults, it doesn't mean they don't hurt or sting, especially when they are true.

"Forgot about them, Jaune. All that is the past." Ruby said.

"And besides, you proven yourself not to be a failure and have accomplished what some might say is impossible." Blake added.

"Indeed. Even though your time at Beacon was short, you did excel in your leadership classes." Glynda said, smiling.

"But don't forget this, you two." Winter began. "Don't let anyone else's words get to you. They don't know what you've been through, nor do they know what it was like living through those experiences."

"Especially Eustace, as he is just a bitter old man spewing hot air over things that others can do better than him." Blake added, glaring at Eustace's form as he slowly dragged himself inside the house.

"Thanks, guys. And you're all right. Eustace is just jealous. But that doesn't mean he's not right as I have failed in many things before, and I have many, many faults." I said, upset with myself as memories of all my failures came to mind. Even Courage seemed to be in the same mindset as he nodded in agreement.

"Wait. Jaune, that's not-." Pyrrha began, distraught at what we had just said, but the sound of Muriel calling us cut her off.

"Jaune. Courage. There is a package for you two." She shouted from inside the house before closing the window.

"COMING!" We shouted and ran inside the house before anyone could stop us. Thankfully, no one tried to stop us. Although it was

most likely, they were still trying to process what I had just said. But we both knew they would bring it up again for discussion as soon they got the chance. And after a moment, they seemed to regain themselves and ran toward the house. However, we all nearly fell to the floor when we heard an ear-splitting, horrible sound similar to someone running their nails along a chalkboard.

"What was deafening ear assault?" Blake asked, switching between covering her human ears and cat ears.

"Eustace got himself a horn." Muriel answered as she uncovered her ears.

"Now, all he needs is music lessons, so he doesn't make anyone bleed from the ears." Weiss commented.

"What? Argh. It's got a crack. I'm gonna fix this thing right up." Eustace said, standing up. But he then pointed at Courage and me. "Meantime, you both oil the boiler. And do it right."

"Why don't you do it? You got nothing else going on at the moment." Yang growled.

"Can't you see I'm-." Eustace began, holding up his cracked horn, but Glynda stopped him by using her semblance to take the horn away from him and throwing it out the front door. "MY HORN!"

"Now, you don't have any excuse not to fix the boiler." Winter said with a scowl.

"Why you-ARGH!" Eustace said before storming out of the house.

"While I don't agree with what had just happened, I do agree that he can do it himself." Muriel said, slightly annoyed at Eustace. But she then smiled while clasping her hands. "But now, how about everyone here help me make baklava? I could use the help as I had never made it before, and I want there to be enough for everyone."

"Baklava?" Blake asked, confused.

"What's that?" Yang asked, curious.

"And does it have lots of sugar?" Ren asked, subtly looking at Nora as we all knew she could not have too much sugar. The last thing we need is a sugar-crazed, hyper-active Nora.

"It's a layered pastry dessert made of filo pastry, filled with chopped nuts, and sweetened with syrup or honey." Muriel answered.

"THAT SOUNDS AWESOME!" Ruby and Nora shouted, already imaging the flavor of the pastry.

"It actually sounds quite delicious." Winter added.

"All right then. Let's get cooking." Muriel excitedly said.

"But let's try not to make too much of a mess as we cook." Glynda said with an irritated sigh. She already had enough due to Beacon's students constantly making a mess.

Half an Hour Later

Glynda's wish didn't come true as nearly the entire kitchen was covered in food or dough.

"Remember everyone. The dough is supposed to be thin, crisp, and lighter than air." Muriel said as she, Winter, and Glynda prepared the ingredients for the fish.

'MM-HMM.' Courage said as we grabbed some rolling pins.

"How will we know when it's lighter than air?" Ruby asked, curious.

"Just keep using the rolling pin until you think it looks about right." Ren answered as he began rolling his dough with the rolling pin. Although, he wasn't making much progress due to him ensuring that Nora didn't go overboard.

"Okay, here goes." Ruby said as she began rolling the dough.

"How does this look, mom?" I asked when Courage and I finished.

"Good job. It's lighter than air." She said, picking the dough up. But as soon as she said this, both doughs disintegrated.

'Huh?' Courage asked, surprised but also sounding a bit down.

"Damn it." I said, annoyed that I had failed such a simple task. Thankfully, no one else heard me.

"Wasn't expecting that." Weiss said, surprised.

"Nor that." Pyrrha added when the same thing happened to everyone's dough.

"I guess we overdid it." Yang said as she set the rolling pin to the side.

"Oh, well. Accidents happen. Don't worry, Jaune and Courage." She said, noticing our downcast looks. She then grabbed the bowl of walnuts and placed them in front of us. "Everyone, take a nut and start cracking them. I'll be with Winter and Glynda helping them bread and cook the fish."

"Alright. Let's get this over with." I said as Courage took out his mallet while I grabbed a smaller one.

"YES! HAMMER TIME!" Nora shouted, taking out her hammer.

"NORA! NO!" Ren shouted with Pyrrha using her semblance to get Nora's hammer away from her while Ren grabbed her arms.

"Okay. Hopefully, we won't mess this one up." I said, feeling unsure of myself when I saw how effortlessly everyone else cracked the walnuts.

'Here we go.' Courage said as we simultaneously slammed our hammer/mallet on the walnuts. However, it had no effect.

"One more time." Readjusting our grip on the handles, we slammed the mallet/hammer on the walnuts with as much force as possible. Yet, to our surprise and utter shame, the walnuts disappeared with the table cracking and breaking apart a moment later.

"Is everyone okay?" Glynda asked, startled at the noise.

"What happened?" Winter asked.

"We put a bit too much force in cracking the walnuts." I said, with my hands on my face.

"Cheer up, Jaune. It was an accident." Pyrrha said, placing her hand on my shoulder.

"Maybe you're both just having a bad day." Ruby added.

"Miss. Rose is right. We all have bad days where nothing seems to go right. So don't take anything that happens today personally." Glynda assured.

"It will all get better soon." Winter added, yet despite their assurances, it did help alleviate our moods.

"Oh, Don't worry, you two. That table was very sturdy, was it?" Muriel said, placing her hands on our shoulders. "Why don't we tidy while you two fetch the broom and dustpan?"

"Okay. Come on, Courage." I said as we stood up.

'Hopefully, we can do this right.' He said as we made our way to the door.

'Maybe there is a perfect school we can go to so they can iron out our flaws. Oum knows I have so many. It's nothing short of a miracle

I can get anything done.' I thought as we reached the door and opened it.

'AAAHHHH!' Courage gaped when I opened the door, and we saw an older lady wearing a black schoolmarm dress with a white lace collar.

"YOU TWO ARE A DISGRACE!" She said in disgust while pointing her ruler at us.

'AAAHHH!' Courage screamed in terror.

"Uh, who are you?" I asked, worried and confused. But before she could answer, the door closed.

"What's wrong, you two?" Muriel asked.

"And why did Courage shriek?" Ruby asked, curious.

"But why did we hear an older lady's voice just now?" Glynda asked.

"Wait, you heard it too?" Winter asked, sounding surprised.

"What are you two talking about?" Pyrrha asked, confused.

"N-nothing." Glynda answered before clearing her throat and composing herself. "It was nothing. We probably just heard something that wasn't there."

"Right." Blake said, not believing them.

"But who were you talking to, Jaune?" Nora asked. "I heard you asking someone who they are."

"I'm not sure. I thought we saw some lady dressed in a school teacher's outfit." I answered, unsure if what I saw was real or not.

"Is everything okay?" Muriel asked, walking over to us.

'Strange, scary lady. Strange, scary lady with a ruler.' Courage answered, hopping up and down while pointing at the door.

"I don't see anything." Muriel said after opening the door.

'But there was.' Courage said, transforming into a king wearing a robe, crown, and staff before swinging the stick around.

"I think Courage and Jaune might need to rest for a bit as they might be coming down with something, or their anxiety is at a dangerous level." Ren said.

"I think that would be a good idea." Weiss agreed.

"Yeah. Maybe a rest would help." I said, rubbing the back of my head.

'Yeah. A rest sounds nice.' Courage agreed.

"All right. I'll go grab the dustpan and broom, and you two tidy up." She said before exiting the kitchen.

"Okay, let's-" I began, but Yang stopped me.

"Oh, you two clearly aren't feeling well." She said before effortlessly picking Courage and me up and sitting us in the chairs. "We'll clean it up."

"But-"

"Jaune. Please. Rest." Pyrrha said, worried.

"All right." I relented.

"Okay. Let's-" Ren began, but Muriel interjected as she returned.

"Everyone, the last of the wedding equipment has arrived. Can you give me a hand bringing it to the cellar?"

"Of course." Nora answered.

"Why don't you all go on ahead. We'll stay behind to clean up, but we'll catch up in a bit." Winter said.

"Okay." Ruby said before she and the others followed Muriel outside.

"Maybe-OW!" I began before Courage, and I shouted in pain when we felt a sharp sting on our backs.

"THAT IS NO WAY TO SIT!" The same voice from before scolded. Courage and I got up, turned around, and noticed it was the same lady we saw moments ago that hit us.

"WHY DID YOU HIT US!?" I asked, annoyed, only to get hit again.

"Let this be a lesson, young man. Never yell at your elders." She scolded.

"What are you doing here, Perfectionist?" Glynda growled, surprising us as while she does get annoyed, she has never been aggrieved before.

"Are you going to try and *teach* Jaune and Courage how to be *perfect* ?" Winter asked, making air quotes on the words perfect and teach.

"Ah, two of my previous students who are now perfect." Perfectionist said, pointing to them with her ruler.

"Wait, you two met her before?" I asked, shocked.

"Unfortunately." They answered. But before I could ask anything, the Perfectionist hit Courage and me with her ruler again.

"Now, I want to see perfect posture. Shoulders up, chin out, dog pull your ears up, and walk." The Perfectionist said, using her ruler to fix her posture.

'This feels ridiculous.' I thought as we walked out of the kitchen like toy soldiers or stereotyped living soldiers.

"Eyes ahead. Even steps." The Perfectionist reprimanded as we reached the steps. "No, no, no, no, no, no, no, no. Can you two walk correctly?"

"Correctly, how?" I asked as I knew good posture was important when sitting or walking, but I never heard someone saying/teaching others how to walk correctly. Plus, I knew there were different walking styles, but I doubt she was talking about them.

'UH-HUH, UH-HUH.' Courage answered.

"Correctly like a civilized person with perfect posture who can walk perfectly." The Perfectionist answered while slamming her ruler into her hand.

"Only proper posture is needed, Perfectionist. And even then, only in formal settings." Winter countered.

"Jaune, Courage. Your posture is the only thing you need to keep in mind while walking. Everything else is not needed. Just walk as you normally do." Glynda told us, glaring at the lady.

"I see you both have forgotten my lessons. It seems I might need to teach you two again." The Perfectionist said, turning to them.

"You have no power over us, demon." Winter and Glynda snarled.

"Either way." The Perfectionist said, turning back to Courage and me while carrying two piles of books and placing them on our heads. "If those books stay in place, you're walking perfectly. Go."

'This is exhausting and entirely unnecessary.' I thought as Courage, and I struggled to climb the stairs. Unfortunately, only one book remained on our heads as the rest had fallen.

"You two are not the least bit perfect." The Perfectionist said, disappointed.

'Oh.' Courage whined with his eyes tearing up and the book falling off his head.

'Damn it. I can't even walk correctly. How did I ever get this far in life?' I wondered, trying my best to hold back my tears.

"That was too far, Perfectionist. No one ever gets it right the first time." Glynda said, taking out her riding crop.

"And I highly doubt you were perfect all your life." Winter added, also taking out her weapon. Yet, strangely, they kept their weapons in a neutral position instead of aiming them at the lady.

"Who was perfect all their lives?" Ruby asked, startling everyone. Turning to look at her, we noticed that everyone had returned with more of the furniture for my wedding.

"Um-" I began but stopped when I noticed the Perfectionist wasn't there anymore, and neither were the books she forced Courage and me to carry.

"And why des Courage seem upset?" Nora asked, setting down some boxes.

"Jaune asked us to help him ease his nerves and help him practice for his wedding. And the first thing we agreed to help him with is to walk with a good posture. Courage decided to join to help out Jaune but stubbed his toes hard on the last step." Glynda quickly explained. But before Courage or I could hear the rest of the conversation, the Perfectionist suddenly appeared at our side and dragged us into the storage room.

"Where did you-" I began as Courage and sat down after the Perfectionist ordered us to do so. But before I could finish my question, she slammed her ruler on my desk.

"Silence. Now, on to today's lesson. Can you two speak perfectly?" She asked.

'UH-HUH. UH-HUH!' Courage answered.

"I believe we can speak properly." I added, trying my best to sound confident.

"Now, repeat after me, and do it perfectly." The Perfectionist said, walking to our desks.

"Hold on. Let us take our seats before you begin." Glynda suddenly said, startling Courage and me as she and Winter walked into the room with some foldable chairs.

"Ah, good. Perhaps this can also serve as a reminder for you two, considering your speech has gone down slightly." The Perfectionist said before turning back to Courage and me. "The turkey in Albuquerque is positively perky."

"The turkey in Albuquerque is positively perky." Courage and I repeated although I stumbled a bit on the word Albuquerque.

"Good job." Glynda and Winter said, smiling.

"NO! NO! NO! I SAID PERFECTLY! THAT WASN'T EVEN GOOD!" The Perfectionist said, slamming her ruler on my desk again. "Now try again."

'Okay.' Courage said, swallowing the lump in his throat.

"The turrrrkey."

"The turkey." We repeated but only got the Perfectionist placing her hand on her face as an answer.

"What did we do wrong?" I asked, curious.

"Good that you ask. At least you can ask questions correctly." She said before pointing to the ceiling. "I want a perfect 'URRR' sound. URRRRR."

"URRRRR!"

"URRRRRRRR!"

"URRRRRRRR!" We repeated, although Courage started to sound like he was howling while I struggled to keep rolling the r.

"Your speech is abominable. Your walking is a disgrace." The Perfectionist said.

"We're trying." I said, growing more upset with myself each time I failed to do what the lady asked us to do.

"But they are far better than many others we have seen in our lives." Winter said with Glynda nodding in agreement.

"Better than some isn't enough. They must be perfect." The Perfectionist countered before grabbing a bowl of toothpicks and a bottle of glue. "Now, let's see if you two can make something perfect."

'UH-HUH, UH-HUH.' Courage excitedly answered as he loved building things, especially sand castles.

"Professor, is there something specific you want us to build?" I asked.

"Yes, there is. Observe each detail of the drawing, and your towers will be perfect." She answered while drawing a perfect replica of the Eiffel Tower in less than a second.

'How in all of Oum's kingdom are we supposed to make that?' I wondered.

"Begin." The Perfectionist said while slamming her ruler onto our desks.

"Okay, this goes here, and that goes there." I said as I put glue on some toothpicks to build the tower's base.

'This is fun.' Courage said as he was somehow already halfway down with his tower.

"Shouldn't there be an art department or creativity class in Beacon?" We heard Winter ask Glynda.

"There used to be, but we had to cut them due to the council restricting the budget." Glynda explained, causing Winter to let out a huff of annoyance.

"And done." I said as Courage and I put the finishing touches on our towers.

'Ta-da.' Courage nervously said as the Perfectionist came to examine our towers. And for a brief moment, we thought she accepted them as her face softened. However, all that changed when she grabbed our hands and dragged us to the window.

"Look at the work of another of my pupils- A perfect pupil." She said, tapping the window with her ruler.

"HA, HA, HA, HA! I'm perfect." Di Lung shouted as he sat on his tower.

'Oh.' Courage whined.

'I doubt he built that on his first try.' I thought, recalling his other experiments and how they failed horrendously. But before I could dwell on the thought, the Perfectionist dragged us back to our desks.

"As you can see, both of yours are decidedly imperfect." She said while raising her ruler. But before she could destroy our towers, Glynda used her semblance to stop her.

"There is no need to destroy their hard work." Glynda said as Winter grabbed our towers and brought them to the other side of the room.

"Thanks." Courage and I said, relieved.

"Anyway. It's late. We have a lot to cover tomorrow, so your last assignment of the day is... go to bed and sleep perfectly. Can you do that?"

"We can try." I answered, no longer having any energy or willpower left to try and sound confident in my abilities.

"But before you two go to bed, how about some green tea?" Glynda offered.

"No, thank you. I just want to go to bed now." I answered, tired.

'Same.' Courage agreed, fighting through a yawn.

"But before I head to my room, I have to ask, how do you know the lady?" This caused Winter and Glynda to look at each other in concern.

"We both met this lady long ago, during a low point in our lives where we questioned our ability to do anything." Glynda began.

"She is known as the Perfectionist and comes to help everyone better themselves. But she does more harm than good." Winter finished.

"But how do we get rid of her?" I asked.

"That is something we cannot say. It's something you have to figure out for yourselves." Glynda answered.

"Great." I said, rolling my eyes. Luckily, before Glynda or Winter could say anything about that, we heard Team Rwby and Team Npr rushing up the stairs.

"Is everything okay?" Pyrrha asked.

"We heard some screaming, shouting, and something smacking something." Blake said.

"We're fine. We were just moving some boxes around. And the shouting came from me when I dropped some books and boxes on my feet." I lied.

"Right." Ren said, not falling for my lie.

"Anyways. Jaune, Courage. Remember, we're here for you." Nora said, pulling us both into a tight hug.

"But remember that we can't help either of you if you don't say anything." Wiess added.

"Thanks, guys." I said, smiling.

"You're welcome." They said before pulling Courage and me into another hug. "Good night."

"Night, everyone." I said as they left to their guest rooms. However, once they were out of sight, I turned to Glynda and Winter. "Wait. Why can we see the lady, but they can't?"

"Only those who she taught or is currently teaching can see her. But others can hear her. Although, we're not sure why that is the case." Glynda answered.

"Anway. Thanks for being there with us during her lesson. But now, I'm going to bed." I said, letting out another yawn. "Coming Courage?"

'I'll think I'll sleep in Muriel's room. Night.' He answered before heading there. Nodding, I bid Winter and Glynda a good night one last time before going to my room. Not having the energy to change, I simply walked over to my bed and fell onto it. And strangely enough, I fell asleep instantly.

Dream

"Where am I?" I asked, looking around. All I could make out was that I was floating somewhere.

'Jaune.' I heard Courage say next to me. Turning to my right, I saw Courage looking around in confusion. ***'Where are we?'***

"I have no idea." I answered.

"YOU BOTH ARE NOT PERFECT!" A low voice echoed nearby. Looking toward where it was coming from, we screamed in terror when we saw what appeared to be a floating, deformed blue fetus near us. It seemed to be disappointed in us for some reason, almost as if it hated looking at failures.

'AAAHHHHHH!' We screamed as the fetus looked at us again.

Real World

'Damn. That was... strange and horrifying.' I thought, trying to calm my racing heart. Taking out my scroll, I noticed it was nearing one in the morning. And even though we had nothing planned for tomorrow, I knew I had to get some sleep. Closing my eyes, I did the trick Ren taught me to help me fall asleep.

Dream

"Where am I?" I asked, looking around.

All I could see were some empty trophy cases. Curious, I walked over to the cases and noticed each one had a plaque. However, upon closer inspection, I realized that these stands were not to hold any trophy you would win at a tournament. Instead, they were for achievements one earned in life. One was for father of the year. Another was for being a caring husband. But when I inspected a third trophy case, the pieces started to come together. It was for being a great friend and son.

"Great. It looks like I can't achieve anything." I said, annoyed as I stood up.

'YOU'RE WRONG! YOU HAVE ACHIEVED SOMETHING!' A voice boomed with a spotlight shining upon another trophy case nearby. For some reason, I felt drawn to the trophy case despite every fiber in my body saying to stay away. And I should have listened to it as I saw a trophy in it when I reached it. But it was not something one should strive to achieve. *'YOU HAVE BEEN AWARDED A TROPHY FOR FAILING MORE THAN ANYONE ELSE HAS IN THE EXISTENCE OF REMNANT!'*

"I can't have failed that much." I said, standing up. Yet, my voice betrayed me as it cracked.

'YOU ARE A FAILURE! YOU FAIL AT EVERYTHING!'

"NO!" I shouted, covering my ears and closing my eyes as more trophies appeared with the voice saying that I am a failure constantly.

'FAILURE!'

"STOP IT! STOP IT! STOP!" I begged, feeling my eyes tear up.

Real World

"Stop it." I gasped, waking up in a cold sweat. *'Damn it.'*

Reaching over to the night table, I grabbed my water bottle and down all of it in one go. I then set it down before laying down again and closing my eyes.

Dream

"Where am I this time?" I asked, noticing that someone strapped me to a chair and televisions surrounded me. But before I could try to escape, the television suddenly turned on. They were static at first

but soon showed memories/events of my life when I still lived with the Arc Family.

And none of them were pleasant.

"Why couldn't they accept me? Could it have been different? Would they accept me, or would it be the same? Would it have been better if I took my life? Or would it have been better if I wasn't born?" I wondered as the television continued to play memories of the Arc Family shunning, humiliating, or abusing me. I tried to close my eyes, but something kept them open to force me to continue watching.

Real World

"Come on. Just five minutes." I begged, waking up. Closing my eyes, I huffed and fell asleep again.

Dream

"WHY COULDN'T YOU BE THE PERFECT SON!?" A familiar voice shouted. Looking at where it came from, I noticed a black silhouette of a figure shouting at me. The light behind it prevented me from making out any details. However, I knew who it was because of the voice.

"I COULD HAVE BEEN IF YOU GAVE ME A CHANCE, MRS. ARC!" I countered, shouting at my birth mother.

"BULLSHIT! YOUR SISTERS DIDN'T GET A CHANCE AS THEY WERE ALREADY PERFECT!"

"YEAH! WHY COULDN'T YOU BE PERFECT!? YOU BRING DISGRACE TO THE ARC NAME! WE'RE ASHAMED THAT WE SHARE THE SAME BLOOD!" Another voice shouted. Looking back at Mrs. Arc, I saw six other figures walk over to sit next to her. I instantly knew they were my six other birth sisters.

"YOU ALWAYS FAVORED THEM! YOU TURNED A BLIND EYE WHEN THEY BEAT ME ALL THE TIME UNTIL I PASSED OUT FROM CONSCIOUSNESS!"

"IF YOU WERE A WARRIOR, YOU WOULD HAVE BEEN ABLE TO WITHSTAND THE INJURIES! I CAN'T BELIEVE I GAVE YOU THE FAMILY SWORD!" The voice of my birth father said as he walked up to them. "IF YOU WERE WORTHY, I WOULD HAVE LOVED YOU! BUT YOU'RE NOT! YOU'RE A DISGRACE! YOU'RE IMPERFECT!"

"NO! I'm not... imperfect." I said, my voice cracking.

Real World

"Damn it. Not those dreams again." I said, tired of those dreams. They plagued me constantly. But, strangely enough, they never appear when I'm with Iris. I guess that's another clue/ reason why I love her and am glad I met her. She kept me grounded and kept those nightmares and doubts at bay. Closing my eyes, I tried to get some restful sleep one last time.

Dream

"Jaune. Here, hold this." Muriel said as she gave me her necklace.

"Okay, mom." I said, grabbing her necklace carefully. But for some reason, she seemed disturbed when I said, mom. However, before she could say anything, she screamed when the necklace slipped out of my hands.

"Sorry, Muriel." I said when the necklace hit the floor. Not hearing anything, I looked at her and noticed that she was crying. Reaching out to her, I touched her shoulder and was about to say that I was genuinely sorry but couldn't as she fell to her knees. And a split second after that happened, she broke into pieces with the world breaking apart afterward.

Real World

"Yeah, I'm not getting any sleep." I said, getting up from my bed. Still sleepy, I went to the bathroom to wake myself up. But as soon as I exited my room, I noticed Courage sitting in the hallway. "Nightmares?"

'Yeah.' He answered with bloodshot eyes.

"Same here." I said, sitting next to him and pulling him close. Knowing that we were not going to get some sleep, we decided to wait out the rest of the night in the hallway.

Morning

"Worst night ever." I said with my eyes feeling heavy.

'I don't think I ever had this bad of a night.' Courage agreed, with his eyes closing a second later.

"This will wake you up then." We heard Eustace say. Turning to him, we saw him preparing to play his broken horn. But before he could play it, Nora sent him flying by hitting him in the face with her hammer.

"STAY AWAY FROM THEM!" She shouted.

"OR ELSE!" Yang added, cracking her knuckles with her eyes blood red.

"Thanks." We said, getting up.

"Morning, you two." Ren said as he and Weiss walked up to us.

"Why were you two sleeping in the hallway?" Weiss asked, concerned.

"One of the worst nights ever is all you need to know." I answered.

"We can tell considering your ragged appearance, bloodshot eyes, and bags under your eyes." Glynda said as she and Winter

approached us.

"Where is everyone else?" I asked.

"They are with Muriel in town getting some supplies." Ren answered.

"We stayed behind to help tidy up and keep an eye on you two." Weiss added. Even though it might have sounded like she was referring to babysitting us, she genuinely sounded concerned.

'Don't we have a class or something?' Courage asked.

"Class? What class?" Nora asked, confused and curious.

"Rehearsal. We are still helping Jaune prepare for his wedding, and Courage wants to be by his side to help." Glynda quickly lied.

"I don't think they are in any condition to do anything." Yang said, worried.

"We know. That's why we will only show them something before sending them back to bed." Winter explained.

"Are you two sure you can handle it? There is still time until Jaune's wedding." Nora asked.

"Don't worry. It's something light." I answered, not wanting to risk the wrath of the Perfectionist.

"Okay. If you two say so." Yang said, now more worried.

"Come. The quicker we start, the soon we finish." Glynda said as she and Winter helped us. We then made our way to the storage room where the Perfectionist was waiting for us.

"You're late." She said, slamming her ruler into her hand.

'Not our fault.' Courage moaned but went silent when the Perfectionist slammed her ruler onto the blackboard. She clearly

wanted to slam it on Courage's desk but didn't because of Glynda and Winter's stern glare.

"Be perfectly quiet. Sit up straight. There is going to be a surprise final exam today." She said, bending her ruler.

'A surprise final?' Courage asked, surprised.

"If you don't get a perfect score on this exam, there will be consequences."

"What kind?" Winter asked.

"Everywhere you both go, for the rest of your lives, everyone will know that you both are imperfect."

'Great. As if my friends and family knowing I am imperfect was bad enough. Now everyone will know!' I thought, worried.

'Can we use the bathroom first?'

"You have to go to the bathroom?"

'Uh-huh.'

"What about you, Jaune?"

"Yes, please."

"Very well. Make it quick. While you're there, practice brushing your teeth. And do it perfectly." The Perfectionist said before handing us each a toothbrush.

"Alright. Come on, Courage." I said as we headed to the bathroom.

Five Minutes Later

'Am I imperfect? Can I ever achieve perfection?' I thought as Courage, and I brushed our teeth.

"There is no such thing as perfect, you two." A voice said.

'Who said that?' Courage asked as we looked around for the source.

"A bathtub barracuda?" I asked, confused when I saw the fish swimming in the bathtub.

"You two are beautiful the way you are." The fish said as he stopped swimming to stare at us.

"But, with our imperfections, we can't do anything." I said.

"That's not true. It is because of your imperfections that you both can do anything. And anyone who tells you otherwise is only trying to put you down. Don't listen to them. Do what makes you happy and shape your future the way you want it to be."

'AH!' Courage gasped.

"You're right. Thank you." I said to the fish, which was the least strange thing I had seen since coming to Nowhere.

'Let's get back to the classroom.' Courage said as we exited the bathroom.

"Would you like to try some baklava, you two?" Muriel asked, holding a plate full of the sweet pasty. "It's more like gum, really. But you can blow the sweetest bubbles."

"Later, but thanks." I said, smiling as Muriel blew a giant bubble. Hearing a terrible noise, we looked to our right and saw Eustace trying his horn again.

"I'm going to start my own band of cracked horns." He said before walking away.

"That's it. That's how we can defeat the lady." I said before dragging Courage to the classroom.

Five Minutes Later

"And now, for your final exam, draw a perfect number six." The Perfectionist said.

"Alright." I said as Courage, and I began drawing a 'perfect' number six.

"Time's up." The Perfectionist said, slamming her ruler onto the desk.

"Here you go." I said as we showed her random drawings.

"I do not see a six here." She said, annoyed.

"We do." Winter and Glynda said, smiling.

"How about now?" I asked as we folded the paper.

'Upside down. Sorry.' Courage said as we turned it upside down to reveal the six.

"Beautiful number six, you two." Glynda said, nodding.

"AAAHHHH!" The Perfectionist screamed before hitting the desk with her ruler so hard that the ruler broke. She then began pulling at her hair. "YOU TWO ARE NOT PERFECT! YOU ARE AN IMPERFECT DOG AND CHILD! NEITHER OF YOU WILL EVER REACH THE PERFECT LEVEL OF PERFECTION!"

"Woah." I said, surprised as the Perfectionist melted into the floor with the desks and blackboard disappearing a moment afterward.

'YES!' Courage cheered.

"Congratulations, you two." Winter said, walking up to us.

"You defeated the Perfectionist." Glynda said, smiling.

"Yeah, and all it took was for us to finally realize that there is no such thing as true perfection. We are all perfect the way we are." I said, exhausted but relieved.

"Indeed. But now, how about you two get some rest." Winter said.

"That sounds heavenly now." I said as Courage, and I went to our room to take a quick nap.

"You earned it after all." Winter said.

Night time

"So, how was everyone's day?" Muriel asked after blowing another bubble with the baklava.

"A bit boring." Yang said.

"But fun nonetheless with all the recipes we tried today." Pyrrha said, smiling as she attempted to blow a bubble but failed.

"And messy." Ren added, cleaning Nora's face from a bubble that exploded.

"Why are you wearing your tux, Jaune?" Iris asked.

"It's not the tux for the wedding. This is so I can practice not making a mess while eating." I answered.

"Makes sense." She said before leaning into me.

"Will you be having dinner with Iris's parents, Jaune?" Blake asked.

"No. My parents have no need to eat. And they will only be staying for the ceremony as they are busy." Iris answered.

Ding Dong

"I'll get it." I said as I got up from my chair.

'I'll come.' Courage said, doing the same.

Third-person

"I have a feeling something happened today. Something Jaune is not telling me." Iris said.

"Something did happen."

"What are you talking about?" Weiss asked.

"Something phooey" Eustace said before leaving the dining room.

"Something happened to Jaune that only happens to people when they are at a low point, and a significant event that will change their lives will take place." Glynda answered.

"What happened?" Iris asked, worried.

"Jaune kept feeling like a failure and imperfect that it got to his head. Luckily, he managed to beat it and finally come to terms with his faults and accept that it is because of his faults that makes him perfect." Winter answered.

"But I have a feeling that is not the end of it." Muriel said.

"No, it is not." Glynda answered.

"What is it then?" Weiss asked.

"Jaune must still confront his past memories, or he will not grow as a person."

"Can we do anything to help?" Ruby asked.

"You can by being there for him when he finally confronts him. But the one who can help the most is you, Iris." Glynda answered before turning to Iris.

"Don't worry. I will." She said with a determined face.

"It will be rough; remember that as Jaune had a difficult life." Winter said.

"It doesn't matter. I will stick by Jaune's side."

"And we will too." Yang said, smirking.

"It seems like my son is in good hands." Muriel said, smiling.

"That he is, Muriel. That he is." everyone agreed before smiling and returning to their food.

Notes:

Next Chapters: (1) Remembrance of Courage's Past with Team Rwby, Team Jnpr, Cinder, and Iris. (2) Wedding Chapter with everyone appearing. And a 'surprise' visit from Ironwood, Ozpin, and the Arc Family. (3) Epilogue.

The Fetus part of the episode still scared me after all these years. Apparently, it's supposed to be Eustace's trumpet... still scary though.

Remembrance of Courage's Past

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chap 99: Remembrance of Courage's Past

Warning: Slightly darker themes in this chapter

"Are there wolves in deserts, Weiss?" Ruby asked, curious when we heard a wolf howling.

"Wolves can live in a variety of habitats, including a desert. But I doubt there are any wolves in Nowhere desert." Weiss answered.

"Quiet." Yang shouted, never taking her eyes off the dumplings Muriel was making.

"I now know why you love dumplings, Jaune." Ren said, occasionally sniffing the air and sighing in bliss from the heavenly scent of the dumplings.

"They remind me of back home." Pyrrha said, smiling. "Honestly, if they taste even half as good as they smell, they'll become my new favorite food."

"While I'm not particularly one who enjoys greasy food, I'm excited to try some if by the scent alone." Weiss said as we placed some plates on the table.

"Wait until you actually try them." Iris said, chuckling.

"I bet they'll taste better than fish." Blake said, drooling a bit.

"Or strawberry cookies."

"Or even pancakes." Nora said, startling Ren.

'Come on, cook faster.' Courage said, staring at the dumplings while drooling. Unable to control himself any longer, Courage started eating the chair.

"Yes, Courage. The chicken dumplings are just about done. I know they are your favorite." Muriel said, smiling.

'YES!' Courage cheered while jumping up and down. Only to fall a moment later due to him slipping on his drool.

"Careful, Courage." I said as I caught him.

"EUSTACE! Dinner is ready." Muriel shouted as she turned off the flames on the stove. "Jaune, help me pass out everyone's food."

"Sure." Grabbing the bowl, I served everyone their food as they sat in their chairs. "Enjoy."

'MMM! MMM! MMM!' Courage moaned as he took a spoonful of dumplings and shoved them into his mouth.

"They're delicious." Pyrrha said as she took a bite out of a dumpling.

"Better than anything I had ever tasted." Yang said, with Ruby, Nora, and Blake agreeing.

"The taste is exquisite, and the meat is savory. It's better than anything the chefs at Atlas could hope to achieve." Weiss added.

"Muriel. May you teach us how to make this?" Ren asked, trying his best to eat correctly but failing.

"Of course. Oh, I'm so glad everyone is enjoying my chicken dumplings." Muriel answered.

"Pass the milk, Jaune." Iris said, wiping her mouth with a napkin.

"Sure. Here you go." I said as I grabbed the milk carton and poured her a glass of milk.

"Can you pour us some?" Pyrrha asked.

"Sure." I said before pouring Nora, Pyrrha, and Ruby a glass before the carton ran out. "Courage, can you grab the other one in the fridge?"

'Sure.' He said before getting up and heading to the fridge. He then opened it and grabbed the milk carton before closing it, returning to the table, and pouring everyone a glass.

"Thanks." They said as they resumed eating their new favorite food.

'Huh?' Courage suddenly asked.

"You said something... Courage." I began before trailing off when I noticed the ad on the milk carton that Courage got out of the fridge. Typically, the ads aren't worth paying attention to as they are generally scams. However, this one was different as I personally relate to it.

It was an ad about child abuse.

'If only I knew about these beforehand. Maybe things would have turned out differently.' I thought as memories came back to me.

Flashback

"Why did I have to give birth to such a disgrace?" Mrs. Arc said, disgusted as the Arc Family and I headed toward the graveyard. However, it was no ordinary graveyard. For starters, it was not a public graveyard but rather the Arc Family private cemetery.

"You disgrace the family bloodline. Generations upon generations of noble warriors, and we end up with this trash." Mr. Arc shouted, furious.

"I seriously think Oum created this piece of crap to punish us." My eldest sister said, disgusted.

"Unjustly, might I add." My youngest sister added.

"Why are we even doing this?! It's not like he will amount to anything." My second oldest sister shouted.

"As much as I would love to leave this turd here, this will be good for him." Mr. Arc answered before shoving me onto the grave of one of my ancestors.

"We'll come back for you when you're not a failure." Mrs. Arc said before turning to leave with the others.

"Why?" I muttered under my breath. I never understood why they treated me like this. I always tried my hardest, but it was never enough. Feeling it start to rain, I pulled myself and tried to find any cover to protect me from the elements. The Arc Family never spent any money on me as they said only worthy people get to know comfort. The only time they ever sent me to the doctor was when I was on the brink of death for an injury or sickness. Yet, despite my efforts, I could not find any shelter.

"Why, Oum? Why?" I cried as the simple rain turned out to be a thunderstorm.

Present

"Jaune. Jaune."

"Jaune."

"JAUNE!" Iris shouted, snapping me from my memories.

"Huh, what?" I asked, blinking my eyes several times. It was then that I noticed all my friends gathered around Courage and me. "What happened?"

"Are you alright, Jaune? You spaced out for about ten minutes." Iris said, worried.

"Yeah. I'm fine." I lied.

"What happened?" Pyrrha asked.

"Just some memories came to mind, and I must have gotten lost in them." I half-lied.

"I doubt that. It was your family, wasn't it." Yang said, causing me to nod.

"How did you figure that out, Yang?" Ruby asked.

"While Jaune never told us much about his family, he occasionally told us how terrible and borderline abusive it was." Yang answered before showing everyone the milk carton. "And this as for child abuse must have triggered a flashback."

"I think the same thing happened to Courage." Nora said, getting my attention. Turning to him, we saw Courage giving the same blank, far-off look I must have had moments ago.

"I'm not too sure. But then again, we don't know much about this past." Weiss said, picking up the other milk carton and showing us the missing dogs ad.

"Jaune. Look at me." Iris said, forcing me to look at her.

"Yes."

"Please. Jaune. Whenever something like this happens, tell me. Don't hide it. Hiding it will not only hurt you but hurt me as well. And I don't want to see you hurting. Whatever happens, we can work it out together. Please, tell me." She said with tears streaming down her face. Smiling, I nodded with her pulling me into a hug.

"And don't forget, Jaune. We're here for you as well." The other said, smiling.

"Thanks, guys." I said, smiling. Even though the memories are still fresh in my mind, they sting a little less with my friends, family, and the love of my life around me. However, the moment was ruined when Eustace barged into the kitchen.

"WHERE'S MY DINNER!?" He shouted.

"Here you are, Eustace. Some nice, hot chicken dumplings." Muriel said, setting the bowl on the table as Eustace sat in his chair.

"What's with the stupid dog? And what's he doing sitting at the table?" Eustace asked.

"Courage. You haven't finished your dumplings. Is something wrong with them?" Muriel asked, worried and surprised. She then grabbed the bowl and sniffed them.

"DUMPLING HOGGING DOG! Human food is too good for you." Eustace said, taking the bowl from Muriel and pouring the dumplings onto his plate. "Muriel! From now on, it's dog food for the dog."

"And you get a bashing." Yang growled, catching the bowl Eustace threw at Courage and using it to smash Eustace on the head.

"Oh, my." Muriel said, surprised. However, it was not because of Yang knocking out Eustace, surprisingly. "Look at the time. Everyone, clean up when you're done and head to bed."

"Okay, Muriel. Good night." We said as she exited the room. We then finished our food before heading to our rooms. Although, before I could fall asleep, Iris gave me another lecture about hiding what was troubling me from her. But I didn't mind it as I knew it was because she was worried for me. Plus, it did get into my mind that if I was to move forward and genuinely get over my past, I needed to be open with her and tell her everything. With that in mind, we kissed before getting into bed and falling asleep while cuddling with each other.

Next Day

"How are you feeling, Jaune?" Pyrrha asked as we all met in the living room.

"A bit better." I answered, holding Iris's hand while leaning into her.

"But remember Jaune. We're also here for you. No matter what is happening or what you're feeling, tell us. We won't judge you and will do whatever we can to help." Ren said.

"Thanks, guys. Now, how about I make everyone some breakfast?" I asked before smirking as I knew what they were going to say.

"Can you make some more of those delicious chicken dumplings?" Ruby asked, drooling a bit.

"Sure." I answered, chuckling. However, the mood became tense when we entered the kitchen and saw Courage still sitting in his seat from the previous night.

"Courage? Are you okay?" I asked, worried while running toward him. However, I got no response aside from a small whine.

"Oh, my." We heard Muriel say from behind us. "Courage, you're still here. You haven't moved since last night."

"WHY IS THE DOG-OOF!" Eustace began, but Nora interrupted him by swinging her hammer and hitting him in the face.

"I'm beginning to worry about you, Courage. I don't think he is well." Muriel said, placing her hand on his head and kneeling next to him.

"Have you seen him like this before, Jaune?" Weiss asked.

"No, I haven't."

"Maybe we should take him to the vet?" Blake asked.

"I think that would be a good idea." Muriel agreed, causing Courage to gasp. "Let me grab my purse, and we can head to the vet."

"Are you okay, Courage?" Iris asked but got no response. Now really worried, I picked up Courage and headed to the truck with the others following behind. However, I wondered who the vet was here in Nowhere as I had never seen the Vet building before.

One Hour Later

'Pets of Tomorrow. Why does that name sound so familiar?' I wondered as Eustace began looking for a parking spot.

"Are you okay, Jaune?" Ruby asked, noticing my sad expression.

"Not really." I answered.

"What's wrong?" Iris asked.

"I have never been fond of vets." I answered with a sigh.

"Why?" Nora asked, inadvertently causing more unpleasant memories to surface. However, instead of keeping it to myself, I did what Iris advised me to do and told her and the others.

Flashback

"Please, no. He's only injured." I begged the Arc parents.

"QUIET!" Mr. Arc said as he held my best friend.

After being left at the graveyard, I made a friend in the form of a Jack Russell Terrier, who I named Luna. We instantly became inseparable and did everything together, even though I had to hide her from the rest of my family. Thankfully, Saphron and her then-girlfriend, Terra, agreed to help me hide her. Unfortunately, some of the neighborhood kids decided to beat up again. Luna tried to get them to back off, but they attacked her too and left her in a severely injured state. We would have died had a passing huntsman not intervened. While thankful, I was too injured to tell him not to take us back home. But he did, and my birth parents were furious. And instead of letting me

explain what happened or being worried for me, they decided to take us to the vet so he could euthanize Luna.

"If we didn't have a disgrace of a son who wasn't such a failure, this wouldn't have happened, and we wouldn't need to waste our precious money." Mrs. Arc added, dragging me to the vet.

"Please. No." I said through sobs. But that only got me a slap in return.

"Quiet! Don't cry over something so trivial. It's just pathetic. If you truly love this dog, you would have beaten those kids up." Mr. Arc scolded me despite knowing those kids were twice my size, outnumbered me, and had weapons.

"And we would have to waste our hard-earned money. Now sit down and don't say another word." Mrs. Arc said, forcing me into a chair before she and Mr. Arc went into another room with the vet. And as I heard the pained whimpering of my best friend, I could no longer hold back my tears and became a sobbing mess.

Present

"And that's why I'm not fond of vets because of the memories and events I had to go through years ago." I finished retelling how I lost my first and best friend.

"Oh my, Oum." Everyone said, shocked and devastated.

"That's just-." Iris began but went quiet and pulled me into a deep hug.

"I can't believe any family would do that." Pyrrha said, still trying to process everything she had just heard.

"It's just downright cruel." Blake said.

"I'm glad you are no longer associated with them, and they don't know that you're here." Ren said.

"Yeah. No one deserves that kind of life." Ruby agreed.

"But maybe we should teach them a lesson." Yang growled while activating her gauntlets.

"Yeah." Nora agreed with no trace of her usual cheeriness in her voice as she armed her hammer.

"Or we could bring up abuse charges on them. It would be easier to tarnish their name, which they seem to hold above all else." Weiss suggested.

"As much as I would like that and as tempting as it is, don't. It's not worth it." I said.

"Are you sure?"

"Yes."

"Okay. But if you change your mind, just tell me." Weiss said, putting away her scroll.

"And sorry for bringing those memories up." Blake said.

"It's fine. And it feels somewhat good to get it off my chest and tell it to the people I trust." I said with Iris pulling me tighter.

"Okay. We're here." Eustace said as he put the car into park.

"You can stay here if you want, Jaune." Pyrrha said as we got out of the truck. "You don't have to come if you don't feel comfortable."

"And I can stay with you." Iris offered.

"I know. But I want to be by Courage's side." I answered, worried as Courage hadn't said a word since yesterday outside a few gasps.

"Okay. But tell is if you feel uncomfortable or need a moment." Weiss said.

"Alright." I said before picking up Courage. "Come on, Courage. Let's get this over with."

'Okay.' He answered with a shiver, causing me to hug him tighter to assure him that everything would be alright.

'And hopefully, no other flashbacks come to mind.' I thought as we walked to the vet.

Inside the Pets of Tomorrow

Ten Minutes Ago

'Is everything going according to plan?' A mysterious voice asked. But what was more bizarre was that the voice came from a seer Grimm.

"Almost, master Salem." An older man with greying hair wearing a veterinarian uniform answered.

'What happened?' The voice asked, sounding none too pleased.

"Funding and weather are the two main problems. The price of fuel and most materials jumped by ten percent in the past week, and I expect them to continue to rise for the foreseeable future."

'Funding isn't a problem. I can move more funds around so you can buy whatever is necessary. But what about the weather?'

"The weather had been too unpredictable as of late. Clear skies are optimal for sending the rockets and keeping track of them."

'Can't you send them regardless of the weather?'

"Not unless you want many civilians killed and for the law to have an easy way to shut me down and for you to lose all the progress we made." The man said. While most wouldn't dare speak freely to the mysterious person, the man wasn't like most people. He knew everything and how valuable his research was to the figure. Plus, he

could easily pull the strings on anything if he desired. Basically, he was in complete control, and the figure near it couldn't lose such a valuable asset.

'Very well. The funds will be moved shortly. But what about Cinder?'

"She's in the bathroom vomiting. The parasite you gave her is taking a tow on her body. And with her aura constantly fighting against it, I wouldn't be surprised if she passes out or dies within the week."

'Hmm. I thought I molded the parasite to merge with her aura without any trouble or, at the very least, be undetectable.'

"You probably did. But no matter how prepared one is, the strangeness of Nowhere will blindside and leave speechless even the most prepared of individuals. Even your enemies Ozpin and Ironwood."

'I doubt that-'

"There was a fox and weremole enjoying Cajun Beef Po'boy Sandwiches with Red Eye Gravy in an aquarium yesterday."

'Still-'

"Yesterday, there was a baseball game, and the players were frogs capable of speaking English. And the half-time show were two ducks with red and greens eyes playing the guitar."

'Point taken. But let's move on to more pressing matters. What of the mysterious maiden? Any reports of her whereabouts?'

"No reports yet. But also, whoever she is, is not a maiden. As tempting as it might be to call her a maiden, she is not one. She is from this world, not yours. That means she is a goddess and not a maiden." The man said, annoyed at having to repeat himself.

'Regardless of her title, she must still be found. She can either be beneficial to our plans or detrimental. And as soon as you have any

information about her, report back to me.'

"Yes, Salem." The man said with the seer Grimm flying out a window to return to its master.

"Did the seer Grimm leave?" Cinder asked as she exited the bathroom.

"Yes. It left."

"Good. How much longer before you are ready to send the next rocket? I don't want to be here any longer than I have to."

Ding Ding

"If these subjects have a dog, then you can leave within a few hours. But you must act like another concerned owner dropping off their pet not to arouse suspicion or my apprentice depending on what the people want." The man answered as he put on a stethoscope before leaving the room.

"Fine. But I'm the owner of a hawk if it comes down to that." Cinder growled as she followed after the man.

With Jaune

"HELLO!" Eustace shouted as he continued ringing the bell.

"Yes. Yes. I'm here." The vet said, sounding annoyed as he grabbed the bell. "Do you have an appointment?"

"A-are you the vet?" Ruby nervously asked as the man looked creepy and insane.

"Yes. I am."

"Sorry, Mr. Vet. We don't have an appointment. It was an emergency. We're worried for Courage." Muriel answered, pointing at Courage, who seemed scared at the vet.

"Very well. Sign in, please." A lady wearing a dark red, off-the-shoulders V-neck mini dress with yellow designs said, pushing a clipboard toward us.

"Who are you?" Weiss asked, curious.

"She is Cinder. She's my apprentice." The vet answered.

"Why does she look familiar?" Weiss asked.

"Maybe I remind you of some childhood trauma." Cinder suggested with a sadistic-looking smirk. "Or possible future trauma and extreme pain."

"No. Wait. I think I saw you on the news about an-." Blake began but stopped when the vet interjected, sounding shocked.

"Mr. Arc?" He asked, looking at me.

"Uh, do I know you?" I asked before adding. "Also, I'm no longer an Arc."

"Once an Arc, always an Arc. You have their blood, so you're still tied to them." The vet said, gaining a creepy smile.

"Answer the question. How do you know, Jaune?" Yang asked, growling.

"I used to be the town vet where the Arc family lived and used to be good friends with them. But I had to move due to financial constraints and other factors."

"Move behind us, Jaune." Iris whispered with her and the others, pulling me back before moving in front of me.

"Now, can you all sign in? We don't have all day." Cinder growled, annoyed.

"Very well." Muriel said, signing all our names onto the paper.

"Okay. Follow me into the room." The vet said before going into the room behind him.

'NO!' Courage shouted.

"Don't worry, Courage. It will be over before you know it." Muriel told him as we placed him on the operating table. However, we did not leave his side or go to sit in the nearby chairs.

"MM-HMM. Ooh. I know just what to do with the dog, but I'd like to have a moment with him alone." The vet said before smiling creepily.

"Of course, doctor." Muriel said.

'NO!' Courage whined.

"Yeah, no. Whatever you're going to say, you can say it with us present." I said, moving closer to Courage.

"No, need to be afraid, Courage. We'll be right outside." Muriel assured Courage.

"While it is touching that you want to be with your dog." Cinder said, sounding disgusted and annoyed. "You all must leave due to the HIPAA compliance."

"Okay, you're definitely not a vet apprentice. The HIPAA compliance is basic knowledge and is the first thing teachers teach their students. It means that doctors cannot divulge their patient's information to anyone outside the immediate family and trusted individuals. But most importantly, the HIPAA compliance only applies to people and faunus, not animals or pets." Weiss said through narrow eyes.

"Augh. Just leave so I can do what I must with the dog." The vet growled before moving to grab Courage.

'EEEH!' Courage shrieked before jumping off the table and running out of the room.

"COURAGE!" I shouted, worried.

"Come on." Pyrrha said. We were about to give chase after Courage, but as soon as we reached the door, we had to dive to the side to avoid getting blown up.

"What's-huh?" Eustace asked.

"Oh, my." Muriel said.

"What just happened?" Ren asked.

"I did." Cinder answered while holding her hand to reveal dust-infused glass.

"I knew you looked familiar. You're the one who attacked us in Vale." Ruby said as everyone pulled out their weapons.

"And you are that annoying child that's been a thorn in my side for far too long." Cinder growled but became surprised when violent winds started to appear. However, she soon smirked when she realized it was coming from Iris. "So it seems we finally found the mysterious maiden."

"How many times do I have to tell you, people? She's obviously not from your world; thus, she is not a maiden. She is a goddess." The vet said, sounding exasperated.

"It doesn't matter. You will-" Cinder began, but Yang stopped her by punching Cinder in the face, sending her flying across the room.

"You guys go get, Courage. We'll handle Cinder." Weiss said, arming Myrtenaster.

"Right." I said, only to be pushed to the side by the vet.

"Not if I get that dog first." He said, cackling before running down the halls after Courage.

"You okay, Jaune?" Iris asked, helping me up.

"I'm fine. But we have to hurry. We can't let that vet get Courage." I answered.

"Right." She said as we ran out of the room.

"Wait for us!" Muriel shouted as she and Eustace ran after us.

'Damn these halls.' I thought as we continued running in the direction we thought Courage had taken.

Unfortunately, it was difficult to tell as all the halls looked the same and the doors were identical as well. After a couple of minutes, the vet turned right and went down a different hallway. However, we decided to go in another direction. Yet, we quickly realized we were now lost as we no longer knew which way to take to get out of here. Nevertheless, we didn't give up. Taking a chance, we started opening every day in hopes of finding Courage behind one. Luckily, after the fifth try, we found him.

"Courage." I said, relieved. We then ran to him and pulled him into a hug. "Don't scare us like that again."

'Okay.' He said, nodding.

"Why did you run away?" Iris asked, worried.

'Okay. Before I lived with Muriel, I lived with my parents. But after an incident, I got my head stuck between the bars of a gate. They took me to this very vet to free me. At first, everything seemed fine. But that changed when he asked to speak with my parents alone. After ripping off my tongue, I tried to find my parents but couldn't. Eventually, I found them being forced into a rocket by the vet. Unfortunately, before I could save them, the vet launched them into space. I barely managed to escape by going into the trash chute, where I then watched

the rocket take my parents into space. I never saw them again.' He explained with tears running down his face.

"Come here, Courage. I'm sorry you had to go through that." I said, pulling him into a hug.

"No one deserves to be separated from their caring parents." Iris added.

'Thanks.'

"Come on. Let's leave this place before the vet finds us." I said, standing up.

"But your friends are fighting against that lady. Shouldn't we help them?" Iris asked.

"You're right. But we should find Muriel and Eustace and get them to safety." I answered.

'Right. But we should probably come up with a plan, so we don't get others hurt.'

"Good idea. But first, let's get out of this room. I don't like dark, claustrophobic rooms." I said, feeling my anxiety rise.

"How come? Natural fear, or did something happen?" Iris asked, worried.

"My family." I answered.

'Are you willing to tell us what happened, or is it too painful?'

"It is painful, but it's for the best that I share it. I did promise to be open about what's been bothering me."

"What happened?" Iris asked, grabbing my hand as we sat down on some chairs.

"Okay. It happened when I was ten."

Flashback

'I hate the dark. I HATE IT! I HATE IT! I HATE IT!' I mentally shouted.

I was currently inside a small room no larger than four feet by four feet. Aside from me, there was nothing else in here. There wasn't even a light bulb as Mr. Arc took it away. You might be wondering why I was in such a small room. The answer is simple but also cruel. The Arc parents throw me into this small space every time we have guests over. They didn't want anyone else to know they had such a disgraceful son. And they wouldn't let me out until everyone had left. But I knew they would try to extend the visits as long as they could so they could keep me locked up longer.

'Please let me out. Please let me out.' I mentally begged, knowing full well what would happen if I made any noise that could potentially attract the guests' attention. It has happened before. I tried to get someone to let me out, which only infuriated Mr. and Mrs. Arc. They then shoved me into a cardboard box, taped it so I couldn't escape, and left me in it for a full day.

'Why, Oum? Why?' I thought, feeling tears stream down my face. Knowing it would be at least another five hours before I was let out, I decided to get some sleep.

Present

"And ever since then, I hated being alone in dark, cramped spaces." I finished.

'Jaune.' Courage said, leaning into me.

"I can't believe you had to go through all this." Iris said, pulling me into another hug. "You didn't deserve to go through that."

"Thanks, guys." I said, leaning into Iris. "But, as traumatic as all the experiences were, there is a silver lining."

"What is that?"

"Had I not had a terrible upbringing, I would have never met my brother, Courage, nor you, Iris. The love of my life." I answered, smiling. They smiled as well, with Courage grabbing my hand and Iris kissing me on the lips. But we were brought back to reality when the building shook for a few seconds. "We better get out of here quickly."

"Right." Iris said as we stood up. However, before we could leave, a net came over us with someone pulling us into another room right after.

"Ow. What the?" I asked when the person who grabbed us threw us to the floor.

"None of you are leaving so soon." The voice of the vet announced. And looking toward him, Iris and I noticed that he had Courage in a net. "Ready for the trip, doggy? You remember, don't you? It's your turn now, after all."

"What are you going to do with him?" I asked as we stood up.

"YES! WHAT ARE YOU GOING TO DO WITH MY COURAGE!?" The voice of Muriel shouted. Looking at the entrance, we noticed that she and Eustace had found us.

"YOU'VE SEEN TOO MUCH!" The vet shouted before grabbing another net. He then tried to charge at Muriel, but Iris stopped him by sending a bolt of lightning at his feet.

"Not another step." She warned.

"Now, tell us. What are you going to do with Courage, and why do you have a rocket?" I asked.

"Very well. If you must know, I am part of a study that's conducting research by sending our experiments into space. The experiments in question are dogs."

"Why would you send dogs into space?" I asked, curious.

"The answer is quite simple. Breeding dogs in space is the future." The vet said, pointing to two posters on the wall. One had a normal dog with the words earth dog above it. The second paster had a dog that was muscular, green, buff, and had the words space dog above it.

"But I have a feeling that's not it. There's something else, isn't there?" I asked.

"There is." The voice of Cinder answered. Turning to where it came from, we noticed that she was in a severely injured state and seemed to be struggling just to keep upright.

"What happened to the other kids you claim you can defeat so easily?" The vet asked.

"They'll be here soon. I only managed to give them the slip by using the last of my dust-infused glass and ice dust."

"I thought you would be able to handle them, considering you have these so-called maiden powers due to this parasite your master gave you."

"I have no idea. Something's happened with it. I'm slowly losing the maiden powers; I can feel it." Cinder answered before turning to us. "Now. I will only say this once. You're coming with me."

"What makes you think we'll ever come with you?" Iris asked, summoning a strong storm with even stronger winds.

"This might persuade you." The vet answered, getting out attention.

"No." I muttered. While Iris and I were focused on Cinder, the vet took the chance to grab Muriel and Eustace and threw them into the rocket before closing the door. And in his hand was Courage.

"So, will you come quietly, or will we have to-." Cinder began but stopped when Courage did something that always left me impressed and with a slight headache.

'AAAAAAAAHHHHHHHHHH!' He screamed into the vet's stethoscope, resulting in his eardrums rupturing. And even though she was only standing next to the vet, Cinder felt the full force of Courage's scream and fell to her knees while clutching her head.

"Damn dog." Cinder muttered, covering her ears with the vet doing the same.

"Good job, Courage." I said as we raced over to him and grabbed the key from the vet before opening the rocket.

"Oh, thank you, dears." Muriel said as we helped her and Eustace out of the rocket.

"Not-not so fast. I'm-I'm not done yet." Cinder said, struggling to stand up. She then pulled out two weapons that appeared to be made of glass. Knowing we could not avoid this confrontation, Courage grabbed Eustace and Muriel and tossed them into a nearby laundry cart.

"You're really getting on my nerves." Iris growled with her storm returning.

Cinder growled and rushed Iris, only to be sent flying into a wall when Iris increased the wind strength. Undeterred, Cinder got up and attempted to throw some fire dust at us. But due to the winds, it harmlessly flew away. However, this was only to give her some to use some wind dust to counter Iris's winds. Yet she was unable to use it as she had to avoid the lightning bolt Iris sent her way.

"Give up yet?" Iris mocked as her storm continued attacking Cinder with lightning, forcing her to dodge continuously.

"NO!" Cinder growled before raising her swords. However, before she could do anything else, the room's door suddenly flew off its hinges.

"There you are." Yang growled as she and the others raced into the room.

"Great. As if I didn't have enough to deal with today." Cinder snarled.

"Are you guys okay?" Ren asked, never taking his eyes off Cinder.

"We're fine." I answered.

"Did you forget about me?" The vet asked, grabbing onto Iris and my ankles. However, he let go when Courage slammed the rocket's door into his face.

'That felt good.' Courage said, smiling but also glaring at the vet.

"I bet." I said, chuckling.

"Are you going to give up, Cinder?" Ruby asked, aiming her scythe at Cinder. However, before Cinder could say anything, we all went silent when alarms started blaring.

"What's happening?" Weiss asked.

"You really didn't think I would have a backup plan?" The vet answered, holding up a button. And judging by the buzzing sound, we knew that the vet had started the countdown for the rocket.

'Shit.' I thought, knowing we had less than a minute to get out.

"I take it that's our queue to leave." Iris said.

"You can try. All of you ruined everything. Well, If I'm going down, I'm taking you and this maiden with me." Cinder growled, standing up on shaky legs.

"Do I have to-?" The vet began annoyed as he stood up. However, his annoyance gave Pyrrha the chance she needed to use her semblance on the rocket's door and slam it on the vet's face. She then used the door to send him into the rocket.

"Well, that takes care of that. But now we just have one problem." I said as we turned back to Cinder. Luckily, we did not have to worry about her as Nora had a plan.

"DUCK!" She shouted before firing a few grenades at Cinder's feet. And the resulting explosion sent her flying over our heads and into the rocket.

"Watch out." Weiss shouted, causing us to duck again. She then fired some ice dust at the door, sealing it shut and preventing Cinder from escaping.

"Let's go." Iris said as we stood back. "We don't have much time."

"Just need to lock it first. GO!" I told Iris as I grabbed the key that fell out of the vet's pocket and used it to lock the rocket's door. Even though the ice dust was already preventing them from escaping, another layer of certainty wouldn't hurt.

"HURRY, YOU TWO!" Blake shouted.

"Coming." I shouted as I threw the key away. Courage and I then ran as fast as possible to the door. However, before we could leave the room, a metal wall cut us off from them. "SHIT!"

"Oh, no. JAUNE! COURAGE!" Muriel said, worried.

"WE GOT IT!" Yang shouted as she and Nora began pounding against it with their weapons. However, the door was more resilient

than we thought.

"JAUNE!" Iris shouted, worried. However, her face changed as she remembered something. "WAIT! HOW DID COURAGE ESCAPE LAST TIME?"

'Last time? I-THE CHUTE!' He said, remembering.

"Where is it?" I asked, trying not to panic.

'This way.' He said as he pulled me to where the chute was.

"WE'LL MEET YOU GUYS OUTSIDE!" I shouted as we reached the chute.

"BE CAREFUL, YOU GUYS!" Ruby shouted before she and the others ran out of the room.

'10...'

'9...'

"You first, Courage." I said, picking him up and putting him in the chute. I then quickly followed suit. Thankfully, the chute was big enough for me to fit in without any problem. Although, we did scream our lungs out as the drop was far longer than we expected. Luckily, we exited the pipe and fell onto some garbage safely. "Ow."

'That took longer than I remembered.' Courage said as we got up. But as soon as he said that, we heard and saw the rocket taking off for space. And we could faintly hear the furious screams from Cinder and the terrified shrieks of the vet.

"Good riddance." I said, relieved that we no longer have to see that cruel man. And while we didn't know Cinder, we were equally glad that she no longer posed a threat. However, as I looked around at our surroundings, I realized something. "Well, Courage. It looks like we're back to where we started."

'What do you mean?' He asked, confused.

"Well, you said Muriel found you in an alleyway after a traumatic event, right?"

'Yeah.'

"The same thing happened to me. Muriel found me after a devastating event."

'I still don't get what you're talking about.'

"What I'm saying is that both our lives took a turn for the better after being found by a caring person in an alleyway. And now, it looks like our lives will take another turn soon."

'Huh. I guess you're right.' He said as we watched the rocket until we could no longer see it.

"JAUNE! COURAGE! ARE YOU TWO ALRIGHT!?" We heard Ren ask. Looking toward the end of the alleyway, we saw everyone running toward us with worried expressions.

"We're fine." I answered.

"That's good. But don't scare me like that again." Iris said as she pulled me into a hug which I gladly returned.

"Well, that was certainly an interesting visit to the vets. But how about we go home, and I can whip us up chicken dumplings." Muriel suggested, causing most of us to drool.

"That sounds good." I said as we got up and headed to the truck.

Two Hours Later

"Isn't it grand being together?" Muriel asked as she rocked in her rocking chair with Courage on her lap.

"It sure is." I answered, leaning into Iris.

"It's the little moments that are the greatest." Ren said as he and the others ate their servings of chicken dumplings.

"But I do wonder what became of the cruel, old veterinarian?" Muriel asked, causing Courage to growl.

"I'm not sure. But wherever he is, let's be glad he won't be harming or experimenting on any other animals." Pyrrha answered, but it was a bit hard to understand her as her mouth was full.

"Though, I'm curious. Who was that lady?" Iris asked.

"Her name was Cinder. She was supposedly one of the leaders of the White Fang or the leader of a group that was working with the White Fang. Honestly, not much is known about her outside of that and the few crimes she committed." Weiss answered.

"But those crimes alone are more than enough for her to be sent to life in prison." Blake added.

"But as the very least now, we no longer have to worry about her." Yang said as she finished her food. But she then gained a mischievous smirk. "You ready for your wedding, Jaune?"

"Yes." I answered, smiling before kissing Iris. But, because I know Yang, I turned back to her and added. "And no. We won't be discussing what will be happening after the ceremony."

"OH, COME ON! YOU HAVE TO TELL ME ALL THE JUICY DETAILS! HOW ELSE AMI I GOING TO TEASE YOU BOTH!?" She pouted, causing us to chuckle. Smiling, I turned back to Iris and continued to kiss her while trying to contain my excitement at the fact that our wedding was only a few days away.

Moon

"Ugh. That was hell." Cinder said as she and the vet finally managed to open the rocket's door.

"And the landing was worse." The vet agreed as they got out.

However, as soon as they stepped out, they heard a menacing growling coming from behind them. They turned around and saw all the experiments/dogs that the vet used to further his research. And the ones that stood out were Courage's parents, who had been waiting for this moment for ages. Yet, the dogs were not the only ones present, as various types of Grimm were also there.

"Oh, no." The vet muttered before the dogs grabbed him and started brutalizing him while ignoring his desperate pleas for them to stop.

"Okay. While-." Cinder began, hoping to get away. However, the Grimm prevented that as they remembered she helped the vet send them to the desolate place.

Notes:

Next Chapters: (1) Wedding Chapter with everyone appearing. And a 'surprise' visit from Ironwood, Ozpin, and the Arc Family. (2) Epilogue.

The next two chapters will be uploaded at the same time. With that said, they might be delayed a bit but hopefully I will be able to upload them within the week.

The wedding will have everyone appear, including Iris's parents. Also, thank you Gamerman22 for writing down Iris's parents in the reviews. I appreciate it.

How should the Arc Family show up? And by this, I mean how should they have learned about the wedding between Jaune and Iris? Through the rumors like others, through Ironwoods and Ozpin, or by Eustace somehow reaching out to them?

A random thought that came but should Lisa Lavender appear and broadcast it?

Lastly, any other ideas/suggestions that I should implement into the wedding?

Wedding

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chapter 100: Wedding

"Are you ready, Jaune?" Ren asked, smiling as Coco helped me finish putting on my tuxedo.

"More than ready." I confidently answered.

"I can't believe it. My baby bro is finally getting married." Saphron squealed.

"And to a storm goddess, no less." Nora added.

"I'm so excited to see my son growing up." Muriel said, causing me to smile.

"And done. Now, try not to mess it up as this suit wasn't cheap." Coco said as she stood up. She then grabbed the pocket-handkerchief and tie from the table and gave them to me. Initially, we wanted to make a kilt using the family quilt pattern, but complications arose that made us think of different ways we could incorporate it into my suit. And after much debate, we decided to make a tie and handkerchief with the quilt patterns instead. "Looking good, Jaune."

"Thanks." I said, smiling as I looked myself over. While I was never fond of wearing suits, I had to admit that I looked good in them.

"You know, Jaune. I'm surprised you're so calm about this. I figured you would be freaking out." Pyrrha said, sounding surprised.

"Who said I wasn't?" I asked, smirking. "I might look calm on the outside, but I'm freaking out on the inside."

"You don't need to be-"

"I'm kidding. I'm only a little nervous, but you can chalk that up to jitters. Or the caffeine I had earlier. Honestly, I'm excited as I finally get to marry Iris."

"How about meeting her parents?" Nora asked, smirking.

"Okay. Excited about the ceremony, not about meeting Iris's parents."

"I'm sure you'll do fine, Jaune. Just be your usual self." Saphron assured.

"You mean the goofy klutz?" I asked.

"Jaune." Pyrrha warned.

"I'm kidding." I said, smiling. "But anyway, got any tips?"

"Just be your usual, charming self." Saphron answered.

"I'll try." I said, feeling my nerves calm down a little.

Knock Knock

"Who could that be?" Muriel asked, curious. But before she could open the door, it flung open with Yang, Blake, and Courage entering afterward.

"BACK! BACK YOU SAVAGES!" Yang shouted as she, Blake, and Courage tried to close the door to prevent the numerous reporters from entering.

"NOT UNTIL WE GET AN INTERVIEW WITH THE GODDESS'S SOON-TO-BE HUSBAND!" One reporter shouted as he and the rest tried to force their way into the room.

"THIS WILL EASILY BE THE SCOOP OF THE CENTURY! WE'RE NOT MISSING IT!" Another reporter added.

"A LITTLE HELP HERE!" Blake grunted.

"COMING!" Nora shouted as she quickly went to the door and, with their combined might, managed to close the door. However, we knew that locking the door wouldn't do anything as they would simply bring it down. Luckily, Courage had a solution to the problem. And his answer was to place seven locks on the door, barricading it with wooden boards, and adding a layer of cement as the finishing touch.

'That should do it.' Courage said, adding an anchor in front of the door as added security.

"Hopefully, this will give us a few moments." Blake huffed.

"I really, really wish that nobody else found out about my wedding." I said, annoyed. Somehow, someway, news about my wedding with Iris got leaked out and made its way to Remnant. Although, I shouldn't be too surprised, as rumors can get to even the most remote and desolate locations.

"I know. Hopefully, *they* don't see it or make their way over here." Ren said, referring to my birth family.

"I doubt they will. If there is one thing the Arc Family is not known for is listening to rumors." Saphron said.

"And hopefully, it stays like that." I said, hoping they wouldn't appear today.

"But enough about that, Jaune. It's your big day." Yang said, turning to me and looking me up and down before smirking. "But I have to admit; you look good in that suit. Rawr."

"He better." Coco said.

"Anyway." I said, rolling my eyes. "How's Iris?"

"Sorry, lover boy. But we ain't taking you to her until the ceremony begins."

"But she is doing fine. A little nervous but more excited than anything." Blake answered.

"Have all the guests arrived?" Muriel asked.

"Almost everyone. Although, I am curious how you managed to get the wedding invitation to a foreign planet so Robot Randy can come." Blake said, curious.

"You can thank Di Lung for that." I answered.

"That guy?! How did you even manage to make him do something like that for you?" Yang asked, shocked.

'Mei-Ling forced him. At first, he didn't want to, but after learning the reason behind it, he agreed.' Courage explained.

"Huh, I wasn't expecting that. But at the very least, almost everyone is here." Ren said.

"Who has yet to arrive?" Coco asked.

"The Sandman. Dr. Zalost and his rat. Jean Bon and his wife. William and his brother. And the Valkyries and their goblin husbands. But they did send a message not too long ago that they would be here soon." Blake answered.

"And what of Iris's parents?" I asked.

"They won't be here until mid-way through the ceremony. They got held up by some godly duties." Yang answered.

'At least that gives me some time to prepare.' I thought.

"Speaking of which, how long until the ceremony starts?" Pyrrha asked.

'In about an hour. We only have a few things left to set up. After that, we have to wait for the priest to finish getting ready, and

then everything can start.' Courage answered.

"Do you have the ring, Courage?" I asked.

'Yup. Right here.' He answered while taking out a small black box and opening it. And inside was a beautiful gold tungsten carbide wedding ring. However, it was no ordinary wedding ring. What made it unique was the added dust elements we added to make it more durable and can withstand corrosion and lightning.

"Remind me to thank Weiss later." I said as it was Weiss who managed to add the extra layers of protection.

"Do you two want to practice one last time? I think a fresh reminder would do you both some good." Muriel asked.

"I think that would be a good idea." I agreed.

'And it will give me time to look over my best man speech.' Courage added.

"Just try not to get the suit messed up." Coco reminded.

"Alright." I said, slightly annoyed but understanding as Coco did make this suit from scratch.

"Want us to help?" Pyrrha asked. Smiling, I was about to answer but stopped when someone knocked on the door.

"Who could that be?" Saphron asked, curious but also worried as we hadn't heard the clambering of the reporters since Courage sealed off the exit.

"It's me, Terra. I'm here with Adrian and Weiss. Don't worry about the reporters." Terra answered.

"Okay. Give us a second." Ren said as Nora and Yang effortlessly removed all the locks and the cement wall before opening the door.

"Hey, guys." Terra said as she and Weiss entered the room. We were about to ask where the reporters had gone but didn't when we saw them frozen in the hallway.

"Hi, honey." Saphron said, getting up, heading to Terra, and kissing her on the lips. She then grabbed Adrian and took him from Terra's arms. "Hi, sweety. Did you miss me?"

"How's everything going?" Weiss asked.

"So far, fine. We were just about to head downstairs and help Jaune and Courage practice." Ren answered.

"That's good. Extra practice never hurts anyone."

"But, unfortunately, none of you might get to practice." Terra said with a sad voice, getting our attention.

"What do you mean?" Pyrrha nervously asked.

"Some members of the Arc Family arrived." Weiss answered.

"WHAT!?" We all shouted, shocked.

"Do you know which ones?" Blake asked as she and the others readied their weapons.

"I believe their names were Cerise, Hazel, Henna, and Coral." Weiss answered, surprising us.

"Okay, that's not so bad." Saphron said, surprising the others.

"Why's that? I thought everyone aside from you were cruel and borderline abusive to Jaune?" Yang asked, confused.

"They are our youngest siblings. There are seven girls in the Arc Family and one male, who used to be me." I began.

"Who were the older two?" Pyrrha asked.

"Jade and Olive. They were the two oldest of the Arc Family. I was the third, with Jaune being the fourth born." Saphron answered.

"But why did you say them being here wasn't so bad?" Coco asked.

"Mr. and Mrs. Arc were the cruel ones. And Jade and Olive often took after them. They loved to join in when Mr. and Mrs. Arc did what they did to me. And even when all was quiet and calm, they tried to find anything to make my life a living hell. They even encouraged other kids to bully and harass me under the excuse that it would mold me into a better person." I began.

"But Cerise, Hazel, and Henna were never liked that. They always tried to help me out whenever they could. They even risked letting Jaune out of his *punishments* or *teachings* early so he didn't have to suffer. And many times, they snuck food, drinks, and clothes to Jaune, so he didn't starve or become dehydrated." Saphron finished.

"What about Coral?" Muriel asked.

"That's a little hard to explain." Saphron answered.

"She is, in all essence, the middle child of the family. That means she grew up hearing how my birth parents called me weak and a failure. Initially, she thought that was how you were supposed to treat your siblings or people *weaker* than you. However, she later learned how wrong it was from some of her friends and stopped helping the others. But because she was the middle child, the Arc Parents were watching her constantly. And because of this, as much as she didn't want to continue, she had to *participate* in shaming me."

"Did she ever apologize?" Ren asked.

"No. But I could tell she hated what she was doing."

"Do you want us to make them leave?" Weiss asked.

"No. I need to face them. If I don't do it now, I'll have to do it down the road at some point. And besides, at the very least, they were never cruel to me." I answered.

"Are you sure you want to do this?" Pyrrha asked.

"I'm sure."

"Want me to come with you?" Saphron asked.

"I think that would be for the best."

'Do you want us to come with you as well?' Courage asked.

"No. This is something we must do ourselves." I answered while Saphron gave Adrian over to Terra.

They seemed hesitant but nodded in understanding. Saphron and I exited the room and headed downstairs. However, we stopped midway on the steps and looked toward the couch. On it were Cerise, Hazel, Henna, and Coral. They seemed to be enjoying the coziness of the farmhouse. And we couldn't blame them as it was heaven when we compare it to the Arc household. Yet, despite the warmth, they seemed apprehensive about being here. It was almost as if they were debating whether they should stay or leave.

"Hello." I said, trying to keep my voice sounding neutral. But it came out almost like a growl instead.

"Jaune. Saphron." Cerise, Hazel, Henna, and Coral said, surprised. But they didn't sound like how I expected. They sounded genuinely happy to see us, but they also had a slightly deeper voice. It was then that I finally realized how long it had been since Muriel adopted me.

'Right. It's been almost three years since I left Vale and came to live with Muriel.' I thought as Saphron, and I walked down the rest of the

stairs. However, we did not sit next to the others but remained standing in front of them.

"It certainly has been a long time." Cerise nervously said.

"Indeed." Saphron agreed.

"What do you want?" I asked, trying not to sound harsh.

"And how did you four find us?" Saphron added.

"That's a long story." Hazel said.

"Then make it quick as we are busy today." I said.

"What's happening?" Henna asked.

"You... you don't know?" I asked, surprised.

"We don't know." Coral answered, flinching when my gaze shifted to her.

"I'm getting married."

"WHAT!?" They shouted, surprised.

"I'm getting married. In an hour, so can we make this quick."

"Okay. Where do you want us to start?" Coral asked.

"How did you find me?"

"And when did you start searching." Saphron added.

"About six or seven months after the Arc Family disowned Jaune." Coral answered.

"As to how we found you, well, it wasn't easy. We searched everywhere we thought you could have gone in Vale first. But after

getting no clues about where you went, we decided to travel to other kingdoms." Hazel began.

"First with the Atlas Kingdom. Then we traveled to Vacuo and Mistral. But we still didn't find any trace of you. And after searching the entirety of Mistral, we decided to travel to any remote place where you could have gone. But we still didn't find any clue." Henna continued.

"Then we started searching and listening to any rumors we could find. We even started looking through the best investigative reporting on the planet: The tabloids." Cerise added.

"The tabloids? You all used the tabloids?" Saphron asked, shocked.

"Hey, when it comes to rumors, they are the best." Coral defended, causing us to chuckle.

"But anyway, what happened next?" I asked.

"After about another month of searching, we overheard some people discussing this place where the strangest of events occur. By this time, about a year and a half had passed since we started searching. Seeing as we had nothing to lose at this point, we decided to travel there next. We would have come sooner, but we needed to take up some jobs to make the necessary lien to get here."

"What about the Arc Family? Did you tell them what you were doing, leave a message or anything?" Saphron asked.

"And aren't they looking for you all?" I added.

"No. We didn't tell the Arc Family or leave them anything." Cerise answered.

"They did look for us for the first month since we left the household. We know this as they started putting up missing person posters, but they took them down a month later. We did keep tabs on them to see

if they continued searching for us, but nothing came up. I think they gave up, no longer cared, or thought we died." Coral answered.

"That's good." I said, relieved that I did not have to deal with the rest of the Arc Family yet. But I knew that moment was coming soon. "Anyway, why did you all search for me?"

"We wanted to apologize to you. We know what you went through is wrong. We also wanted to make sure you were fine and safe."

"Well, as you call clearly see, we're doing fine." I answered, not believing them.

"I know you don't believe us, especially me, as I did join the rest of the family in hurting you. But we are genuinely sorry for all the trauma you went through by my hand and the hands of the Arc Family. We are also genuinely sorry for not stepping in and stopping the others from harming you." Coral said, with the others nodding. "We don't expect either of you to forgive us so easily. But we want you to know that we are willing to do anything to make it up to you."

"Are you?" Saphron asked with a critical eye.

"Yes. We are sorry for everything. We just want to be family again and start over from scratch." Cerise answered.

"Can you give us a moment?" I asked while subtly motioning for Saphron to meet me in the dining room.

"Sure. Take your time." Hazel said. We nodded as we entered the dining before closing the door.

"So, what do you think?" I asked Saphron.

"I'm not sure." She answered before looking through the ajar door. "They genuinely seem like they want to patch things up with you. Well, Coral, at the very least, since she did harass you in the beginning."

"She does seem to be sorry. But honestly, I can't tell. Aside from Coral, they always did try to help me. But even then, Coral did know what she was doing was wrong and tried to change."

"But she was in a tough spot, so she didn't have much of a choice."

"True." I agreed. Looking through the ajar door, I saw the others seeming distraught yet remaining hopeful. But after looking at them for a few moments, I came to a conclusion. "I think. I think we should forgive them."

"Why?" Saphron asked. But it didn't seem like she was against the idea but wanted to know if I was sure.

"We can't go through our lives with grudges, especially against people who don't deserve it. Even Coral, as she did harass me at first, she didn't know at the time and stopped when she did know it was wrong. And the others tried to help me whenever they could."

"That's true. But I want to know if you're sure about this, Jaune. I don't want to see you get hurt again."

"I'm sure." I answered.

"Should we invite them to the wedding?"

"Of course." I answered, smiling. With our decision made up, we exited the dining room and headed back to the others.

"Well?" Cerise asked, sounding hopeful but also worried.

"Okay. We forgive you as none of you genuinely tried to harass me." I began.

"But?" Coral began.

"This one is for you, Coral. While the others never did anything to me, you, on the other hand, did. As such, you're not off the hook yet.

Don't take this wrong way. I do forgive you, but I just want some assurance as I don't want to be hurt again."

"Anything. I'll do anything to make it up to you, Jaune. I just us to be a family again." Coral said, sounding determined. "Just tell me what you want me to do, and I'll do it."

"I'll tell you later. But don't worry about it right now." I said before smiling. "Now, how about we have our first family hug?"

"Yes." They shouted before we all moved closer and gave each other one big hug.

"Oh, I'm so glad everyone is getting together." We heard Muriel say. Looking up, we saw Muriel and the others walking down the stairs with worried expressions.

"Is everyone okay?" Pyrrha asked, confused.

"Yes." Saphron answered before adding. "We were just hugging after becoming a family again."

"Oh, how lovely." Muriel said, smiling.

"Who are they, Jaune?" Hazel asked, curious.

"This is Muriel, my mother. She adopted me when the Arc Family disowned me."

"Thank you for taking him in." Cerise said.

"No problem, dearie."

"You all remember Terra and Adian."

"Of course."

"The others are my old teammates and friends I made at Beacon. Their names are Yang, Weiss, Blake, Pyrrha, Ren, Nora, and Coco."

"Hello." They all said.

"Wait a moment. Where's Ruby?" I asked, curious.

'Oh, she's helping Taiyang, Summer, and Raven set up a few things.' Courage answered.

"Wait. Are we going crazy, or did we just understand what the dog had just said?" Coral asked, worried.

"You did. And before you ask, that's the least strange thing you will see today. Oh, and his name is Courage." I answered.

'Hello.'

"Now that everything is seemingly patched up, will you all be staying for Jaune's wedding?" Muriel asked.

"If Jaune allows us." Henna answered.

"Of course, you all can stay." I said, smiling.

"Oh, who is Jaune marrying?" Hazel asked.

"Her name is Iris. Also, she is a storm goddess."

"Wait, really? So the rumors were true?" Cerise asked.

"We need to find out who's spreading these rumors." I muttered before clearing my throat. "Yes. They are true."

"Wow." They said, amazed.

"Damn, you're lucky, big bro." Coral said, smiling."

"I sure am." I agreed, silently wondering how I became so lucky to have a loving family and to have found the love of my life.

"Can we meet her?" Hazel asked. But before I could answer, Ruby barged into the room, followed by Glynda, Winter, Shirley, and a man that seemed familiar.

"Everything okay, Ruby?" Weiss asked, removing some rose petals that landed on her head.

"Great, actually. Everything is ahead of schedule, thankfully." She answered.

"How did she go that fast?" Coral whispered.

"Her semblance. I'll explain more later." I answered

"Who are they, Jaune?" Winter asked, raising an eyebrow while grabbing the hilt of her weapon.

"They are my sisters. Cerise, Hazel, Coral, and Henna. And before you say anything, we made up, and they apologized." I answered.

"That's good. Always nice seeing a family get back together." The mysterious man said, smiling. And it was only now that we realized that he was wearing a safari outfit and holding a giant snake.

"Who are you?" Saphron asked, worried.

"HORST!? Is that you?" Muriel asked, shocked.

"Ah, Muriel. So nice to see you." Horst said, smiling as he shook her hand.

"I take it you don't know who he is?" Shirley asked.

"It's coming to me." I said.

"He is the dead brother of the stupid one."

"So, you're Horst. The one we spoke to about the box and to never let anyone else guide my life." I asked, shocked.

"The very same one." He answered, slightly annoyed at being reminded about the box. "But before we continue, where's my idiot brother?"

"He's in town looking for some supplies. He won't be back for a while." Muriel answered. And even though we didn't give him the whole story, Horst knew the real reason why we sent Eustace into town.

"That's too bad. But anyway, I'm glad Muriel finally has a kid. And I'm even happier that my nephew found a loving family away from that hellhole."

"Did you know the Arcs, Mr.?" Coral asked.

"Just call me Horst. And yes, I did. Well, not the current ones. I knew your grandfather when he was in his prime and his father. But if you think they were any kinder, sorry to say this, but they weren't. They were just as bad, if not worse, than your birth parents." Horst answered with a slight growl.

"I can imagine." Glynda said.

"Thanks for bringing him back to life, Shirley. Even if it was only for a single day." I said, whispering to her.

"No problem."

"So when does the ceremony begin? And who's the best man?" Horst asked.

"Courage is the best man." I answered with Courage waving. "And, wait. How long before it begins?"

"That's why we came here. The ceremony is about to start. You're needed now." Ruby answered.

"Wow. Time sure does fly. Come on." I said, putting away my scroll after taking it out to check the time.

"Right. Break a leg, bro." Saphron teased as we rushed out of the house.

Half an Hour Later

Near the Farmhouse where the Arbor is

"This is Lisa Lavender reporting from the middle of Nowhere. Here we are witnessing firsthand the unification between Jaune, a normal kid from Vale, marrying Iris, a storm goddess. This is a once-in-a-lifetime event, and we are bringing it to you live on Vale's most trusted news network." Lisa Lavander said before motioning for her cameraman to angle the camera to me. And while she said this, all the other camera operators did the same. However, my attention wasn't on them but rather on my soon-to-be bride.

'She is beautiful.' I thought as Iris walked down the lane with the chorus playing *Here Comes the Bride.* Everyone was present. Everyone friendly creature/person that Courage and I met along our crazy adventures had come to my wedding. Turning back to my future bride, I noticed that the figure walking her down the aisle was a person I had never seen before. But from what Saphron has been signaling to me for a while now is that he is Aeolus, the God of Storms. And in the front seat next to the lane was Mariamman, the Hindu Goddess of Rain. Mariamman was Iris's mother.

'Focus.' Courage whispered, snapping me from my thoughts as Iris and her father reached the arbor. And once they reached it, Aeolus smiled at his daughter before leaving to sit next to Mariamman.

"You look beautiful." I said, smiling.

"Thanks." She said, smiling. Like my suit, Iris's wedding dress is custom-made by a tailor her parents knew.

"Dearly beloved, we are gathered here today to join this man, Jaune, and this woman, Iris, in holy matrimony. A sacred ceremony where

two people who love each other become one under the heavens and other gods. Now, for the exchange of the vows."

'This is it.' I thought, barely able to contain my joy and excitement.

"Jaune. Do you take this woman to be your wife, to live

together in holy matrimony, to love her, to honor her, to comfort her, and to keep her in sickness and in health, forsaking all others, for as long as you both shall live?"

"I do."

"Do you, Iris, take this man to be your husband, to live

together in holy matrimony, to love him, to honor him, to comfort him, and to keep him in sickness and in health, forsaking all others, for as long as you both shall live?"

"I do."

"Now, repeat after me." The priest said, turning to me. "I, Jaune, take you, Iris, to be my wife."

"I, Jaune, take you, Iris, to be my wife."

"To have and to hold."

"To have and to hold."

"From this day forward, for better, for worse, for richer, for poorer, in sickness and in health."

"From this day forward, for better, for worse, for richer, for poorer, in sickness and in health."

"To love and to cherish, till death do us part."

"To love and to cherish, till death do us part." The priest then turned to Iris.

"I, Iris, take you, Jaune, to be my husband."

"I, Iris, take you, Jaune, to be my husband."

"To have and to hold from this day forward."

"To have and to hold from this day forward."

"For better, for worse, for richer, for poorer, in sickness and in health."

"For better, for worse, for richer, for poorer, in sickness and in health."

"To love and to cherish, till death do us part."

"To love and to cherish, till death do us part."

"Now the rings." The priest said.

'Here you go.' Courage said as he gave me Iris's ring.

"And here is yours." Glynda said as she handed Iris my ring. It honestly surprised me when I first learned that Glynda was Iris's maid of honor.

"With this ring, I, Jaune, take you, Iris, to be no other than yourself. Loving what I know of you and trusting what I do not yet know, I will respect your integrity and have faith in your abiding love for me through all our years and in all that life may bring us." I declared before putting the ring on her finger.

"And with this ring, I, Iris, take you, Jaune, to be no other than yourself. Loving what I know of you and trusting what I do not yet know, I will respect your integrity and have faith in your abiding love

for me through all our years and in all that life may bring us." Iris declared before slipping the ring on my finger.

'This is it.' I thought, smiling as Iris and I looked into each other's eyes.

"Please, join hands now." The priest said. Nodding, we grabbed each other's hands. "By virtue of the authority vested in

me under the heavens and deities, I now pronounce you husband and wife. You may kiss the bride."

"Come here." Iris said, pulling me into a deep passionate kiss.

CHEERS

'This is it. We're finally married.' I thought as we pulled apart. Seeing a tear going down her face, I raised my arm and wiped it away.

"I love you, Iris."

"I love you, Jaune."

We kissed again, and this time didn't separate until breathing became a necessity.

Two Hours Later

"Congratulations, Jaune." Charlie said as everybody was relaxing and having a good time. With the wedding ceremony part over, it was time to eat and enjoy the celebration. However, there was one part left, and that was the cutting of the cake. But that was still a decent time away as the cake had yet to arrive.

"Thanks, Charlie." I said, smiling. He nodded before leaving to enjoy his food. Some of the guests and people we invited had left already. One is the snowman and his friends as they had to go to avoid melting. Another was William and his brother, as they lived far from here and wanted to get home as soon as possible.

"This is nice." Iris said as she grabbed some food and placed it on her plate.

'Just wait until you see the house.' I thought, relieved that the others and I had finished the construction of the house.

"Hey, love birds." A raspy voice said. Turning to our side, we smiled when we saw the Queen of the Black Puddle and Triton coming up to us.

"Hey, guys." Iris said, smiling.

"How's it going?" I asked.

"Fine, for the most part." Triton answered.

"What's wrong?"

"Nothing is wrong. Well, on this end anyway. Just some trouble back home."

"Well, hopefully, everything fixes itself." Iris said.

"Anyway, you happy you finally tied the knot?" Queen of the Black Puddle asked.

"More than happy." I answered before kissing Iris.

"We can see that." Triton said, smirking. "Well, we'll leave you two alone for now. Goodbye."

"See you." We said.

"You certainly met a lot of friends." Iris said as we continued to grab our food while observing the party.

"A lot and all of them are strange and unique." I said.

"Luckily, they are all getting along." And it was true as we saw everyone conversing with each other. Although, we were slightly concerned when we noticed Di Lung, Robot Randy, the General, and the lieutenant together.

"Alright. Let's go enjoy our food." I said as we finished grabbing our food. Iris nodded, and we left to find an empty table. However, before we could dig in, Iris's parents sat down with us.

"Hello, kids." Mariamman said with a neutral expression.

"Hi, mom. Dad." Iris said, moving to grab my hand.

"Jaune." Aeolus said, staring me down.

"Mr. Aeolus." I said, swallowing a lump in my throat. However, I felt my nerves calm down when his face changed into a smile along with the mother.

"You don't have to call me that." He said, chuckling.

'Oh, thank, Oum.' I thought in relief.

"I know we might seem intimidating, but we're not, especially to our son-in-law. And a perfect one at that."

"Wait, what?" I asked, confused.

"You see, despite what many would think, gods, are not perfect. Just like mortals, we make mistakes as well. Some many more than others." Aeolus explained.

"We were worried that our daughter would never find love or be tricked into a relationship with a greedy, selfish man. But our fears are unfounded as Iris found you. A man with a pure heart and mind and is willing to put his life on the line to protect others." Mariamman said, smiling.

"You made a great choice, honey." Aeolus said.

"Thanks, dad." Iris said, blushing.

"But I have to ask, when the day is over, where are you two going to go?" Mariamman asked.

"To the home I built." I answered, surprising Iris.

"You built us a home?" She asked.

"Yes. It was supposed to be a surprise, but oh well." I answered but smiled when Iris gave me a peck on the lips.

"Thanks."

"You're welcome, love."

"We'll get out of your hair now. Enjoy the rest of the day." Aeolus said as he and his wife got up and left.

"That went better than expected." I said, letting out a breath I didn't know I was holding.

"I told you not to worry."

"I know." I said, grabbing Iris's hand and kissing her.

"So you're our sister-in-law." Coral asked as she and my other sisters, including Saphon, Terra, and Adrian, came up to us.

"Yes. Who are you again?" Iris asked.

"They are my sisters." I answered.

"The ones who hurt you?"

"No. They didn't. And we made up; everything is fine now." I answered.

"Okay. I believe you." Iris said, never taking her eyes off my sisters.

"So you're really a storm goddess?" Cerise asked.

"Yes." Iris answered before creating a small storm.

"Wow."

"Storm." Adrian said, giggling when water droplets hit his face.

"That reminds me. Will you two be getting busy later on?" Saphron asked, causing everyone except Adrian to blush heavily.

"Like we told Blake and Yang, no, we're not telling you anything." I answered.

"Oh, come on. We need to know all the juicy details." Yang whined as she and the others came up to the table. Luckily, it was big enough for everyone, including Glynda, Winter, and everyone's parents.

"And it will make great book material." Blake added.

"Stop it, you two. If they agree to it, they agree. However, they do not, so stop asking." Glynda warned.

"Plus, even though they are your friends, this constant questioning of personal information could be considered an invasion of personal privacy." Winter added.

"But either way, it's nice to see a cute couple getting married." Summer said.

"But I do wonder when do we get to tease our own children and when will they get into a relationship." Raven added.

"There will be a lot of teasing when that happens." Willow said, causing my friends to groan.

For the next hour, we spent talking with each other about what had been going on in our lives and what we had planned for the future.

Although, Iris and I did want to vanish several times during the conversation when the others brought up embarrassing moments or questions. Yet, in the end, we just chuckled and went along. And after about another twenty minutes of talking, we decided to get up and chat with everyone we invited. It was nice being able to see all the people and friends I made along my journey. And once we finished, we returned to the food table as the cake wouldn't be here for another half hour, and we were getting a bit hungry. But this time, we decided to eat from the meat statue Jean Bon made of us.

"Today has been perfect." I said, leaning into Iris as we sat at our table.

"It sure is. Nothing can ruin this moment." Iris agreed, leaning her head on mine. But the moment was interrupted when we felt the ground begin to shake.

Typically, I would blame it on the universe or fate when something monumental happens that ruins a fun time. Whether it be hanging out with friends or simply having some fun time by myself. However, this time I didn't, as I knew what was happening was inevitable. We've been putting it off and hoping the people would eventually forget about us. But we knew that was a fool's wish as they were determined and didn't give up quickly.

And what was happening was Ironwood and Ozpin had finally found us. They finally found the mysterious Maiden that has been eluding them for so long.

"What's going on?" We heard Robot Rany ask.

"I don't know." The Black Puddle queen answered.

"Unfortunately, we do." Glynda and Winter answered.

"What do you mean?" Pyrrha asked.

"Ozpin and Ironwood have finally found us." I explained as Vale and Atlas vehicles arrived at the farmhouse.

"There she is." We heard Ironwood say as numerous Atlas and Vale soldiers exited the vehicles.

"And here I see that Glynda, Winter, and huntsmen-in-training have failed to say anything about her whereabouts." Ozpin stated.

"With good reason." Penny said as she and her father stepped up.

"There is no reason good enough to hide a maiden." Ironwood countered.

"Okay. I had heard about this Maiden thing for a long time. What is a Maiden?" Horst asked.

"A Maiden is a person that acts as a vessel for magical powers that existed in Remnant for thousands of years." Ozpin answered.

"If that's the case, why do you think she is a Maiden when she is not from Remnant?" Robot Randy asked, startling everyone. Despite being an enormous robot, he is surprisingly silent and stealthy.

"Wow. Um. Who are you?" Ironwood asked, trying to remain calm while the soldiers shrunk down.

"I am Robot Randy. A being from another planet."

"Well, I find that believable. But that is not the point now. We need to transfer this Maiden back to Remnant where we can monitor her." Ozpin said.

"Right. Knights, capt-" Ironwood began but stopped when he noticed that all of his troops were now asleep.

"Thanks, Sandman." I said as the Sandman dusted his hands.

"No, problem, Jaune." He said, smirking at all the knights and soldiers sleeping. In any other circumstance, I would ask how he managed to put machines to sleep, but I wasn't going to look a gift in the horse's mouth.

"Wait. Mr. Arc. Is-" Ozpin began, but I cut him off.

"Jaune. Just Jaune. I am no longer an Arc and do not want to be associated with them anymore."

"Very well, and understandable. But I must ask, why are you here?"

"After you expelled me from Beacon, I was in a low spot. But the same day, Muriel Bagge adopted me and brought me to my new home, where she became my mother."

"That is nice to hear, especially after all the rumors I heard about the Arc Family."

"Oh, those aren't rumors. They are real." Horst interjected.

"And who are you?" Ironwood asked.

"It doesn't matter. You won't be separating Jaune from his wife." Glynda and Winter said, their aura flaring like never before.

"Please, calm down, you two. There is-"

BOOM

"You were saying?" Robot Randy asked after using his weapon to blast a hole behind Ozpin and Ironwood's vehicles.

"There is no need for violence." Ozpin said, gulping.

"And yet, you bring guns and soldiers to take away my daughter from her husband and lock her up under the guise of protection." Aeolus growled.

"Who are you?" Ozpin asked.

"I am Aeolus, the God of Storms, and this is my wife, Mariamman, the Hindu Goddess of Rain." Aeolus answered while changing the wind directions to aim at Ozpin and Ironwood.

"We were not kidding when we say they are gods. And Iris here is not a Maiden. She is a goddess and my wife." I said, moving to stand in front of her. At this point, anyone with a gun or weapon had taken it out while the rest moved to stand between Ironwood and Ozpin's forces and us.

"Mr.- I mean, Jaune. How can you be so sure that she is not a Maiden?" Ironwood asked.

"As Ozpin said, Maidens are native to Remnant and carry magical powers. Iris and her parents are not from Remnant, have never been there, and have godly powers, no magical abilities." I answered.

"As much as I want to believe this, we cannot take the risk." Ironwood began but went silent when Summer, Raven, Taiyang, Willow, and Qrow effortlessly took out the knights.

"You can try and take them, but all you will leave here in body bags." Yang warned as she, the rest of her team, Team Npr, and Team Cfvy went to stand in front of us.

"You do make a good point." Ozpin said with a sigh. "Alright. While some might think otherwise, Ironwood and I are reasonable men. We might be cold in some cases, but we are not cruel, and the last thing we want to do is separate people who obviously love each other. We'll tell you this. If you can prove to us that magic outside of the magic from Remnant exists and prove some of the strange rumors true, we'll drop this whole matter and let everyone go. How does that sound, James?"

"I agree with Ozpin. If you can prove to us that they are not the Maiden and prove that other strange things happen here as well,

we'll let everyone go." Ironwood answered.

"Okay. So, how do you want us to prove it?" I asked. But before we could answer, we heard the unmistakable sound of the windmill stopping.

"Oh, this can't be good." Ruby said.

"Definitely not good." Pyrrha agreed.

"What do you mean?" Ozpin asked.

"You're about to get your proof." I answered. And before he could ask what I meant, the Windmill Vandals appeared in front of us. And they did not seem happy.

"What are those?" Ironwood asked, fear in his voice.

"Windmill Vandals. Impossible to kill." Pyrrha answered as the Vandals raised their weapons. But before they could strike down anybody, they suddenly vanished. And in their place was an image of Farmer Jiles Galette. Yet, unlike the last time, he glared at Ozpin and Ironwood. But after a few seconds, he also disappeared with the windmill powering back on a moment later.

"Is that proof enough for you?" The general asked.

"I would say so." Ironwood said, using all of his aura to fuel his semblance to stay calm.

"So, can you leave and let us enjoy the rest of the day in peace?" I asked, beginning to get annoyed.

"Very well. We are sorry for the intrusion. Soldiers, pick up the remains of the knights and get them on board." Ironwood answered.

"And congratulations on the marriage, Jaune. Hopefully, you and your wife have a nice life together." Ozpin added.

"Uh, thanks." Iris and I said, unsure of what to say.

"Not so fast, you two." Winter and Glynda said.

"What-"

"We're not done with either of you. When we return, we will punish both of you for nearly ruining this day." Glynda growled.

"Right." Ironwood said, knowing it was futile to answer and that he and Ozpin bot messed up badly today.

"We deserve the punishments. And again, we're deeply sorry for this disturbance." Ozpin agreed.

"You better be." Aeolus and Mariamman said.

"We'll be leaving now." Ozpin said. But before either of them could give the order, a cold but familiar voice interjected.

"I knew you were always weak, Ozpin." The voice of Mr. Arc mocked.

"And here I thought Ironwood would be better, but I guess I was wrong." Mrs. Arc added. Turning to where it came from, we saw my birth parents and my older sisters, Olive and Jade, step out of a small car.

'Oh, no.' I thought, worried.

"So you are the one that maltreated my son." Muriel said, scowling as she grabbed her rolling pin.

"If he weren't so weak in the first place, we wouldn't have done all that in the first place." Jade said, laughing.

"Care to say that again?" Iris threatened, a storm appearing above her head.

"Don't. It's not worth it." I told her, but she didn't listen. Sighing, I turned to the Arc Family. "What do you all want, and why are you here?"

"To bring you home, of course." Mrs. Arc said with a sickly-sweet smile.

"What?" I asked, surprised and insulted.

"To bring you home, son. All we wanted was for you to be worthy. And now you are. You can come home with us and be a family now." Mr. Arc explained, opening his arms. However, I instantly saw through his lie. And had this happened years ago, I would have jumped at the chance of being accepted. But now, I knew better. And now, I wasn't going to let them push me around anymore.

"NO."

"What? What do you mean, no?" Mrs. Arc asked.

"I mean no. I am not coming to that prison that is tat Arc household."

"WHAT? WHY!?" Mr. Arc asked, shocked.

"One. I am my own person. Two. I am no longer your son. You both disowned me. Now, we might share blood, but we are not family. And third, I don't want anything to do with the people who abused me."

"WE NEVER ABUSED YOU!" Jade and Olive shouted.

"Just like your great grandfather and his father. Liars and abusers." Horst said, stepping up.

"And who are you to spit on our family's name?" Mr. Arc asked.

"The name is Horst. I worked alongside your father and grandfather. I know firsthand how you scumbags are and how you treat anyone you deem as weak or unworthy."

"Why you?" Mr. Arc growled.

"We're done talking about this. We're taking our son home and punishing him for making us worry so much." Mrs. Arc said, storming over to me. But before she could grab me, I grabbed her arm and pushed her to the floor, where Iris and her parents forced her further back.

"Don't touch my son." Muriel said, stepping in front of me.

"Or you'll have to deal with all of us." Pyrrha said as she and everyone else took a threatening step forward.

"I see you are still a weak, pathetic man, Jaune." Mr. Arc said before spitting.

"It doesn't matter what you think about me. What matters is what I think about myself and what the people I care about." I countered.

"And all of them must be weak or blind to be with you." Olive mocked.

"Especially your wife. Why did she go with you-" Jade began, but Iris and her parents struck her down so hard she was practically in a coma.

"There it is. Ozpin, Ironwood. You now have your proof to take them away." Mr. Arc shouted.

"And for severely harming my innocent daughter." Mrs. Arc added.

"Indeed we do. Soldiers, arrest them." Ironwood ordered. Mr. and Mrs. Arc seemed smug for a moment but soon turned surprised when the troops arrested them.

"What's going on?" Mrs. Arc shouted as two soldiers handcuffed him.

"You are all under arrest for child abuse, child neglect, and a multitude of other crimes." Ironwood answered.

"WHAT? How dare you accuse us of that! We never abused our kids!" Mrs. Arc shouted before spotting Cerise, Henna, Coral, and Hazel. "Kids. Tell them how we are both loving parents who would never raise a and against our children!"

"Yeah, no. We're done with you as well. You forced us to watch so many cruel things that we are amazed that we're not traumatized." Coral answered.

"Unfortunately, the same can not be said about Jaune." Hazel added.

"YOU TRAITORS!" Mr. Arc shouted before a soldier gagged him and tossed him into a vehicle, followed by the others. But Jade went into another vehicle as she needed to go to the hospital because of her wounds.

"I honestly can't believe the rumors about the Arcs were worse than I imagined." Ironwood said.

"What are you going to do with them?" Cerise asked.

"Lock them up for a long time." Ozpin said before checking his scroll. "Anyway, it's getting late. We better get going as it's a long way home. Again we apologize for everything today."

"It's fine. Just be more careful next time." I said, annoyed. Ozpin and Ironwood nodded before ordering the drivers to head to the airport.

"Are you okay, Jaune?" Muriel asked.

"I'm fine."

"Are you sure?" Iris asked, worried.

"I am. Honestly, I feel like a great burden has been lifted from my shoulders." I answered, smiling.

"But now what?" Penny asked. But before anyone could say anything, the sounds of a truck honking got everyone's attention. Turning around, we saw that Jean Bon had returned with the wedding cake.

"Anybody ordered an extra-large wedding cake?" He asked as some guests helped bring the cake to a nearby table.

"To answer your question, Penny. I saw we part the cake and enjoy the rest of the day." I answered, smiling.

"Now, that is something we can get behind." Coco said, eyeing the enormous cake. Chuckling, we went to the cake and began cutting and serving everyone here.

'Today is the best day of my life.' I thought as Iris, and I ate our cake. *'And I can't wait to see what the future holds for us.'*

Feeling mischievous, I walked up behind Iris and gently pushed her head into her slice of cake. Everyone stopped and stared at me. I thought I had gone too far for a moment when Iris lifted her head and glared at me. But that feeling faded when she laughed before throwing her slice at me, hitting me in the face. But I laughed it off, with everyone soon joining. Smiling, I pulled Iris into a passionate kiss as the sun began to set on this perfect day. And as it did, one thought came to mind.

And that was whatever would come to us in the future; we would face it together as a family and loving wife and husband. And we would not face it alone as we knew our family and friends would be there to support us.

Chapter 102

Jaune and Courage the Cowardly Dog

Chapter 101: Epilogue

Eight Years Later

Jaune and Iris's Private Domain

"Ow. Okay, that was the wrong target, Gail. But still, nice try." I said, smiling as I stood up after Gail's powers accidentally knocked me down. However, I had to dive to the floor again to avoid getting hit by Jacob's electrical attack. But because I was focused on dodging that attack, I ended up getting wet from Adam's water attack.

It was eight years since Iris and I had gotten married. And in that time, a lot had happened. We met the mystery gang, found the secret of Nowhere, and watched my friends graduate and get married, among a handful of other events. But the most meaningful moment was when Iris announced that she was pregnant. Upon hearing this, I became ecstatic and could barely control myself. And when Iris's parents learned about this, they gave us a private domain. But to our even surprise, we learned that Iris was having triplets, and each one had an elemental power.

"Are you okay, honey?" Iris asked as she helped me up and gave me a towel.

"I'm fine." I answered before kissing her.

"Ew. Gross." Adam, Gail, and Jacob said, causing us to chuckle.

Adam was our son, and he was able to control water. He had orange hair and blue eyes, just like Iris. And just like his beautiful mother, he was full of expression and joy. Jacob, on the other hand, resembled me and had electricity powers. He had blue eyes and short golden

hair. Jacob also had a big heart, full of emotions but was also extremely clever. Lastly was Gail. She was our only daughter and had the power to control the wind. Gail had her mother's bright orange, wavy hair and blue eyes. However, unlike both of us, she was extraordinarily mischievous and loved to pull pranks.

"Sorry." Iris and I said, chuckling.

"Anway, is it time?" I asked.

"Yeah, it's time." Iris answered.

"Okay, you heard your mother. Go to your rooms and get ready so we can take you to Grandma."

"YES! GRANDMA!" They shouted before rushing to their rooms.

"Ah, kids. I love them." I said, chuckling.

"And I love you." Iris said before pulling me into a kiss.

"I love you, Iris."

"And I love you, Jaune."

"Okay. We're ready." Our kids shouted as they returned.

"Okay then. Let's go visit grandma." I said as we grabbed hands.

Nowhere

Home that Jaune built

KNOCK KNOCK

"Come in." A voice said. Unlocking the door, we entered the housed and made our way to the living room, where we saw Courage sitting on Muriel's lap as they watched television.

"Hey, mom." I said.

"Hey, Mom." Iris said, smiling.

"Hi, my sweet children." Muriel said, getting up from her seat.

'Hey, guys.' Courage said, smiling.

"Hey, Courage. Good to see you." I said as we fist/paw bumped.

"GRANDMA!" Our children shouted before running over to them.

"Ah, I do miss my grandchildren." Muriel said, hugging them.

"Thanks for agreeing to watch over them while we go out, mom." I said.

"It's no trouble, dearie. I love spending time with them."

"Where's Eustace?" Iris asked, noticing a distinct lack of grumbling.

"Oh, he's out in town for a while and won't be back until the day after tomorrow." Muriel answered.

"That's good." I said as I didn't like having Eustace around our kids. "Anway, thanks again, mom. We'll be back tomorrow to pick them up."

'Have fun, you two.' Courage said, smiling.

"And don't forget to put lots of vinegar in their food." Iris said, causing our children's eyes to widen.

"I will." Muriel said, smirking. Chuckling, we exited the house and headed toward our destination.

Nowhere Cliff

"It's beautiful." Iris said as we watched the sunset over the horizon.

"But not as beautiful as you, love." I said, smiling as we leaned into the tree.

"Even after all these years, you're still such a charmer." Iris said before leaning in to kiss me.

"And you like it." I countered before pulling her into a hug and deepening the kiss.

If you had told me years ago that not only would I have a loving family but a beautiful wife and kids, I would have laughed in your face. Yet, here I am on a romantic date with the beautiful storm goddess that I now call my lovely wife, Iris. And not only that, but we have three beautiful, wonderful kids that fill me with joy every time I see them. Honestly, it was nothing short of a miracle that this happened, but I'm not complaining. I will treasure every moment of my life with them and try my hardest to make my wife, Iris, and my kids the happiest people in both the heavens and on earth.

"I love you, Jaune." Iris said as we pulled apart.

"And I love you, Iris." I said as she laid her head on my chest. Smiling, I kissed her forehead before closing my eyes and taking a small nap, with Iris doing the same. And even though we were two separate beings, our dreams were the same. Enjoying time with each other and wondering what the future would hold for us. But we knew that whatever happened, we would face it together as a family and have the support of our friends and families.

Note:

Thank you everyone for reading this story and offering your amazing ideas and who should appear this story.

And a special thanks goes to Notros for coming up with the idea of Jaune and Iris having kids, their names, and many other excellent ideas.

Again, thank you all so much for reading this story.